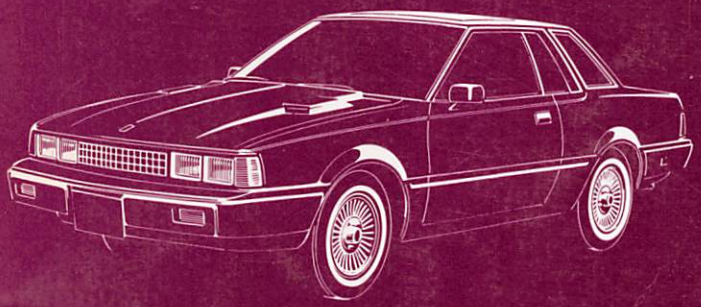


DATSUN

1983
DATSUN 200SX
SERVICE MANUAL

THE NAME OF QUALITY
NISSAN
NISSAN MOTOR CO. LTD.

DATSUN 200SX

Model S110 Series

FOREWORD

This service manual has been prepared primarily for the purpose of assisting service personnel in providing effective service and maintenance of the 1983 DATSUN 200SX.

This manual includes procedures for maintenance, adjustments, removal and installation, disassembly and assembly of components, and trouble shooting.

All information, illustrations and specifications contained in this manual are based on the latest product information available at the time of publication. If your DATSUN model differs from the specifications contained in this manual, consult your NISSAN/DATSUN dealer for information.

The right is reserved to make changes in specifications and methods at any time without notice.

NISSAN MOTOR CO., LTD.

© 1982 NISSAN MOTOR CO., LTD.
Printed in Japan
Not to be reproduced in whole or in part without the prior written permission of Nissan Motor Company Ltd., Tokyo, Japan.

QUICK REFERENCE INDEX

GENERAL INFORMATION ..... GI
MAINTENANCE ..... MA
ENGINE MECHANICAL ..... EM
ENGINE LUBRICATION & COOLING SYSTEMS LC
ENGINE FUEL & EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM ..... EF&EC
ENGINE REMOVAL & INSTALLATION ..... ER
ENGINE CONTROL, FUEL & EXHAUST SYSTEMS ..... FE
CLUTCH CL
MANUAL TRANSMISSION ..... MT
AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION ..... AT
PROPELLER SHAFT & DIFFERENTIAL CARRIER ..... PD
FRONT AXLE & FRONT SUSPENSION ..... FA
REAR AXLE & REAR SUSPENSION ..... RA
BRAKE SYSTEM ..... BR
STEERING SYSTEM ..... ST
BODY ..... BF
HEATER & AIR CONDITIONER ..... HA
ELECTRICAL SYSTEM ..... EL



HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

- This Service Manual is designed as a guide for servicing cars.
- This manual deals with the engine, chassis, body and electrical system.
- A **QUICK REFERENCE INDEX** is provided on the first page. Refer to this index along with the index of the particular section you wish to consult.
- The first page of each section lists the contents and gives the page numbers for the respective topics.
- **SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS** are contained in each section.
- **TROUBLE DIAGNOSES AND CORRECTIONS** are also included in each section. This feature of the manual lists the likely causes of trouble and recommends the appropriate corrective actions to be taken.
- A list of **SPECIAL SERVICE TOOLS** is included in each section. The special service tools are designed to assist you in performing repair safely, accurately and quickly. For information concerning how to obtain special service tools, write to the following address:

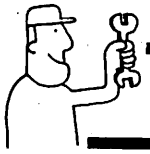
  Kent-Moore Corporation
  29784 Little Mack
  Roseville, Michigan 48066

  Kent-Moore of Canada, Ltd.
  5466 Timberlea Blvd., Unit 2
  Mississauga, Ontario
  Canada L4W 2T7

- The measurements given in this manual are primarily expressed with the SI unit (International System of Unit), and alternately expressed in the metric system and in the yard/pound system.
- The back cover of the manual provides maintenance data for quick reference.
- In the text, the following abbreviations are used:

S.D.S.:	Service Data and Specifications	L.H., R.H..	Left Hand, Right Hand
Ⓣ:	Tightening Torque	M/T, A/T:	Manual Transmission, Automatic Transmission

- The captions **CAUTION and WARNING** warn you of steps that must be followed to prevent personal injury and/or damage to some part of the car.



IMPORTANT SAFETY NOTICE

The proper performance of service is essential for both the safety of the mechanic and the efficient functioning of the car.
The service methods in this Service Manual are described in such a manner that the service may be performed safely and accurately.
Special service tools have been designed to permit safe and proper performance of service. Be sure to use them.

Service varies with the procedures used, the skills of the mechanic and the tools and parts available. Accordingly, anyone using service procedures, tools or parts which are not specifically recommended by NISSAN must first completely satisfy himself that neither his safety nor the car's safety will be jeopardized by the service method selected.

GENERAL INFORMATION

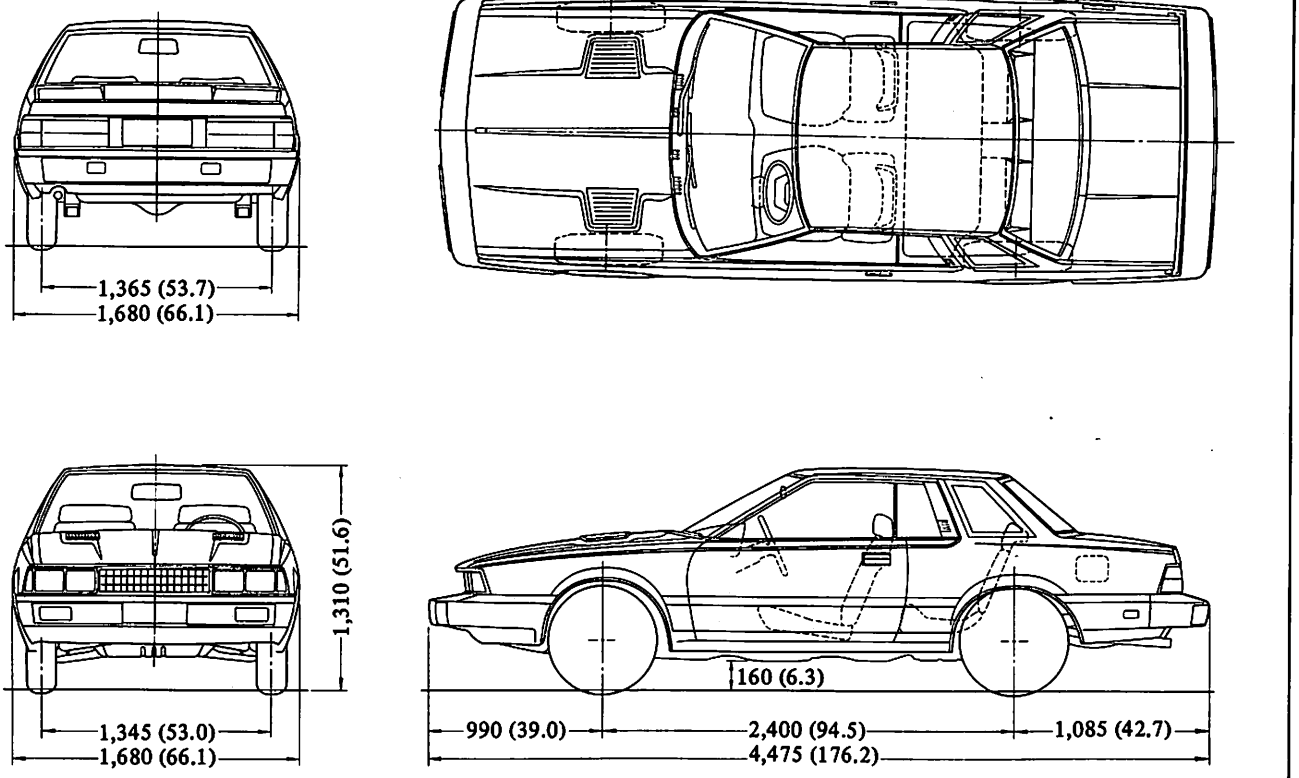
SECTION GI

CONTENTS

GENERAL VIEWS GI-2
MODEL VARIATION GI-3
IDENTIFICATION NUMBER GI-4
LIFTING POINTS AND TOWING GI-5
PANTOGRAPH JACK GI-5
GARAGE JACK AND SAFETY STAND GI-5
TIE-DOWN GI-5
TOWING GI-5
SPECIAL SERVICE TOOLS GI-6
TIGHTENING TORQUE OF STANDARD BOLT GI-6

GENERAL VIEWS

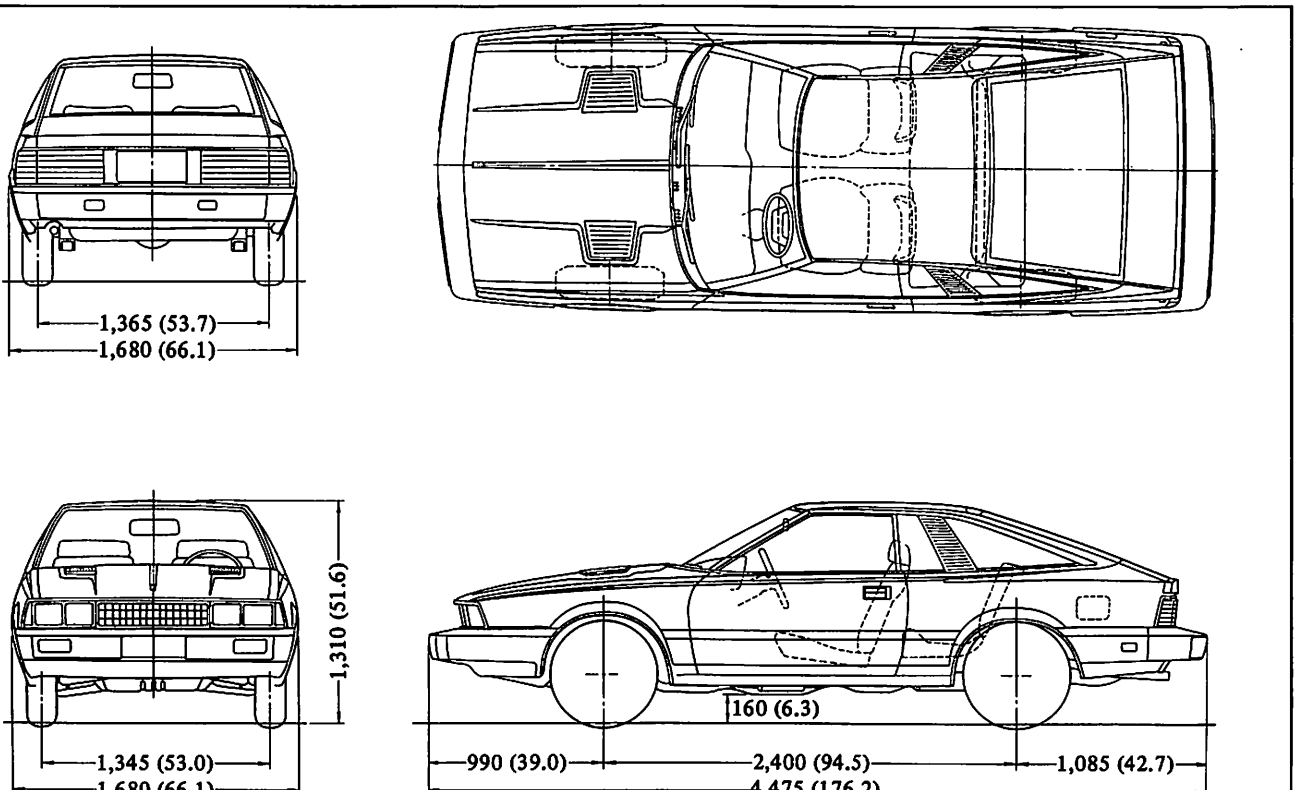
Hardtop



Unit: mm (in)

SGI148

Hatchback



Unit: mm (in)

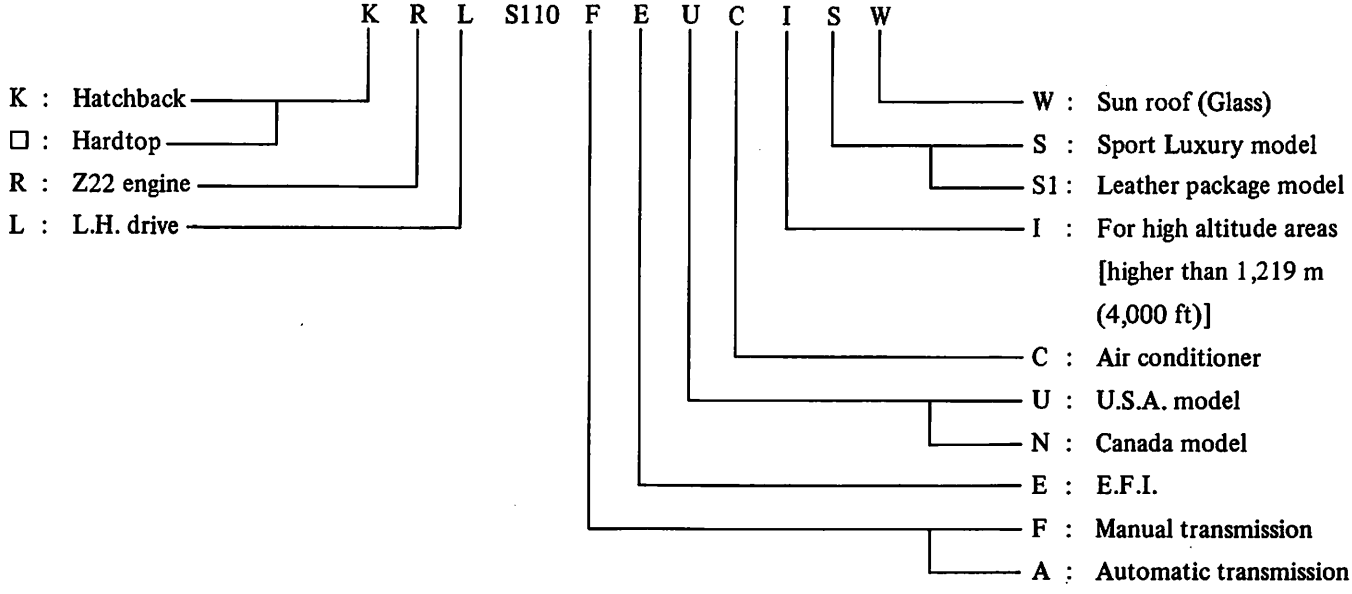
SGI149

MODEL VARIATION

Destination	Class	Model	Engine	Transmission	Differential carrier	Road wheel Size ..... Offset mm (in)	Tire size
U.S.A.	Hardtop	RLS110FEU	Z22E	FS5W71B	H190	5J-14 ..... 25 (0.98) *1 5-1/2JJ-14 .... 25 (0.98) *1 4-T x 16 ..... 35 (1.38) *2	185/ 70-SR14 185/ 70-SR14 T135/ 70D16*2
		RLS110AEU		L3N71B			
	Hatchback	KRLS110FEU		FS5W71B			
		KRLS110AEU		L3N71B			
Canada	Hardtop	RLS110FEN		FS5W71B			
		RLS110AEN		L3N71B			
	Hatchback	KRLS110FEN		FS5W71B			
		KRLS110AEN		L3N71B			

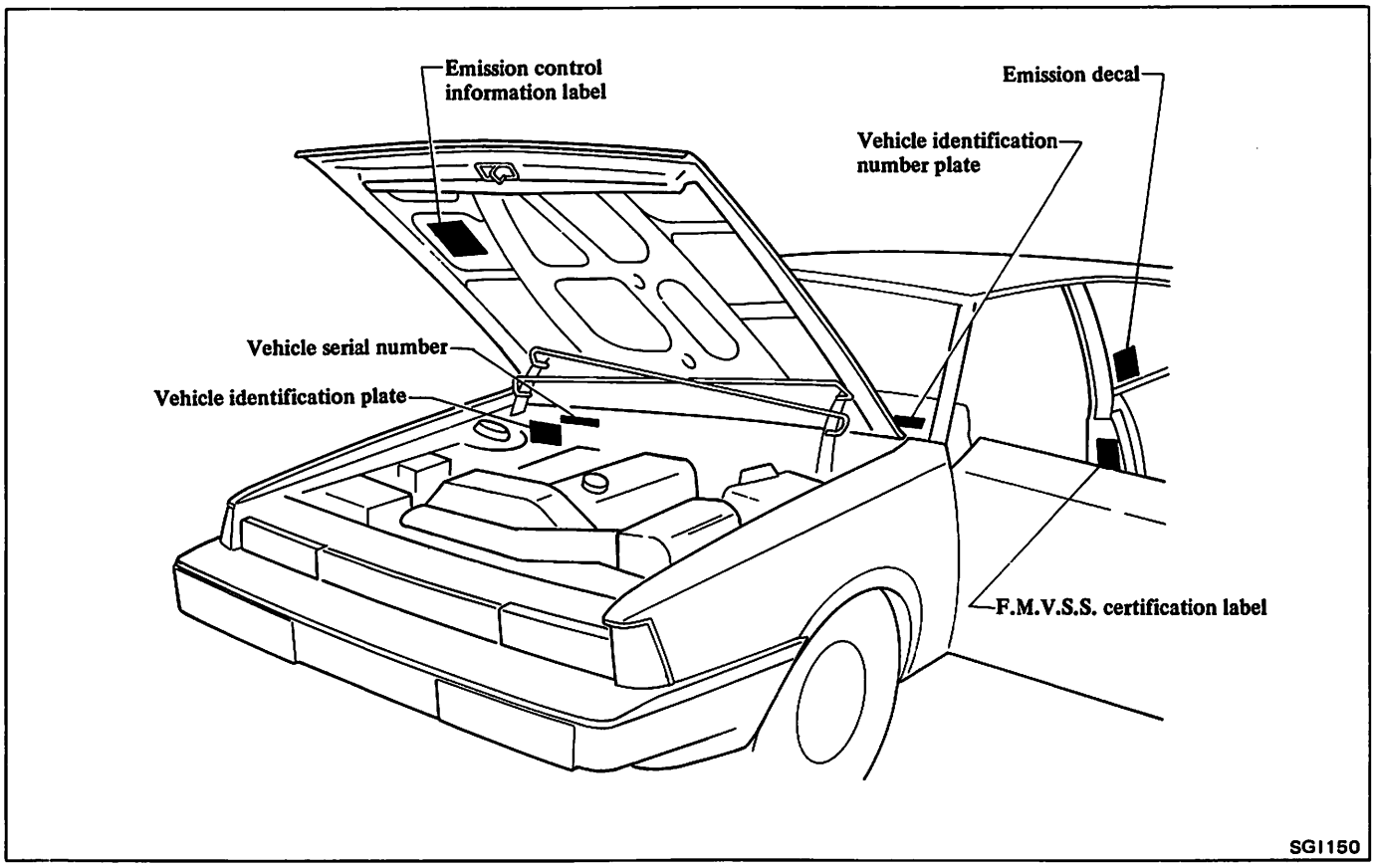
*1: Aluminum wheel (Option)
*2: Spare tire

Prefix and suffix designations:



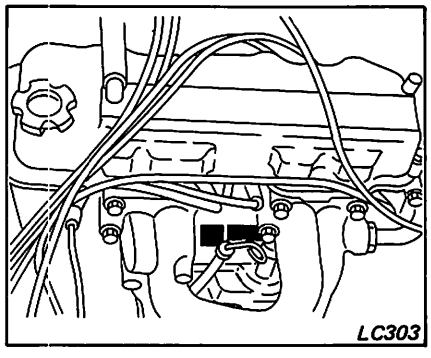
□: means no indication

IDENTIFICATION NUMBER



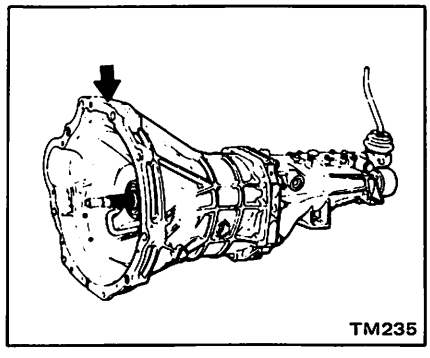
ENGINE SERIAL NUMBER

The engine serial number is stamped on the left side of the cylinder block.



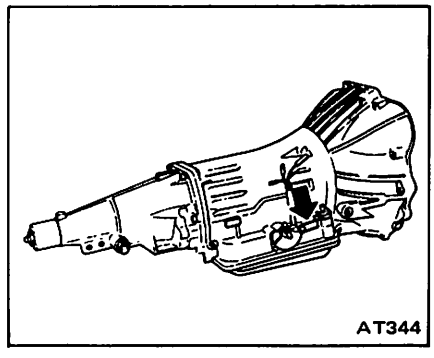
MANUAL TRANSMISSION NUMBER

The transmission serial number is stamped on the front upper face of the transmission case.

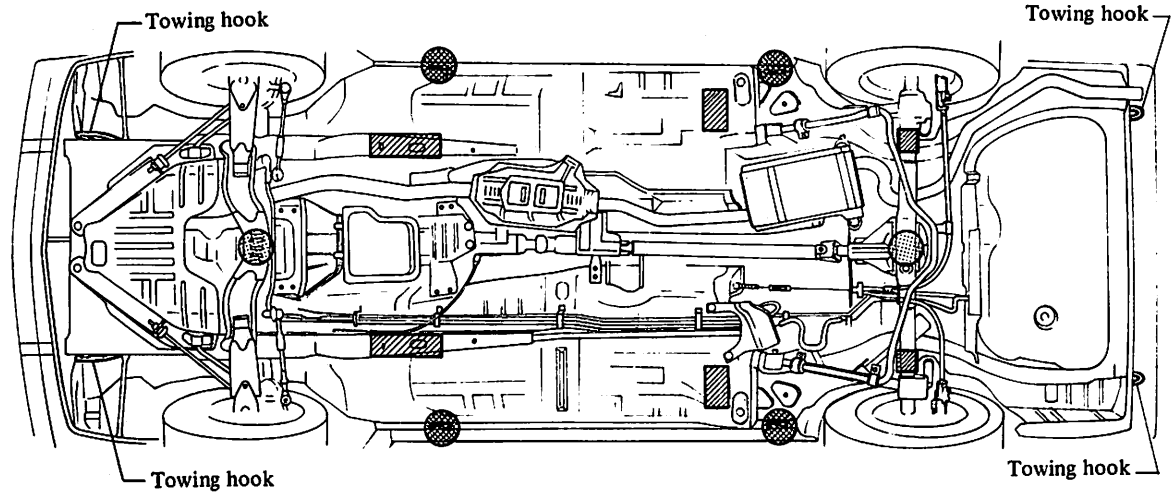


AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION NUMBER

The transmission serial number plate is attached on the right-hand side of the transmission case.



LIFTING POINTS AND TOWING



: Jack-up point for pantograph jack

: Jack-up point for garage jack

: Supportable point for safety stand

SGI007

PANTOGRAPH JACK

WARNING:
a. Never get under the car while it is supported only by the jack. Always use safety stands to support frame when you have to get under the car.
b. Place wheel chocks at both front and back of the wheel diagonally opposite the jack position.

Apply the pantograph jack furnished with the car to the position indicated below in a safe manner.

GARAGE JACK AND SAFETY STAND

WARNING:
a. When carrying out operations with the garage jack, be sure to support the car with safety stands.
b. When jacking up the rear (front) of the car, place the chocks at the front (rear) of the front (rear) wheels to hold them.

CAUTION:
Always place a wood block between safety stand and car body when supporting body with safety stand.

Apply the garage jack and safety stand to the position indicated below in a safe manner.

TIE-DOWN

FRONT SIDE

Use front towing hooks for tie-down.

REAR SIDE

Use rear towing hooks for tie-down.

TOWING

CAUTION:
a. It is necessary to use proper towing equipment to avoid possible damage to the car during a towing operation.
Towing is in accordance with Towing Procedure Manual at dealer side.
b. All applicable State or Provincial (in Canada) laws and local laws regarding the towing operation must be obeyed.
c. Before towing, make sure that the transmission, axles, steering system and power train are in good order. If any unit is damaged, a dolley must be used.
d. If the transmission is inoperative, tow the car with the rear wheels off the ground, or with the propeller shaft removed.
e. When the car is towed with its front wheels on the ground, secure the steering wheel in a straight ahead position with the ignition key turned in "OFF" position.
f. When towing an automatic transmission model, try to restrict towing speed below 30 km/h (20 MPH) and towing distance less than 30 km (20 miles).
With manual transmission model, try to restrict towing speed below 80 km/h (50 MPH) and towing distance less than 80 km (50 miles). If the speed or distance must necessarily be greater, remove the propeller shaft beforehand to prevent damage to the transmission.
g. Release the parking brake and set the gearshift lever in "Neutral" position before starting to tow the car.

SPECIAL SERVICE TOOLS

Special Tools play very important role in the maintenance of cars. These are essential to the safe, accurate and speedy servicing.

The working times listed in the column under FLAT RATE TIME in FLAT RATE SCHEDULE are computed based on the use of Special Tools.

The identification code of maintenance tools is made up of 2 alphabetical letters and 8-digital figures.

The heading two letters roughly classify tools or equipment as:

ST00000000: Special Tool
KV00000000: Special Tool
EM00000000: Engine Overhauling Machine
GG00000000: General Gauge
LM00000000: Garage Tool
HT00000000: Hand Tool

TIGHTENING TORQUE OF STANDARD BOLT

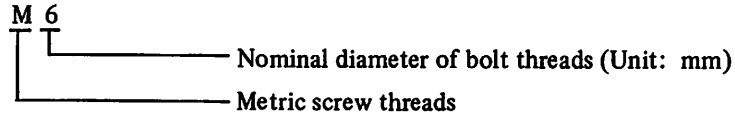
Grade	Bolt or nut size	Bolt or nut diameter* mm	Pitch mm	Tightening torque N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)
4T	M6	6.0	1.0	3 - 4 (0.3 - 0.4, 2.2 - 2.9)
	M8	8.0	1.25	8 - 11 (0.8 - 1.1, 5.8 - 8.0)
			1.0	8 - 11 (0.8 - 1.1, 5.8 - 8.0)
	M10	10.0	1.5	16 - 22 (1.6 - 2.2, 12 - 16)
			1.25	16 - 22 (1.6 - 2.2, 12 - 16)
	M12	12.0	1.75	26 - 36 (2.7 - 3.7, 20 - 27)
			1.25	30 - 40 (3.1 - 4.1, 22 - 30)
	M14	14.0	1.5	46 - 62 (4.7 - 6.3, 34 - 46)
7T	M6	6.0	1.0	6 - 7 (0.6 - 0.7, 4.3 - 5.1)
	M8	8.0	1.25	14 - 18 (1.4 - 1.8, 10 - 13)
			1.0	14 - 18 (1.4 - 1.8, 10 - 13)
	M10	10.0	1.5	25 - 35 (2.6 - 3.6, 19 - 26)
			1.25	26 - 36 (2.7 - 3.7, 20 - 27)
	M12	12.0	1.75	45 - 61 (4.6 - 6.2, 33 - 45)
			1.25	50 - 68 (5.1 - 6.9, 37 - 50)
	M14	14.0	1.5	76 - 103 (7.7 - 10.5, 56 - 76)
9T	M6	6.0	1.0	8 - 11 (0.8 - 1.1, 5.8 - 8.0)
	M8	8.0	1.25	19 - 25 (1.9 - 2.5, 14 - 18)
			1.0	20 - 27 (2.0 - 2.8, 14 - 20)
	M10	10.0	1.5	36 - 50 (3.7 - 5.1, 27 - 37)
			1.25	39 - 51 (4.0 - 5.2, 29 - 38)
	M12	12.0	1.75	65 - 88 (6.6 - 9.0, 48 - 65)
			1.25	72 - 97 (7.3 - 9.9, 53 - 72)
	M14	14.0	1.5	109 - 147 (11.1 - 15.0, 80 - 108)

1. Special parts are excluded.

2. This standard is applicable to bolts having the following marks embossed on the bolt head.

Grade	Mark
4T	4
7T	7
9T	9

*: Nominal diameter



SECTION MA

CONTENTS

PERIODIC MAINTENANCE ..... MA- 2
GENERAL MAINTENANCE ..... MA- 4
LUBRICATION CHART ..... MA- 7
RECOMMENDED FUEL AND LUBRICANTS ..... MA- 8
Fuel ..... MA- 8
Lubricants ..... MA- 8
SAE viscosity number ..... MA- 8
APPROXIMATE REFILL CAPACITIES ..... MA- 8
ENGINE MAINTENANCE ..... MA- 9
Before engine start ..... MA- 9
After engine warm-up MA-14
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE FOR PROBLEMS MA-20
Diagnostic procedure MA-20
CHASSIS AND BODY MAINTENANCE MA-27
Exhaust systems MA-27
Clutch MA-27
Manual transmission MA-27
Automatic transmission MA-27
Propeller shaft and differential carrier MA-28
Front axle and front suspension MA-28
Rear axle and rear suspension MA-31
Brake system MA-32
Wheel and tire MA-33
Steering system MA-37
Body MA-39
Heater and air conditioner MA-40
Checking refrigerant leak MA-42
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (S.D.S.) MA-43
Engine maintenance MA-43
Chassis and body maintenance MA-43
SPECIAL SERVICE TOOL MA-44

PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

The following charts show the normal maintenance schedule. Under severe driving conditions, additional or more frequent maintenance will be required. Refer to "Maintenance under severe driving conditions".

The periodic maintenance schedule is repeated beyond the last mileage and period shown.

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

MAINTENANCE OPERATION		MAINTENANCE INTERVAL				Reference page
Periodic maintenance should be performed at number of miles, kilometers or months, whichever comes first.	Miles x 1,000	15	30	45	60	
	(Kilometers x 1,000)	(24)	(48)	(72)	(96)	
	Months	12	24	36	48	
Drive belts			I		I	MA- 9
Air cleaner filter			R		R	MA- 9
Air induction valve filter (Canada only)			R		R	MA-10
Vapor lines			I*		I*	MA-10
Fuel lines (hoses, piping, connections, etc.)			I*		I*	MA-11
Fuel filter			See NOTE (1)*			MA-11
Engine coolant			R		R	MA-12
Engine oil & oil filter			Replace every 7,500 miles (12,000 km) or 6 months.			MA-12
Spark plugs			R		R	MA-13
Ignition wires			I*		I*	MA-14
Intake & exhaust valve clearance	See NOTE (2).	A	A	A	A	MA-14
Idle rpm	See NOTE (3).	I*	I*	I*	I*	MA-15
Exhaust gas sensor (U.S.A. only)			I		I	MA-19

CHASSIS AND BODY MAINTENANCE

MAINTENANCE OPERATION		MAINTENANCE INTERVAL				Reference page
Periodic maintenance should be performed at number of miles, kilometers or months, whichever comes first.	Miles x 1,000	15	30	45	60	
	(Kilometers x 1,000)	(24)	(48)	(72)	(96)	
	Months	12	24	36	48	
Brake lines & hoses		I	I	I	I	MA-32
Brake pads & discs		I	I	I	I	MA-32
Brake fluid			R		R	MA-32
Manual and automatic transmission & differential gear oil		I	I	I	I	MA-27
Power steering lines & hoses		I	I	I	I	MA-38
Steering gear (box) & linkage, & suspension parts		I	I	I	I	MA-28, 31, 38
Steering linkage ball joints & front suspension ball joints					I	MA-29
Propeller shaft(s)			I		I	MA-28
Looks, hinges & hood latch		L	L	L	L	MA-39
Front wheel bearing grease			I		I	MA-29
Exhaust system		I	I	I	I	MA-27
Seat belts, buckles, retractors, anchors & adjuster		I	I	I	I	MA-39

NOTE: (1) If vehicle is operated under extremely adverse weather conditions or in areas where ambient temperatures are either extremely low or extremely high, the filters might become clogged. In such an event, replace them immediately.

(2) The first 1,000 mile (1,600 km) adjustment is required.

(3) The first 1,000 mile (1,600 km) inspection is required.

(4) Maintenance items and intervals with "*" are recommended by NISSAN MOTOR CO., LTD. Other maintenance items and intervals are required.

Abbreviations: A = Adjust
R = Replace
I = Inspect. Correct or replace if necessary.

MAINTENANCE UNDER SEVERE DRIVING CONDITIONS

The maintenance intervals shown on the preceding pages are for normal operating conditions. If the vehicle is operated under severe driving conditions as shown below, more frequent maintenance must be performed on the following items as shown in the table.

Severe driving conditions

A – Repeated short distance driving
B – Extensive idling
C – Driving in dusty conditions
D – Driving in extremely low or high ambient temperatures
E – Towing a trailer
F – Driving in areas using road salt or other corrosive materials
G – Driving on rough and/or muddy roads
H – Driving in high humidity areas or in mountainous areas

Driving condition	Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance interval
. . C	Air cleaner filter & air induction valve filter	R	More frequently
A B C . E . . .	Engine oil & oil filter	R	Every 3,000 miles (5,000 km) or 3 months
A . C . E F G .	Brake pads & discs	I	Every 7,500 miles (12,000 km) or 6 months
. . . . . H	Brake fluid	R	Every 15,000 miles (24,000 km) or 12 months
. . . . E . G .	Manual and automatic transmission & differential gear oil	R	Every 30,000 miles (48,000 km) or 24 months
. . . . . G .	Steering gear (box) & linkage, & suspension parts	I	Every 7,500 miles (12,000 km) or 6 months
. . C D . F G .	Steering linkage ball joints & front suspension ball joints	I	Every 7,500 miles (12,000 km) or 6 months
. . . . . F . .	Locks, hinges & hood latch	I	Every 7,500 miles (12,000 km) or 6 months
A . . . E F G .	Exhaust system	I	Every 7,500 miles (12,000 km) or 6 months

Maintenance operations: I = Inspect. Correct or replace if necessary. R = Replace

GENERAL MAINTENANCE

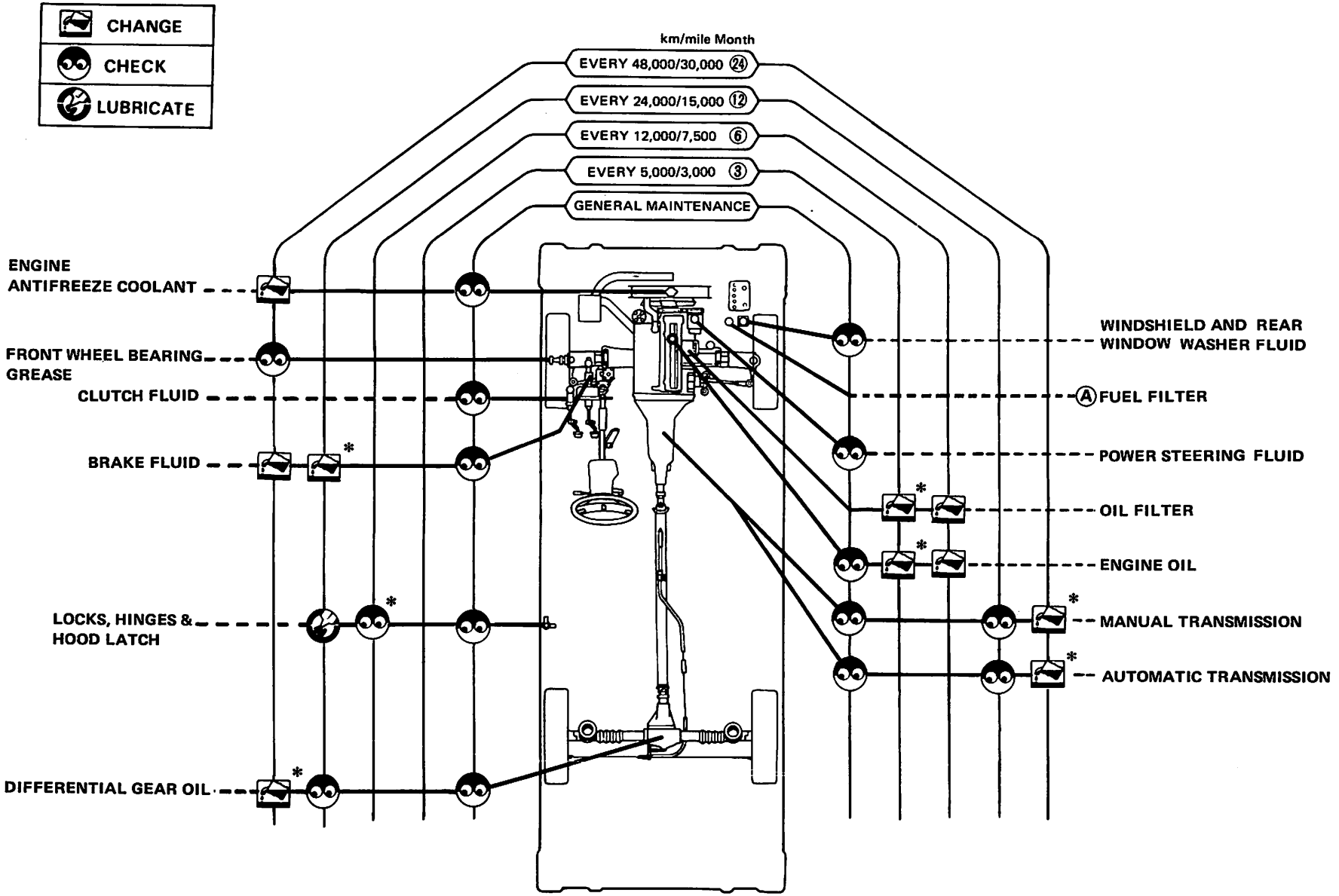
General maintenance includes those items which should be checked during the normal day-to-day operation of the vehicle. They are essential if the vehicle is to continue operating properly. The owners can perform the checks and inspections themselves or they can have their NISSAN/DATSUN dealers do them for a nominal charge.

Item	Reference item in MA section
OUTSIDE THE VEHICLE	
Tires Check the pressure with a gauge periodically when at a service station, including the spare, and adjust to the specified pressure if necessary. Check carefully for damage, cuts or excessive wear.	• CHECKING TIRE CONDITION
Wheel nuts When checking the tires, make sure no nuts are missing, and check for any loose nuts. Tighten if necessary.	• TIRE REPLACEMENT Wheel nut.
Tire rotation Tires should be rotated every 24,000 km (15,000 miles).	• TIRE ROTATION
Wheel alignment and balance If the vehicle should pull to either side while driving on a straight and level road, or if you detect uneven or abnormal tire wear, there may be a need for wheel alignment. If the steering wheel or seat vibrates at normal highway speeds, wheel balancing may be needed.	• CHECKING TIRE CONDITION Abnormal tire wear • CHECKING WHEEL ALIGNMENT • WHEEL INSPECTION
Windshield glass Check for abrasions or scratches.	–
Windshield wiper blades Check for cracks or wear if they do not wipe properly.	–
Fluid leaks Check under the vehicle for fuel, oil, water or other fluid leaks after the vehicle has been parked for a while. Water dripping from the air conditioner after use is normal. If you should notice any leaks or gasoline fumes are evident, check for the cause and correct it immediately.	• CHECKING CLUTCH FLUID LEAKS • INSPECTING MANUAL TRANSMISSION OIL • INSPECTING AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID • INSPECTING DIFFERENTIAL GEAR OIL • INSPECTING FRONT AXLE AND SUSPENSION PARTS • INSPECTING REAR AXLE AND SUSPENSION PARTS • INSPECTING BRAKE LINES & HOSES • CHECKING POWER STEERING LINE & HOSES
Doors and engine hood Check that all doors and the eingine hood operate smoothly as well as the trunk lid and back hatch. Also ensure, that all latches lock securely. Lubricate if necessary. Make sure that the secondary latch keeps the hood from opening when the primary latch is released.	• LUBRICATING LOCKS, HINGES AND HOOD LATCH
INSIDE THE VEHICLE	
The maintenance items listed here should be checked on a regular basis, such as when performing periodic maintenance, cleaning the vehicle, etc.	
Lights Make sure that the headlights, stop lights, tail lights, turn signal lights, and other lights are all operating properly and installed securely. Also check headlight aim.	–

Item	Reference item in MA section
Warning lights and buzzers/chimes Make sure that all warning lights and buzzers/chimes are operating properly.	–
Horn Make sure it operates properly.	–
Windshield wiper and washer Check that the wipers and washer operate properly and that the wipers do not streak.	–
Windshield defroster Check that the air comes out of the defroster outlets properly and in sufficient quantity when operating the heater or air conditioner.	–
Rear view mirror Make sure that it is secure.	–
Sun visors Make sure that they can be moved freely and are secure.	–
Steering wheel Check that it has the specified freeplay. Be sure to check for changes in the steering condition, such as excessive freeplay, hard steering or strange noises.	**Specification** **Free play: Less than 35 mm (1.38 in)**
Seats Check front seat position controls such as seat adjusters, seatback recliner, etc. to ensure they operate smoothly and that all latches lock securely in every position. Check that the head restraints move up and down smoothly and that the locks (if so equipped) hold securely in all latched positions. Check that the latches lock securely for folding-down rear seatbacks.	–
Seat belts Check that all parts of the seat belt system e.g. buckles, anchors and retractors operate property and smoothly. Check the belt webbing for cuts, fraying, wear or damage.	• **INSPECTING SEAT BELTS, BUCKLES, ANCHORS, RETRACTORS AND ADJUSTER**
Accelerator pedal Check the pedal for smooth operation and make sure the pedal does not catch or require uneven effort.	–
Clutch pedal Make sure the pedal operates smoothly and check that it has the proper free travel.	• **ADJUSTING CLUTCH PEDAL HEIGHT AND FREE PLAY**
Brakes Check that the brake does not pull the vehicle to one side when applied.	–
Brake pedal Check the pedal for smooth operation and make sure it has the proper distance under it when depressed fully. Check the brake booster function.	• **CHECKING BRAKE PEDAL DEPRESSED HEIGHT** • **CHECKING BRAKE BOOSTER FUNCTION**
Parking brake Check that the lever has the proper travel and confirm that your vehicle is held securery on a fairly steep hill with only the parking brake applied.	• **CHECKING PARKING BRAKE**
Automatic transmission "Park" mechanism Check that the lock release button on the selector lever operates properly and smoothly. On a fairly steep hill check that your vehicle is held securely with the selector lever in the "P" position without applying any brakes.	–

Item	Reference Item in MA section
UNDER THE HOOD AND VEHICLE The maintenance items listed here should be checked periodically e.g. each time you check the engine oil or refuel.	
Windshield washer fluid Check that there is adequate fluid in the tank.	–
Engine coolant level Check the coolant level when the engine is cold.	–
Radiator and hoses Check the front of the radiator and clean off any dirt, insects, leaves, etc., that may have accumulated. Make sure the hoses have no cracks, deformation, rot or loose connections.	–
Brake and clutch fluid levels Make sure that the brake and clutch fluid levels are between the "MAX" and "MIN" lines on the reservoir.	• CHECKING CLUTCH FLUID LEAKS • INSPECTING BRAKE LINES & HOSES
Engine drive belts Make sure that no belt if frayed, worn, cracked or oily.	• CHECKING AND ADJUSTING DRIVE BELT
Engine oil level Check the level on the dipstick after parking the vehicle on a level spot and turning off the engine.	–
Power steering fluid level Check the level on the dipstick when the fluid is cold and the engine is turned off.	• CHECKING POWER STEERING FLUID LEVEL
Automatic transmission fluid level Check the level on the dipstick after putting the selector lever in "P" with the engine idling.	• CHECKING AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID LEVEL
Exhaust system Make sure there are no loose supports, cracks or holes. If the sound of the exhaust seems unusual or there is a smell of exhaust fumes, immediately locate the trouble and correct it.	• INSPECTING EXHAUST SYSTEM
Underbody The underbody is frequently exposed to corrosive substances such as those used on icy roads or to control dust. It is very important to remove these substances, otherwise rust will form on the floor pan, frame, fuel lines and around the exhaust system. At the end of winter, the underbody should be thoroughly flushed with plain water, being careful to clean those areas where mud and dirt can easily accumulate.	–

LUBRICATION CHART



(A) If vehicle is operated under extreme adverse wheather conditions or in areas where ambient temperatures are either extremely low or extremely high, the filter might become clogged. In such an event, replace the filter immediately.

*: Maintenance under severe driving conditions

SMA442A

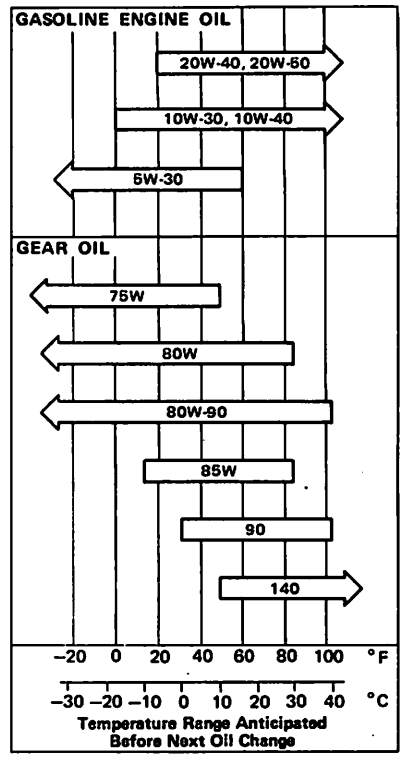
RECOMMENDED FUEL AND LUBRICANTS

FUEL

Use an unleaded gasoline only of at least 91 research octane number (Anti-knock index 87).

Under no circumstances should a leaded fuel be used since this will damage the catalytic converter.

SAE VISCOSITY NUMBER



LUBRICANTS

Lubricant		Specifications	Remarks
Engine oil		API SF (Energy Conserving Oils)	For further details, refer to "Engine oil and oil filter recommendation".
Gear oil	Transmission	API GL-4	For further details, refer to the recommended SAE viscosity chart.
	Differential	API GL-5	
Automatic-T/M and power steering fluid		Type DEXRON	–
Multi-purpose grease		NLGI No. 2	Lithium soap base
Brake and clutch fluid		DOT 3	US FMVSS No. 116
Anti-freeze		–	Ethylene glycol base

APPROXIMATE REFILL CAPACITIES

		Liter	US measure	Imp measure
Fuel tank	Hardtop	53	14 gal	11-5/8 gal
	Hatchback	60	15-7/8 gal	13-1/4 gal
Coolant	With heater	9.5	10 qt	8-3/8 qt
	Without heater	8.8	9-1/4 qt	7-3/4 qt
Engine	With oil filter	4.2	4-1/2 qt	3-3/4 qt
	Without oil filter	3.7	3-7/8 qt	3-1/4 qt
Transmission	M/T	2.0	4-1/4 pt	3-1/2 pt
	A/T	5.5	5-7/8 qt	4-7/8 qt
Differential carrier		1.0	2-1/8 pt	1-3/4 pt
Power steering system		1.2	1-1/4 qt	1-1/8 qt
Steering gear		0.28	5/8 pt	1/2 pt
Windshield washer tank		2.0	2-1/8 qt	1-3/4 qt
Rear window washer tank		1.0	1-1/8 qt	7/8 qt
Air conditioning system	Compressor oil	0.15	5.1 fl oz	5.3 fl oz
	Refrigerant	0.8 - 1.0 kg	1.8 - 2.2 lb	1.8 - 2.2 lb

ENGINE MAINTENANCE

BEFORE ENGINE START

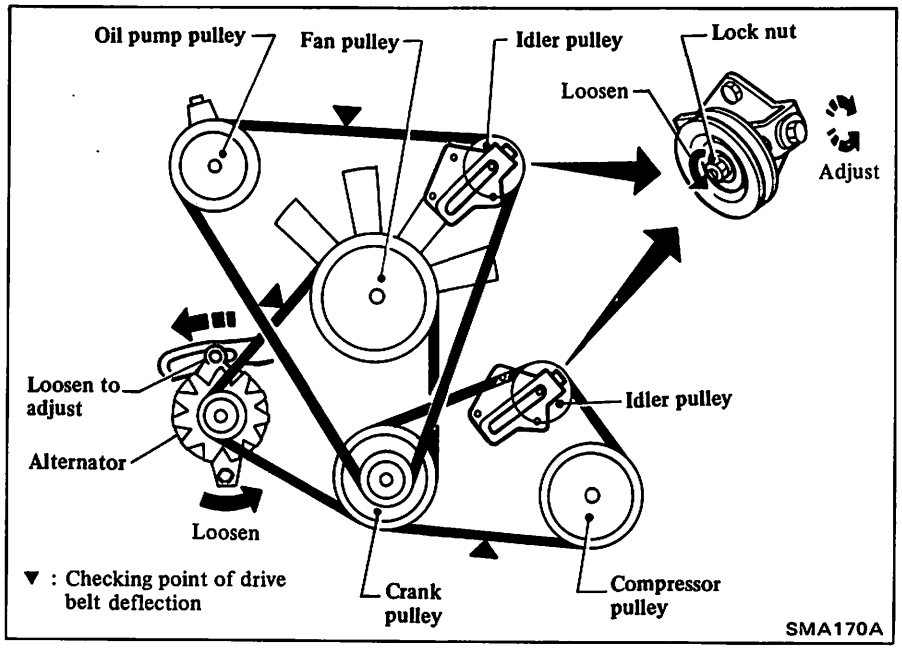
CHECKING AND ADJUSTING DRIVE BELTS

1. Visually inspect for cracks or damage.

The belts should not touch the bottom of the pulley groove.

2. Check belt tension by pushing.
The belts should deflect by the specified amount.

Drive belt deflection		Adjust deflection of used belt	Set deflection of new belt
Cooling fan	mm (in)	12 - 15 (0.47 - 0.59)	8 - 11 (0.31 - 0.43)
Air conditioner compressor	mm (in)	10 - 13 (0.39 - 0.51)	7 - 10 (0.28 - 0.39)
Power steering oil pump	mm (in)	15 - 18 (0.59 - 0.71)	12 - 15 (0.47 - 0.59)
Applied pushing force	N (kg, lb)	98 (10, 22)	



3. Adjust belt tension as follows:

Fan and alternator belt

1. Loosen the upper and lower alternator securing bolts until the alternator can be moved slightly.
2. Move the alternator with a prying bar until the belt tension is within the specified range. Then tighten the bolts securely.

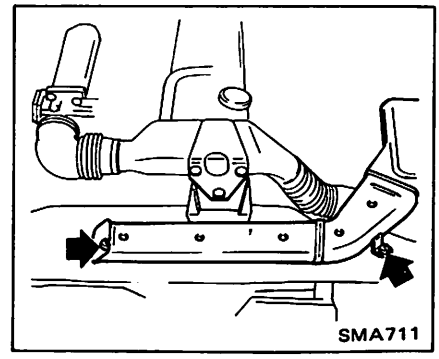
Air conditioner compressor and power steering oil pump belts

1. Loosen the idler pulley lock nut.
2. Adjust the adjusting bolt until the belt tension is within the specified amount.
3. Tighten the idler pulley lock nut securely.

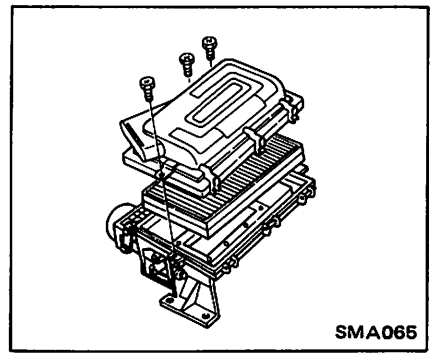
REPLACING AIR CLEANER FILTER

The viscous paper type air cleaner filter does not require any cleaning operation between renewal.

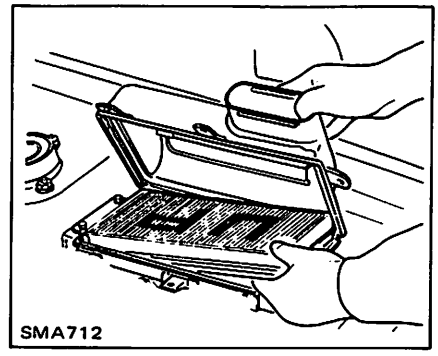
1. Disengage air duct.



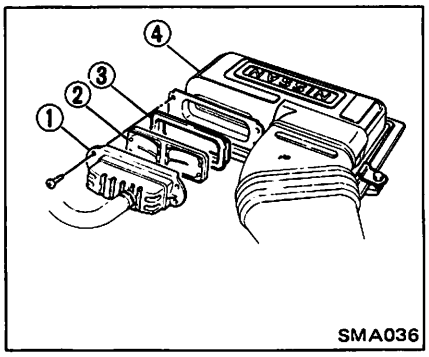
2. Remove air cleaner cover and remove air cleaner filter.



3. Install air cleaner filter **with "UP" mark facing upward.**



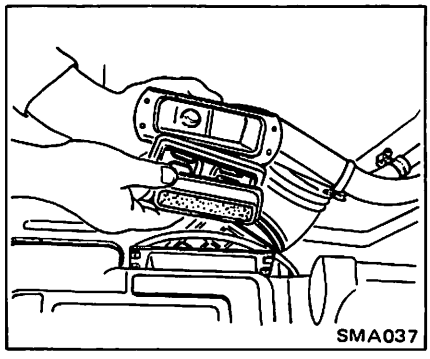
REPLACING AIR INDUCTION VALVE FILTER (Canada models)



1 Air induction valve case
2 Air induction valve
3 Air induction valve filter
4 Air cleaner

Remove air induction valve case from air cleaner, and take out air induction valve filter. Then install new air induction valve filter.

When replacing, pay strict attention to which direction the valve is facing so that exhaust gas will not flow backward.



CHECKING VAPOR LINES

Check all hoses and fuel tank filler cap for leaks.

1. Disconnect the vapor vent line connecting carbon canister to fuel tank.
2. Connect a 3-way connector, a manometer and a cock (or an equivalent 3-way charge cock) to the end of the vent line.
3. Supply pressure into the vapor vent line through the cock little by little until pressure becomes to the below.

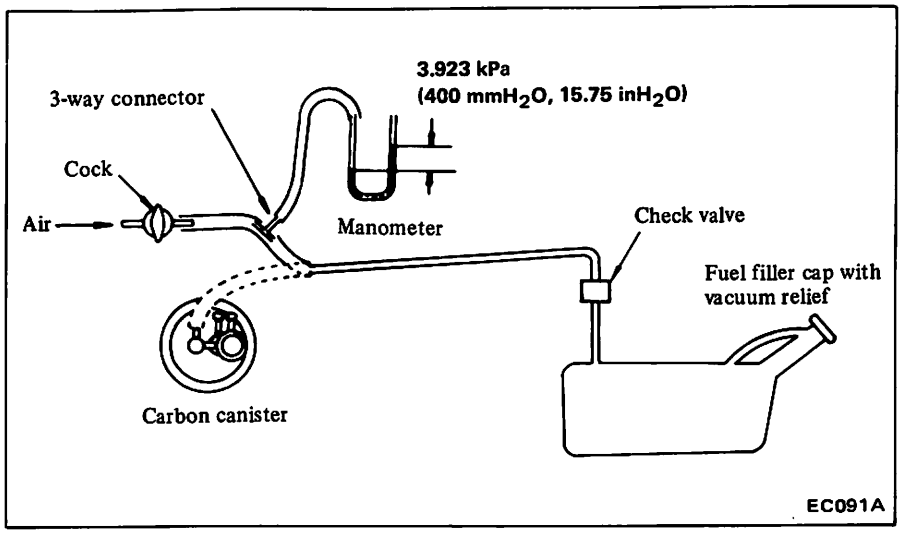
Leakage test pressure:
3.923 kPa (400 mmH_2O, 15.75 in H_2O)

4. Shut the cock completely and leave it unattended.
5. After 2.5 minutes, measure the height of the liquid in manometer.

Pressure variation:
Less than 0.245 kPa (25 mmH_2O, 0.98 inH_2O)

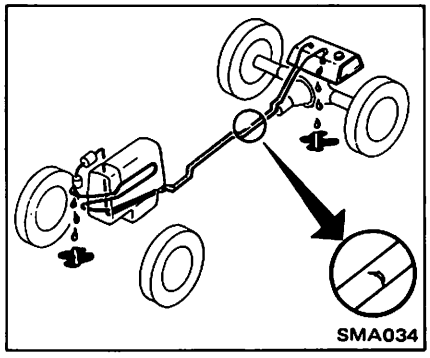
(1) When filler cap does not close completely, the height should drop to zero in a short time.
(2) If the height does not drop to zero in a short time when filler cap is removed, it is the cause of a stuffy hose.

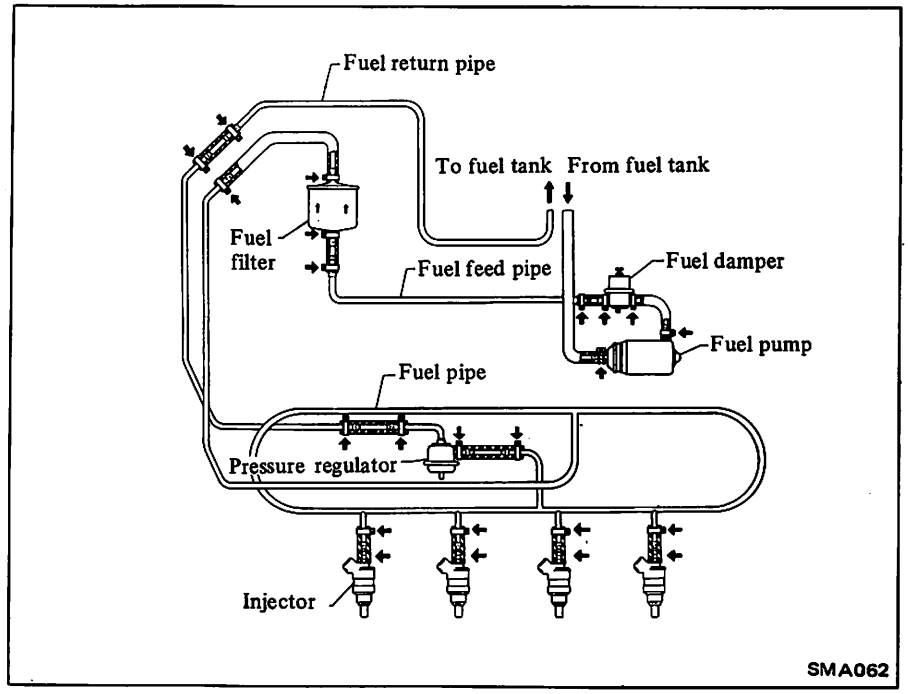
In case the vent line is stuffy, the breathing in fuel tank is not thoroughly made, thus causing insufficient delivery of fuel to engine or vapor lock. It must, therefore, be repaired or replaced.



CHECKING FUEL LINES (Hoses, piping, connections, etc.)

1. Check fuel line for leaks, particularly around connection of fuel pipe and fuel hose.
2. Retighten loose connections and replace any damaged or deformed parts.


SMA034

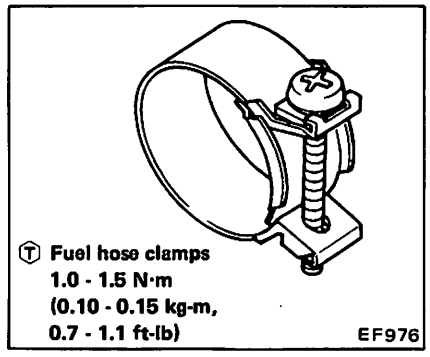


SMA062

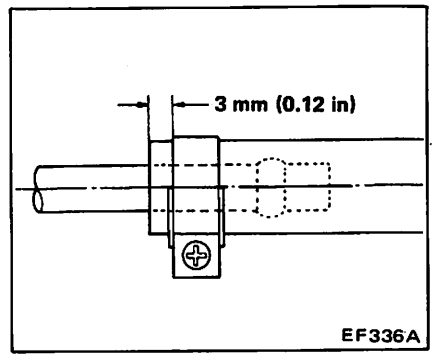
CAUTION:

a. Do not reuse fuel hose clamp after loosening.

b. Tighten high pressure rubber hose clamp so that clamp end is 3 mm (0.12 in) from hose end or screw position (wider than other portions of clamp) is flush with hose end.
Tightening torque specifications are the same for all rubber hose clamps.
When tightening hose clamp, ensure that screw does not come into contact with adjacent parts.



EF976



EF336A

REPLACING FUEL FILTER

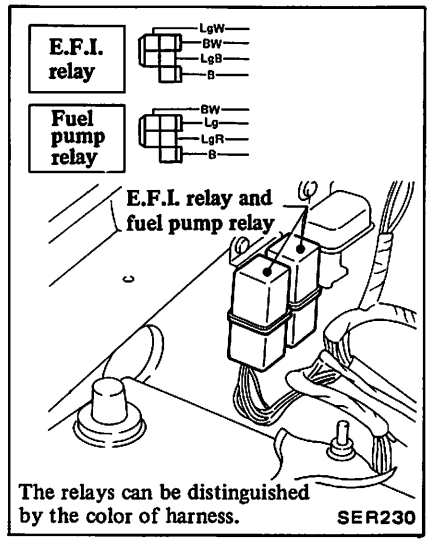
The fuel filter is designed especially for use with the EFI system. It should be replaced as an assembly.

1. Follow the procedure below to reduce fuel pressure to zero.

CAUTION:
Before disconnecting fuel hose, release fuel pressure from fuel line to eliminate danger.

(1) Start the engine.

(2) Disconnect fuel pump relay harness connector with engine running.



The relays can be distinguished by the color of harness. SER230

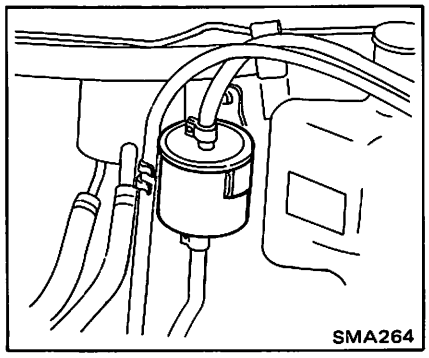
(3) After engine stall, crank the engine twice or three times.

(4) Turn ignition switch off and connect fuel pump relay harness connector.

2. Unfasten clamps securing fuel hoses to the outlet and inlet sides of fuel filter, and disconnect fuel hoses.

Be careful not to spill fuel over engine compartment. Place a rag to absorb fuel.

3. Remove fuel filter



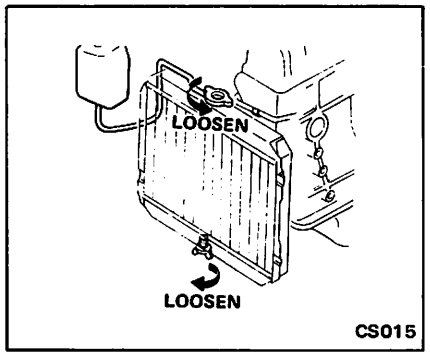
4. To install fuel filter, reverse the order of removal.

CHANGING ENGINE COOLANT

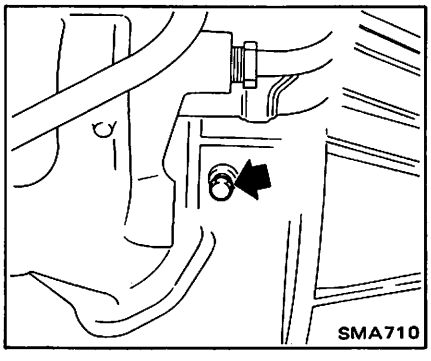
WARNING:
To avoid the danger of being scalded, never attempt to change the coolant when the engine is hot.

When changing engine coolant, on heater equipped models, set heater "TEMP" control lever at fully "HOT" position.

1. Open drain cock at bottom of radiator, and remove radiator cap.



2. Remove cylinder block drain plug located at left rear of cylinder block.



3. Drain coolant completely. Then flush cooling system.
4. Close drain cock and plug.
5. Fill radiator with coolant up to filler opening.

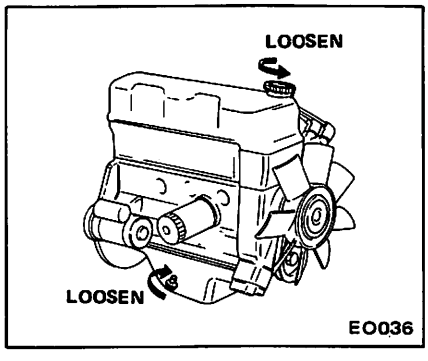
Cooling water capacity:
9.5 liters
(10 US qt, 8-3/8 Imp qt)

6. Install filler cap and fill reservoir tank with coolant up to "MAX" level.
7. Start engine and warm up engine until water temperature indicator points to the middle of gauge.
8. Stop engine and cool engine off completely.
9. Refill radiator with coolant up to filler opening if the coolant level is lever the specified level.
10. Also, refill reservoir tank with coolant up to "MAX" level.

CHANGING ENGINE OIL AND OIL FILTER

1. Start engine and warm up engine until water temperature indicator points to the middle of gauge, then stop engine.
2. Remove oil pan drain plug and oil filler cap, and allow oil to drain.

WARNING:
Be careful not to burn yourself, as the engine oil may be hot.

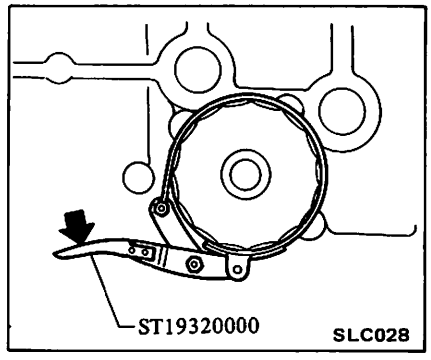


- **A milky oil indicates the presence of cooling water. Isolate the cause and take corrective measure.**
- **An oil with extremely low viscosity indicates dilution with gasoline.**

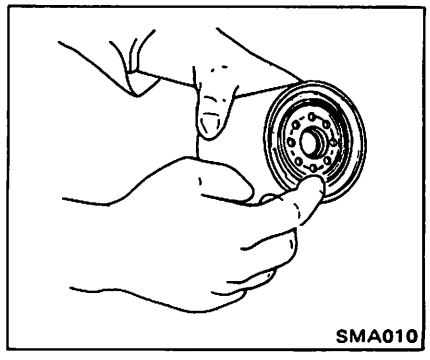
3. Clean and install oil pan drain plug with washer.

Ⓣ : **Oil pan drain plug**
20 - 29 N·m
(2.0 - 3.0 kg-m,
14 - 22 ft-lb)

4. Using Tool, remove oil filter.

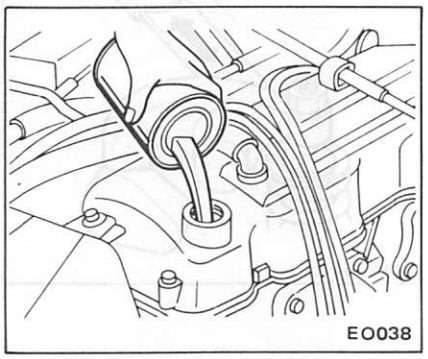


5. Wipe oil filter mounting surface with a clean rag.
6. Smear a little engine oil on rubber gasket of new filter.



7. Install new oil filter. **Hand-tighten ONLY. DO NOT use a wrench to tighten the filter.**
8. Refill engine with new recommended engine oil, referring to RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS.
Check oil level with dipstick.

Oil capacity:
With oil filter
4.2 liters
(4-1/2 US qt, 3-3/4 Imp qt)
Without oil filter
3.7 liters
(3-7/8 US qt, 3-1/4 Imp qt)

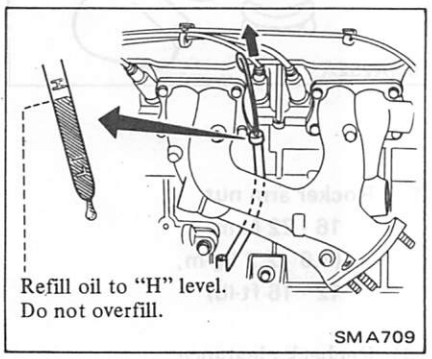


9. Start engine. Check area around drain plug and oil filter for any sign of oil leakage.

If any leakage is evident, these parts have not been properly installed.

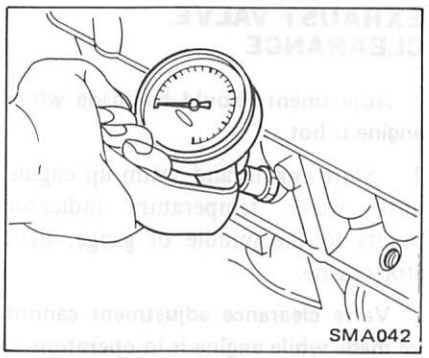
10. Run engine until it reaches operating temperature. Then turn it off and wait several minutes. Check oil level. If necessary, add engine oil.

When checking oil level, park the car on a level surface.



CHECKING ENGINE COMPRESSION PRESSURE

1. Warm up engine until water temperature indicator points to the middle of gauge.
2. Remove all spark plugs on one side.
3. Disconnect all harness connectors at injector.
4. Properly attach a compression tester to spark plug hole in cylinder being tested.



5. Depress accelerator pedal to open throttle valve fully.
6. Crank engine and read gauge indication.

- Run engine at about 350 rpm.
- Engine compression measurement should be made as quickly as possible.

Compression pressure:
kPa (kg/cm^2, psi)/at rpm
Standard
1,177 (12.0, 171)/350
Minimum
883 (9.0, 128)/350

7. Cylinder compression in cylinders should not be less than 80% of the highest reading.

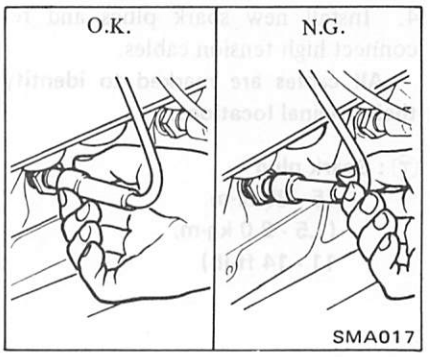
If cylinder compression in one or more cylinders is low, pour a small quantity of engine oil into cylinders through the spark plug holes and retest compression.

- **If adding oil helps the compression pressure**, chances are that piston rings are worn or damaged.
- **If pressure stays low**, valve may be sticking or seating improperly.
- **If cylinder compression in any two adjacent cylinders is low, and if adding oil does not help the compression**, there is leakage past the gasketed surface.

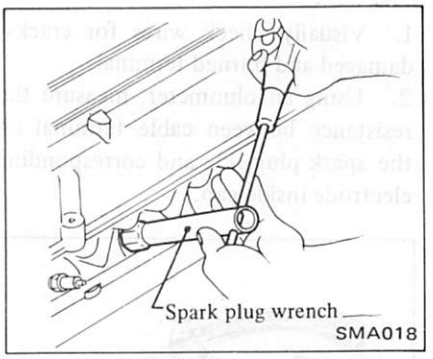
Oil and water in combustion chambers can result from this problem.

REPLACING SPARK PLUGS

1. Disconnect spark plug wire at boot. Do not pull on the wires.

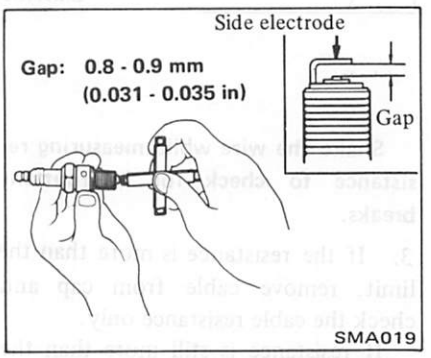


2. Remove spark plugs with spark plug wrench.



3. Using feeler gauge, check new spark plug gap.

If it is not within specified range, set gap by bending side electrode.



SPARK PLUG:

	Intake side	Exhaust side
Standard type	**BPR6ES**	**BPR5ES**
Hot type	BPR5ES	
Cold type	BPR7ES	BPR6ES BPR7ES

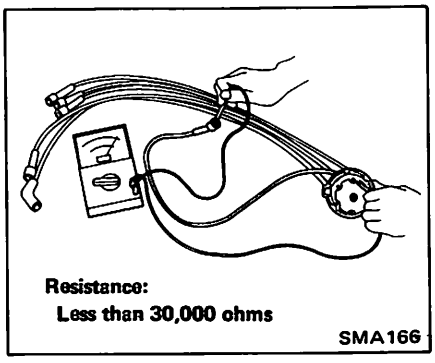
4. Install new spark plugs and reconnect high tension cables.

All cables are marked to identify their original locations.

Ⓣ : Spark plug
15 - 20 N·m
(1.5 - 2.0 kg-m,
11 - 14 ft-lb)

CHECKING IGNITION WIRES

1. Visually check wires for cracks, damaged and burned terminals.
2. Using an ohmmeter, measure the resistance between cable terminal on the spark plug side and corresponding electrode inside cap.



Resistance:
Less than 30,000 ohms

SMA166

Shake the wire while measuring resistance to check for intermittent breaks.

3. If the resistance is more than the limit, remove cable from cap and check the cable resistance only.

If resistance is still more than the limit, replace cable assembly.

AFTER ENGINE WARM-UP

ADJUSTING INTAKE AND EXHAUST VALVE CLEARANCE

Adjustment should be made while engine is hot.

1. Start engine and warm up engine until water temperature indicator points to the middle of gauge, then stop engine.

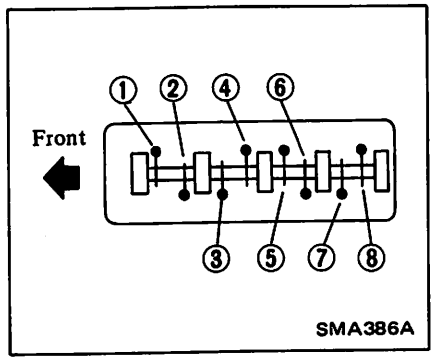
Valve clearance adjustment cannot be made while engine is in operation.

2. Remove air cleaner, high tension cable and valve rocker cover.
3. Rotate crankshaft.

When turning crankshaft with starter, remove high tension cable from ignition coil, then turn it.

4. Set No. 1 cylinder in top dead center on its compression stroke, and adjust valve clearance ①, ②, ④ and ⑥.
5. Again, rotate crankshaft one turn so that No. 4 cylinder is in top dead center of its compression stroke, and adjust valve clearance ③, ⑤, ⑦ and ⑧.

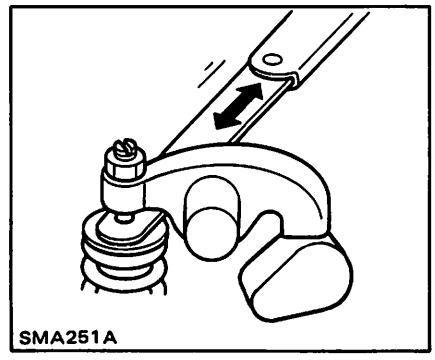
Valve clearance (Hot):
Intake and exhaust
0.30 mm (0.012 in)



SMA386A

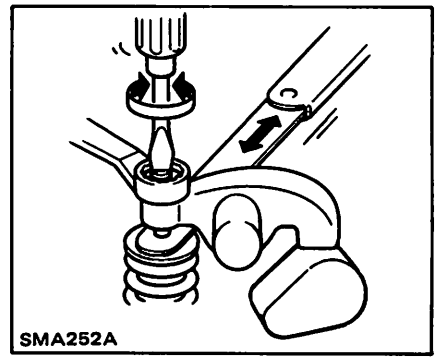
(1) Using feeler gauge, measure clearance between valve stem end and rocker arm screw.

Feeler gauge should move with a very slight drag.



SMA251A

(2) If the clearance is not within specified value, loosen rocker arm nut and turn rocker arm screw to provide proper clearance.
(3) Hold rocker arm screw and tighten rocker arm nut.



SMA252A

Ⓣ : Rocker arm nut
16 - 22 N·m
(1.6 - 2.2 kg-m,
12 - 16 ft-lb)

(4) Recheck clearance.
6. Install in reverse order of removal.

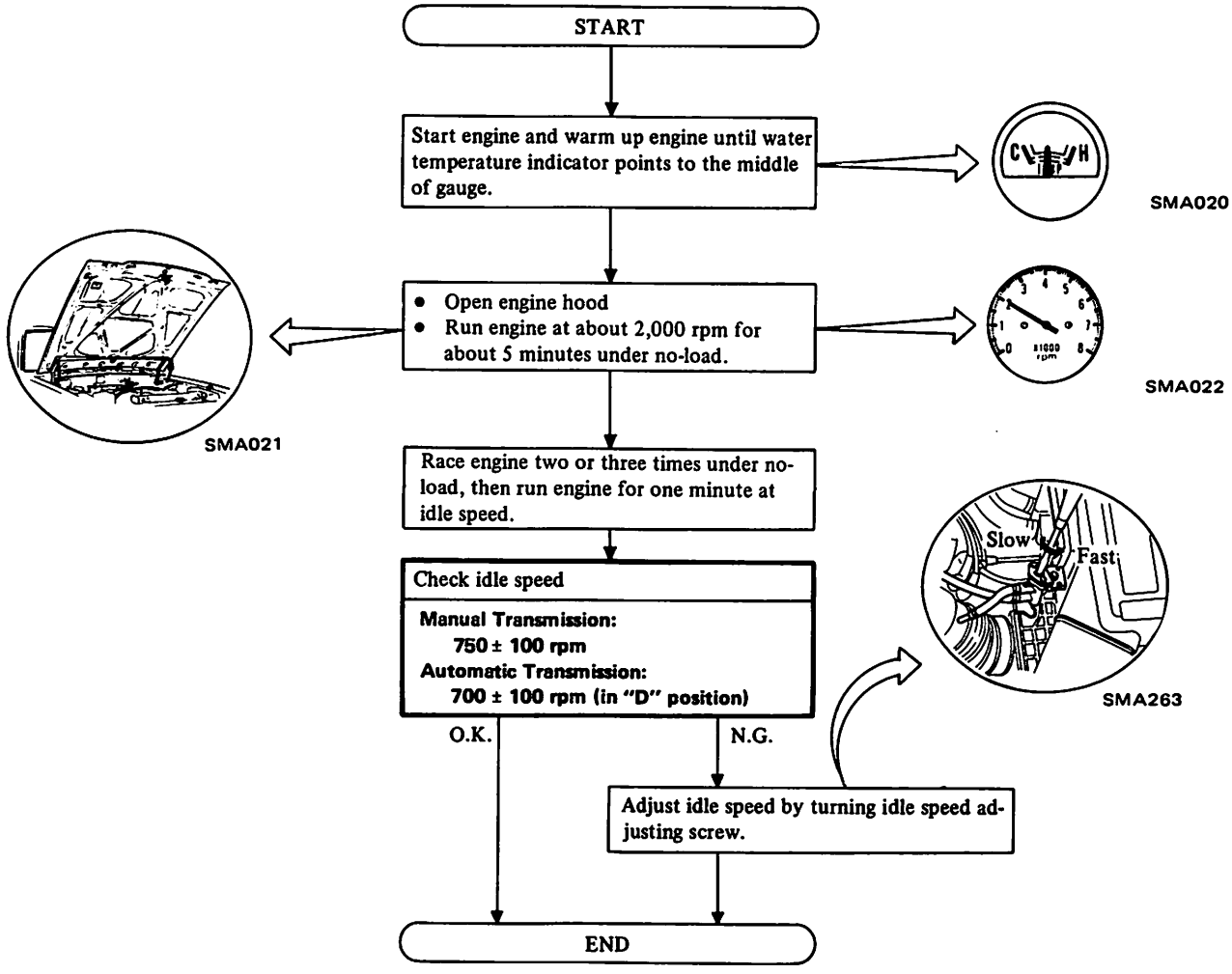
ADJUSTING IDLE RPM (U.S.A. models)

Preparation

1. On air conditioner equipped models, checks should be carried out while the air conditioner is "OFF".
2. On automatic transmission equipped models, checks should be carried out while shift lever is in "D" position.
3. The electric components (lights, heater, all accessories, etc.) should be off.

WARNING:
a. When selector lever is shifted to "D" position, apply parking brake and block both front and rear wheels with chocks.
b. When racing engine on automatic transmission equipped models, make sure that shift lever is in "N" or "P" position and depress brake pedal to prevent forward surge of car.
c. After the adjustment has been made, shift the lever to the "N" or "P" position and remove wheel chocks.

Maintenance procedure



ADJUSTING IDLE RPM, ADJUSTING IGNITION TIMING AND CHECKING MIXTURE RATIO (Canada models)

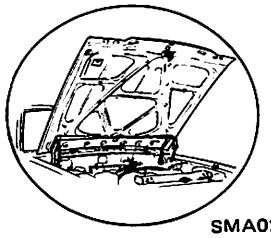
Preparation

1. Make sure that the following parts are in good order.
- Battery
- Ignition system
- EFI harness connectors
- Vacuum hoses
- Air intake system (Oil filler cap, oil level gauge etc.)

2. Connect engine tachometer and timing light in their proper positions.
3. On air conditioner equipped models, checks should be carried out while the air conditioner is "OFF".
4. On automatic transmission equipped models, checks should be carried out while shift lever is in "D" position.

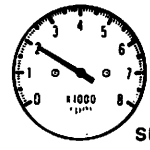
WARNING:
a. When selector lever is shifted to "D" position, apply parking brake and block both front and rear wheels with chocks.
b. When racing engine on automatic transmission equipped models, make sure that shift lever is in "N" or "P" position and depress brake pedal to prevent forward surge of car.
c. After the adjustment has been made, shift the lever to the "N" or "P" position and remove wheel chocks.

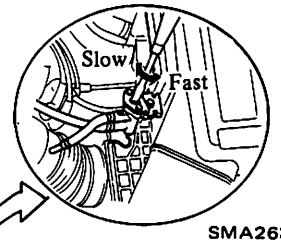
Maintenance procedure


SMA021



SMA020


SMA022



SMA263

START

Start engine and warm up engine until water temperature indicator points to the middle of gauge.

- Open engine hood.
- Run engine at about 2,000 rpm for about 2 minutes under no-load.

Run engine at idle speed.

Disconnect hose from air induction pipe, and install proper cap on air induction pipe.

Race engine two or three times under no-load.
Then run engine for one minute at idle speed.

Check idle speed.

Manual Transmission:
750^{+50}_{-150} rpm

Automatic Transmission
750^{+50}_{-150} rpm (in "D" position)

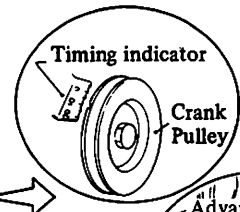
O.K. → Ⓐ

N.G. → Adjust idle speed by turning idle speed adjusting screw. → Ⓒ Ⓓ

Ⓐ

Check ignition timing with timing light.

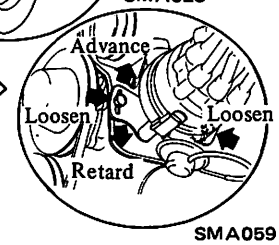
8 ± 2° B.T.D.C.



O.K.

N.G.

Adjust ignition timing by turning distributor after loosening bolts which secure distributor.



Ⓒ Ⓓ

Race engine two or three times under no-load, then run engine at idle speed.

O.K. ← Check "CO"% with "CO"-meter.

1.3 ± 1%

N.G.

Does engine run smoothly?

Yes

No

Check the following:

- Following hoses for proper connections.
  - Vacuum hoses
  - Blow-by hoses
  - Air regulator hoses
  - Air duct hoses
  - Canister purge hoses
- Air leaks at throttle chamber mounting and intake manifold.

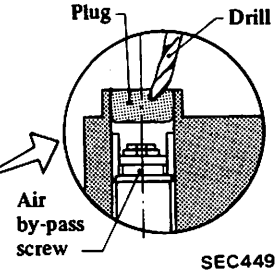
N.G.

Correct or replace malfunctioning parts.

O.K.

Turn off engine and remove air flow meter from car.

Drill a hole in seal plug which seals air by-pass screw and remove seal plug.

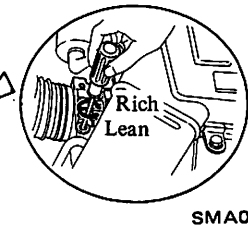


Install air flow meter on car. Start engine and warm up engine until water temperature indicator points to the middle of gauge.

Race engine two or three times under no-load, then run engine at idle speed.

Adjust "CO"% by turning air by-pass screw on air flow meter.

Idle "CO"%: 1.3±1.0%



O.K. Ⓕ

Not adjustable Ⓖ

Ⓔ

Ⓗ

Note:

a. **When measuring "CO" %, insert probe into tail pipe more than 0.4 m (16 in).**
b. **Use "CO"-meter after engine is fully warmed up.**
c. **When adjusting idle "CO" % at high altitude, adjust to obtain following values.**

Unit: m (ft)

Altitude	Idle CO%
600 - 1,200 (2,000 - 4,000)	2.7%
1,200 - 1,800 (4,000 - 6,000)	3.8%
Above 1,800 (6,000)	5.0%

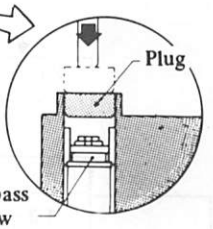
Ⓔ Ⓕ Ⓖ Ⓗ

Not adjustable

Correct or replace air flow meter or other malfunctioned parts of EFI components.

Turn off engine and remove air flow meter from car.

Insert new seal plug (furnished as a service part) with its convex side up into air by-pass screw. Tap seal plug with suitable bar, thereby installing seal plug on air flow meter.



SEC450

Install air flow meter on car.
Start engine and warm up engine until water temperature indicator points to the middle of gauge.

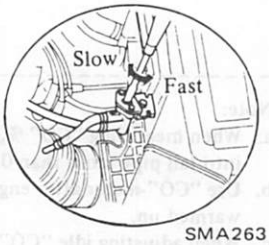
Turn off engine and connect air induction hose to air induction pipe.

Start engine.

Race engine two or three times under no-load, then run engine at idle speed.

Adjust idle speed.

Manual Transmission:
750 ± 100 rpm
Automatic Transmission:
700 ± 100 rpm (in "D" position)



SMA263

O.K.

N.G.

Adjust idle speed by turning idle speed adjusting screw.

END

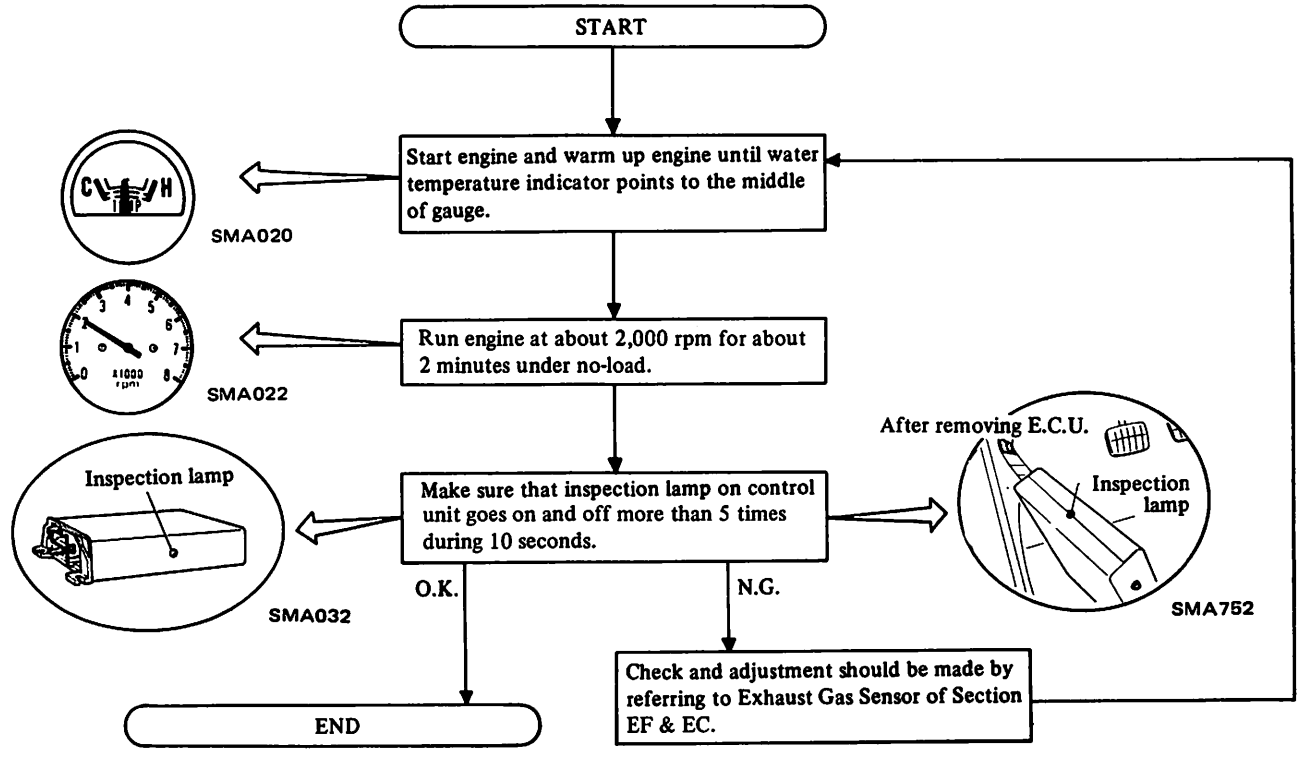
CHECKING EXHAUST GAS SENSOR (U.S.A. models)

Preparation

When checking exhaust gas sensor, make sure that the following parts are in good order.

- Battery
- Ignition system
- Engine oil and coolant levels
- Fuses
- EFI component parts
- EFI harness connectors
- Hoses
- Oil filler cap and oil level gauge
- Valve clearance, engine compression

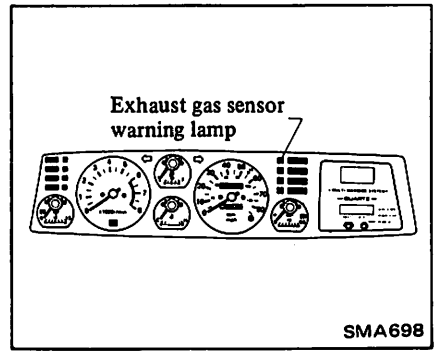
Maintenance procedure

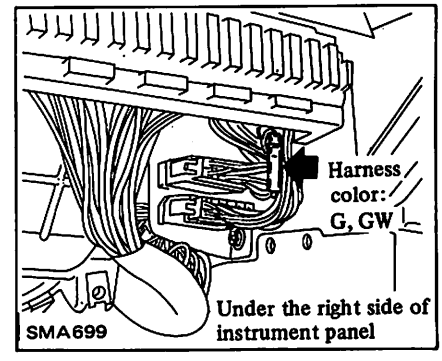


48,000 km (30,000 miles) or 24 Months Service

Exhaust gas sensor should be checked after 48,000 km (30,000 miles) or 24 months of operation.

After car has been operated for 48,000 km (30,000 miles), exhaust gas sensor warning lamp will come on to indicate that sensor should be inspected.





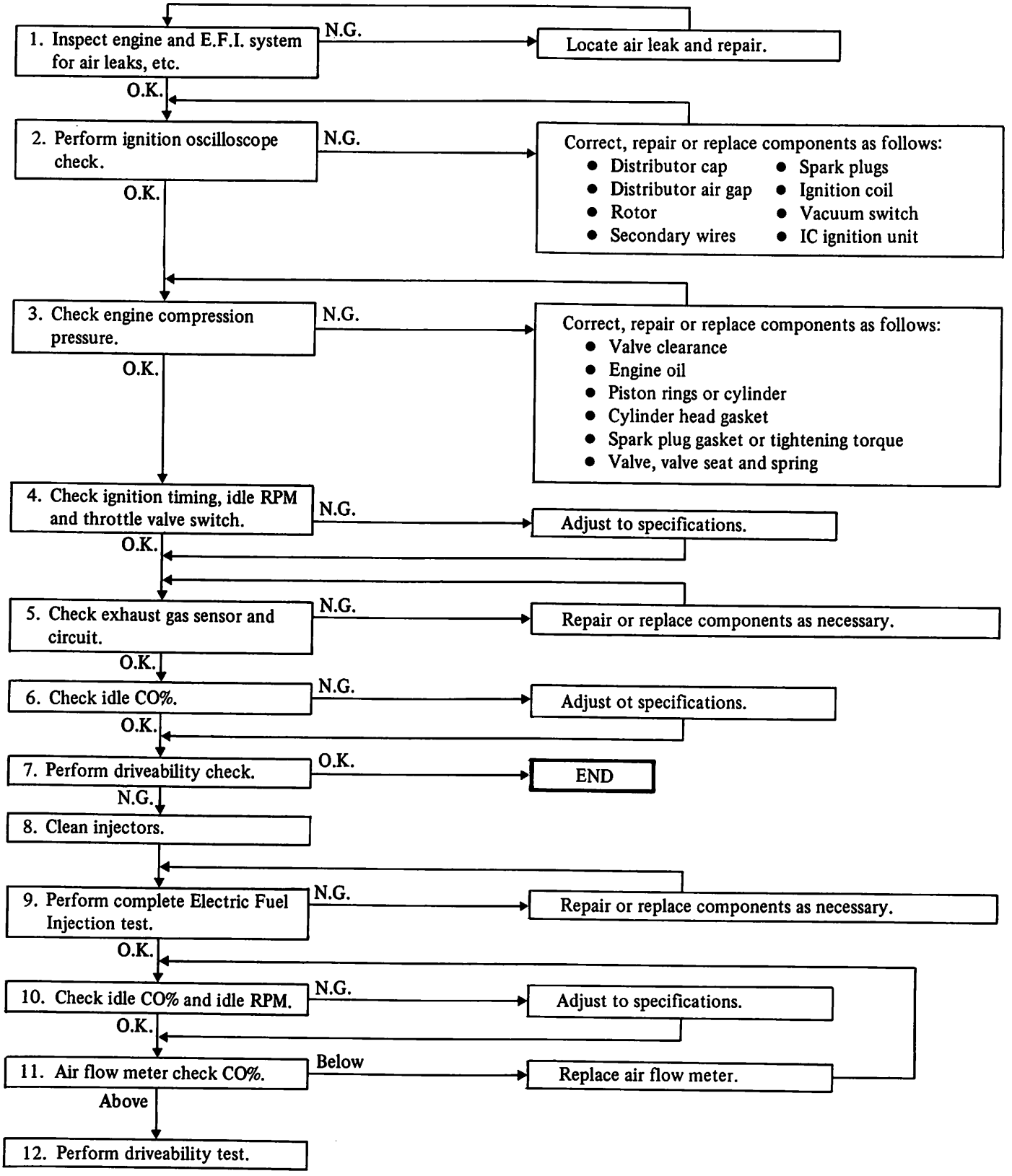
After inspection, disconnect warning lamp harness connector so that warning lamp will not come on thereafter.

If sensor should be checked on the 24th month before 48,000 km (30,000 miles) of operation, also disconnect warning lamp harness connector.

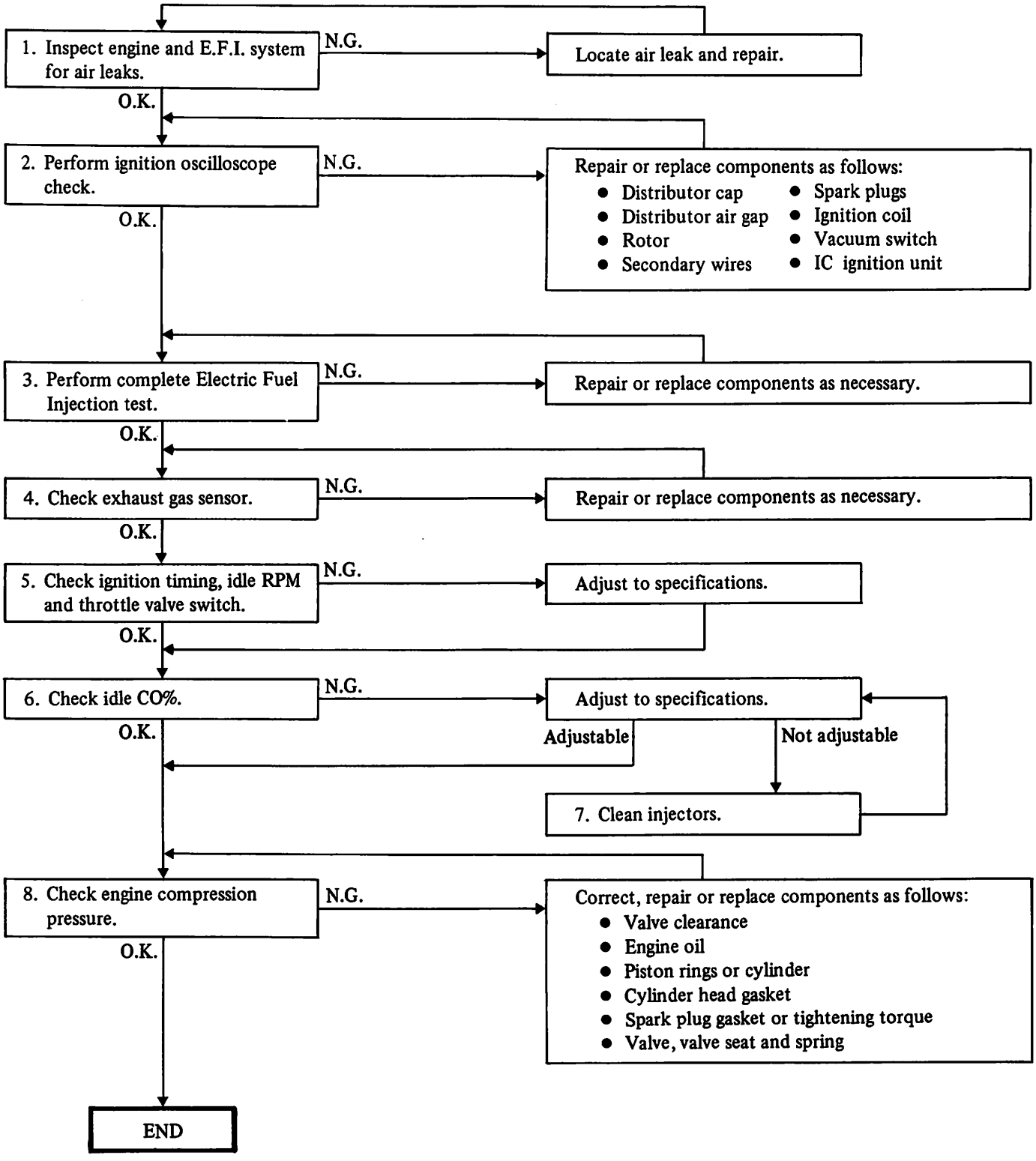
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE FOR PROBLEMS

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

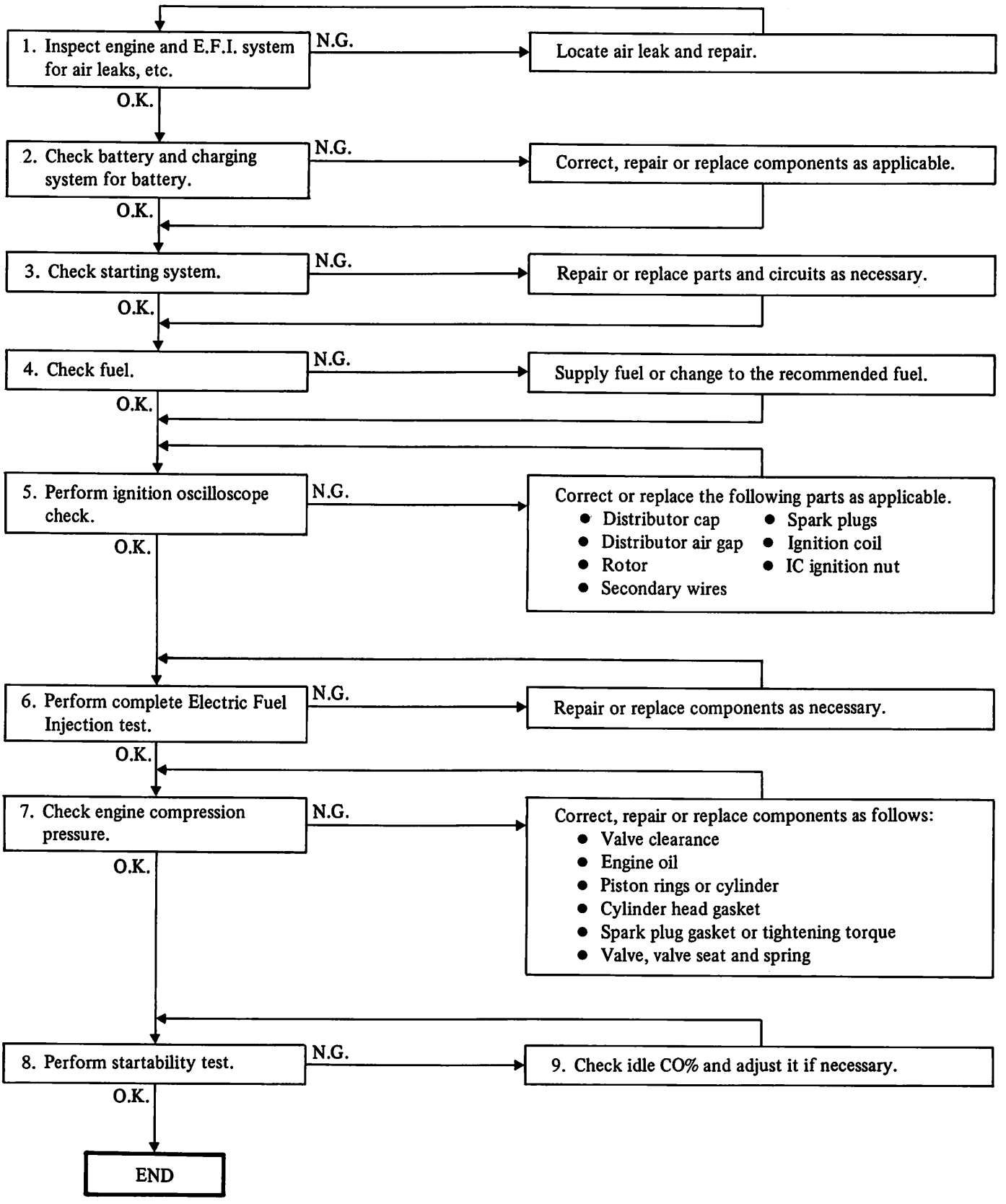
DRIVEABILITY (Hesitation, surging, flat spot, backfire, afterfire, lack of power, run-on, excessive fuel consumption, etc.)



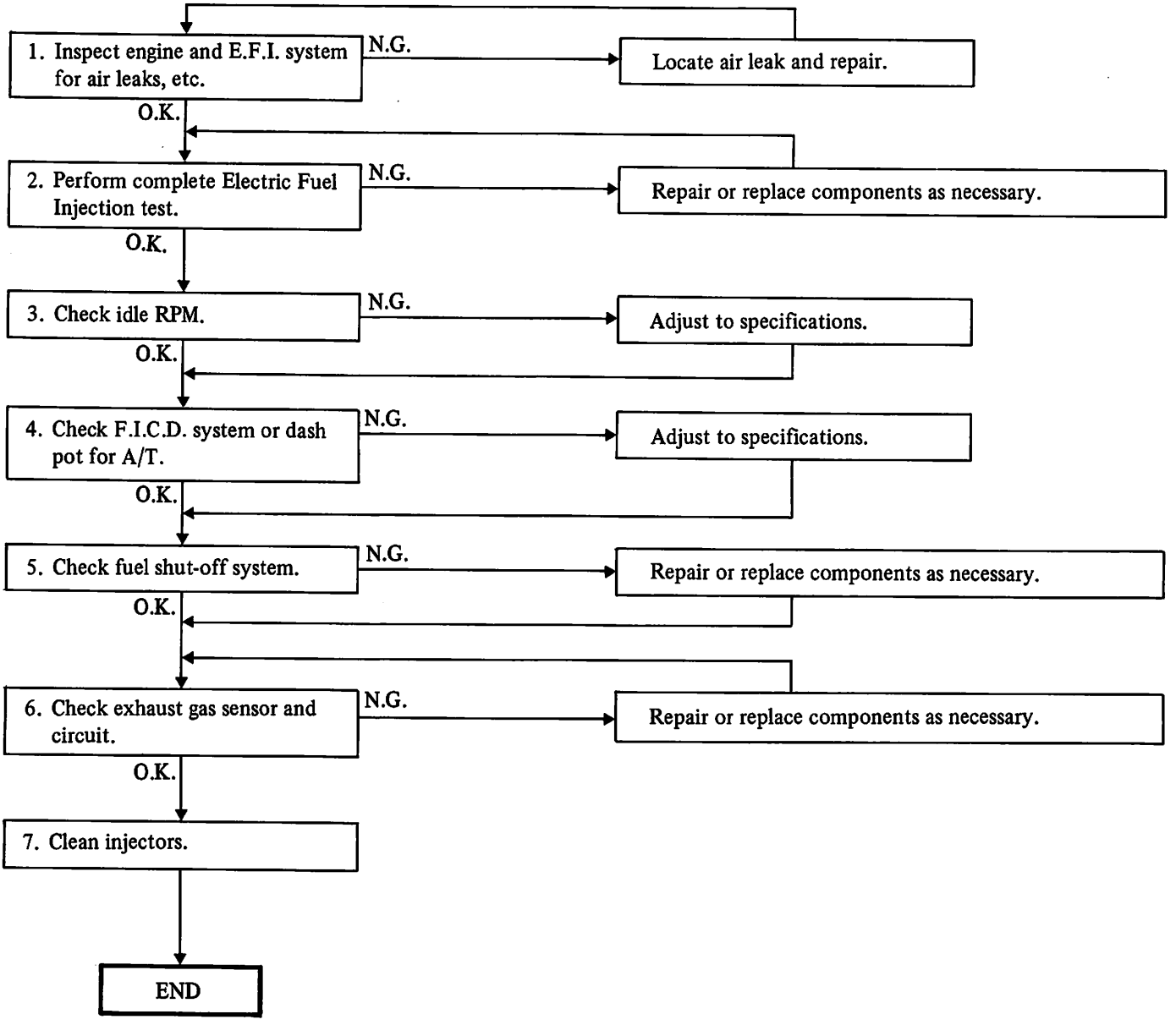
IMPROPER IDLING (Rough idle, no return to idle, high idle, etc.)



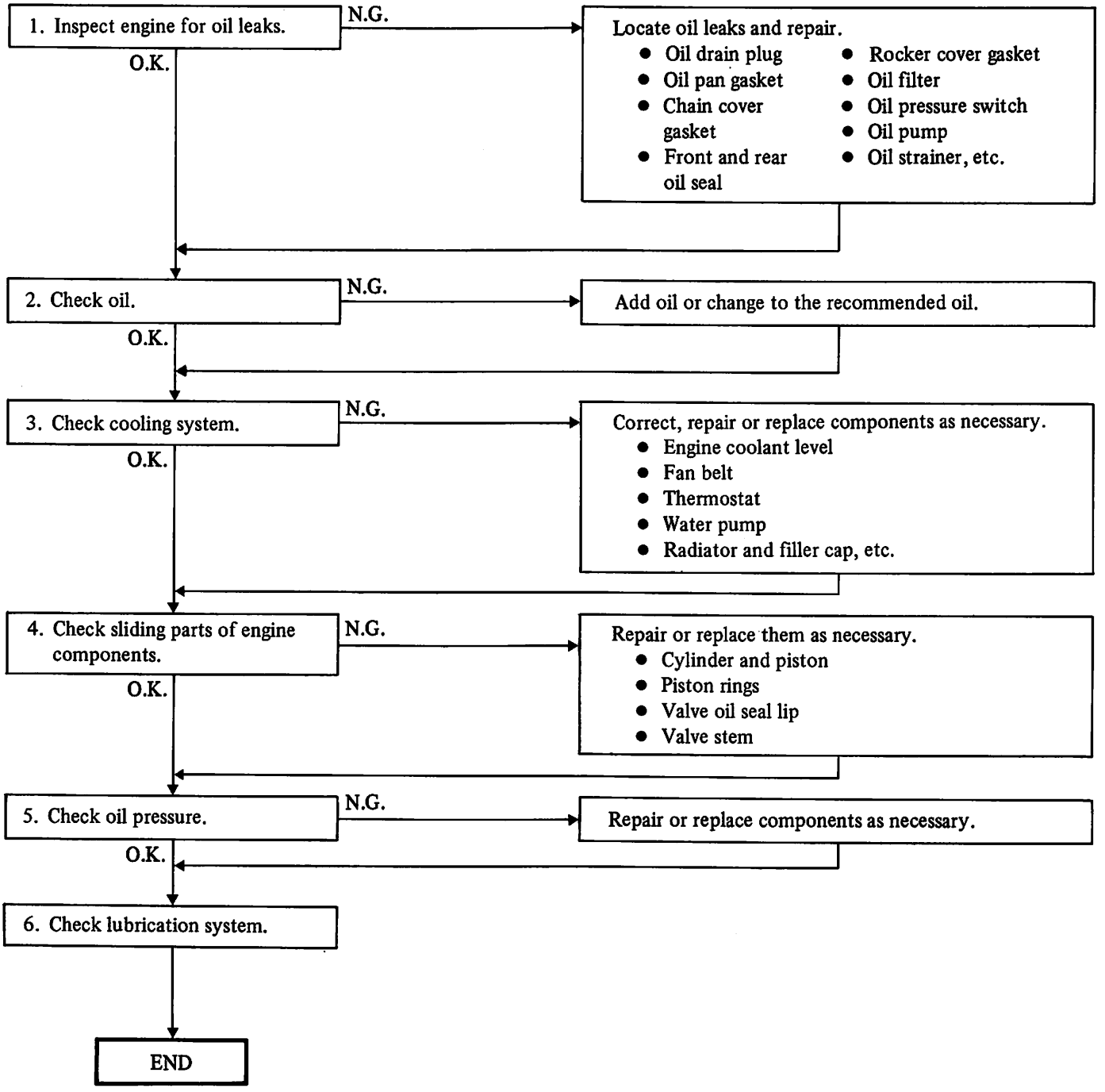
ENGINE STARTABILITY (Hard start, no start, hard restart, no restart, etc.)



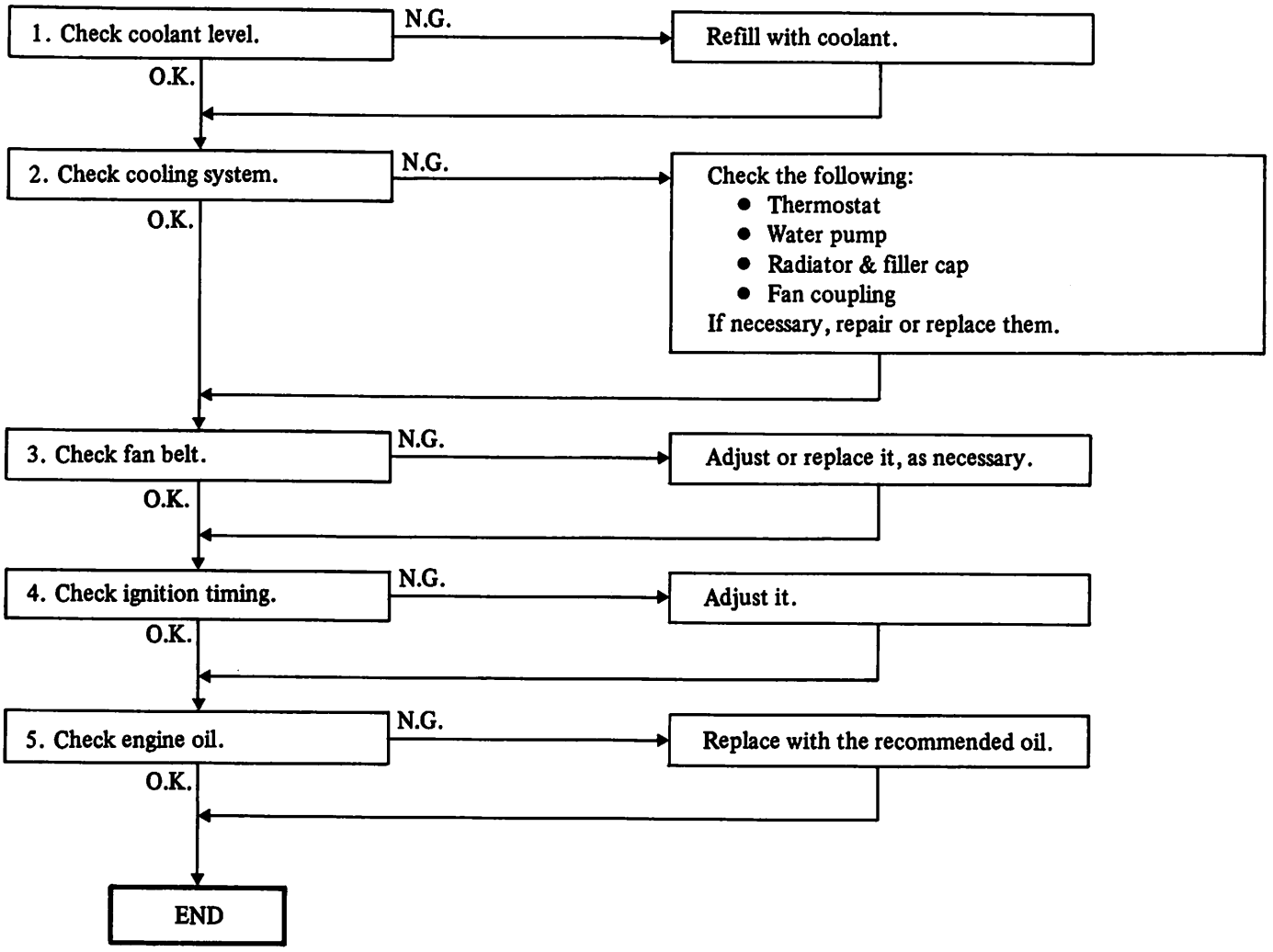
ENGINE STALL



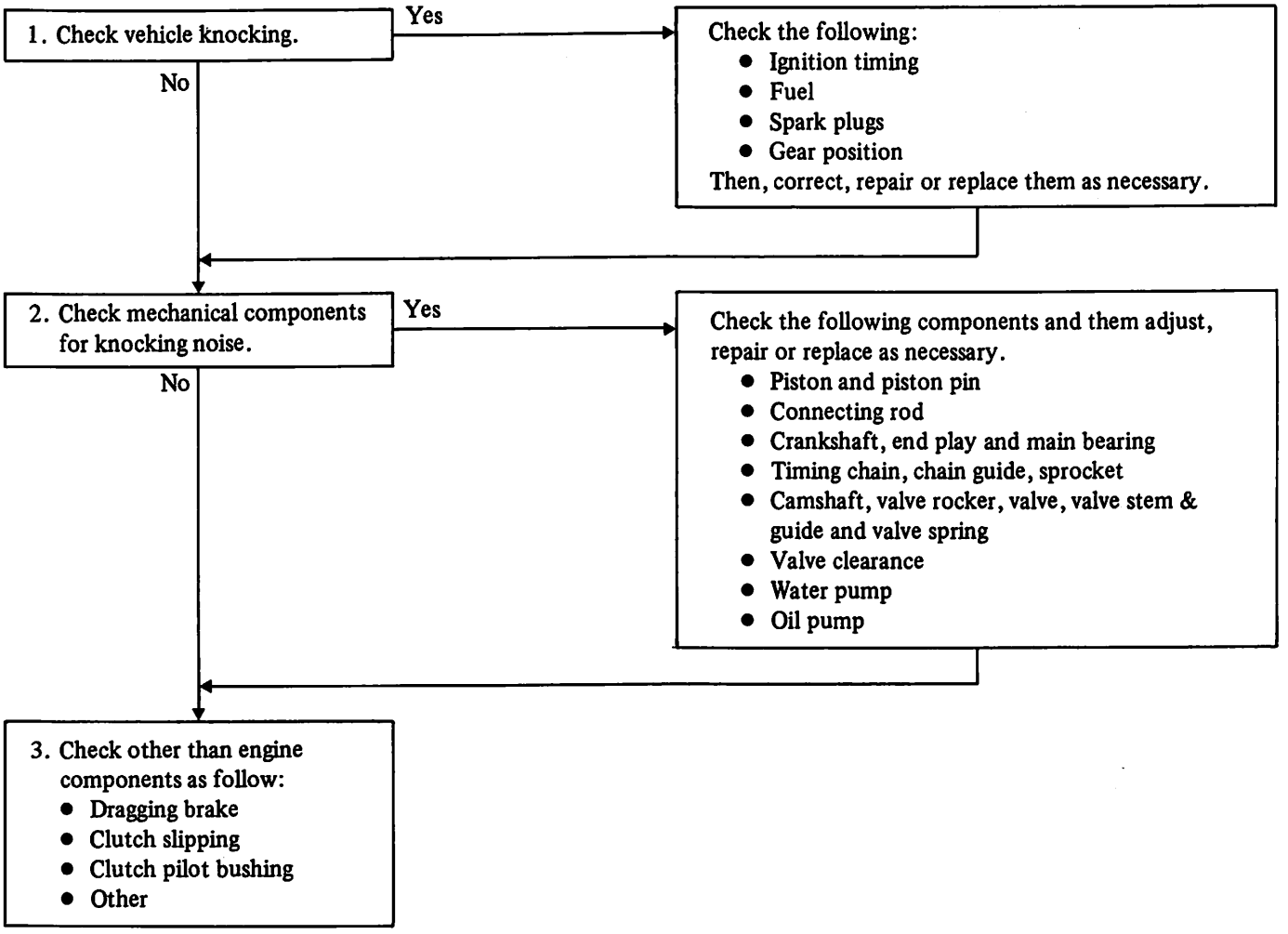
EXCESSIVE OIL CONSUMPTION



OVERHEATING



NOISY ENGINE

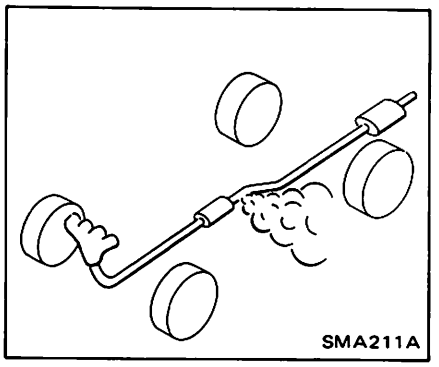


CHASSIS AND BODY MAINTENANCE

EXHAUST SYSTEMS

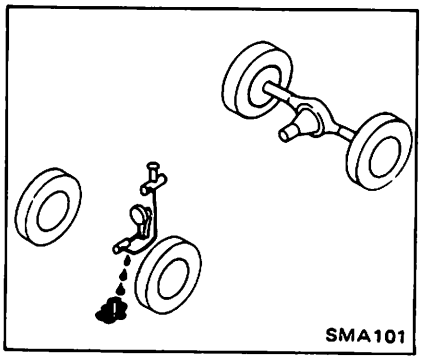
INSPECTING EXHAUST SYSTEMS

Visually check the exhaust pipes, muffler, and hangers for proper attachment, leaks, cracks, chafing, abrasion, deterioration, etc.

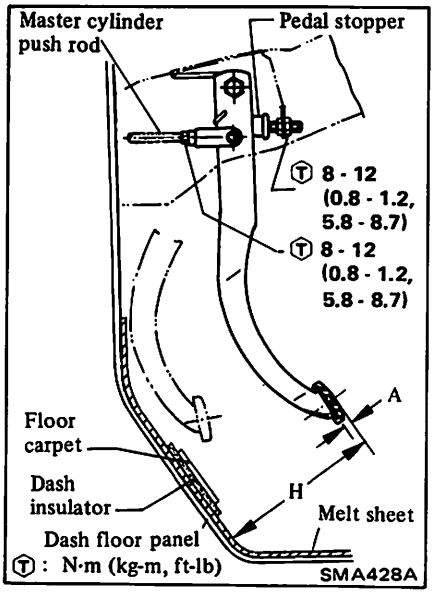


CLUTCH

CHECKING CLUTCH FLUID LEAKS



ADJUSTING CLUTCH PEDAL HEIGHT AND FREE PLAY



Pedal height "H"
Refer to S.D.S.
Pedal free play "A"
1 - 5 mm (0.04 - 0.20 in)

1. Adjust pedal height with pedal stopper. Then tighten lock nut.
2. Adjust pedal free paly with master cylinder push rod. Then tighten lock nut.

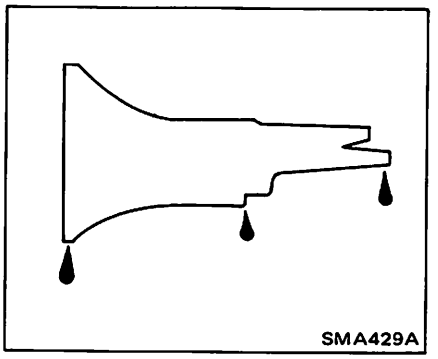
a. Pedal free play means the following total measured at position of pedal pad.
- **Play due to clevis pin and clevis pin hole in pedal lever.**
- **Play due to piston and piston rod.**

b. Depress and release clutch pedal over its entire stroke to ensure that the clutch linkage operates smoothly without squeak noise, interference and binding.

MANUAL TRANSMISSION

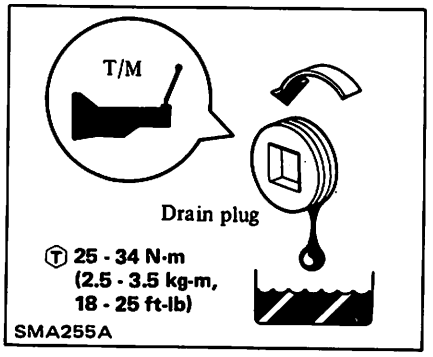
INSPECTING MANUAL TRANSMISSION OIL

Visually inspect for signs of leakage.

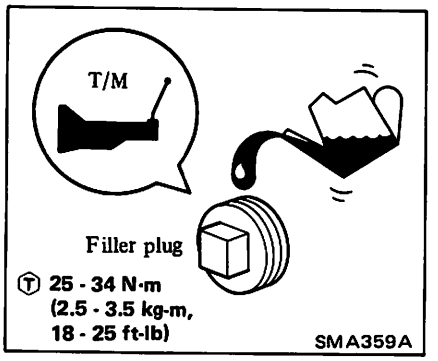


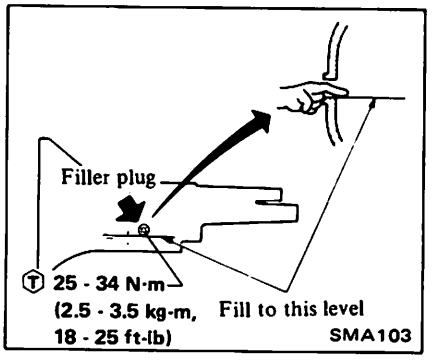
REPLACING MANUAL TRANSMISSION OIL

1. Drain oil completely.



2. Refill transmission and check oil level.





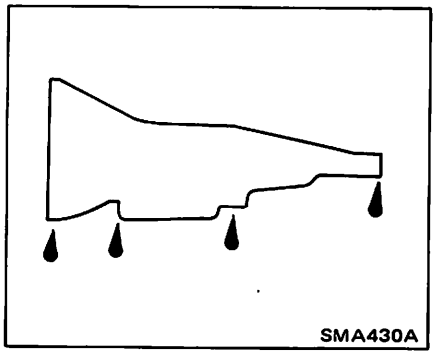
Never start engine while checking oil level.

Oil capacity:
2.0 Liters
(4-1/4 US pt, 3-1/2 Imp pt)

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

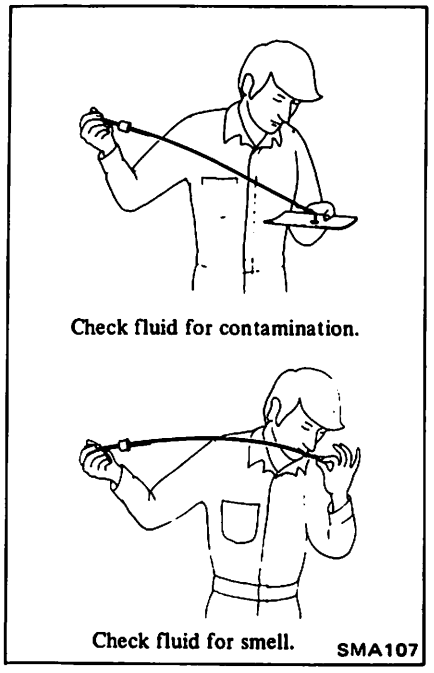
INSPECTING AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID

Visually inspect for signs of leakage.



CHECKING AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID CONDITION

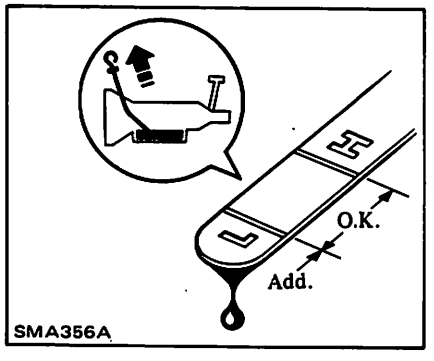
Check fluid of contamination to determine condition of automatic transmission. If fluid is very dark or smells burned, the frictional material (clutches, band, etc.) may need replacement.



CHECKING AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID LEVEL

Check under following conditions
(1) Place selector lever in "P" (PARK) position and idle engine.
(2) Maintain fluid temperature at 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F).
Add fluid if necessary.

Use only automatic transmission fluid having "DEXRON" identifications in 3N71B automatic transmission.



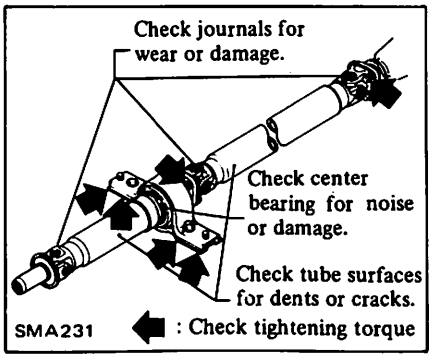
REPLACING AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID

1. Drain fluid by removing oil pan.
2. Replace gasket with new one.
3. Refill with fluid and check fluid level.

PROPELLER SHAFT AND DIFFERENTIAL CARRIER

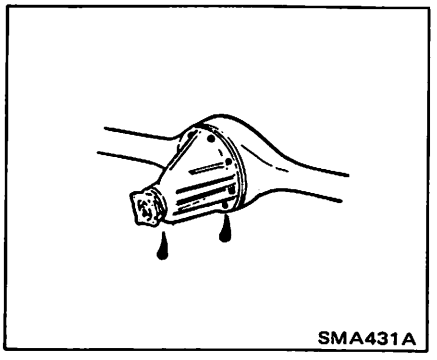
INSPECTING PROPELLER SHAFT

Check the propeller shaft(s) for damage, looseness and grease leakage.



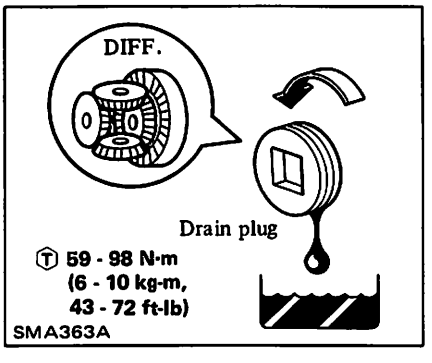
INSPECTING DIFFERENTIAL GEAR OIL

Visually inspect for signs of leakage.

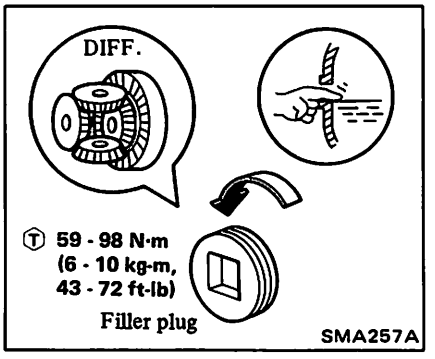


REPLACING DIFFERENTIAL GEAR OIL

1. Drain oil completely.



2. Refill differential carrier and check oil level.



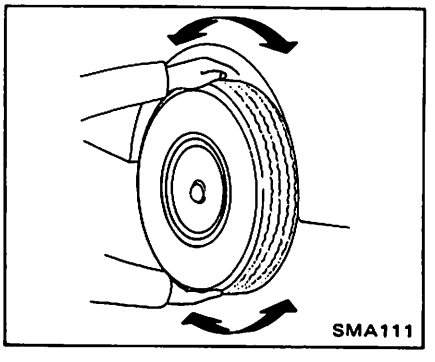
Oil capacity:
1.0 liters
(2 1/8 US pt, 1-3/4 Imp pt)

FRONT AXLE AND FRONT SUSPENSION

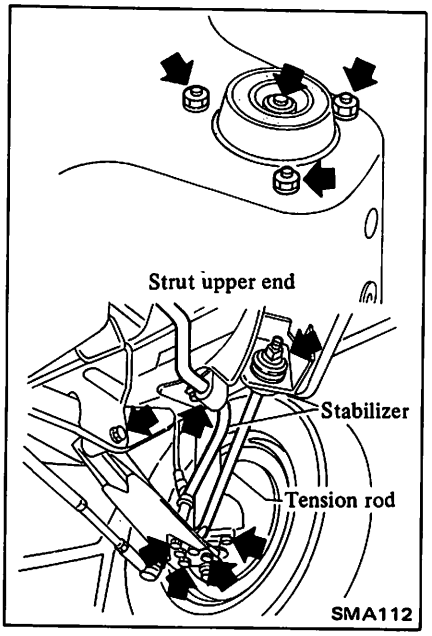
INSPECTING FRONT AXLE AND SUSPENSION PARTS

Check for damage, looseness and leakage of oil or grease.

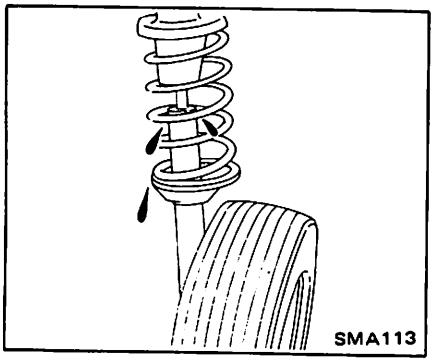
1. Block rear wheels with chocks and raise front of car, and then support it with safety stand. Refer to Lifting Points and Towing (section GI).
2. Shake each front wheel by holding upper and lower surfaces of tires as shown.



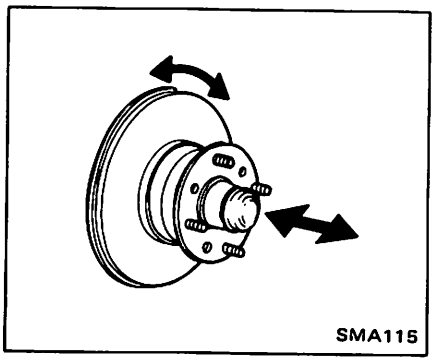
3. Check suspension parts for looseness, wear, or damage.
Retighten all loose nuts and bolts to the specified torque. Refer to section FA for tightening torque.
Replace all worn parts as described under Front Suspension (section FA).



4. Check strut (Shock absorber) for oil leakage or damage.



5. Remove wheel and tire assembly.
6. Check front axle parts for crack or damage.
Replace worn parts.
Refer to Front Axle (section FA).
7. Remove brake pads.
Refer to section BR.
8. Check wheel bearing.
If there is any axial end play or if wheel bearing does not smoothly turn, adjust bearing to specifications.
Replace worn or damaged bearings.
Refer to Front Axle (section FA).

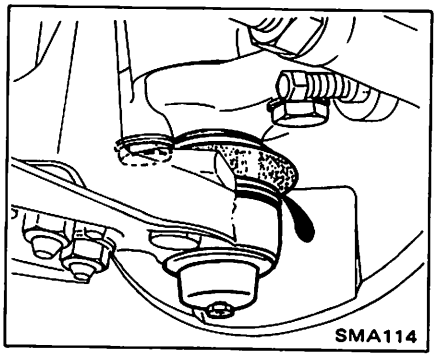


INSPECTING FRONT WHEEL BEARING GREASE

Check for grease leakage around grease seals, axial end play and smooth turning.
1. Block rear wheel with chocks and raise front of car, and then support it with safety stands.
Refer to Lifting Points and Towing (section GI).
2. Remove wheel and tire.
3. Check for grease leakage from front wheel bearing grease seals by observing the area around them.
Replace worn or damaged grease seal.
Refer to Front Axle (section FA).
4. Check wheel bearing.
If there is any axial end play or if wheel bearing does not turn smoothly, adjust bearing to specifications.
Replace worn or damaged bearings.
Refer to Front axle (section FA).

INSPECTING STEERING LINKAGE BALL JOINT & SUSPENSION BALL JOINT

Check the ball joints for damage, looseness and grease leakage.

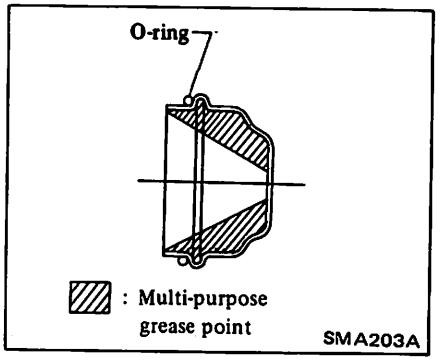


ADJUSTING WHEEL BEARING PRELOAD

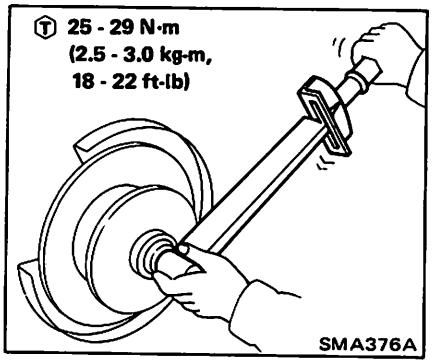
After wheel bearing has been replaced or front axle has been reassembled be sure to adjust wheel bearing preload as described below.

1. Before adjustment, thoroughly clean all parts to prevent possible entry of dirt.
2. Apply recommended multi-purpose grease sparingly to the following parts.

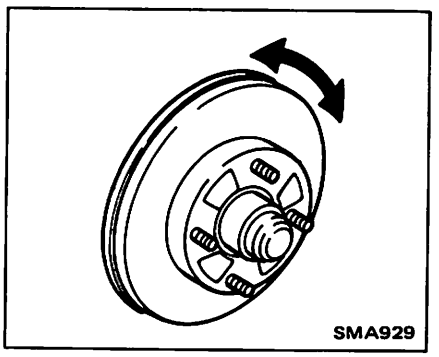
- Threaded portion of spindle.
- Contact surface between wheel bearing washer and outer wheel bearing.
- Hub cap and O-ring.
- Grease seal lip.



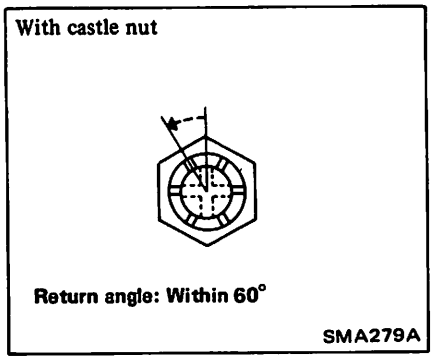
3. Tighten wheel bearing nut.



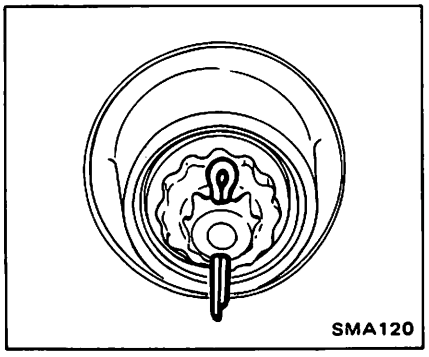
4. Turn wheel hub several times in both directions to seat wheel bearing correctly.



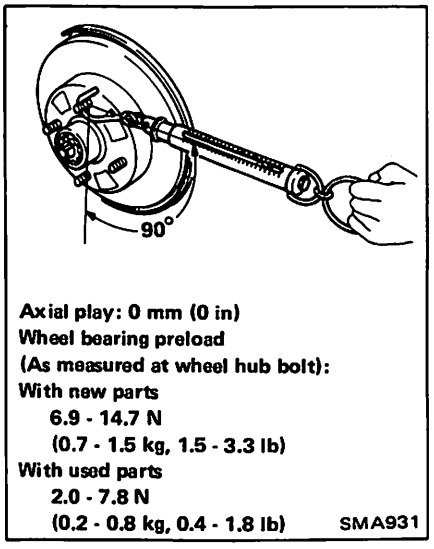
5. Again tighten wheel bearing nut.
6. Turn back wheel bearing nut within 60°.



7. Fit adjusting cap and new cotter pin.

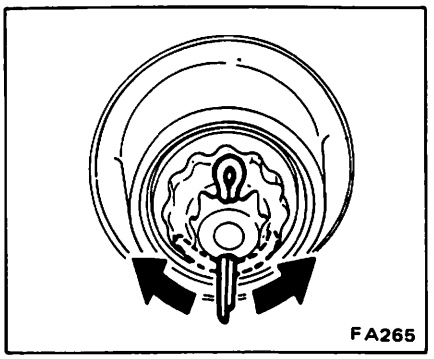


8. Measure wheel bearing preload and axial play.



Repeat above procedures until correct starting torque is obtained.

9. Spread cotter pin.



10. Install hub cap with new O-ring.

CHECKING WHEEL ALIGNMENT

Before checking front wheel alignment, be sure to make a preliminary inspection of all front end parts.

- **Tire pressure**
- **Wheel bearing axial play**
- **Suspension ball joint**
- **Steering gear housing looseness at frame**
- **Steering linkage and connections**
- **Shock absorber operation**
- **Tighten each front axle and suspension parts.**
- **Measure car height (when not loaded)**
- **Repair or replace the damaged portion or parts.**

Camber, caster and kingpin inclination

Camber, caster and kingpin inclination are preset at the factory and cannot be adjusted.

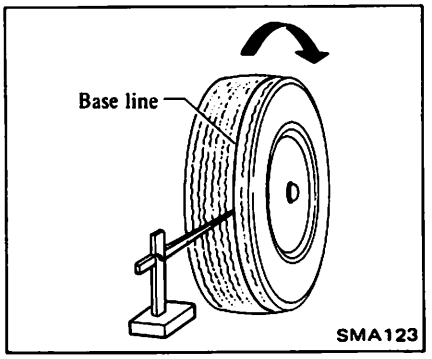
If camber, caster or kingpin inclination alignment is not within specifications, check pertinent parts.
Repair or replace as necessary.

Camber, caster and kingpin inclination:
Refer to S.D.S.

Toe-in

Measure toe-in, and make necessary adjustments. Use the following procedure when making adjustments.

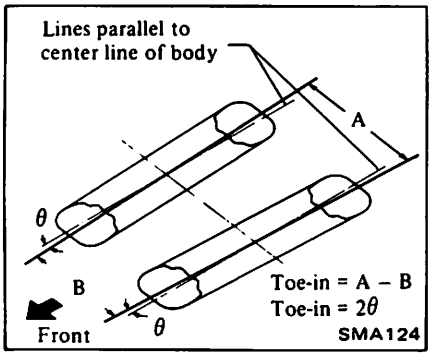
1. Raise front of car and mark a base line across the tread of left and right wheels.



2. Set wheels in a straight-ahead position, and then lower front of car.

After lowering front of car, move it up and down to eliminate friction.

3. Measure toe-in and make necessary adjustments.

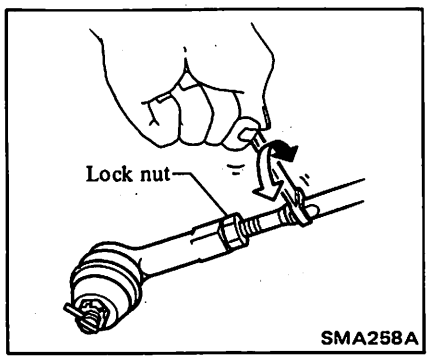


Toe-in (Unladen):
0 - 2 mm (0 - 0.08) in
0° - 12° (On both sides)
Side slip (Reference data):
Out 1 mm - In 1 mm/m
(Out 0.012 in - In 0.012 in/ft)

"Unladen"

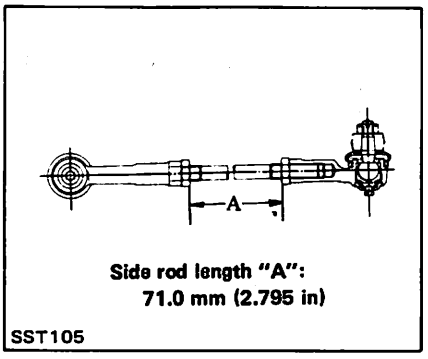
- Fuel tank, radiator and engine oil tank all full.
- Spare tire, jack, hand tools, mats in position.
- All tires inflated to specified pressure.
- All accumulation of mud, dirt and road deposits removed from chassis and underbody.

Toe-in can be adjusted by varying the length of steering side rods.



a. Loosen lock nuts and turn left and right side rod bars equally.
b. The side rod bars have right-handed threads, and should be turned as viewed from outside, clockwise to increase, or counterclockwise to decrease, toe-in.

If side rods have been disassembled, set the distance between lock nuts to the specified value "A" prior to reassembling.



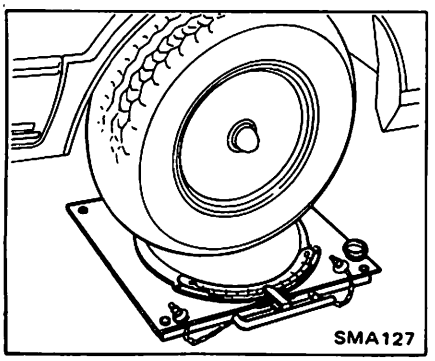
a. Lock side rod bar lock nut so that ball joint on outer socket is 77° with respect to that on inner socket.
b. Make sure that adjusting bar is screwed in each socket at least 25 mm (0.98 in).

After correct toe-in is obtained, tighten side rod lock nuts.

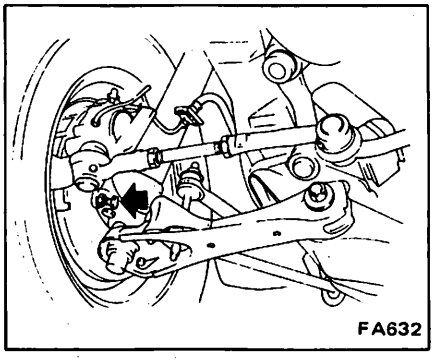
Ⓣ: 78 - 98 N·m
(8 - 10 kg-m, 58 - 72 ft-lb)

Front wheel turning angle

1. Set wheels in straight-ahead position and then move car foward until front wheels rest on turning radius gauge properly.



2. Remove stopper pin of turning radius gauge and then fully rotate steering wheel to the right and left: measure turning angle on inner wheel and make necessary adjustments.



Front wheel turning angle:
Toe-out turns (When inner wheel 20°)
Outer wheel 18.7°
Full turns [On power steering models; wheel turning force (at circumference of steering wheel) of 98 - 147 N (10 - 15 kg, 22 - 33 lb) with engine at idle].
Inner wheel 33° - 35°
Outer wheel 27° - 29°

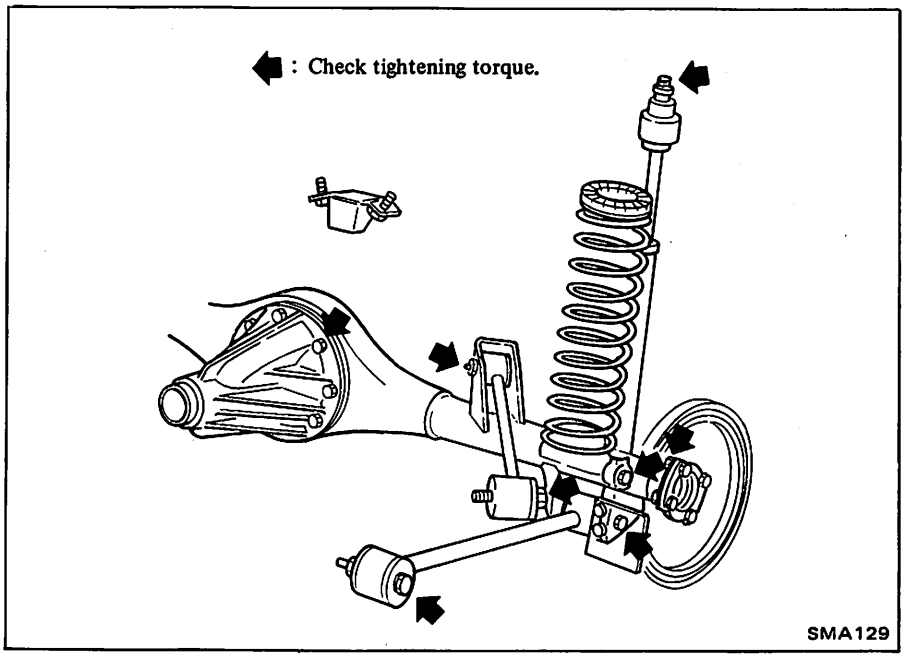
Turning angle of outer wheel will automatically be set by adjusting turning angle of inner wheel to specified values.

3. After adjustment, lock adjusting lock nut.

REAR AXLE AND REAR SUSPENSION

INSPECTING REAR AXLE AND SUSPENSION PARTS

Check for damage, looseness and leakage of oil or grease.
Retighten all loose nuts and bolts to the specified torque. Refer to section RA for tightening torque.
Replace all worn parts as instructed under Rear Suspension (section RA).



BRAKE SYSTEM

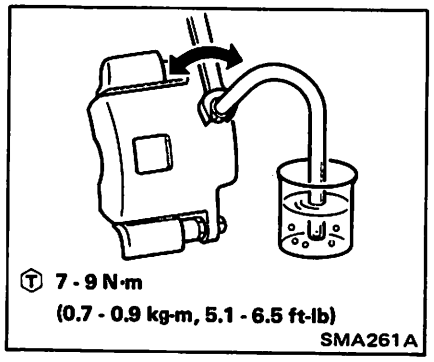
REPLACING BRAKE FLUID

1. Change brake fluid.

Use same procedure as in air bleeding to change brake fluid in system. This operation should be done for one wheel at a time. Refer to section BR.

CAUTION:
Never reuse brake fluid because its characteristic is changed by oxidization as well as contains the foreign material and dirt.

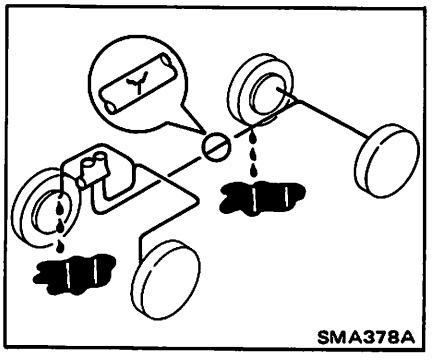
Recommended brake fluid specifications DOT 3 (F.M.V.S.S. No. 116)

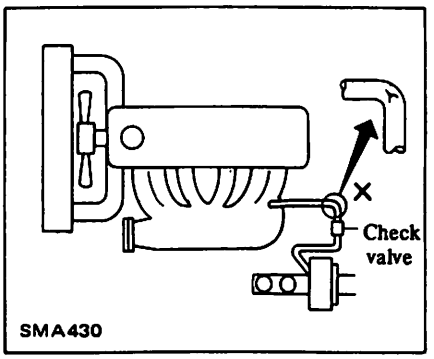


2. Check brake fluid level.
3. Check for leaks.

INSPECTING BRAKE LINES & HOSES

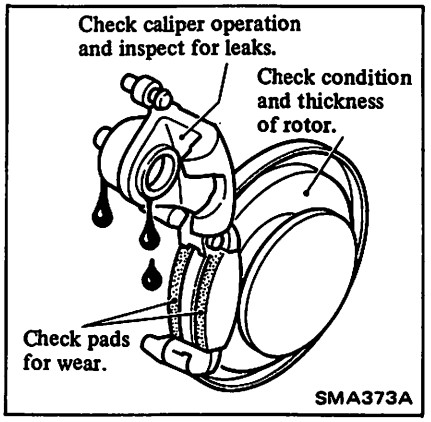
Check the brake lines and hoses (including brake booster vacuum hoses, connections & check valve) for proper attachment, leaks, cracks, chafing, abrasion, deterioration, etc.



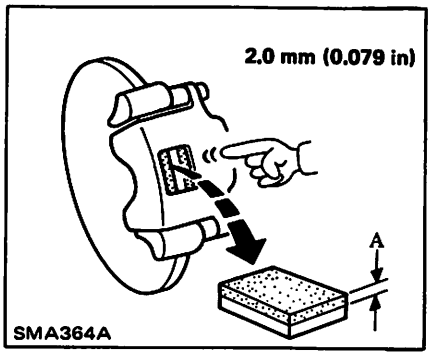


INSPECTING BRAKE PADS & DISCS

Check the parts including the other neighboring brake components for wear, deterioration and leaks.

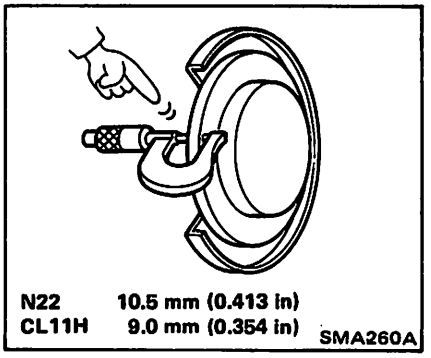


Pad wear limit



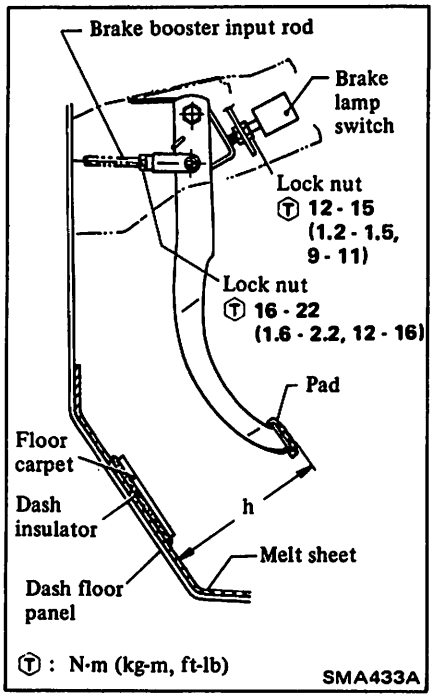
Refer to Section BR for pad replacement.

Rotor repair limit



CHECKING BRAKE PEDAL HEIGHT

1. Check brake pedal free height. Adjust if necessary.



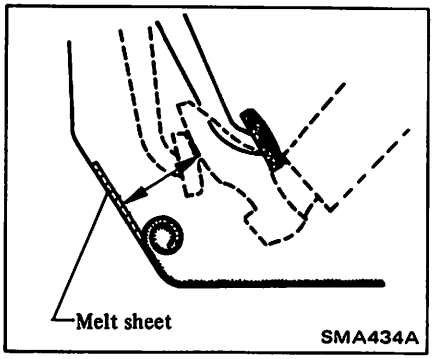
Pedal height "h"
Refer to S.D.S.
Clearance "C" between pedal stopper rubber and threaded end of brake lamp switch:
0 - 1 mm (0 - 0.04 in)

(1) Adjust pedal free height with brake booster input rod. Then tighten lock nut.
(2) Adjust clearance "C" with brake lamp switch. Then tighten lock nut.

Make sure that no depressing force is on brake booster input rod and that brake lamp is off when pedal is released.

CHECKING BRAKE PEDAL DEPRESSED HEIGHT

Check brake pedal depressed height with engine running.



Depressed height
[Under force of 490 N (50 kg, 110 lb) with engine running]:
Refer to S.D.S.

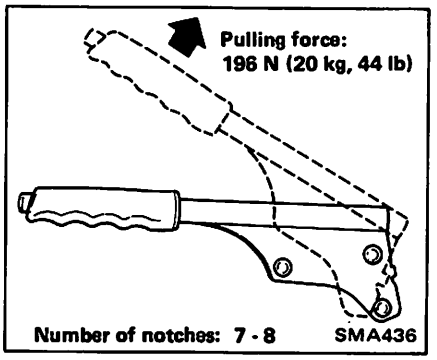
If depressed height is below the specified value, check brake system for leaks, accumulation of air or any abnormality regarding component parts (master cylinder, adjuster, etc.), and make the necessary repairs.

CHECKING BRAKE BOOSTER FUNCTION

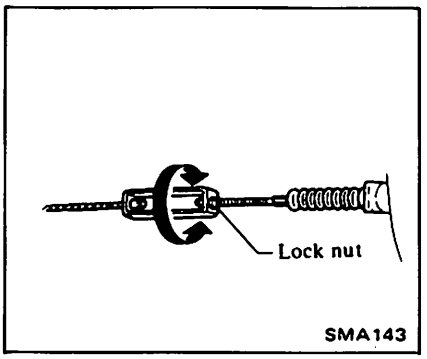
1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and set the parking brake.
2. With the engine stopped, depress the brake pedal several times to make sure that the pedal travel distance does not change. Then, while depressing the brake pedal, start the engine. At this time, the pedal should go down a little.
3. Depress the brake pedal while running the engine. With the brake pedal depressed, stop the engine. Keeping the pedal depressed for about 30 seconds, make sure that the depressed pedal height does not change.
4. Run the engine for a minute and then stop it. Depress the brake pedal several times and make sure that the pedal travel distance decreases gradually with each depression.

CHECKING PARKING BRAKE

1. Pull lever with specified amount of force.



2. Use adjuster to adjust lever stroke.



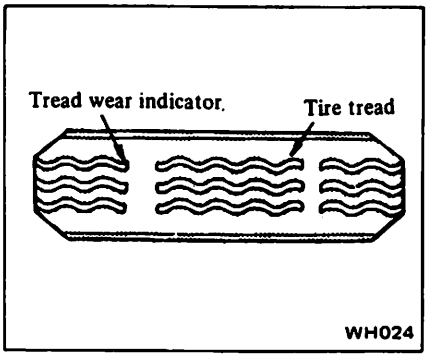
3. Bend hand brake warning lamp switch plate down so that brake warning light comes on when ratchet at hand brake lever is moved back one notch and goes out when returned to its original position.

WHEEL AND TIRE

CHECKING TIRE CONDITION

Tire condition

1. Tires are provided with "tread wear indicator" at six places around tire circumference, indicating 1.6 mm (1/16 in) tread depth. When tires wear and then marks appear, replace them with new ones.

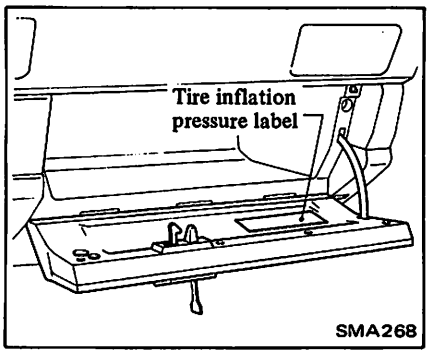


2. Remove pebbles, glass or any other foreign material embedded in tire treads.
3. Check tread and side walls for cracks, holes, separation or damage.
4. Check tire valves for air leakage.

Tire inflation

1. Check tire pressure. If necessary, adjust it to the specified value indicated in the label attached to the car, also found in S.D.S.

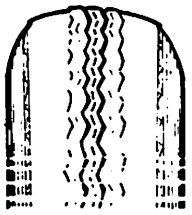
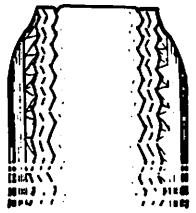
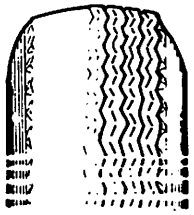
Tire pressure should be measured when tire is cold.



2. After inflating tires, valves should be checked for leakage. Whenever tire pressure is checked, be sure to tighten valve caps firmly by hand to keep dust and water out.

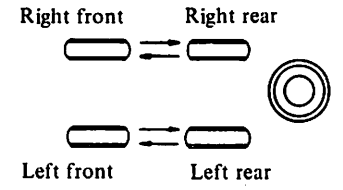
Abnormal tire wear

Correct abnormal tire wear according to the chart shown below.

Condition	Probable cause	Corrective action
 Shoulder wear	• Underinflation (both sides wear) • Incorrect wheel camber (one side wear) • Hard cornering • Lack of rotation	• Measure and adjust pressure. • Repair, or replace axle and suspension parts. • Reduce speed. • Rotate tires.
 Center wear	• Overinflation • Lack of rotation	• Measure and adjust pressure. • Rotate tires.
Feathered edge  Toe-in or toe-out wear	• Incorrect toe	• Adjust toe-in.
 Uneven wear	• Incorrect camber or caster • Malfunctioning suspension • Unbalanced wheel • Out-of-round brake drum • Other mechanical conditions • Lack of rotation	• Repair, or replace axle and suspension parts. • Repair, replace or, if necessary, reinstall. • Balance or replace. • Correct or replace. • Correct or replace. • Rotate tires.

SMA068

Radial tires



4 WHEELS

SMA126

TIRE REPLACEMENT

CAUTION:
Different types of tires, such as bias, bias belted and radial tires, must not be mixed under any circumstances. Mixed use of different types of tires can adversely affect car handling and may cause driver to lose control.

a. When replacing a worn or damaged tire, use a replacement tire of the same size and load carrying capacity as that with which the car was equipped when manufactured. The use of different size and/or load capacity tires will not only shorten tire service life but may also result in a serious accident.

b. Do not use tires and wheels other than those recommended, and do not mix tires of different brands or tread patterns.

The use of tires and wheels other than those recommended or the mixed use of tires of different brands or tread patterns can adversely affect the ride, braking, handling, ground clearance, body-to-tire clearance, and speedometer calibration.

TIRE ROTATION

1. Tires tend to wear unevenly and become unbalanced after a certain running distance. Uneven tire wear often results in tire noise which is attributed to rear axle gears, bearing, etc. Front tires also tend to wear unevenly because of improperly aligned front wheels.
2. Accordingly, to equalize tire wear, it is necessary to **rotate tires periodically.**

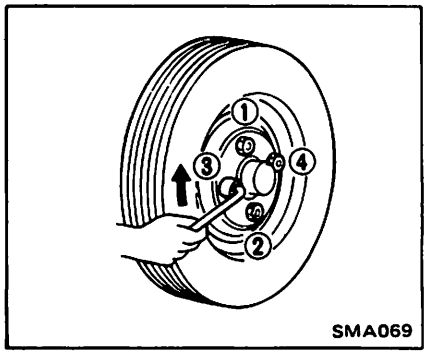
c. It is recommended that new tires be installed in pairs on the same axle. When replacing only one tire, it should be paired with the most tread, to equalize braking traction.

d. When replacing original tires with those tires of an optional recommended size and of different diameter, the speedometer must be recalibrated.

1. To replace a tire with a jack in a safe manner, refer to Lifting Points (Section GI) for jacking up.

WARNING:
Never get under car while it is supported only by jack.
Always use safety stands to support side member of body construction when you must get beneath car.

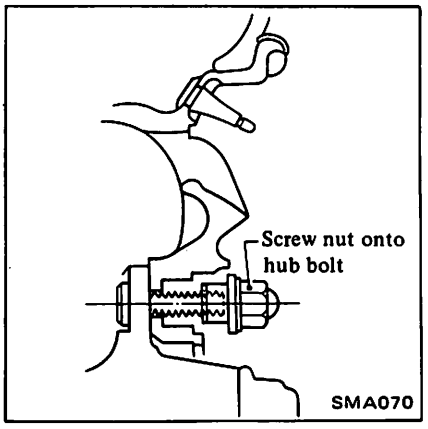
2. To install wheel, tighten wheel nuts in **criss-cross fashion.**



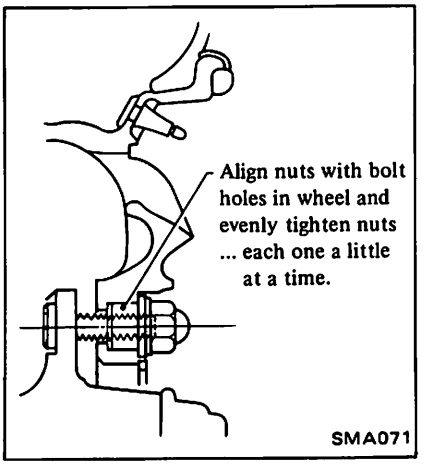
Aluminum wheel

To install an aluminum wheel, proceed as follows:

1. Snugly tighten four nuts after the wheel is positioned.



2. Slightly pull the wheel back to properly align the nuts with bolt holes in the wheel, and tighten the nuts as much as possible with your fingers.

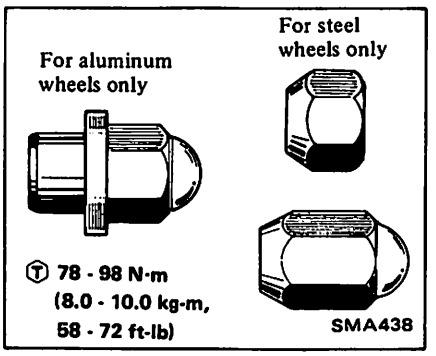


3. Tighten wheel nuts evenly with a wheel wrench in **criss-cross fashion.**

Be sure to check the wheel nuts for tightness, after the aluminum wheel has been run for the first 1,000 km (600 miles) (also in case of repairing flat tires, tire rotation, etc.). Retighten if necessary.

Wheel nut

CAUTION:
Two types of wheel nuts are used; one is designed for use with steel wheel and the other for use with aluminum wheel. Do not mix different types of wheel nuts.



Be careful not to smear threaded portion of bolt and nut, and seat of nut with oil or grease.

T-TYPE SPARE TIRE
(Size T135/70D16)

The T-type spare tire is designed for **emergency use only.**

The spare tire can be used repeatedly for emergency situations.

Precautions when using T-type spare tire

- **Periodically check tire inflation pressure, and always keep it at 60 psi (412 kPa)**
- **Do not drive car at speed faster than 80 km/h (50 MPH).**
- **The T-type spare tire is designed only for temporary use as a spare. Dismount it and keep it as a spare as soon as the standard tire repair has been completed.**
- **Do not enter into an automatic carwash with the T-type spare tire fitted.**
- **Do not attach a tire chain.**
- **Do not use the T-type spare tire on other cars.**
- **Do not make a sharp turn, or apply the brake suddenly while driving.**
- **As soon as the tread wear indicator becomes visible, replace the tire with a new one.**
- **Mounting and dismounting to and from the road wheel can be carried out in the same manner as any ordinary tire.**
- **Use of wheel balance is unnecessary.**

CAUTION:
If the car is equipped with aluminum wheels, be sure to use the wheel nuts for steel wheel on the T-type spare tire wheel. Never use the wheel nuts for aluminum wheel on the spare tire wheel.
The spare tire wheel may come off the axle and cause personal injury if the wheel nuts for aluminum wheels are used on the spare tire wheel.

TIRE REPAIR

Inspect tire, following the procedure shown below. If any defect is present, repair or replace as necessary.

1. Apply soapy solution or submerge tire and wheel or tube in water after inflating it to specified pressure.
2. Inspect for leaks.
3. Specially inspect for leaks around valve or wheel rim and along tread.
4. Note bead and rim where leakage occurs. Wipe water away from any area which leaks air bubbles and then mark place with chalk.
5. Remove object which caused puncture and seal the point.

a. When repairing a puncture, use a tire repair kit furnished by any tire dealer, following instructions provided with kit.

b. If a puncture is too large or there is some damage to tire fabric, repair should be carried out by authorized tire dealer.

6. Discard when any of the following problems occurs:

- Broken or damaged bead wire.
- Ply or tread separation.
- Worn fabric damage on tubeless tire.
- Cracked or damaged side wall.
- Tires with tread wear indicator showing, etc.

CAUTION:
When replacing tire, take extra care not to damage tire bead, rim-flange and bead seat.

Do not use tire irons to force beads away from wheel rim-flange; that is, always use tire replacement device whenever tire is removed.

7. Install tire, noting the following items:

a. Install valve core and inflate to proper pressure. Check the locating rings of the tire to be sure they show around the rim flanges on both sides.

b. Check valves for leakage after inflating tires.

c. Be sure to tighten valve caps firmly by hand.

WARNING:
When, while tire is being inflated, bead snaps over safety hump, it might break. Thus, to avoid serious personal injury, never stand over tire when inflating it. Never inflate to a pressure greater than 40 psi (275 kPa). If beads fail to seat at that pressure, deflate the tire, lubricate it again, and then reinflate it. If the tire is overinflated, the bead might break, possibly resulting in serious personal injury.

WHEEL INSPECTION

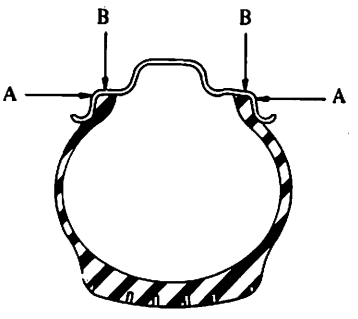
Inspect wheel, taking care of the following points, in order to ensure satisfactory steering condition as well as maximum tire life. If any defect is present, repair or replace as necessary.

1. Check wheel rim, especially rim flange and bead seat, for rust, distortion, cracks or other faults which might cause air leaks. Function of tubeless tire depends on a good seal between tire bead and wheel rim.
2. Thoroughly remove rust, dust, oxidized rubber or sand from wheel rim.

Rim bead seats should be cleaned with the following.

Steel wheel:
Wire brush, coarse steel wool, etc.
Aluminum wheel:
Neutral detergent, cloth, etc.

3. Examine wheel rim for lateral and radial runout, using dial gauge.



SMA399

Lateral runout (A) and radial runout (B):
Steel wheel . . . . . Less than 1.0 mm (0.039 in)
Aluminum wheel . . . . . Less than 0.5 mm (0.020 in)
Difference between right and left lateral runout:
Steel wheel . . . . . Less than 0.5 mm (0.020 in)
Aluminum wheel . . . . . Less than 0.2 mm (0.008 in)

4. Replace wheel when any of the following problems occurs.

- Bent, dented or heavily rusted
- Elongated bolt holes
- Excessive lateral or radial runout
- Air leaks through welds
- Wheel nuts will not stay tight

Wheel balance

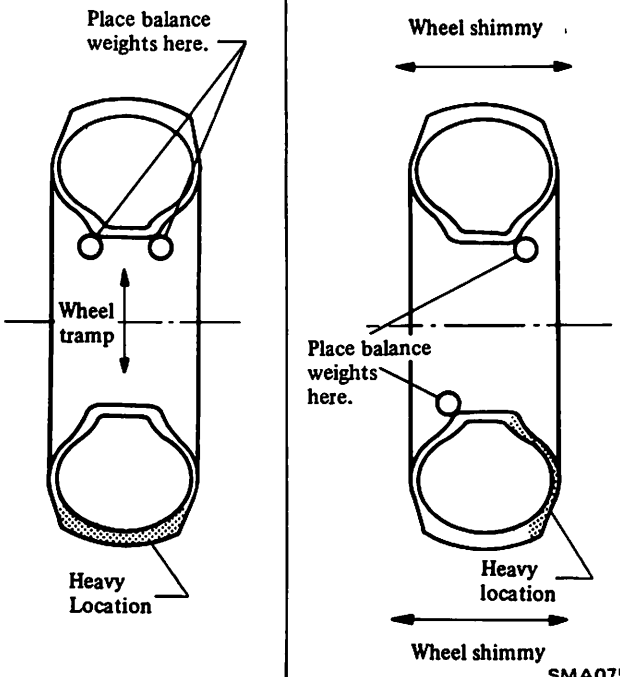
Inspect wheel and tire for wheel balance and correct it if unbalance is present, taking the following points into consideration.

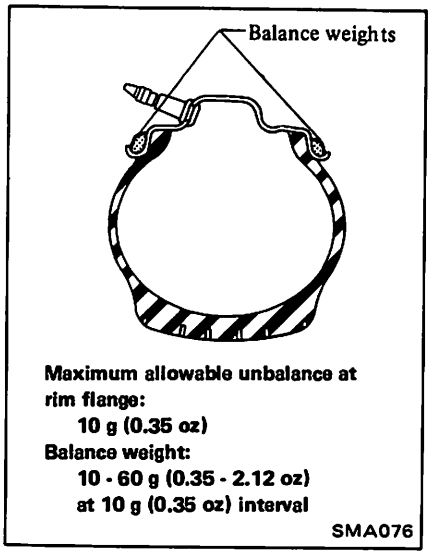
1. Correct unbalance when the symptom of unbalance appears as wheel tramps and wheel shimmy.
2. Balance wheel and tire both **statically and dynamically.**

Balancing wheels

WARNING:
When balancing wheel and tire on the car, be sure to observe the equipment manufacturers instructions carefully.

Cause	Wheel static unbalance	Wheel dynamic unbalance
Symptom of unbalance	Wheel tramp Wheel shimmy	Wheel shimmy
Corrective action	Balance statically	Balance dynamically





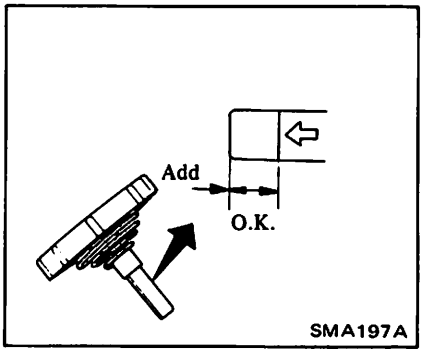
a. **Be sure to place correct balance weights on inner edge of rim.**
b. **Do not put more than two weights on each side.**
c. **Two types of balance weights are used; one is designed for use with steel wheel and the other for use with aluminum wheel. Do not mix different types of balance weights.**
d. **Properly rebalance the wheel and tire whenever puncture is repaired.**

STEERING SYSTEM

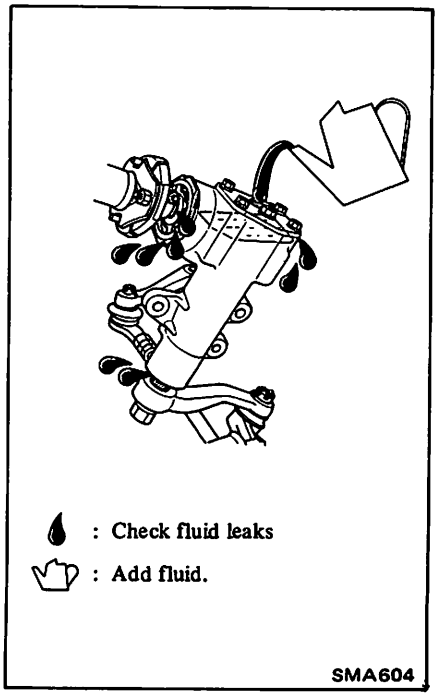
CHECKING POWER STEERING FLUID LEVEL

Check fluid level in reservor by observing dipstick when fluid is cold. Add fluid as necessary to bring the level into the proper range on dipstick.

CAUTION:
Do not overfill.

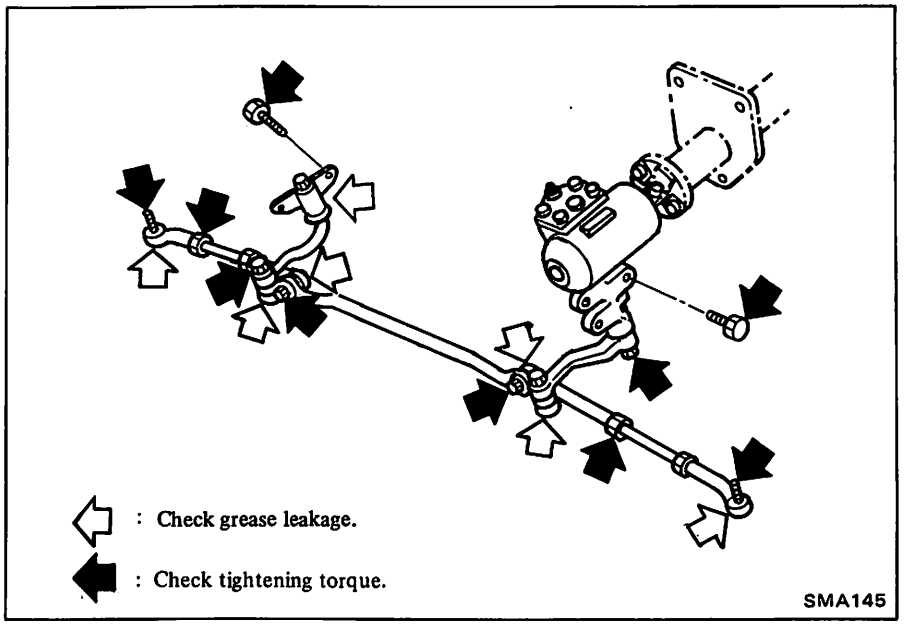


CHECKING STEERING GEAR OIL LEVEL AND LEAKS



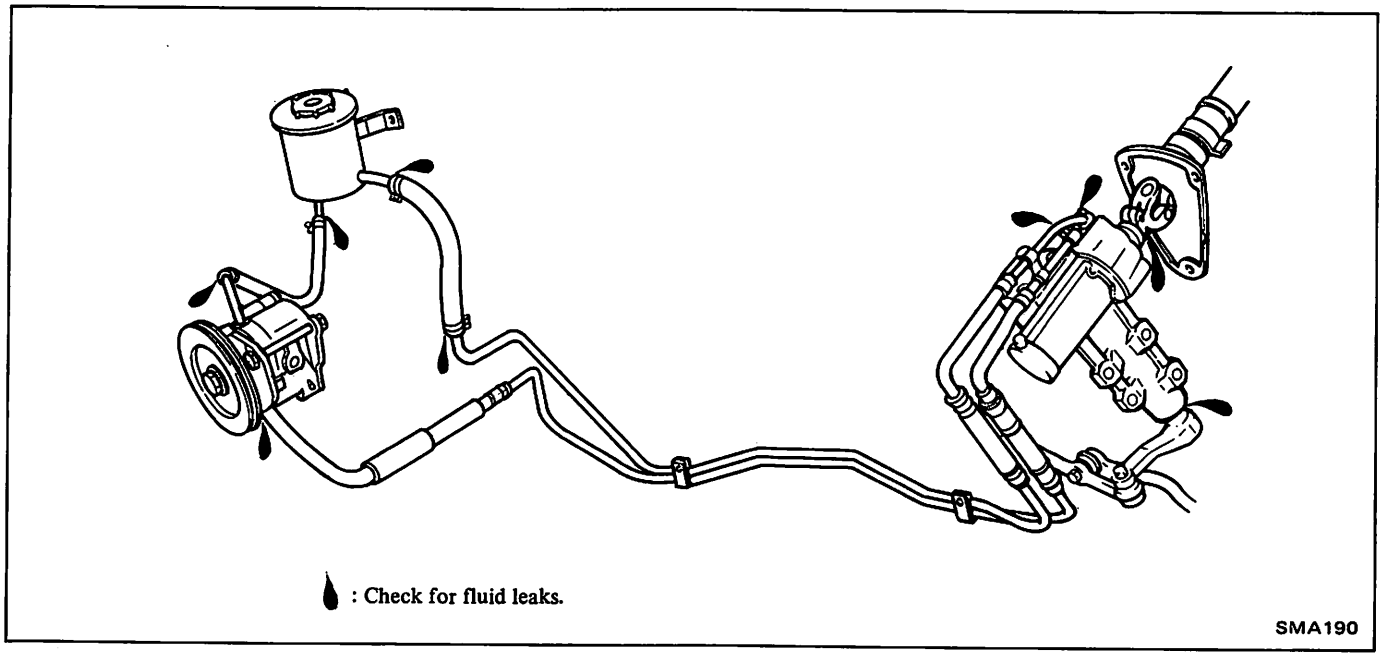
INSPECTING STEERING GEAR AND LINKAGE

Check for damage, looseness and leakage of oil or grease.



INSPECTING POWER STEERING LINES & HOSES

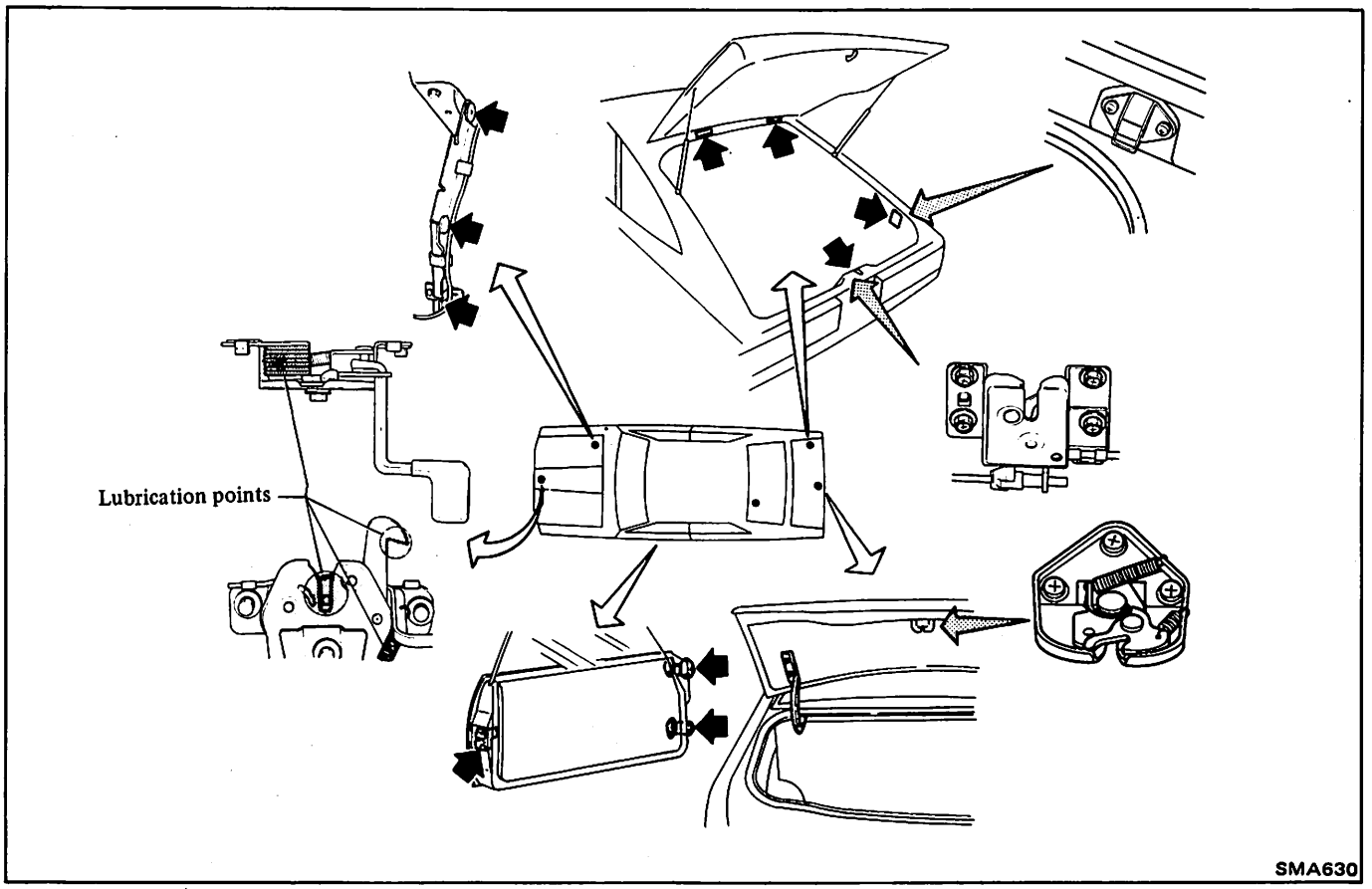
Check the lines & hoses for proper attachment, leaks, cracks, chafing, abrasion, deterioration, etc.



BODY

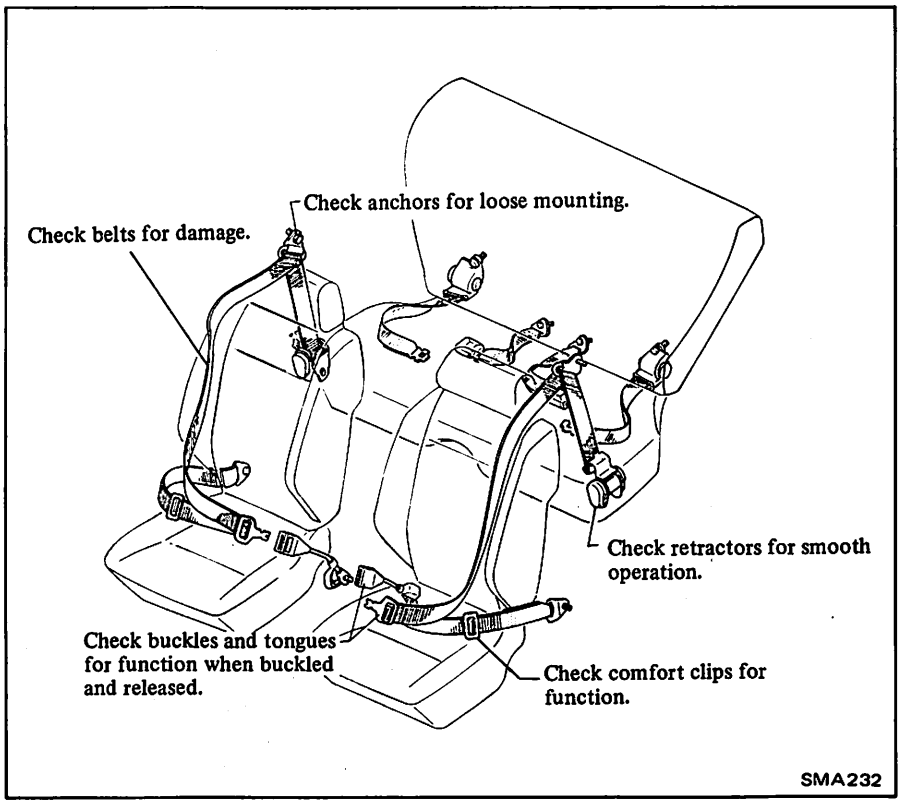
LUBRICATING LOCKS, HINGES AND HOOD LATCH

Lubricate all locks and hinges on all doors including trunk lid, back hatch and hood latch.



INSPECTING SEAT BELTS, BUCKLES, RETRACTORS, ANCHORS AND ADJUSTER

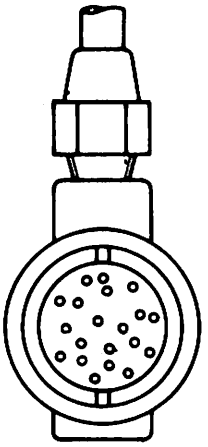
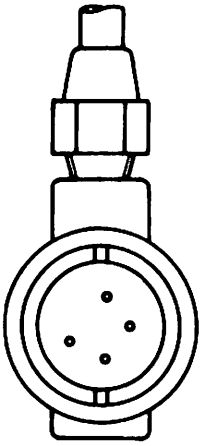
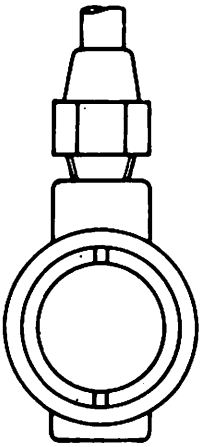
Check for damage, deterioration, proper functioning, smooth operation and loose mounting.



HEATER AND AIR CONDITIONER

CHECKING AIR CONDITIONER REFRIGERANT LEVEL

1. Open doors fully.
2. Start the engine.
3. Set air conditioner switch to "ON" position.
4. Set temperature lever to maximum cold position.
5. Set blower to maximum speed.
6. Check sight glass after the lapse of about five minutes. Judge according to the following table.

<table>
<tr><th>Amount of refrigerant / Check item</th><th>Almost no refrigerant</th><th>Insufficient</th><th>Suitable</th><th>Too much refrigerant</th></tr>
<tr><td>Temperature of high pressure and low pressure lines.</td><td>Almost no difference between high pressure and low pressure side temperature.</td><td>High pressure side is warm and low pressure side is fairly cold.</td><td>High pressure side is hot and low pressure side is cold.</td><td>High pressure side is abnormally hot.</td></tr>
<tr><td>State in sight glass.</td><td>Bubbles flow continuously. Bubbles will disappear and something like mist will flow when refrigerant is nearly gone.
 
AC256</td><td>The bubbles are seen at intervals of 1 - 2 seconds.
 
AC257</td><td>Almost transparent. Bubbles may appear when engine speed is raised and lowered.
No clear difference exists betwen these two conditions.
 
AC258</td><td>No bubbles can be seen.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Pressure of system.</td><td>High pressure side is abnormally low.</td><td>Both pressure on high and low pressure sides are slightly low.</td><td>Both pressures on high and low pressure sides are normal.</td><td>Both pressures on high and low pressure sides are abnormally high.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Repair.</td><td>Stop compressor immediately and conduct an overall check.</td><td>Check for gas leakage, repair as required, replenish and charge system.</td><td></td><td>Discharge refrigerant from service valve of low pressure side.</td></tr>
</table>

a. The bubbles seen through the sight glass are influenced by the ambient temperature. Since the bubbles are hard to show up in comparatively low temperatures below 20°C (68°F), it is possible that a slightly larger amount of refrigerant would be filled, if supplied according to the sight glass. Be sure to recheck the amount when it exceeds 20°C (68°F). In higher temperature the bubbles are easy to show up.

b. When the screen in the receiver drier is clogged, the bubbles will appear even if the amount of refrigerant is normal. In this case, the outlet side pipe of the receiver drier becomes considerably cold.

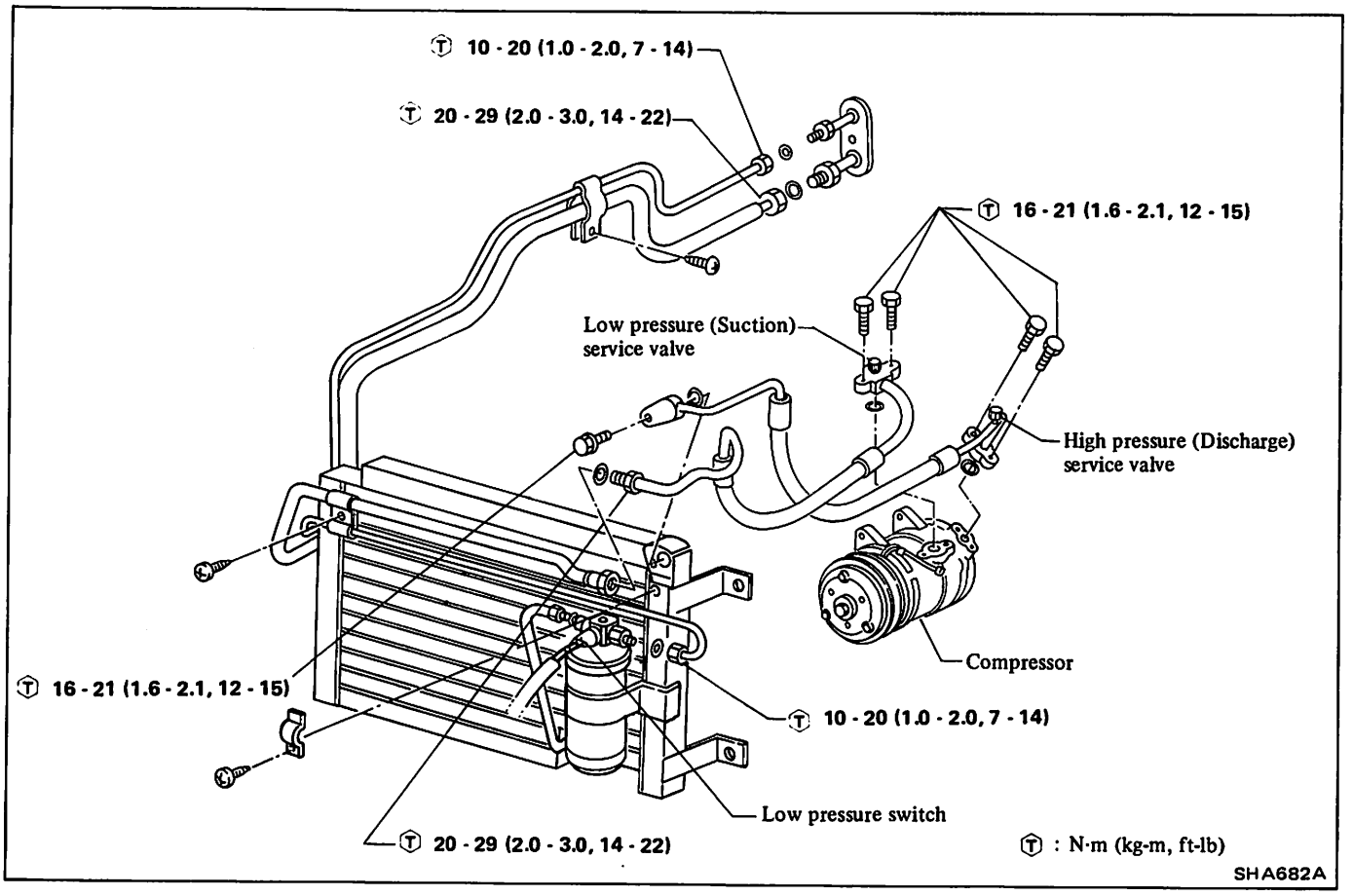
CHECKING COMPRESSOR DRIVE BELT

Refer to Engine Maintenance for inspection and adjustment.

CHECKING HOSES AND PIPES

Check heater and air conditioner for damaged hoses or pipes due to interference or friction with adjoining parts. If damage is minor, repair those affected hose or pipes. If damage is major and if there is the possibility of encountering holes, replace the affected parts.

Carefully check hoses and pipes, especially those located close to moving parts or sharp edge of panel.

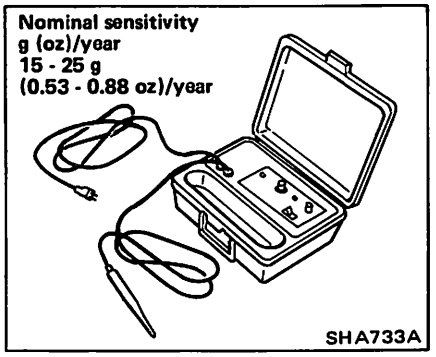


CHECKING REFRIGERANT LEAK

Conduct a leak test with electric leak detector whenever leakage of refrigerant is suspected and when conducting service operations which are accompanied by disassembly or loosening of connection fittings.

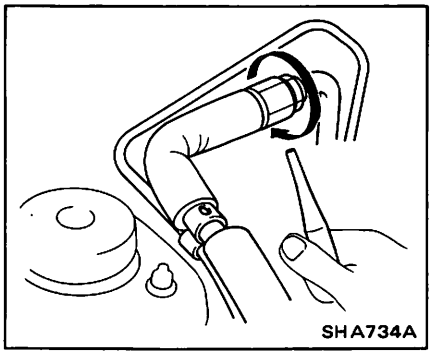
Electric leak-detector

The leak detector is a delicate device that detects small amounts of halogen. **In order to use the device properly, read the manuals put out by each maker and perform the specified maintenance and inspections.**

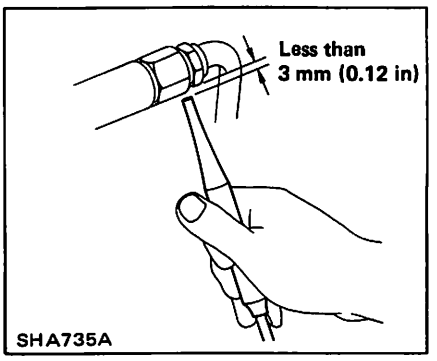


General precautions for handling leak detector

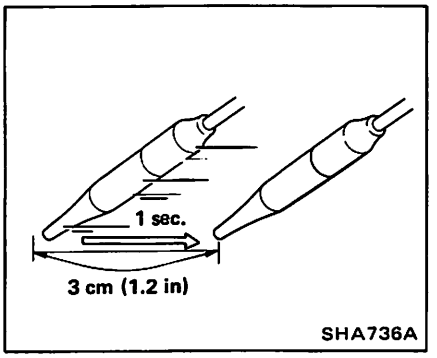
1. The probe must be correctly aimed at the point to be checked. Each fitting must be checked around its entire periphery. Refrigerant gas is heavier than air, so the underside of the fitting must also be checked.



2. The probe must be held as close as possible to the checking point, within 3 mm (0.12 in) of the object.



3. The detector requires a certain length of time to react to the gas. The moving speed of the probe must be maintained at less than 3 cm (1.2 in)/sec.



Measurement standard

If any reaction is noted using a detector having a nominal sensitivity of 15 to 25 g (0.53 to 0.88 oz)/year, that portion checked be found as leaking, and therefore must be repaired.

- The nominal sensitivity of the detector is determined under the assumption that all the leaking gas is collected by the detector. Accordingly, the quantity of gas actually leaking can amount to five to ten times the indicated value. Generally speaking, leakage of 150 to 200 g (5.29 to 7.05 oz) of refrigerant can cause insufficient cooling.
- Oil deposited during assembling must be wiped off before inspection. Refrigerant easily dissolves in oil, and the presence of oil can cause an error in measurement.
  This precaution is important when checking a used car for refrigerant leakage.
- If any trace of oil is noted at and around connection fittings, it is a sure indication that refrigerant is leaking.

MAJOR CHECK POINTS

(1) Compressor
- Compressor shaft seal (rotate the compressor by hand)
- Flexible hose connections
- Front and rear head gaskets
- Service valve

(2) Condenser
- Condenser pipe fitting
- Condenser inlet and outlet pipe connections

(3) Refrigerant lines
- Line connections

(4) Evaporator housing
- Inlet and outlet line connections
- Expansion valve

If a gas leak is detected, proceed as follows:

1. Check torque on the connection fitting and, if too loose, tighten to the proper torque. Refer to S.D.S. Check for gas leakage with a leak detector.
2. If leakage continues even after the fitting has been retightened, discharge refrigerant from system, disconnect the fittings, and check its seating face for damage. Always replace even if damage is slight.
3. Check compressor oil and add oil if required.
4. Charge refrigerant and recheck for gas leaks. If no leaks are found, evacuate and charge system.

OFF-SEASON MAINTENANCE

Even in the off-season, turn the compressor for 10 minutes at least once a month by running the engine at idling rpm.

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (S.D.S.)

ENGINE MAINTENANCE

INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT

Basic mechanical system

Valve clearance		Hot	Cold *
Intake	mm (in)	0.30 (0.012)	0.21 (0.008)
Exhaust	mm (in)	0.30 (0.012)	0.23 (0.009)
Drive belt deflection		Adjust deflection of used belt	Set deflection of new belt
Cooling fan	mm (in)	12 - 15 (0.47 - 0.59)	8 - 11 (0.31 - 0.43)
Air conditioner compressor	mm (in)	10 - 13 (0.39 - 0.51)	7 - 10 (0.28 - 0.39)
Power steering oil pump	mm (in)	15 - 18 (0.59 - 0.71)	12 - 15 (0.47 - 0.59)
Applied pushing force	N (kg, lb)	98 (10, 22)	
Compression pressure kPa (kg/cm², psi)/rpm			
Standard		1,177 (12.0, 171)/350	
Minimum		883 (9.0, 128)/350	

* At ambient temperature 20°C (68°F). After checking valve clearance while engine is cold, also check it when engine is hot to see if it remains within the specified value. If it does not, readjust it.

Ignition and fuel system

Spark plug

Type	Standard type	Hot type	Cold type
Intake side	BPR6ES	BPR5ES	BPR7ES
Exhaust side	BPR5ES		BPR6ES BPR7ES
Gap mm (in)	0.8 - 0.9 (0.031 - 0.035)		
High tension cable ohm resistance	Less than 30,000		

Ignition timing and idle speed Unit: degree/rpm

Manual transmission	8±2° B.T.D.C./750±100
Automatic transmission (in "D" position)	8±2° B.T.D.C./700±100

"CO"% at idle (No air) Unit: %

Idle mixture screw is preset and sealed at factory.

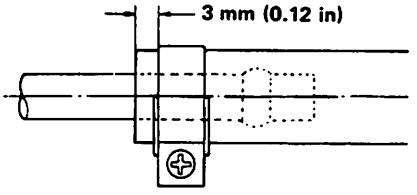
Emission control system

Unit: kPa (mmH_2O, inH_2O)

Vapor line leakage test	Supplied pressure	3.923 (400, 15.75)
	Pressure variation	Less than 0.245 (25, 0.98)

TIGHTENING TORQUE

Unit	N·m	kg-m	ft-lb
Rocker arm nut	16 - 22	1.6 - 2.2	12 - 16
Oil pan drain plug	20 - 29	2.0 - 3.0	14 - 22
Spark plug	15 - 20	1.5 - 2.0	11 - 14
Fuel hose clamp	1.0 - 1.5	0.10 - 0.15	0.7 - 1.1



Fuel hose clamping position EF336A

CHASSIS AND BODY MAINTENANCE

INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT

Clutch

Unit: mm (in)

Pedal height "H"	162 - 172 (6.38 - 6.77)
Pedal free play "A"	1 - 5 (0.04 - 0.20)

Front axle and front suspension

Axial play	mm (in)	0 (0)
Wheel bearing preload (As measured at wheel hub bolt)		
With new parts	N (kg, lb)	6.9 - 14.7 (0.7 - 1.5, 1.5 - 3.3)
With used parts	N (kg, lb)	2.0 - 7.8 (0.2 - 0.8, 0.4 - 1.8)
Wheel alignment (Unladen)		
Camber	degree	–40' - 50'
Caster	degree	1°45' - 3°15'
Kingpin inclination	degree	7°25' - 8°55'
Toe-in (Unladen)		0 - 2 mm (0 - 0.08 in) 0' - 12' (On both sides)
Side slip (Reference data)		Out 1 mm - In 1 mm/m (Out 0.012 in - In 0.012 in/ft)

Standard side rod length "A" mm (in)		71.0 (2.795)	
Front wheel turning angle Toe-out turns (When inner wheel is 20°) degree Outer wheel		18.7°	
Full turn* degree		Manual	Power
	Inner wheel	32° - 35°	34° - 36°
	Outer wheel	27° - 29°	28° - 30°

*: On power steering models; wheel turning force (at circumference of steering wheel) of 98 - 147 N (10 - 15 kg, 22 - 33 lb) with engine at idle.

Brake system

Unit: mm (in)

Pad wear limit	
N22	2 (0.08)
CL11H	2 (0.08)
Rotor repair limit	
N22	10.5 (0.413)
CL11H	9.0 (0.354)
Pedal height "h"	
M/T	158.5 - 168.5 (6.24 - 6.63)
A/T	160.5 - 170.5 (6.32 - 6.71)
Pedal depressed height [Under force of 490 N (50 kg, 110 lb) with engine running]	More than 70 (2.76)
Parking brake Number of notches [At pulling force: 196 N (20 kg, 44 lb)]	7 - 8

Wheel and tire

Recommended cold tire inflation pressure		
Tire size	185/70SR14	26 psi (177 kPa)
	Spare tire T135/70D16	Do not use in excess of 80 km/h (50 MPH)
		60 psi (412 kPa)

Tire pressure should be checked when tires are COLD.

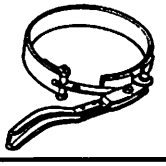
Wheel rim lateral and radial runout	mm (in)	Less than 1.0 (0.039) *1 0.5 (0.020) *2
Difference between right and left lateral runout	mm (in)	Less than 0.5 (0.020) *1 0.2 (0.008) *2
Wheel balance (Maximum allowable unbalance at rim flange)	gr (oz)	10 (0.35)
Tire balancing weight	gr (oz)	10 - 60 (0.35 - 2.12) Spacing 10 (0.35)

*1: Steel wheel
*2: Aluminum wheel

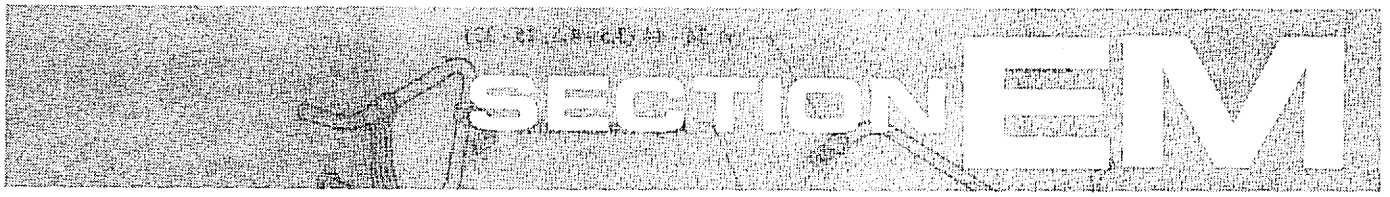
TIGHTENING TORQUE

Unit	N·m	kg-m	ft-lb
Clutch Pedal stopper lock nut	7.8 - 11.8	0.8 - 1.2	5.8 - 8.7
Master cylinder push rod lock nut	7.8 - 11.8	0.8 - 1.2	5.8 - 8.7
Manual transmission Drain and filler plugs	25 - 34	2.5 - 3.5	18 - 25
Propeller shaft and differential carrier Differential carrier drain and filler plugs	59 - 98	6 - 10	43 - 72
Front axle and front suspension Side rod lock nut	78 - 98	8.0 - 10.0	58 - 72
Brake system Air bleed valve	6.9 - 8.8	0.7 - 0.9	5.1 - 6.5
Brake lamp switch lock nut	12 - 15	1.2 - 1.5	9 - 11
Brake booster input rod lock nut	16 - 22	1.6 - 2.2	12 - 16
Wheel and tire Wheel nut	78 - 98	8.0 - 10.0	58 - 72

SPECIAL SERVICE TOOL

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.)	Tool name
ST19320000 (J25664)	Oil filter wrench 

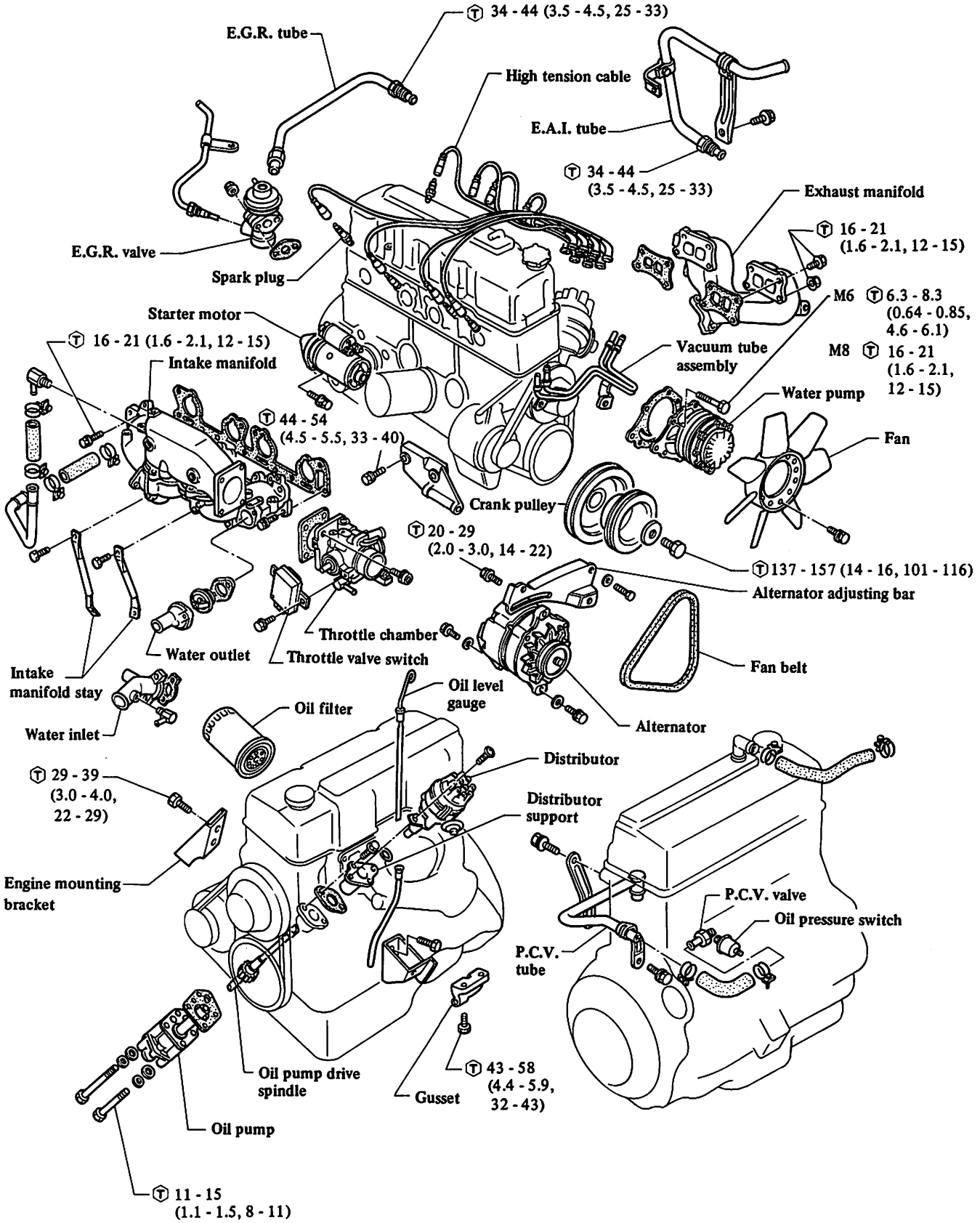
ENGINE MECHANICAL



CONTENTS

ENGINE COMPONENTS (Outer parts) ..... EM- 2
ENGINE COMPONENTS (Internal parts) ..... EM- 3
ENGINE DISASSEMBLY ..... EM- 4
PRECAUTIONS ..... EM- 4
DISASSEMBLING ENGINE OVERALL ..... EM- 4
DISASSEMBLING PISTON AND CONNECTING ROD ..... EM- 6
DISASSEMBLING CYLINDER HEAD ..... EM- 6
REPLACEMENT OF VALVE SPRING/OIL SEAL (On-car maintenance) ..... EM- 6
DISASSEMBLING INTAKE MANIFOLD ..... EM- 6
INSPECTION AND REPAIR ..... EM- 7
CYLINDER HEAD ..... EM- 7
VALVE ..... EM- 8
VALVE SPRING ..... EM- 8
ROCKER ARM AND ROCKER SHAFT ..... EM- 9
CAMSHAFT AND CAMSHAFT BEARING ..... EM- 9
CYLINDER BLOCK ..... EM- 9
PISTON, PISTON PIN AND PISTON RING EM-10
CONNECTING ROD EM-11
CRANKSHAFT EM-11
MAIN BEARING AND CONNECTING ROD BEARING EM-12
MISCELLANEOUS COMPONENTS EM-12
ENGINE ASSEMBLY EM-14
PRECAUTIONS EM-14
ASSEMBLING CYLINDER HEAD EM-14
ASSEMBLING PISTON AND CONNECTING ROD EM-15
ASSEMBLING INTAKE MANIFOLD EM-16
ASSEMBLING ENGINE OVERALL EM-16
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (S.D.S.) EM-20
INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT EM-20
TIGHTENING TORQUE EM-24
SPECIAL SERVICE TOOLS EM-25

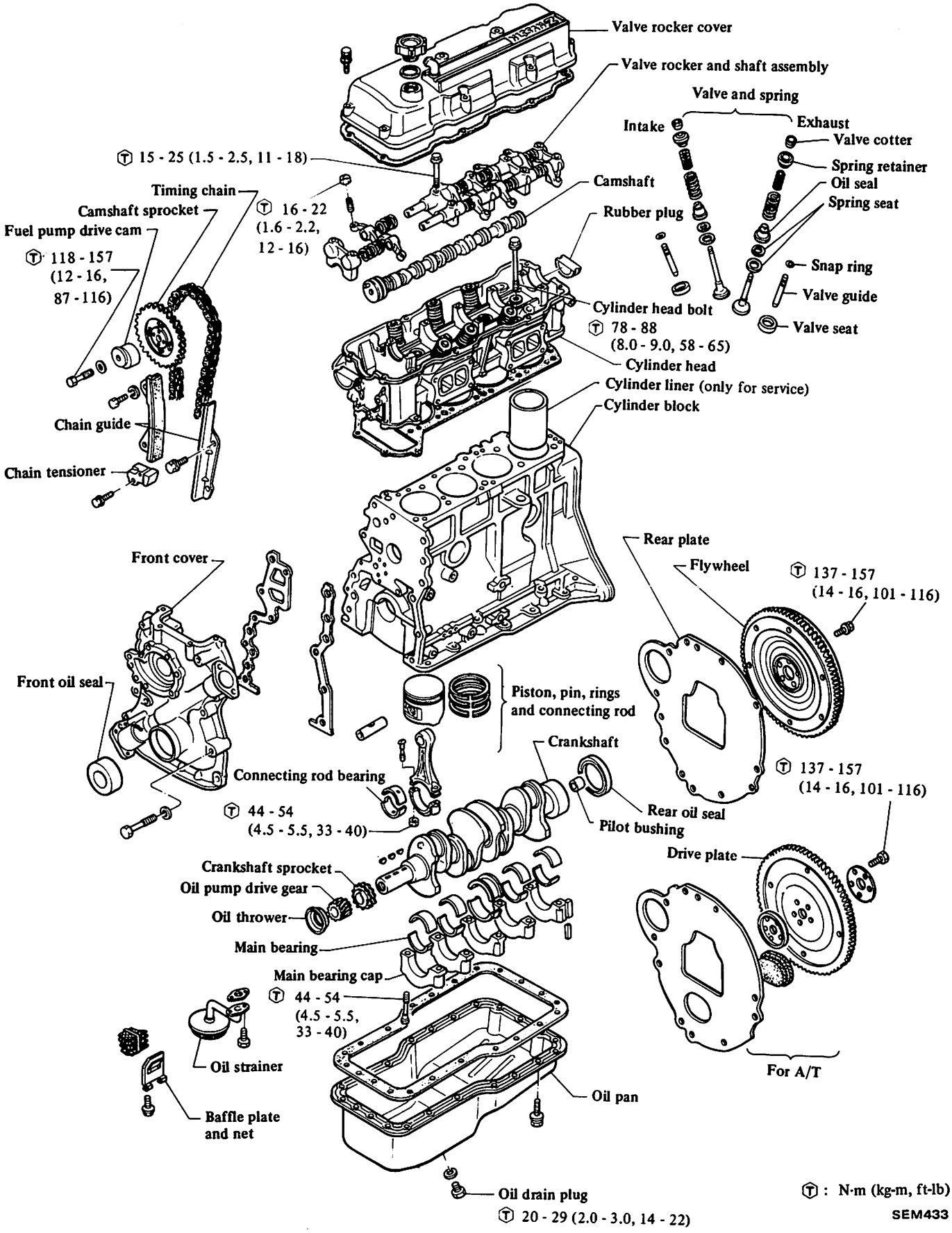
ENGINE COMPONENTS (Outer parts)



T : N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)

SEM739

ENGINE COMPONENTS (Internal parts)



Ⓣ : N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)

SEM433

ENGINE DISASSEMBLY

PRECAUTIONS

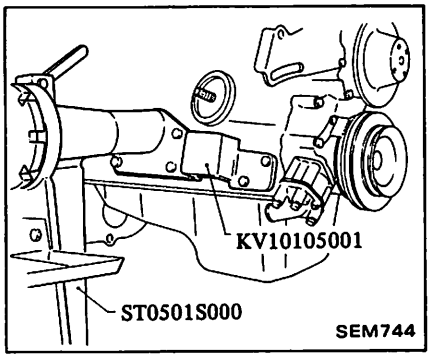
Arrange the disassembled parts on the parts stand in accordance with their assembled locations, sequence, etc., so that the parts will be reassembled to their original locations. Place mating marks on the parts if necessary.

DISASSEMBLING ENGINE OVERALL

MOUNTING ENGINE ON WORK STAND

1. Remove following parts, located at rear and right side of engine.
- Starter motor
- Transmission
- Clutch cover assembly or torque convertor
- Intake manifold stays
- Alternator and its bracket
- Engine mounting bracket
- Oil filter
- Oil pressure switch

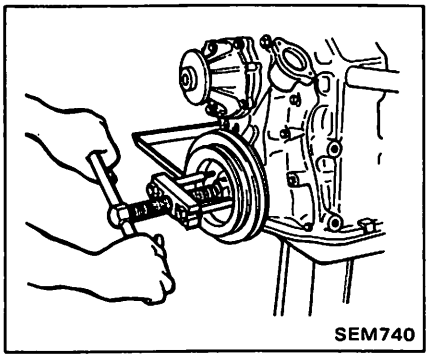
2. Install engine attachment to cylinder block. Then, mount the engine on the work stand.



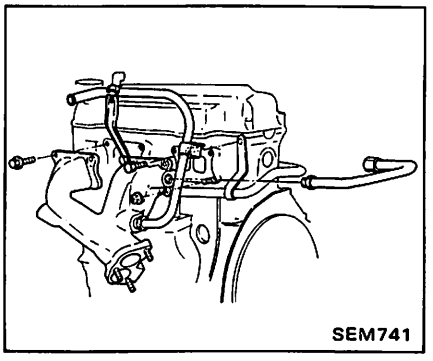
3. Drain out engine oil and coolant.

REMOVING OUTER PARTS

4. Remove **engine front side parts.**
- Fan
- Drive belts
- Belt tensioner for power steering (if equipped)
- Alternator adjusting bar
- Water pump
- Vacuum tube assembly for distributor and canister
- Crankshaft pulley: Use suitable tool on air conditioner equipped model.



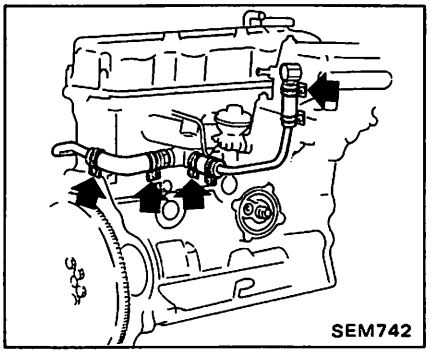
5. Remove **engine left side parts.**
- Distributor cap and high tension cables
- Distributor
- Exhaust manifold with air induction tube after removing E.G.R. tube.



- Compressor bracket (if equipped)
- Oil level gauge
- Engine mounting bracket
- Spark plugs

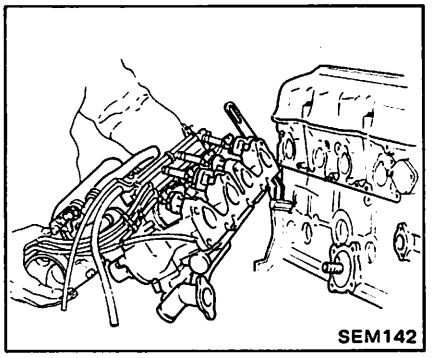
6. Remove **engine right side parts.**

(1) Cylinder block-to-P.C.V. valve hose.



(2) Power steering pump bracket and throttle chamber stay (if equipped)

(3) Intake manifold assembly including water inlet, water pipes, water outlet, vacuum tubes, E.G.R. valve, throttle chamber and EFI parts (Injectors, fuel pipes, air regulator, etc.)



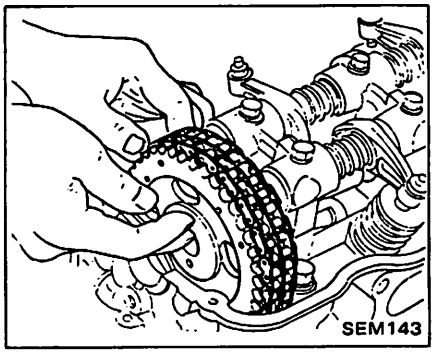
(4) Spark plugs

7. Remove **engine bottom side parts.**
- Oil pump and oil pump drive spindle.
- Gussets.

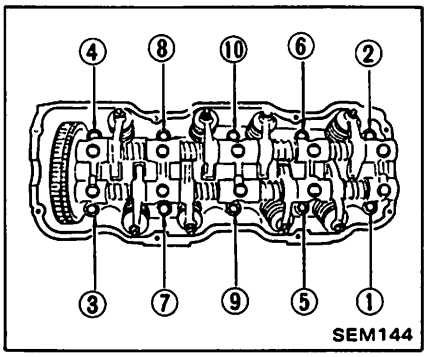
REMOVING INTERNAL PARTS

8. Remove oil pan and oil strainer.
9. Remove valve rocker cover.
10. Remove cylinder head assembly.

(1) Remove camshaft sprocket and slowly lower timing chain.



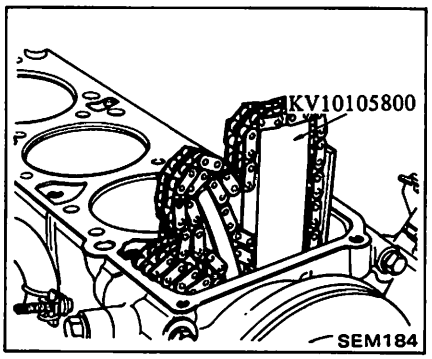
(2) Loosen cylinder head bolts in the sequence shown.



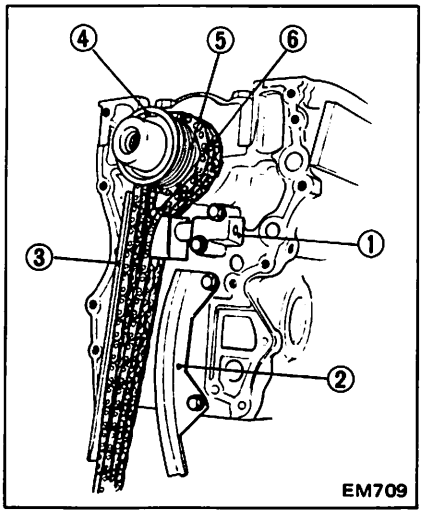
(3) Remove bolts securing cylinder head to front cover.
(4) Remove cylinder head.

When removing cylinder head from engine installed on car, follow the instructions below.

a. Turn crankshaft until No. 1 piston is at T.D.C. on its compression stroke.
b. To facilitate assembling operation, scribe a mark on timing chain and camshaft sprocket with paint before removal.
c. Support timing chain by utilizing Tool between timing chains.

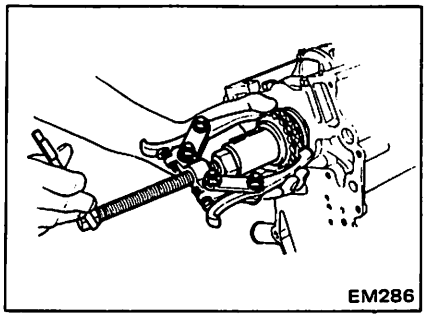


11. Remove front side parts.
(1) Front cover
(2) Chain tensioner and chain guide.
(3) Timing chain.
(4) Oil thrower, oil pump drive gear and crankshaft sprocket.

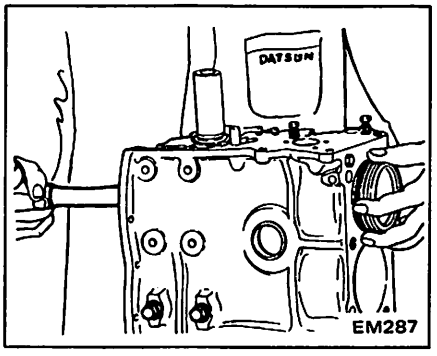


1 Chain tensioner
2 Slack side chain guide
3 Tension side chain guide
4 Oil thrower
5 Oil pump drive gear
6 Crankshaft sprocket

If it is hard to extract crankshaft sprocket, use a suitable puller.



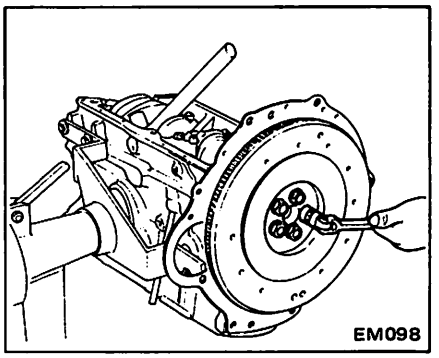
12. Remove piston and connecting rod assembly.
(1) Remove connecting rod bearing cap with bearing.
(2) Push out piston with connecting rod toward cylinder head side.



a. Piston can be easily removed by scraping carbon off top face of cylinder with a scraper.
b. Numbers are stamped on connecting rod and cap corresponding to each cylinder. Care should be taken to avoid wrong combination including bearing.

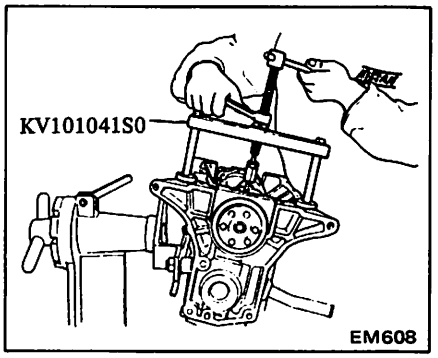
13. Remove flywheel or drive plate and rear plate.

WARNING:
When removing flywheel or drive plate, be careful not to drop it.

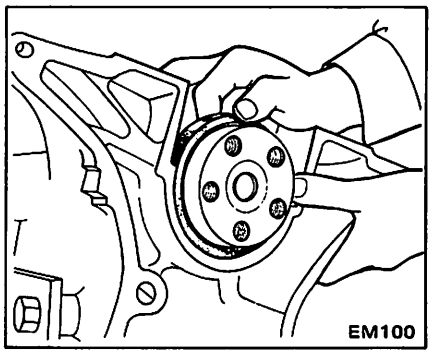


14. Remove crankshaft.
(1) Remove main bearing caps with bearings.

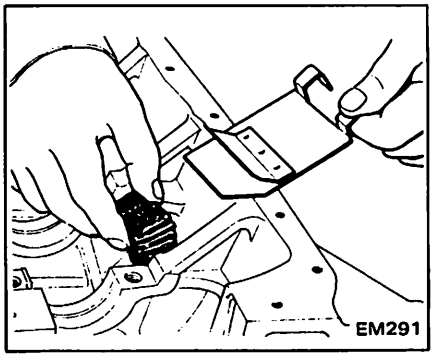
a. When loosening main bearing cap bolts, loosen from outside in sequence.
b. Use Tool to remove center and rear main bearing caps. Keep them in order.



(2) Remove rear oil seal.

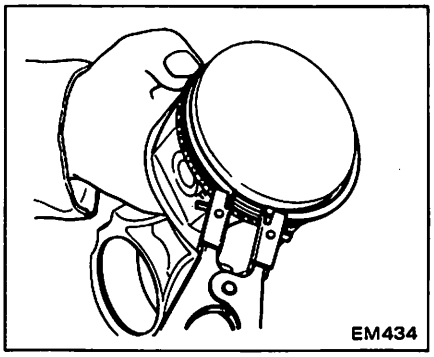


(3) Remove crankshaft.
(4) Remove main bearings at block side.
15. Remove baffle plate and steel net from cylinder block.

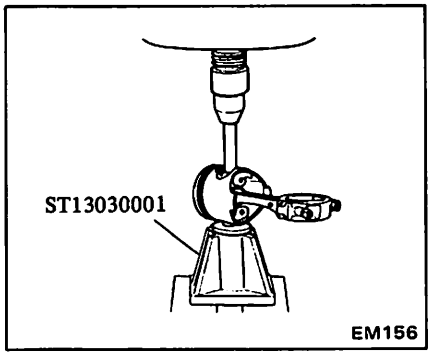


DISASSEMBLING PISTON AND CONNECTING ROD

1. Remove piston rings with a ring remover.



2. Press piston pin out, using press and Tool.

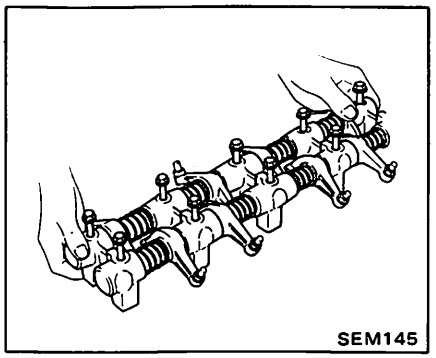


Keep the disassembled parts in order.

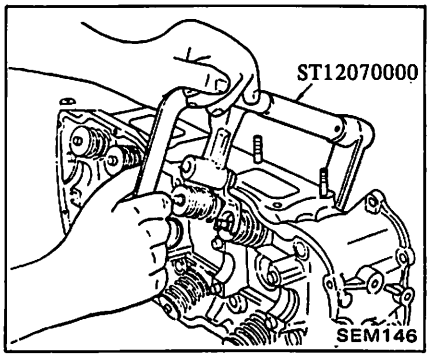
DISASSEMBLING CYLINDER HEAD

1. Remove rocker shaft assembly together with securing bolts.

a. Do not remove bolts at No.1 and No.5 brackets since rocker shaft bracket and rocker will spring out.
b. When loosening bolts, evenly loosen from outside in sequence.



2. Remove camshaft.
3. Remove valves, valve springs and relating parts using Tool.

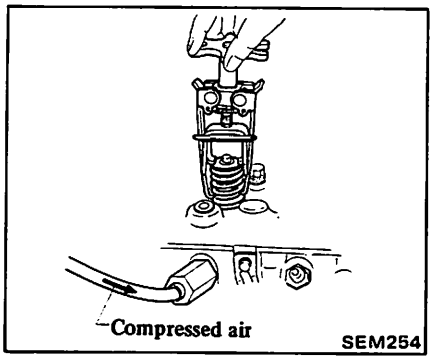


Keep the disassembled parts in order.

REPLACEMENT OF VALVE SPRING/OIL SEAL (On-car maintenance)

1. Remove rocker cover.
2. Remove rocker arm.
3. Install suitable tool in place of valve spring and valve retainer.
4. Remove spark plug.
5. Install air hose adapter into spark plug hole and apply air pressure to hold valves in place [Apply pressure of 490 kPa (5 kg/cm^2, 71 psi)].

When performing this operation, valves should be placed at overlapped position.



6. Remove valve spring and valve oil seal.
7. Install new part in the reverse order of removal.

DISASSEMBLING INTAKE MANIFOLD

1. Remove following fuel system parts, referring to Section EF & EC.
(1) Throttle chamber
(2) Air regulator
(3) Fuel and vacuum tube assembly
(4) Fuel pressure regulator
(5) Injectors
(6) Throttle control cable bracket
2. Remove following emission control system parts.
- E.G.R. control valve
- Thermal vacuum valves

Note installed direction of inlet and outlet for reassembly.

- Vacuum control valve
- Positive crankcase ventilation valve

3. Remove following miscellaneous parts.
- Fast idle control device (if equipped)
- Plugs
- Vacuum connectors

Note installed direction of outlet for reassembly.

INSPECTION AND REPAIR

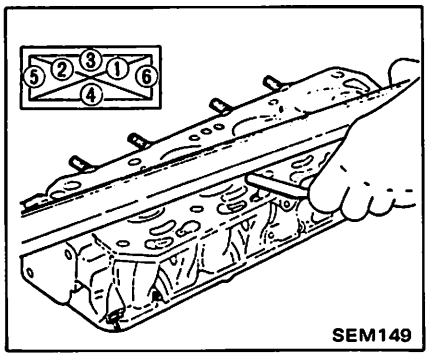
CYLINDER HEAD

CYLINDER HEAD MATING FACE

1. Make a visual check for cracks and flaws.
2. Measure the surface of cylinder head (on cylinder block side) for warpage.

If beyond the specified limit, correct with a surface grinder.

Warpage of surface:
Limit 0.1 mm (0.004 in)



Surface grinding limit:
The grinding limit of cylinder head is determined by the cylinder block grinding in an engine.

Depth of cylinder head grinding is "A"

Depth of cylinder block grinding is "B"

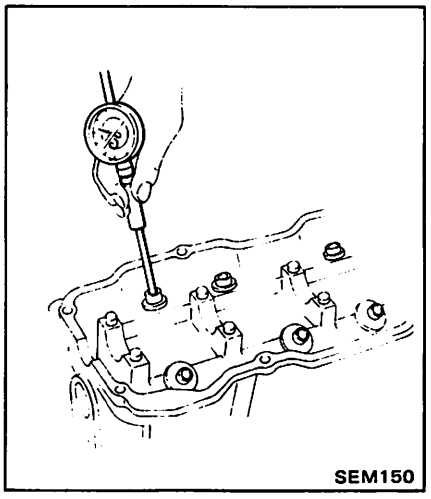
Limit:
A + B = 0.2 mm (0.008 in)

VALVE GUIDE

Measure the clearance between valve guide and valve stem. If the clearance exceeds the specified limit, replace the worn parts or both valve and valve guide. In this case, it is essential to determine if such a clearance has been caused by a worn or bent valve stem or by a worn valve guide.

Determining clearance

1. Precise method:
(1) Measure the diameter of valve stem with a micrometer in three places; top, center and bottom.
(2) Measure valve guide bore at center using telescope hole gauge.



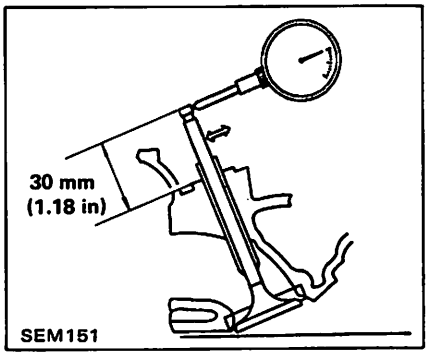
(3) Subtract the highest reading of valve stem diameter from valve guide bore to obtain the stem to guide clearance.

Stem to guide clearance:
Limit 0.1 mm (0.004 in)

2. Expedient method:
Pry valve in lateral direction, and measure deflection at stem end with dial gauge.

Stem end deflection:
Limit 0.2 mm (0.008 in)

Valve should be moved in parallel with rocker arm. (Generally, a large amount of wear occurs in this direction.)



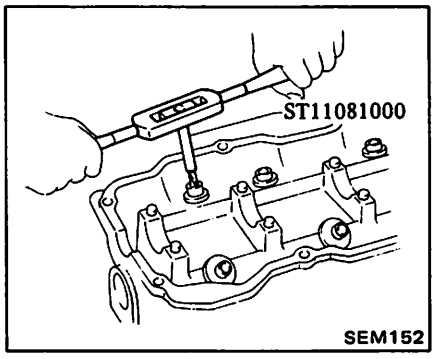
Replacement of valve guide

1. To remove old guides, use Tool ST11033000 and a press (under a 2-ton pressure) or a hammer.

Drive them out toward rocker cover. Heated cylinder head will facilitate the operation.

2. Ream cylinder head valve guide hole using Tool at room temperature.

Reaming bore:
12.185 - 12.196 mm
(0.4797 - 0.4802 in)



3. Fit snap ring on new valve guide and press the guide into head until snap ring comes in contact with cylinder head surface after heating cylinder head to 150 to 160°C (302 to 320°F).

Valve guide of 0.2 mm (0.008 in) oversize diameter is available for service. Refer to S. D. S.

4. Ream the bore, using Tool ST11032000.

Reaming bore:
8.000 - 8.018 mm
(0.3150 - 0.3157 in)

5. Correct valve seat surface with new valve guide as the axis.

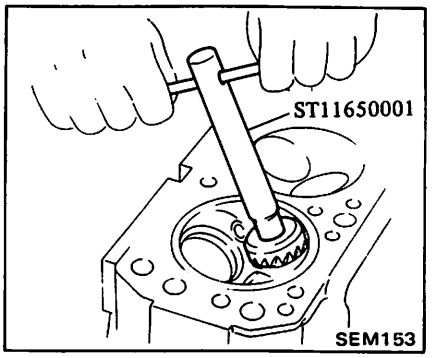
VALVE SEAT INSERTS

Check valve seat inserts for any evidence of pitting at valve contact surface, and reseat or replace if worn out excessively.

Correct valve seat surface with Tool and grind with a grinding compound.

Valve seat insert of 0.5 mm (0.020 in) oversize is available for service.

Refer to S. D. S.



a. When repairing valve seat, check valve guide for wear beforehand. If worn, replace it. Then correct valve seat.

b. The Tool should be used with both hands for uniform cutting.

Replacement valve seat insert

1. Old insert can be removed by boring out until it collapses. The machine depth stop should be set so that boring cannot continue beyond the bottom face of the insert recess in cylinder head.
2. Select a suitable valve seat insert and check its outside diameter.
3. Machine cylinder head recess to the concentric circles to valve guide center.
4. Ream the cylinder head recess at room temperature. Refer to S.D.S.
5. Heat cylinder head to a temperature of 150 to 160°C (302 to 320°F).
6. Fit insert ensuring that it beds on the bottom face of its recess, and caulk more than 4 points.
7. Valve seats newly fitted should be cut or ground using Tool ST11650001 at the specified dimensions as shown in S.D.S.
8. Apply small amount of fine grinding compound to valve contacting face and put valve into guide. Lap valve against its seat until proper valve seating is obtained. Remove valve and then clean valve and valve seat.

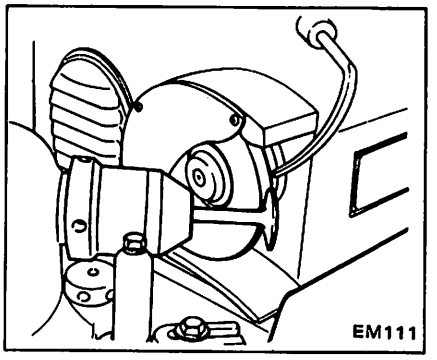
VALVE

1. Check each of the intake and exhaust valve for worn, damaged or deformed valve head or stem. Correct or replace the valve that is faulty.

Refer to S.D.S.

2. Valve face or valve stem end surface should be refaced by using a valve grinder.

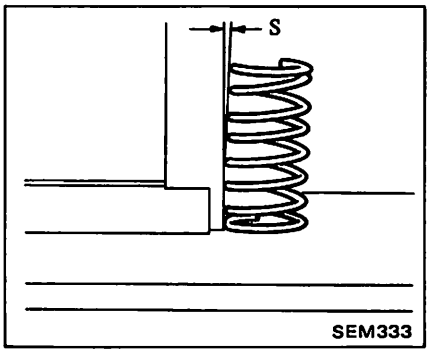
Valve head margin:
Limit 0.5 mm (0.020 in)
Grinding of valve stem end:
Limit 0.5 mm (0.020 in)



VALVE SPRING

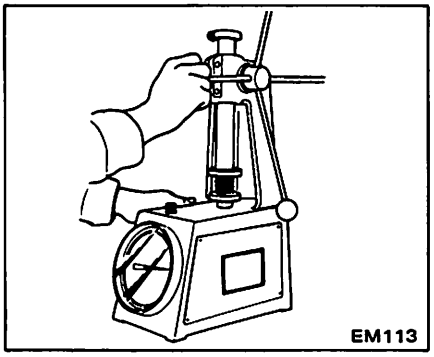
1. Check valve spring for squareness using a steel square and surface plate. If spring is out of square "S" more than specified limit, replace with new ones.

Out of square ("S"):
Outer
Limit 2.2 mm (0.087 in)
Inner
Limit 1.9 mm (0.075 in)



2. Measure the free length and the tension of each spring. If the measured value exceeds the specified limit, replace spring.

Refer to S.D.S.



ROCKER ARM AND ROCKER SHAFT

1. Check rocker arms and shafts for sign of wear or damage, and if worn excessively, replace rocker arm and/or shaft.
2. Check oil clearance between rocker arm and rocker shaft.

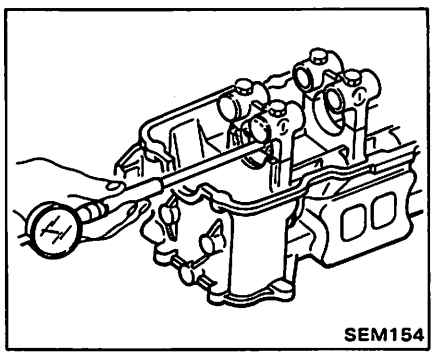
Rocker arm to shaft clearance:
0.007 - 0.049 mm
(0.0003 - 0.0019 in)

CAMSHAFT AND CAMSHAFT BEARING

CAMSHAFT BEARING CLEARANCE

Measure the inside diameter of camshaft bearing with an inside dial gauge and the outside diameter of camshaft journal with a micrometer. If any malfunction is found, replace camshaft or cylinder head assembly.

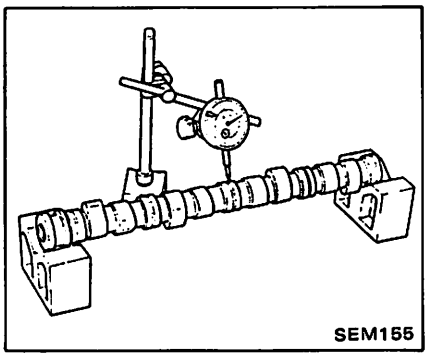
Camshaft bearing clearance:
Limit 0.1 mm (0.004 in)



CAMSHAFT ALIGNMENT

1. Check camshaft, camshaft journal and cam surface for bend, wear or damage. If beyond the specified limits. replace the parts.
2. A bend value is one-half of the total indicator reading obtained when camshaft is turned one full revolution with a dial gauge at center journal.

Camshaft bend
(Total indicator reading):
Limit 0.20 mm (0.0079 in)

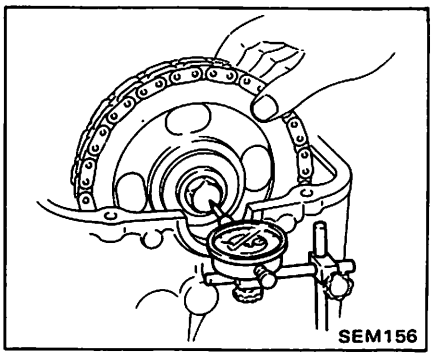


3. Measure camshaft cam height. If beyond the specified limit, replace camshaft.

Wear limit of cam height:
0.25 mm (0.0098 in)

4. Measure camshaft end play. If beyond the specified limit, replace camshaft or cylinder head assembly.

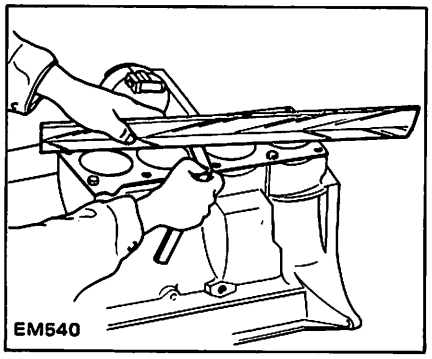
Camshaft end play:
Limit 0.2 mm (0.008 in)



CYLINDER BLOCK

1. Visually check cylinder block for cracks or flaws.
2. Measure the top of cylinder block (cylinder head mating face) for warpage. If it exceeds the specified limit, correct with a grinder.

Warpage of surface:
Limit 0.1 mm (0.004 in)



Surface grinding limit:
The grinding limit of cylinder block is determined by the cylinder head grinding in an engine.

Depth of cylinder head grinding is "A"

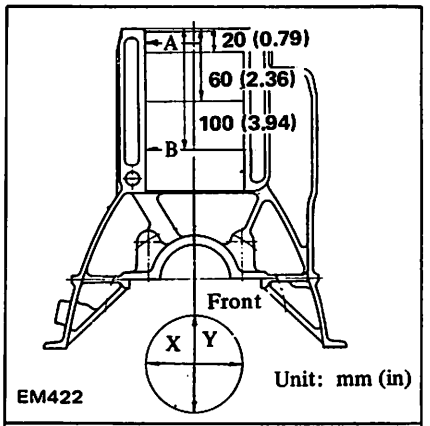
Depth of cylinder block grinding is "B"

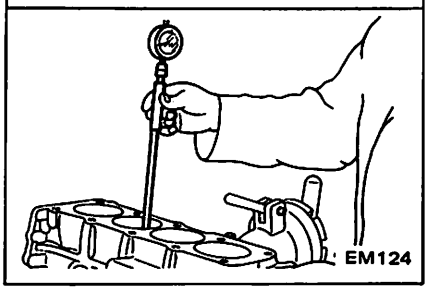
Limit:
A + B = 0.2 mm (0.008 in)

3. Using a bore gauge, measure cylinder bore for wear, out-of-round or taper. If, those are excessive, rebore the cylinder walls by means of a boring machine. Measurement should be taken along bores for taper and around bores for out-of-round.

Refer to S.D.S.

Out-of-round	**X-Y**
Taper	**A-B**





EM-9

4. When wear, taper or out-of-round is minor and within the limit, remove the step at the topmost portion of cylinder using a ridge reamer or other similar tool.

CYLINDER BORING

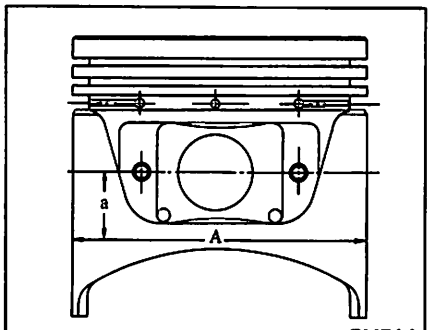
When any cylinder needs boring, all other cylinders must also be bored at the same time.

Determining bore size

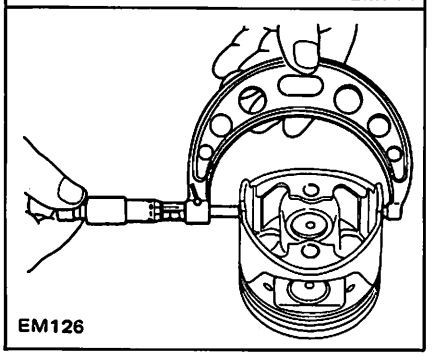
1. Determine piston oversize according to amount of wear of cylinder.

Oversize pistons are available for service. Refer to S.D.S.

2. The size to which cylinders must be honed is determined by adding piston-to-cylinder clearance to the piston skirt diameter "A".



EM714


EM126

Dimension "a"
(distance from center of pin):
Approximately
15 mm (0.59 in)

Rebored size calculation

D = A + B – C = A + [0.005 to 0.025 mm (0.0002 to 0.0010 in)]

where,

D : Honed diameter
A : Skirt diameter as measured
B : Piston-to-wall clearance
C : Machining allowance 0.02 mm (0.0008 in)

Boring

CAUTION:
a. To prevent strain due to cutting heat, bore the cylinders in the order of 2-4-1-3.
b. Before boring any cylinder, install main bearing caps in place and tighten to the specification so that the crankshaft bearing bores will not become distorted from the boring operation.

3. Do not cut too much out of cylinder bore at a time. Cut only 0.05 mm (0.0020 in) or so in diameter at a time.
4. As a final step, cylinders should be honed to size.
5. Measure the finished cylinder bore for out-of-round or tapered part.

Refer to S.D.S.

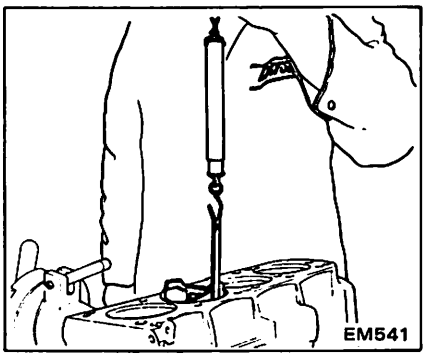
Measurement of a just machined cylinder bore requires utmost care since it is expanded by cutting heat.

Measuring piston-to-cylinder clearance

This clearance can be checked easily by using a feeler gauge and a spring balance hooked on feeler gauge, measuring the amount of force required to pull gauge out from between piston and cylinder.

Feeler gauge used:
0.04 mm (0.0016 in)
Extracting force:
2.0 - 14.7 N
(0.2 - 1.5 kg, 0.4 - 3.3 lb)

a. When measuring clearance, slowly pull feeler gauge straight upward.
b. It is recommended that piston and cylinder be heated to 20°C (68°F).


EM541

PISTON, PISTON PIN AND PISTON RING

PISTON

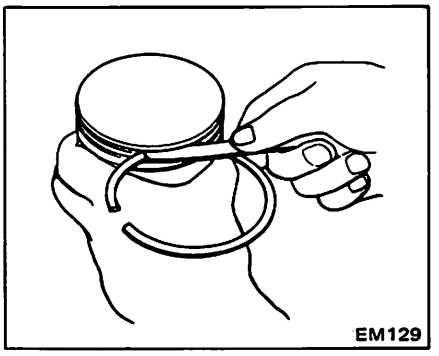
1. Scrape carbon off piston and ring grooves with a carbon scraper and a curved steel wire. The wire will be useful in cleaning bottom land of ring groove. Clean out oil slots in bottom land of oil ring groove.
2. Check for damage, scratches and wear. Replace if such a fault is detected.

PISTON RING

1. Measure the side clearance of rings in ring grooves as each ring is installed.

If side clearance exceeds the specified limit, replace piston together with piston ring.

Side clearance:
Limit 0.1 mm (0.004 in)

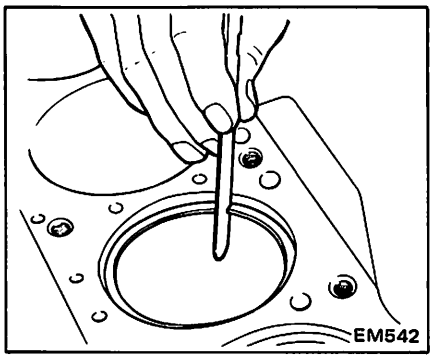

EM129

2. Measure ring gap with a feeler gauge, placing ring squarely in cylinder using piston.

Ring should be placed to diameter at upper or lower limit of ring travel.

If ring gap exceeds the specified limit, replace ring.

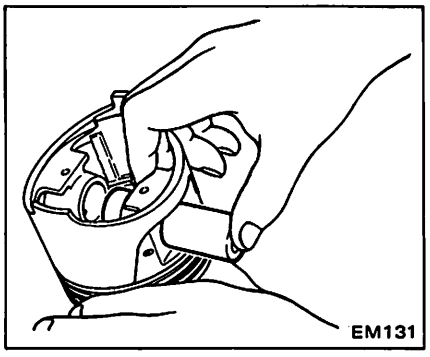
Ring gap:
Limit 1.0 mm (0.039 in)



a. **When piston ring only is to be replaced, without cylinder bore being corrected, measure the gap at the bottom of cylinder where the wear is minor.**
b. **Oversize piston rings are available for service. [0.5 mm (0.020 in), 1.0 mm (0.039 in) oversize].**

PISTON PIN

1. Check the fitting of piston pin into piston pin hole to be such an extent that it can be pressed smoothly by finger at room temperature. This piston pin must be a tight press fit into connecting rod.



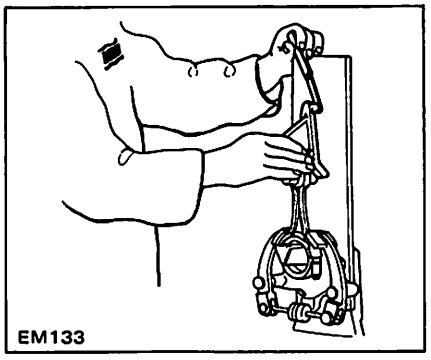
2. Measure oil clearance between piston pin and piston. If it is excessive, replace piston pin together with piston.

Piston pin to piston clearance:
0.008 - 0.012 mm
(0.0003 - 0.0005 in)

CONNECTING ROD

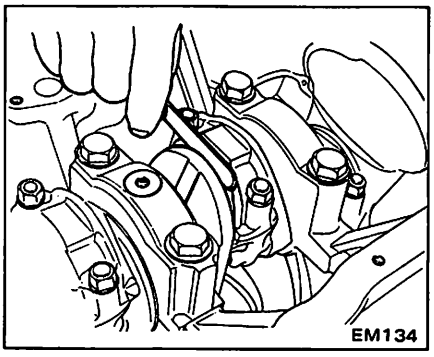
1. If a connecting rod has any flaw on both sides of the thrust face and the large end, correct or replace it.
2. Check connecting rod for bend or torsion using a connecting rod aligner. If bend or torsion exceeds the limit, correct or replace.

Bend and torsion
[per 100 mm (3.94 in) length]:
Limit 0.05 mm (0.0020 in)



3. Install connecting rods with bearings on to corresponding crank pins and measure the thrust clearance. If the measured value exceeds the limit, replace such connecting rod.

Big end play:
Limit 0.6 mm (0.024 in)



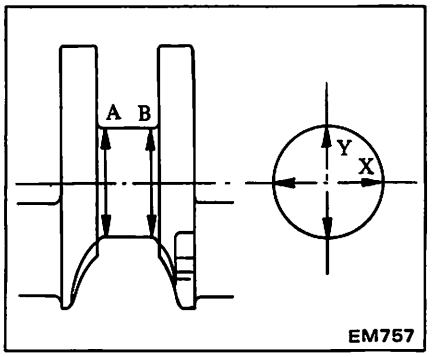
CRANKSHAFT

CRANK JOURNAL AND PIN

1. Repair or replace as required. If faults are minor, correct with fine crocus cloth.
2. Check with a micrometer journals and crank pins for taper and out-of-round. Measurement should be taken along journals for taper and around journals for out-of-round.

If out-of-round or taper exceeds the specified limit, replace or repair.

Out-of-round (X-Y):
Limit 0.006 mm (0.0002 in)
Taper (A-B):
Limit 0.006 mm (0.0002 in)



3. After regrinding crankshaft, finish it to the necessary size indicated in the chart under S.D.S. by using an adequate undersize bearing according to the extent of required repair.

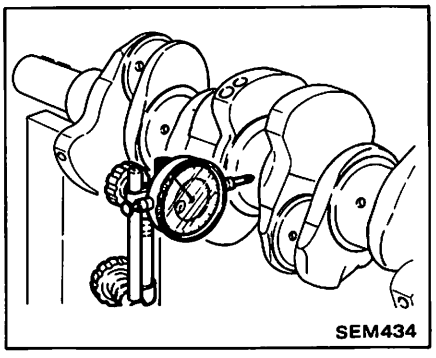
BEND AND END PLAY

1. Crankshaft can be checked for bend by placing it on V-blocks and using a dial gauge with its indicating finger resting on center journal.

Bend value is half of the total indicator reading obtained when crankshaft is turned one full revolution.

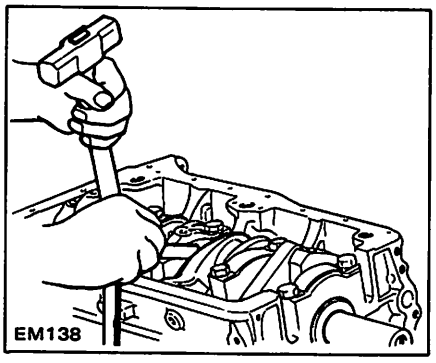
If bend exceeds the specified limit, replace or repair.

Bend (Total indicator reading):
Limit 0.10 mm (0.0039 in)



2. Install crankshaft in cylinder block and measure crankshaft free end play at center bearing.

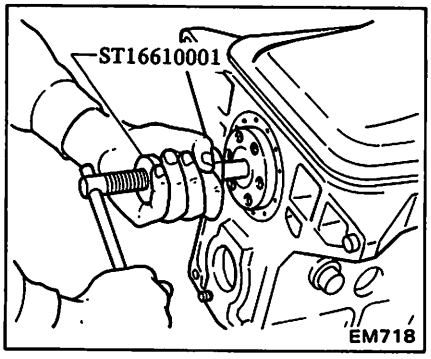
End play:
Limit 0.3 mm (0.012 in)



REPLACING PILOT BUSHING

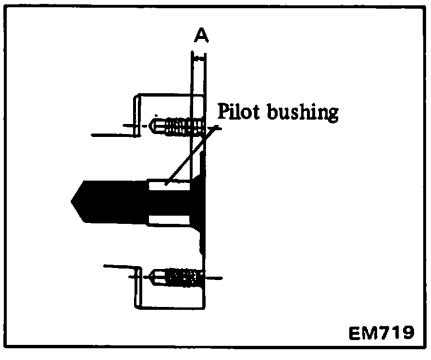
To replace crankshaft rear pilot bushing, proceed as follows:

1. Pull out bushing using Tool.



2. Before installing a new bushing, thoroughly clean bushing hole.
3. Insert pilot bushing until distance between flange end and pilot bushing is the specified distance "A".

Distance "A":
Approximately
4.0 mm (0.157 in)



When installing pilot bushing, be careful not to damage edge of pilot bushing and not to insert excessively.

MAIN BEARING AND CONNECTING ROD BEARING

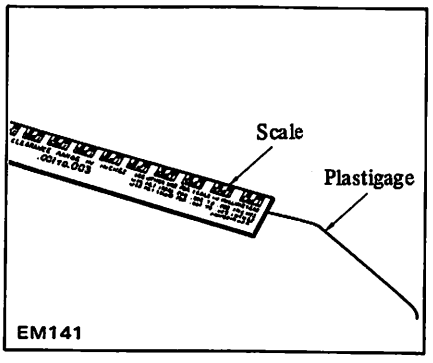
MAIN BEARING

1. Thoroughly clean all bearings and check for scratches, melt, score or wear.

Replace bearings, if any fault is detected.

2. Measure bearing clearance as follows:

(1) Cut a plastigage to the width of bearing and place it in parallel with crank journal axis, getting clear of the oil hole.



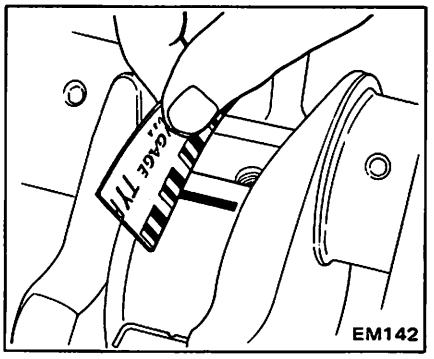
(2) Install bearing and bearing cap, with the bolts tightened to the specified torque.

Ⓣ : **Main bearing cap bolt**
44 - 54 N·m
(4.5 - 5.5 kg-m,
33 - 40 ft-lb)

Do not turn crankshaft while the plastigage is being inserted.

(3) Remove bearing and cap. Compare width of plastigage at its widest part with the scale printed in plastigage envelope.

Main bearing clearance:
Limit 0.12 (0.0047 in)



3. If clearance exceeds the specified value, replace bearing with an undersize bearing and grind crankshaft journal adequately.

Refer to S.D.S.

CONNECTING ROD BEARING

1. Measure connecting rod bearing clearance in the same manner as above.

Ⓣ : **Connecting rod bearing cap nut**
44 - 54 N·m
(4.5 - 5.5 kg-m,
33 - 40 ft-lb)

Connecting rod bearing clearance:
Limit 0.10 mm (0.0039 in)

2. If clearance exceeds the specified value, replace bearing with an undersize bearing and grind the crankpin adequately.

Refer to S.D.S.

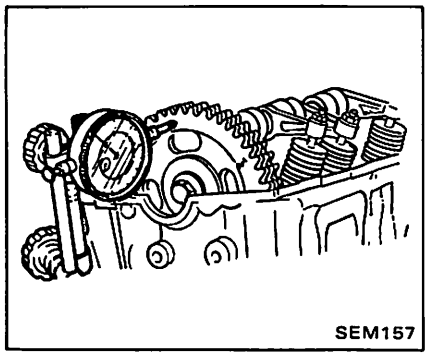
MISCELLANEOUS COMPONENTS

CAMSHAFT SPROCKET

1. Check tooth surface for flaws or wear. Replace sprocket if any fault is found.
2. Install sprocket on camshaft and check for runout.

If runout exceeds the specified limit, replace camshaft sprocket.

Runout:
(Total indicator reading)
Limit 0.1 mm (0.004 in)



CHAIN

Check chain for damage, excessive wear at roller links. Replace if faulty.

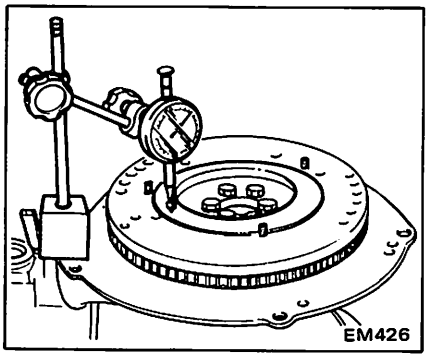
CHAIN TENSIONER AND CHAIN GUIDE

Check for wear and breakage. Replace if necessary.

FLYWHEEL

1. Check the clutch disc contact surface on flywheel for damage or wear. Repair or replace if necessary.
2. Measure runout of the clutch disc contact surface with a dial gauge. If it exceeds the specified limit, replace it.

Runout:
(Total indicator reading)
Limit 0.15 mm (0.0059 in)



3. Check tooth surfaces of ring gear for flaws or wear.
   Replace if necessary.

Replace ring gear at about 180 to 220°C (356 to 428°F).

DRIVE PLATE (A/T models)

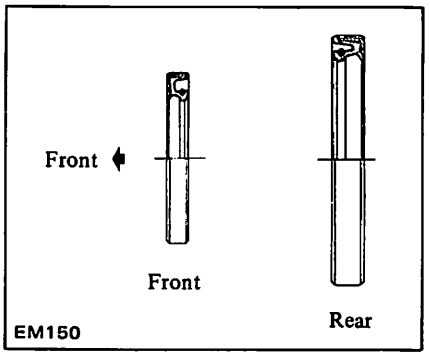
1. Check drive plate for cracks or distortion.
2. Check tooth surface of ring gear for flows or wear.

Replace drive plate assembly if necessary.

FRONT AND REAR OIL SEAL

Check front and rear oil seals for worn or folded over sealing lip or oil leakage. If necessary, replace with a new seal. When installing a new seal, pay attention to its mounting direction.

It is good practice to renew oil seal whenever engine is overhauled.



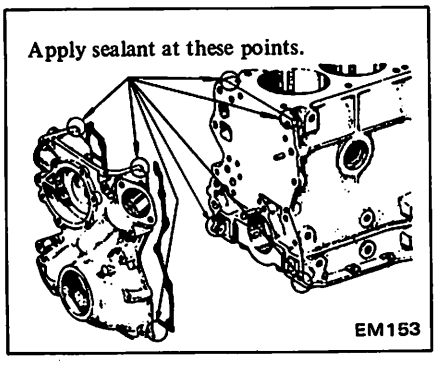
ENGINE ASSEMBLY

PRECAUTIONS

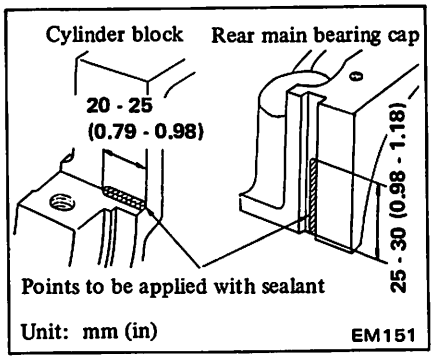
1. When installing sliding parts such as bearings, be sure to apply engine oil on the sliding surfaces.
2. Use new packings and oil seals.
3. Be sure to follow specified tightening torque and order.
4. Apply sealant to the following points:

Do not apply sealant too much.

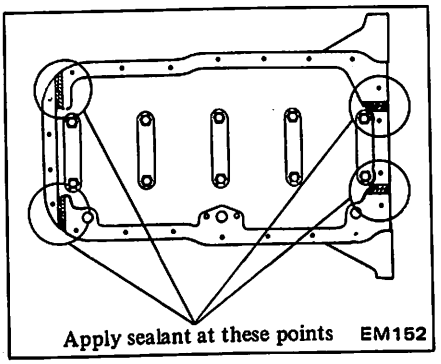
(1) Front side of cylinder block:
Mating surface with front cover and top of front cover.



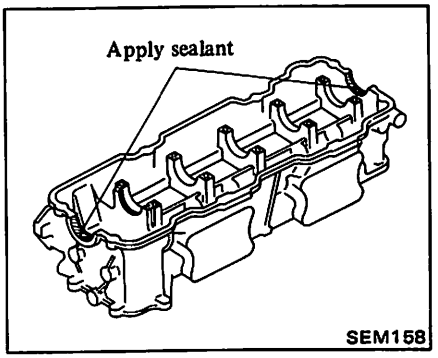
(2) Rear side of cylinder block:
Each side of rear main bearing cap and each corner of cylinder block.



(3) Bottom side of cylinder block:
Step portions at four mating surfaces (cylinder block to front chain cover and cylinder block to rear main bearing cap).



(4) Front and rear side of cylinder head:
Mating surfaces with rubber plug.

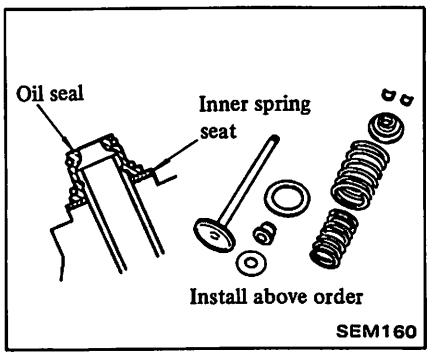


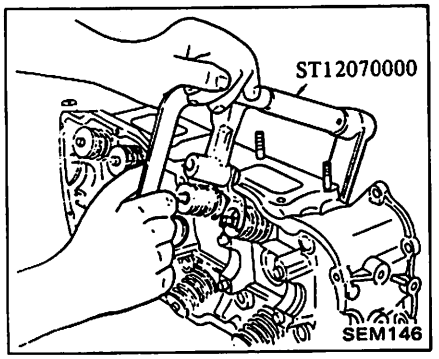
ASSEMBLING CYLINDER HEAD

1. Install valve and valve spring.

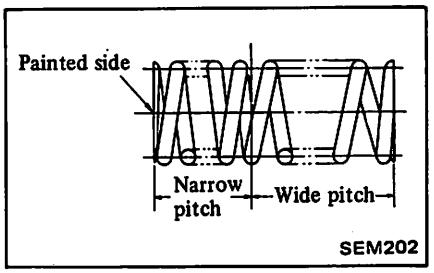
(1) Set valve spring inner and outer seat and valve oil seal.

(2) Install valve, valve spring inner and outer, valve spring retainer. Compress springs and fit valve spring collets by using Tool.



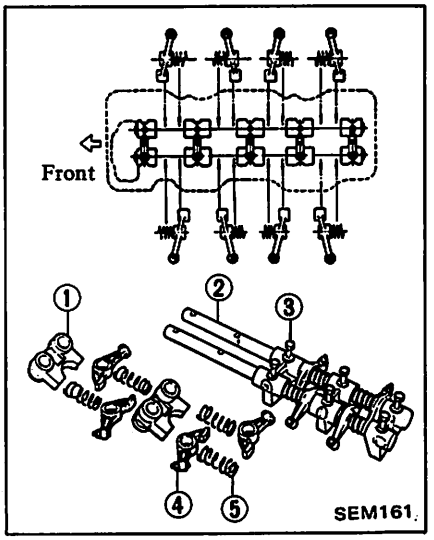


a. When installing valve, apply engine oil on the valve stem and lip of valve oil seal.
b. Check whether the valve face is free from foreign matter.
c. Inner and outer valve springs are of an uneven pitch type. Install valve spring with its narrow pitch side (painted) at cylinder head side.



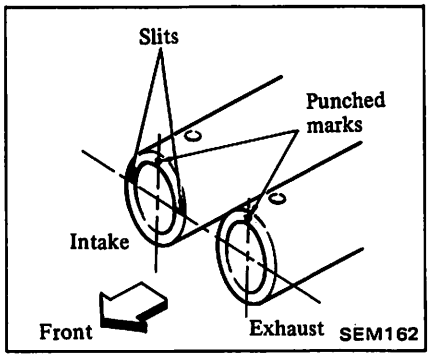
2. Make up valve rocker shaft assembly.

Install rocker shaft bracket, valve rocker, and spring on valve rocker shaft, observing the following.



1 Rocker bracket
2 Rocker shaft
3 Bolt
4 Rocker arm
5 Spring

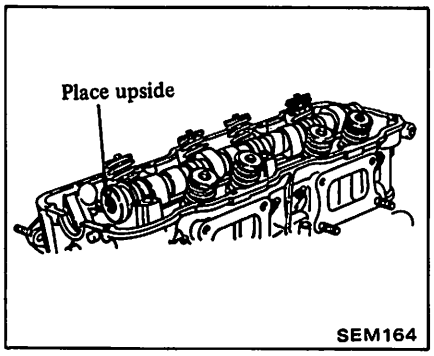
(1) Intake rocker shaft has identification mark (slit on front surface), but exhaust rocker shaft does not.
(2) Both rocker shafts should be assembled so that punched marks on front surfaces come to upside. Marks are used to identify oil hole direction.



(3) Valve rocker is same for intake and exhaust. The one for No. 2 cylinder provides mark "1".
(4) Be careful not to miss original location of rocker shaft brackets. For this purpose, identification mark is provided on No. 2 bracket.

To prevent rocker shaft brackets from slipping out of rocker shafts, insert bracket bolts (any bolt will do) into bolt holes of No.1 and No.5 rocker shaft bracket.

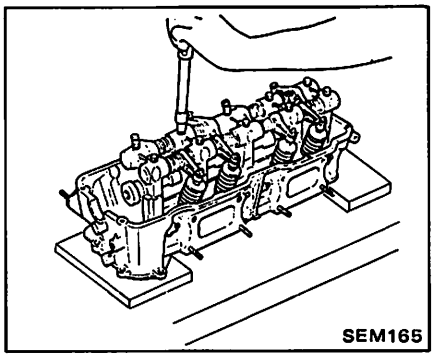
3. Mount camshaft onto cylinder head, placing dowell pin at front end to top position.



4. Mount valve rocker shaft assembly on cylinder head by accommodating to knock pin of the head. Then, tighten to the specified torque.

Ⓣ : Rocker shaft bracket bolt
15 - 25 N-m
(1.5 - 2.5 kg-m,
11 - 18 ft-lb)

a. Tighten bolts gradually, in two to three stages outwardly from center bracket.
b. When tightening bolts, make space under cylinder head since some valves will open and interfered.

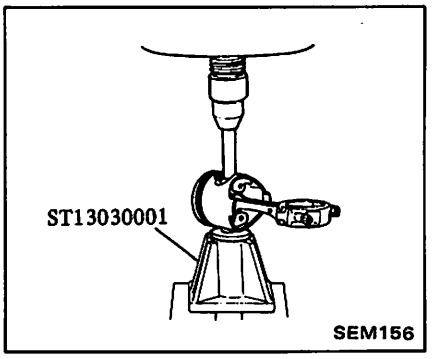


5. After assembling cylinder head, turn camshaft until No.1 piston is at T.D.C. on its compression stroke.

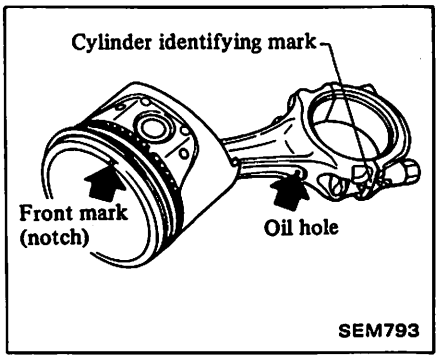
ASSEMBLING PISTON AND CONNECTING ROD

1. Assemble pistons, piston pins and connecting rods of the designated cylinder.

a. Piston pin is pressed into connecting rod, and fitting force is from 4.9 to 14.7 kN (0.5 to 1.5 t, 0.6 to 1.7 US ton, 0.49 to 1.48 Imp ton) and the aid of Tool is necessary.
When pressing piston pin in connecting rod, apply engine oil to pin and small end of connecting rod.



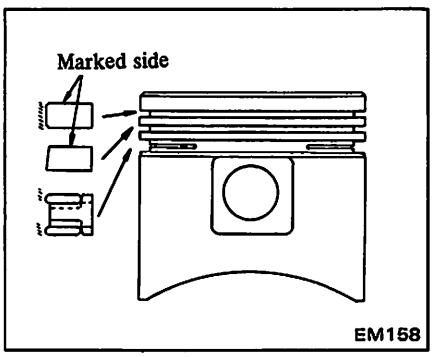
b. Arrange so that oil jet of connecting rod big end is directed toward the right side of cylinder block.



c. Connecting rods are marked at side of big end for identifying the designated cylinder.

2. Install piston rings.
Install so that stamped mark on ring faces upward.

a. Top ring is barrel face type.
b. Second ring is taper face type.
c. In the combined oil ring, upper rail is the same as lower one.



ASSEMBLING INTAKE MANIFOLD

Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly and with the specified torque if designated.

Refer to Disassembling Intake Manifold.

a. When installing thermostat and its housing, refer to Section LC.
b. When installing emission control system parts and fuel system parts, refer to Section EF & EC.

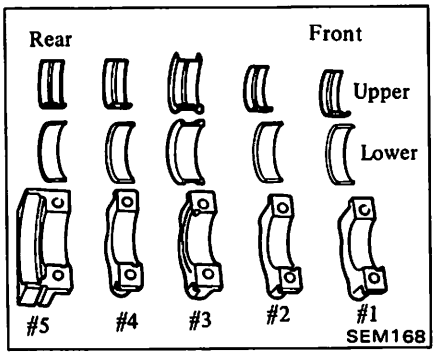
ASSEMBLING ENGINE OVERALL

INSTALLING INTERNAL PARTS

1. In the first place, mount cylinder block on work stand. (refer to engine overall disassembly).
2. Install baffle plate and steel net into crankcase.
3. Install crankshaft.

(1) Set upper main bearings at the proper portion of cylinder block.

a. Only center bearing (No. 3) is a flanged type.
b. All inter-bearings (No. 2 and No. 4) are the same type.
c. Front bearing (No. 1) is also the same type as rear bearing (No. 5).
d. Upper and lower bearings are not interchangeable. Upper ones have oil groove.

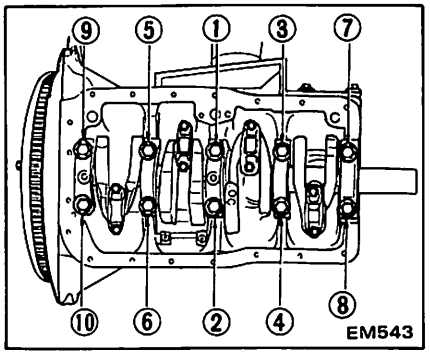


(2) Apply engine oil to main bearing surfaces on both sides of cylinder block and cap.
(3) Install crankshaft.

(4) Install lower main bearings and caps and tighten bolts to specified torque.

Ⓣ: Main bearing cap bolt
44 - 54 N·m
(4.5 - 5.5 kg-m,
33 - 40 ft-lb)

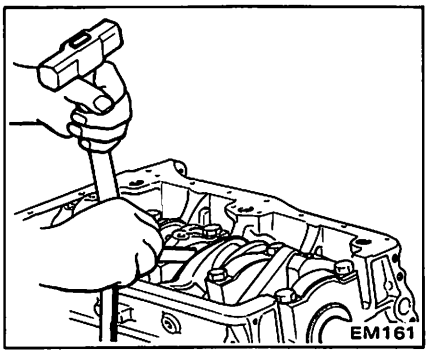
a. Apply sealant to each side of rear main bearing cap and each corner of cylinder block. Refer to Precautions.
b. Arrange the parts so that the arrow mark on bearing cap faces toward the front of engine.
c. Prior to tightening bearing cap bolts, place bearing cap in proper position by shifting crankshaft in the axial direction.
d. Tighten bearing cap bolts gradually in separating two to three stages and outwardly from center bearing in sequence.



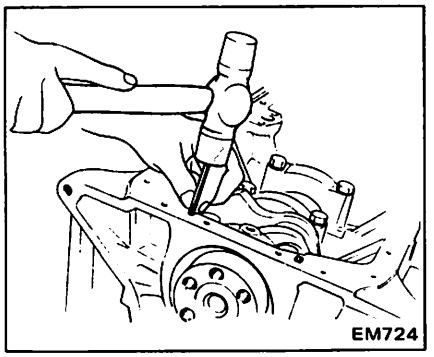
e. After securing bearing cap bolts, ascertain that crankshaft turn smoothly.

(5) Make sure that there exists proper end play of crankshaft at center bearing.

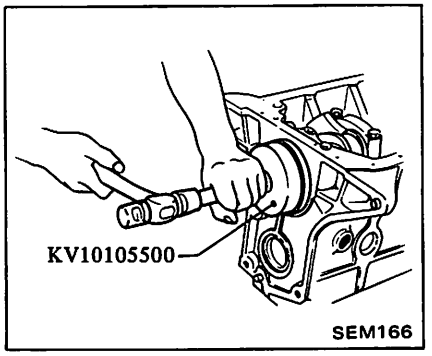
Crankshaft end play:
Limit 0.3 mm (0.012 in)



4. Apply sealant to side oil seals. Then install those into rear main bearing cap.



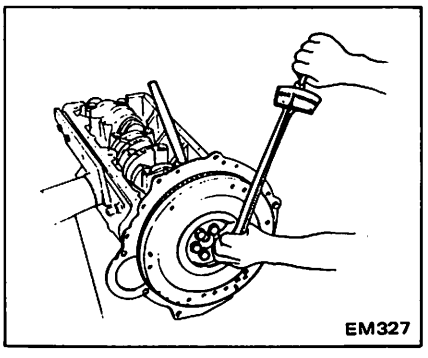
5. Install rear oil seal using Tool.



a. When installing oil seal, give coating of engine oil to sealing lip and mating shaft to prevent scratches and folded lip. Also apply coating of oil to periphery of oil seal.
b. Install oil seal with its dust seal lip at outside.

6. Install rear plate and flywheel or drive plate.

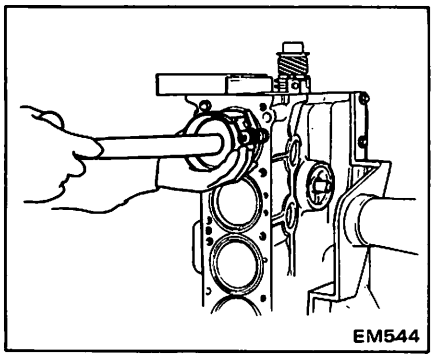
Ⓣ : Flywheel or drive plate fixing bolt
137 - 157 N·m
(14 - 16 kg-m,
101 - 116 ft-lb)



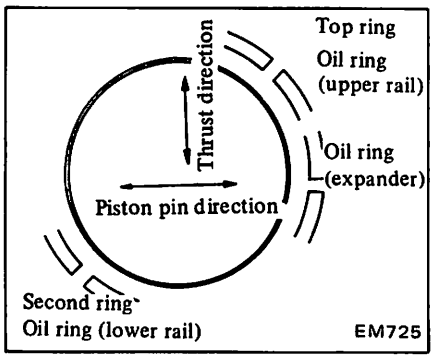
When installing flywheel, wipe oil or foreign matter away from fitting surfaces.

7. Install pistons with connecting rod.

(1) Install them into corresponding cylinder using Tool.

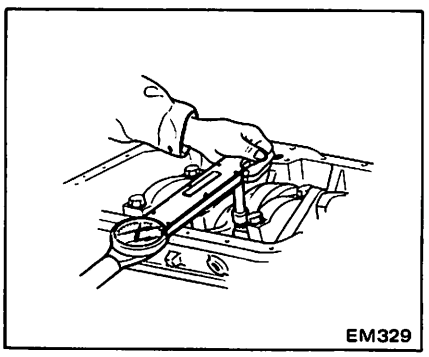


a. Apply engine oil to sliding parts.
b. Arrange so that the front mark on piston head faces to the front of engine.
c. Install piston ring as shown below.

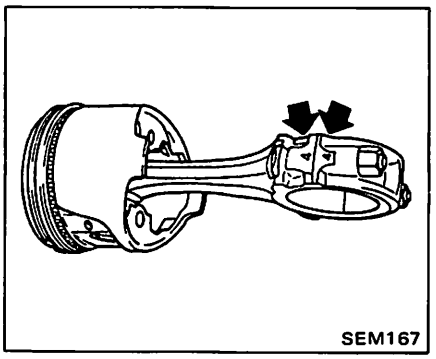


(2) Install connecting rod bearing caps.

Ⓣ: Connecting rod bearing cap nut
44 - 54 N·m
(4.5 - 5.5 kg-m,
33 - 40 ft-lb)



Arrange connecting rods and connecting rod caps so that the cylinder numbers face in the same direction.



(3) Make sure that there exists proper end play at connecting rod big end.
Refer to Inspection and Repair.

8. Install cylinder head assembly through gasket by accommodating knock pin of cylinder block as follows:

(1) Thoroughly clean cylinder block and head surface.

Do not apply sealant to mating surface of cylinder block and head.

(2) Turn crankshaft until No. 1 piston is at T.D.C. on its compression stroke.

(3) When installing cylinder head, make sure that all valves are apart from head of pistons. If necessary, loosen adjusting screws of rocker arm to draw valves in.

(4) Temporarily tighten two center bolt.

Ⓣ: Cylinder head bolt (Temporary)
20 N·m (2 kg-m, 14 ft-lb)

a. Final tightening should be carried out after installing chain and front cover.
b. Do not rotate crankshaft and camshaft separately, because valves will hit head of pistons.
c. Always use new cylinder head gasket.

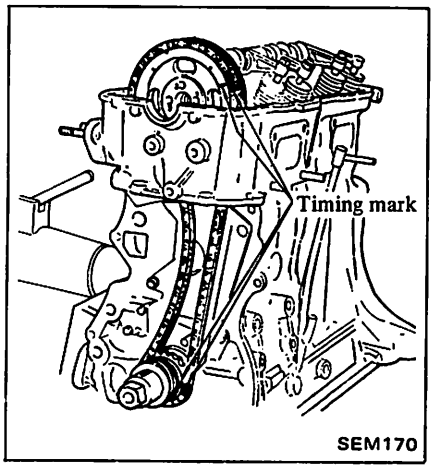
9. Install front side parts.

(1) Install crankshaft sprocket, oil pump drive gear and oil thrower.

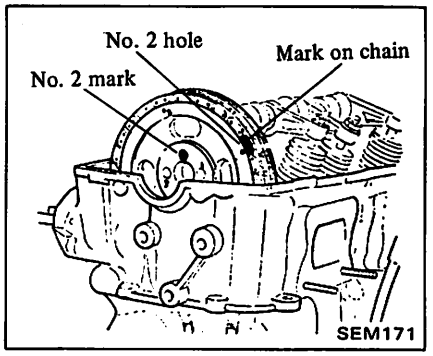
a. Make sure that the mating marks of crankshaft sprocket faces to the front.
b. Install oil pump drive gear so that large chamfered inner side faces rearward.

(2) Set chain on camshaft sprocket and crankshaft sprocket by aligning each mating mark. Then install camshaft sprocket to camshaft.

Ⓣ: Camshaft sprocket bolt
118 - 157 N·m
(12 - 16 kg-m,
87 - 116 ft-lb)



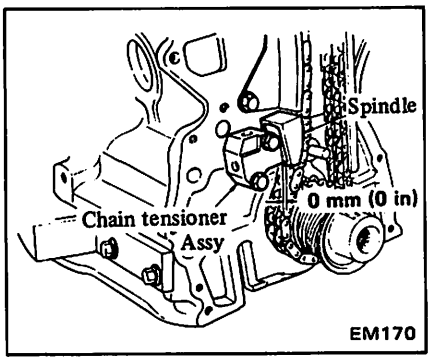
a. Set timing chain by aligning its mating marks with those of crankshaft sprocket and camshaft sprocket on the right hand side.
b. Camshaft sprocket should be installed by accommodating its No. 2 hole to knock pin of camshaft.



(3) Install chain guide and chain tensioner.

Ⓣ: Chain guide and tensioner bolt
5.9 - 9.8 N·m
(0.6 - 1.0 kg-m, 4.3 - 7.2 ft-lb)

Adjust the protrusion of chain tensioner spindle to 0 mm (0 in) with slack side chain guide.



(4) Install front cover with gaskets, observing the following:

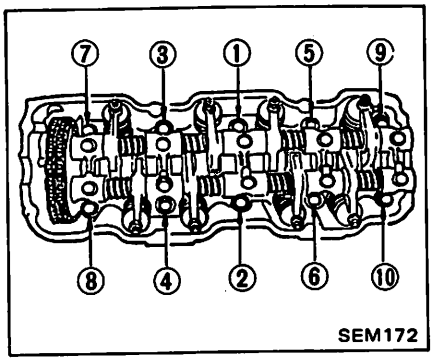
a. **Before installing front cover, press new oil seal in the cover with dust seal lip at outside.**
b. **Apply sealant to the sealing portions designated. Refer to Precautions.**
c. **Apply lithium grease to sealing lip of oil seal.**
d. **Check the height difference between cylinder block upper face and front cover upper face. Its difference must be less than 0.15 mm (0.0059 in).**
e. **Note that different length of bolts are used.**

Ⓣ : **Front cover bolt**
Size M8
10 - 16 N·m
(1.0 - 1.6 kg-m,
7 - 12 ft-lb)
Size M6
4 - 8 N·m
(0.4 - 0.8 kg-m,
2.9 - 5.8 ft-lb)

(5) Install crankshaft pulley.

Ⓣ : **Crankshaft pulley bolt**
137 - 157 N·m
(14 - 16 kg-m,
101 - 116 ft-lb)

10. Tighten cylinder head bolts to the specified torque in several steps and in the sequence shown below.



Ⓣ : **Cylinder head bolt**
78 - 88 N·m
(8.0 - 9.0 kg-m,
58 - 65 ft-lb)

a. **Be sure to tighten bolts securing cylinder head to front cover.**
b. **After engine has been operated for several minutes, retighten if necessary.**

11. Adjust valve clearance to cold specifications, referring to Section MA.

Valve clearance (*Cold)
Intake 0.21 mm (0.008 in)
Exhaust 0.23 mm (0.009 in)
***At ambient temperature 20°C (68°F).**

After engine has been assembled, finally adjust clearance to hot specifications.

12. Install valve rocker cover with gasket.

Ⓣ : **Valve rocker cover bolt**
6 - 10 N·m
(0.6 - 1.0 kg-m,
4.3 - 7.2 ft-lb)

a. **Rocker cover bolts should be tightened in criss-cross fashion.**
b. **Always use new rocker cover gasket.**

13. Install oil strainer and oil pan with gasket.

Ⓣ : **Oil strainer bolt**
10 - 16 N·m
(1.0 - 1.6 kg-m,
7 - 12 ft-lb)
Oil pan bolt
6 - 10 N·m
(0.6 - 1.0 kg-m,
4.3 - 7.2 ft-lb)

a. **Apply sealant to the designated portions. Refer to Precautions.**
b. **Oil pan should be tightened in criss-cross pattern.**
c. **Always use new oil pan gasket.**

INSTALLING OUTER PARTS

14. Install following parts in the reverse order of disassembly and with the specified torque if designated.

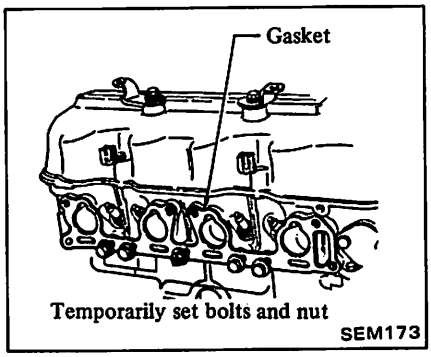
Refer to Disassembling Outer Parts and S.D.S. for tightening torque.

(1) Engine bottom side parts.

When installing oil pump and distributor driving spindle in front cover, refer to Section LC.

(2) Engine right side parts.

a. **When installing intake manifold, to facilitate work, previously set the securing bolts and nut with washers at lower and center side as illustrated.**

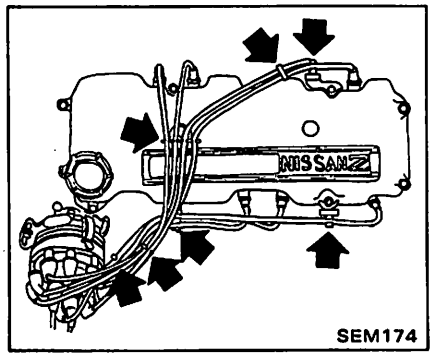


b. **When connecting vacuum pipes, refer to Section EF & EC.**
c. **When installing oil filter, refer to Section MA.**

(3) Engine left side parts.

a. When installing distributor, temporarily tighten ignition timing adjust screws at center of adjusting holes.

b. When installing high tension cables, clamp those as illustrated.



(4) Engine front side parts.

DISMOUNTING ENGINE FROM WORK STAND

15. Dismount engine in the reverse order of mounting and install engine right side and rear side parts remained with the specified torque if designated.

Refer to Mounting Engine on Work Stand and S.D.S. for tightening torque.

When installing clutch assembly, use Tool KV30100100.

16. Fill engine oil and coolant to the specified level, after engine has been installed on car. Refer to Section MA.

ENGINE TUNE-UP

17. Referring to Section MA, finally adjust following items:

(1) Drive belts deflection.

(2) Valve clearance.

Warm up engine until water temperature indicator points to middle of gauge, then adjust clearance to hot specifications.

Valve clearance (Hot)
Intake 0.30 mm (0.012 in)
Exhaust 0.30 mm (0.012 in)

(3) Ignition timing.

(4) Idle rpm.

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (S.D.S.)

INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT

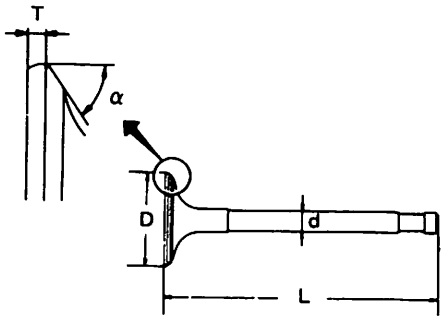
Cylinder head

Unit: mm (in)

	Standard	Limit
Head surface flatness	Less than 0.05 (0.0020)	0.1 (0.004)

VALVE

Unit: mm (in)



SEM188

Valve head diameter "D"	Intake	42.0 (1.654)
	Exhaust	38.0 (1.496)
Valve length "L"	Intake	124.38 - 124.68 (4.90 - 4.91)
	Exhaust	117.35 - 117.65 (4.62 - 4.63)
Valve stem diameter "d"	Intake	7.965 - 7.980 (0.3136 - 0.3142)
	Exhaust	7.945 - 7.960 (0.3128 - 0.3134)
Valve face angle "α"		45°30
Valve margin "T" limit		0.50 (0.020)
Valve stem and surface grinding limit		0.50 (0.020)

Valve spring

		Standard
Free length mm (in)	Outer	49.77 (1.9594)
	Inner	45.12 (1.7764)
Assembly height mm/N (mm/kg, in/lb)	Outer	40/225.6 (40/23.0, 1.57/50.7)
	Inner	35/107.9 (35/11.0, 1.38/24.3)
Out of square mm (in)	Outer	2.2 (0.087)
	Inner	1.9 (0.075)

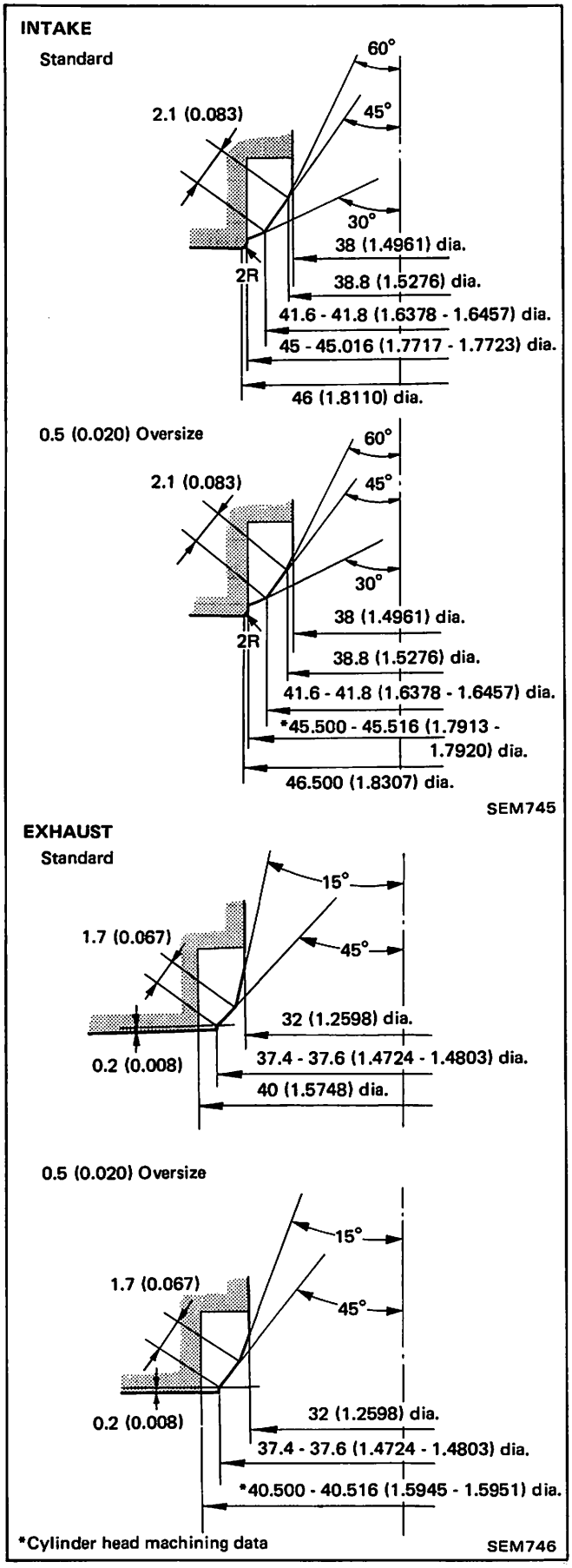
Valve guide

Unit: mm (in)

		Standard	Service
Valve guide Outer diameter		12.023 - 12.034 (0.4733 - 0.4738)	12.223 - 12.234 (0.4812 - 0.4817)
Valve guide Inner diameter (Finished size)		8.000 - 8.018 (0.3150 - 0.3157)	
Cylinder head valve guide hole diameter		11.985 - 11.996 (0.4718 - 0.4723)	12.185 - 12.196 (0.4797 - 0.4802)
Interference fit of valve guide		0.027 - 0.049 (0.0011 - 0.0019)	
		Standard	Limit
Stem to guide clearance	Intake	0.020 - 0.053 (0.0008 - 0.0021)	0.1 (0.004)
	Exhaust	0.040 - 0.073 (0.0016 - 0.0029)	
Stem end deflection		—	0.2 (0.008)

Valve seat

Unit: mm (in)



ROCKER ARM AND ROCKER SHAFT

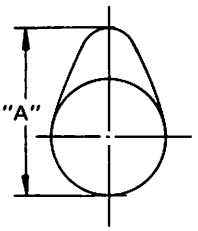
Unit: mm (in)

	Standard
Rocker arm to shaft clearance	0.007 - 0.049 (0.0003 - 0.0019)

CAMSHAFT AND CAMSHAFT BEARING

Unit: mm (in)

	Standard	Limit
Camshaft journal to bushing clearance [Oil clearance]	0.045 - 0.090 (0.0018 - 0.0035)	0.1 (0.004)
Camshaft journal diameter	32.935 - 32.955 (1.2967 - 1.2974)	–
Camshaft bend	–	0.2 (0.008)
Camshaft end play	–	0.2 (0.008)



EM671

Camshaft height "A"	38.477 - 38.527 (1.5148 - 1.5168)
Wear limit of camshaft height	0.25 (0.0098)

CYLINDER BLOCK

Cylinder block

Unit: mm (in)

		Standard	Limit
Surface flatness		–	0.1 (0.004)
Cylinder bore	Inner diameter	87.000 - 87.050 (3.4252 - 3.4272)	*0.2 (0.008)
	Out-of-round (X-Y)	Less than 0.015 (0.0006)	–
	Taper (A-B)	Less than 0.015 (0.0006)	–
Difference in inner diameter between cylinders		Less than 0.05 (0.0020)	0.2 (0.008)
Piston to cylinder clearance		0.025 - 0.045 (0.0010 - 0.0018)	–
Feeler gauge extracting force. [with gauge thickness 0.04 mm (0.0016 in)] N (kg, lb)		2.0 - 14.7 (0.2 - 1.5, 0.4 - 3.3)	–

*: Wear limit

PISTON, PISTON RING AND PISTON PIN

Piston

Unit: mm (in)

Piston diameter "A"	Standard	86.965 - 87.015 (3.4238 - 3.4258)
	0.02 (0.0008) Oversize	86.985 - 87.035 (3.4246 - 3.4266)
	0.50 (0.0197) Oversize	87.465 - 87.515 (3.4435 - 3.4455)
	1.00 (0.0394) Oversize	87.965 - 88.015 (3.4632 - 3.4652)
Piston pin hole diameter		21.001 - 21.008 (0.8268 - 0.8271)

Piston ring

Unit: mm (in)

		Standard	Limit
Side Clearance	TOP	0.040 - 0.073 (0.0016 - 0.0029)	0.1 (0.004)
	2nd	0.030 - 0.063 (0.0012 - 0.0025)	
	Oil	–	–
Ring gap	TOP	0.25 - 0.40 (0.0098 - 0.0157)	1.0 (0.039)
	2nd	0.15 - 0.30 (0.0059 - 0.0118)	
	Oil	0.30 - 0.90 (0.0118 - 0.0354)	

Piston pin

Unit: mm (in)

Piston pin outer diameter	20.993 - 20.998 (0.8265 - 0.8267)
Piston pin to piston clearance	0.008 - 0.012 (0.0003 - 0.0005)
Interference fit of piston pin to connecting rod	0.015 - 0.033 (0.0006 - 0.0013)

CONNECTING ROD

Unit: mm (in)

Connecting rod bend or torsion [Per 100 mm (3.94 in) length]	Standard	0.03 (0.0012)
	Limit	0.05 (0.0020)
Piston pin bore diameter		20.965 - 20.978 (0.8254 - 0.8259)
Big end play	Standard	0.2 - 0.3 (0.008 - 0.012)
	Limit	0.6 (0.024)

CRANKSHAFT

Unit: mm (in)

Crank journal diameter	59.942 - 59.955 (2.3599 - 2.3604)	
Crank pin diameter	49.961 - 49.974 (1.9670 - 1.9675)	
	Standard	Limit
Taper of journal and pin (A-B)	Less than 0.006 (0.0002)	0.03 (0.0012)
Out-of-round of journal and Pin "X-Y"	Less than 0.006 (0.0002)	0.03 (0.0012)
Crankshaft bend	Less than 0.025 (0.0010)	0.05 (0.0020)
Crankshaft end play	0.05 - 0.18 (0.0020 - 0.0071)	0.3 (0.012)
Pilot bushing inserting distance	4.0 (0.157)	

BEARING

Bearing clearance

Unit: mm (in)

	Standard	Limit
Main bearing clearance	0.020 - 0.062 (0.0008 - 0.0024)	0.12 (0.0047)
Connecting rod bearing clearance	0.012 - 0.054 (0.0005 - 0.0021)	0.12 (0.0047)

Main bearing undersize

Unit: mm (in)

	Crank journal diameter
Standard	54.942 - 54.955 (2.1631 - 2.1636)
0.25 (0.0098)	54.692 - 54.705 (2.1532 - 2.1537)
0.50 (0.0197)	54.442 - 54.445 (2.1434 - 2.1435)
0.75 (0.0295)	54.192 - 54.205 (2.1335 - 2.1341)
1.00 (0.0394)	53.942 - 53.955 (2.1237 - 2.1242)

Connecting rod bearing undersize

Unit: mm (in)

	Crank pin diameter
Standard	49.961 - 49.974 (1.9670 - 1.9675)
0.25 (0.0098)	49.711 - 49.724 (1.9571 - 1.9576)
0.50 (0.0197)	49.461 - 49.474 (1.9473 - 1.9478)
0.75 (0.0295)	49.211 - 49.224 (1.9374 - 1.9379)

MISCELLANEOUS COMPONENT

Unit: mm (in)

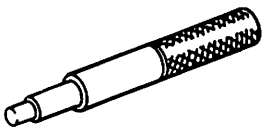
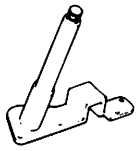
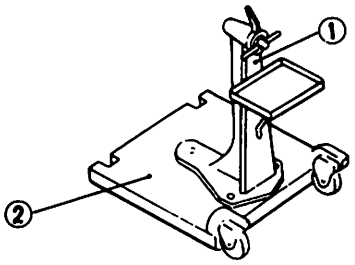
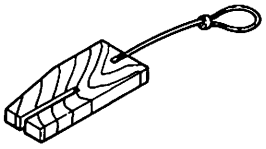
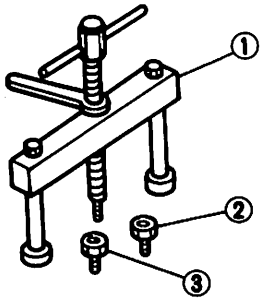
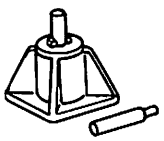
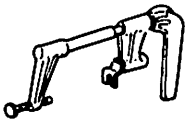
Camshaft runout (Total indicator reading)	Less than 0.10 (0.0039)
Flywheel runout (Total indicator reading)	Less than 0.15 (0.0059)

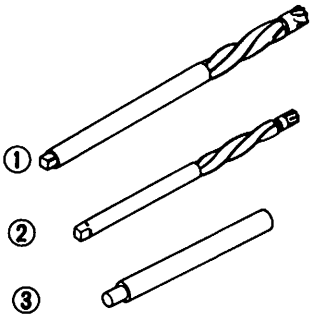
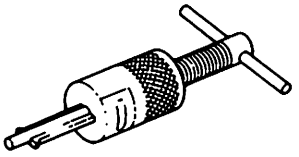
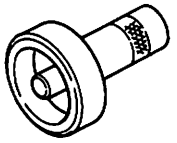
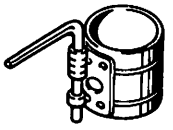
TIGHTENING TORQUE

Unit		N·m	kg-m	ft-lb
Engine front side				
Front cover bolt	M8	10 - 16	1.0 - 1.6	7 - 12
	M6	4 - 8	0.4 - 0.8	2.9 - 5.8
Chain guide bolt		6 - 10	0.6 - 1.0	4.3 - 7.2
Chain tensioner bolt		6 - 10	0.6 - 1.0	4.3 - 7.2
Water pump bolt	M6	6.3 - 8.3	0.64 - 0.85	4.6 - 6.1
	M8	16 - 21	1.6 - 2.1	12 - 15
Crank pulley bolt		137 - 157	14 - 16	101 - 116
Engine right side				
Water inlet bolt		10 - 16	1.0 - 1.6	7 - 12
Water outlet bolt		16 - 21	1.6 - 2.1	12 - 15
Intake manifold bolt and nut		16 - 21	1.6 - 2.1	12 - 15
Alternator bracket bolt		44 - 54	4.5 - 5.5	33 - 40
Alternator to adjusting bar bolt		20 - 29	2.0 - 3.0	14 - 22
Engine mounting bracket bolt (Same for left side)		25 - 35	2.6 - 3.6	19 - 26
Fuel pump nut		12 - 18	1.2 - 1.8	9 - 13
Carburetor nut		12 - 18	1.2 - 1.8	9 - 13
Engine left side				
Distributor support bolt		4 - 8	0.4 - 0.8	2.9 - 5.8
Exhaust manifold bolt and nut		16 - 21	1.6 - 2.1	12 - 15
E.G.R. tube nut		34 - 44	3.5 - 4.5	25 - 33
E.A.I. tube nut		34 - 44	3.5 - 4.5	25 - 33
Air conditioner compressor bracket bolt		44 - 54	4.5 - 5.5	33 - 40

Unit	N·m	kg-m	ft-lb
Engine top side			
Cylinder head bolt	78 - 88	8.0 - 9.0	58 - 65
Cylinder head to front cover bolt	6 - 10	0.6 - 1.0	4.3 - 7.2
Rocker shaft bracket bolt	15 - 25	1.5 - 2.5	11 - 18
Camshaft sprocket bolt	118 - 157	12 - 16	87 - 116
Rocker cover bolt	6 - 10	0.6 - 1.0	4.3 - 7.2
Spark plug	15 - 20	1.5 - 2.0	11 - 14
Rocker arm nut	16 - 22	1.6 - 2.2	12 - 16
Engine bottom side			
Main bearing cap bolt	44 - 54	4.5 - 5.5	33 - 40
Connecting rod big end nut	44 - 54	4.5 - 5.5	33 - 40
Oil strainer bolt	10 - 16	1.0 - 1.6	7 - 12
Oil pan bolt	6 - 10	0.6 - 1.0	4.3 - 7.2
Oil pan drain plug	20 - 29	2.0 - 3.0	14 - 22
Oil pump bolt	11 - 15	1.1 - 1.5	8 - 11
Gusset to cylinder block bolt	43 - 58	4.4 - 5.9	32 - 43
Engine rear side			
Flywheel bolt (M/T)	137 - 157	14.0 - 16.0	101 - 116
Drive plate bolt (A/T)	137 - 157	14.0 - 16.0	101 - 116
Clutch cover bolt (M/T)	16 - 21	1.6 - 2.1	12 - 15
Torque converter bolt (A/T)	39 - 49	4.0 - 5.0	29 - 36
Starter motor bolt	29 - 39	3.0 - 4.0	22 - 29
Transmission to cylinder block bolt	43 - 58	4.4 - 5.9	32 - 43
Transmission to gusset bolt	43 - 58	4.4 - 5.9	32 - 43

SPECIAL SERVICE TOOLS

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.)	Tool name	
KV30100100 (–)	Clutch aligning bar	
KV10105001 (–)	Engine attachment	
ST0501S000 (J26023) ① ST05011000 (J26023-2) ② ST05012000 (J26023-1)	Engine stand assembly Engine stand Base	
ST19320000 (J25664)	Oil filter wrench	
KV10105800 (J25660-B)	Chain stopper	
KV101041S0 (J25647) ① ST16511000 (–) ② ST16512001 (–) ③ ST16701001 (–)	Crankshaft main bearing cap puller Crankshaft main bearing puller Adapter Adapter	
ST13030001 (J26365)	Piston pin press stand	
ST12070000 (J25631)		

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.)	Tool name
KV101039S0 (J25618) ① ST11081000 (J25618-3) ② ST11032000 (J25618-2) ③ ST11320000 (J25618-1)	Valve guide reamer set Reamer [12.2 mm (0.480 in)] dia. Reamer [8.0 mm (0.315 in)] dia. Drift 
ST11650001 (–)	Valve seat cutter set 
ST16610001 (J23907)	Pilot bushing puller 
KV10105500 (J25640-01)	Crankshaft rear oil seal drift 
EM03470000 (–)	Piston ring compressor 

ENGINE LUBRICATION & COOLING SYSTEMS

SECTION LC

CONTENTS

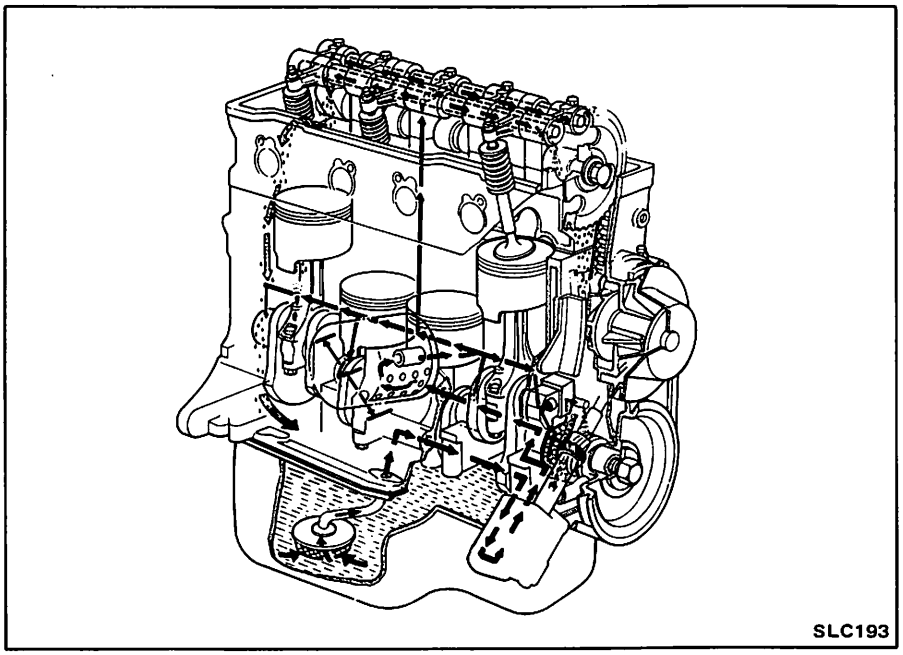
ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM LC-2
- LUBRICATION CIRCUIT LC-2
- OIL PUMP LC-3
- OIL PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE LC-4

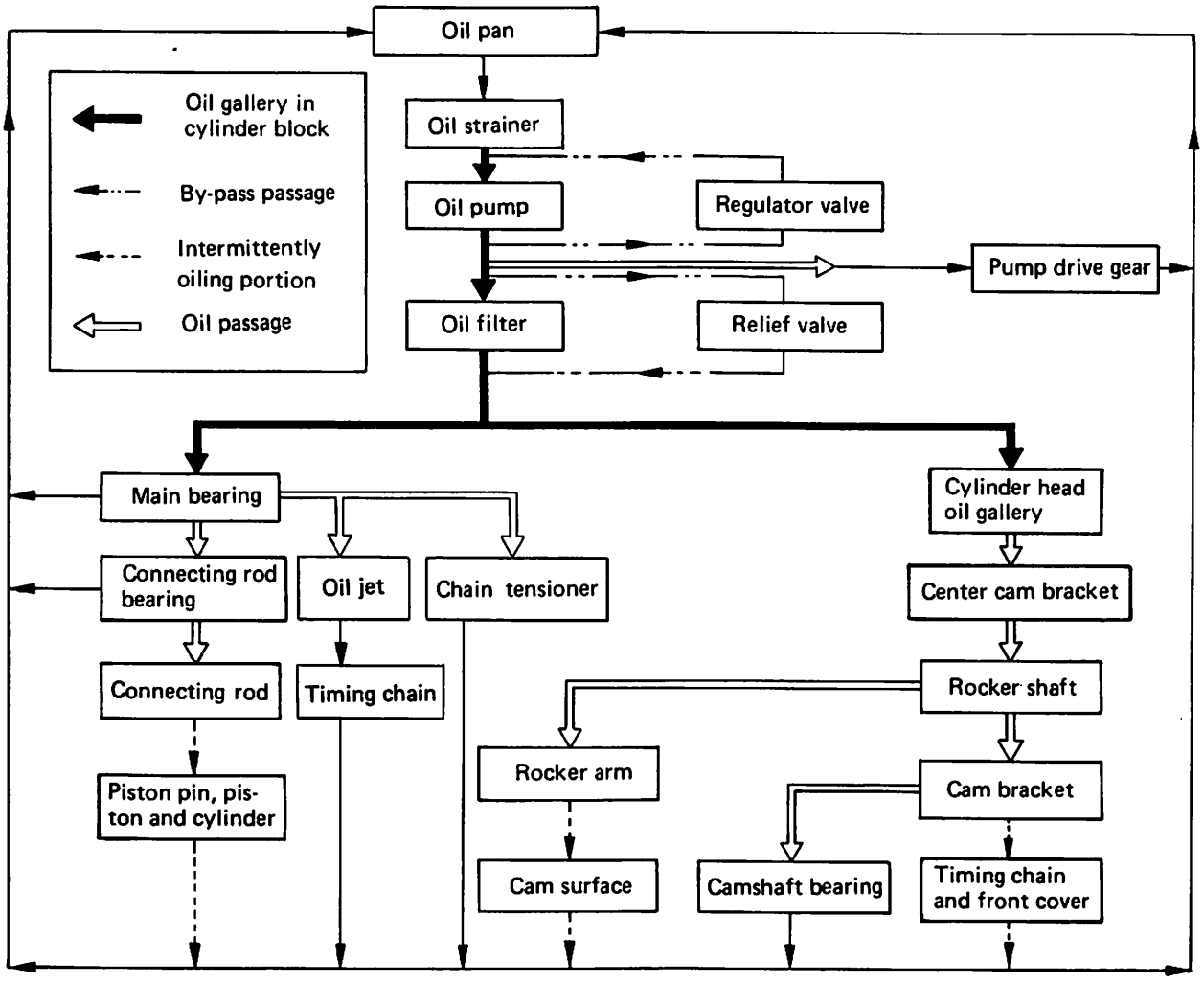
COOLING SYSTEM LC-5
- COOLING CIRCUIT LC-5
- WATER PUMP LC-6
- THERMOSTAT LC-7
- RADIATOR LC-8

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (S.D.S.) LC-9
- INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT LC-9
- TIGHTENING TORQUE LC-9

ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM

LUBRICATION CIRCUIT

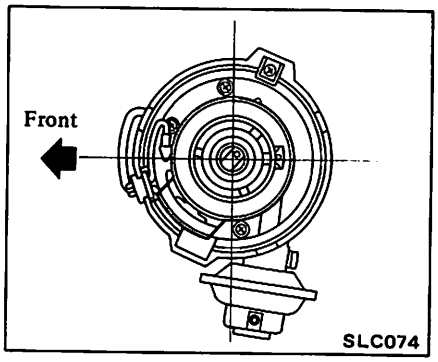




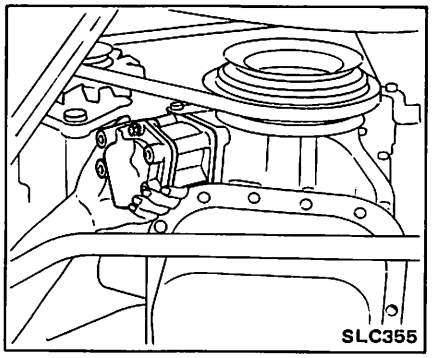
OIL PUMP

REMOVAL

1. Turn crankshaft so that No. 1 piston is at T.D.C. on its compression stroke by ascertaining the position of distributor head rotor and timing mark on crank pulley.
2. Remove distributor cap, and make sure that position of head rotor is as described above.



3. Remove oil pump body with drive spindle assembly.

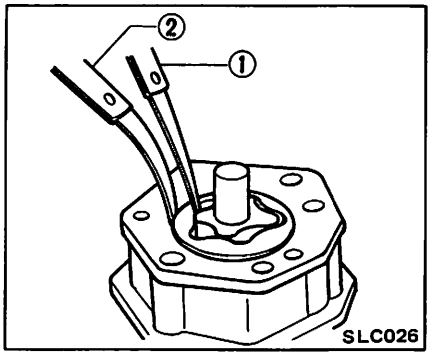


INSPECTION

1. Inspect the following for wear or damage.
- Pump body and cover
- Pump rotors and rotor shaft

2. Using a feeler gauge, check the following clearances.

Wear limit:
Rotor tip clearance ①
0.20 mm (0.0079 in)
Outer rotor to body clearance ②
0.50 mm (0.0197 in)

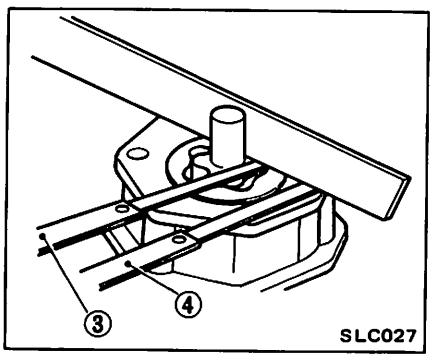


3. Using a feeler gauge and a straight edge, check the following gap, ③ or ④, without gasket.

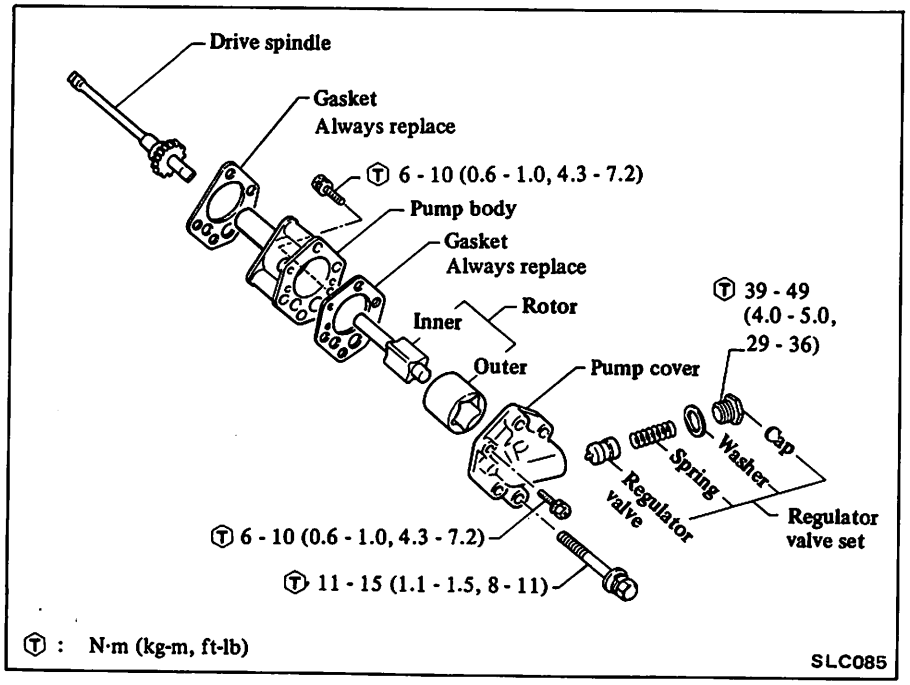
Rotor to straight edge ③:
Less than
0.06 mm (0.0024 in)
Oil pump body to straight edge ④:
Less than
0.03 mm (0.0012 in)

The rotor side clearance (rotor to bottom cover clearance) with gasket should satisfy the following specification.

Wear limit:
Rotor side clearance
0.20 mm (0.0079 in)



DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

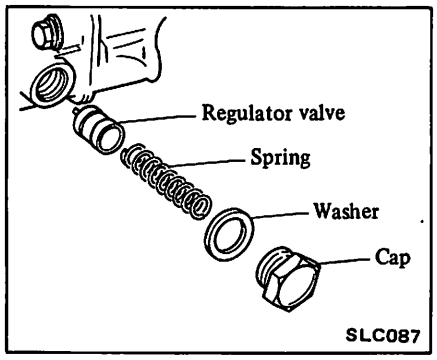


a. Always replace with a new gasket.
b. Set outer rotor with its larger chamfered portion facing oil pump body side.

Pump rotors and body are not serviced separately. If pump rotors or body are damaged or worn, replace pump rotor set or entire oil pump assembly.

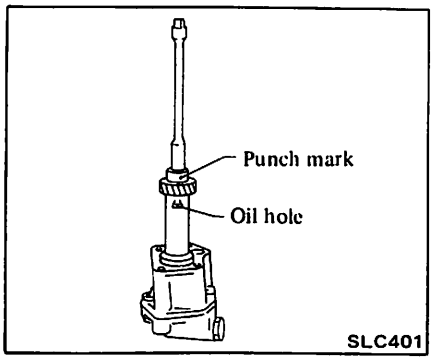
4. Check oil pressure regulator valve sliding surface and valve spring.

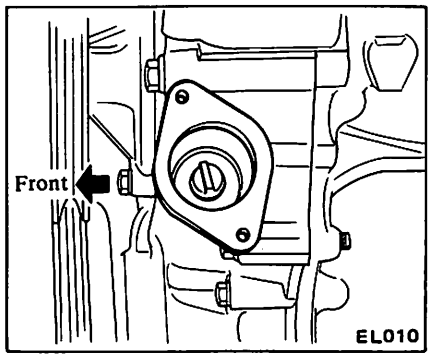
If damaged, replace valve set or pump assembly.



INSTALLATION

1. Make sure that distributor head rotor is in the same position as it was before removal of oil pump.
2. Fill pump housing with engine oil, then adjust punch mark of drive spindle with hole in oil pump so that the projection on its top is located in an 11:25 clock position.





3. Using a new gasket, install oil pump and drive spindle assembly.
4. Make sure that the tip of the drive spindle fits distributor fitting hole securely.
5. Tighten bolts securing oil pump to front cover.

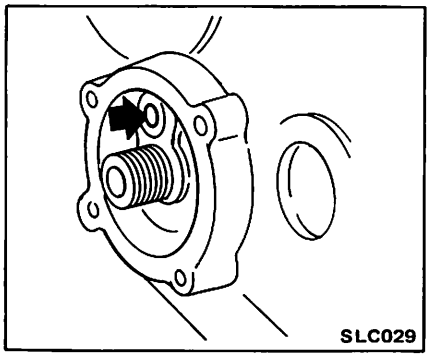
Ⓣ : Oil pump mounting bolts
11 - 15 N·m
(1.1 - 1.5 kg-m,
8 - 11 ft-lb)

6. Install distributor cap.

OIL PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE

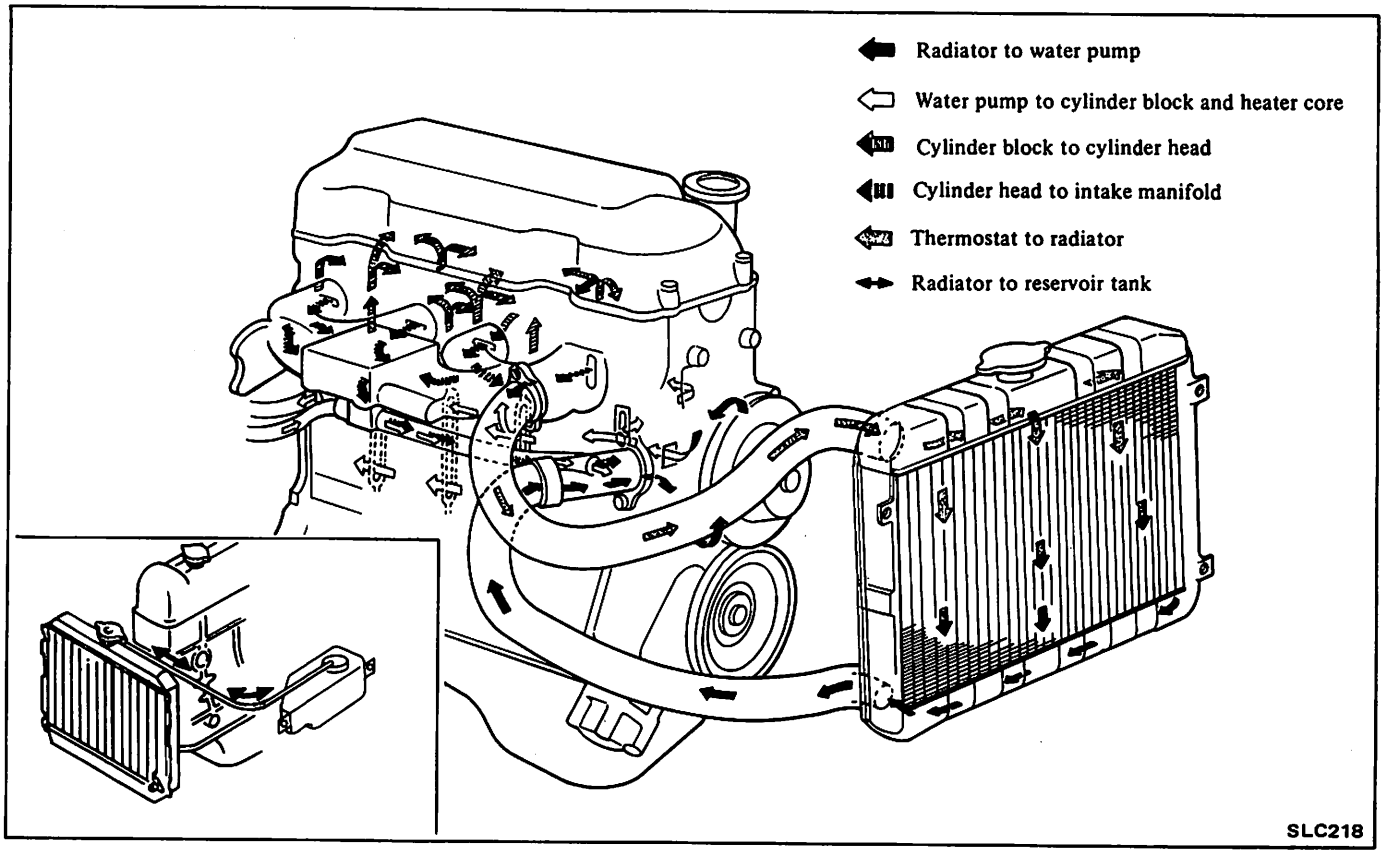
INSPECTION

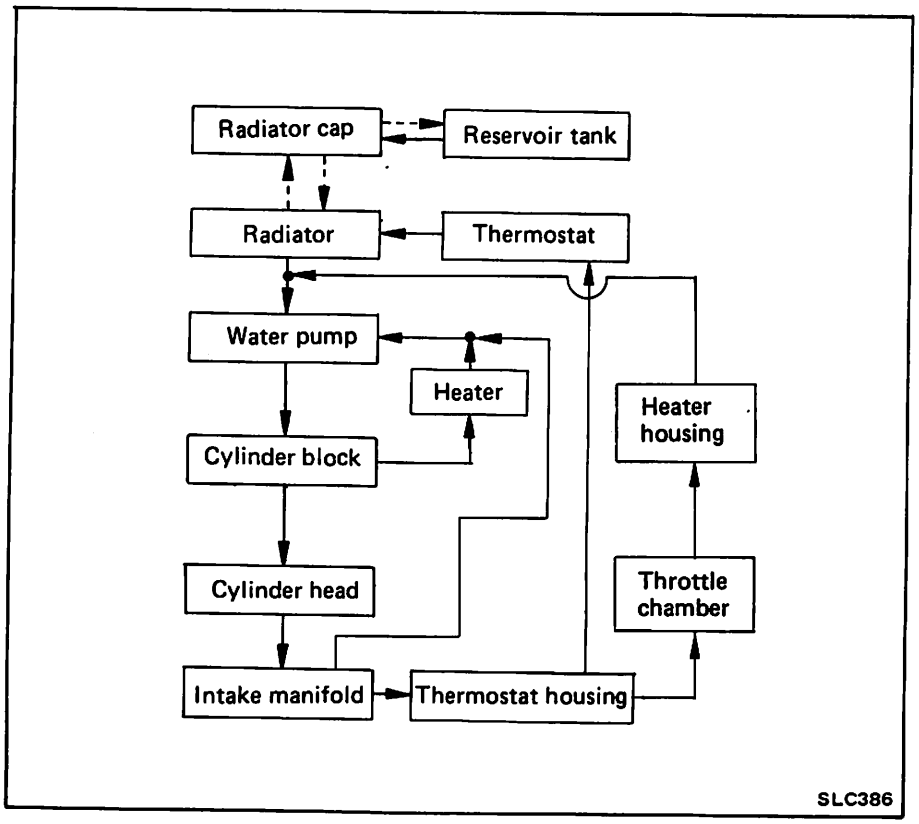
When removing oil filter, check the condition of the valve unit. Inspect for a cracked or broken valve. If replacement is necessary, remove valve by prying it out with a screwdriver. Install a new valve in place by tapping it.



COOLING SYSTEM

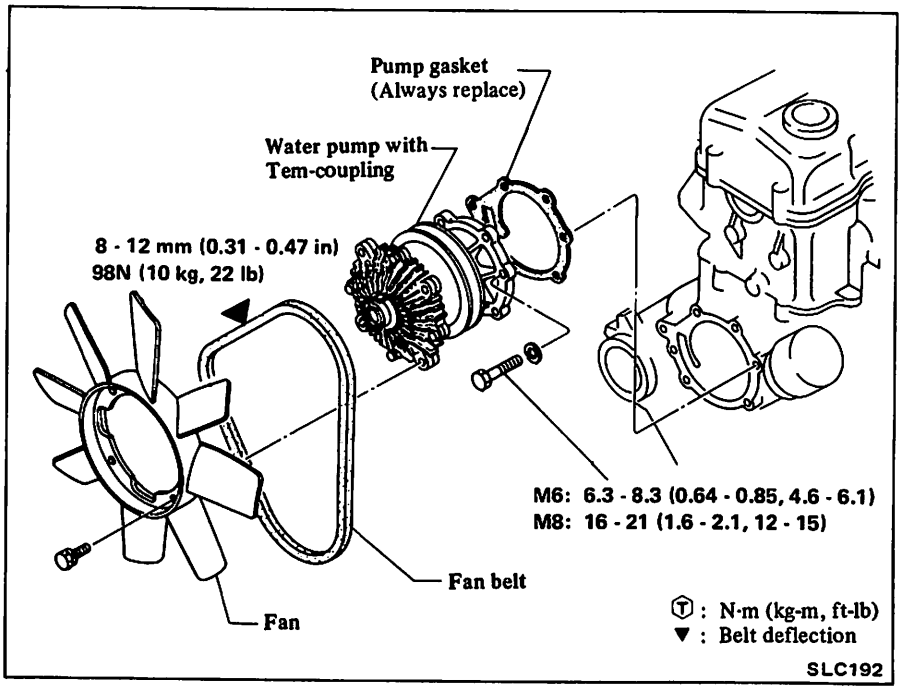
COOLING CIRCUIT





WARNING:
To avoid serious personal injury, never remove radiator cap quickly when engine is hot. Sudden release of cooling system pressure is very dangerous.
If it is necessary to remove radiator cap when radiator is hot, turn cap slowly counterclockwise to the first stop. After all pressure in the cooling system is released, turn cap passing the stop and remove it.

WATER PUMP

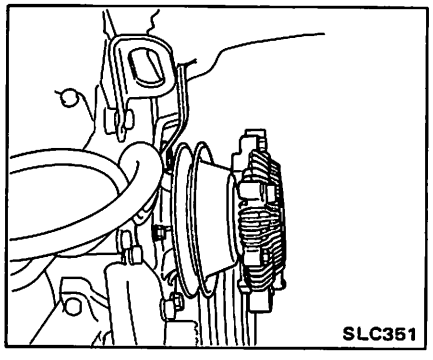


REMOVAL

1. Open radiator drain cock and remove radiator cap, and drain coolant into a suitable container.

WARNING:
To avoid the danger of being scalded, never attempt to drain the coolant when the engine is hot.

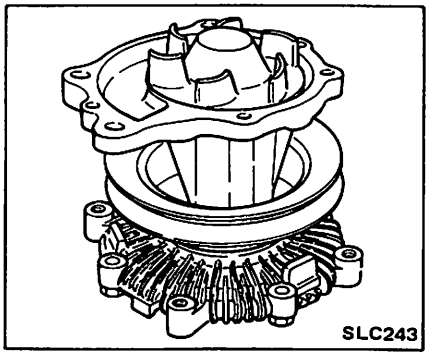
2. Remove upper radiator shroud.
3. Loosen fan belt.
(1) Loosen alternator securing bolts.
(2) Move the alternator toward the engine.
4. Remove power steering drive belt (If so equipped).
5. Remove fan.
6. Remove water pump with fan pulley, fan coupling and gasket.



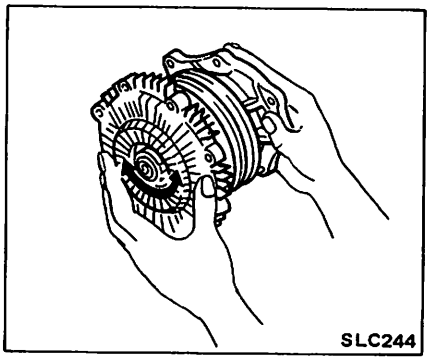
INSPECTION

The water pump and fan coupling cannot be disassembled and should be replaced as a unit.

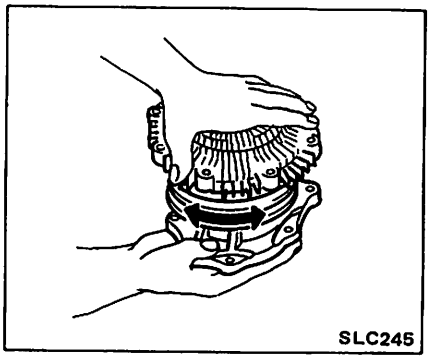
1. Inspect water pump body and vane for rust or corrosion.



2. Inspect water pump bearing.
Check for excessive end play or rough operation.



3. Inspect fan coupling.
Check the coupling for oil leakage or bent bimetal.



INSTALLATION

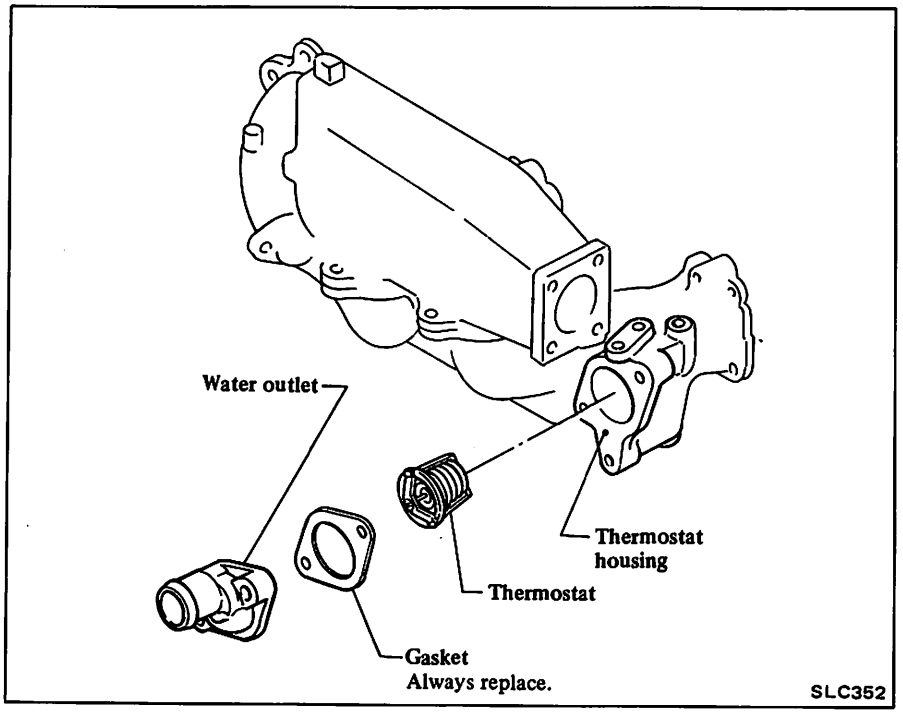
1. Install water pump in the reverse order of removal.

Always use new gasket.

2. Adjust drive belt tension.
Refer to Section MA for belt tension.
3. Fill radiator with coolant.

After installing, run engine for a few minutes, and check for leaks.

THERMOSTAT



REMOVAL

1. Drain a small amount of coolant, and disconnect radiator upper hose at water outlet.

WARNING:
To avoid the danger of being scalded, never attempt to drain the coolant when the engine is hot.

2. Remove water outlet and then remove thermostat.

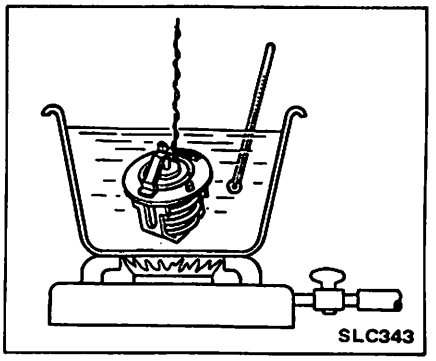
INSPECTION

Inspect thermostat for the following and replace if necessary.

1. Check valve seating condition at ordinary temperature. It should seat tightly.

2. Check valve opening temperature and maximum valve lift.

Valve opening temperature and maximum valve lift. Refer to S.D.S.



It is necessary to check a new thermostat before installing it in engine.

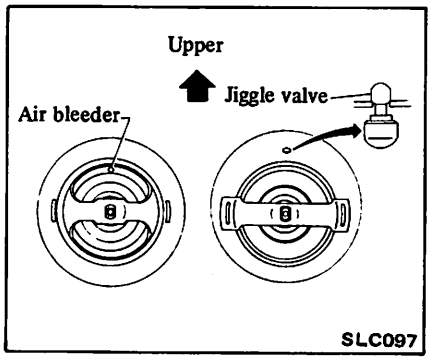
3. Check if valve closes at 5°C (9°F).

INSTALLATION

Install thermostat in the reverse order of removal.

Observe the following:

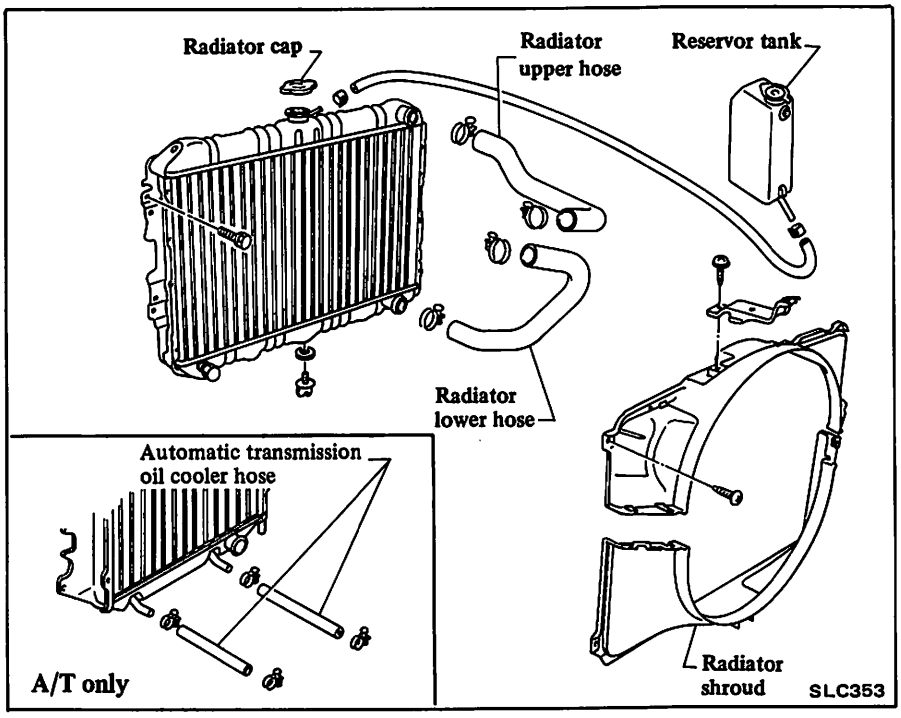
a. Place thermostat's jiggle valve or air bleeder on upper side.

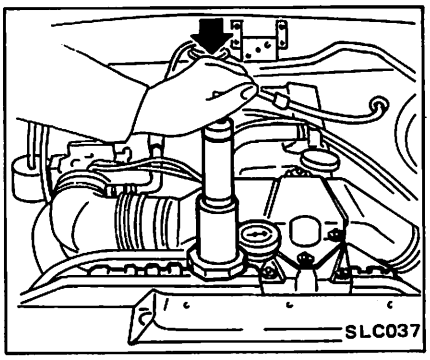


b. Use new gasket.

c. Run engine for a few minutes and check for leaks.

RADIATOR



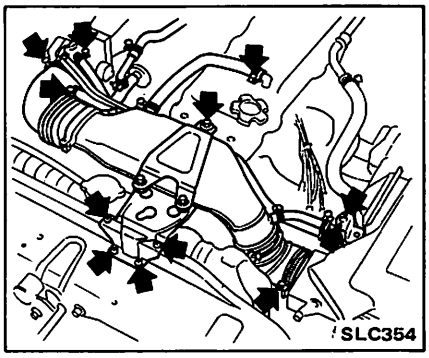


REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

1. Open radiator drain cock and allow to drain into a suitable container.

WARNING:
To avoid the danger of being scalded, never attempt to drain the coolant when the engine is hot.

2. Remove air duct with hoses.



3. Remove radiator upper shroud, and disconnect lower shroud.
4. Disconnect radiator upper and lower hoses on engine side, and disconnect reservoir tank hose.
5. On a car with automatic transmission, disconnect cooler inlet and outlet lines from radiator.
6. Remove radiator.
7. Remove lower shroud.
8. Install radiator in the reverse order of removal.
9. Fill cooling system with coolant to specified level.
   (Refer to section MA.)

After installing, run engine for a few minutes, and check for leaks.

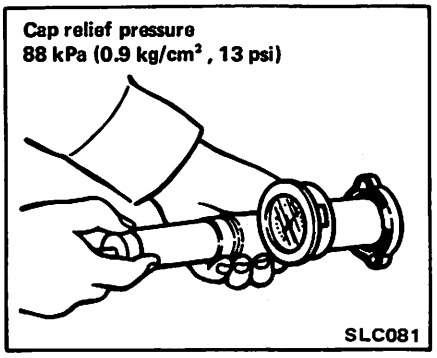
INSPECTION

Checking radiator cap

Using cap tester, check the radiator cap relief pressure.

If the pressure gauge drops rapidly and excessively, replace the radiator cap.

WARNING:
Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot; serious burns could be caused by high pressure fluid escaping from the radiator.
Wrap a thick cloth around cap and carefully remove the cap by turning it a quarter turn to allow built-up pressure to escape and then turn the cap all the way off.



Checking cooling system for leaks

Attach pressure tester. Then pump the tester to the specified pressure.

Check for drop in pressure.

If the pressure drops, check for leaks from hoses, radiator, or water pump.

If no external leaks are found, check heater core, block and head.

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (S.D.S.)

INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT

OIL PUMP

Unit: mm (in)

	Standard	Wear limit
Rotor tip clearance	Less than 0.12 (0.0047)	0.20 (0.0079)
Outer rotor-to-body clearance	0.15 - 0.21 (0.0059 - 0.0083)	0.50 (0.0197)
Rotor side clearance (rotor to bottom cover)	0.04 - 0.08 (0.0016 - 0.0031)	0.20 (0.0079)

OIL PRESSURE REGULATOR VALVE

Regulator valve spring	Free length mm (in)	52.5 (2.067)
	Installed length/load mm (in)/N (kg, lb)	34.8 (1.370)/77.5 - 85.3 (7.9 - 8.7, 17.4 - 19.2)

RADIATOR

Cap relief pressure kPa (kg/cm^2, psi)	88 (0.9, 13)
Leakage test pressure kPa (kg/cm^2, psi)	157 (1.6, 23)

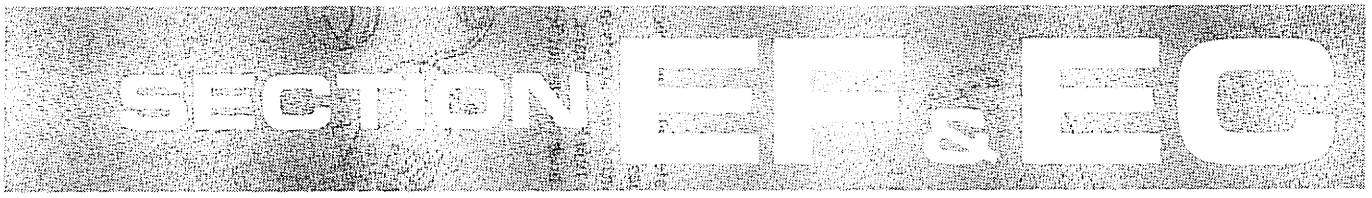
THERMOSTAT

	Standard	Frigid type	Tropical type
Valve opening temperature °C (°F)	82 (180)	88 (190)	76.5 (170)
Max. valve lift mm/°C (in/°F)	8/95 (0.31/203)	8/100 (0.31/212)	8/90 (0.31/194)

TIGHTENING TORQUE

Unit	N·m	kg-m	ft-lb
Oil pump mounting bolts	11 - 15	1.1 - 1.5	8 - 11
Oil pump cover bolts	7 - 10	0.7 - 1.0	5.1 - 7.2
Regulator valve cap	39 - 49	4 - 5	29 - 36
Water pump securing bolt			
M6	6.3 - 8.3	0.64 - 0.85	4.6 - 6.1
M8	16 - 21	1.6 - 2.1	12 - 15

ENGINE FUEL & EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM



CONTENTS

PRECAUTIONS FOR AN EFI ENGINE ..... EF & EC- 2
COMPONENT PARTS LOCATION ..... EF & EC- 3
ENGINE AND EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM CHART ..... EF & EC- 4
ENGINE AND EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM DIAGRAM A ..... EF & EC- 5
ENGINE AND EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM DIAGRAM B ..... EF & EC- 8
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE FOR PROBLEMS ..... EF & EC- 9
- Diagnosis ..... EF & EC- 9
- Diagnostic procedure ..... EF & EC-10

EFI SYSTEM OPERATION ..... EF & EC-18
- Fuel injection control ..... EF & EC-18
- Signals for control unit ..... EF & EC-18
- Fuel flow system ..... EF & EC-18
- Air flow system ..... EF & EC-21
- Electrical signal system ..... EF & EC-22
- High altitude emission control ..... EF & EC-25

FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE CHECK ..... EF & EC-26
- Fuel pressure check ..... EF & EC-26

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM INSPECTION ..... EF & EC-28
- EFI circuit diagram ..... EF & EC-28
- Description ..... EF & EC-29
- Preparations for inspection ..... EF & EC-29
- Throttle valve switch tests ..... EF & EC-30
- Air flow meter tests ..... EF & EC-32
- Air temperature sensor tests ..... EF & EC-34
- Cylinder head temperature sensor test ..... EF & EC-35
- Exhaust gas sensor circuit test (U.S.A. models) ..... EF & EC-35
- Control unit ground circuit tests ... EF & EC-36
- Air regulator circuit tests ..... EF & EC-37
- Ignition coil trigger input test ..... EF & EC-38
- Injector circuit tests ..... EF & EC-38
- EFI relay and fuel pump relay tests ..... EF & EC-40
- Ignition start signal test ..... EF & EC-41

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION ..... EF & EC-41
- Injector and fuel pipe ..... EF & EC-41
- Pressure regulator ..... EF & EC-42
- Fuel hose ..... EF & EC-43

CRANKCASE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM ..... EF & EC-44
- Description ..... EF & EC-44
- Inspection ..... EF & EC-44

EXHAUST EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM ..... EF & EC-45
- Air induction system (A.I.S.) (Canada models) ..... EF & EC-45
- Exhaust gas recirculation (E.G.R.) control system ..... EF & EC-46
- Spark timing control system ..... EF & EC-50
- Spark plug switching control system ..... EF & EC-53
- Deceleration control system (Intake manifold vacuum control type) ..... EF & EC-55
- Mixture ratio feedback system .... EF & EC-55
- Catalytic converter system ..... EF & EC-60

EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM ..... EF & EC-62
- Description ..... EF & EC-62
- Operation ..... EF & EC-63
- Inspection ..... EF & EC-64

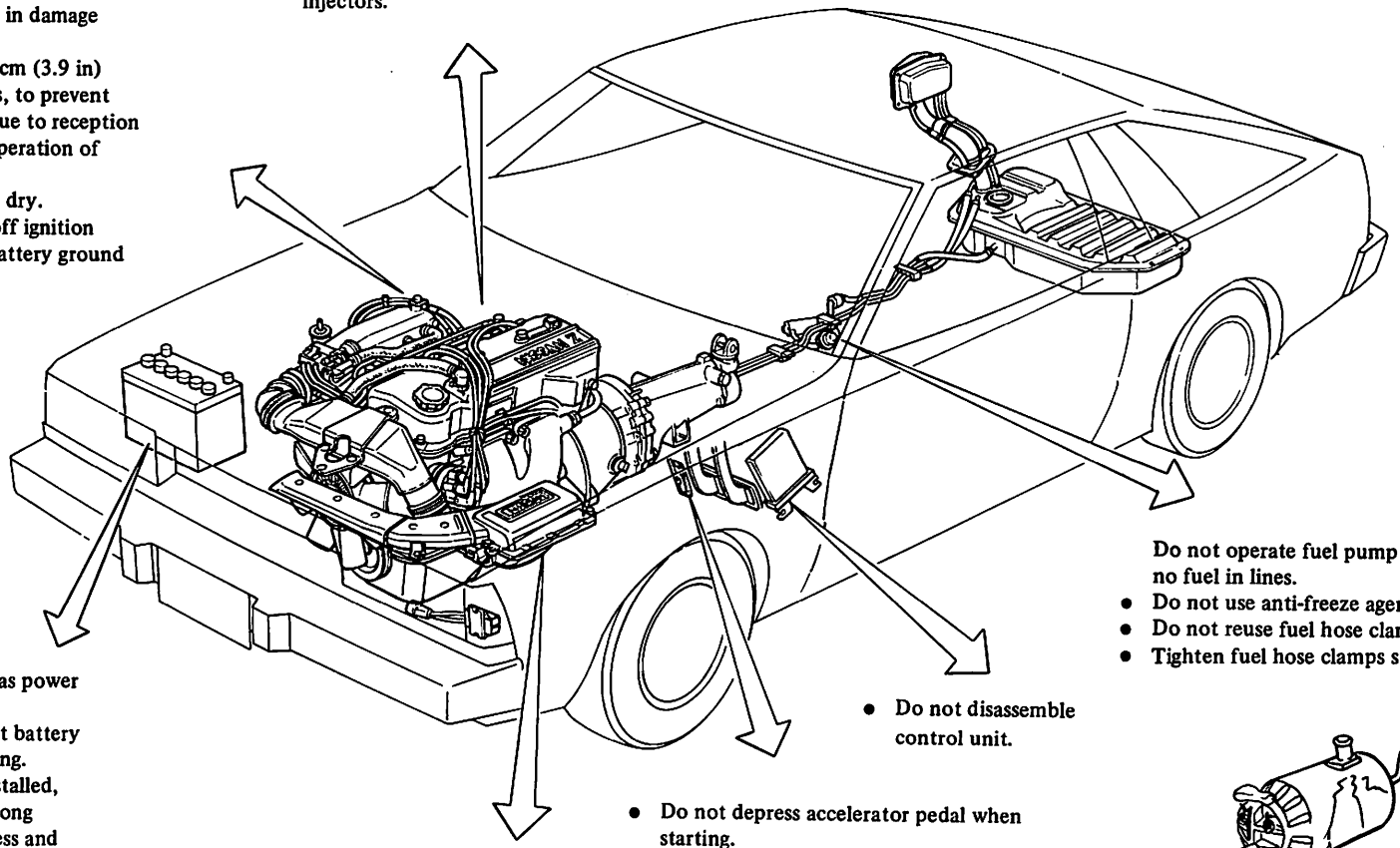
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (S.D.S.) ..... EF & EC-66
- General specifications ..... EF & EC-66
- Inspection and adjustment ..... EF & EC-66
- Tightening torque ..... EF & EC-66

PRECAUTIONS FOR AN EFI ENGINE

Pay close attention to the following points when inspecting or servicing an EFI car.

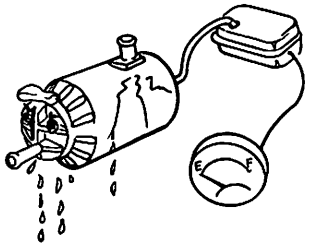
- Securely connect EFI harness connector. A poor connection can cause an extremely high (surge) voltage to develop in coil and condenser, thus resulting in damage to IC circuit.
- Keep EFI harness at least 10 cm (3.9 in) away from adjacent harnesses, to prevent an EFI system malfunction due to reception of external noise, degraded operation of IC circuit, etc.
- Keep EFI parts and harnesses dry.
- Before removing parts, turn off ignition switch and then disconnect battery ground cable.

- Do not apply battery power directly to injectors.



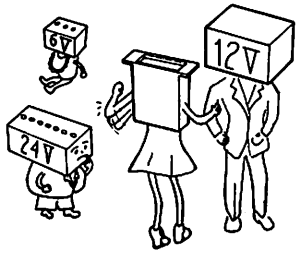
Do not operate fuel pump when there is no fuel in lines.

- Do not use anti-freeze agents in fuel.
- Do not reuse fuel hose clamps.
- Tighten fuel hose clamps sufficiently.

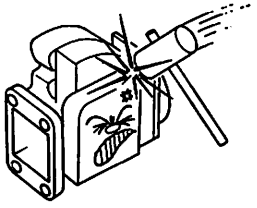


- Do not disassemble control unit.

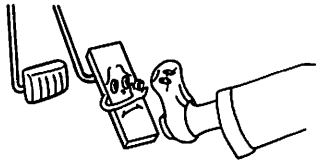
- Always use 12-volt batteries as power source.
- Do not attempt to disconnect battery cables while engine is operating.
- If a receiver-transmitter is installed, route antenna feeder cable along opposite side from EFI harness and control unit. Make sure that there is no interference while engine is idling.



- Handle air flow meter carefully to avoid damage.
- There should not occur even a slight leak in air intake system.

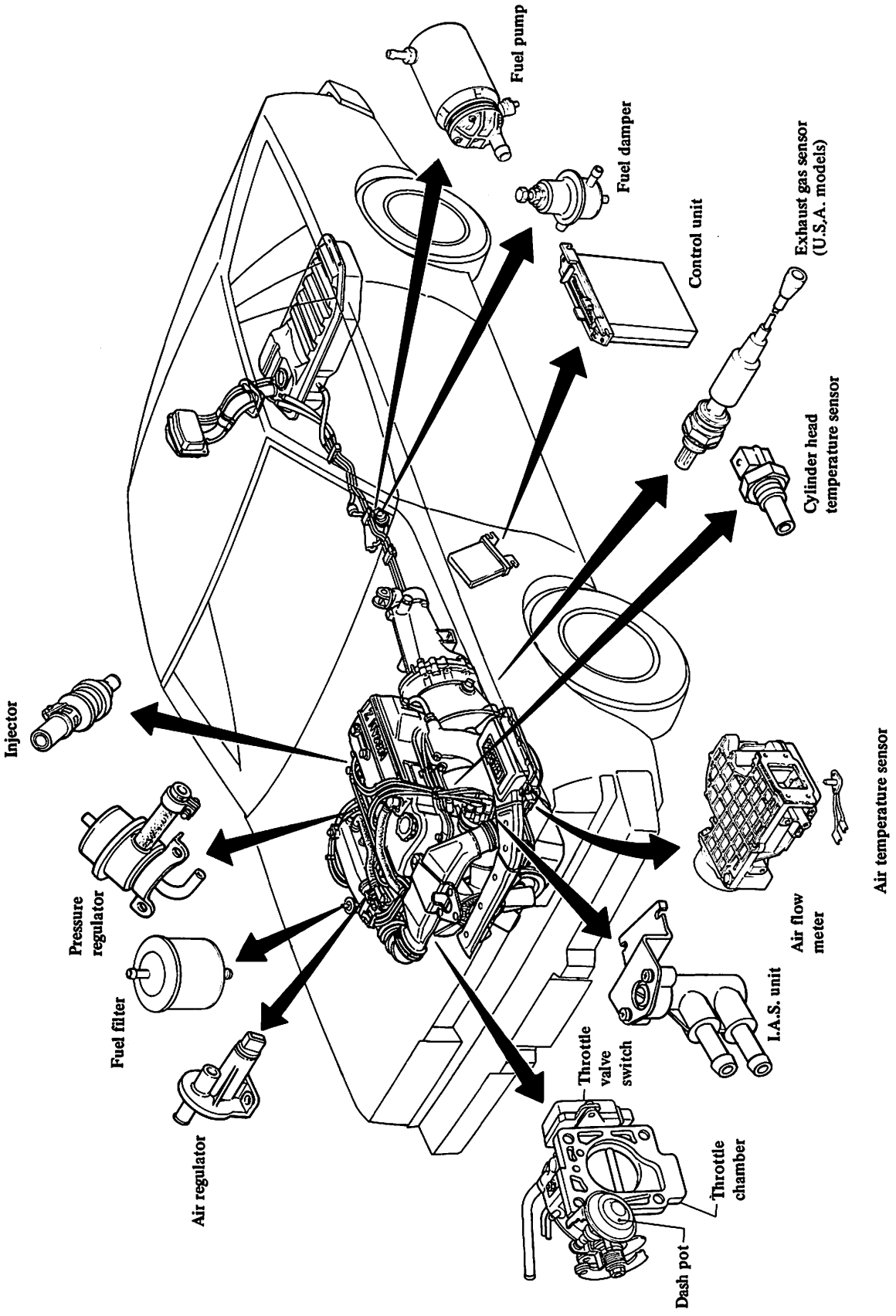


- Do not depress accelerator pedal when starting.
- Immediately after starting, do not rev up engine unnecessarily.



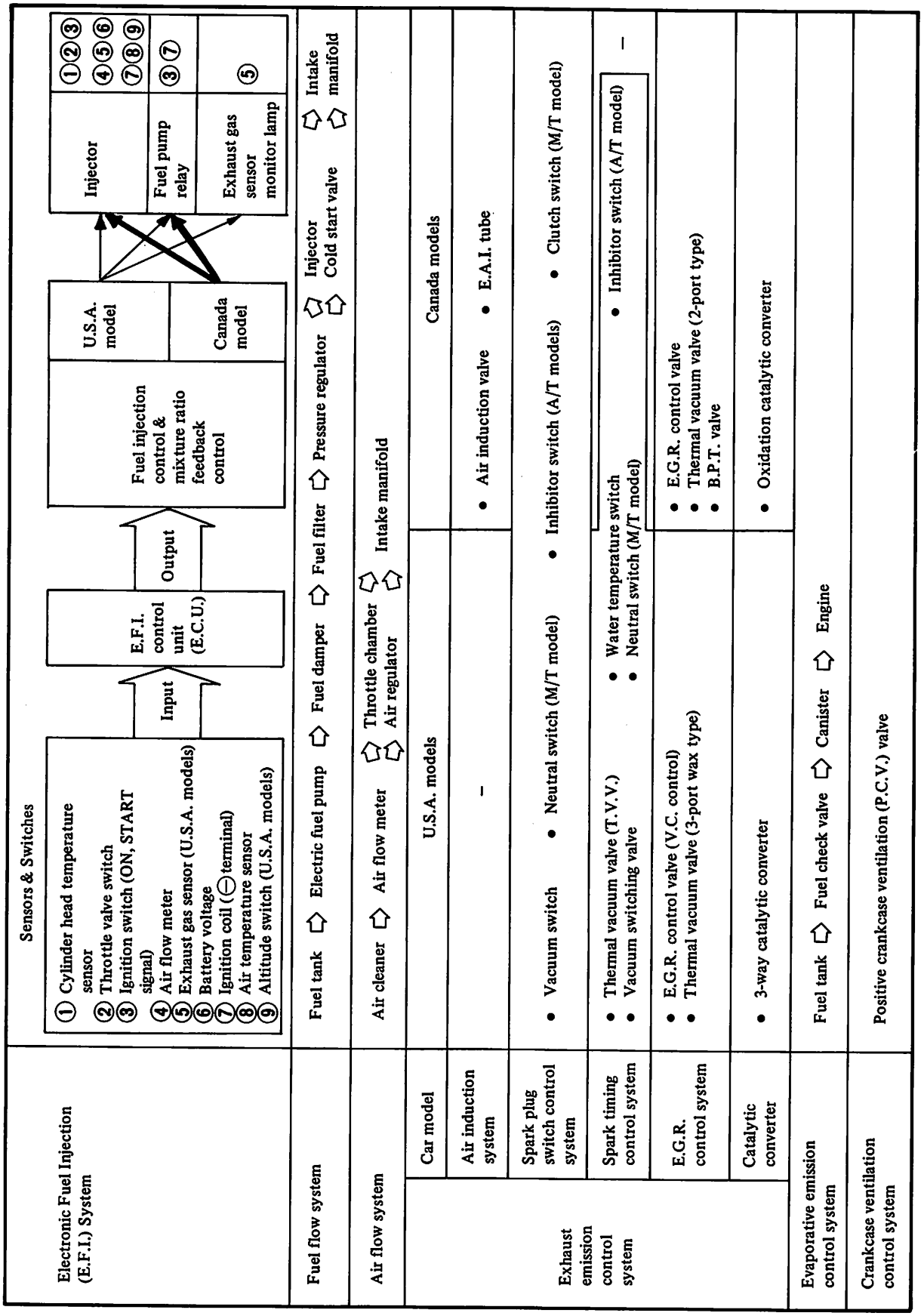
SEF732

COMPONENT PARTS LOCATION

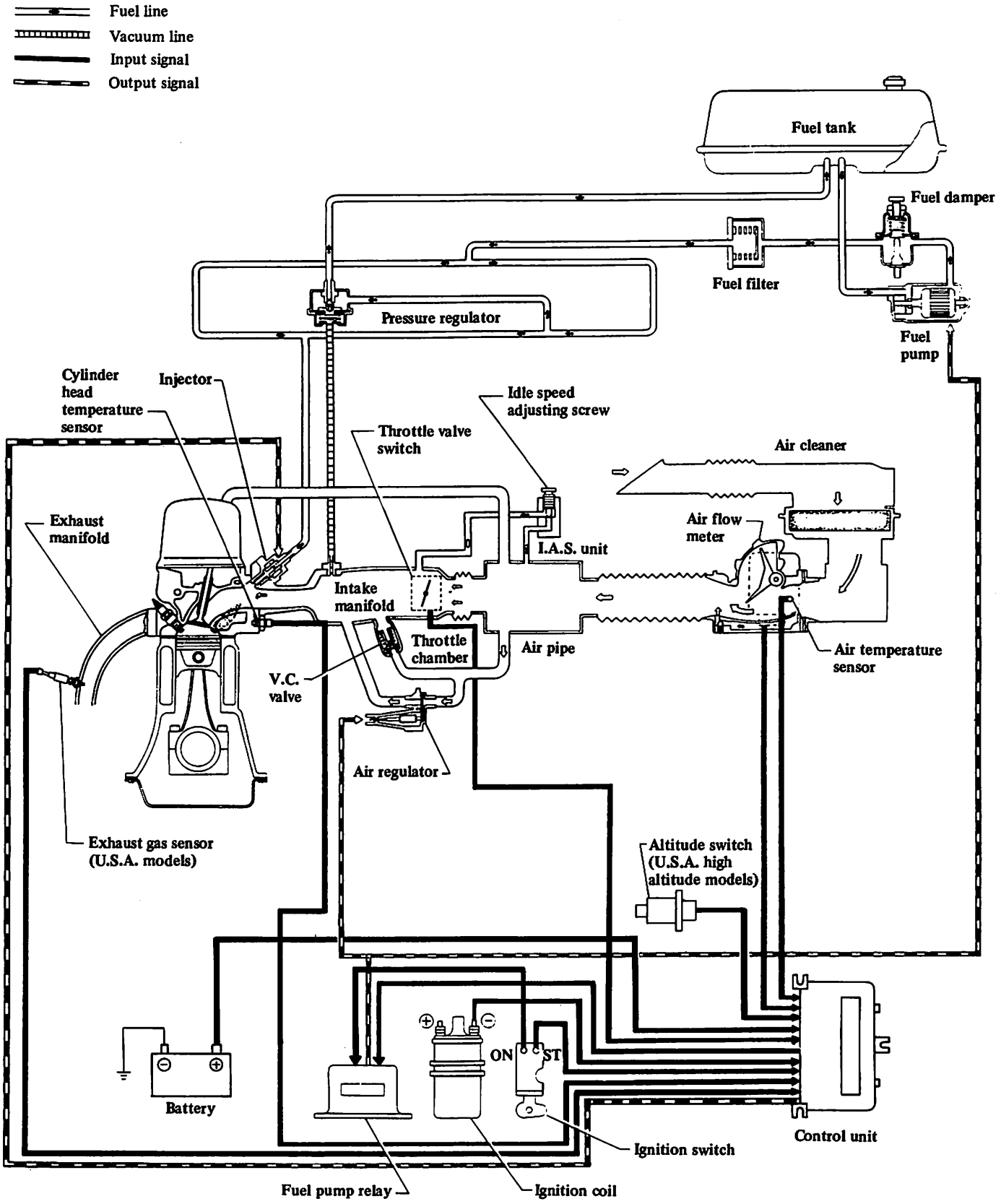


SEF345A

ENGINE AND EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM CHART

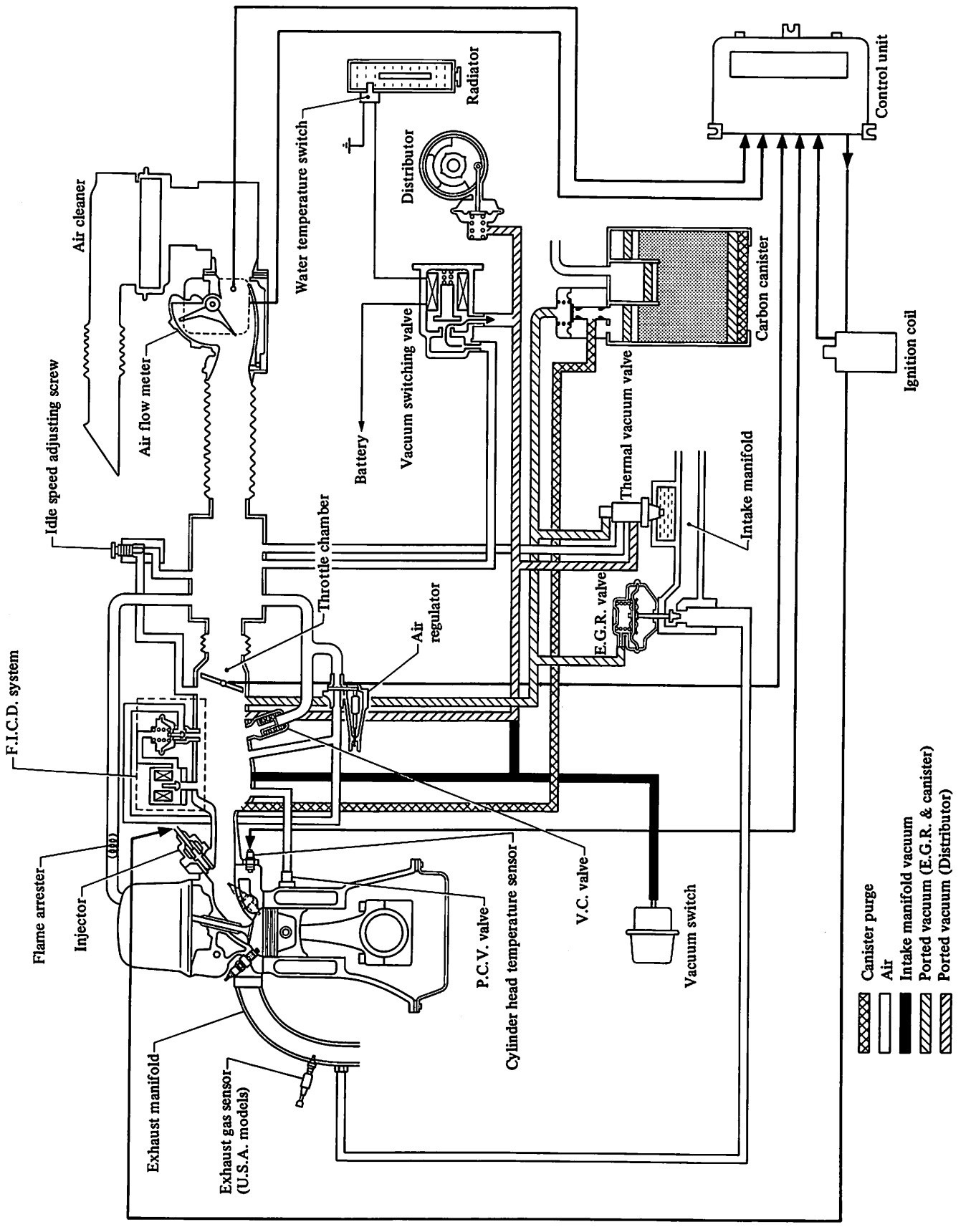


ENGINE AND EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM DIAGRAM A



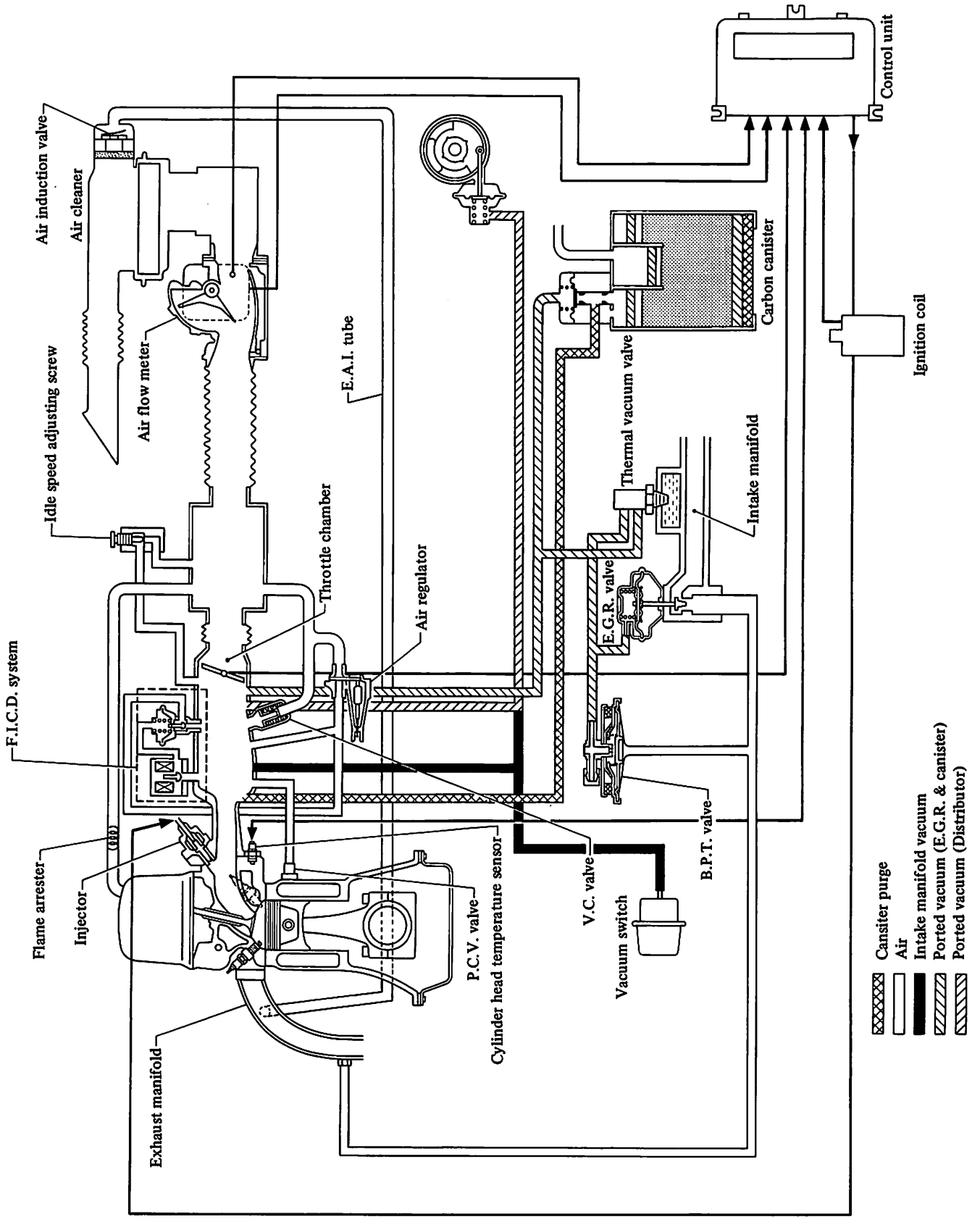
SEF346A

U.S.A. MODELS



SEF676A

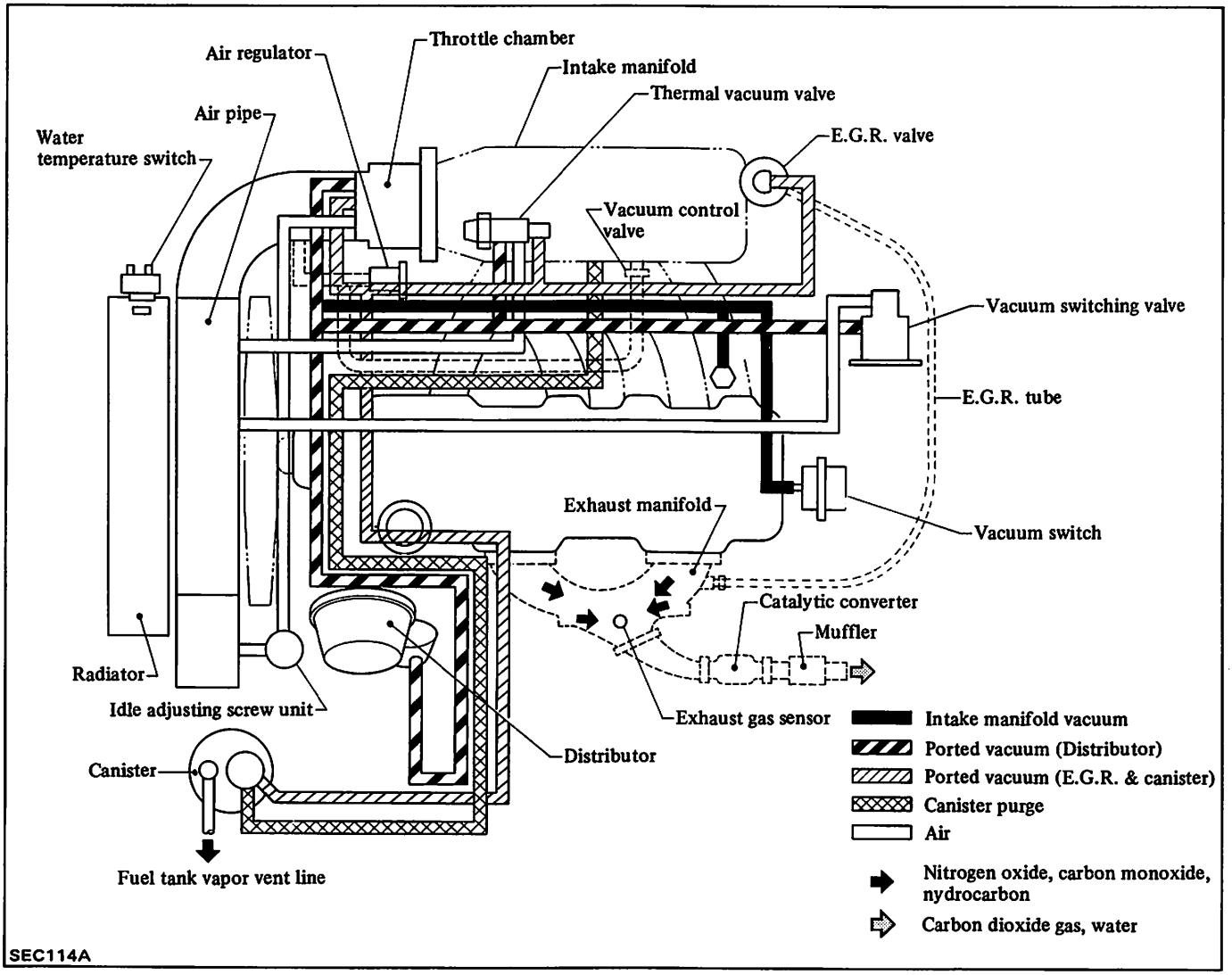
CANADA MODELS



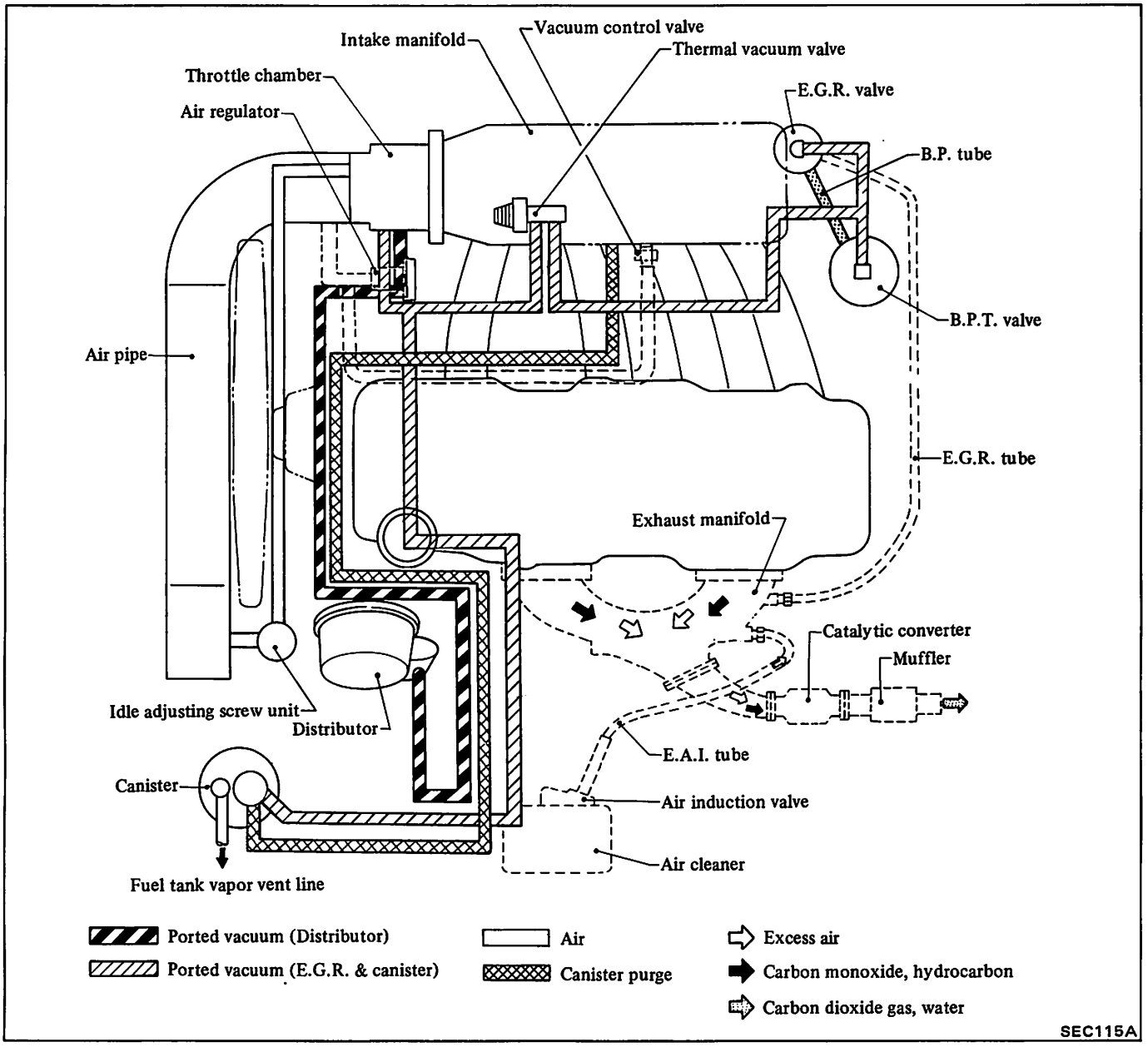
SEC113A

ENGINE AND EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM DIAGRAM B

U.S.A. MODELS



CANADA MODELS



DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE FOR PROBLEMS

DIAGNOSIS

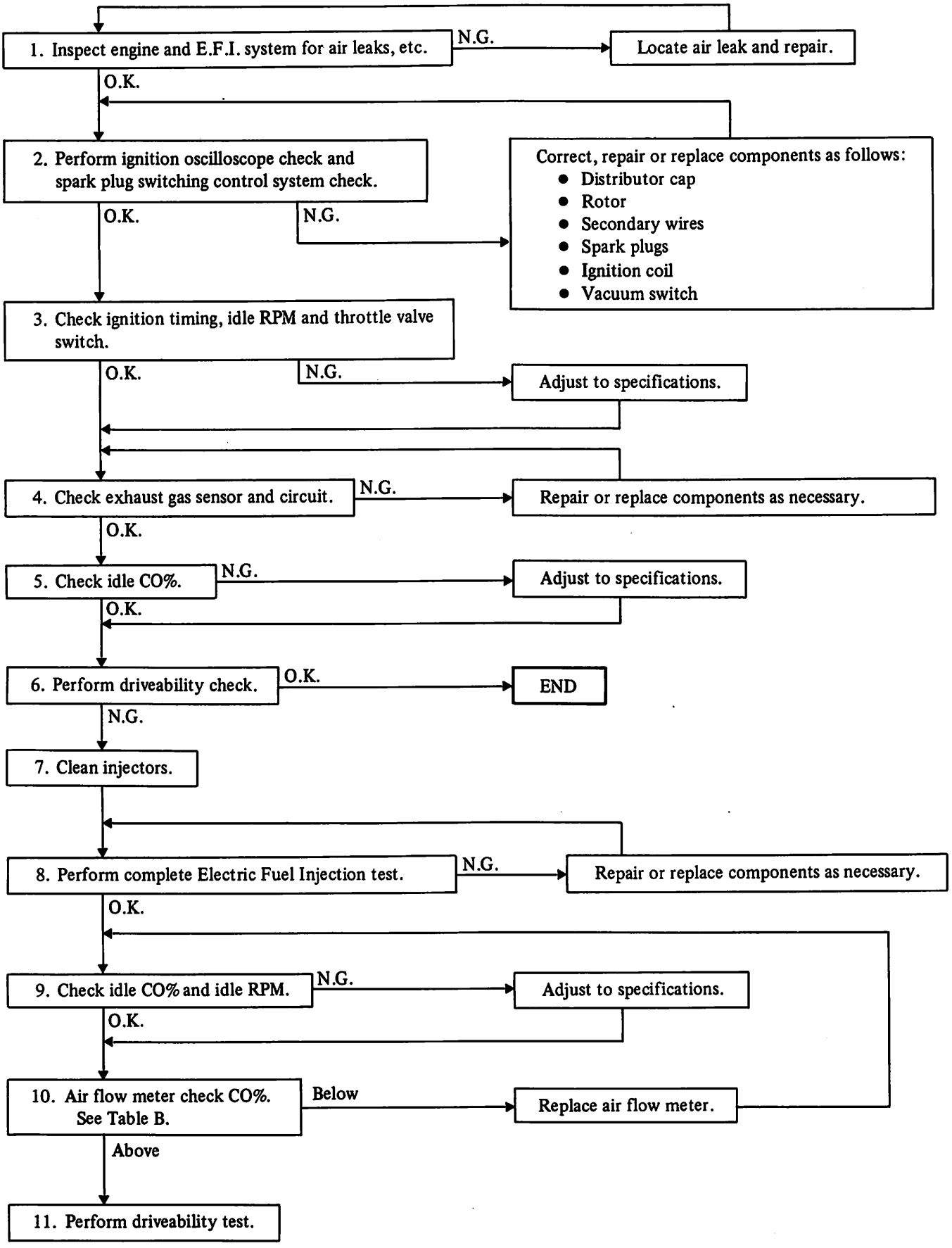
INTERMITTENT PROBLEM

DIAGNOSTIC CHARTS CANNOT BE USED TO DIAGNOSE INTERMITTENT FAILURES. This is because many intermittent problems are caused at electrical connections, and if intermittent problems are not corrected, unnecessary component replacement will be indicated and the problems may remain. Therefore, DIAGNOSIS OF INTERMITTENT PROBLEMS SHOULD START WITH A VISUAL AND PHYSICAL INSPECTION OF THE CONNECTORS involved in the circuit, especially control unit, air flow meter, cylinder head temperature sensor and exhaust gas sensor connectors.

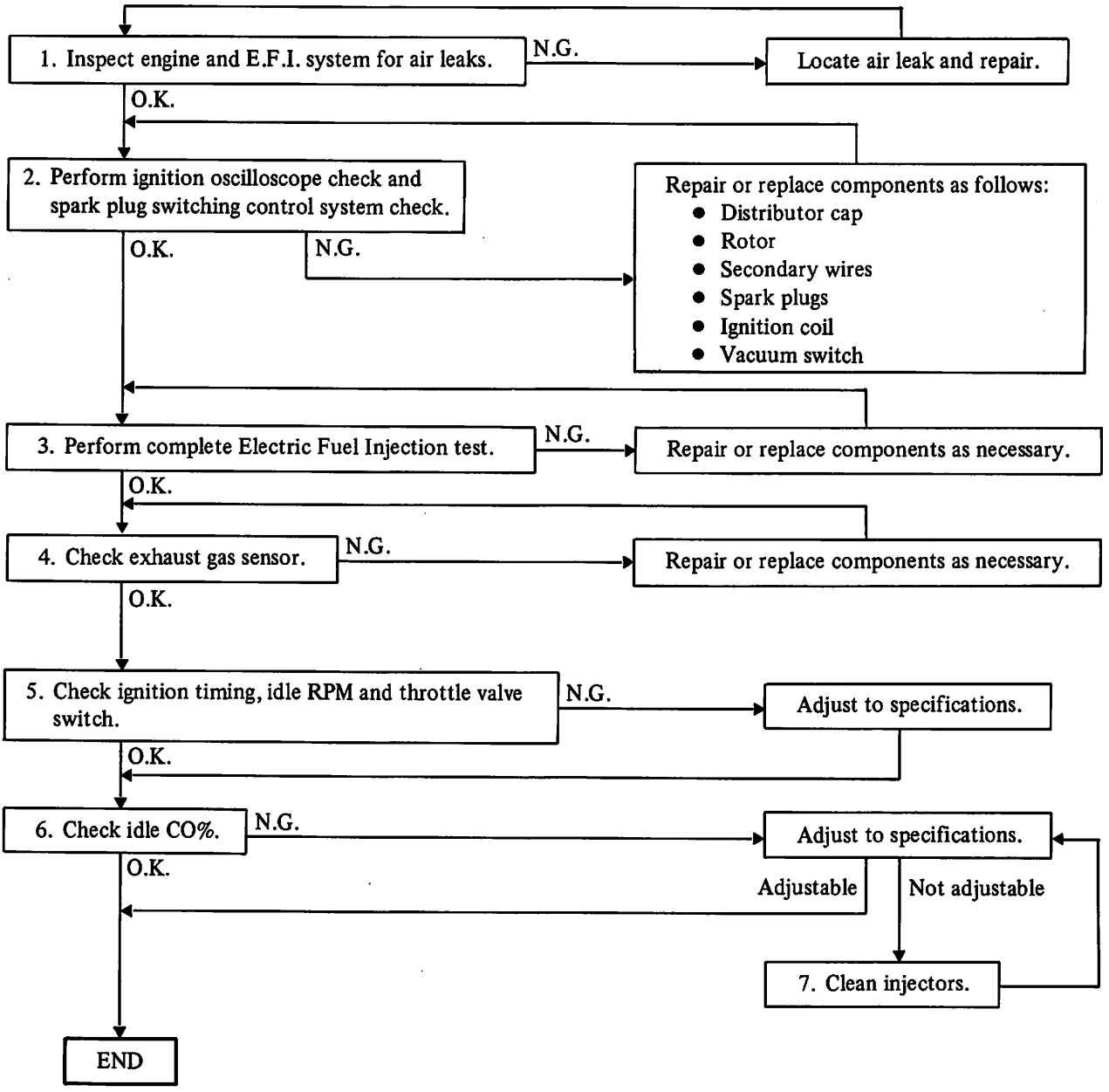
CAUTION:
When connecting or disconnecting E.F.I. harness connector to or from any E.F.I. unit, ensure that the ignition switch is in the "OFF" position and that the negative bettery terminal is disconnected. Removing and installing these connectors with the ignition switch left in the "ON" position will damage control unit.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

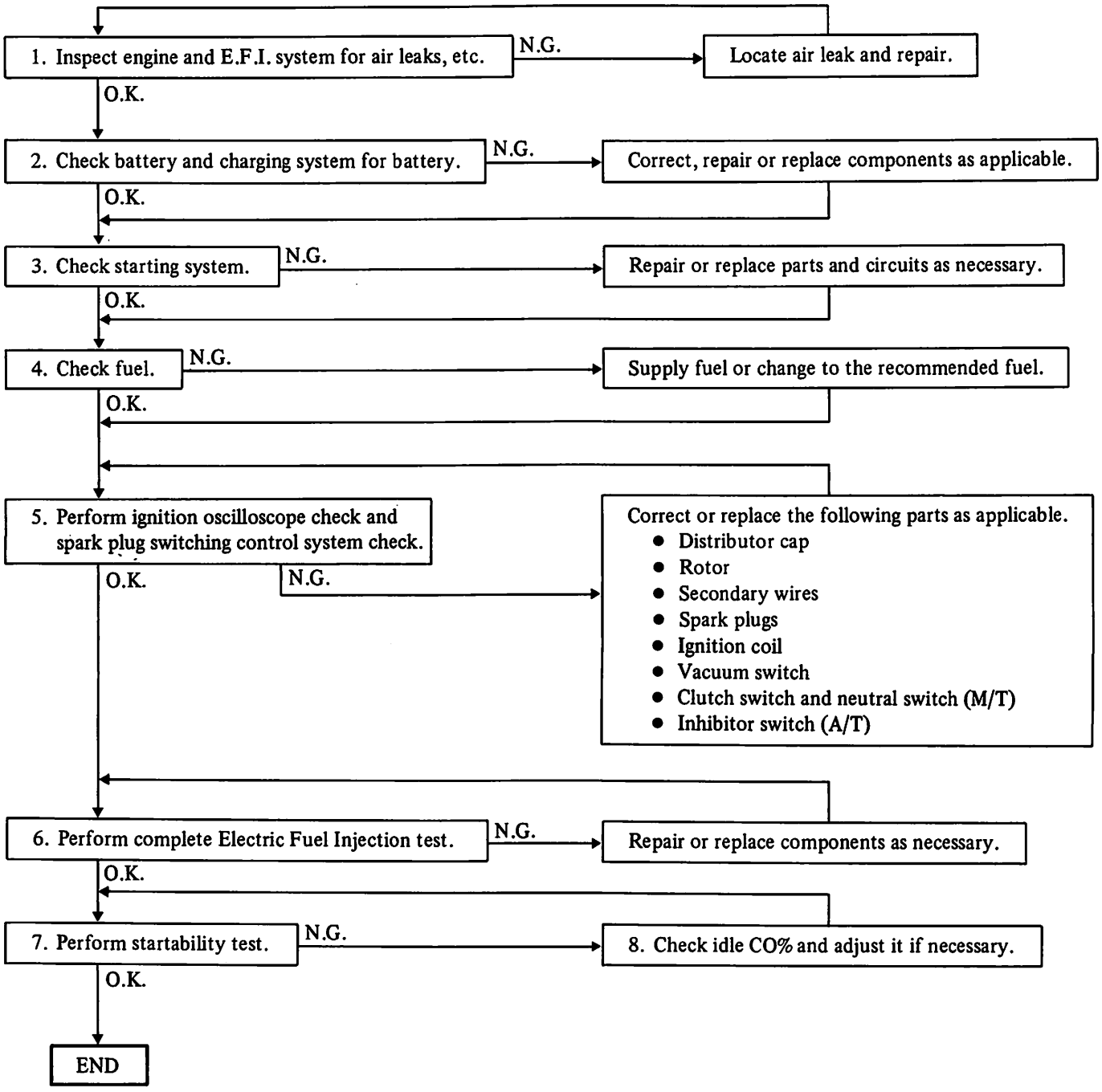
DRIVEABILITY



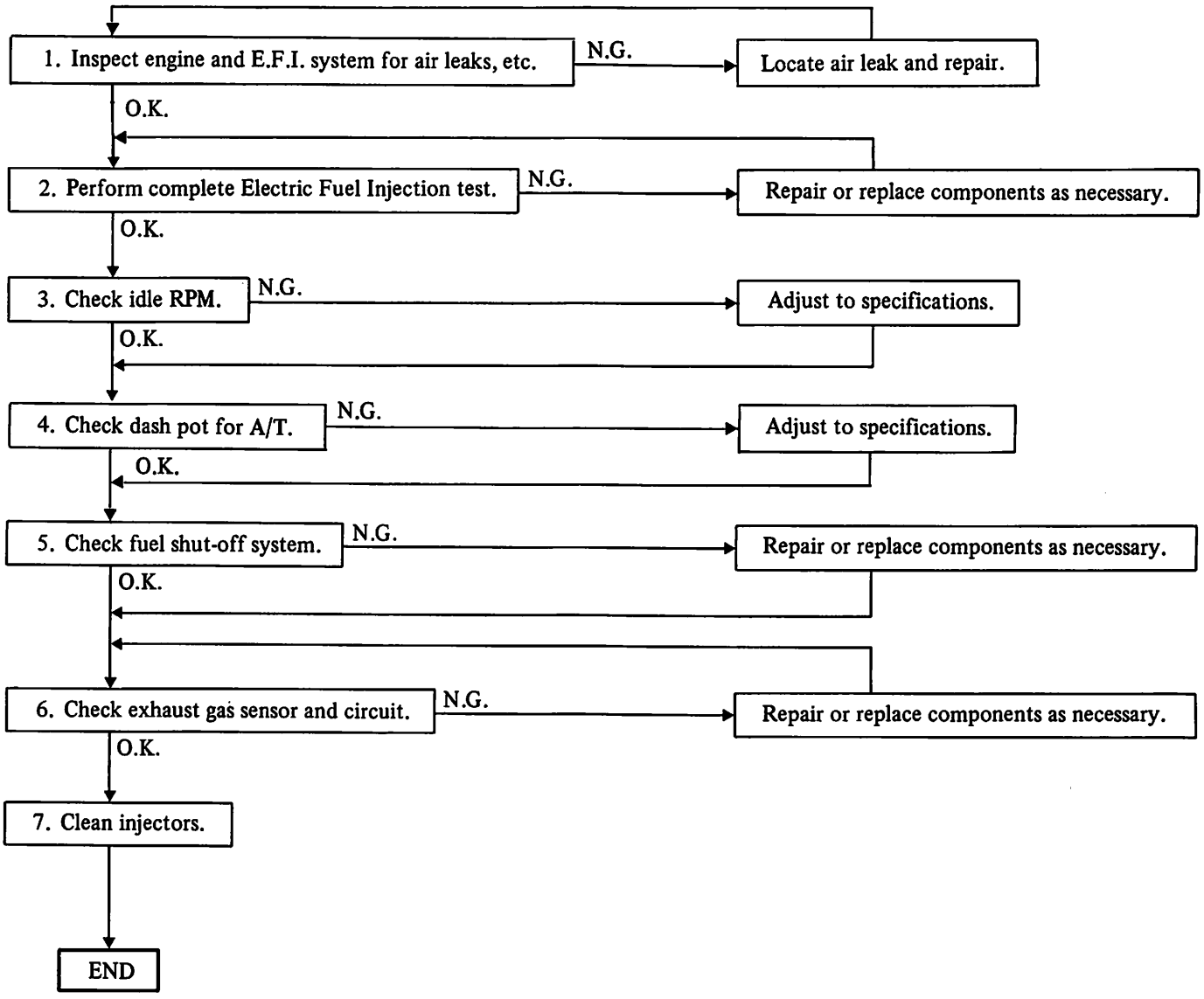
IMPROPER IDLING



ENGINE STARTABILITY



ENGINE STALL



DIAGNOSTIC STEPS FOR DRIVEABILITY

1. Inspect engine and E.F.I. system for leaks.
(1) Check clamps at all air intake components.
(2) Check vacuum hoses for leakage.
(3) Check air cleaner filter for clogging.
(4) Visually inspect for leaks at the following:
- Engine oil dipstick
- Intake manifold gasket
- Valve rocker cover
- E.G.R. valve gasket
- Oil filler cap
- Air intake hoses and duct
- P.C.V. valve
- I.A.S. unit
- Vacuum control valve
- E.A.I. valve and hose

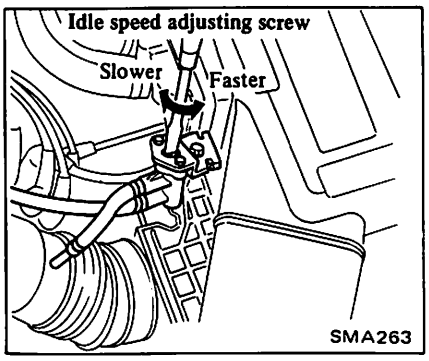
(5) Check E.G.R. valve seat and operation.
(6) Check air regulator operation.
2. Perform ignition oscilloscope test.
(1) Warm engine to operating temperature.
(2) Check ignition system for unusually high or low firing voltage.
(3) If firing voltage is abnormal, determine cause and repair.
(4) Check spark plug switching control system. Refer to EC section.
3. Check ignition timing, idle rpm and throttle valve switch.
(1) Checking and adjusting ignition timing.

Checks and adjustments are made with the air conditioning compressor "OFF".

a) Verify that the engine is still at operating temperature.
b) Rev the engine to 4,000 rpm two or three times under no-load, then allow it to run at idle speed for one minute.
c) Check idle speed

M/T:
750±100 rpm
A/T:
700±100 (in "D" position)

If necessary, adjust to the specified rpm by turning the idle speed adjusting screw.

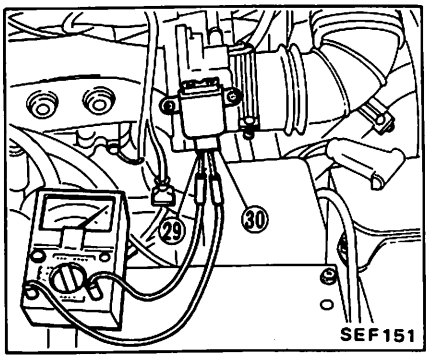


d) Disconnect distributor vacuum hose from distributor vacuum controller, and plug hose with proper plug. Then, check ignition timing with a timing light.

8°±2° B.T.D.C.

Adjust as necessary.

(2) Check throttle valve switch adjustment.
a) Disconnect the throttle valve switch harness connector from the throttle switch body.
b) Connect an ohmmeter between terminals 29 and 30, make sure continuity exists.
c) Increase engine speed (M/T in Neutral, A/T in "N" or "P" position). The ohmmeter should show continuity until the idling speed + 150±50 rpm, and at that point the circuit should break and cause the ohmmeter to indicate and open circuit. If incorrect, adjust as follows:

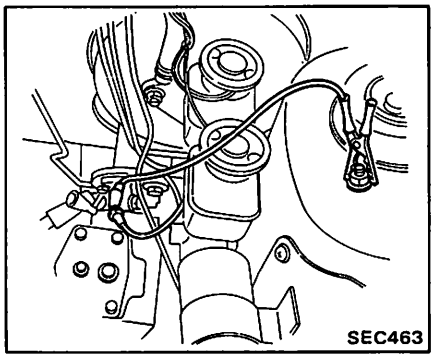


1) Hold engine speed at the idling speed + 150 rpm by manually opening the throttle.

Important: Do not use the idle speed screw.

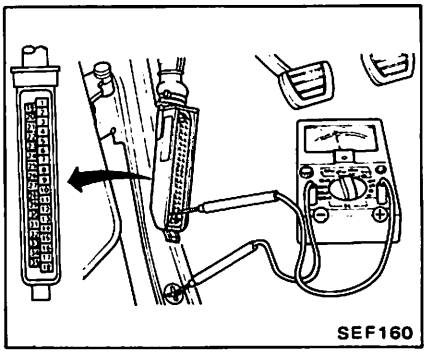
2) Loosen the throttle switch mounting screws and turn the switch body until the ohmmeter shows a closed circuit.
3) Slowly rotate the switch counterclockwise until the ohmmeter indicates an open circuit; at that exact point, tighten the mounting screws.
4) Recheck the adjustment.
5) Reset idle speed if necessary.

4. Check exhaust gas sensor. (Refer to MA and EC sections.)
(1) Verify that the engine is still at operating temperature.
(2) Run engine at about 2,000 rpm for about 2 minutes under no-load.
(3) Make sure that inspection lamp on control unit goes on and off more than 5 times during 10 seconds. If not, perform the following test.
(4) Check exhaust gas sensor harness.
a) Turn off engine and disconnect battery ground cable.
b) Disconnect E.F.I. 35-pin connector from control unit.
c) Disconnect exhaust gas sensor harness connector and connect terminal for exhaust gas sensor to ground with a jumper wire.



d) Check for continuity between terminal NO. 31 of E.F.I. 35-pin connector and ground metal on car body.

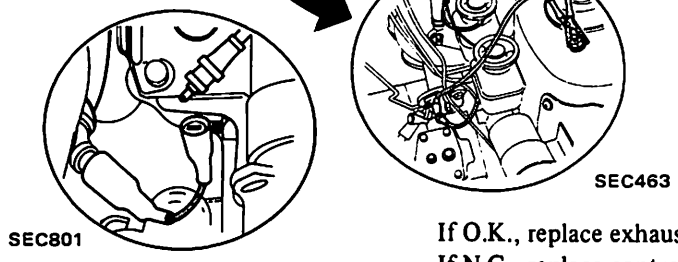
Continuity exists . . . . . O.K.
Continuity does not exist . . . N.G.



If N.G., correct or replace E.F.I. harness.

(5) Check E.F.I. control unit.
. Start engine and check inspection lamp on control unit for the following conditions.

Harness connector of exhaust gas sensor	Inspection lamp
① Disconnected	Does not glow
② Grounded	Glows

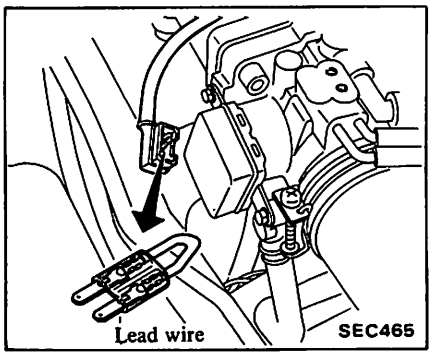


If O.K., replace exhaust gas sensor.
If N.G., replace control unit.

5. Check idle CO%.

The checking or adjustment of idle CO% requires the use of a CO meter. It is essential that the meter be fully warmed up and calibrated before any adjustment is made.

(1) Verify that the engine is at operating temperature.
(2) With the hood open, run the engine at 2,000 rpm for 2 minutes at no-load, to stabilize its condition.
(3) Turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position.
(4) Disconnect the throttle valve switch harness connector.
(5) Connect a lead wire, as shown between terminals No. 24 and No. 30 of the throttle valve switch harness connector.



(6) Disconnect exhaust gas sensor harness connector (U.S.A. model only).
(7) Rev. the engine to 4,000 rpm 2 or 3 times under no-load, finally, allow it to run at idle speed for one minute.
(8) Reset idle speed to the specified speed.
(9) Check CO% at the applicable altitude as per Table A, Column 1, and if necessary, adjust to the specified point at the applicable altitude as per Table A, Column 2. The CO% adjustment is made by turning the air bypass screw on the air-flow meter.

On models equipped with altitude switch, disconnect altitude switch harness connector before checking idle CO%.
On Canada models, disconnect air induction hose from air pipe and install cap on air pipe.

Table A

Altitude m (ft)	Check idle CO% (full enrichment) Column 1	Adjust idle CO% (full enrichment) Column 2	Check idle CO% (Without full enrichment) Column 3	
			U.S.A. model	Canada model
0 - 600 (0 - 2,000)	2.3 - 6.0	4.0	0.2 - 1.9	1.0 - 3.5
600 - 1,200 (2,000 - 4,000)	3.5 - 8.8	6.1	0.6 - 4.0	2.2 - 5.3
1,200 - 1,800 (4,000 - 6,000)	4.7 - 9.5	8.2	1.1 - 5.3	3.7 - 7.2
Above 1,800 (6,000)	6.4 - 10.5	8.7	1.9 - 5.8	4.7 - 8.2

(10) Stop engine, remove the lead wire and reconnect the throttle valve switch harness to the throttle valve switch.

(11) Check the idle speed. Readjust to the specified speed.
(12) Recheck to verify that CO% is still within specifications (see Table A, Column 3).

After rechecking CO%, reconnect exhaust gas sensor harness connector (if so equipped).

6. Perform driveability test.
(1) Evaluate effectiveness of adjustments by driving vehicle.
(2) If unsatisfactory, proceed to step 7.
7. Clean injectors.
8. Perform complete Electronic Fuel Injection Test.
(1) Use the Kent-Moore J-25400 E.F.I. Analyzer and J-25400-36 Adapter.
(2) Follow procedure in the Datsun Electronic Fuel Injection Manual, beginning on page 101.
(3) Repair system as necessary.
9. Check idle CO% and idle rpm.
(1) Follow the procedure from step 5, operations (1) through (9).
(2) Proceed to step 10.
10. Air flow meter check – confirm engine temperature – warm up if necessary.
(1) Check idle CO% and idle rpm. Follow procedure in step 5.
(2) Raise engine speed to 2,000 rpm under no-load and check CO% as per Table B.

Table B

Altitude m (ft)	Minimum CO%
0 - 600 (0 - 2,000)	2.0
600 - 1,200 (2,000 - 4,000)	3.1
1,200 - 1,800 (4,000 - 6,000)	4.5
Above 1,800 (6,000)	6.3

(3) If CO% is above the specified point, go to operation.
(4) If CO% is below the specified point, replace the air flow meter and adjust idle CO% and rpm per step 5.
(5) Stop engine, remove the lead wire and reconnect the throttle valve switch harness to the throttle valve switch.
(6) Recheck the idle speed, adjust to the specified speed.
(7) Recheck to verify that CO% is still within specifications (see Table A, Column 3).

After rechecking CO%, reconnect exhaust gas sensor harness connector (if so equipped).

11. Perform driveability test.
Re-evaluate vehicle performance.

DIAGNOSTIC STEPS FOR IMPROPER IDLING

1. Inspect engine and E.F.I. system for leaks.
2. Perform ignition oscilloscope test.
3. Perform complete Electric Fuel Injection Test.
4. Check exhaust gas sensor. (For U.S.A. model only)
5. Check ignition timing, idle rpm and throttle valve switch.
6. Check idle CO%.
7. Clean injectors.

Refer to DIAGNOSTIC STEPS FOR DRIVEABILITY on the inspection procedure of each item.

ENGINE STARTABILITY

1. Inspect engine and E.F.I. system for leaks.

Refer to DIAGNOSTIC STEPS FOR DRIVEABILITY.

2. Check battery and charging system for battery.
(1) Check battery voltage.
(2) If poor battery voltage, check charging system for battery.
- Alternator
- Voltage regulator
- Others

Refer to EL section.

3. Check starting system.
(1) Check starter operation.
(2) If it does not operate, check the following:
- Starter
- Ignition relay
- Ignition switch
- Others

Refer to EL section.

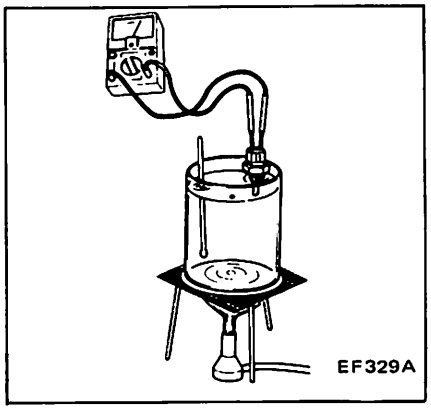
4. Check fuel.
(1) Check fuel level.
If low or empty, add fuel.
(2) Check fuel octane rating.
If not proper, change to the recommended gasoline.
5. Perform ignition oscilloscope test.
Refer to DIAGNOSTIC STEPS FOR DRIVEABILITY.
6. Perform complete Electric Fuel Injection test.
Refer to DIAGNOSTIC STEPS FOR DRIVEABILITY.
7. Perform startability test.
(1) Start engine with the recommended starting procedure.
(2) If engine does not start, proceed to step 8.
8. Check and adjust idle CO%.
Check idle CO%. Follow the procedure from step 5, operations (1) through (9) in DIAGNOSTIC STEPS FOR DRIVEABILITY.

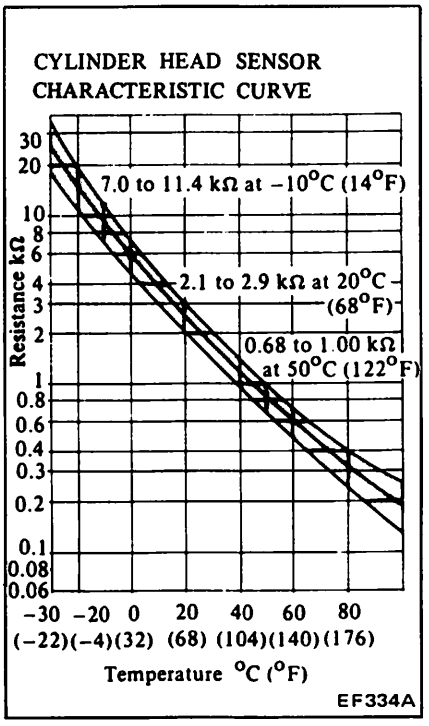
ENGINE STALL

1. Perform complete Electric Fuel Injection test.
Refer to DIAGNOSTIC STEPS FOR DRIVEABILITY.
2. Check idle rpm.
Check idle rpm. Follow the procedure from step 3-(1), operations a) through c) in DIAGNOSTIC STEPS FOR DRIVEABILITY.
3. Check fuel shut-off system.
(1) Check engine speed signal. (ignition coil-trigger input transmitted to E.C.U. from ignition coil)

(2) Check cylinder head temperature sensor.

- Check circuits and system with the Kent-Moore J-25400 E.F.I. Analyzer and J-25400-36 Adapters. (Refer to DIAGNOSTIC STEPS FOR DRIVEABILITY.)
- Check component as follows:





4. Check exhaust gas sensor and circuit. (For U.S.A. model only)
   Refer to DIAGNOSTIC STEPS FOR DRIVEABILITY.
5. Clean injectors.

EFI SYSTEM OPERATION

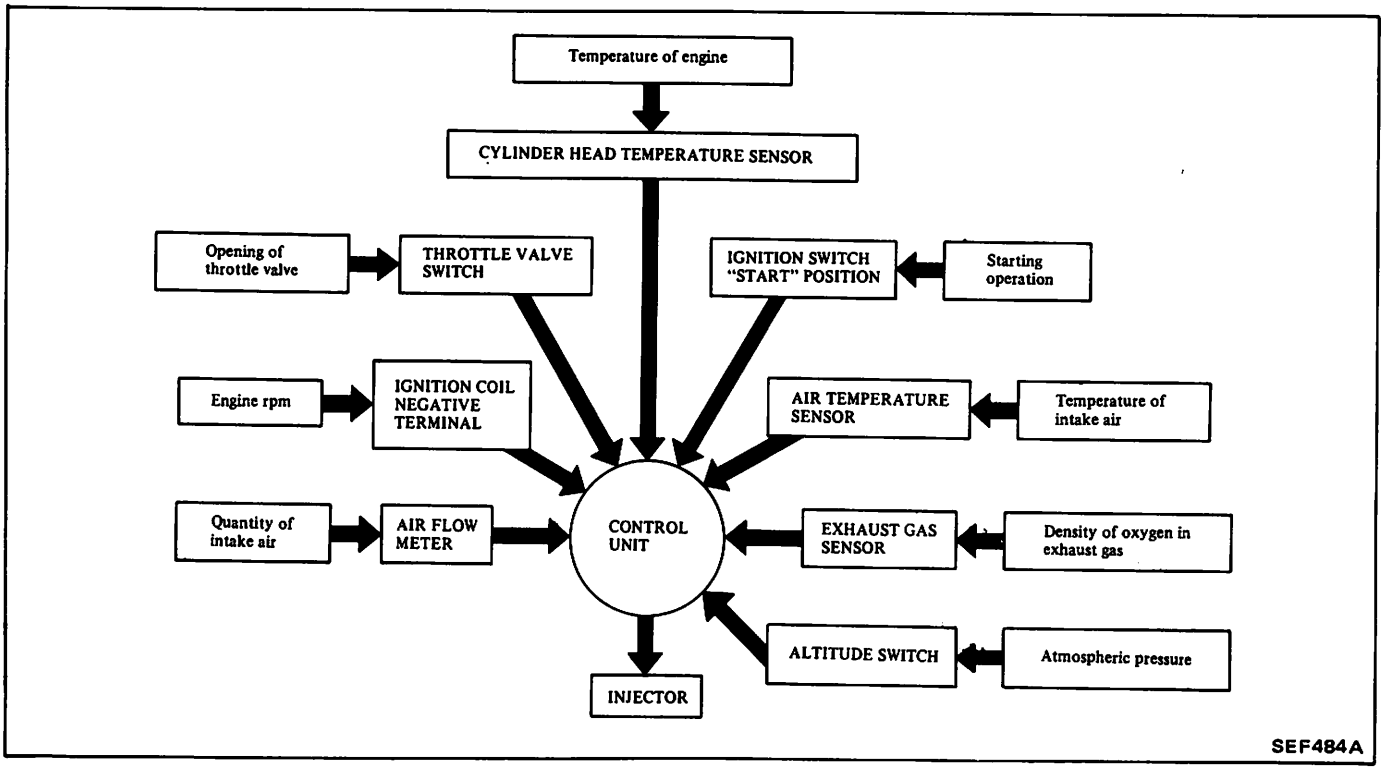
FUEL INJECTION CONTROL

The fuel injectors are electrically connected, in parallel, in the control unit. All injectors receive the injection signal from the control unit at the same time. Therefore, injection is made independently of the engine stroke cycle (intake, combustion, and exhaust). In the four-cylinder engine, injection is made once every revolution of the engine, triggered by the ignition coil.

Fuel in this EFI system is not injected directly into the cylinder, but is injected into the intake port. Therefore, the air-fuel mixture is drawn into the cylinder when the intake valve opens to start the intake stroke.

SIGNALS FOR CONTROL UNIT

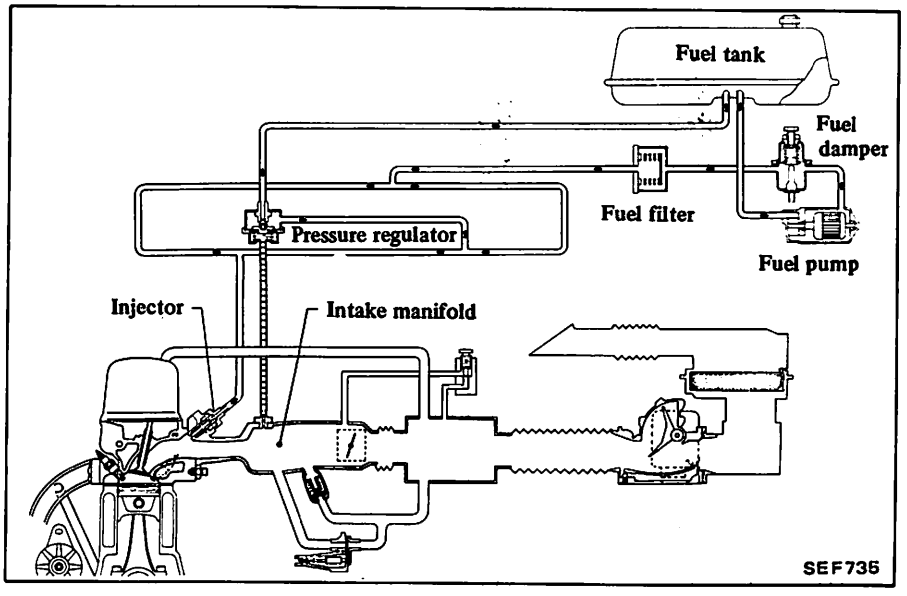
An electrical signal from each sensor is introduced into the control unit for computation. The open-valve time period of the injector is controlled by the duration of the pulse computed in the control unit.



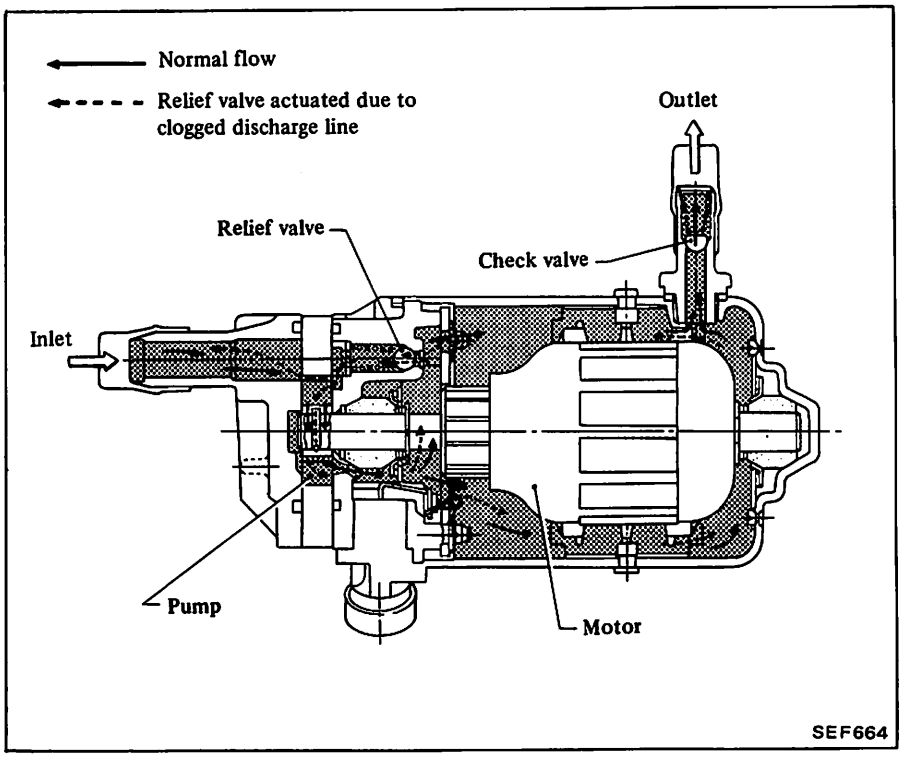
FUEL FLOW SYSTEM

Fuel is drawn from the fuel tank into the fuel pump, from which it is discharged under pressure. As it flows through the mechanical fuel damper, pulsation in the fuel flow is damped. Then, the fuel is filtered in the fuel filter, goes through the fuel line, and is injected into the intake port.

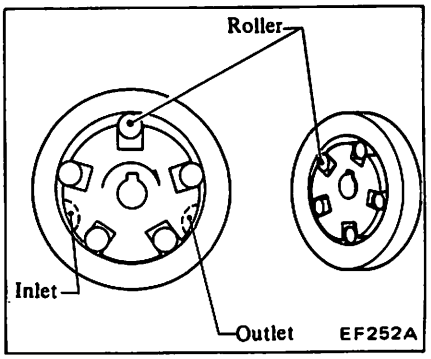
Surplus fuel is led through the pressure regulator and is returned to the fuel tank. The pressure regulator controls the injection pressure in such a manner that the pressure difference between the fuel pressure and the intake manifold vacuum is always 250.1 kPa (2.55 kg/cm^2, 36.3 psi).



FUEL PUMP



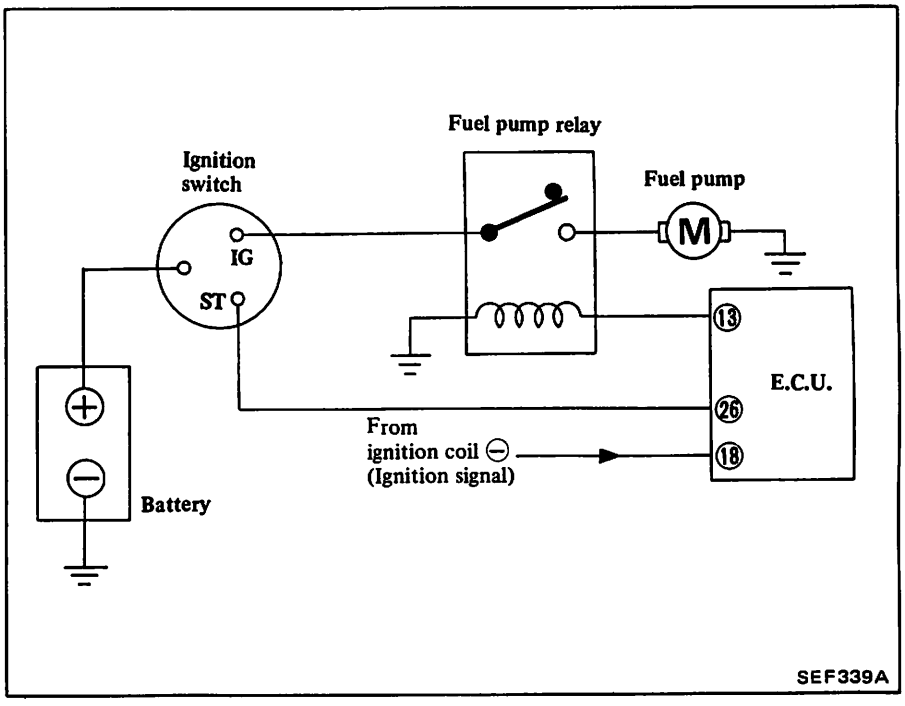
The fuel pump is a wet type pump where the vane rollers are directly coupled to a motor which is filled with fuel.



A relief valve in the pump is designed to open when the pressure in the fuel line rises over 294 to 441 kPa (3.0 to 4.5 kg/cm², 43 to 64 psi) due to malfunction in the pressure system.

The check valve prevents abrupt drop of pressure in the fuel pipe when stopping the engine.

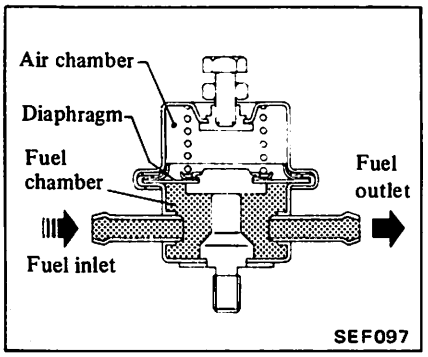
Fuel pump circuit



Fuel pump operation

Ignition switch position	Fuel pump operation	Engine speed	Fuel pump relay state
ON	Operates for a few seconds	Stops	ON for a few seconds
START	Operates	Cranking speed	ON
ON	Stops	Below 50 rpm	OFF
	Operates	Above 50 rpm	ON

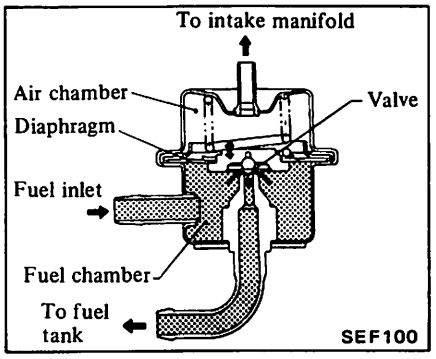
FUEL DAMPER



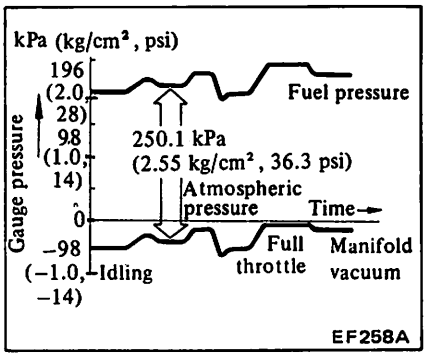
The fuel damper acts like a shock absorber in fuel flow discharged from the fuel pump. There are not adjustments on this damper.

Change in the pump discharge pressure is monitored by the diaphragm and spring, which vary the volume of the fuel chamber.

PRESSURE REGULATOR



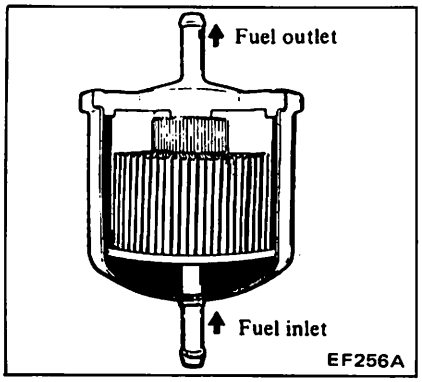
The pressure regulator controls the pressure of fuel so that a pressure difference of 250.1 kPa (2.55 kg/cm², 36.3 psi) can be maintained between the fuel pressure and intake manifold vacuum. The pressure regulator is divided into the air chamber and fuel chamber by the diaphragm. Intake manifold vacuum is introduced into the air chamber, thereby keeping differential pressure constant causing excessive fuel to return to the fuel tank through the return side port. This constant differential pressure provides optimum fuel injection in every mode of engine operation.



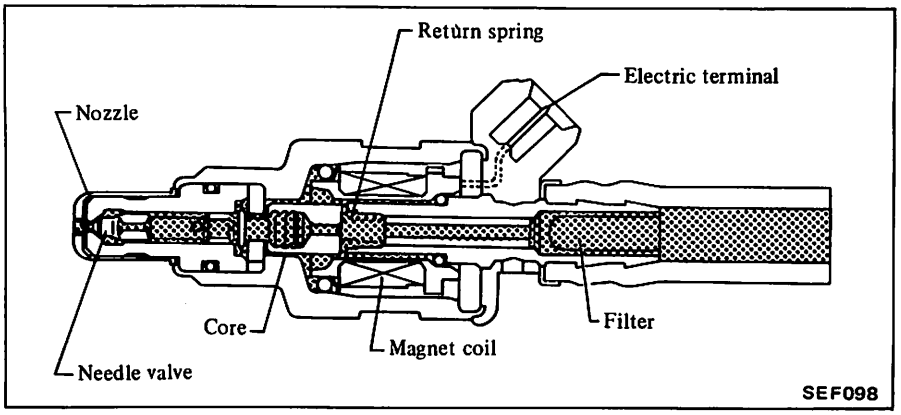
INJECTOR

The injector receives the pulse signal from the control unit, and injects the fuel toward the intake valve in the cylinder head.

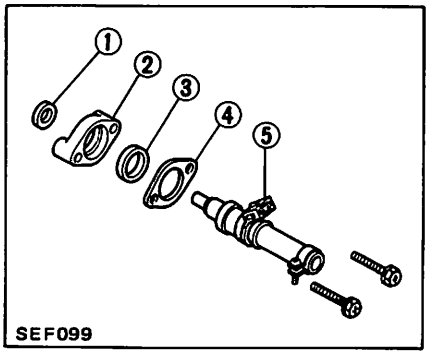
FUEL FILTER



The fuel filter is placed between the fuel damper and the injector, and is used to remove foreign matter in the fuel. Water in the fuel is collected at the bottom of the filter casing.



The injector operates on the solenoid valve principle. When an electric signal is applied to the coil built into the injector, the plunger is pulled into the solenoid, thereby opening the needle valve for fuel injection. The quantity of injected fuel is in proportion to the duration of the pulse applied from the control unit.



1 Injector lower rubber insulator
2 Injector lower holder
3 Injector upper rubber insulator
4 Injector upper holder
5 Injector

AIR FLOW SYSTEM

AIR FLOW METER

The air flow meter measures the quantity of intake air, and sends a signal to the control unit so that the base pulse width can be determined for correct fuel injection by the injector. The air flow meter is provided with a flap in the air passage. As the air flows through the passage, the flap rotates and its angle of rotation electronically signals the control unit.

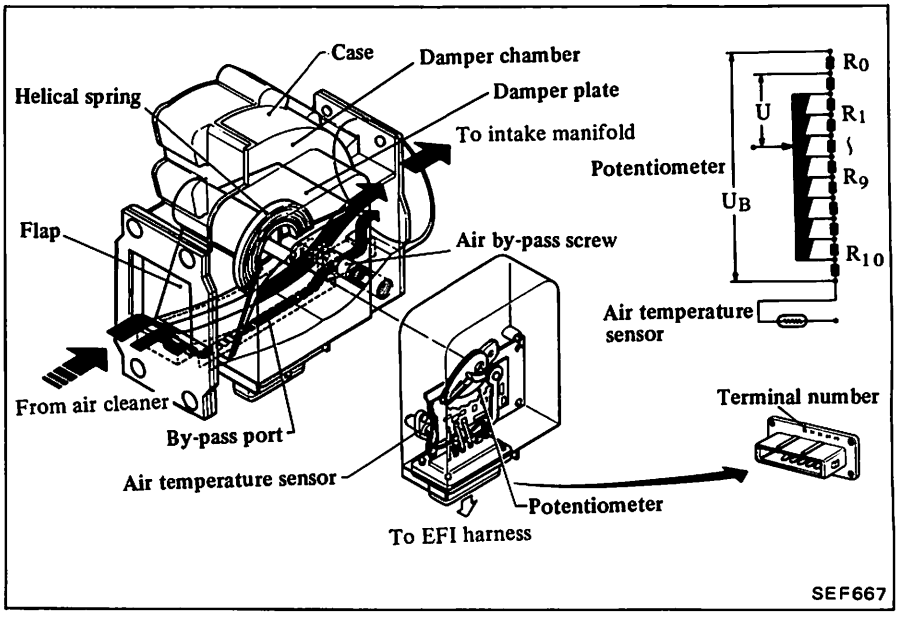
During idling operation when the amount of intake air is extremely small, the air flows parallel with the flap through the by-pass port so that the specified intake air flow can be provided correctly.

An air temperature sensor is installed in the air passage.

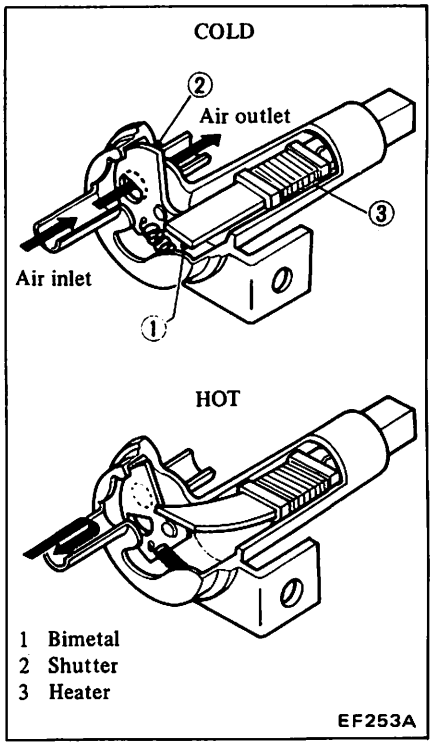
The by-pass port has the air by-pass screw which regulates the idle mixture ratio.

Adjusting the idle mixture should be performed only when it is necessary.

Refer to Section EC for adjusting the idle mixture.

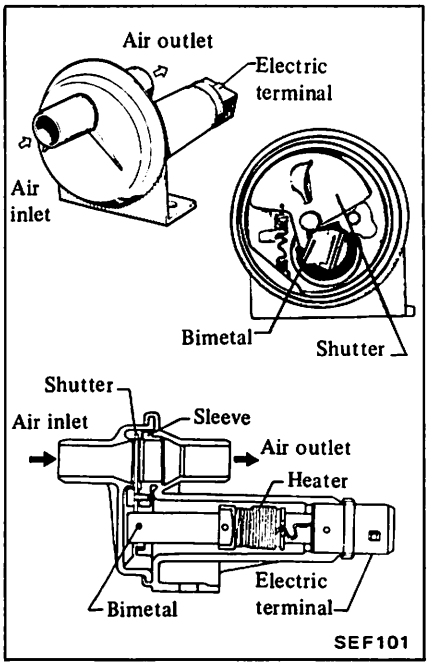


A bimetal and a heater are built into the air regulator. When the ignition switch is turned to the "START" position or engine running, electric current flows through the heater, and the bimetal, as it is heated by the heater, begins to move and closes the air passage in a few minutes. The air passage remains closed until the engine is stopped and the bimetal temperature drops to below 80°C (176°F).

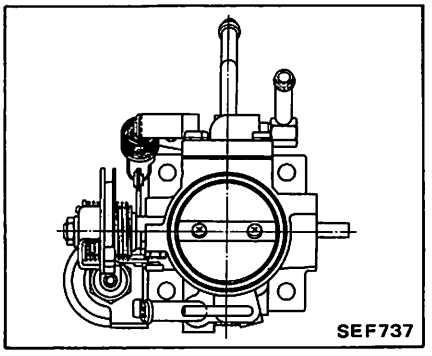


AIR REGULATOR

The air regulator by-passes the throttle valve to control the quantity of air for increasing the engine idling speed when starting the engine at a bimetal temperature of below 80°C (176°F).



THROTTLE CHAMBER



The throttle chamber, located between the air flow meter and the intake manifold, is equipped with a valve. This valve controls the intake air flow in response to accelerator pedal movement. The rotary shaft of this valve is connected to the throttle valve switch.

ELECTRICAL SIGNAL SYSTEM

CYLINDER HEAD TEMPERATURE SENSOR

The cylinder head temperature sensor, built into the cylinder head, monitors change in cylinder head temperature and transmits a signal to increase the pulse duration during the warm-up period.

The temperature sensing unit employs a thermistor which is very sensitive in the low temperature range.

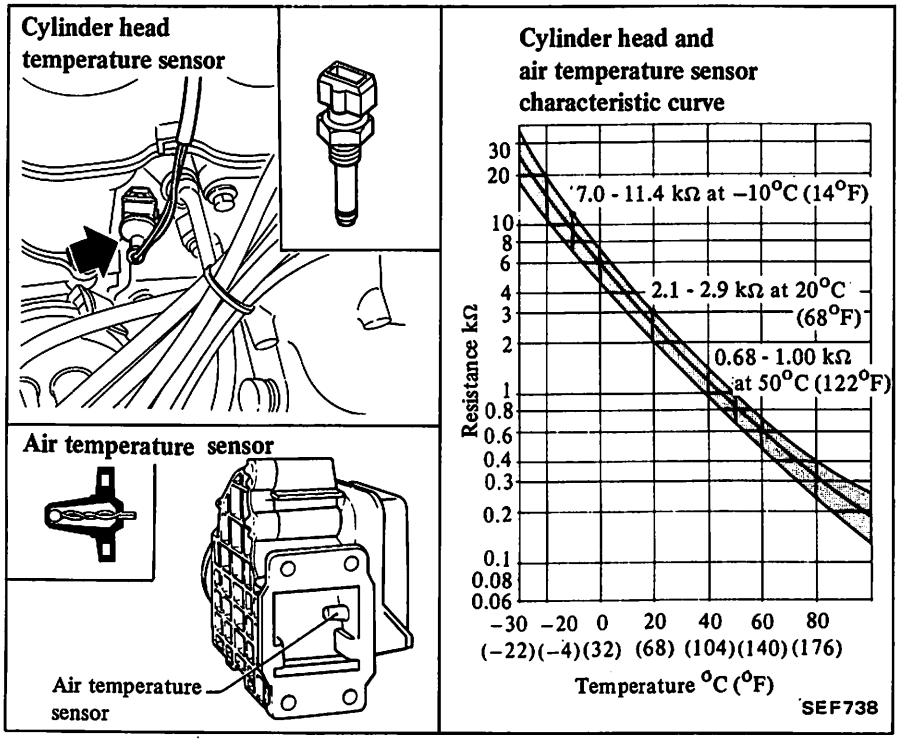
The electrical resistance of the thermistor decreases in response to the temperature rise.

AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR

The air temperature sensor, built into the air flow meter, monitors change in the intake air temperature and transmits a signal for the fuel enrichment to change the pulse duration.

The temperature sensing unit employs a thermistor which is very sensitive in the low temperature range.

The electrical resistance of the thermistor decreases in response to air temperature rise.

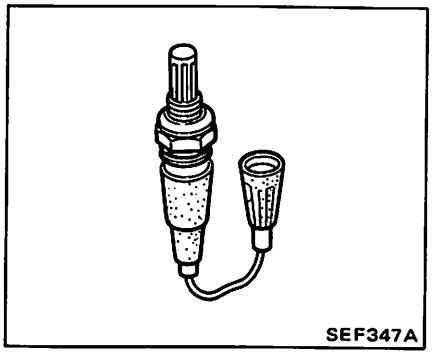


EXHAUST GAS SENSOR (U.S.A. models)

The exhaust gas sensor produces an electromotive force depending on air-fuel mixture ratio.

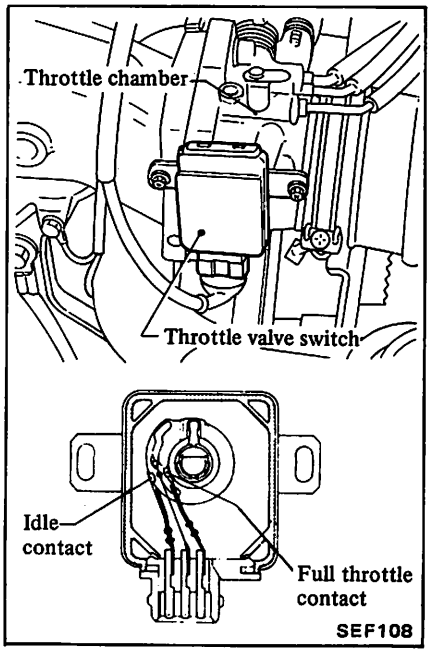
The electromotive force varies directly with the density of oxygen in exhaust gases which is burned at the theoretically determined air-fuel ratio of the mixture; electromotive force increases when there is a richer mixture, and electromotive force decreases when there is a lean mixture.

The electromotive force is transmitted to the control unit by means of a signal which activates the control unit in order to provide the optimum amount of fuel injection.



THROTTLE VALVE SWITCH

The throttle valve switch is attached to the throttle chamber and actuates in response to accelerator pedal movement. This switch has two sets of contact points. One set monitors the idle position and the other set monitors full throttle position.



Idle contact

The idle contact closes when the throttle valve is positioned at idle and opens when it is at any other position. The idle contact compensates for after idle enrichment, and sends the fuel shut-off signal.

Full throttle contact

The full throttle contact closes only when the throttle valve is positioned at full throttle (more than 35 degree opening of the throttle valve). The contact is open while the throttle valve is at any other position.

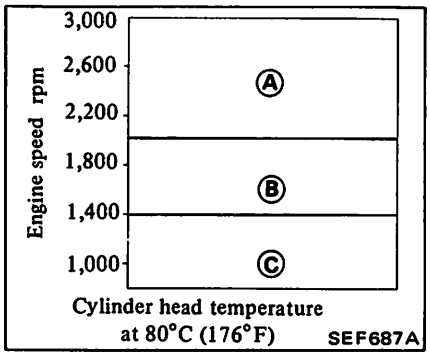
The full contact compensates for enrichment in full throttle.

FUEL SHUT-OFF

Fuel shut-off is accomplished during deceleration when the engine does not require fuel.

The graph below shows the fuel shut-off range.

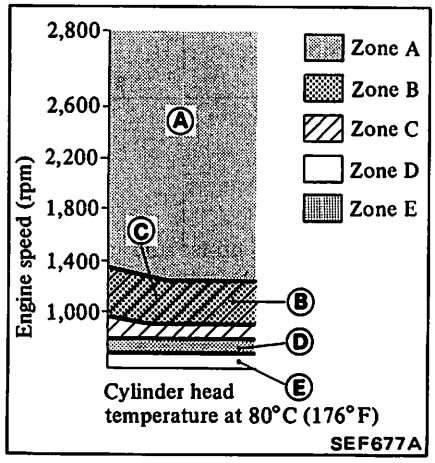
Automatic transmission models



Deceleration from zone "A"	Fuel is shut off; and fuel is injected again in zone "C".
Deceleration from zone "B"	Fuel is shut off; and fuel is injected again in zone "C".
Deceleration from zone "C"	Fuel is not shut off.
Engine rpm increased in order of "C", "B", and "A". (Idle switch ON, downhill driving, etc.)	Fuel is not shut off in zones "C" and "B"; in zone "A", fuel is shut off.

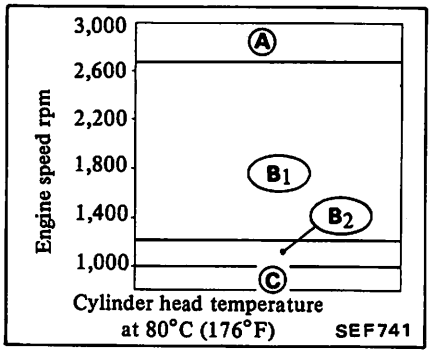
Manual transmission models

U.S.A. models



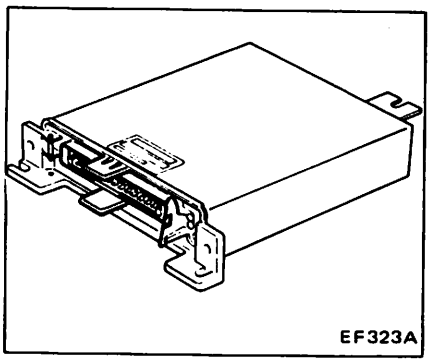
Deceleration from zone "A"	Fuel is shut off at 4 injectors in zone "B" and fuel is injected from 2 injectors again in zone ' E". Afterward, fuel is injected from 4 injectors in zone "E".
Deceleration from zone "C"	Fuel is shut off at 2 injectors and fuel is injected from 4 injectors in zone "E".
Deceleration from zone "D"	Fuel is shut off at 2 injectors and fuel is injected from 4 injectors in zone "E"
Deceleration from zone "E"	Fuel is not shut off.

Canada models



Deceleration from zone "A"	Fuel is shut off; and fuel is injected again in zone "C".
Deceleration from zone "B_1"	Fuel is shut off; and fuel is injected again in zone "C".
Deceleration from zone "B_2"	Fuel is not shut off.
Deceleration from zone "C"	Fuel is not shut off.
Engine rpm increased in order of "C", "B_2", "B_1" and "A". (Idle switch ON, downhill driving, etc.)	Fuel is not shut off in zones "C", "B_2", and "B_1"; in zone "A", fuel is shut off.

CONTROL UNIT



The control unit is connected to the EFI harness by means of a multi-connector, and the EFI harness is connected to other sensors.

The essential role of the control unit is to generate a pulse. Upon receiving an electrical signal from each sensor, the control unit generates a pulse whose duration (injector open-valve time period) is controlled to provide an optimum quantity of fuel according to the engine characteristics.

The control unit consists mainly of three integrated circuits formed on the printed circuit board. This construction provides superior control unit reliability.

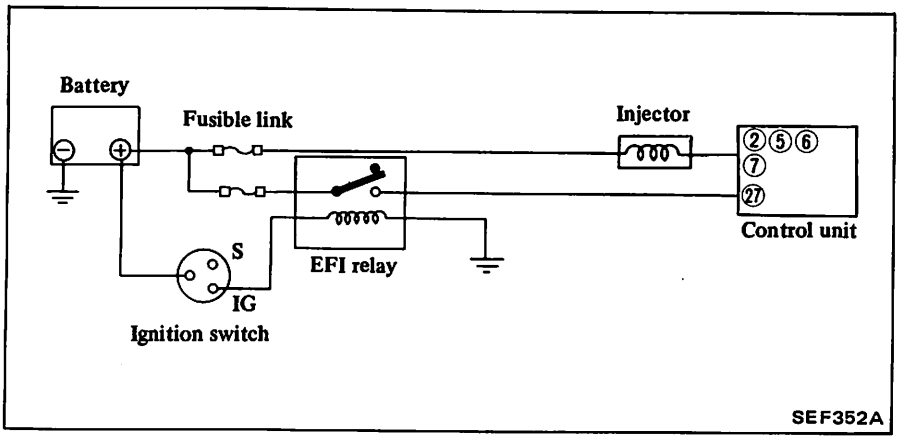
WARNING:
If your car is equipped with electronic controls, use of a transmitter, such as a radio transmitter (but not a receiver, such as a radio) may interfere with unshielded electronic controls and cause them to malfunction. Car manufacturers do not necessarily use electronic controls in the same ways or for the same operations. Examples of vehicle functions which may involve electronic controls include fuel delivery systems, engine timing, brakes, emission control and cruise control. Definite information regarding the type of electronic controls in your car can only be obtained from the manufacturer. Consult your NISSAN/DATSUN dealer regarding the need for modifications to your car's electronic controls before installation or use of a transmitter.

WARNING:
This E.C.U. must be installed on a 1983 model only. If used on other models, the E.C.U. will be damaged. When checking this unit, be sure to follow the procedures outlined in Electrical System Inspection.

RELAY

EFI relay

The EFI relay serves to activate the electronic fuel injection system through the ignition switch.

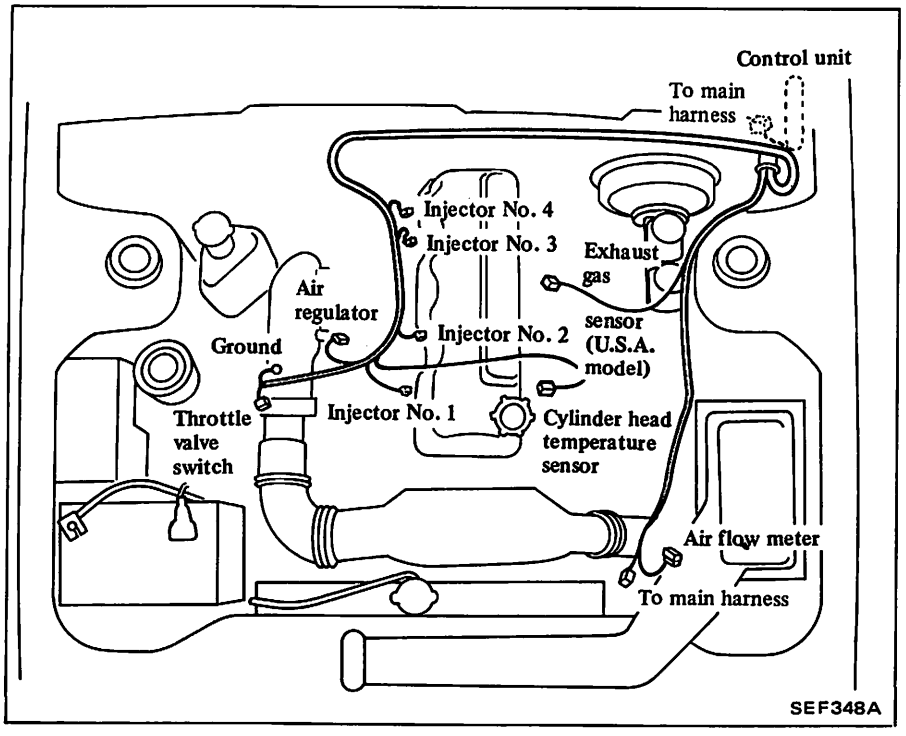


EFI HARNESS

One wiring harness is used to connect lines between the control unit and the related major units.

The 35-pin connector of the EFI harness is connected to the control unit at the left dash side, and runs to the engine compartment. The harness runs to various units: the air flow meter, throttle valve switch, air regulator, cylinder head temperature sensor, exhaust gas sensor (U.S.A. model), injector, etc.

Battery supplies power to injector and control unit through fusible link designed especially for EFI.



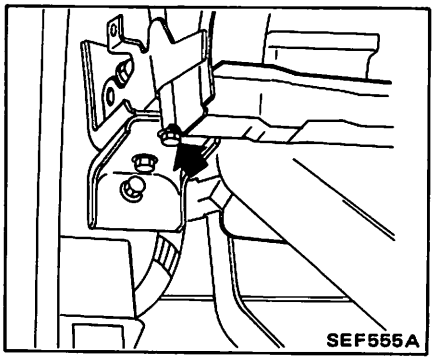
HIGH ALTITUDE EMISSION CONTROL

DESCRIPTION

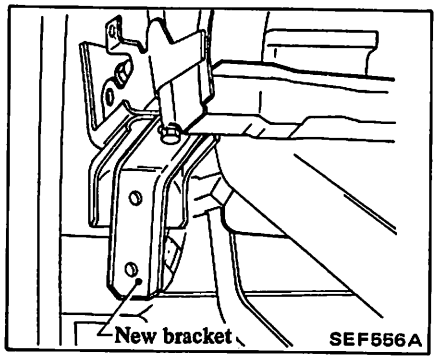
In cars operating at high altitudes where the air is thinner, the mixture ratio varies and exhaust emission increases. In order to decrease exhaust emission, an altitude switch has to be added.

INSTALLATION AND MODIFICATION PROCEDURE

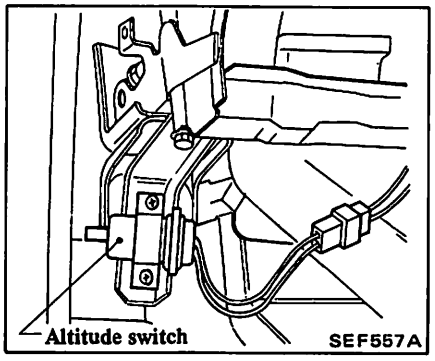
(1) Be sure to turn ignition switch off.
(2) Remove instrument lower cover.
(3) Remove bolt securing instrument to body.



(4) Attach new bracket to instrument support with bolt.



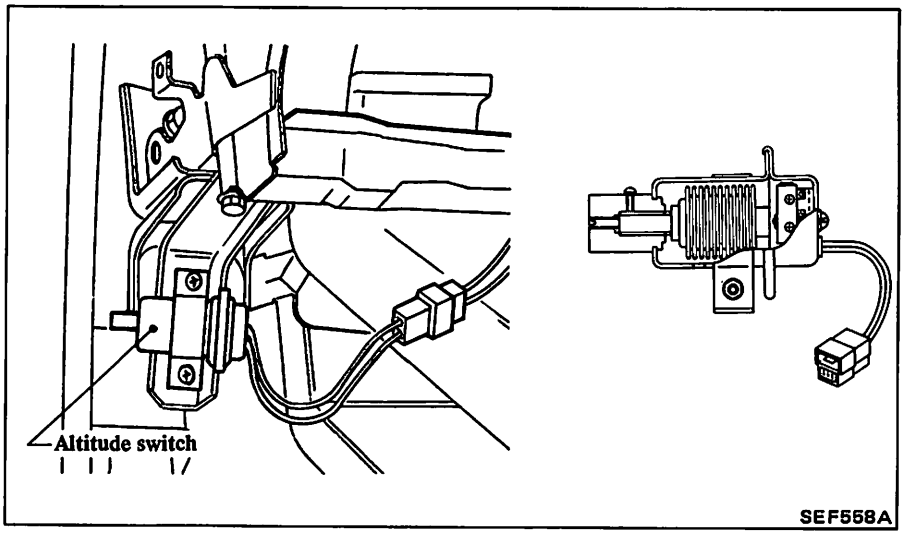
(5) Then, attach altitude switch assembly to bracket by tapping screws.



(6) Connect the harness connector of altitude switch to E.F.I. harness connector.
(7) Install instrument lower cover.
(8) Check idle speed. (Refer to MA section.) Adjust as necessary.
(9) Finally, put a new emission information label on the former one.

ALTITUDE SWITCH

This switch is attached to the stay on the left side of the instrument panel in the driver's compartment. Consisting of a bellows and a microswitch, the switch transmits an ON or OFF signal to the control unit according to change in atmospheric pressure.



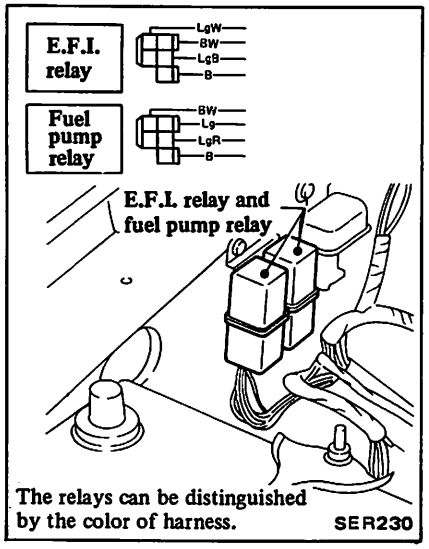
Classification	Atmospheric pressure	Altitude switch
"Low" altitude [Approx. 1,370 m (4,500 ft) or lower]	Approx. 86.6 kPa (650 mmHg, 25.59 inHg) or above	OFF
"High" altitude [Approx. 1,370 m (4,500 ft) or higher]	Approx. 86.6 kPa (650 mmHg, 25.59 inHg) or below	ON

FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE CHECK

Before disconnecting fuel hose, release fuel pressure from fuel line for safety reasons.

RELEASING FUEL PRESSURE

1. Remove relay bracket.
2. Start engine.
3. Disconnect the harness connector of fuel pump relay while the engine is running.



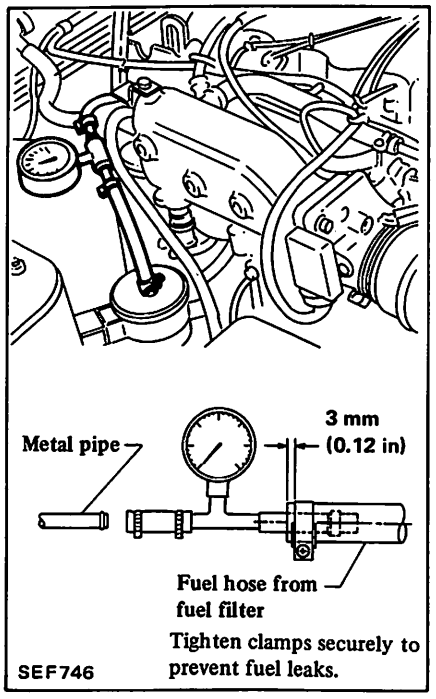
4. After the engine stalls, crank the engine two or three times.
5. Turn the ignition switch "OFF".
6. Reconnect the harness connector of fuel pump relay.

FUEL PRESSURE CHECK

When reconnecting the lines, always use new clamps and be sure to position them correctly.

Use a torque driver to tighten clamps.

1. Install Pressure Gauge (J 25400-34) between fuel filter hose and metal pipe at point shown. For convenience in later tests, position gauge so that it can be read from driver's seat.



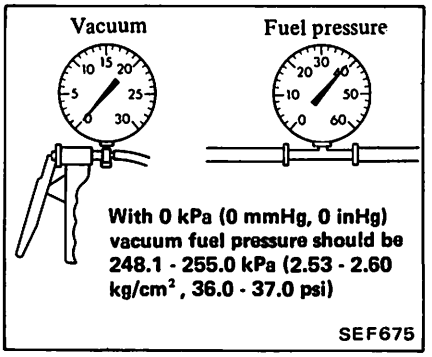
2. Start engine and read fuel pressure gauge.

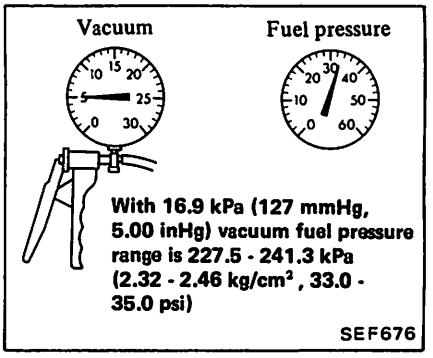
At idling:
Approximately 206 kPa (2.1 kg/cm², 30 psi)
The moment accelerator pedal is fully depressed:
Approximately 255 kPa (2.6 kg/cm², 37 psi)

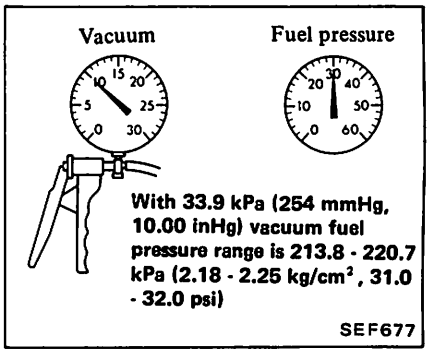
3. If fuel pressure is not as specified, replace pressure regulator, and repeat fuel pressure check.

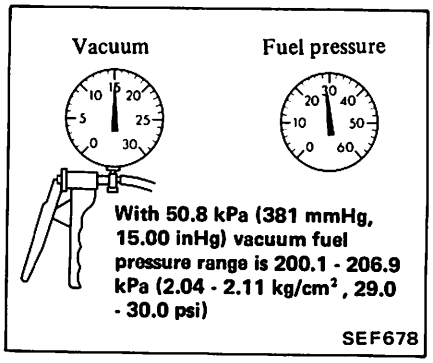
If below the specified value, check for clogged or deformed fuel lines, and if necessary, replace fuel pump as an assembly or check valve.

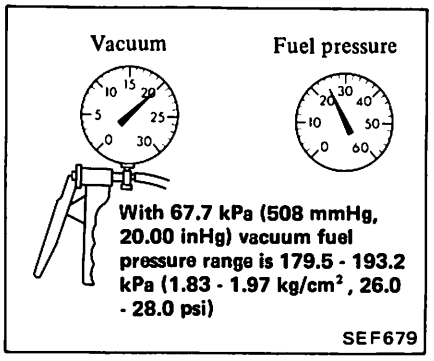
4. Connect variable vacuum source, J-23738 or equivalent to fuel regulator. Disconnect fuel pressure regulator vacuum hose from intake manifold and attach hose to variable vacuum source.
5. Jump fuel pump relay harness connector, LgR and BW.
6. Turn key to "ON".
7. Observe fuel pressure readings as vacuum is changed.









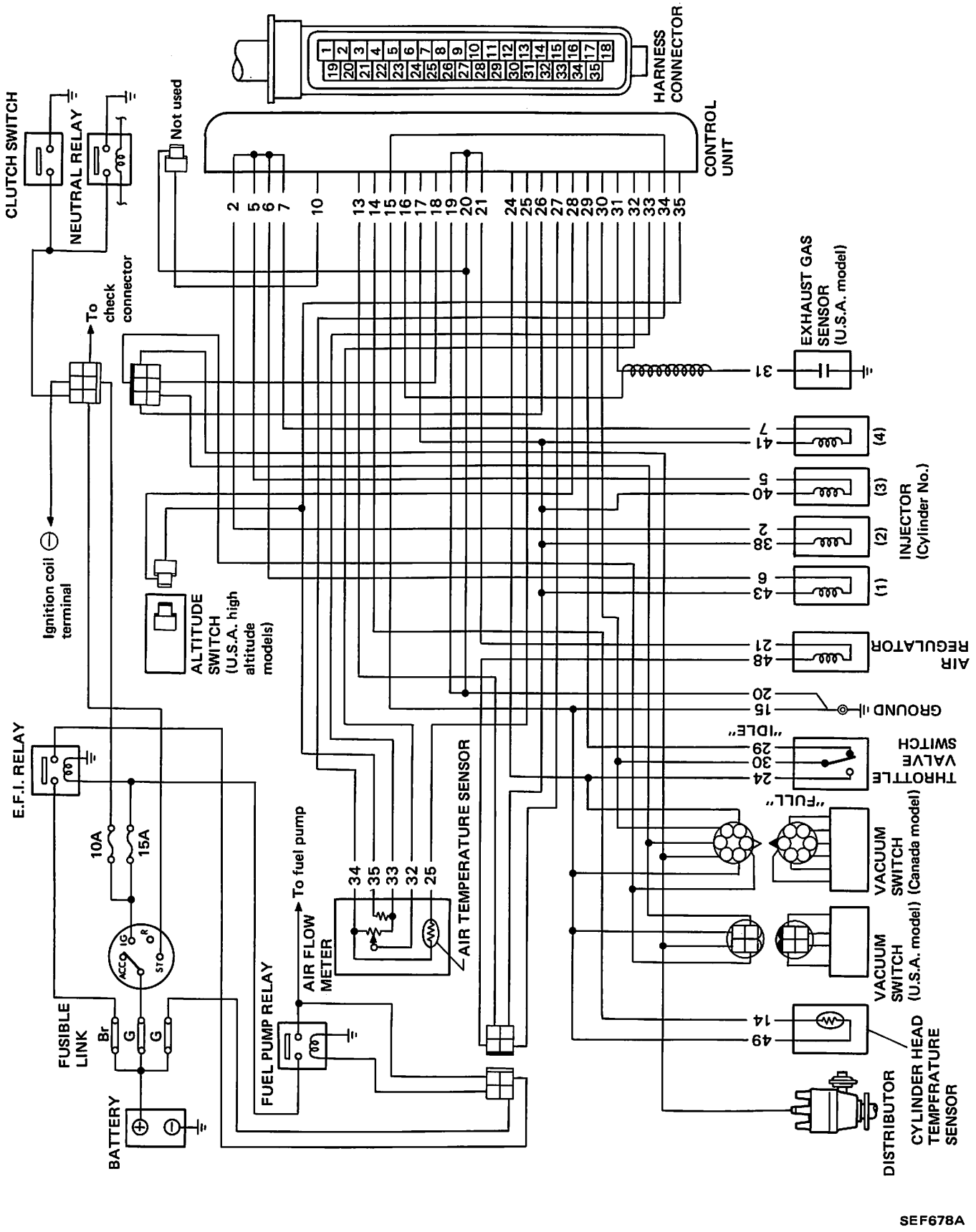


Fuel pressure must decrease as vacuum increases. If results are unsatisfactory, replace pressure regulator.

8. Turn key to "OFF".
9. Disconnect variable vacuum source and connect fuel pressure regulator vacuum hose to intake manifold.
10. Reconnect any wires which you disconnected.

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM INSPECTION

EFI CIRCUIT DIAGRAM



SEF678A

DESCRIPTION

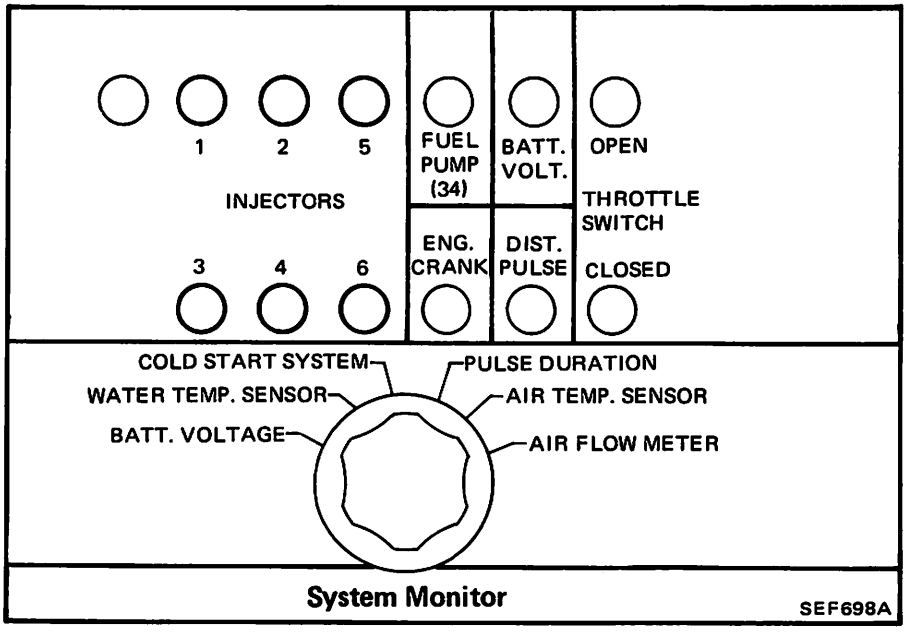
Electrical system inspection can be performed by using the EFI ANALYZER (J-25400).

CAUTION:
a. When checking the electrical system with EFI ANALYZER, be sure to use the proper adapter harness.
b. When checking injector circuit with EFI ANALYZER, be sure to follow Injector Pulse Display.

INJECTOR PULSE DISPLAY

Injector pulses are displayed on overlay panel as follows:

Printed number	Display
1	No. 2 injector pulse
2	No. 1 injector pulse
3	No. 3 injector pulse
4	No. 4 injector pulse
5	–
6	–



If the analyzer is not available, use the following procedures.

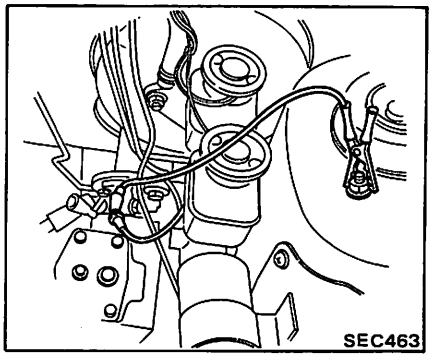
PREPARATIONS FOR INSPECTION

VEHICLE PREPARATIONS

1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.

CAUTION:
Before disconnecting and connecting electrical connectors, ensure that ignition switch is in the "OFF" position.

2. Disconnect battery ground cable.
3. Disconnect lead wire from "S" terminal of starter motor.
4. Disconnect cold start valve harness connector.
5. Arrange so that air flow meter flap can be pushed manually from air cleaner side.
6. Disconnect exhaust gas sensor harness connector.
7. Connect EFI harness terminal for exhaust gas sensor to ground with a jumper wire.



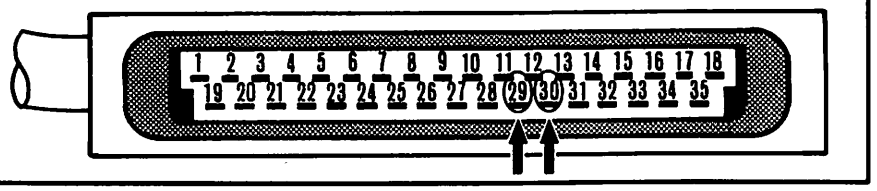
8. Disconnect 35-pin EFI harness connector from control unit.

CAUTION:
a. Before disconnecting EFI harness at 35-pin connector, ensure that ignition switch is in the "OFF" position.
b. Be extremely careful not to break or bend 35-pin when disconnecting terminal.
Do not touch the circuit tester probe to any unnecessary pin on the 35-pin connector. Doing so could cause damage to the circuit tester.
c. After inspection or replacement, securely connect E.F.I. harness connector with control unit, and then test it to make sure.

THROTTLE VALVE SWITCH TESTS

Test No. 1 Idle contacts

Tester	Leads to Pins (+)	Leads to Pins (−)	Notes	Should Read
Ohmmeter			Throttle released	Continuity
	29	30	Throttle depressed	No continuity

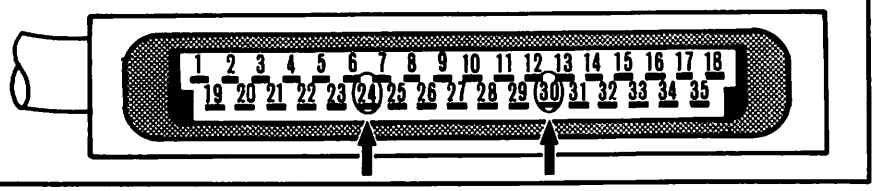


SEF681

If test is O.K., go to Test No. 2.
If test is not O.K., go to Throttle Valve Switch Adjustment.

Test No. 2 Full throttle contacts

Tester	Leads to Pins (+)	Leads to Pins (−)	Notes	Should Read
Ohmmeter			Throttle released	No continuity
	24	30	Full throttle	Continuity

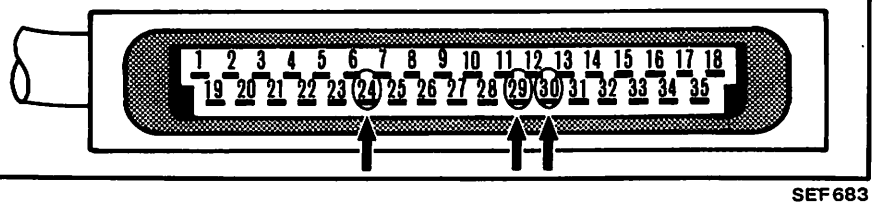


SEF682

If test is O.K., go to Test No. 3.
If test is not O.K., go to Full Throttle Contact Check.

Test No. 3 Insulation test

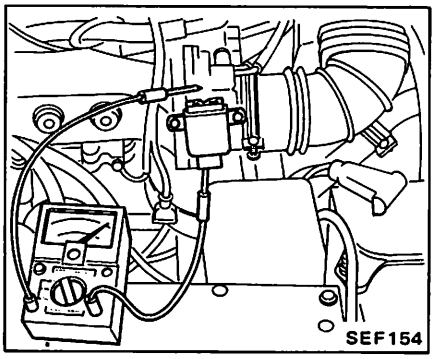
Tester	Leads to Pins (+)	Leads to Pins (−)	Notes	Should Read
Ohmmeter	24 29 30	Body ground		∞Ω



SEF683

If test is O.K., go to Throttle Valve Switch Adjustment.
If test is not O.K., go to Component Check.

Component check



Connect ohmmeter between engine and terminals ㉔, ㉙ and ㉚. Ohmmeter reading should be infinite.

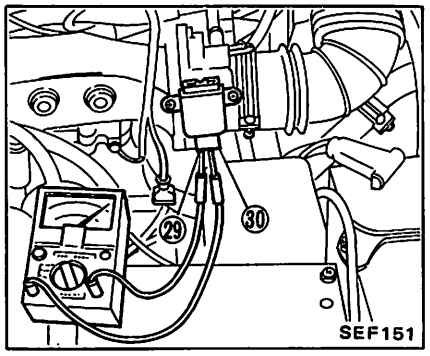
If test is O.K., check harness.

If test is not O.K., replace component and retest.

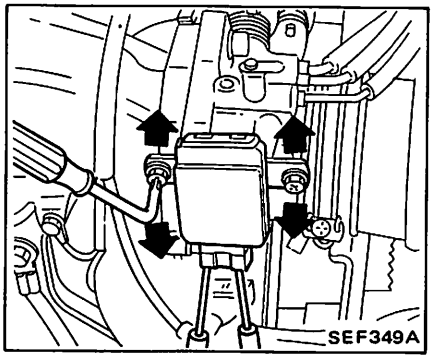
THROTTLE VALVE SWITCH ADJUSTMENT

Dynamic method

1. Disconnect throttle valve switch connector.
2. Connect ohmmeter between terminals ㉙ and ㉚, and make sure continuity exists.



3. Adjust throttle valve switch position, with retaining screw, so that idle switch may be changed from "ON" to "OFF" when engine speed is about the idle speed +150 rpm under no load.



Changing idle switch from "ON" to "OFF" corresponds to change from 0 to ∞ (infinite) ohms in resistance between terminals ㉙ and ㉚.

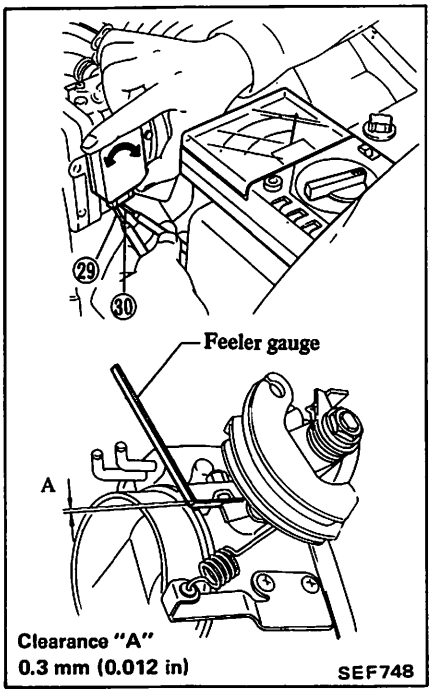
After the adjustment is complete, proceed to Full Throttle Contact Check.

Static method

To adjust position of throttle valve switch with engine off, proceed as follows:

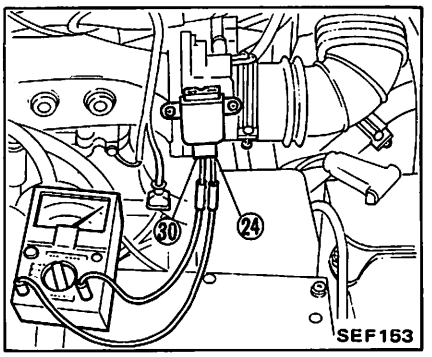
When clearance "A" between throttle valve stopper screw and throttle valve shaft lever is 0.3 mm (0.012 in), adjust throttle valve switch position so that idle switch is changed from "ON" to "OFF".

If clearance between throttle valve stopper screw and throttle valve shaft lever is 0.3 mm (0.012 in), engine speed will be about the idle speed +150 rpm.



FULL THROTTLE CONTACT CHECK

1. Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2. Remove throttle valve switch connector.
3. Connect ohmmeter between terminals ㉔ and ㉚, and make sure continuity does not exist.



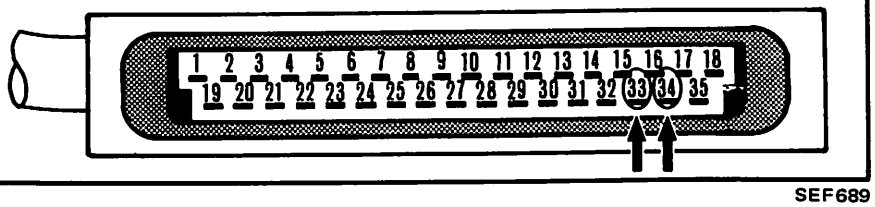
4. Depress accelerator pedal to floor. If continuity exists between terminals ㉔ and ㉚, full throttle contact is functioning properly.

If test is O.K., go to Insulation Test.

AIR FLOW METER TESTS

Test No. 1 Air flow meter resistance

Tester	Leads to Pins		Notes	Should Read
	(+)	(−)		
Ohmmeter	33	34		100 to 400Ω

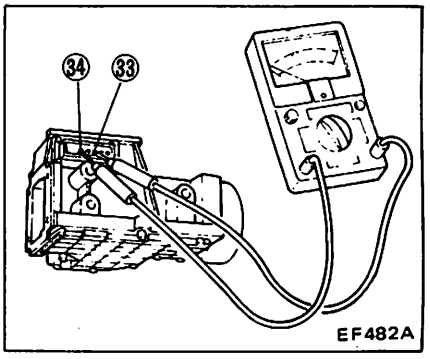


SEF689

If test is O.K., go to Test No. 2.

If test is not O.K., perform component check.

Component check



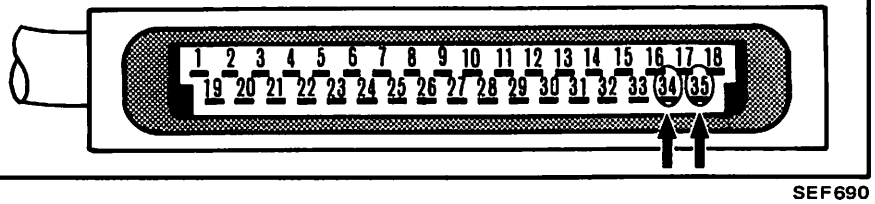
Measure the resistance between terminals ㉝ and ㉞. The standard resistance is 100 to 400 ohms.

If test is O.K., check harness.

If test is not O.K., replace component.

Test No. 2 Air flow meter resistance

Tester	Leads to Pins		Notes	Should Read
	(+)	(−)		
Ohmmeter	34	35		200 to 500Ω

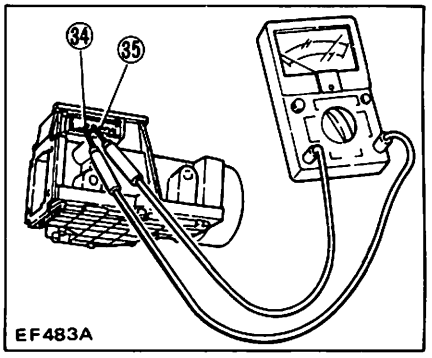


SEF690

If test is O.K., go to Test No. 3.

If test is not O.K., perform component check.

Component check



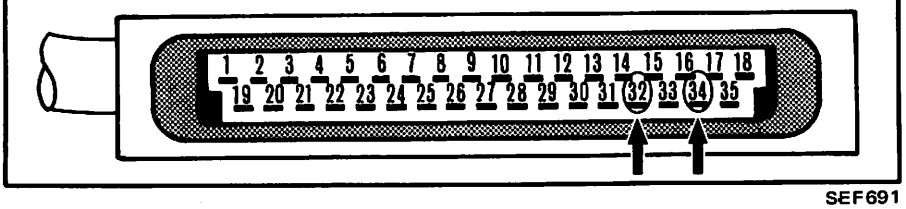
Measure the resistance between terminals ㉞ and ㉟. The standard resistance is 200 to 500 ohms.

If test is O.K., check harness.

If test is not O.K., replace component.

Test No. 3 Air flow meter resistance

Tester	Leads to Pins (+)	Leads to Pins (−)	Notes	Should Read
Ohmmeter	32	34		Except 0 and ∞Ω

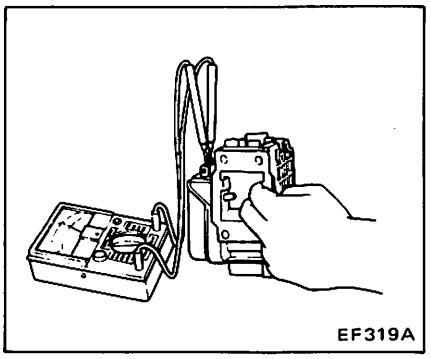


SEF691

If test is O.K., go to Test No. 4.

If test is not O.K., perform component check.

Component check



EF319A

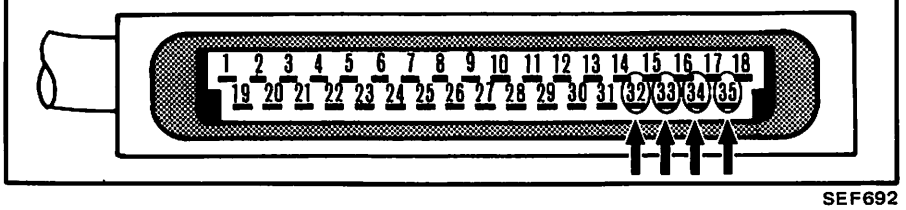
While sliding flap, measure resistance between terminals ㉜ and ㉞. If resistance is at any value other than 0 and ∞ ohm, air flow meter is normal.

If test is O.K., check harness.

If test is not O.K., replace component.

Test No. 4 Insulation resistance

Tester	Leads to Pins (+)	Leads to Pins (−)	Notes	Should Read
Ohmmeter	32 33 34 35	Body ground		∞Ω

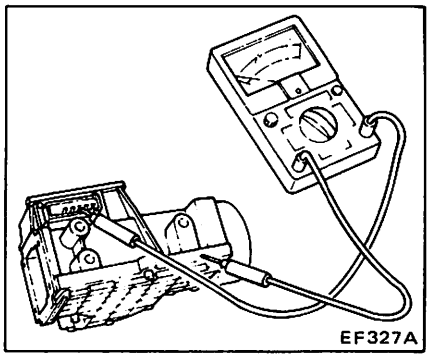


SEF692

If test is O.K., go to Test No. 5.

If test is not O.K., perform component check.

Component check



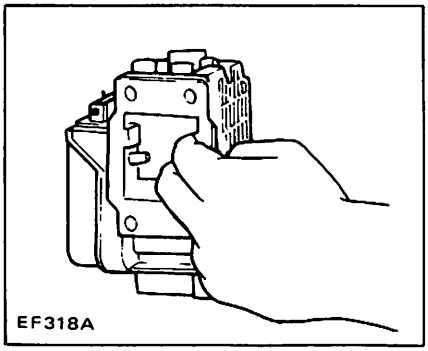
EF327A

Check insulation resistance between the air flow meter body and any one of the terminals ㉜, ㉝, ㉞ and ㉟. If continuity exists, the air flow meter is out of order.

If test is O.K., check harness.

If test is not O.K., replace component.

Test No. 5 air flow meter flap.



EF318A

Fully open the flap by hand to check that it opens smoothly without binding. If it doesn't, it is out of order.

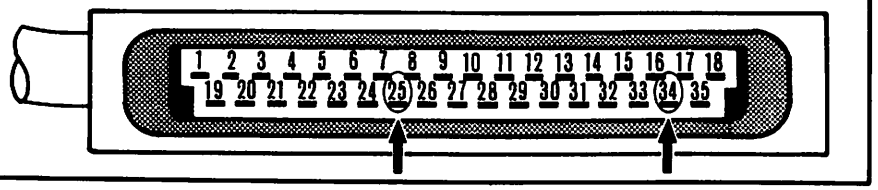
If test is O.K., air flow meter is O.K.

If test is not O.K., replace air flow meter.

AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR TESTS

Test No. 1 Air Temperature Sensor

Tester	Leads to Pins		Notes	Should Read
Ohmmeter	(+)	(–)	Intake air temperature	Below 2.9 kΩ
	25	34	20°C (68°F) or above	
			Below 20°C (68°F)	2.1 kΩ or above

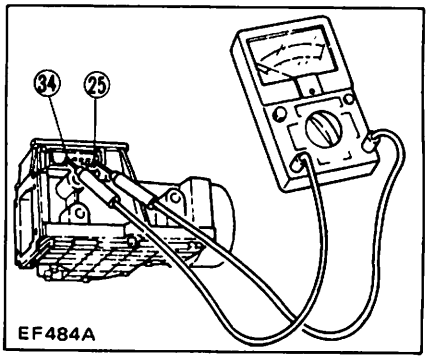


SEF772

If test is O.K., go to Test No. 2.

If test is not O.K., perform component check.

Component check



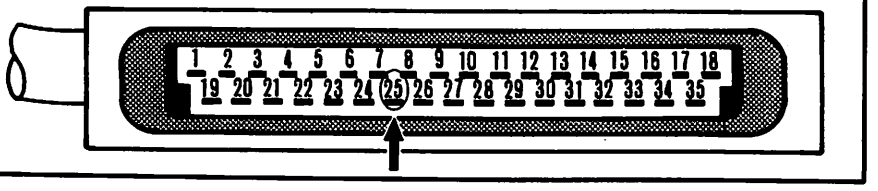
1. Measure the outside air temperature.
2. Measure resistance between terminals 25 and 34 of the air flow meter connector.

If test is O.K., check harness.

If test is not O.K., replace component.

Test No. 2 Insulation Resistance

Tester	Leads to Pins		Notes	Should Read
Ohmmeter	(+)	(–)		∞Ω
	25	Body ground		

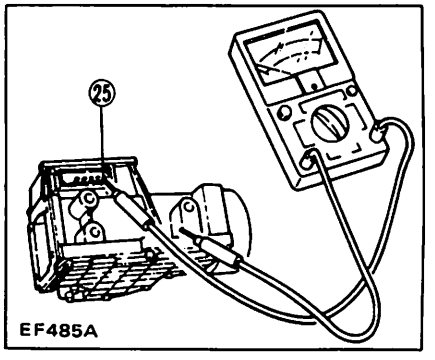


SEF773

If test is O.K., air temperature sensor is O.K.

If test is not O.K., perform component check.

Component check



Check insulation resistance between terminal 25 and air flow meter body.

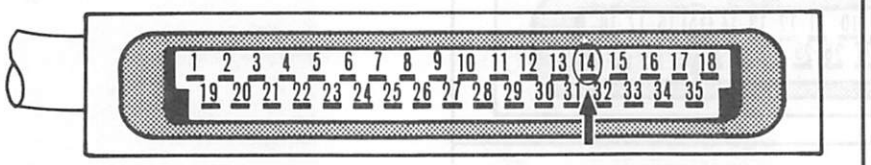
If test is O.K., check harness.

If test is not O.K., replace component.

CYLINDER HEAD TEMPERATURE SENSOR TEST

Cylinder head temperature sensor test

Tester	Leads to Pins		Notes	Should Read
Ohmmeter	(+)	(−)	20°C (68°F) or above	Below 2.9 kΩ
	14	Body ground	Below 20°C (68°F)	2.1 kΩ or above



SEF693

If test is O.K., test is complete.

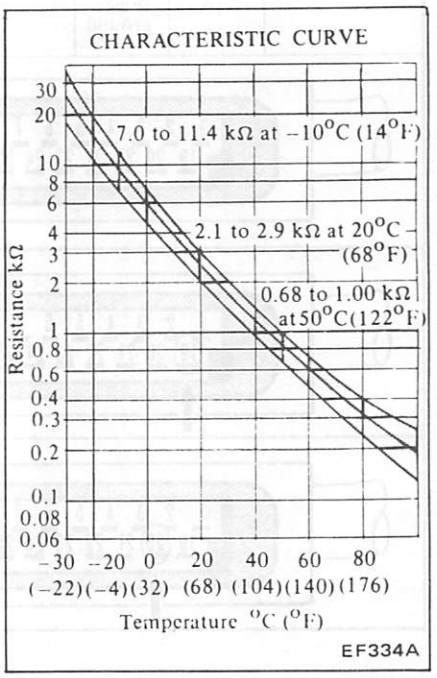
If test is not O.K., perform component check.

Component check



EF329A

Dip the sensor into water maintained at a temperature of 20°C (68°F), 80°C (176°F), etc., and read its resistance.



EF334A

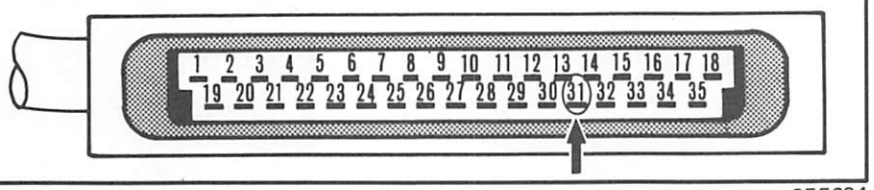
If test matches curve, sensor is O.K. Check harness.

If test does not match curve, replace sensor.

EXHAUST GAS SENSOR CIRCUIT TEST (U.S.A. models)

Exhaust gas sensor circuit test

Tester	Leads to Pins		Notes	Should Read
Ohmmeter	(+)	(−)	Disconnect exhaust gas sensor harness connector, and connect EFI harness terminal for exhaust gas sensor to ground with a jumper wire.	0Ω
	31	Body ground		



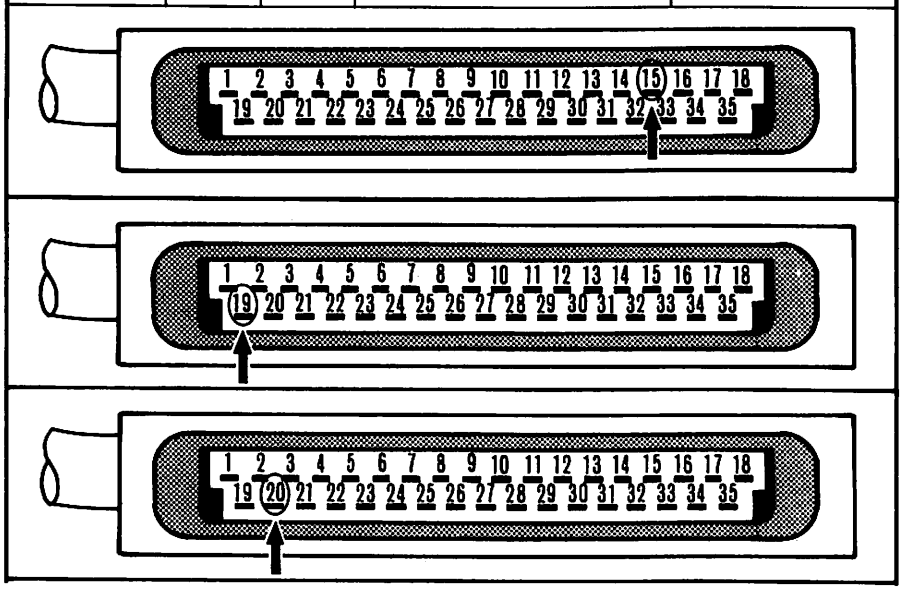
SEF694

If test is O.K., exhaust gas sensor circuit is O.K. For performing component check, refer to Section EC.

CONTROL UNIT GROUND CIRCUIT TESTS

Control unit ground circuit tests

Tester	Leads to Pins		Notes	Should Read
	(+)	(–)		
Ohmmeter	15 19 20	Body ground		Continuity



SEF351A

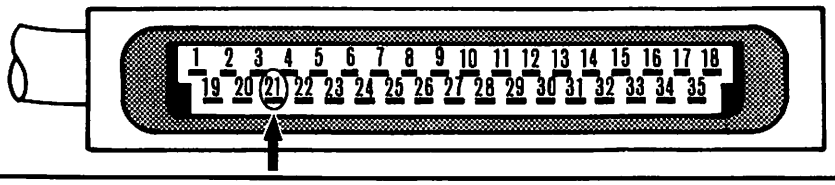
If tests are O.K., ground circuits are O.K.

If tests are not O.K., check wiring diagram and harness.

AIR REGULATOR CIRCUIT TESTS

Test No. 1 Air regulator resistance

Tester	Leads to Pins		Notes	Should Read
	(+)	(–)		
Ohmmeter	21	Body ground		25 to 90Ω



SEF698

If test is O.K., go to Test No. 2.

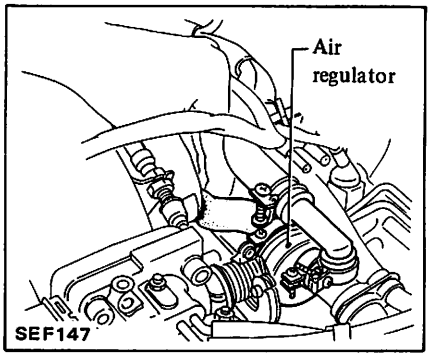
If test is not O.K., check air regulator or fuel pump.

Test No. 2 Air regulator and fuel pump power circuit

1. Connect E.F.I. harness connector to E.C.U.
2. Turn ignition switch to "ON".
3. Listen for fuel pump operating sound for a few seconds.
4. If no sound is heard, check fuel pump relay.

If fuel pump operates, check air regulator.

CHECKING AIR REGULATOR



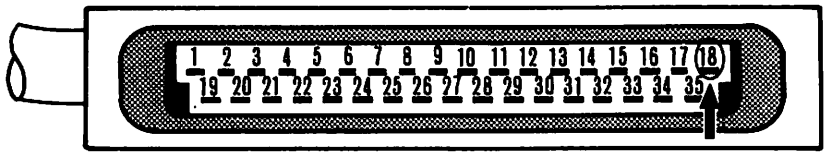
1. Starting engine, and pinch rubber hose between throttle chamber and air regulator.
   - Engine speed decreases during warm-up. . . . . O.K.
   - Engine speed remains unchanged after warm-up. . . . . O.K.
2. Disconnect hoses from both ends of air regulator, and visually check to see if air regulator shutter opens.
3. Disconnect electric connector of air regulator, and check continuity. Continuity should exist. If not, air regulator is faulty.
4. Pry air regulator shutter to open with a flat-blade screwdriver, then close. If shutter opens and closes smoothly, it is operating properly.

If test is O.K., check harness.

If test is not O.K., replace component and retest.

IGNITION COIL TRIGGER INPUT TEST

Ignition coil trigger input test				
Tester	Leads to Pins		Notes	Should Read
Voltmeter	(+)	(–)	1. Connect starter motor "S" terminal and battery ground cable. 2. Ignition "START".	Pointer deflects.
	18	Body ground		



SEF705

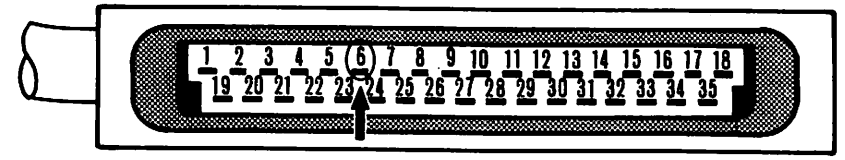
If test is O.K., trigger input to control unit is O.K.

If test is not O.K., check ignition coil and wire harness.

INJECTOR CIRCUIT TESTS

CAUTION:
Never turn the selecting switch of the tester to the "Ohmmeter" or "Ammeter" position during these tests as it may burn out the injectors and circuit.

Test No. 1 Cylinder No. 1				
Tester	Leads to Pins		Notes	Should Read
Voltmeter	(+)	(–)	1. Connect battery ground cable.	Battery voltage
	6	Body ground		

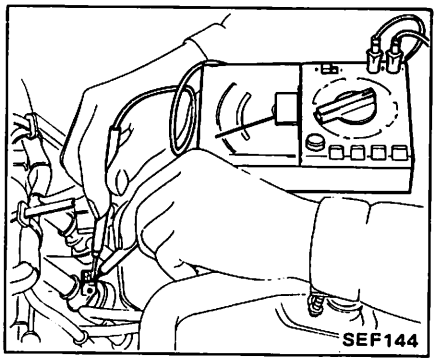


SEF679A

If test is O.K., go to Test No. 2.

If test is not O.K., go to Component Check.

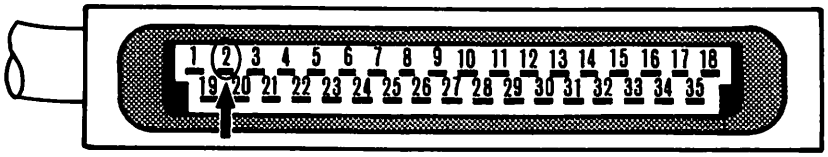
Component check



1. Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2. Disconnect electric connectors from injectors.
3. Check continuity between the two terminals. Continuity should exist. If not, injector(s) are faulty.

Test No. 2 Cylinder No. 2

Tester	Leads to Pins		Notes	Should Read
	(+)	(−)		
Voltmeter	2	Body ground		Battery voltage



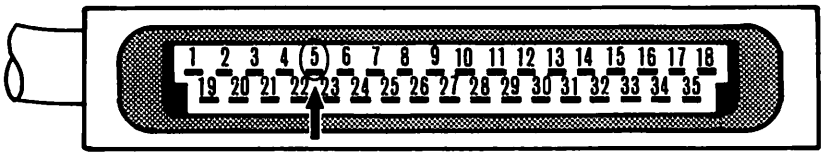
SEF680A

If test is O.K., go to Test No. 3.

If test is not O.K., perform component check.

Test No. 3 Cylinder No. 3

Tester	Leads to Pins		Notes	Should Read
	(+)	(−)		
Voltmeter	5	Body ground		Battery voltage



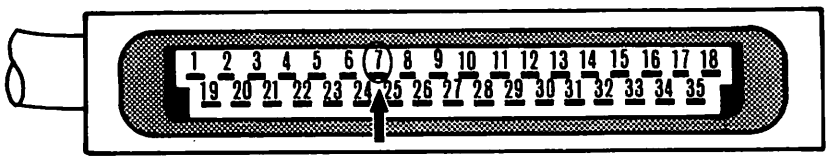
SEF708

If test is O.K., go to Test No. 4.

If test is not O.K., go to Component Check.

Test No. 4 Cylinder No. 4

Tester	Leads to Pins		Notes	Should Read
	(+)	(−)		
Voltmeter	7	Body ground		Battery voltage



SEF709

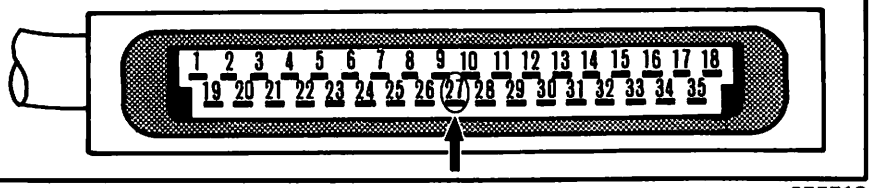
If test is O.K., all injectors are O.K.

If test is not O.K., go to Component Check.

EFI RELAY AND FUEL PUMP RELAY TESTS

Test No. 1 EFI relay test (Control unit power input circuit test)

Tester	Leads to Pins		Notes	Should Read
	(+)	(−)		
Voltmeter	27	Body ground	1. Connect battery ground cable. 2. Ignition "ON".	Battery voltage



SEF713

If test is O.K., EFI relay is O.K. Go to Test No. 2.

If test is not O.K., check EFI relay.

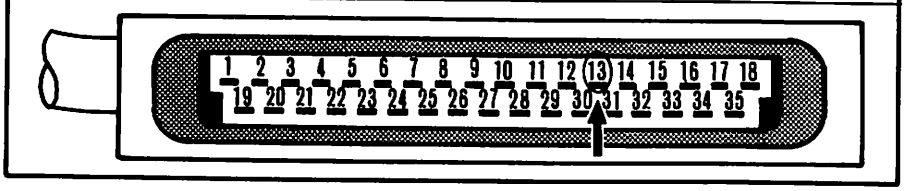
Test No. 2 Fuel pump relay

1. Connect E.F.I. harness connector to E.C.U.
2. Turn ignition switch to "IG".
3. Listen for fuel pump operating sound for a few seconds after turning ignition switch to "IG".

If no sound is heard, go to test No. 3.

Test No. 3 Fuel pump relay test

Tester	Leads to Pins		Notes	Should Read
	(+)	(−)		
Ohmmeter	13	Body ground		Except 0 and ∞Ω



SEF343A

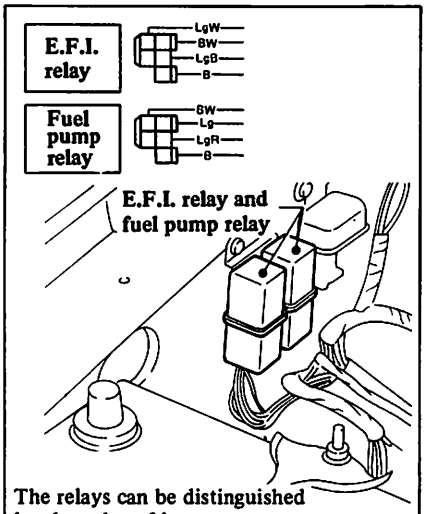
If test No. 3 is O.K., check fuel pump and circuit.

If fuel pump is O.K., check component check.

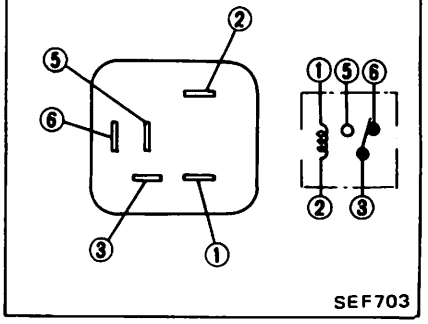
If test No. 3 is not O.K., go to component check.

CHECKING EFI RELAY AND FUEL PUMP RELAY

E.F.I. relay and fuel pump relay to which green labels are affixed, are installed on the relay bracket. They are the same in appearance but can be distinguished by their harness color.



The relays can be distinguished by the color of harness. SER230



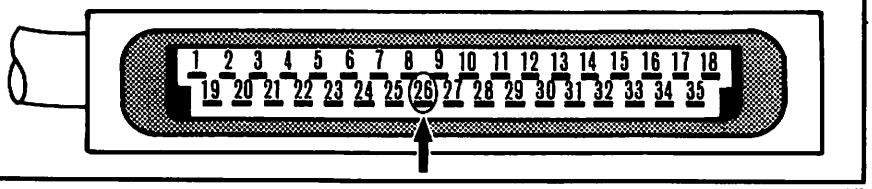
SEF703

Check terminals	Normal condition	12V direct current is applied between terminals ① and ②
① - ②	Continuity	–
③ - ⑤	No continuity	Continuity
③ - ⑥	Continuity	No continuity

If E.F.I. relay and fuel pump relay are O.K., check harness.
If fuel pump and harness are O.K., replace control unit.

IGNITION START SIGNAL TEST

Ignition start signal test				
Tester	Leads to Pins		Notes	Should Read
Voltmeter	(+)	(–)	1. Disconnect starter motor "S" terminal. 2. Connect battery ground cable. 3. Ignition "START".	Battery voltage
	26	Body ground		



SEF715

If test is O.K., ignition start signal is O.K.

If test is not O.K., inspect ignition coil and harness.

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

INJECTOR AND FUEL PIPE

1. Follow the procedure below to reduce fuel pressure to zero.

Refer to FUEL PRESSURE CHECK.

CAUTION:
Before disconnecting fuel hose, release fuel pressure from fuel line to eliminate danger.

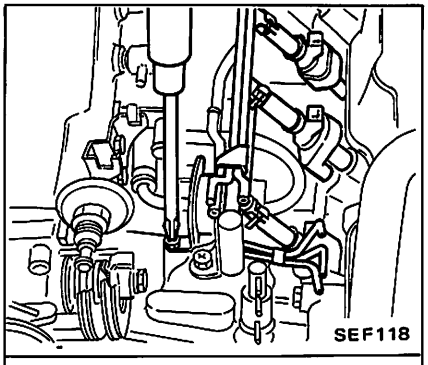
2. Remove or disconnect the following parts and connectors.
- Accelerator wire.
- Injector harness connector.
- V.C. valve hose and air regulator hoses.
- Air regulator and its harness connector.
- Vacuum hose at the fuel pipe connection end.

3. Disconnect fuel feed hose and fuel return hose from fuel pipe.

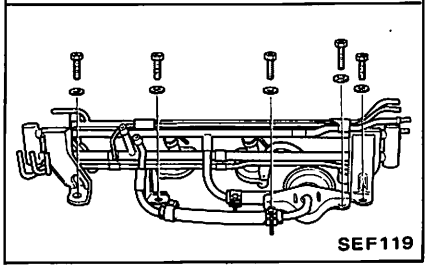
Place a rag under fuel pipe to prevent splashing of fuel.

4. Remove vacuum hose connecting pressure regulator to intake manifold.

5. Remove bolts securing fuel pipe and pressure regulator.

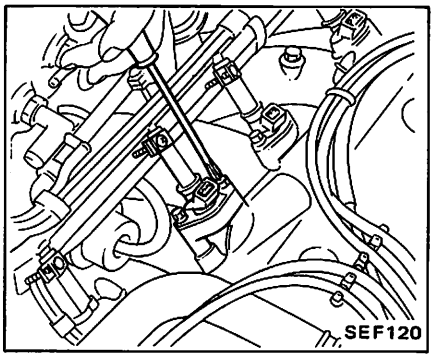


SEF118



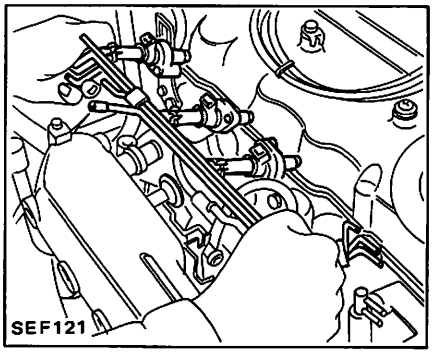
SEF119

6. Remove screws securing fuel injectors.



SEF120

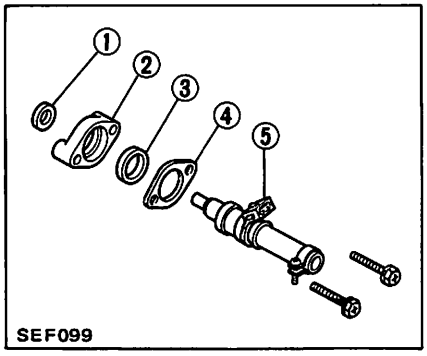
7. Remove fuel pipe assembly, by pulling out fuel pipe, injector and pressure regulator as an assembly.



SEF121

8. Unfasten hose clamp on fuel injector and remove fuel injector from fuel pipe.

Place a rag under injector when disconnecting fuel pipe to prevent splashing of fuel.



1 Injector lower rubber insulator
2 Injector lower holder
3 Injector upper rubber insulator
4 Injector upper holder
5 Injector

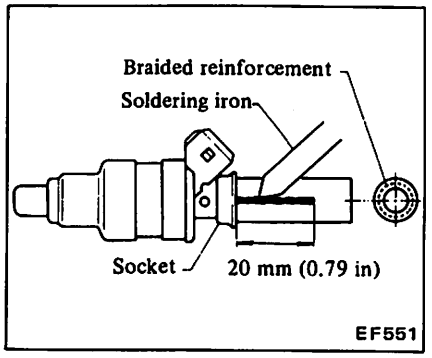
9. To install injector and fuel pipe, reverse the order of removal.

a. When installing injector, check that there are no scratches or abrasion at lower rubber insulator, and securely install it, making sure it is air-tight.
b. For installation of fuel hose, refer to Fuel Hose.

INJECTOR RUBBER HOSE

If necessary, replace injector rubber hose, proceed as follows:

Removal



1. On injector rubber hose, measure off a point approx. 20 mm (0.79 in) from socket end.
2. Heat soldering iron (150 watt) for 15 minutes. Cut hose into braided reinforcement from mark to socket end.

Do not feed soldering iron until it touches injector tail piece.

CAUTION:
a. Be careful not to damage socket, plastic connector, etc. with soldering iron.
b. Never place injector in a vise when disconnecting rubber hose.

3. Then pull rubber hose out with hand.

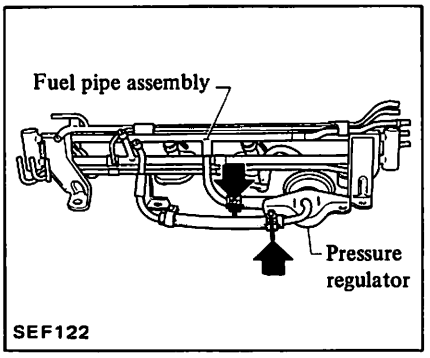
Installation

1. Clean exterior of injector tail piece.
2. Wet inside of new rubber hose with fuel.
3. Push end of rubber hose with hose socket onto injector tail piece by hand as far as they will go.

Clamp is not necessary at this connection.

CAUTION:
After properly connecting fuel hose to injector, check connection for fuel leakage.

PRESSURE REGULATOR



1. Remove the fuel injector, fuel pipe and pressure regulator as an assembly, from the intake manifold. Refer to Injector and Fuel Pipe for removal.
2. Remove pressure regulator from fuel pipe assembly.
3. To install pressure regulator, reverse the order of removal.

For installation of fuel hose, refer to Fuel Hose.

FUEL HOSE

Make sure that all low pressure fuel hoses are fully inserted and are free from undue strain before clamping.

When removing or installing high pressure fuel hose, observe the following.

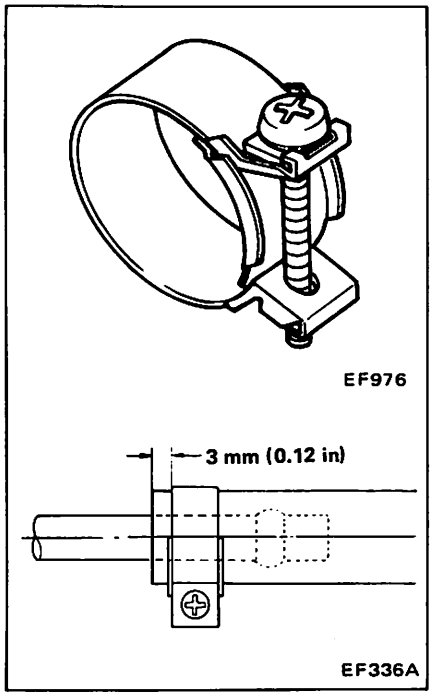
CAUTION:

a. Do not reuse fuel hose clamps after loosening.

b. Clean dust and dirt from parts with compressed air when assembling.

c. Tighten high pressure rubber hose clamp so that clamp end is 3 mm (0.12 in) from hose end or screw position (wider than other portions of clamp) is flush with hose end. Tightening torque specifications are the same for all rubber hose clamps.

Ⓣ : Fuel hose clamps
1.0 - 1.5 N·m
(0.10 - 0.15 kg-m,
0.7 - 1.1 ft-lb)



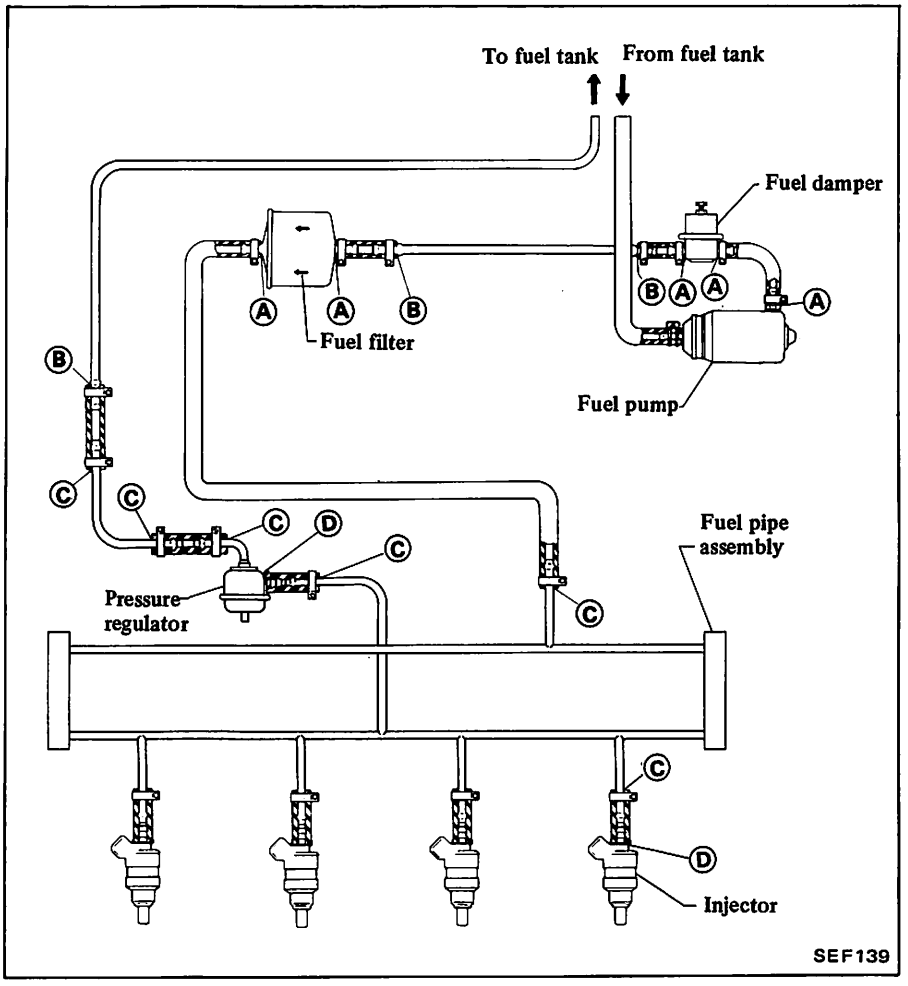
d. When tightening hose clamp, ensure that screw does not come into contact with adjacent parts.

Type Ⓐ : Insert rubber hose until its end contacts unit.

Type Ⓑ : Push end of rubber hose onto fuel pipe until it contacts inner bulge.

Type Ⓒ : Push end of injector rubber hose onto fuel pipe until it is 28 mm (1.10 in) from end of pipe.

Type Ⓓ : Push end of rubber hose with hose socket onto unit by hand as far as they will go. Clamp is not necessary at this connection.



CRANKCASE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

DESCRIPTION

This system returns blow-by gas to both the intake manifold and air pipe.

The positive crankcase ventilation (P.C.V.) valve is provided to conduct crankcase blow-by gas to the intake manifold.

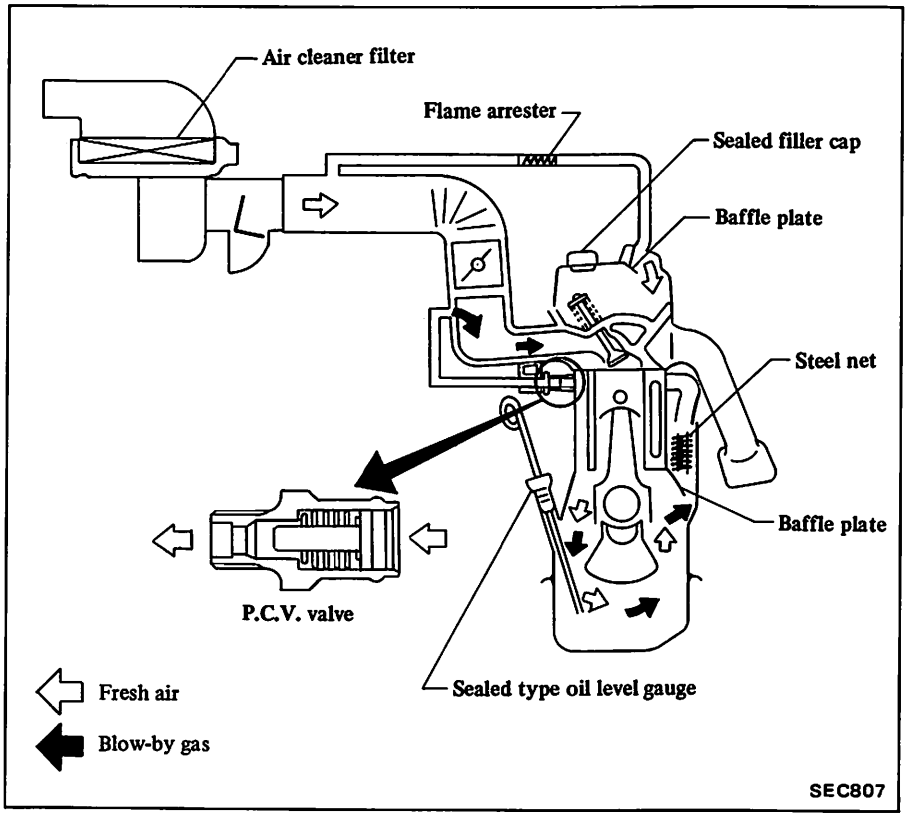
During partial throttle operation of the engine, the intake manifold sucks the blow-by gas through the P.C.V. valve.

Normally, the capacity of the valve is sufficient to handle any blow-by and a small amount of ventilating air.

The ventilating air is then drawn through the tube connecting air pipe to rocker cover, into the crankcase.

Under full-throttle condition, the manifold vacuum is insufficient to draw the blow-by flow through the valve, and its flow goes through the tube connection in the reverse direction.

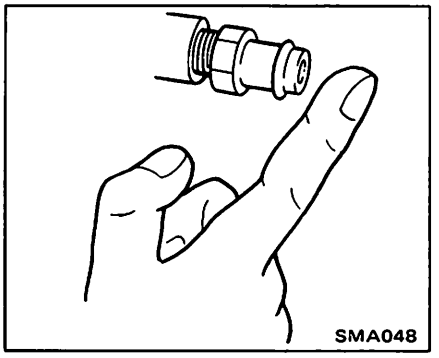
On cars with an excessively high blow-by some of the flow will go through the tube connection to air pipe under all conditions.



INSPECTION

P.C.V. VALVE AND FILTER

With engine running at idle, remove the ventilator hose from P.C.V. valve. if the valve is working, a hissing noise will be heard as air passes through the valve and a strong vacuum should be felt immediately when a finger is placed over valve inlet.

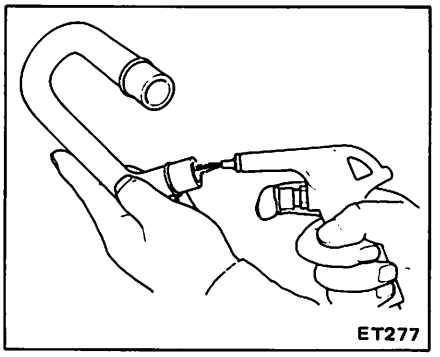


VENTILATION HOSE

1. Check hoses and hose connections for leaks.
2. Disconnect all hoses and clean with compressed air.

If any hose cannot be free of obstructions, replace.

Ensure that flame arrester is surely inserted in hose between air pipe and rocker cover.



EXHAUST EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

AIR INDUCTION SYSTEM (A.I.S.) (Canada models)

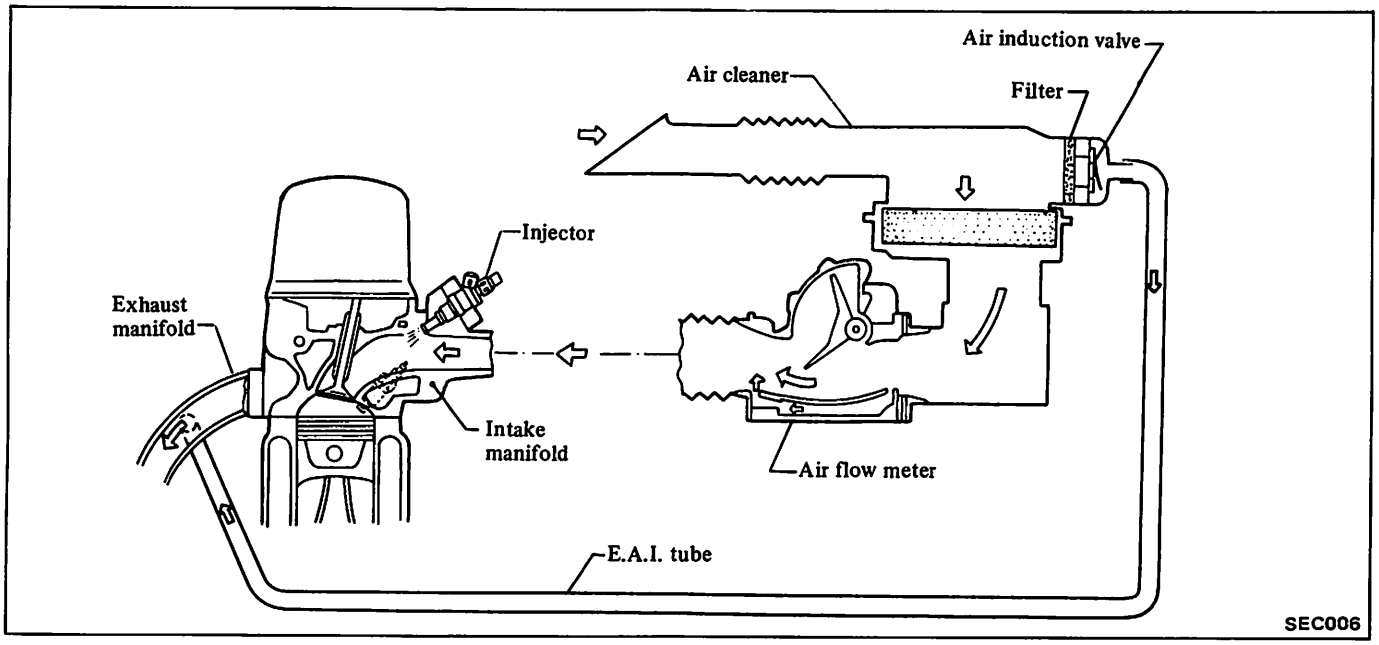
DESCRIPTION

The air induction system (A.I.S.) is designed to send secondary air to the exhaust manifold, utilizing a vacuum caused by exhaust pulsation in the exhaust manifold.

The exhaust pressure in the exhaust manifold usually pulsates in response to the opening and closing of the exhaust valve and it decreases below atmospheric pressure periodically.

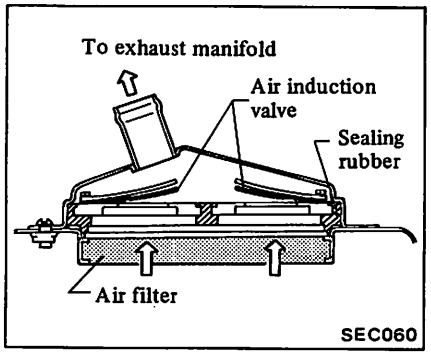
If a secondary air intake pipe is opened to the atmosphere under vacuum conditions, secondary air can be drawn into the exhaust manifold in proportion to the vacuum.

Therefore, the air induction system (A.I.S.) reduces CO and HC emissions in exhaust gases. The system consists of air induction valves, a filter, and hoses.



Air induction valve case

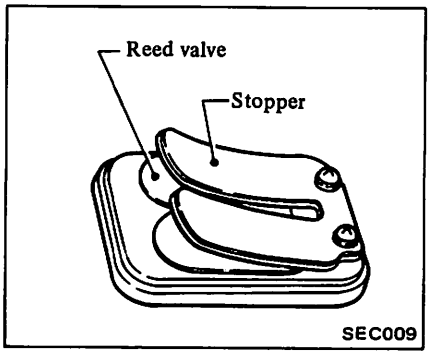
The air induction valve case, which consists of two reed valves, a valve case and a filter, is attached to the air cleaner.



Air induction valve

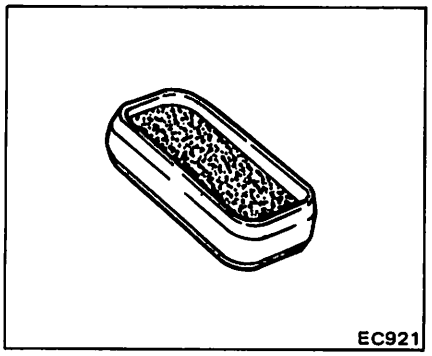
Two reed valves are installed in the air cleaner. When the exhaust pressure is below atmospheric pressure (negative pressure), secondary air is sent to the exhaust manifold.

When the exhaust pressure is above atmospheric pressure, the reed valves prevent secondary air from being sent back to the air cleaner.



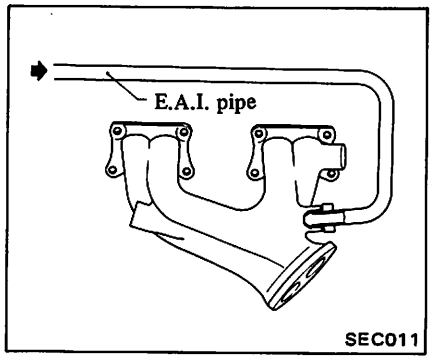
Air induction valve filter

The air induction valve filter is installed at the dust side of the air cleaner. It purifies secondary air to be sent to the exhaust manifold.



Air induction pipe

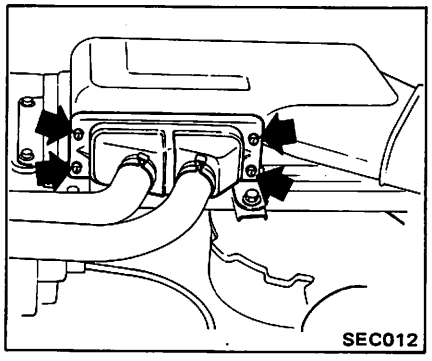
The secondary air fed from the air induction valve goes through the E.A.I. tube to the exhaust manifold.



REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

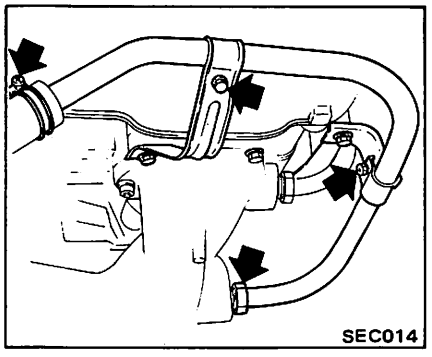
Air induction valve and filter

Remove the valve and filter on the air cleaner. The air induction valve and valve filter can then be taken out easily. Installation is in the reserve sequence of removal.



Air induction pipe

Remove nut securing the pipe to the exhaust manifold. At the same time, remove the screws securing the bracket and rubber hose clamp.
The air induction pipe can then be taken out. Installation is in the reverse sequence of removal.



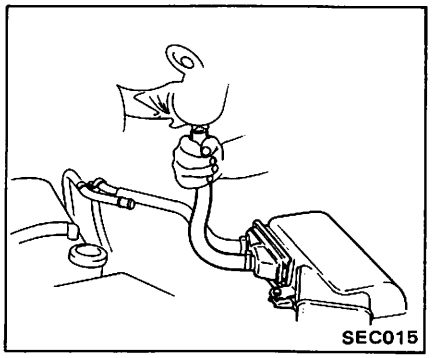
INSPECTION

Preliminary inspection

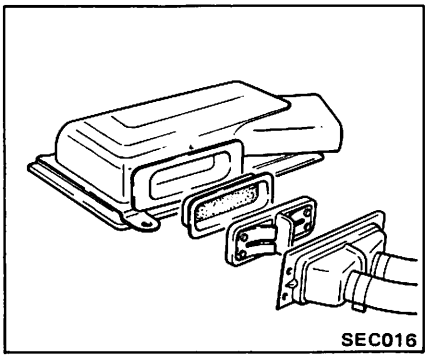
Check hose for looseness, flatting, damage or faulty connections, and each part for proper installation. If necessary, replace.

Air induction valve and filter

1. Disconnect air induction hose at air induction pipe side. Suck or blow hose to make sure that air flows only on the air induction pipe side.



2. Check air induction valve for binding or damage. At the same time, check filter for damage or plugging. If necessary, replace. Filter should be replaced periodically in accordance with Maintenance Schedule.

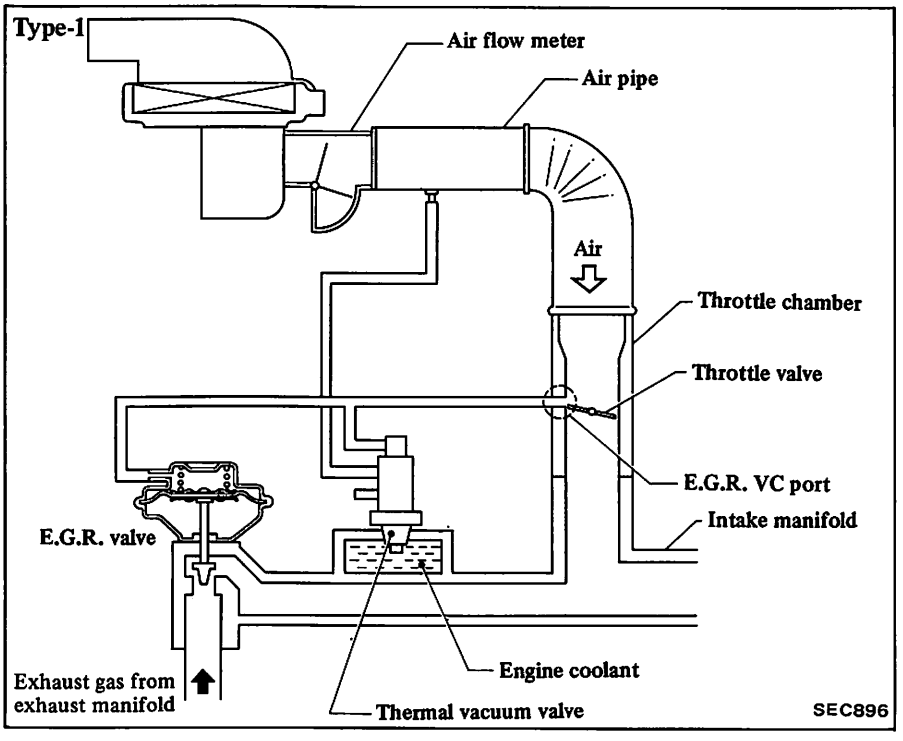


EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION (E.G.R.) CONTROL SYSTEM

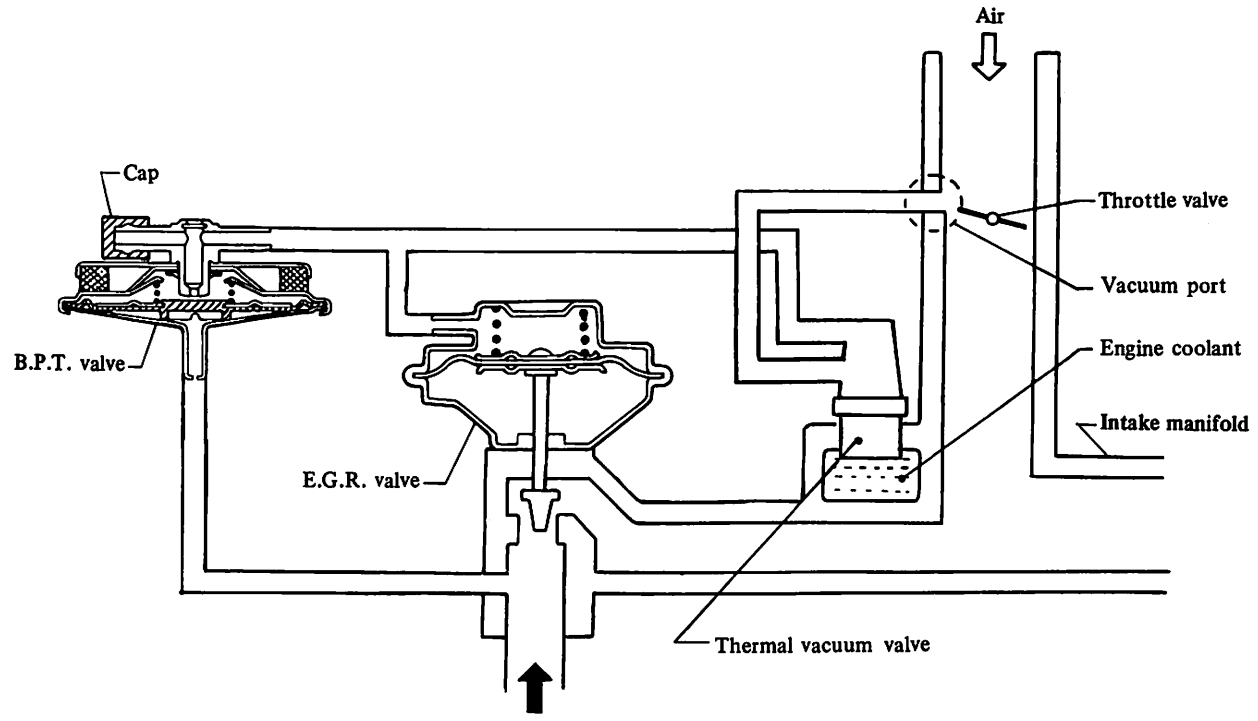
DESCRIPTION

In the exhaust gas recirculation system, a part of the exhaust gas is returned to the combustion chamber to lower the spark flame temperature during combustion. This results in a reduction of the nitrogen oxide (NOx) content in the exhaust gas.

When the E.G.R. control valve is open, some of the exhaust gas is led from the exhaust manifold to the E.G.R. chamber. The exhaust gas is then controlled in quantity by the E.G.R. valve, and is introduced into the intake manifold.



Type-2



OPERATION

The operation of the system is as follows:

Type-1 (U.S.A. models)

Water temperature °C (°F)	Thermal vacuum valve	E.G.R. system
Below 40 (104)	Open	Not actuated
Above 40 (104)	Closed	Actuated

Type-2 (Canada models)

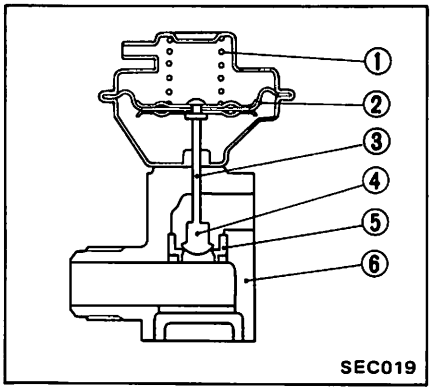
Water temperature °C (°F)	Thermal vacuum valve	B.P.T. valve		E.G.R. control system
		Exhaust gas pressure kPa (mmH_2O, in H_2O)	Operation	
Below 40 (104)	Closed	Below 0.206 - 0.324 (21 - 33, 0.83 - 1.30)	Open	Not actuated
		Above 0.206 - 0.324 (21 - 33, 0.83 - 1.30)	Closed	
Above 40 (104)	Open	Below 0.206 - 0.324 (21 - 33, 0.83 - 1.30)	Open	Not actuated
		Above 0.206 - 0.324 (21 - 33, 0.83 - 1.30)	Closed	Actuated

With the engine at idle or at full throttle, the E.G.R. control valve closes to deactivate the E.G.R. system regardless of water temperature (operation of the thermal vacuum valve) and B.P.T. valve (if so equipped).

E.G.R. control valve

The E.G.R. control valve controls the quantity of exhaust gas to be led to the intake manifold through vertical movement of the taper valve connected to the diaphragm, to which vacuum is applied in response to the opening of the throttle valve.

E.G.R. control valve construction and type vary with transmission type and car destination. For identification purposes, the part number is stamped on the recessed portion at the top of the valve.



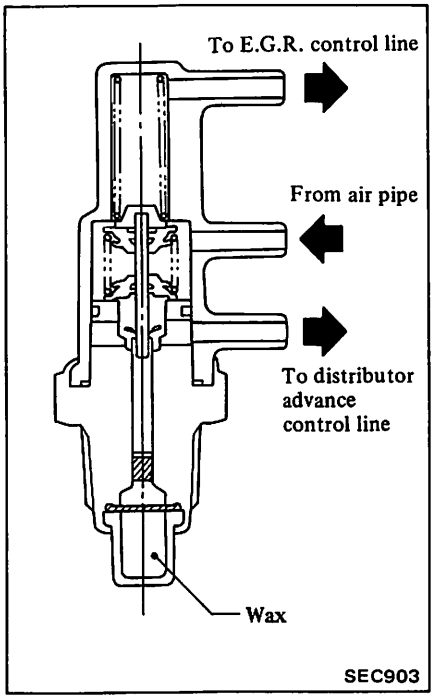
1 Diaphragm spring
2 Diaphragm
3 Valve shaft
4 Valve
5 Valve seat
6 Valve chamber

a. When installing a new E.G.R. valve, verify it is of the same type (model number and identification mark, etc.) as that which was previously installed.
b. Always install a new gasket.

Thermal vacuum valve (3-port wax type)

The thermal vacuum valve, which is attached to the thermostat housing, monitors the temperature of the engine cooling water. The valve shaft is propelled by the thermal expansion force of wax which depends on the temperature. This action opens and closes the valve, which causes the E.G.R. control vacuum line to be exposed or closed to the atmosphere.

When the valve opens, air from the air pipe line is introduced, and because the E.G.R. valve diaphragm is exposed to the atmosphere, the E.G.R. operation will not function.

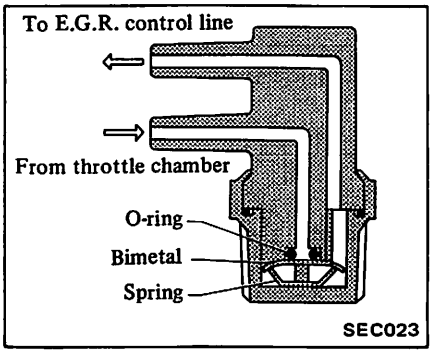


a. Be sure to apply sealer to threads of the valve prior to installing a new valve.
b. When installing a new thermal vacuum valve, be sure that color and shape are correct.

Thermal vacuum valve (2-port bimetal type)

The 2-port type thermal vacuum valve is mounted on the engine thermostat housing. It detects engine coolant temperature by means of a built-in bimetal, and opens or closes the vacuum passage in the thermal vacuum valve.

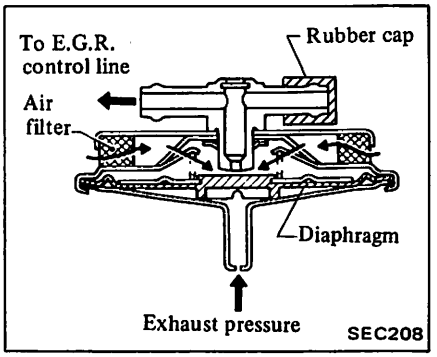
When the vacuum passage is open, the throttle chamber vacuum signal is applied to the diaphragm of the E.G.R. control valve to actuate the valve connected to the diaphragm.



a. Be sure to apply sealer to threads of the valve prior to installing a new valve.
b. When installing a new thermal vacuum valve, be sure that color and shape are correct.

B.P.T. valve

The B.P.T. valve monitors exhaust pressure to activate the diaphragm, controlling throttle chamber vacuum applied to the E.G.R. control valve. In other words, the amount of recirculated exhaust gas varies with the position of the E.G.R. valve regulated by the operating condition of the engine.



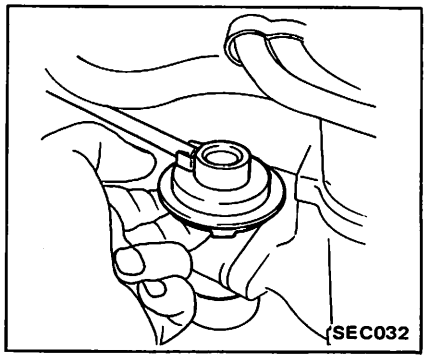
When replacing the B.P.T. valve with new one, confirm that the type number on new part is the same as that on former one.

INSPECTION

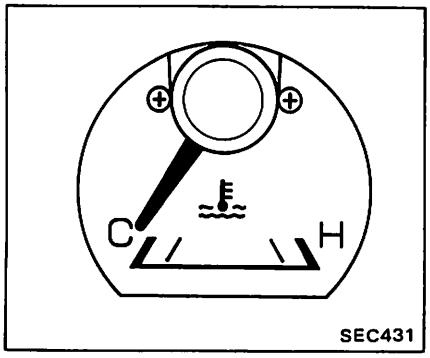
Entire system

1. Make a thorough visual check of E.G.R. control system. If necessary, wipe away oil to facilitate inspection. If any hoses are cracked or broken, replace.
2. With engine stopped, inspect E.G.R. control valve for any indication of binding or sticking by moving diaphragm of control valve upwards with a finger.
3. With engine running, inspect E.G.R. control valve and thermal vacuum valve for normal operation.

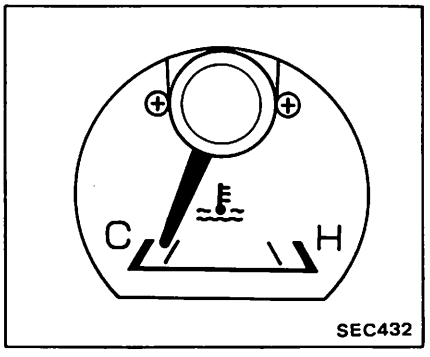
Place your finger on diaphragm of E.G.R. control valve to ensure that the valve functions as described below.



(1) When temperature of the engine coolant is low:
[Below 40°C (104°F)]



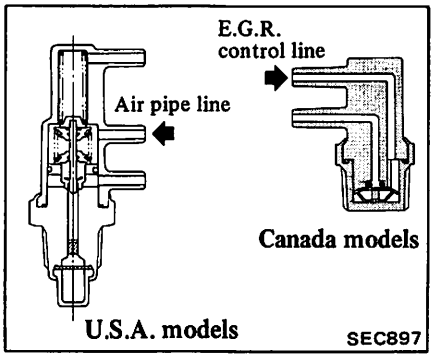
Make sure that E.G.R. control valve does not operate when engine speed is increased from idle to between 2,000 and 2,500 rpm.
(2) When temperature of the engine coolant is high:
[Above 40°C (104°F)]



1) Make sure that E.G.R. control valve operates when engine speed is increased from idle to between 2,000 and 2,500 rpm.

2) If E.G.R. control valve does not operate properly, check it as follows:

- Disconnect vacuum hose (T.V.V. side).
  U.S.A. models: Air pipe line
  Canada models: E.G.R. control line
- Increase engine speed from idle to 2,000 to 2,500 rpm.
  (U.S.A. models)
  Make sure that thermal vacuum valve is closed, and that throttle vacuum is nonexistent at the end of T.V.V. pipe.
  (Canada models)
  Make sure that thermal vacuum valve is open, and that throttle vacuum is existent at the end of T.V.V. pipe.



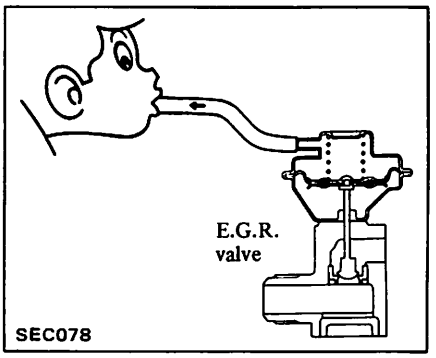
If vacuum pressure is existent on U.S.A. models (nonexistent on Canada models), replace thermal vacuum valve. If vacuum pressure is nonexistent on U.S.A. models (existent on Canada models), replace E.G.R. valve.

If any difficulty is encountered in judging the condition of any component during above inspection, check the questionable component independently as follows:

E.G.R. control valve

Dismount E.G.R. control valve from engine.
1. Apply vacuum to E.G.R. control valve, referring to the following figure. If the valve moves to full position, it is normal.

E.G.R. control valve will remain open for more than 30 seconds after vacuum has cut off.



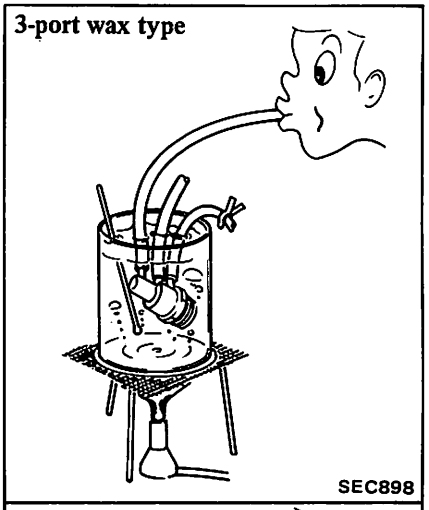
2. Visually check E.G.R. control valve for damage, wrinkle or deformation.

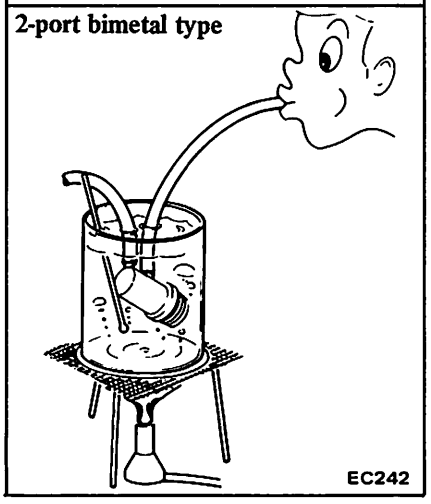
Thermal vacuum valve

Dismount thermal vacuum valve.

Before dismounting, drain engine coolant.

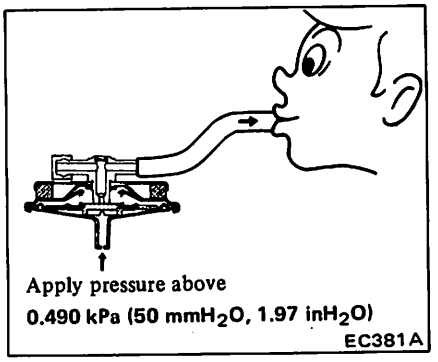
Apply vacuum to thermal vacuum valve and check to be sure that thermal vacuum valve opens or closes in response to engine coolant temperature as specified.





Thermal vacuum valve operating temperature:

Type	Operating temperature °C (°F)		Applied model
	Open	Closed	
Wax	Below 40 (104)	Above 40 (104)	U.S.A.
Bimetal	Above 40 (104)	Below 40 (104)	Canada



CAUTION:
Do not allow water to get inside the thermal vacuum valve.

B.P.T. valve

1. Disconnect two vacuum hoses on B.P.T. valve.
2. Plug one of two ports of B.P.T. valve.

Apply a pressure above 0.490 kPa (50 mmH_2O, 1.97 inH_2O) to B.P.T. valve and orally suck back other port of B.P.T. valve as shown below to check for leakage. If a leak is noted, replace valve.

SPARK TIMING CONTROL SYSTEM

DESCRIPTION

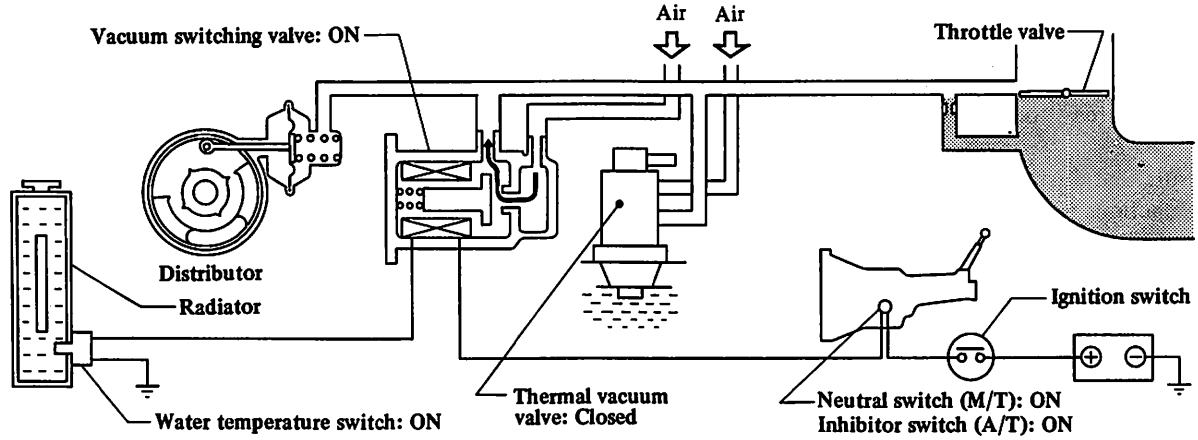
The spark timing control system is designed to control the distributor vacuum advance under idle condition so as to assure a stable idling and good fuel economy.

OPERATION

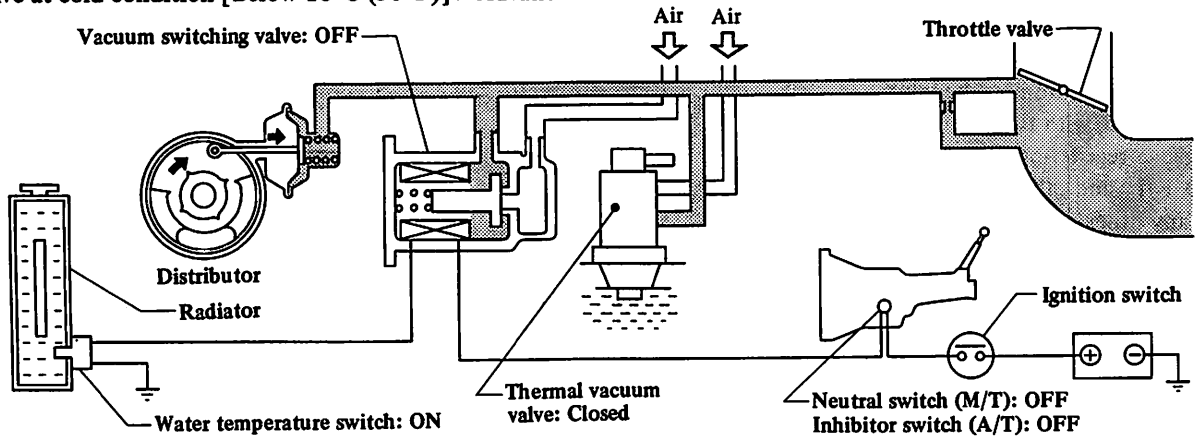
The operation of the system is as follows.

Condition			Switch operation				Thermal vacuum valve	Vacuum line	Vacuum spark advance
Coolant temperature °C (°F)	Transmission gear position		Neutral switch	Inhibitor switch	Water temperature switch	Vacuum switching valve			
Below 10 (50)	Idle	M/T: Neutral A/T: "N" & "P"	ON	ON	ON	ON	Closed	Open (Vent line)	Not advanced
	Drive	Other position	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	Closed	Normal	Advanced
10 - 95 (50 - 203)	Idle	M/T: Neutral A/T: "N" & "P"	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	Closed	Normal	Advanced
	Drive	Other position	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	Closed	Normal	Advanced
Above 95 (203)	Idle	M/T: Neutral A/T: "N" & "P"	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	Open	Open (Vent line)	Not advanced
	Drive	Other position	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	Open	Open (Vent line)	Not advanced

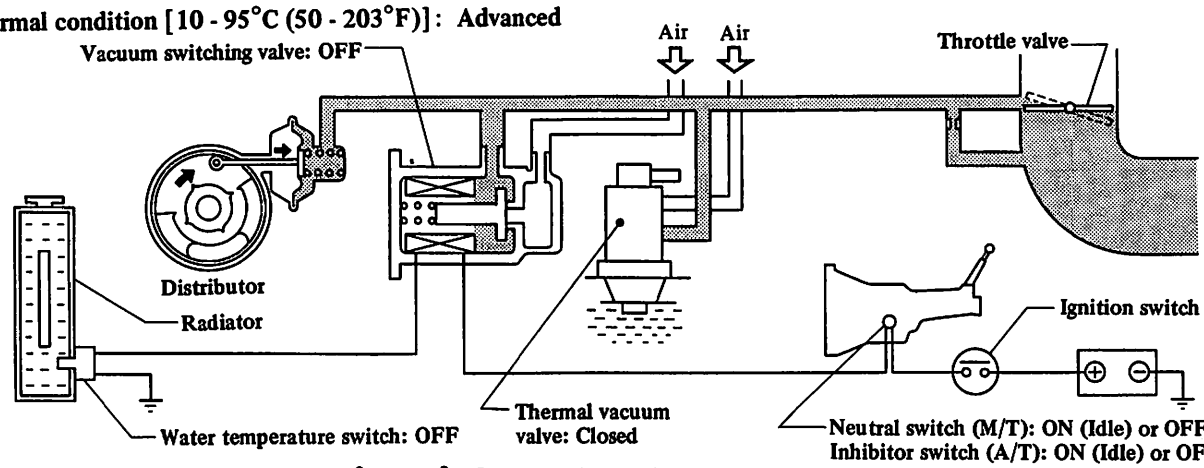
1. Idle at cold condition [Below 10°C (50°F)]: Not advanced



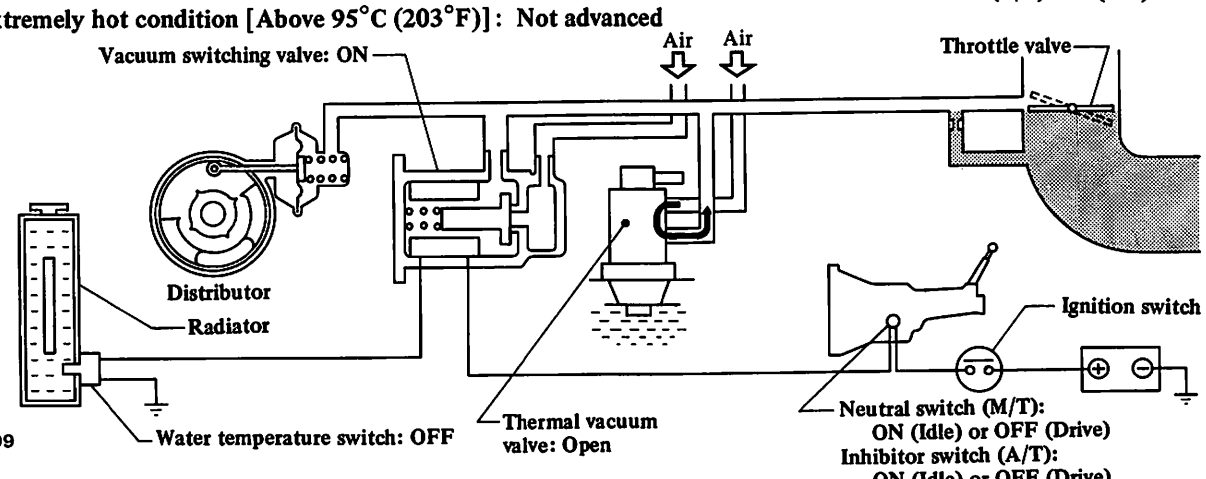
2. Drive at cold condition [Below 10°C (50°F)]: Advanced



3. Normal condition [10 - 95°C (50 - 203°F)]: Advanced



4. Extremely hot condition [Above 95°C (203°F)]: Not advanced



SEC899

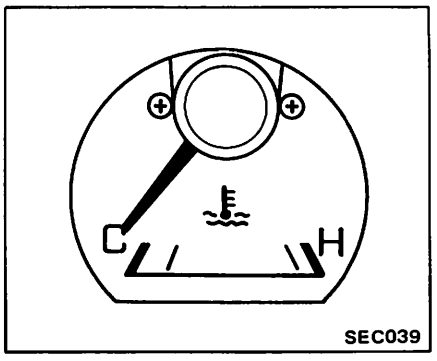
INSPECTION

Entire system

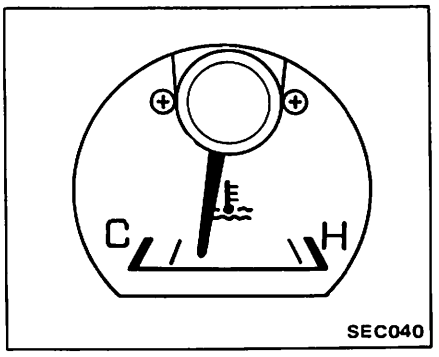
1. Ensure that vacuum hoses are properly connected to their connectors.
2. Make sure that distributor vacuum controller functions properly.
3. Set timing light.
4. Check water temperature switch, beginning with a cold engine.

(1) Check spark timing using a timing light, with the water temperature gauge registering "C" [below 10°C (50°F)] and the shift lever in Neutral (manual transmission), or "N" or "P" (automatic transmission).

(2) Also check spark timing to see if it advances from position reached during step (1) above, with the water temperature gauge registering "C" [below 10°C (50°F)] and the shift lever moved to any other position.



(3) Ensure that spark timing remains unchanged from position reached during step (2) above, with the water temperature gauge registering the middle position and the shift lever moved to any position.

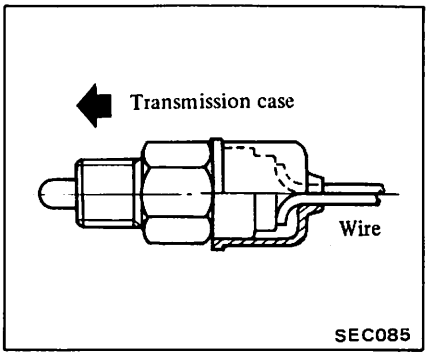


If spark timing changes, check the water temperature switch, neutral switch, inhibitor switch,. vacuum switching valve and thermal vacuum valve. Replace any defective part.

Neutral switch

The neutral switch is located on the transmission case. When the gears are in Neutral, this switch activates, sending an electrical signal to the vacuum switching valve.

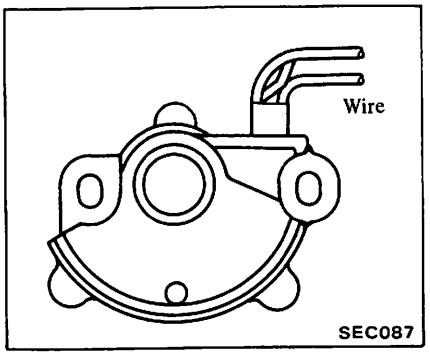
If the neutral switch does not emit an electric signal, it should be replaced.



Inhibitor switch

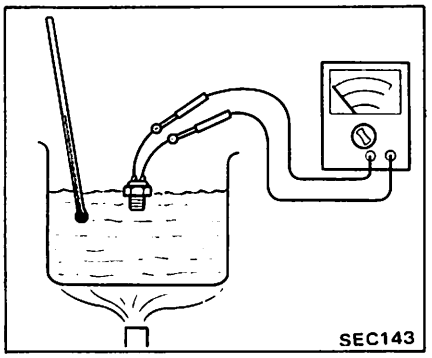
The inhibitor switch is attached to the transmission. When the gears are in Neutral or the "P" position, this switch is activated, transmitting an electrical signal to the vacuum switching valve.

If the neutral switch does not emit an electric signal, it should be replaced.



Water temperature switch

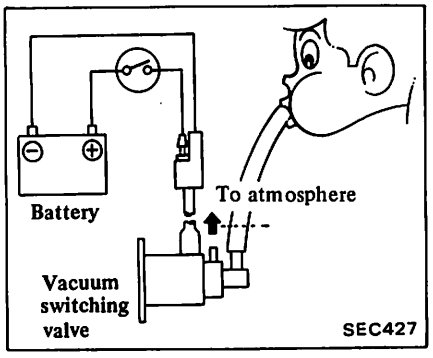
1. Disconnect wiring. Do not attach tool to the plastic portion of switch, because that could break the switch.
2. Dip the switch in a pan of water, and check its responses to changes in water temperature.



Water temperature °C (°F)	Continuity
Below 10 (50)	Yes
Above 10 (50)	No

Vacuum switching valve

1. Remove both hoses and harness. Remove screws which secure the vacuum switching valve, and detach the valve.
2. Operate the vacuum switching valve using the battery to determine if air flows through the valve properly.

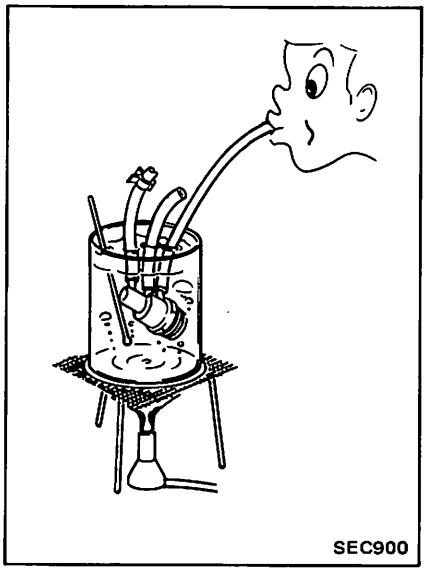


If any abnormality is detected, replace the vacuum switching valve.

Thermal vacuum valve (3-port wax type)

Thermal vacuum valve operating temperature:

Operating temperature °C (°F)	
Open	Closed
Above 95 (203)	Below 95 (203)



CAUTION:
Do not allow water to enter the thermal vacuum valve.

SPARK PLUG SWITCHING CONTROL SYSTEM

DESCRIPTION

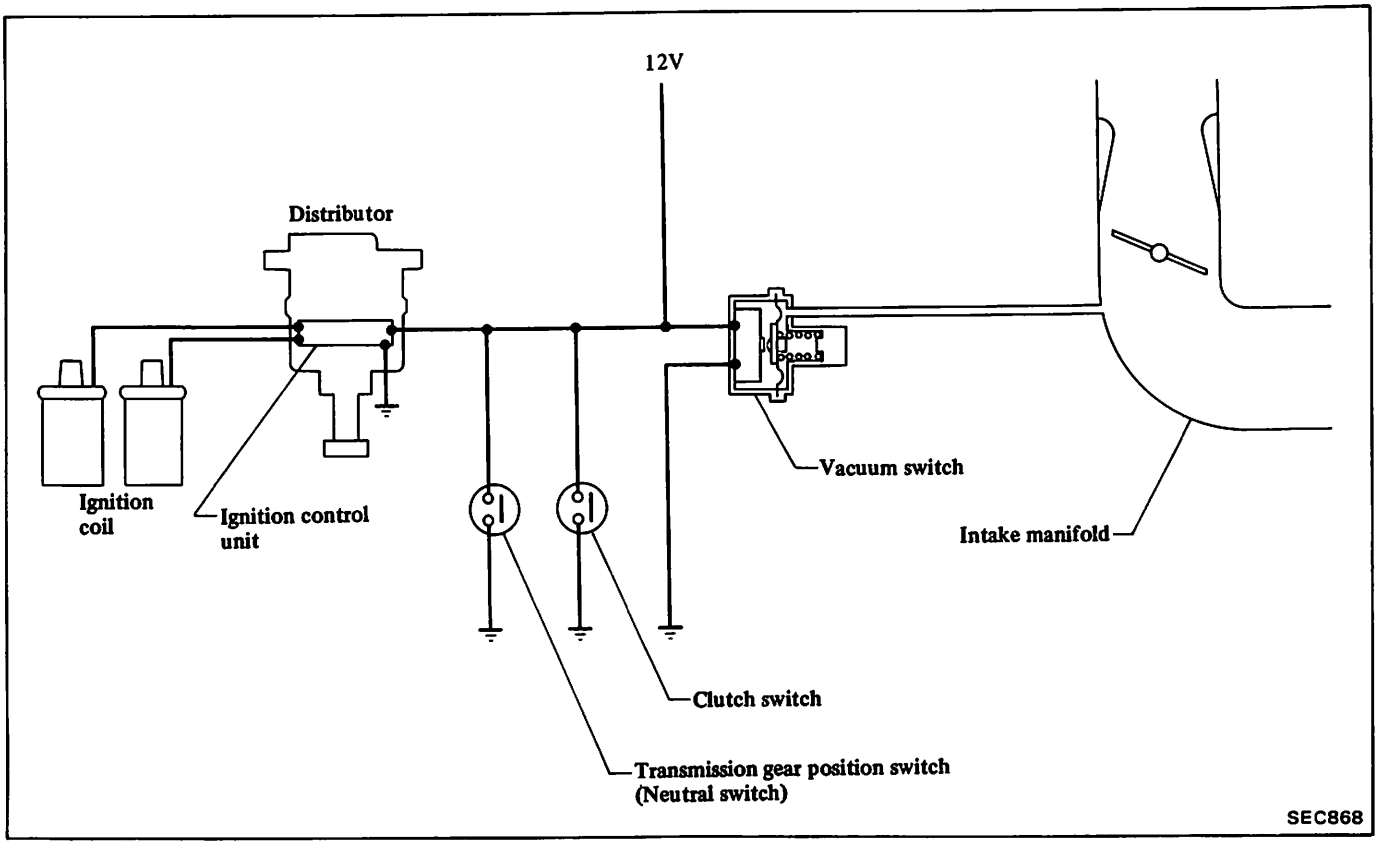
The spark plug switching control system is designed to change the ignition system from 2-plug ignition to 1-plug ignition during heavy load driving conditions in order to reduce engine noise.

This system also functions to advance ignition timing by the specified value during 1-plug ignition.

OPERATION

This system is composed of ignition control unit, which is installed in distributor and has a switching function which allows it to change from 2-plug ignition to 1-plug ignition, and vacuum switch which senses the intake manifold vacuum. Neutral switch and clutch switch are also used as auxiliary control devices.

Engine operating condition			Switch operation		Ignition control	
Load		Transmission gear position or clutch operation	Transmission gear position switch or clutch switch	Vacuum switch	Spark control	Spark timing
Cranking		M/T: Neutral or clutch is disengaged A/T: "N" or "P" range	ON	OFF	2-spark plug system	Normal
Light load	Idle	M/T: Neutral or clutch is disengaged A/T: "N" or "P" range	ON	ON	2-spark plug system	Normal
	Drive	Other	OFF	ON	2-spark plug system	Normal
Heavy load	Drive	Other	OFF	OFF	1-spark plug system	Advanced



Refer to electric circuit in EL section.

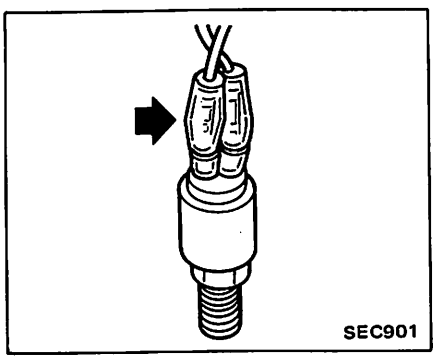
Operational modes of each switch should be as follows:

	Condition	
	Switch "ON"	Switch "OFF"
Vacuum switch	Intake manifold vacuum is at normal level	Intake manifold vacuum is at low level [Below −10.7 kPa (−80 mmHg, −3.15 inHg)]
Neutral switch	Gear position: Neutral position	Other positions
Clutch switch	Clutch disengaged	Clutch engaged

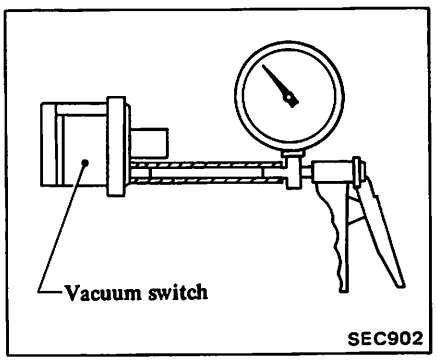
INSPECTION

Entire system

1. Disconnect a clutch switch harness connector.



2. Disconnect a vacuum hose of vacuum switch, and connect a proper vacuum hose and a variable vacuum source to vacuum switch.



3. Set a timing light to the exhaust side of high tension cable.
4. Apply vacuum −20.0 kPa (−150 mmHg, −5.91 inHg) to vacuum switch and start engine.
5. Then, reduce the vacuum gradually and make sure that a timing light does not brighten and dim when a vacuum reaches to about −10.7 kPa (−80 mmHg, −3.15 inHg) or less.

If not, check each component and replace it if necessary.

6. Reset a timing light to the intake side of high tension cable. Apply vacuum −20.0 kPa (−150 mmHg, −5.91 inHg) to vacuum switch.
7. Then, reduce the vacuum gradually and make sure that a spark timing advances.

If not, replace IC unit in the distributor.

DECELERATION CONTROL SYSTEM (Intake manifold vacuum control type)

DESCRIPTION

The deceleration control system is designed to control the intake manifold vacuum under decelerating driving condition so as to reduce the oil consumption.

OPERATION

This system is used to force air directly into the intake manifold when the preset vacuum level has been attained, thus preventing excessive increases in the intake manifold vacuum during deceleration. Air is directed from the 3 way connector through the air hose and vacuum control valve. To keep oil consumption low, as the air enters, the intake manifold vacum will be maintained at less than the specified level.

MIXTURE RATIO FEEDBACK SYSTEM

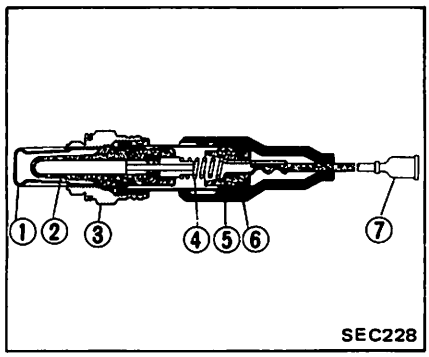
DESCRIPTION

This system is designed to control the mixture ratio precisely to the stoichiometric point so that the three-way catalyst can minimize CO, HC and NOx emissions simultaneously. The system uses the oxygen sensor located in the front exhaust tube to give an indication of whether the inlet mixture ratio is richer or leaner than the stoichiometric point. The sensor transmits a nonlinear voltage to the electronic control unit. The control unit adjusts the injection pulse width according to the sensor voltage so the mixture ratio will be within the narrow window of the three-way catalyst. During engine warm-up period, however, this system becomes open until the sensor reaches the operating temperature.

Exhaust gas sensor

The exhaust gas sensor consists of closed-end tube of ceramic zirconia and other components. Porous platinum electrodes cover the inner and outer surface of the tube. The closed-end of the tube is exposed to the exhaust gases in the exhaust manifold. The outer surface of the tube contacts the exhaust gases and the inner surface contacts air.

A galvanic potential is generated between the inner and outer electrodes which corresponds to the difference in oxygen pressure at the exhaust gas (outer) electrode and the air (inner) electrode. Since the oxygen pressure of air is constant and that of exhaust gas vaies with the composition of exhaust gases, the galvanic potential can be utilized as an indicator of mixture ratio.



1 Louver
2 Zirconia tube
3 Holder
4 Spring
5 Terminal support
6 Boots
7 Connector

ENTIRE SYSTEM INSPECTION

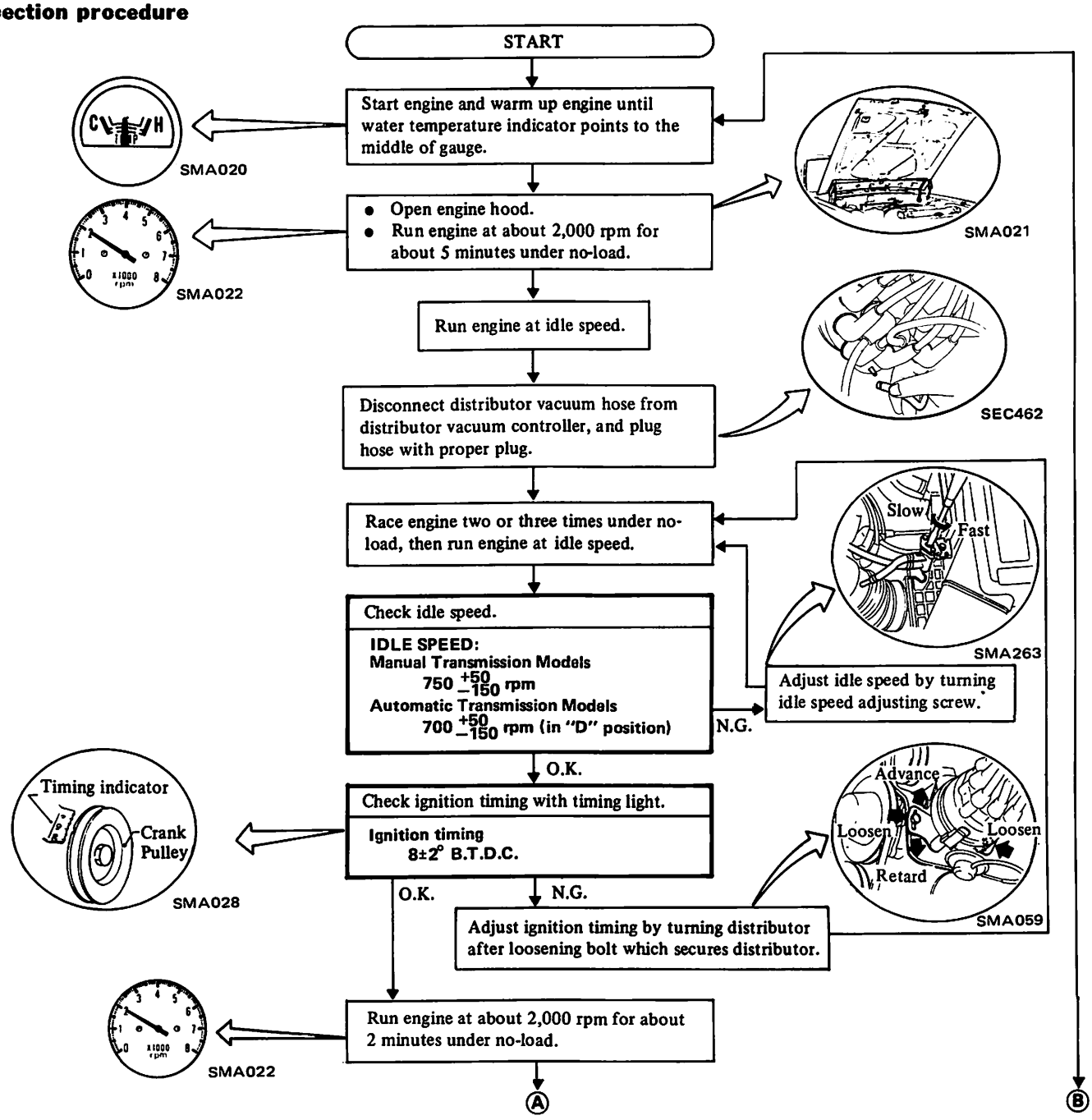
Preparation

1. Make sure that the following parts are in good order.
- Battery
- Ignition system
- Engine oil and coolant levels
- Fuses
- EFI harness connectors
- Vacuum hoses
- Air intake system (oil filler cap, oil level gauge etc.)
- Valve clearance, engine compression

2. On air conditioner equipped models, checks should be carried out while the air conditioner is "OFF".
3. On automatic transmission equipped models, when checking idle rpm, ignition timing and mixture ratio, checks should be carried out while shift lever is in "D" position.

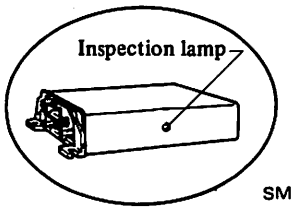
WARNING:
a. When selector lever is shifted to "D" position, apply parking brake and block both front and rear wheels with chocks.
b. Depress brake pedal while accelerating the engine to prevent forward surge of car.
c. After the adjustment has been made, shift the lever to the "N" or "P" position and remove wheel chocks.

Inspection procedure

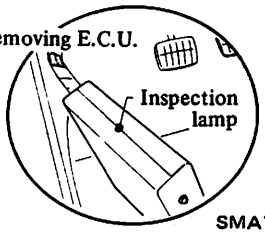


Ⓐ

Make sure that inspection lamp on control unit goes on and off more than 5 times during 10 seconds.



SMA032



SMA752

O.K.

Turn off engine and connect distributor vacuum hose to distributor vacuum controller.

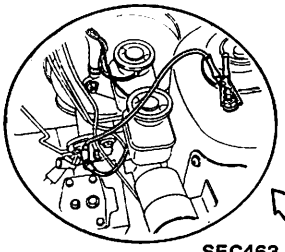
Start engine.

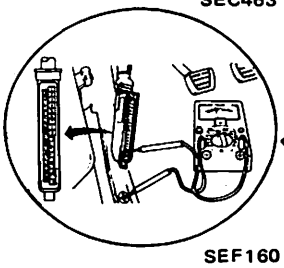
Race engine two or three times under no-load and run engine at idle speed for about 1 minute.

Adjust idle speed.
Manual transmission:
750 ± 100 rpm
Automatic transmission:
700 ± 100 rpm (in "D" position)

END

N.G.


SEC463


SEF160

Check exhaust gas sensor harness:
1) Turn off engine and disconnect battery ground cable.
2) Disconnect EFI 35-pin connector from control unit.
3) Disconnect exhaust gas sensor harness connector and connect terminal for exhaust gas sensor to ground with a jumper wire.
4) Check for continuity between terminal No. 31 of EFI 35-pin connector and ground metal on car body.
Continuity exists ..... O.K.
Continuity does not exist ..... N.G.

O.K.

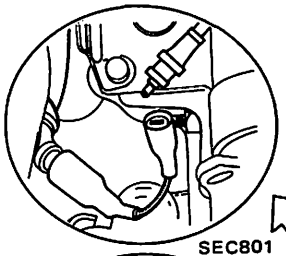
Connect EFI 35-pin connector to control unit and connect battery ground cable.

N.G.

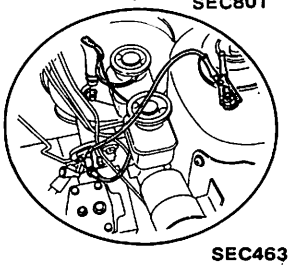
Correct or replace EFI harness.

Ⓑ

①


SEC801

②


SEC463

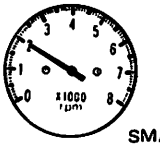
Check EFI Control Unit:
1) Start engine and warm up engine until water temperature indicator points to the middle of gauge.
2) Run engine at about 2,000 rpm for about 2 minutes under no-load.
3) Check inspection lamp on control unit as following conditions.

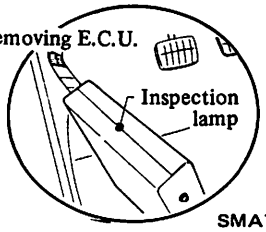
Harness connector of exhaust gas sensor	Inspection lamp
① **Disconnected**	**Does not glow**
② **Grounded**	**Glows**

4) Turn off engine.



SMA020


SMA022



SMA752

O.K.

Ⓒ

N.G.

Replace control unit.

Ⓑ

Note:
Keep throttle valve switch harness connector at least 10 cm (3.9 in) away from high tension cable, to prevent malfunction due to reception of external noise.

Note:
a. The idle mixture ratio of EFI car is set so lean that "CO"% remains almost unchanged when adjustment is made under normal condition. Therefore, when adjusting idle mixture ratio, to distinguish variation in "CO"%, a full enrichment must be temporarily given to idle mixture setting to make it richer.
b. Make lead wire as follows:
Use flat plate terminals 3 mm (0.12 in) wide, 0.8 mm (0.031 in) thick as male terminals. Place flat plate terminals parallel with each other and keep distance between inside faces 2 mm (0.08 in). Solder lead wire to each terminal and wrap insulation tape around soldered portion.

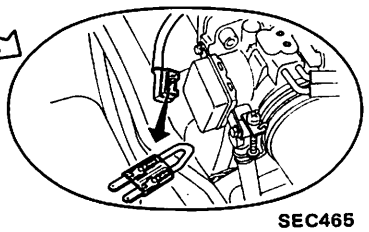
Note:
a. When measuring "CO"%, insert probe into tail pipe more than 0.4 m (16 in).
b. Use "CO"-meter after it is fully warmed up.

Note:
The air by-pass screw which has been preset at the factory should be adjusted to lower exhaust emission as directed by official inspections.
The seal plug which seals air by-pass screw should not be removed during routine maintenance.
Adjusting mixture using other than the following method may violate Federal or other State and Provincial laws.

Note:
After drilling, be sure to remove shavings and dust.

Ⓒ

Disconnect throttle valve switch harness connector and connect a lead wire between terminals No. 24 and No. 30 of throttle valve switch harness connector.


SEC465

Start engine and warm up engine until water temperature indicator points to the middle of gauge.



SMA020

Race engine two or three times under no-load, then run engine at idle speed.

Check "CO"% with "CO"-meter

Idle "CO"%
[With full enrichment and exhaust gas sensor harness connector disconnected]
Less than 6%

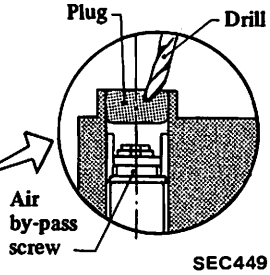
O.K. / N.G.

Does engine run smoothly?

Yes / No

Turn off engine and remove air flow meter from car.

Drill a hole in seal plug which seals air by-pass screw and remove seal plug.



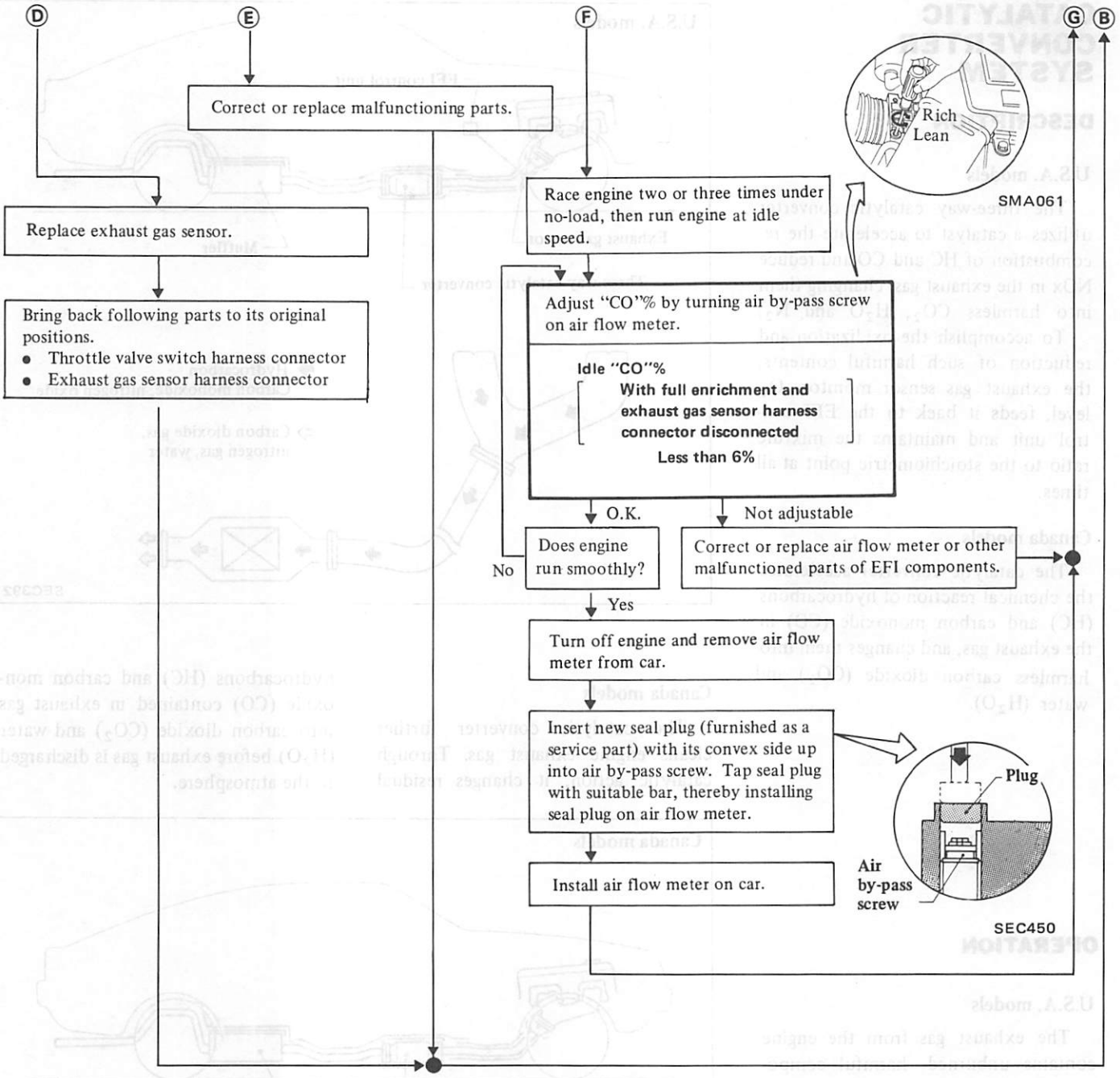
SEC449

Install air flow meter on car. Start engine and warm up engine until water temperature indicator points to the middle of gauge.

Check the following:
- Following hoses for proper connections.
  - Vacuum hoses
  - Blow-by hoses
  - Air regulator hoses
  - Air duct hoses
  - Canister purge hoses
- Air leaks at throttle chamber mounting and intake manifold.

O.K. / N.G.

Ⓑ Ⓖ Ⓑ Ⓓ Ⓔ Ⓕ


D
E
F
G
B
Correct or replace malfunctioning parts.
Replace exhaust gas sensor.
Bring back following parts to its original positions.
• Throttle valve switch harness connector
• Exhaust gas sensor harness connector
Race engine two or three times under no-load, then run engine at idle speed.
Rich
Lean
SMA061
Adjust "CO"% by turning air by-pass screw on air flow meter.
Idle "CO"%
With full enrichment and exhaust gas sensor harness connector disconnected
Less than 6%
O.K.
Not adjustable
Does engine run smoothly?
No
Correct or replace air flow meter or other malfunctioned parts of EFI components.
Yes
Turn off engine and remove air flow meter from car.
Insert new seal plug (furnished as a service part) with its convex side up into air by-pass screw. Tap seal plug with suitable bar, thereby installing seal plug on air flow meter.
Plug
Air by-pass screw
SEC450
Install air flow meter on car.

CATALYTIC CONVERTER SYSTEM

DESCRIPTION

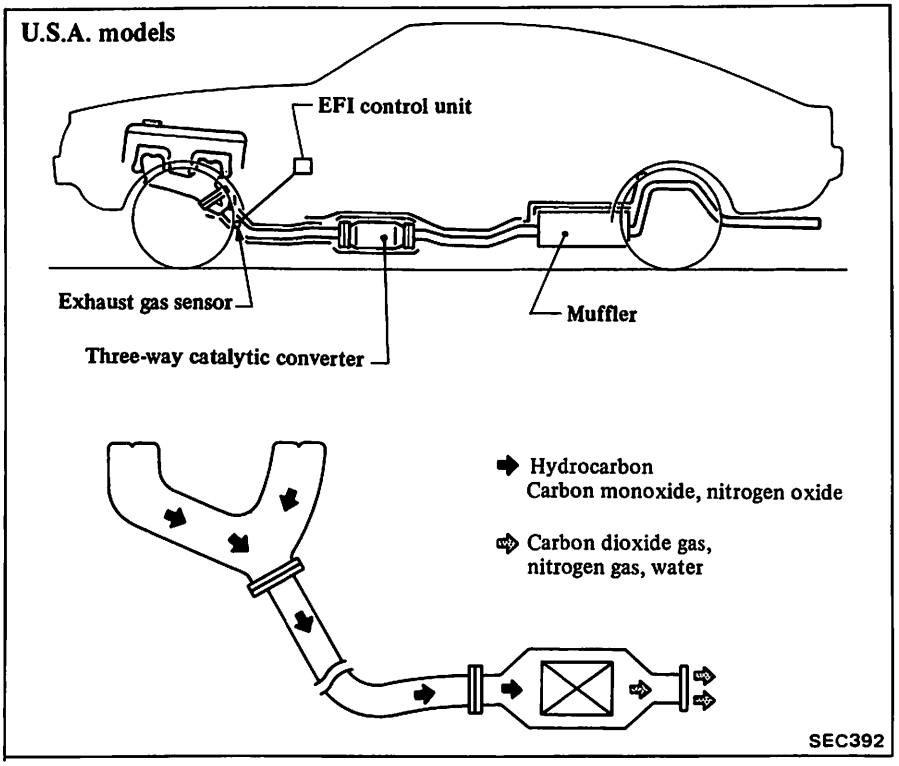
U.S.A. models

The three-way catalytic converter utilizes a catalyst to accelerate the recombustion of HC and CO and reduce NOx in the exhaust gas, changing them into harmless CO_2, H_2O and N_2.

To accomplish the oxidization and reduction of such harmful contents, the exhaust gas sensor monitors O_2 level, feeds it back to the EFI control unit and maintains the mixture ratio to the stoichiometric point at all times.

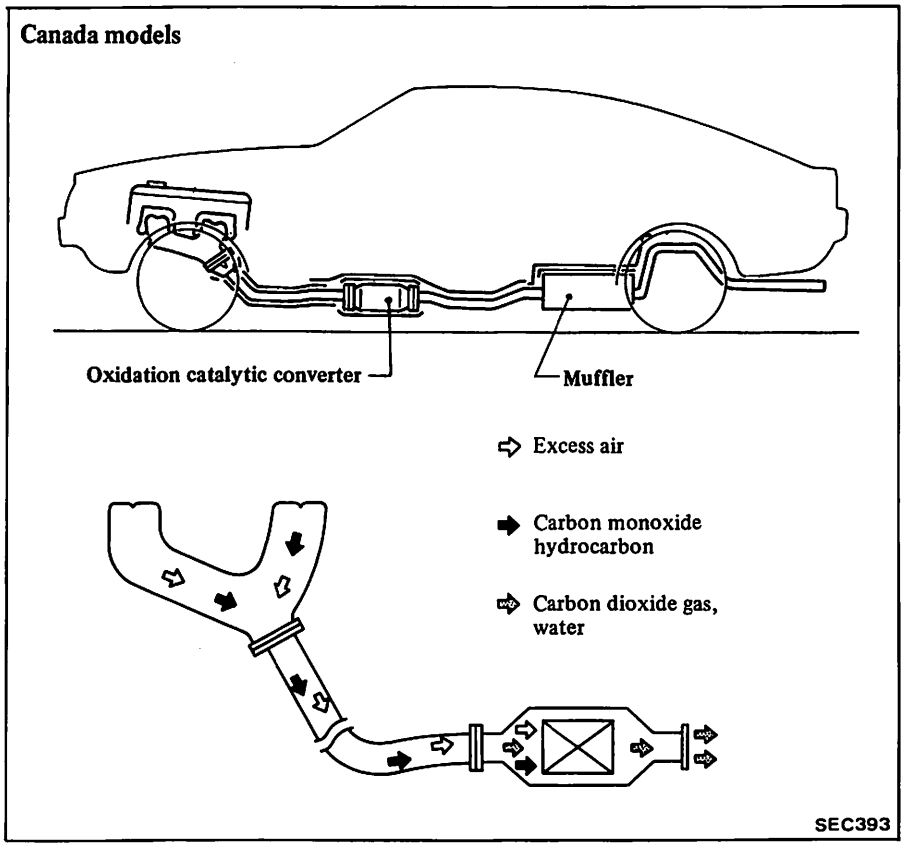
Canada models

The catalytic converter accelerates the chemical reaction of hydrocarbons (HC) and carbon monoxide (CO) in the exhaust gas, and changes them into harmless carbon dioxide (CO_2) and water (H_2O).



Canada models

The catalytic converter further cleans engine exhaust gas. Through catalytic action, it changes residual hydrocarbons (HC) and carbon monoxide (CO) contained in exhaust gas into carbon dioxide (CO_2) and water (H_2O) before exhaust gas is discharged to the atmosphere.



OPERATION

U.S.A. models

The exhaust gas from the engine contains unburned, harmful components. The mixture ratio feedback system reduces such harmful components in the exhaust gas. In this system, an exhaust gas sensor monitors the contents of O_2 density to determine the combustion condition and maintains the mixture ratio to the stoichiometric point.

While the mixture ratio is so maintained, the three-way catalytic converter activates to change the harmful components (HC, CO, and NOx) into harmless CO_2, H_2O and N_2. In this way, the catalytic converter cleans the exhaust gas and discharges H_2O, CO_2 and N_2 into the atmosphere.

INSPECTION

Preliminary inspection

Visually check condition of all component parts including hoses, tubes, and wires, replace if necessary. Refer to Mixture Ratio Feedback System for inspection.

Catalytic converter

Check whether catalytic converter is normal or not by observing variation in CO percentage. The checking procedure is as follows:

Apply parking brake. Shift gears into "Neutral" (for manual transmission) and "N" or "P" (for automatic transmission) position.

U.S.A. models

1. Visually check catalytic converter for damage or cracks.
2. Adjust engine idle speed. Refer to Adjusting Idle RPM for adjustment.
3. Race engine (1,500 to 2,000 rpm) two or three times under no load.
4. If idle speed increases, readjust it to specified speed with idle adjusting screw.
5. Warm up engine for about four minutes at 2,000 rpm under no load.
6. Measure CO percentage at idle speed. After step 5 has been completed, wait for one minute before making CO percentage measurement.
7. If CO percentage measured in step 6 is less than 0.3%, the catalytic converter is normal.
8. If CO percentage measured in step 6 is over 0.3%, check mixture ratio feedback system to see if it is functioning properly. Then, perform inspection steps 5 and 6.
9. If CO percentage is still over 0.3% in step 8, catalytic converter is malfunctioning. Replace catalytic converter.

Canada models

1. Adjust engine idle speed and CO percentage. Refer to Adjusting Idle RPM and Mixture Ratio for adjustment.
2. Race engine (1,500 to 2,000 rpm) two or three times under no load and make sure that specified CO percentage is obtained.
3. If CO percentage is not within the specified valve, adjust "CO"% by turning air by-pass screw on air flow meter. (Refer to Mixture Ratio for adjustment).
4. Warm up engine for about four minutes at 2,000 rpm under no load.
5. Measure CO percentage at idle speed. After step 4 has been completed, wait for one minute before making CO percentage measurement.
6. If CO percentage measured in step 5 is less than 0.3%, the catalytic converter is normal.
7. If CO percentage measured in step 5 is over 0.3%, readjust idle mixture and idle rpm. Then, perform inspection steps 4 and 5.
8. If CO percentage is still over 0.3% in step 7, catalytic converter is malfunctioning. Replace catalytic converter.

EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

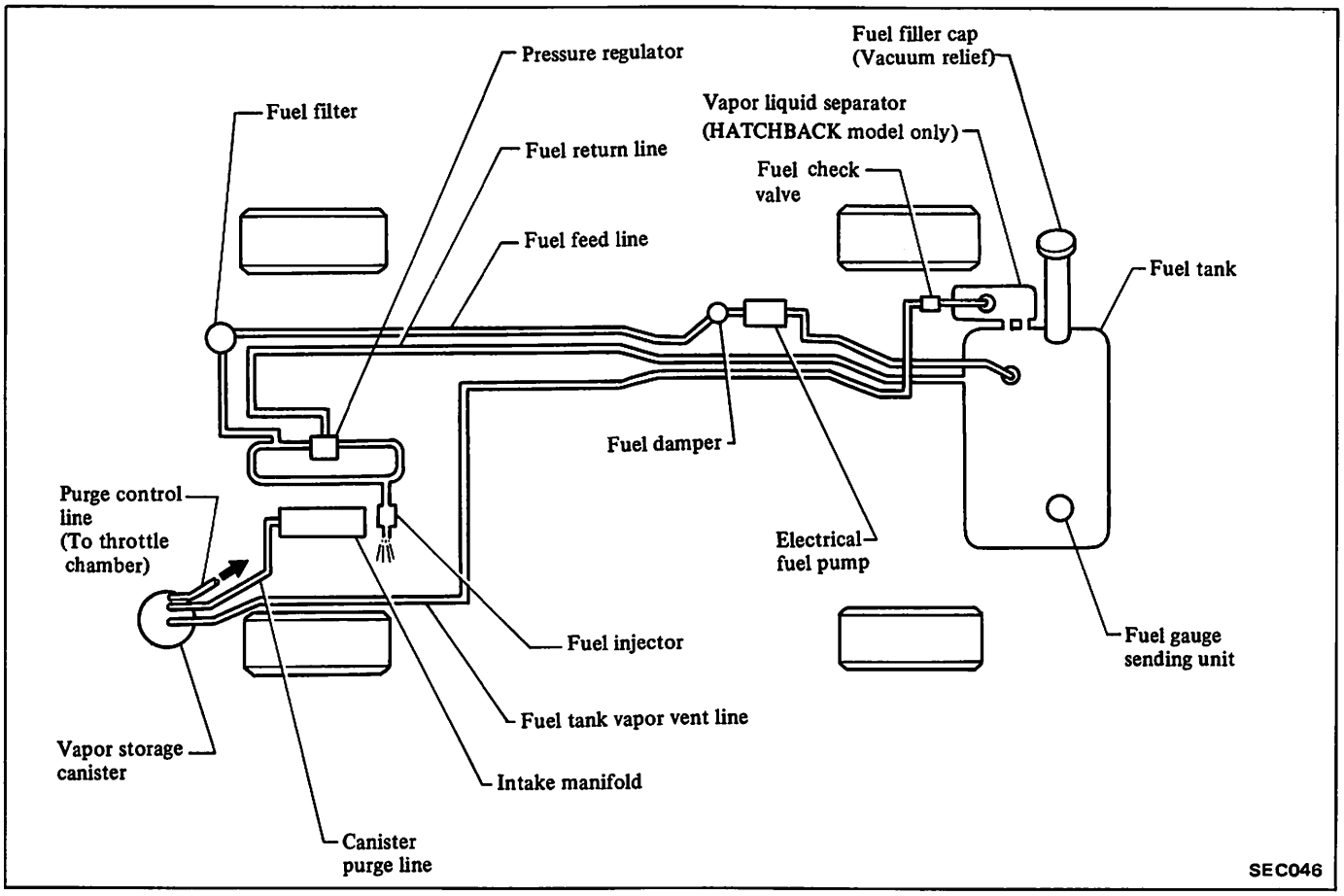
DESCRIPTION

The evaporative emission control system is used to reduce hydrocarbons emitted to the atmosphere from the fuel system. This reduction of hydrocarbons is accomplished by activated charcoals in the carbon canister.

This system is made up of the following:

1. Fuel tank with positive sealing filler cap
2. Fuel check valve
3. Vapor vent line
4. Carbon canister
5. Vacuum signal line
6. Canister purge line
7. Vapor liquid separator (Hatchback models).

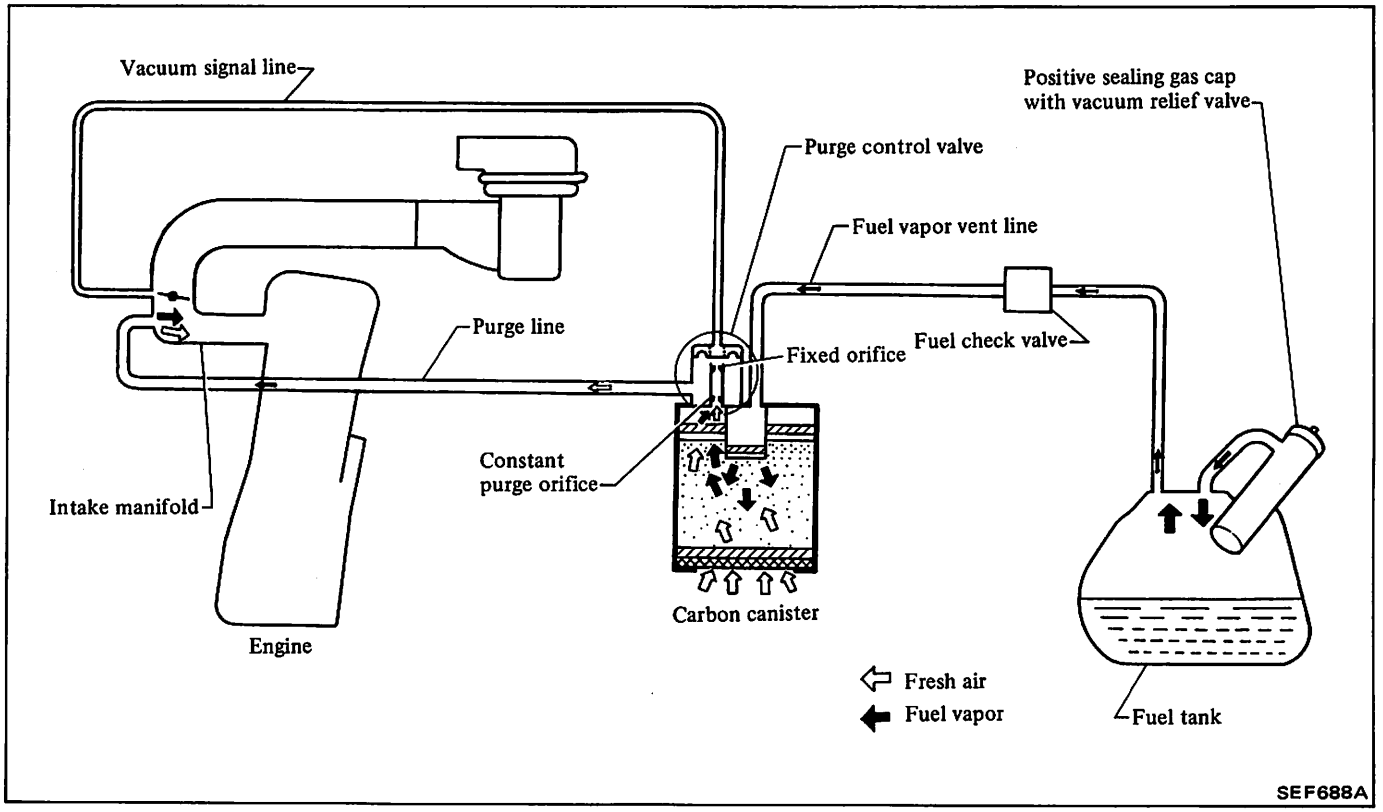
Removal and installation of above components are described in Section FE.



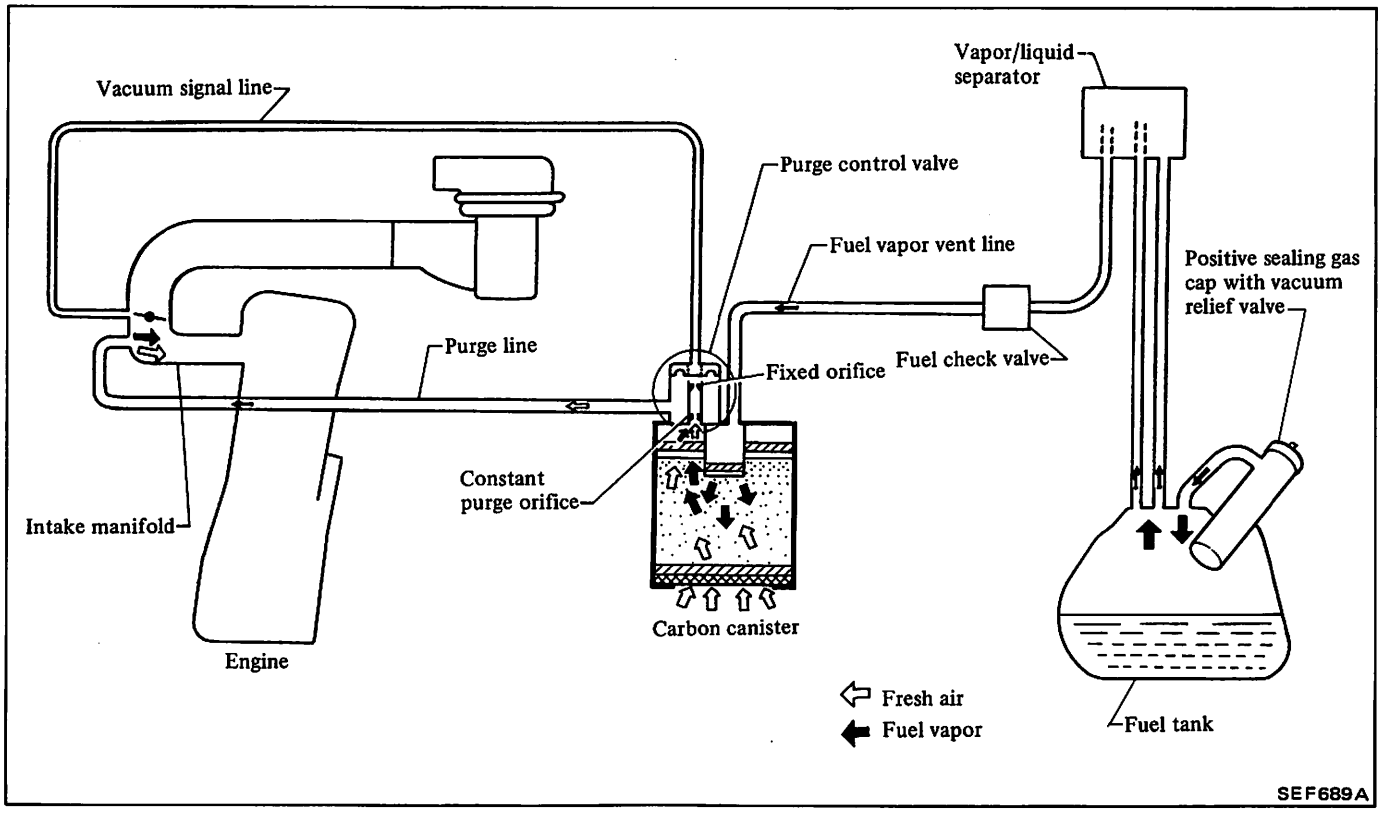
OPERATION

Fuel vapors from the sealed fuel tank are directed to the carbon canister which is filled with activated charcoals and stored there when the engine is not running.

HARDTOP models

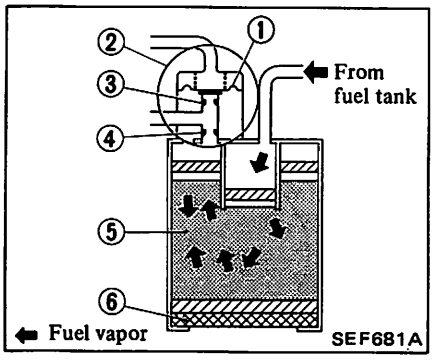


HATCHBACK models



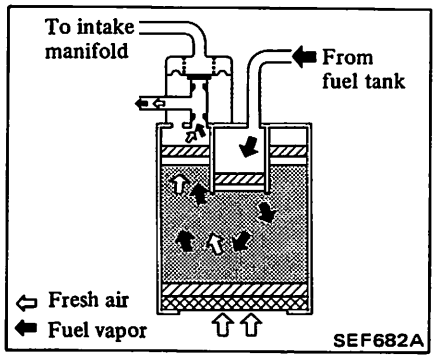
The canister retains the vapor until it is purged by the air drawn through the purge line towards the intake manifold while the engine is operating. When the engine runs at idle, the purge control valve is closed. Only a small amount of purge air flows into the intake manifold through the constant purge orifice. As the engine speed increases, and the ported vacuum rises higher, the purge control valve opens and the vapor is drawn into the intake manifold through both the fixed orifice and the constant purge orifice.

(1) Engine does not operate:

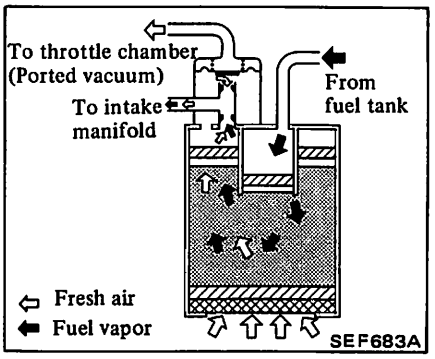


1 Diaphragm
2 Purge control valve
3 Fixed orifice
4 Constant fixed orifice
5 Activated carbon
6 Filter

Engine operates at idle:



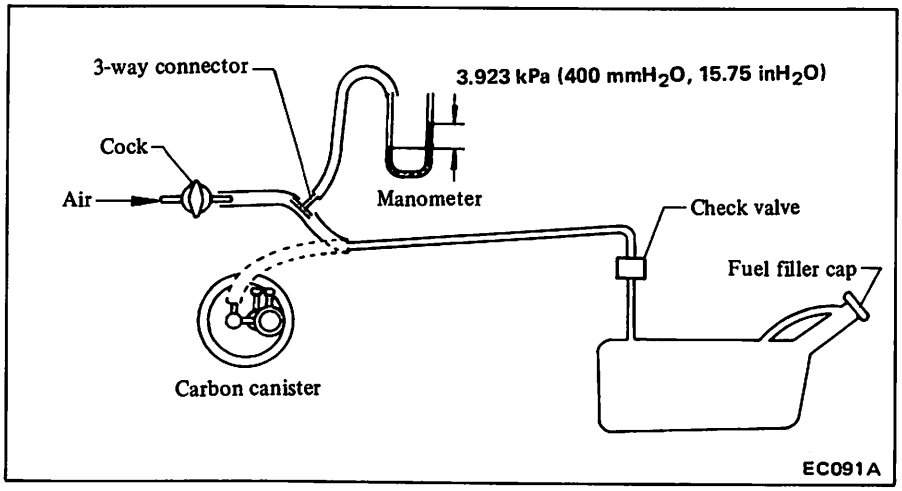
(3) Engine speed increases:



INSPECTION

FUEL TANK AND VAPOR VENT LINE

1. Check all hoses and fuel tank filler cap.
2. Disconnect the vapor vent line connecting carbon canister to fuel tank.
3. Connect a 3-way connector, a manometer and a cock (or an equivalent 3-way charge cock) to the end of the vent line.
4. Supply fresh air into the vapor vent line through the cock little by little until pressure becomes 3.923 kPa (400 mmH_2O, 15.75 inH_2O).



5. Shut the cock completely and leave it unattended.
6. After 2.5 minutes, measure the height of the liquid in the manometer.
7. Variation in height should remain with 0.245 kPa (25 mmH_2O, 0.98 inH_2O).
8. When filler cap does not close completely, the height should drop to zero in a short time.
9. If the height does not drop to zero in a short time when filler cap is removed, it is the cause of a stuffy hose.

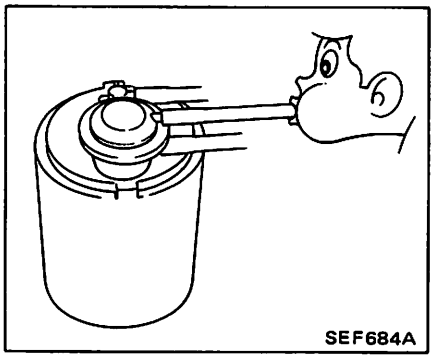
In case the vent line is stuffy, the breathing in fuel tank is not thoroughly made, thus causing insufficient delivery of fuel to engine or vapor lock. It must, therefore, be repaired or replaced.

CARBON CANISTER PURGE CONTROL VALVE

Check for fuel vapor leakage, in the distributor vacuum line, at diaphragm of carbon canister purge control valve.

To check for leakage, proceed as follows:

1. Disconnect rubber hose, in the line, between T-connector and carbon canister at T-connector.
2. Inhale air into the opening of rubber hose running to vacuum hole in carbon canister and ensure that there is no leak.


SEF684A

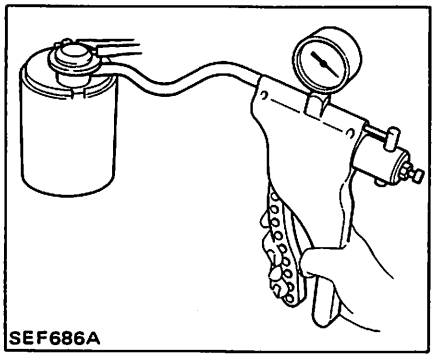
3. If there is a leak, replace canister as assembly.

CARBON CANISTER CONSTANT PURGE ORIFICE

Check the constant purge flow in the intake manifold vacuum line, at the constant purge orifice of carbon canister.

To check the purge flow, proceed as follows:

1. Disconnect the rubber hose on the line between the steel pipe of the engine and canister.
2. Force air into the opening of the rubber hose which runs to the carbon canister and ensure that there are leaks with vacuum gauge.

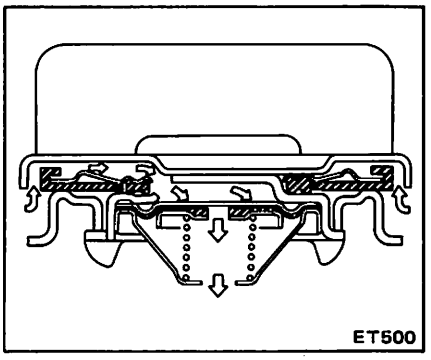

SEF686A

3. If there are no leaks, replace canister as assembly.

FUEL TANK VACUUM RELIEF VALVE

Remove fuel filler cap and see it functions properly.

1. Wipe clean valve housing and have it in your mouth.
2. Inhale air. A slight resistance accompanied by valve indicates that valve is in good mechanical condition. Note also that, by further inhaling air, the resistance should be disappeared as valve clicks.
3. If valve is clogged, or if no resistance is felt, replace cap as an assembled unit.


ET500

FUEL CHECK VALVE

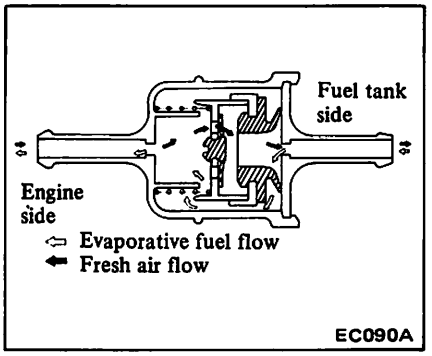
1. Blow air through connector on fuel tank side.

A considerable resistance should be felt at the mouth and a portion of air flow be directed toward the engine.

2. Blow air through connector on engine side.

Air flow should be smoothly directed toward fuel tank.

3. If fuel check valve is suspected of not being properly functioning in steps 1 and 2 above, replace.



EC090A

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (S.D.S.)

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

FUEL PUMP Cut-off discharge pressure	kPa (kg/cm², psi)	294 - 441 (3.0 - 4.5, 43 - 64)
Design current	A	5.1
PRESSURE REGULATOR Regulated pressure	kPa (kg/cm², psi)	250.1 (2.55, 36.3)
AIR REGULATOR Air flow quantity [at 20°C (68°F)]	m³ (cu ft)/hr	19.0 (671)

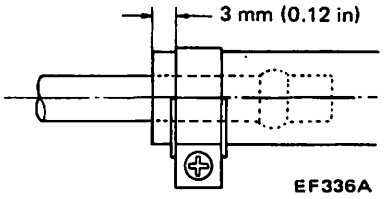
INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT

FUEL PRESSURE (Measuring point: between fuel filter and fuel pipe) At idling	kPa (kg/cm², psi)	Approximately 206 (2.1, 30)
The moment accelerator pedal is fully depressed	kPa (kg/cm², psi)	Approximately 255 (2.6, 37)
FUEL INJECTOR Coil resistance	Ω	2.35
AIR FLOW METER Potentiometer resistance between terminals ㉝ and ㉞	Ω	100 - 400
between terminals ㉞ and ㉟	Ω	200 - 500
between terminals ㉜ and ㉞	Ω	Except 0 and∞
AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR Thermistor resistance at −10°C (14°F)	kΩ	7.0 - 11.4
at 20°C (68°F)	kΩ	2.1 - 2.9
at 50°C (122°F)	kΩ	0.68 - 1.0
THROTTLE VALVE SWITCH Engine speed when idle switch is changed from "ON" to "OFF"	rpm	Idling speed + 150±50
CYLINDER HEAD TEMPERATURE SENSOR Thermistor resistance at −10°C (14°F)	kΩ	7.0 - 11.4
at 20°C (68°F)	kΩ	2.1 - 2.9
at 50°C (122°F)	kΩ	0.68 - 1.0

TIGHTENING TORQUE

Unit	N·m	kg-m	ft-lb
Throttle chamber securing screw	18 - 22	1.8 - 2.2	13 - 16
Exhaust gas sensor	39 - 49	4.0 - 5.0	29 - 36
Fuel hose clamp	1.0 - 1.5	0.10 - 0.15	0.7 - 1.1

Fuel hose clamping position



Unit	N·m	kg-m	ft-lb
E.G.R. tube securing nut	34 - 44	3.5 - 4.5	25 - 33
Thermal vacuum valve	Less than 22	Less than 2.2	Less than 16
B.P.T. valve mounting screw	3.7 - 5.0	0.38 - 0.51	2.7 - 3.7
Catalytic converter bolt	31 - 42	3.2 - 4.3	23 - 31
Exhaust gas sensor	39 - 49	4.0 - 5.0	29 - 36

ENGINE REMOVAL & INSTALLATION

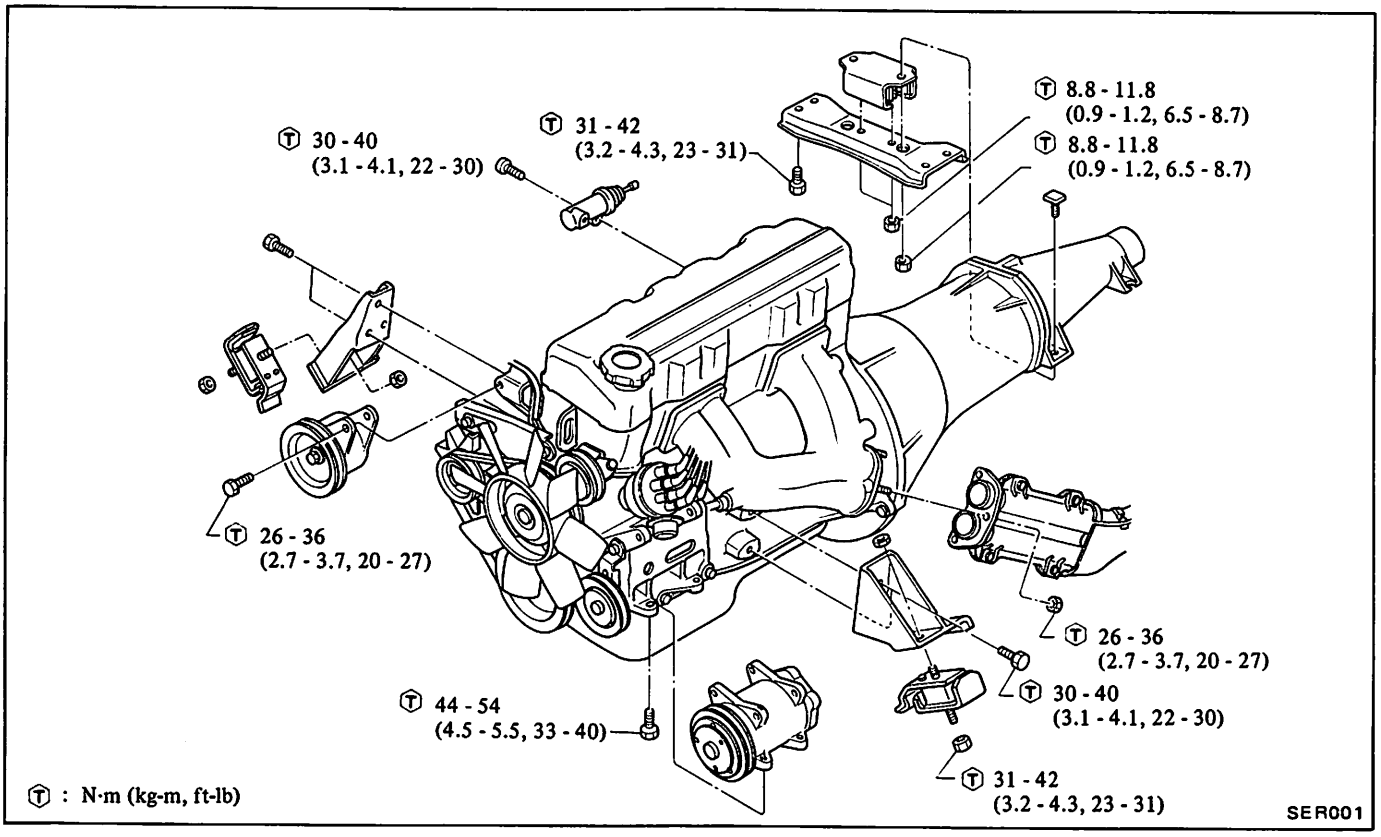
SECTION ER

CONTENTS

ENGINE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION ER-2
CONSTRUCTION ER-2
REMOVAL ER-2
INSTALLATION ER-5
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (S.D.S.) ER-5
TIGHTENING TORQUE ER-5

ENGINE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

CONSTRUCTION



REMOVAL

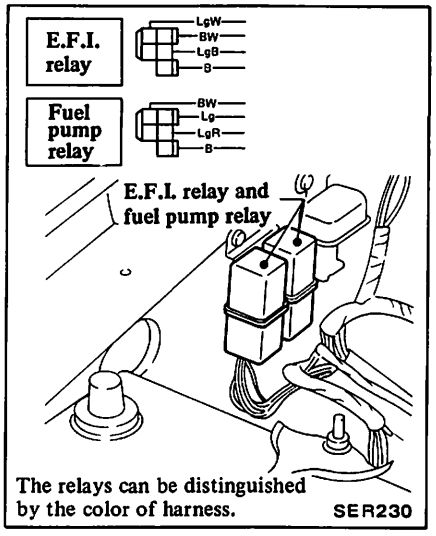
It is much easier to remove engine and transmission as a single unit than to remove them separately. After removal, engine can be separated from transmission assembly.

WARNING:
- **a. Place wheel chocks in front of front wheels and in rear of rear wheel.**
- **b. Be sure to hoist engine and jack up transmission in a safe manner.**
- **c. You should not remove the engine until the exhaust system has completely cooled off. Otherwise, you may burn yourself and/or fire may break out in fuel line.**
- **d. Fender covers should be used to protect vehicle body.**

1. Follow the procedure below to reduce fuel pressure to zero.

CAUTION:
Before disconnecting fuel hoses, release fuel pressure from fuel line to eliminate danger.

(1) Remove relay bracket.
(2) Start engine.
(3) Disconnect harness connector of fuel pump relay while engine is running.



(3) After engine stalls, crank engine two or three times.
(4) Turn ignition switch OFF.
(5) Reconnect harness connector of fuel pump relay.

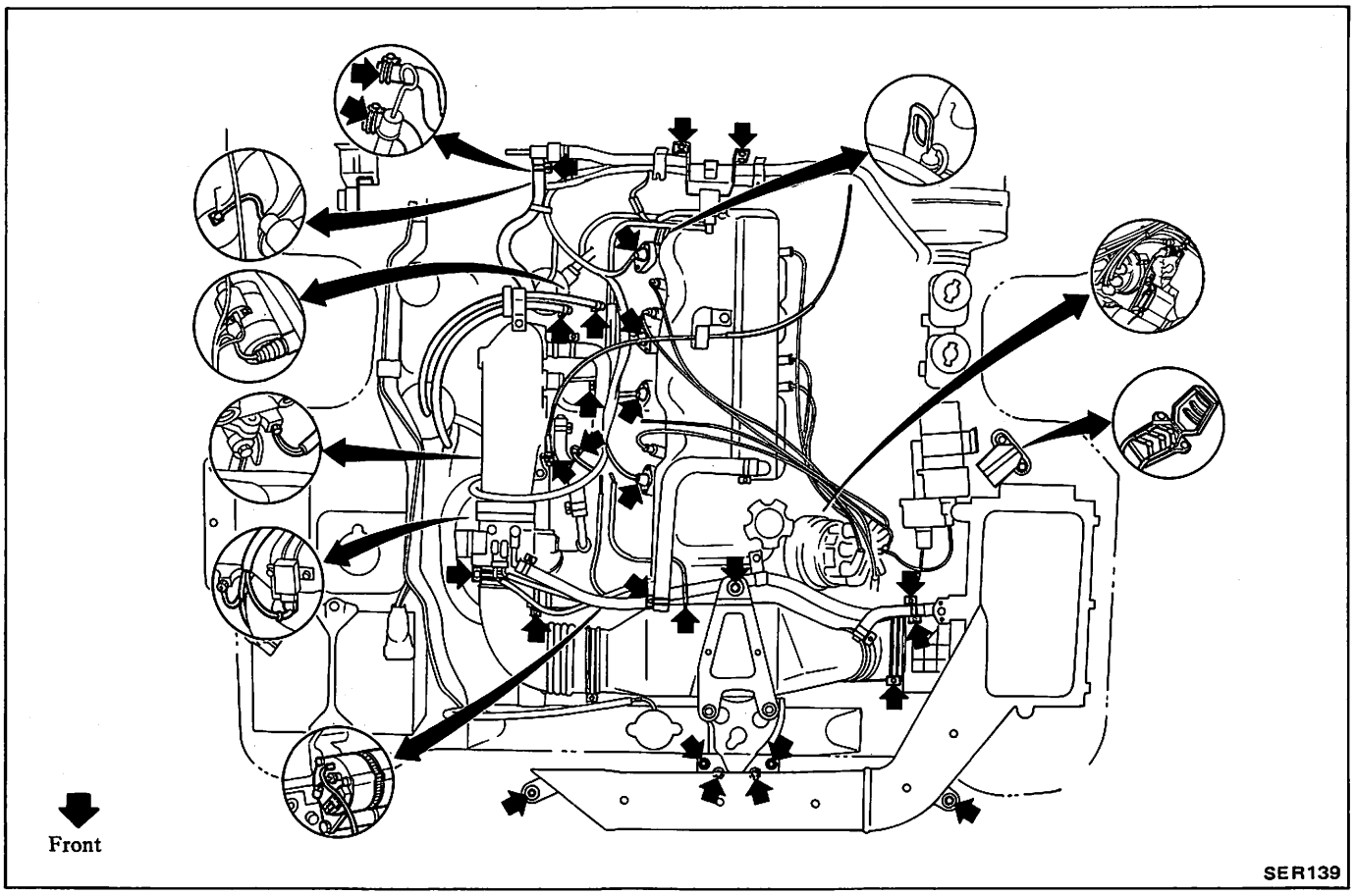
If the engine will not start, disconnect fuel pump relay and crank engine for about 5 seconds.

Then turn the ignition switch off.

2. Remove battery.
3. Drain engine coolant.
4. Remove hood.

Mark the location of hood hinges on hood to facilitate correct reinstallation.

5. Remove all wires and hoses where indicated by the arrows in the figure below.

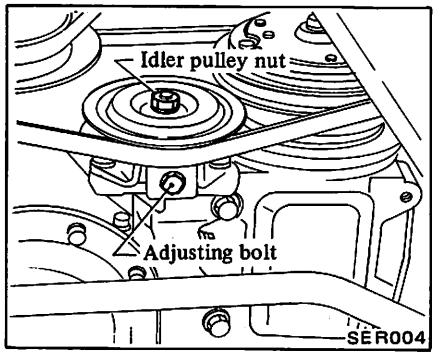


Air conditioner equipped models

Remove compressor following the procedures below:

(1) Remove compressor drive belt.

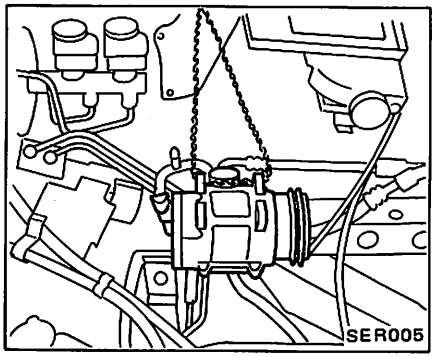
To remove this belt, loosen both idler pulley nut and adjusting bolt.



(2) Remove compressor.

Place removed compressor as shown below:

Never discharge gas from compressor while service/repair work is being performed.

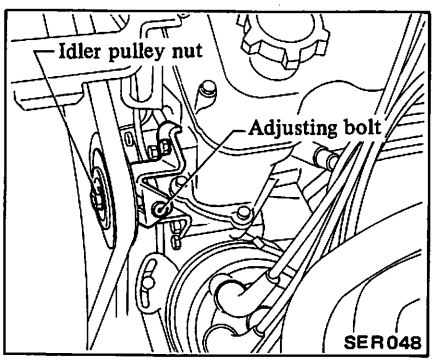


Power steering equipped models

Remove power steering oil pump following the procedures below:

(1) Remove oil pump drive belt.

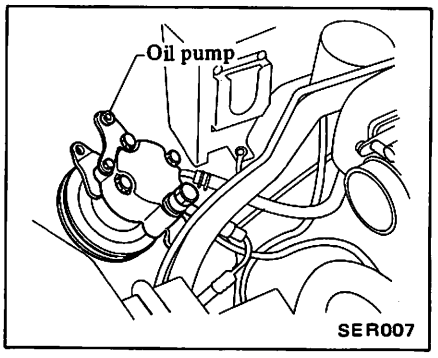
To remove this belt, loosen both idler pulley nut and adjusting bolt.



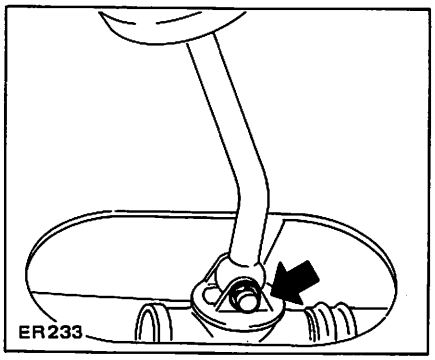
(2) Remove oil pump.

Place removed oil pump as shown below:

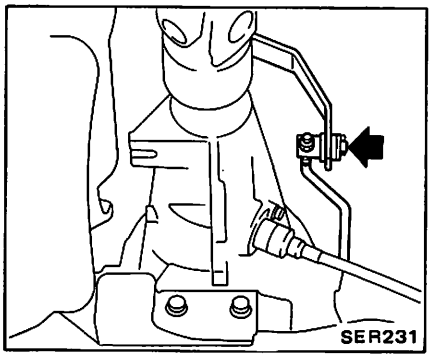
Never drain oil from oil pump while service/repair work is being performed.



6. Remove transmission control linkage as follows:
(1) Manual transmission

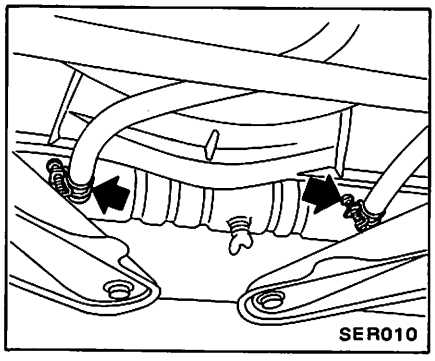


(2) Automatic transmission

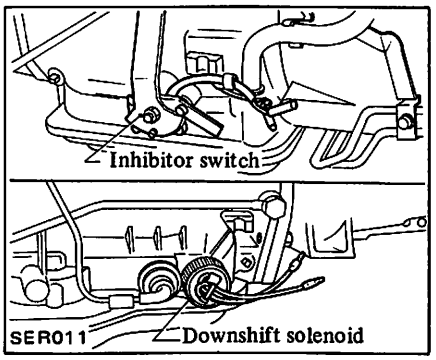


7. Remove radiator and radiator shroud.

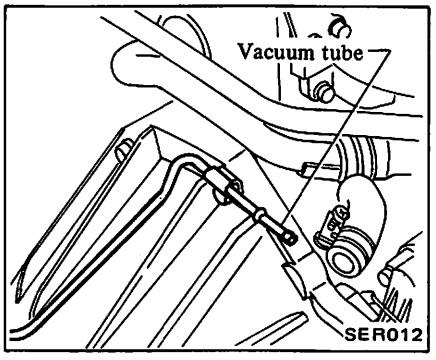
On automatic transmission models, remove oil cooler hoses.



8. Disconnect speedometer cable.
9. Disconnect down shift solenoid and inhibitor switch harness (A/T only).

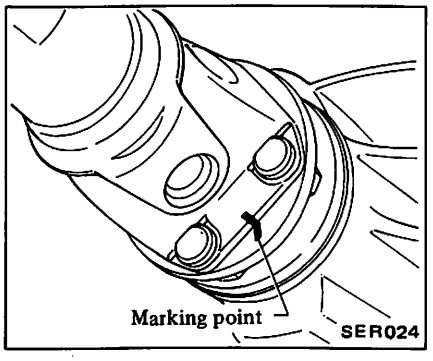


10. Disconnect vacuum hose (A/T only).

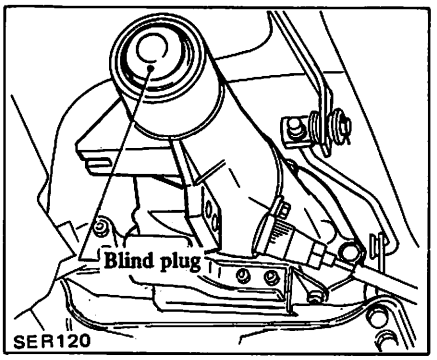


11. Remove clutch operating cylinder, front exhaust tube and propeller shaft.

Place marks on propeller shaft before removal to facilitate reinstallation.



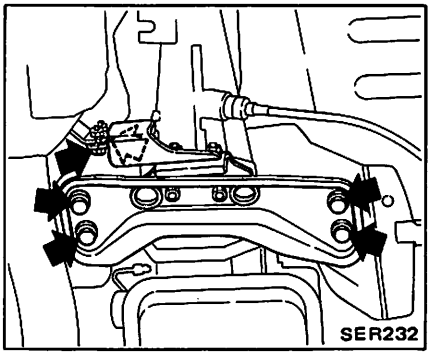
Plug open holes in rear extension housing as shown.



12. Attach suitable wires to engine slingers and raise engine using a hoist to take the weight off front and rear mount insulators.

WARNING:
Before raising engine, try loosening wires two or three times to make sure it is safe to do so.

13. Remove rear engine mounting bracket bolts.



14. Remove front engine mounting bolts.
15. Raise engine and transmission and remove them from car as a single unit.

WARNING:
When raising engine, be especially careful not to knock it against adjacent parts.

16. Set engine and transmission on an engine stand.

INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal, observing the following:

When installing, be sure to check that electrical harness are correctly connected.

1. When installing, first secure rear engine mounting bracket to rear mounting insulator.
2. Refer to pertinent section when installing and adjusting any parts.
- Adjust accelerator control system.
  Refer to Engine Control System (Section FE) for adjustment.
- Install air conditioner compressor and adjust belt.
  Refer to Engine Maintenance (Section MA) for checking and adjusting drive belts.
- Install power steering oil pump and adjust belt.
  Refer to Pump Belt Adjustment (Section ST) for adjustment.

3. When installing exhaust front tube on exhaust manifold, be sure to install a new gasket.
4. When reinstalling the hood follwing engine installation, be sure that it is properly centered and that hood lock operates securely. Refer to Hood (Section BF) for adjustment.
5. Add the correct amount of engine coolant.
6. For automatic transmission models, add the same amount of automatic transmission fluid as was drained.

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (S.D.S.)

TIGHTENING TORQUE

Unit	N·m	kg-m	ft-lb
Front engine support bracket to cylinder block	30 - 40	3.1 - 4.1	22 - 30
Front engine support bracket to mounting insulator	31 - 42	3.2 - 4.3	23 - 31
Front mounting insulator to body	31 - 42	3.2 - 4.3	23 - 31
Compressor to bracket	44 - 54	4.5 - 5.5	33 - 40
Steering oil pump to bracket	26 - 36	2.7 - 3.7	20 - 27
Rear mounting insulator to transmission	8.8 - 11.8	0.9 - 1.2	6.5 - 8.7
Rear mounting insulator to mounting member	8.8 - 11.8	0.9 - 1.2	6.5 - 8.7
Mounting member to body	31 - 42	3.2 - 4.3	23 - 31
Exhaust manifold to exhaust tube	26 - 36	2.7 - 3.7	20 - 27
Clutch operating cylinder to engine	30 - 40	3.1 - 4.1	22 - 30

ENGINE CONTROL, FUEL & EXHAUST SYSTEMS

SECTION FE

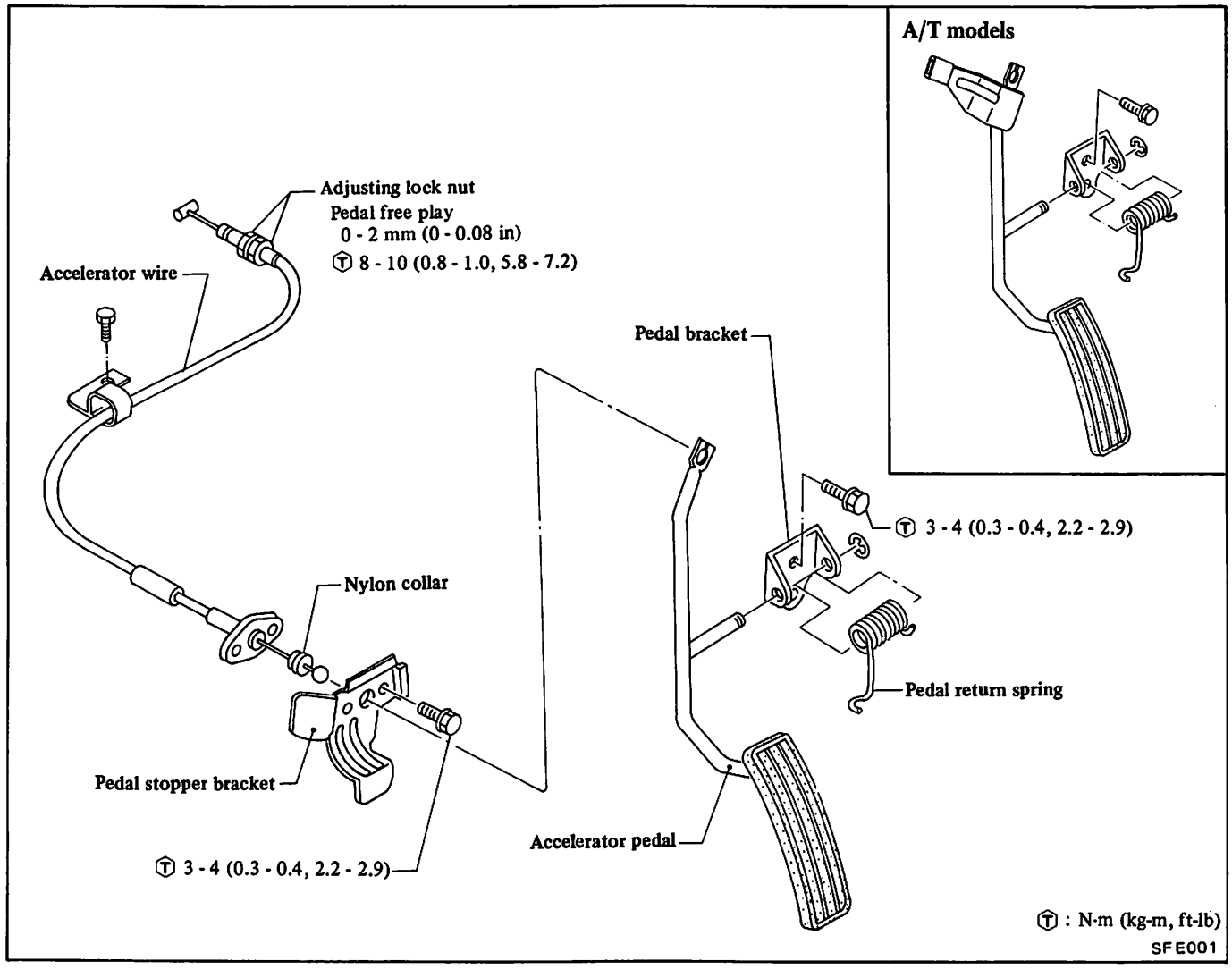
CONTENTS

ENGINE CONTROL SYSTEM FE-2
- ADJUSTMENT FE-2
- REMOVAL FE-3
- INSPECTION FE-3
- INSTALLATION FE-3

FUEL SYSTEM FE-4
- REMOVAL FE-5
- INSPECTION FE-7
- INSTALLATION FE-7

EXHAUST SYSTEM FE-8
- REMOVAL FE-9
- INSPECTION FE-9
- INSTALLATION FE-9

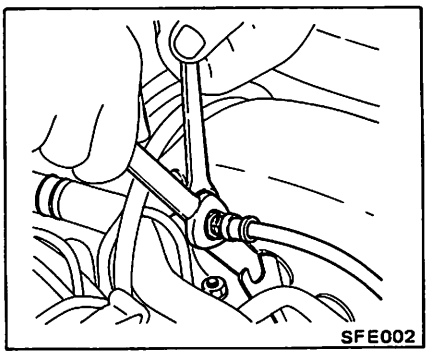
ENGINE CONTROL SYSTEM

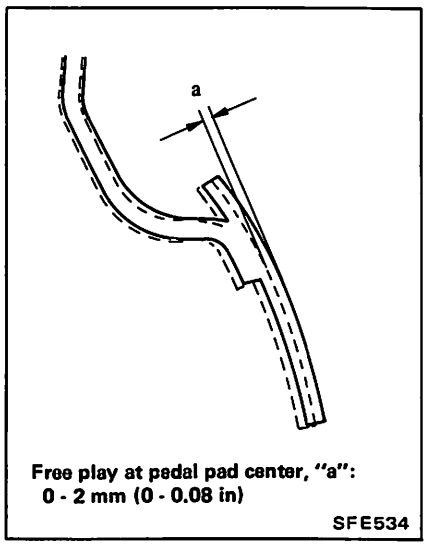


ADJUSTMENT

ACCELERATOR WIRE

Adjust accelerator pedal free play to the specification.



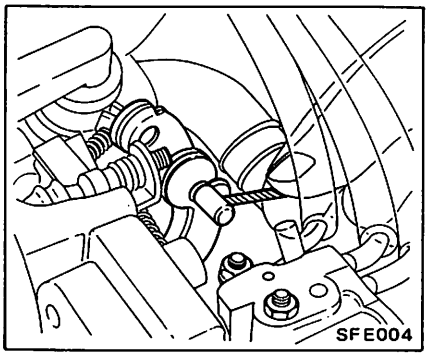


a. Depress accelerator pedal to make sure its linkage moves smoothly without jamming or dragging; release pedal to make sure it returns to its original position smoothly.
b. Check to see if throttle valve fully opens when accelerator pedal is fully depressed and if it returns to idle when released.
c. Pedal height adjustment is not necessary, since its height is determined by stopper.

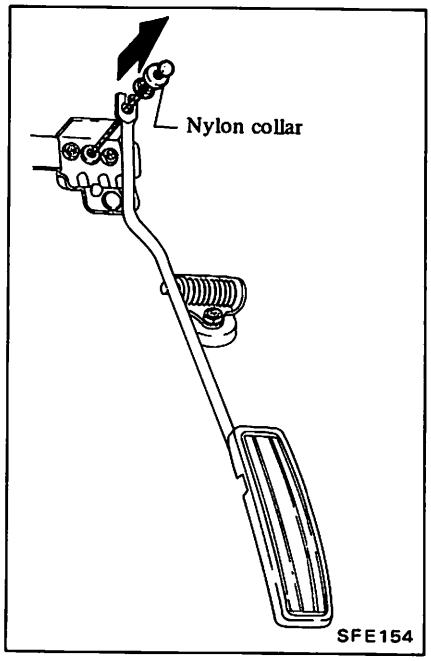
REMOVAL

ACCELERATOR WIRE

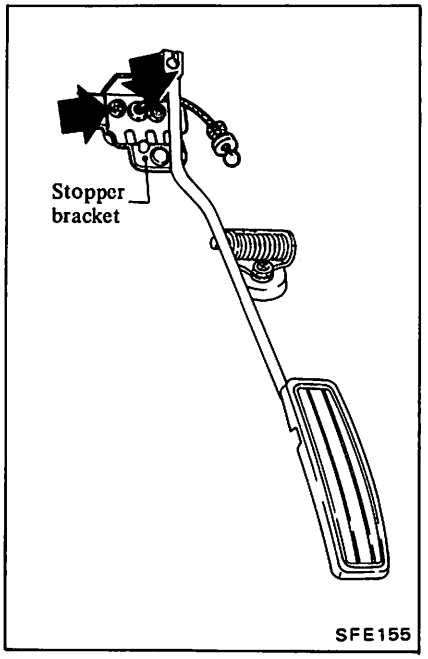
1. Loosen adjusting lock nuts and disconnect accelerator wire from throttle lever.



2. Remove nylon collar by pushing it toward wire end and disconnect accelerator wire from pedal arm.



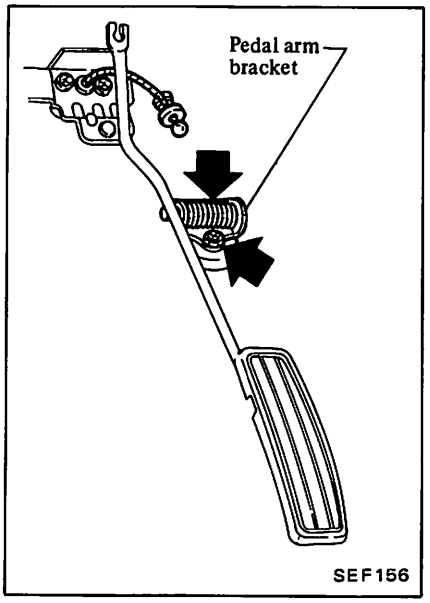
3. Remove pedal stopper bracket, and extract accelerator wire toward passenger compartment.



ACCELERATOR PEDAL

Remove nylon collar, and disconnect accelerator wire from tip of pedal arm.

Then remove pedal arm assembly by removing pedal arm bracket retaining bolts.



INSPECTION

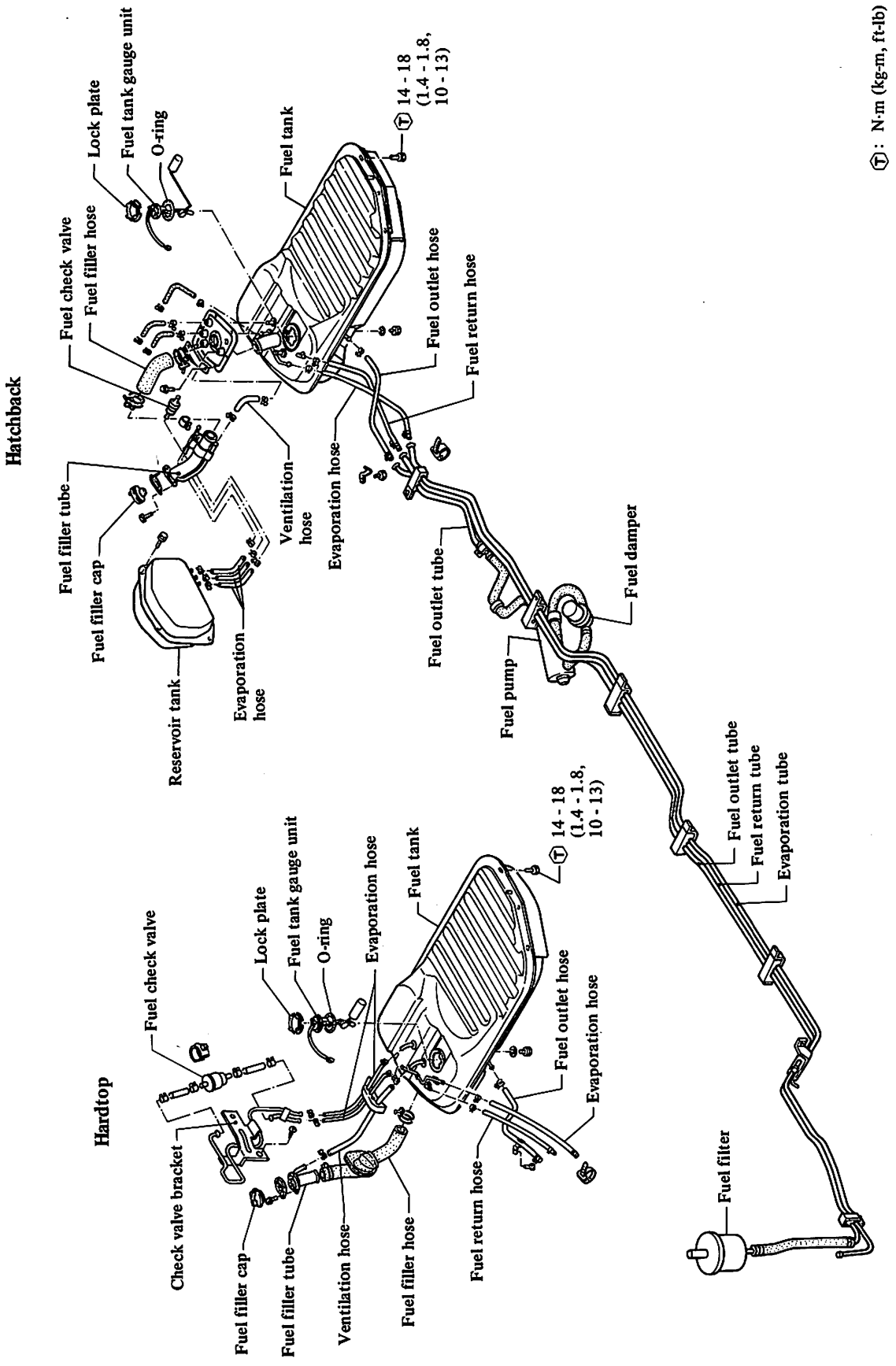
1. Check pedal return spring for rust, fatigue or damage. Replace if necessary.
2. Check accelerator wire, cases, socket and fastening locations for rust, damage or looseness. Repair or replace if necessary.

INSTALLATION

To install, reverse the order of removal.

a. Check accelerator control parts for improper contact with any adjacent parts.
b. When connecting accelerator wire, be careful not to twist or scratch its inner wire.
c. On automatic transmission models, depress accelerator pedal to make sure that kickdown switch turns on when throttle valve is fully open and that push rod moves properly.

FUEL SYSTEM



SFE008

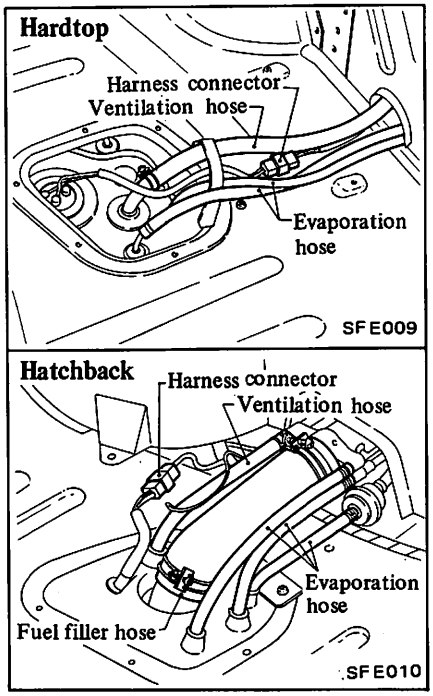
REMOVAL

WARNING:
When replacing fuel line parts, be sure to observe the following:
a. Put a "CAUTION: INFLAMMABLE" sign in workshop.
b. Be sure to furnish workshop with an asphyxiator.
c. Be sure to disconnect battery ground cable before conducting operations.
d. Put drained fuel in an explosion-proof container and put on lid securely.

FUEL TANK

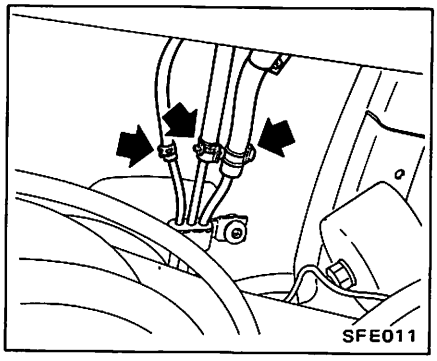
1. Remove battery ground cable.
2. Drain fuel from fuel tank.
3. Remove protector from luggage compartment, and then remove the following parts:

- Harness connector for fuel tank gauge unit
- Ventilation hose
- Evaporation hoses
- Fuel filler hose (Hatchback)

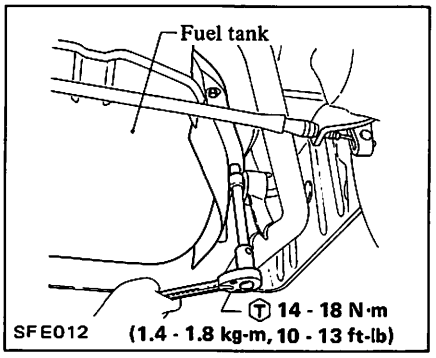


4. Remove the following parts from underside of floor.

- Fuel outlet hose
- Fuel return hose
- Evaporation hose
- Fuel filler hose (Hardtop)

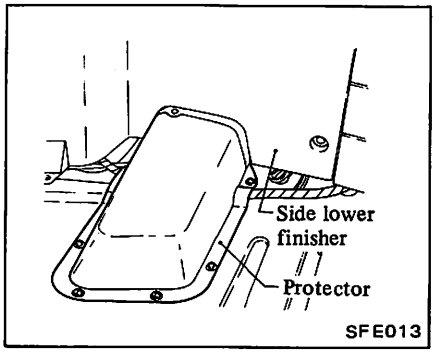


5. Remove fuel tank bolts.

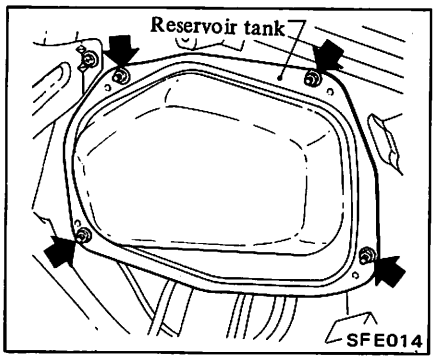


RESERVOIR TANK (Hatchback)

1. Remove battery ground cable.
2. Remove protector from luggage compartment. Also remove R.H. speaker and side lower finisher.

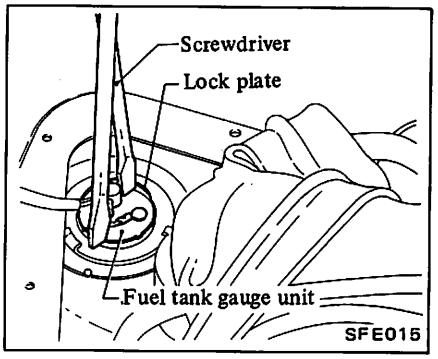


3. Remove evaporation hoses, and then remove reservoir tank.



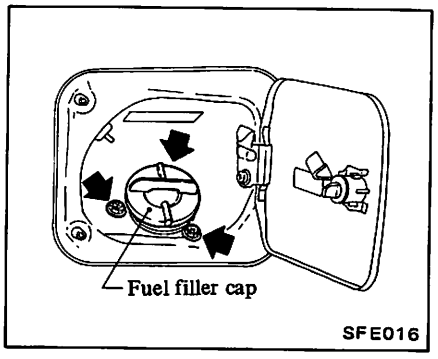
FUEL TANK GAUGE UNIT

1. Disconnect battery ground cable.
2. Remove protector from luggage compartment, and disconnect harness for fuel tank gauge unit. Also remove rubber grommet.
3. Turn lock plate counterclockwise, and extract fuel tank gauge unit.



FUEL FILLER TUBE AND HOSE

1. Disconnect battery ground cable.
2. Drain fuel if fuel overflows when disconnecting both fuel filler tube and hose.
3. Open fuel filler lid, remove fuel filler cap, and remove fuel filler attaching bolts.



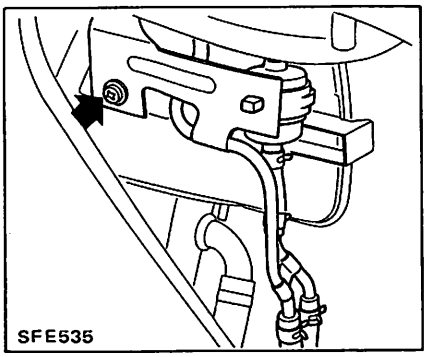
4. Remove fuel filler tube and hose as follows:

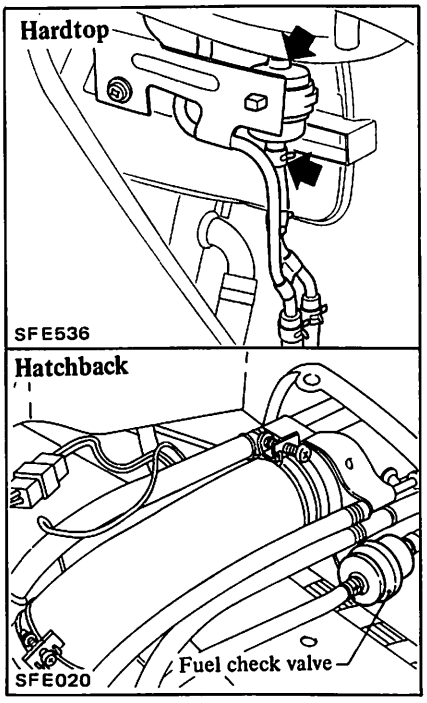
• Hardtop

(1) Disconnect fuel filler hose from fuel tank underside of floor.

(2) Remove protector from luggage compartment, and disconnect ventilation hose.

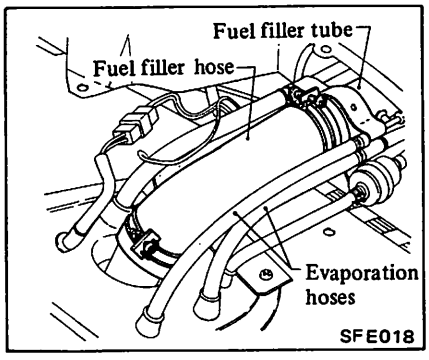
(3) Remove fuel check valve bracket, and then extract both fuel filler tube and hose.





• Hatchback

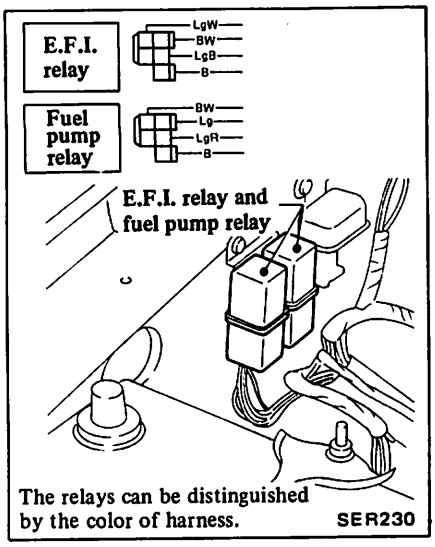
Remove protector from luggage compartment. Also remove rear speaker and side lower finisher from right side of luggage compartment. Disconnect evaporation hoses, ventilation hose and fuel filler hose from fuel tank, and then remove fuel filler tube and hose.



FUEL CHECK VALVE

Remove fuel check valve as follows:

Remove protector from luggage compartment. Disconnect fuel check valve from evaporation hose.



(4) After engine stalls, crank engine two or three times.

(5) Turn ignition switch OFF.

(6) Reconnect harness connector of fuel pump relay.

If engine will not start, disconnect fuel pump relay and crank engine for about 5 seconds.

Then turn ignition switch off.

2. Disconnect battery ground cable.
3. Drain fuel from fuel tank.
4. Loosen fuel hose clamps and disconnect fuel tubes at each end.

Plug hose and tube openings to prevent entry of dust or dirt while removing.

FUEL TUBE

Fuel tubes are serviced as an assembly. Do not disconnect any fuel line unless absolutely necessary.

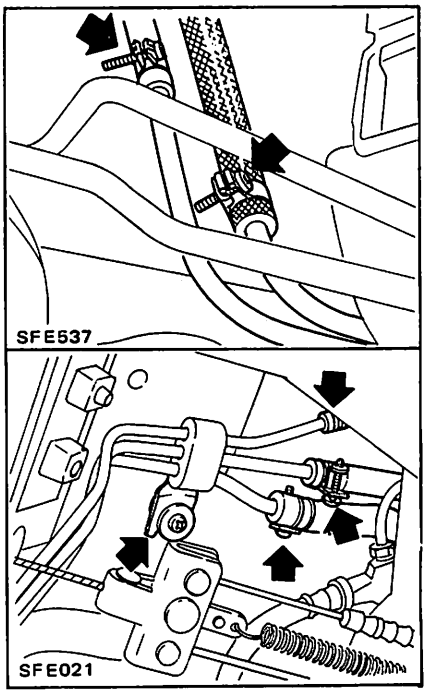
1. Follow the procedure below to reduce fuel pressure to zero.

CAUTION:
Before disconnecting fuel hose, release fuel pressure from fuel line to eliminate danger.

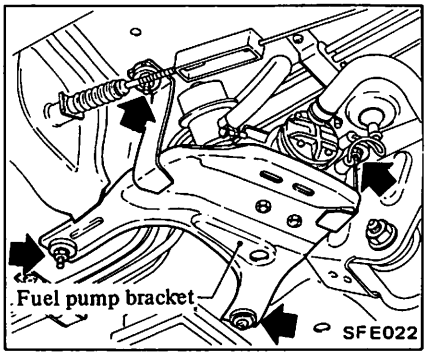
(1) Remove relay bracket.

(2) Start engine.

(3) Disconnect harness connector of fuel pump relay while engine is running.



5. Remove fuel tube clamps and fuel pump bracket from underbody. Remove fuel tubes and fuel pump as an assembly. Leave brake tube on underbody.



FUEL PUMP, DAMPER AND FILTER

Refer to Section EF.

INSPECTION

FUEL TANK

Check fuel tank for cracks, rust or deformation. If necessary, replace.

FUEL TANK GAUGE UNIT

Refer to Fuel Tank Gauge Unit for inspection (Section EL).

FUEL FILLER TUBE AND HOSE

Inspect all hoses and tubes for cracks, fatigue, sweating or deterioration.

Replace any hose or tube that is damaged.

FUEL CHECK VALVE

Refer to Fuel Check Valve for inspection (Section EC).

FUEL TUBE

Replace any fuel tube that is cracked, rusted, collapsed or deformed.

FUEL PUMP, FUEL DAMPER AND FUEL FILTER

Refer to Fuel Pump, Fuel Damper and Fuel Filter for component parts inspection (Section EF).

INSTALLATION

Install any parts of the fuel system in the reverse order of removal. Observe the following notes and refer to Fuel Filter, Fuel Pump, Fuel Damper and Fuel Hose for removal and installation (Section EF).

Ⓣ : Fuel tank retaining bolt
14 - 18 N·m
(1.4 - 1.8 kg-m,
10 - 13 ft-lb)

a. Install hose clamps securely. Do not tighten excessively to avoid damaging hoses.

b. Fasten fuel tube clamps on underbody securely. Failure to follow this caution could result in damage to the surface of fuel tube.

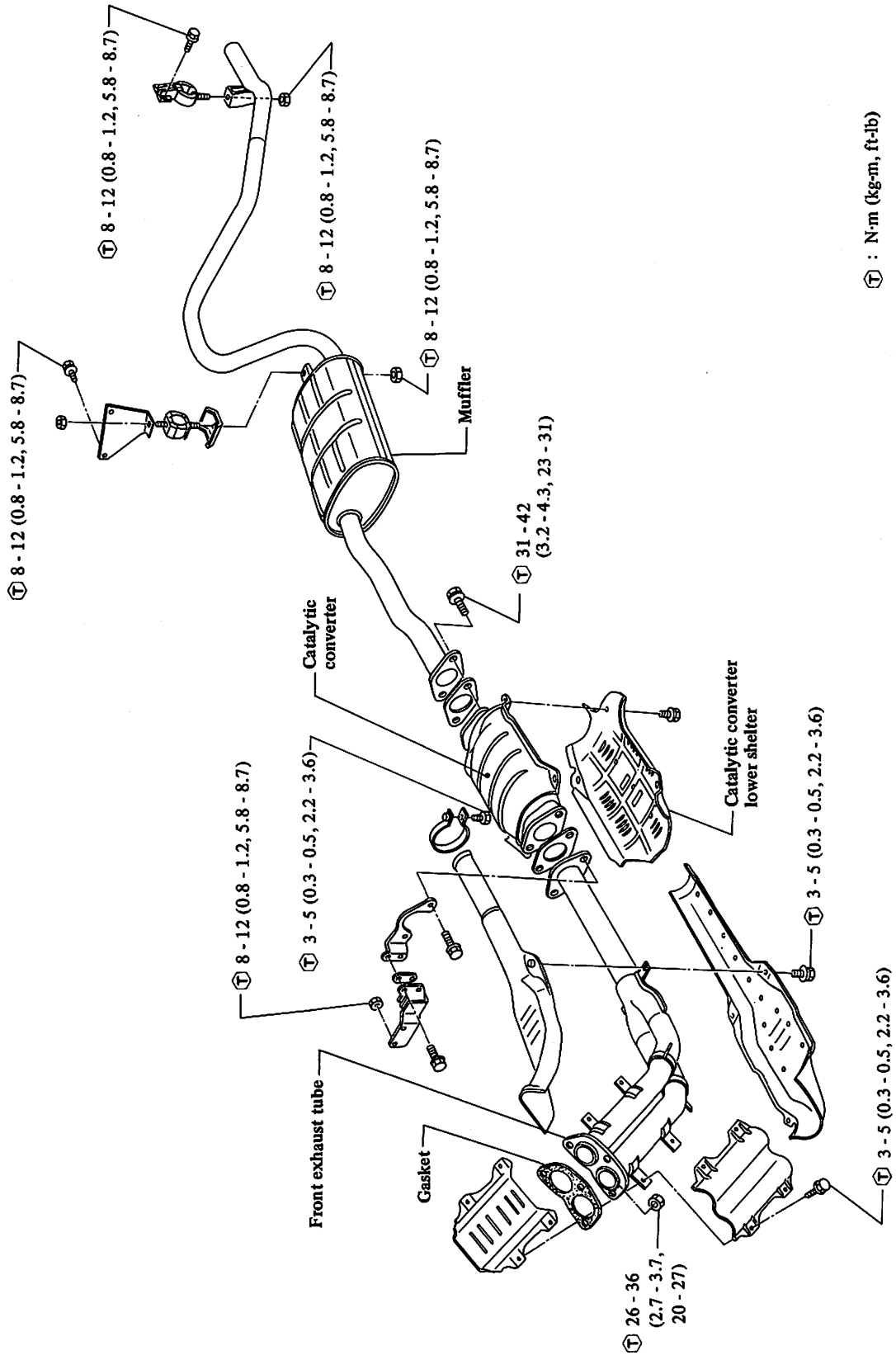
c. Do not kink or twist hose and tube when they are routed.

d. Run the engine and check for leaks at connections.

e. Fuel tank
Install fuel filler hose after fuel tank has been mounted in place. Failure to follow this rule could result in leakage from around hose connections. Do not twist or smash ventilation and evaporation hoses when they are routed. Be sure to retain them with clips securely.

f. Fuel tank gauge unit
When installing fuel tank gauge unit, align the projection of fuel tank gauge unit with the notch in fuel tank and tighten it securely. Be sure to install fuel tank gauge unit with O-ring in place.

EXHAUST SYSTEM

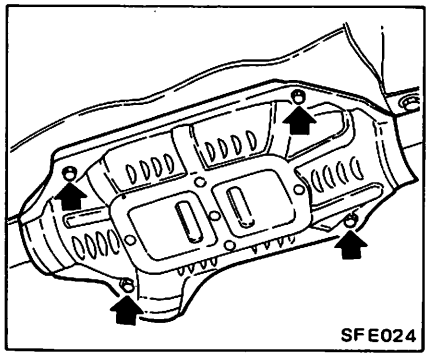


SFE538

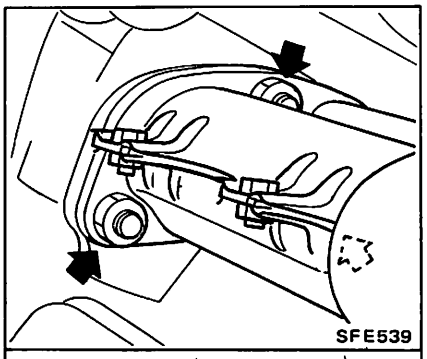
REMOVAL

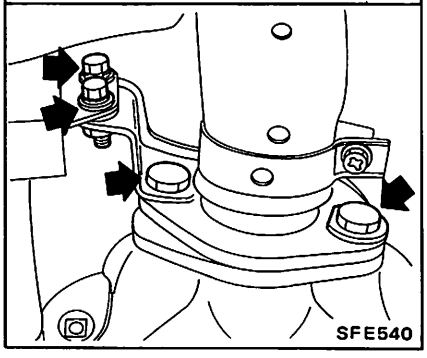
FRONT TUBE

1. Remove catalytic converter lower shelter.



2. Remove bolts attaching front exhaust tube to catalytic converter.
3. Remove bolts or nuts attaching front exhaust tube to exhaust manifold and front tube mounting bracket. Front tube can then be removed.



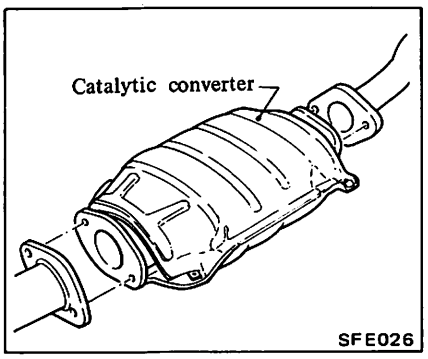


CATALYTIC CONVERTER

Remove catalytic converter lower shelter and remove catalytic converter.

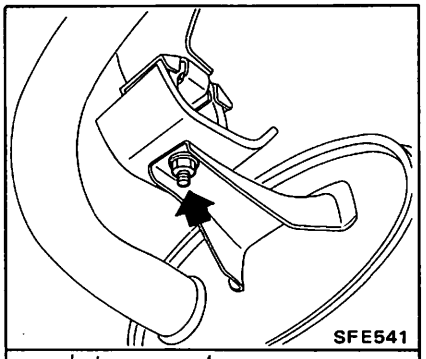
CAUTION:

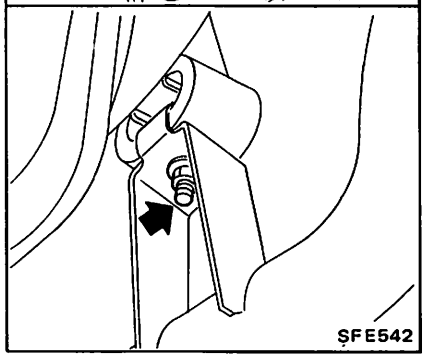
a. Be careful not to damage catalytic converter when handling.
b. Never wet catalytic converter with water, oil, etc.



EXHAUST MUFFLER

1. Lift up car with a frame hoist.
2. Remove catalytic converter lower shelter.
3. Remove bolts attaching exhaust muffler to catalytic converter; remove rear muffler mounting nuts. Dismount exhaust muffler through underbody and rear axle case.





INSPECTION

1. Check muffler and tubes for cracks, damage or corrosion.

Replace any parts that is damaged beyond limits.

2. Replace bracket and hanger rubber parts that are cracked, fatigued or sweated.

INSTALLATION

Install the exhaust system parts in the reverse order of removal.

Ⓣ : Exhaust manifold to front tube nuts
26 - 36 N·m
(2.7 - 3.7 kg-m,
20 - 27 ft-lb)
Mounting insulator nuts
8 - 12 N·m
(0.8 - 1.2 kg-m,
5.8 - 8.7 ft-lb)
Mounting bracket bolts
8 - 12 N·m
(0.8 - 1.2 kg-m,
5.8 - 8.7 ft-lb)
Catalytic converter attaching bolts
31 - 42 N·m
(3.2 - 4.3 kg-m,
23 - 31 ft-lb)
Heat insulator securing bolts
3 - 5 N·m
(0.3 - 0.5 kg-m,
2.2 - 3.6 ft-lb)

a. Keep sufficient clearance between exhaust system components and underbody adjacent parts.
b. Replace gaskets for catalytic converter and for front tube with new one when removed.
c. After installation, check that mounting brackets and mounting rubbers are free from undue stress. If any of the above parts is not installed properly, excessive noises or vibrations may be transmitted to the car body.
d. With engine running, check all tube connections for exhaust gas leaks, and entire system for unusual noises.

SECTION CL

CONTENTS

HYDRAULIC CLUTCH CONTROL ..... CL- 2
- CLUTCH PEDAL ..... CL- 2
- CLUTCH MASTER CYLINDER ..... CL- 2
- OPERATING CYLINDER ..... CL- 4
- CLUTCH LINE ..... CL- 5
- BLEEDING CLUTCH SYSTEM ..... CL- 5

CLUTCH UNIT ..... CL- 7
- CLUTCH DISC AND COVER ..... CL- 7
- RELEASE BEARING ..... CL- 9
- PILOT BUSHING ..... CL- 9

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (S.D.S.) CL-10
- GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS CL-10
- INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT CL-10
- TIGHTENING TORQUE CL-10

TROUBLE DIAGNOSES AND CORRECTIONS CL-11

SPECIAL SERVICE TOOLS CL-13

CL

Refer to Section MA (Clutch) for:

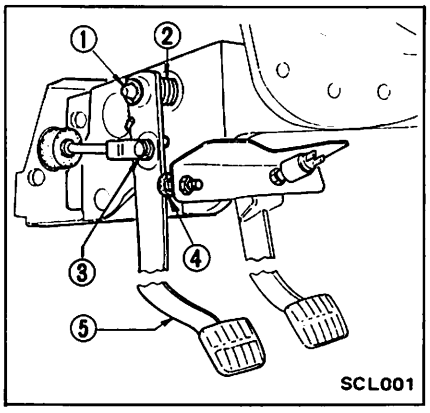
- CHECKING CLUTCH PEDAL HEIGHT AND FREE PLAY

HYDRAULIC CLUTCH CONTROL

CLUTCH PEDAL

REMOVAL

1. Remove instrument lower cover.
2. Pry off snap pin and take out clevis pin.



1 E-ring
2 Return spring
3 Clevis pin
4 Stopper bolt
5 Clutch pedal

3. Remove stopper bolt.
4. Remove E-ring on fulcrum pin, then remove clutch pedal and return spring.

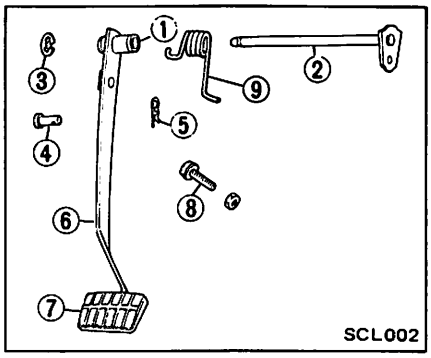
INSPECTION

Inspect the following parts: If abnormalities are found, repair or replace the affected parts.

1. Clutch pedal bushing ① at boss, fulcrum pin ② and E-ring ③ for wear, deformation or damage.

Bushing is press-fitted. If it shows sign of abnormality, replace pedal assembly.

2. Clevis pin ④ for wear or damage, and snap pin ⑤ for any deformation.
3. Pedal ⑥, pedal pad ⑦ and pedal stopper ⑧ (or clutch switch) for deformation or damage.
4. Return spring ⑨ for fatigue or damage.

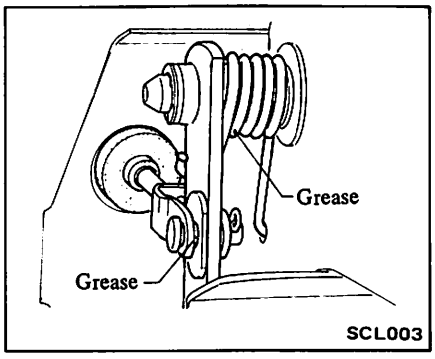


INSTALLATION

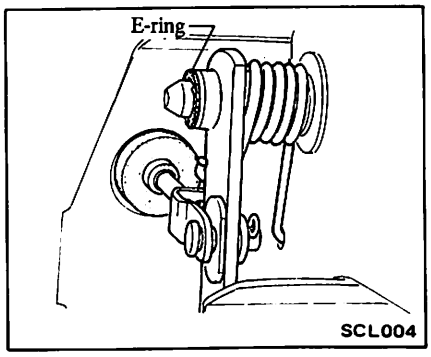
1. Install clutch pedal in reverse order of removal.

Observe following:

a. Apply grease to boss of clutch pedal, return spring and fulcrum pin.



b. Firmly attach E-ring to fulcrum pin.



c. Install clevis pin on the left of clutch pedal and attach snap pin securely.

d. Install return spring as shown in bottom Figure on this page.

2. After assembly, adjust clutch pedal height and free play.

Refer to Checking Clutch Pedal Height and Free Play (Section MA).

Ⓣ : Pedal stopper lock nut
8 - 12 N·m
(0.8 - 1.2 kg-m,
5.8 - 8.7 ft-lb)

CLUTCH MASTER CYLINDER

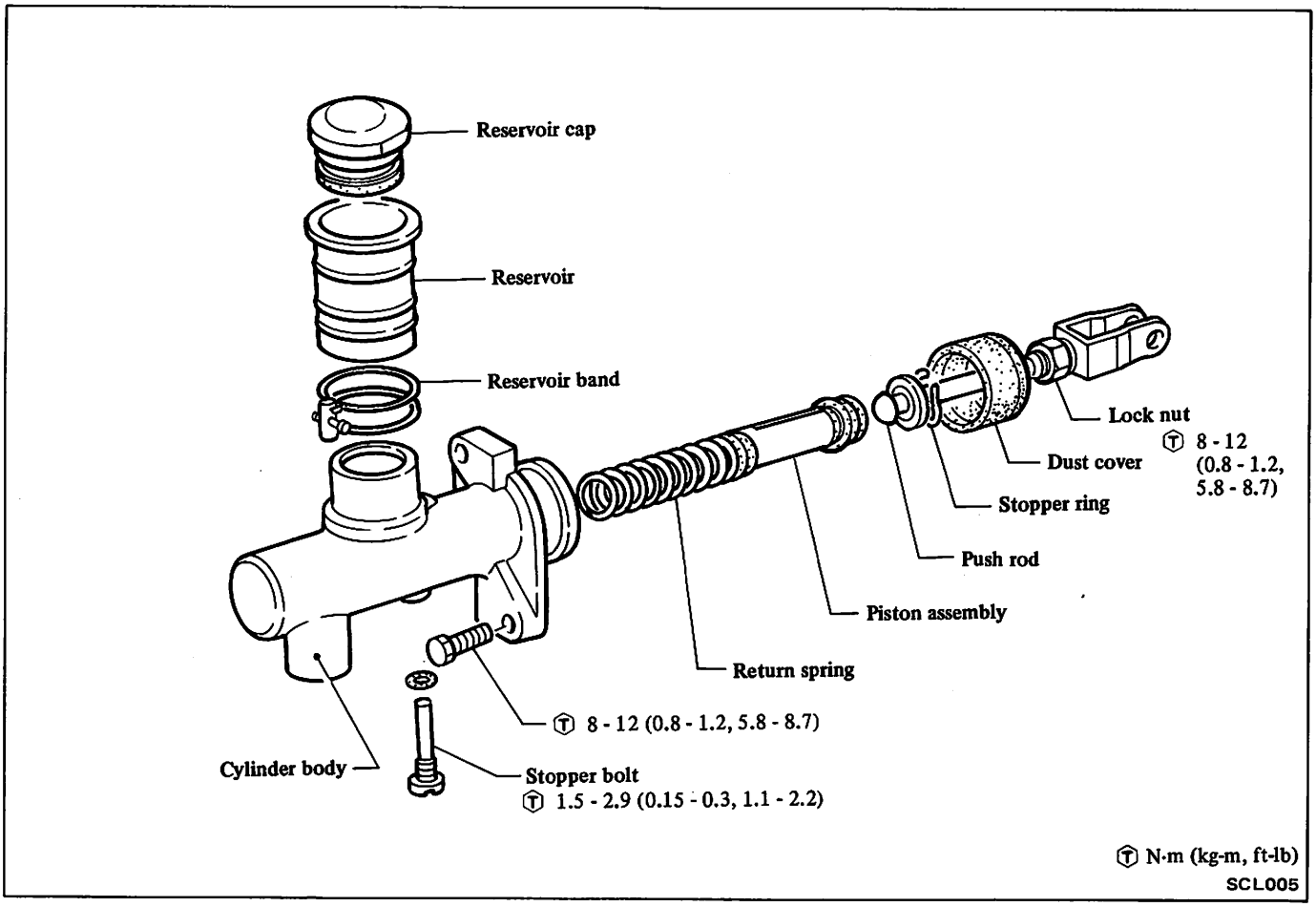
REMOVAL

1. Remove snap pin from clevis pin.
2. Pull out clevis pin.
3. Disconnect clutch tube.
4. Remove master cylinder.

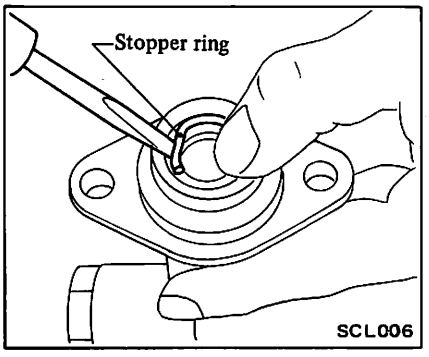
When disconnecting clutch tube, be sure to receive draining clutch fluid into a container. Use of rags is also suggested to keep adjacent parts and area clean.

CAUTION:
When disconnecting clutch tube, use suitable flare nut wrench.
Never use an open end wrench or adjustable wrench.

DISASSEMBLY



1. Remove dust cover and take off stopper ring.



2. Then, the push rod and stopper can be taken out.
3. Loosen stopper bolt and take it out.
4. The piston, spring seat, and return spring can be taken out.

Discard piston cup and dust cover.

CAUTION:
Never detach reservoir. If it is removed for any reason, discard it and install new one.

INSPECTION

CAUTION:
To clean or wash all parts of master cylinder, clean brake fluid must be used. Never use mineral oils such as gasoline and kerosene. It will ruin the rubber parts of the hydraulic system.

1. Check cylinder bore and piston for score or rust and if found, replace.
2. Check cylinder bore and piston for wear. If the clearance between cylinder bore and piston exceeds specified value, replace piston assembly or master cylinder assembly.

Clearance between cylinder bore and piston:
Less than 0.15 mm (0.0059 in)

3. Check condition of piston cup and dust cover. Always replace them after disassembly.
4. Check all recesses, openings and internal passages to ensure that they are clean and free from foreign matter.

ASSEMBLY

1. Apply brake fluid to cylinder body, sliding part and piston cup.

2. Install piston assembly to cylinder body.

Be careful not to damage piston cup.

3. Make sure that master cylinder operates normally.
4. Make sure that piston can move maximum stroke smoothly.

Ⓣ : Stopper bolt
1.5 - 2.9 N·m
(0.15 - 0.3 kg-m,
1.1 - 2.2 ft-lb)

INSTALLATION

Install clutch master cylinder in reverse order of removal. Observe following:

1. Bleed air out of hydraulic system. Refer to Bleeding Clutch System.
2. Adjust pedal height and pedal free play. Refer to Checking Clutch Pedal Height and Free Play (Section MA).

Ⓣ : Master cylinder to dash panel securing nut
8 - 12 N·m
(0.8 - 1.2 kg-m,
5.8 - 8.7 ft-lb)

Clutch tube flare nut
15 - 18 N·m
(1.5 - 1.8 kg-m,
11 - 13 ft-lb)

Push rod lock nut
8 - 12 N·m
(0.8 - 1.2 kg-m,
5.8 - 8.7 ft-lb)

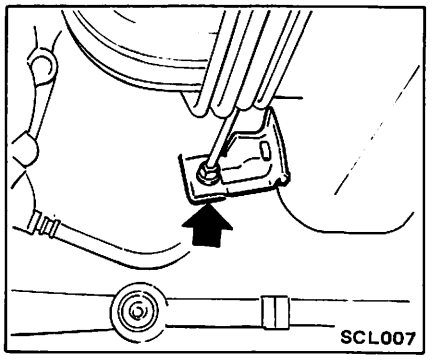
CAUTION:
When connecting clutch tube, use Tool GG94310000.

When tightening flare nut, hold pipe by hand to prevent it from twisting.

OPERATING CYLINDER

REMOVAL

1. Loosen clutch tube flare nut at the bracket on side member.



CAUTION:
When disconnecting clutch tube, use suitable flare nut wrench.
Never use an open end wrench or adjustable wrench.

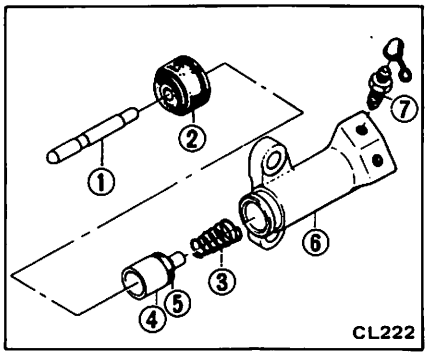
2. Remove lock spring, then disengage hose from bracket.
3. Remove clutch hose from operating cylinder.
4. Remove operating cylinder.

DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove dust cover and push rod.
2. Remove piston and piston cup as an assembly.

Discard piston cup and dust cover.

3. Remove bleeder screw.



1 Push rod
2 Dust cover
3 Piston spring
4 Piston
5 Piston cup
6 Operating cylinder
7 Bleeder screw

INSPECTION

Visually inspect all disassembled parts and replace parts which are worn or damage.

CAUTION:
To clean or wash all parts of operating cylinder, clean brake fluid must be used.
Never use mineral oils such as gasoline and kerosene. It will ruin the rubber parts of the hydraulic system.

1. Check cylinder bore and piston for score or rust and, if found, replace.
2. Check cylinder bore and piston for wear. If clearance between cylinder bore and piston is more than the specified value, replace piston or operating cylinder assembly.

Clearance between cylinder bore and piston:
Less than 0.15 mm
(0.0059 in)

3. Check condition of piston cup and dust cover. Always replace them after disassembly.
4. Check bleeder hole to be sure that it is clean.

ASSEMBLY

Assemble operating cylinder in reverse order of disassembly. Observe following:

1. Prior to assembly, dip a new piston cup in clean brake fluid. To install piston cup on piston, pay particular attention to its direction.
2. Dip cylinder and piston in clean brake fluid before assembly.

INSTALLATION

Install operating cylinder in reverse order of removal. Observe following:

Bleed air thoroughly from clutch hydraulic system. Refer to Bleeding Clutch System.

a. When operating cylinder is removed from, or installed on, clutch housing without disconnecting clutch hose from operating cylinder, loosen bleeder screw so that push rod moves lightly.

b. Exercise care not to warp or twist clutch hose. Be sure to install clutch hose away from exhaust tube.
c. When tightening flare nut, hold pipe by hand to prevent it from twisting.

CAUTION:
When connecting clutch tube, use Tool GG94310000.

Ⓣ : Bleeder screw
7 - 9 N·m
(0.7 - 0.9 kg-m,
5.1 - 6.5 ft-lb)
Operating cylinder to clutch housing securing bolts
30 - 40 N·m
(3.1 - 4.1 kg-m,
22 - 30 ft-lb)
Clutch hose to operating cylinder
17 - 21 N·m
(1.7 - 2.1 kg-m,
12 - 15 ft-lb)

CLUTCH LINE

INSPECTION

Check clutch lines (tube and hose) for evidence of cracks, deterioration or other damage. Replace if necessary.

If leakage occurs at or around joints, retighten and, if necessary, replace damaged parts.

REMOVAL

CAUTION:
When disconnecting clutch tube, use suitable flare nut wrench.
Never use an open end wrench or adjustable wrench.

1. Disconnect clutch tube from clutch hose at bracket on side member.
2. Remove lock spring, then disengage hose from bracket.
3. Remove clutch hose from operating cylinder.
4. Disconnect clutch tube from master cylinder.
5. Remove clamp fixing clutch tube to dash panel.

INSTALLATION

Wipe the opening ends of hydraulic line to remove any foreign matter before making connections.

1. Install clutch tube.
(1) Connect clutch tube to master cylinder with flare nut.
(2) Fix clutch tube to dash panel with clamp.
(3) Then tighten flare nut.

Ⓣ : Clutch hose to master cylinder
15 - 18 N·m
(1.5 - 1.8 kg-m,
11 - 13 ft-lb)

2. Install clutch hose on operating cylinder with a gasket in place.

Use new gasket.

Ⓣ : Clutch hose to operating cylinder
17 - 21 N·m
(1.7 - 2.1 kg-m,
12 - 15 ft-lb)

3. Engage opposite end of hose with bracket. Install lock spring fixing hose to bracket.

a. When tightening flare nut, hold pipe by hand to prevent it from twisting.
b. Exercise care not to warp or twist clutch hose.

4. Connect clutch tube to hose with flare nut and tighten it.

Ⓣ : Flare nut
15 - 18 N·m
(1.5 - 1.8 kg-m,
11 - 13 ft-lb)

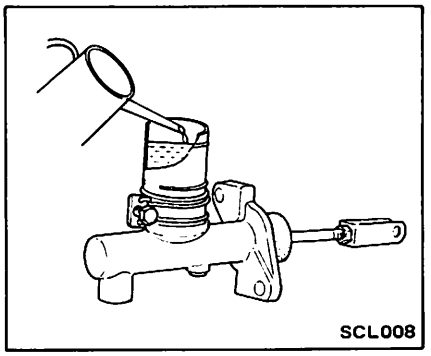
5. Check distance between clutch line and adjacent parts (especially between hose and exhaust tube).
6. Bleed air out of hydraulic system.
Refer to Bleeding Clutch System for adjustment.

CAUTION:
When tightening flare nut, use Tool GG94310000.

BLEEDING CLUTCH SYSTEM

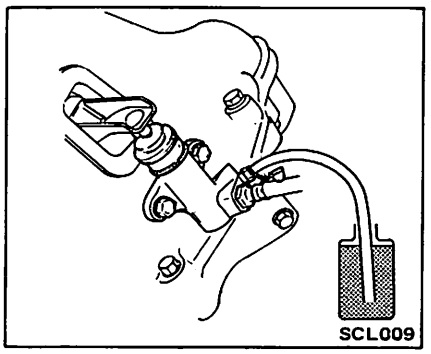
The hydraulic clutch system must be bled whenever clutch line has been disconnected or air has entered it.

1. Remove cap of reservoir and top up with recommended brake fluid.

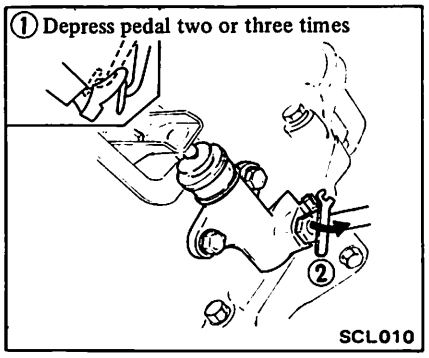

SCL008

2. Thoroughly clean mud and dust from bleeder screw of operating cylinder so that outlet hole is free from any foreign material. Install bleeder hose (vinyl hose) on bleeder screw.

Place the other end of it in a container filled with brake fluid.


SCL009

3. Have a co-worker depress clutch pedal two or three times. With clutch pedal depressed fully, loosen bleeder screw to bleed air out of clutch system.



4. .Close bleeder screw quickly as clutch pedal is on down stroke.
5. Allow clutch pedal to return slowly with bleeder screw closed.
6. Repeat steps 3 through 5 until no air bubble shows in the vinyl hose.

Ⓣ : Bleeder screw
7 - 9 N·m
(0.7 - 0.9 kg-m,
5.1 - 6.5 ft-lb)

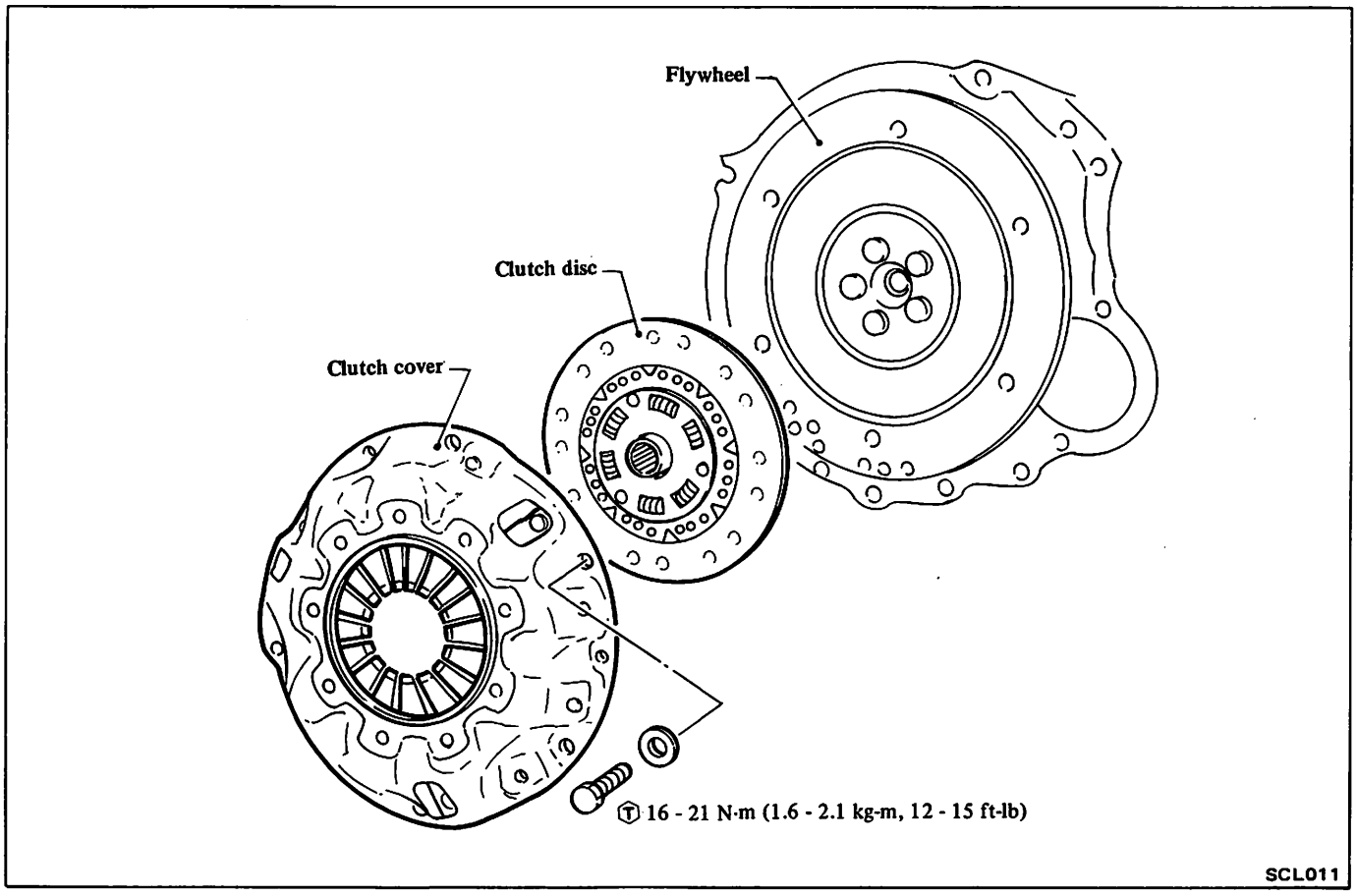
7. Depress and release clutch pedal several times; then, check for external hydraulic leaks at connections.

a. Brake fluid containing air is white and has visible air bubbles.
b. Brake fluid containing no air runs out of bleeder screw in a solid stream without air bubbles.
c. Pay close attention to clutch fluid level in reservoir during bleeding operation.
d. Add brake fluid to reservoir only up to the specified level. Do not overfill.

CAUTION:
a. Do not re-use brake fluid drained during bleeding operation.
b. Exercise care not to splash brake fluid on exterior finish as it will damage the paint.
c. When tightening flare nut, use Tool GG94310000.

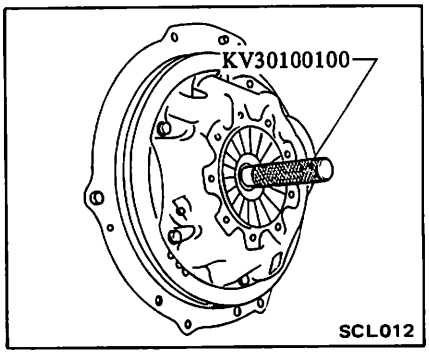
CLUTCH UNIT

CLUTCH DISC AND COVER

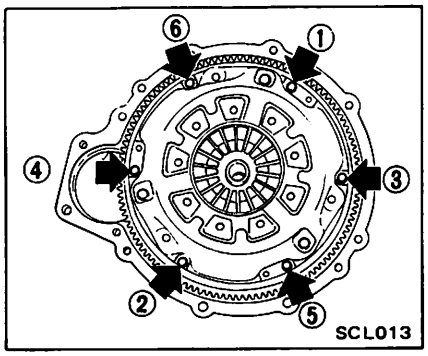


REMOVAL

1. Remove transmission from engine. Refer to Removal (Section MT).
2. Insert Tool into clutch disc hub.



3. Loosen bolts attaching clutch cover to flywheel, one turn each at a time, until spring pressure is released. Be sure to turn them out in a crisscross fashion.



4. Remove clutch disc and cover assembly.

INSPECTION

Wash all disassembled parts except disc assembly in suitable cleaning solvent to remove dirt and grease before making inspection and adjustment.

Flywheel and pressure plate

Check friction surface of flywheel and pressure plate for scoring or roughness. Slight roughness may be smoothed by using fine emery cloth. If surface is deeply scored or grooved, the part should be replaced.

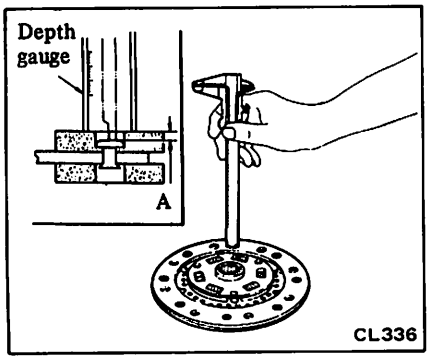
Clutch disc assembly

Inspect clutch disc for worn or oily facings, loose rivets and broken or loose torsional springs.

1. If facings are oily, disc should be replaced. In this case, inspect transmission front cover oil seal, pilot bushing, engine rear oil seals and other points for oil leakage.

2. The disc should also be replaced when facings are worn locally or worn down to the specified limit.

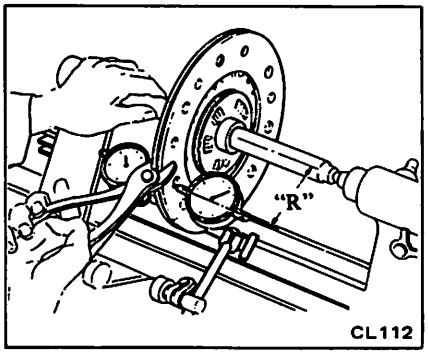
Wear limit of facing "A":
0.3 mm (0.012 in)



3. Check disc plate for runout whenever the old disc or a new one is installed.
4. If runout exceeds the specified value at outer circumference of facing, replace or repair disc.

Runout limit:
(total indicator reading)
Less than 0.5 mm (0.020 in)
"R" (from hub center):
108 mm (4.25 in)

CAUTION:
When repairing disc plate, never hold it forcibly with pliers or bend it excessively; otherwise facing will be damaged.



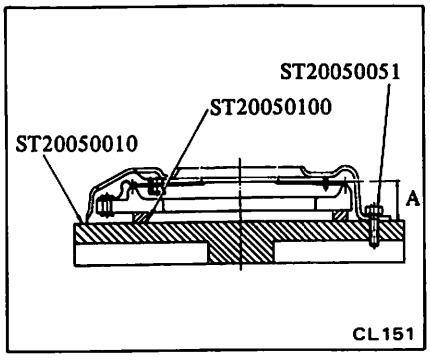
5. Check fit of disc hub on transmission main drive gear splines for smooth sliding. If splines are worn, clutch disc or main drive gear should be replaced; that is, backlash exceeds the specified value at outer edge of clutch disc.

Backlash:
Less than 0.4 mm (0.016 in)

Clutch cover assembly

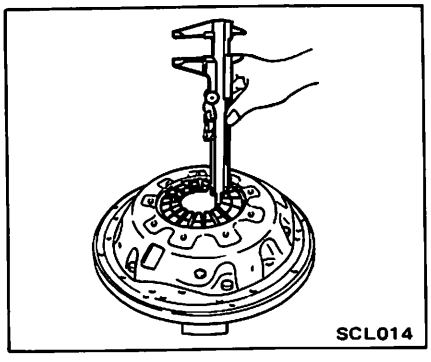
1. Check end surface of diaphragm spring for wear. If excessive wear is found, replace clutch cover assembly.
2. Measure height of diaphragm springs as outlined below:

(1) Place Tool ST20050100 on Tool ST20050010 and then tighten clutch cover assembly on base plate by using Tool ST20050051.

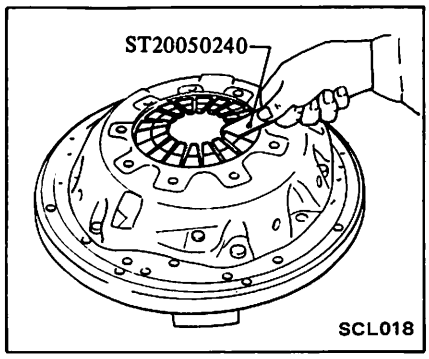


(2) Measure height "A" at several points with a vernier caliper depth gauge.

Diaphragm spring height "A":
33.0 - 35.0 mm
(1.299 - 1.378 in)



If height "A" of spring end is beyond specified value, adjust spring height with Tool ST20050240. If necessary, replace clutch cover assembly.



Also, unevenness of diaphragm spring toe height should be within the specified limit.

Unevenness of diaphragm spring toe height:
Less than 0.5 mm (0.020 in)

If unevenness of diaphragm spring toe height is beyond specified value, adjust spring height with Tool ST20050240.

3. Inspect thrust rings for wear or damage. As these parts are invisible from outside, shake cover assembly up and down to listen for chattering noise, or lightly hammer on rivets for a slightly cracked noise. Any of these noises indicates need of replacement as a complete assembly.

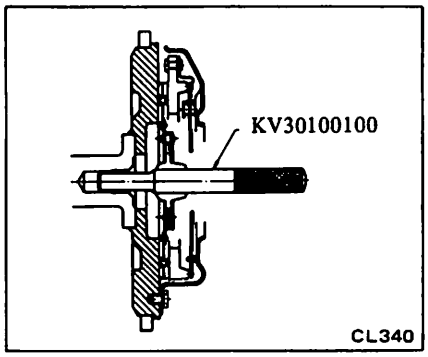
INSTALLATION

1. Apply a light coat of grease (including molybdenum disulphide) to transmission main drive gear splines. Slide clutch disc on main drive gear several times. Remove clutch disc and wipe off excess lubricant pushed off by disc hub.

Take special care to prevent grease or oil from getting on clutch facing.

2. Reinstall clutch disc and clutch cover assembly. Support clutch disc and cover assemblies with Tool KV30100100.

Be sure to keep disc facings, flywheel and pressure plate clean and dry.



3. Install clutch cover assembly. Each bolt should be tightened one turn at a time in a crisscross fashion.

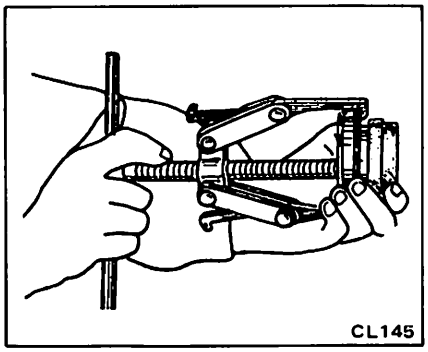
Ⓣ : **Clutch cover bolt**
16 - 21 N·m
(1.6 - 2.1 kg-m,
12 - 15 ft-lb)

4. Remove clutch aligning bar.
5. Reinstall transmission. Refer to Installation (Section MT).

RELEASE BEARING

REMOVAL

1. Remove transmission from engine. Refer to Removal (Section MT).
2. Disconnect holder spring from bearing sleeve.
3. Remove release bearing and sleeve as an assembly from transmission case front cover.
4. Take clutch release bearing out from bearing sleeve, using a universal puller and a suitable adapter.



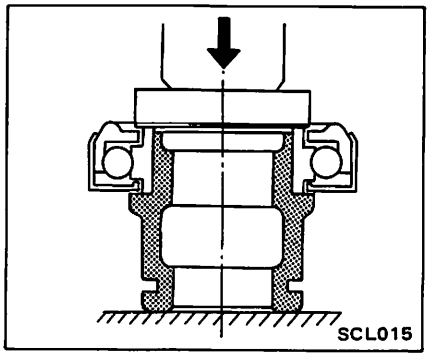
INSPECTION

Check for abnormal wear on contact surface of withdrawal lever, ball pin and bearing sleeve.

Hold bearing inner race and rotate outer race while applying pressure to it. If the bearing rotation is rough or noisy, replace bearing.

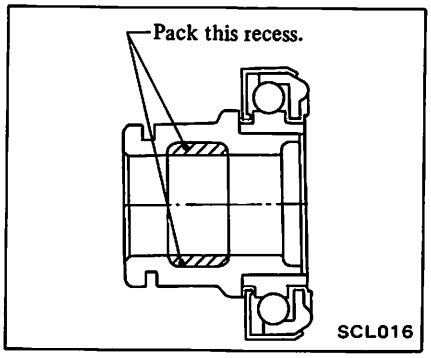
INSTALLATION

1. Assemble release bearing on sleeve, using a press.

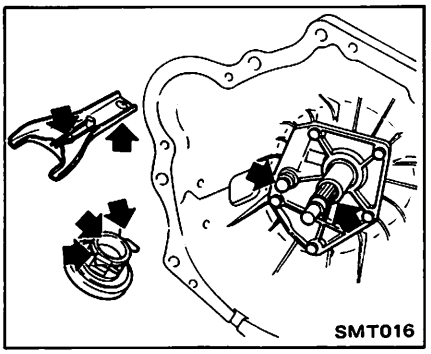


Do not depress outer race.

2. Before or during assembly, lubricate the following points with a light coat of multi-purpose grease.
(1) Inner groove of release bearing sleeve.



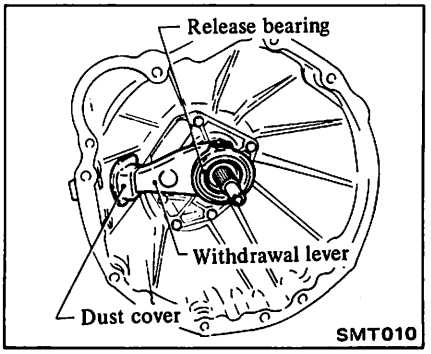
(2) Contact surfaces of withdrawal lever, lever ball pin and bearing sleeve.
(3) Bearing sleeve sliding surface of transmission case front cover.



(4) Transmission main drive gear splines. (Use grease including molybdenum disulphide.)

A small amount of grease should be coated to the above points. If too much lubricant is applied, it will run out on the friction plates when hot, resulting in damaged clutch disc facings.

3. After lubricating, install withdrawal lever, release bearing and sleeve assembly in position. Connect them with holder spring.



4. Reinstall transmission. Refer to Installation (Section MT).

PILOT BUSHING

Refer to Crankshaft (Section EM) for replacing pilot bushing.

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (S.D.S.)

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

CLUTCH CONTROL SYSTEM

Type of clutch control	Hydraulic

CLUTCH MASTER CYLINDER

Inner diameter mm (in)	15.88 (5/8)

CLUTCH OPERATING CYLINDER

Type	Non-adjustable
Inner diameter mm (in)	17.46 (11/16)

CLUTCH DISC

Type	225CBL
Facing size Outer dia. x Inner dia. x Thickness mm (in)	225 x 150 x 3.5 (8.86 x 5.91 x 0.138)
Thickness of disc assembly Free mm (in) At load 3,923 N (400 kg, 882 lb)	 8.25 - 8.95 (0.3248 - 0.3524) 7.6 - 8.0 (0.299 - 0.315)
Number of torsion springs	6

CLUTCH COVER

Type	C225S
Full load N (kg, lb)	3,923 (400, 882)

INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT

CLUTCH MASTER CYLINDER

Clearance between cylinder bore and piston mm (in)	Less than 0.15 (0.0059)

CLUTCH OPERATING CYLINDER

Clearance between cylinder bore and piston mm (in)	Less than 0.15 (0.0059)

CLUTCH DISC

Unit: mm (in)

Model	225CBL
Wear limit of facing surface to rivet head	0.3 (0.012)
Runout limit	0.5 (0.020)
Distance of runout checking point (from the hub center)	108 (4.25)
Maximum backlash of spline (at outer edge of disc)	0.4 (0.016)

CLUTCH COVER

Unit: mm (in)

Model	C225S
Diaphragm spring height	33.0 - 35.0 (1.299 - 1.378)
Unevenness of diaphragm spring toe height	Less than 0.5 (0.020)

TIGHTENING TORQUE

Unit	N·m	kg-m	ft-lb
Pedal stopper bolt lock nut	8 - 12	0.8 - 1.2	5.8 - 8.7
Master cylinder push rod lock nut	8 - 12	0.8 - 1.2	5.8 - 8.7
Master cylinder stopper bolt	1.5 - 2.9	0.15 - 0.3	1.1 - 2.2
Master cylinder securing nut	8 - 12	0.8 - 1.2	5.8 - 8.7
Clutch tube flare nut	15 - 18	1.5 - 1.8	11 - 13
Push rod lock nut	8 - 12	0.8 - 1.2	5.8 - 8.7
Operating cylinder bleeder screw	7 - 9	0.7 - 0.9	5.1 - 6.5
Operating cylinder securing bolt	30 - 40	3.1 - 4.1	22 - 30
Clutch hose to operating cylinder securing nut	17 - 21	1.7 - 2.1	12 - 15
Clutch cover securing bolt	16 - 21	1.6 - 2.1	12 - 15

TROUBLE DIAGNOSES AND CORRECTIONS

CLUTCH SLIP

Slipping of clutch may be noticeable when any of the following symptoms is encountered during operation.
(1) Car will not respond to engine speed during acceleration.
(2) Insufficient car speed.
(3) Lack of power during uphill driving.
(4) Increasing of fuel consumption.

Some of the above conditions may also be attributable to engine problem. First determine whether engine or clutch is causing the problem.

If slipping clutch is left unheeded, wear and/or overheating will occur on clutch facing to such an extent that it is no longer serviceable.

TO TEST FOR SLIPPING CLUTCH, proceed as follows:

Inspection

Insure that parking brake is engaged. Disengage clutch and shift transmission gears into TOP. Gradually increase engine speed while simultaneously engaging clutch. If engine stops while clutch is being engaged, clutch is functioning properly. If car does not move and the engine does not stop, clutch is slipping.

Probable cause	Corrective action
• Clutch facing hardened or wet with oil	Repair or replace
• Clutch facing excessively worn	Replace (Replace if engine/ transmission oil seal is faulty)
• Diaphragm spring weak or damaged	Replace
• Flywheel or pressure plate warped	Repair or replace
• Particles in return port of master cylinder; Piston fails to return to its original position	Clean or replace faulty parts
• Clutch tube deformed or crushed	Replace

CLUTCH DRAGS

Dragging clutch is particularly noticeable when shifting gears, especially into low gear.
TO TEST FOR DRAGGING CLUTCH, proceed to inspection.

Inspection

Disengage clutch and shift gears into Reverse. Shift gears into Neutral, gradually increasing engine speed. After a short intermission, shift gears into Reverse. If noise is heard while gears are being shifted, clutch is dragging.

Probable cause	Corrective action
• Clutch disc hub splines worn or rusted	Replace (or remove rust) and coat with grease
• Oil leakage at master cylinder, operating cylinder, tube or hose	Replace faulty parts
• Air in hydraulic system	Bleed air
• Insufficient pedal stroke	Adjust
• Clutch disc runout or warped	Replace
• Diaphragm spring fatigued	Replace
• Piston cup deformed or damaged	Replace
• Lack of grease on pilot bushing	Coat with grease
• Clutch facing wet with oil	Replace (Replace if engine/ transmission oil seal is faulty)

CLUTCH CHATTERS

Clutch chattering is usually noticeable when car is just rolled off with clutch partially engaged.

Probable cause	Corrective action
• Oil on clutch facing	Replace
• Diaphragm spring fatigued	Replace
• Clutch facing hardened	Replace
• Clutch facing warped	Repair or replace
• Pressure plate worn or warped	Replace
• Engine mounting loose or rubber deteriorated	Tighten or replace
• Clutch facing rivets loose	Replace

NOISY CLUTCH

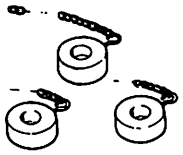
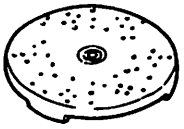
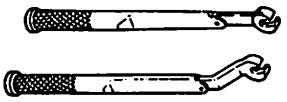
Probable cause	Corrective action
• Release bearing/sleeve damaged or improperly lubricated	Replace
• Pilot bushing worn, jammed or damaged	Replace
• Clutch facing rivets loose	Replace
• Disc plate cracked	Replace
• Clutch disc torsion springs fatigued	Replace

RABBIT-HOPPING CLUTCH

When "rabbit-hopping" of clutch occurs, car will not roll off smoothly from a standing start or clutch will be engaged before clutch pedal is fully depressed.

Probable cause	Corrective action
• Oil on clutch facing	Replace
• Clutch facing worn or rivets loose	Replace
• Flywheel/pressure plate warped or worn	Replace
• Mounting bolts on engine or power train loose	Tighten
• Diaphragm spring fatigued	Replace

SPECIAL SERVICE TOOLS

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.)	Tool name
KV30100100 (–)	Clutch aligning bar 
ST20050100 (–)	Distance piece 
ST20050010 (–)	Base plate 
ST20050051 (–)	Set bolt 
ST20050240 (–)	Diaphragm spring adjusting wrench 
GG94310000 (–)	Flare nut torque wrench 

MANUAL TRANSMISSION

SECTION MT

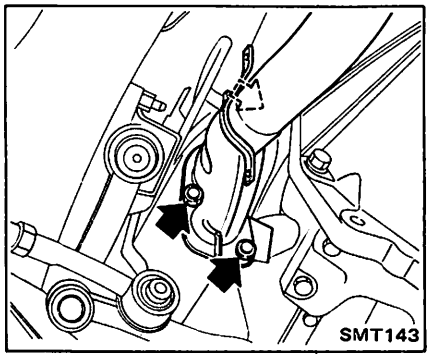
CONTENTS

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION ..... MT- 2
REMOVAL ..... MT- 2
INSTALLATION ..... MT- 2
5-SPEED TRANSMISSION (Model : FS5W71B) ..... MT- 3
REAR EXTENSION ..... MT- 6
TRANSMISSION CASE ..... MT- 7
FORKS AND FORK RODS ..... MT- 8
GEARS AND SHAFTS ..... MT- 9
REPLACEMENT OF OIL SEALS MT-14
REPLACEMENT OF BEARINGS MT-14
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (S.D.S.) MT-16
GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS MT-16
INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT MT-16
TIGHTENING TORQUE MT-17
TROUBLE DIAGNOSES AND CORRECTIONS MT-18
SPECIAL SERVICE TOOLS MT-22

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

REMOVAL

1. Disconnect battery ground cable.
2. Remove accelerator linkage.
3. Jack up car and support its weight on safety stands. Use a hydraulic hoist or open pit, if available.
   Make sure that safety is insured.
4. Disconnect front exhaust tube.



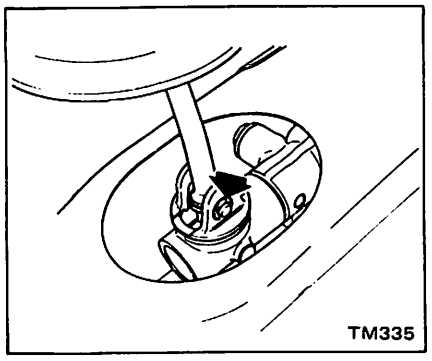
5. Disconnect wires from reverse (back-up) lamp, Top and O.D. gear (if so equipped) switches.
6. Disconnect speedometer cable.
7. Remove propeller shaft.
   Refer to Propeller Shaft (Section PD) for removal.

Plug up opening in rear extension to prevent oil from flowing out.

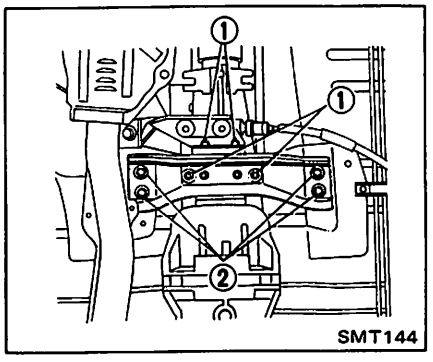
8. Remove clutch operating cylinder.
9. Support engine by placing a jack under oil pan with a wooden block used between oil pan and jack.

CAUTION:
Do not place jack under oil pan drain plug.

10. Support transmission with a transmission jack.
11.
(1) Remove console box. Refer to Console Box (Section BF) for removal.
(2) Place transmission control lever in neutral position and remove transmission hole cover, insulator, E-ring and control lever.



12. Loosen rear engine mount securing nuts ① temporarily and remove crossmember mounting nuts ② .

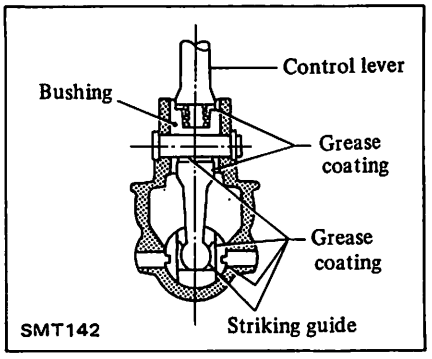


13. Remove starter motor.
14. Remove bolts securing transmission to engine and gusset.
    Then support the engine and transmission with jacks, and slide transmission rearward away from engine and remove from the car.

CAUTION:
Take care in dismounting transmission not to strike any adjacent parts and main drive gear.

INSTALLATION

Install the transmission in reverse order of removal, paying attention to the following points.
1. Before installing, clean mating surfaces of engine rear plate and transmission case.
2. Before installing, lightly apply grease to spline parts of clutch disc and main drive gear. And also apply grease to moving surfaces of control lever and striking rod.
3. When installing control lever, be sure to apply multi-purpose grease to sliding parts as shown below.



4. Remove filler plug and fill transmission with recommended gear oil to the level of the plug hole.

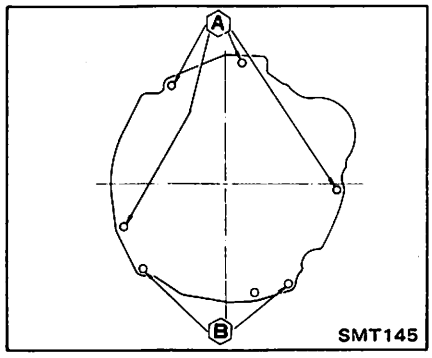
Oil capacity:
2.0 liters
(4-1/4 US pt, 3-1/2 Imp pt)

5. Apply sealant to threads of filler plug, and install filler plug to transmission case.

Ⓣ : **Filler plug**
25 - 34 N·m
(2.5 - 3.5 kg-m,
18 - 25 ft-lb)

6. Tighten bolts securing transmission to engine.

Ⓣ : Ⓐ **43 - 58 N·m (4.4 - 5.9 kg-m, 32 - 43 ft-lb)**
Ⓑ **25 - 35 N·m (2.6 - 3.6 kg-m, 19 - 26 ft-lb)**

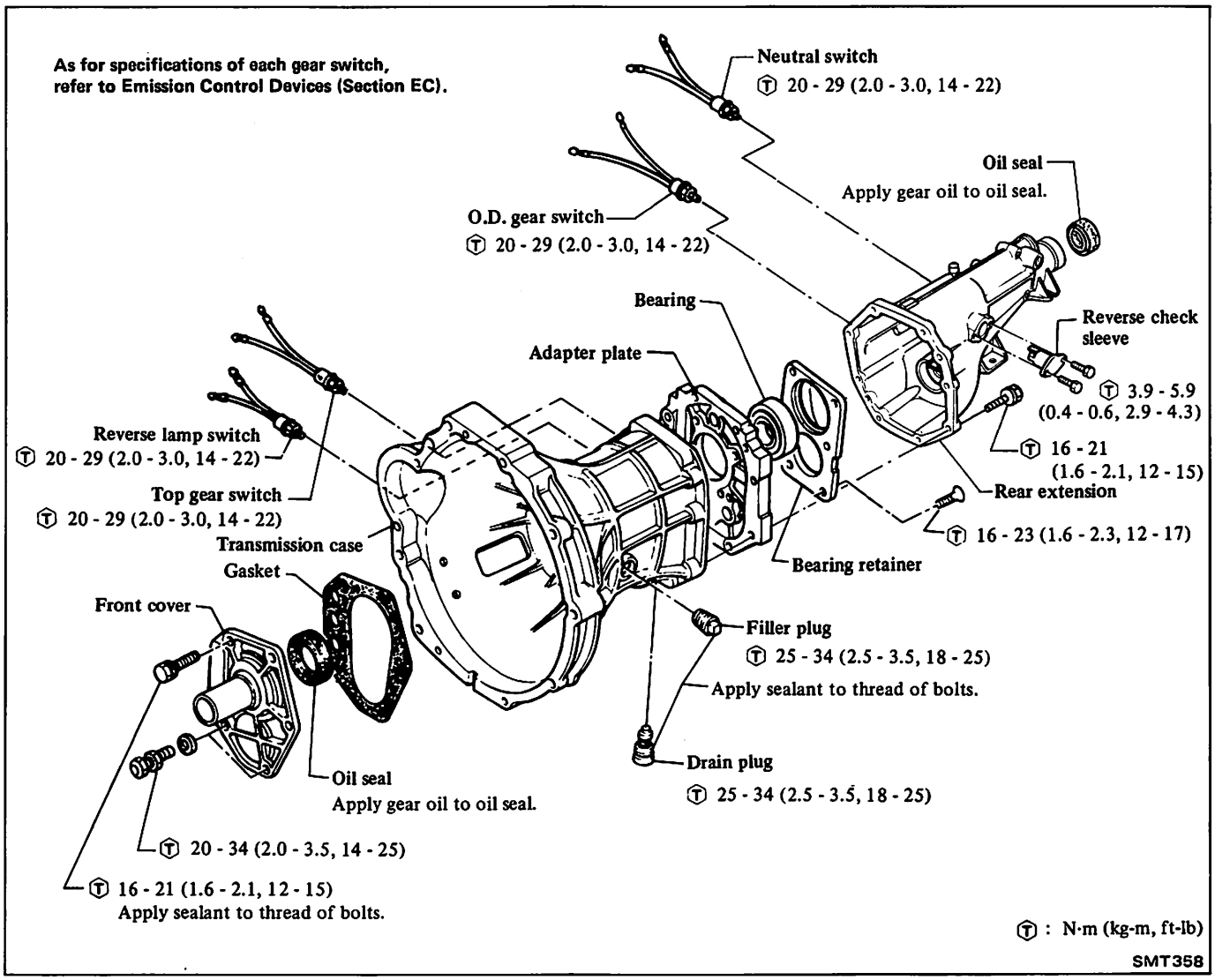


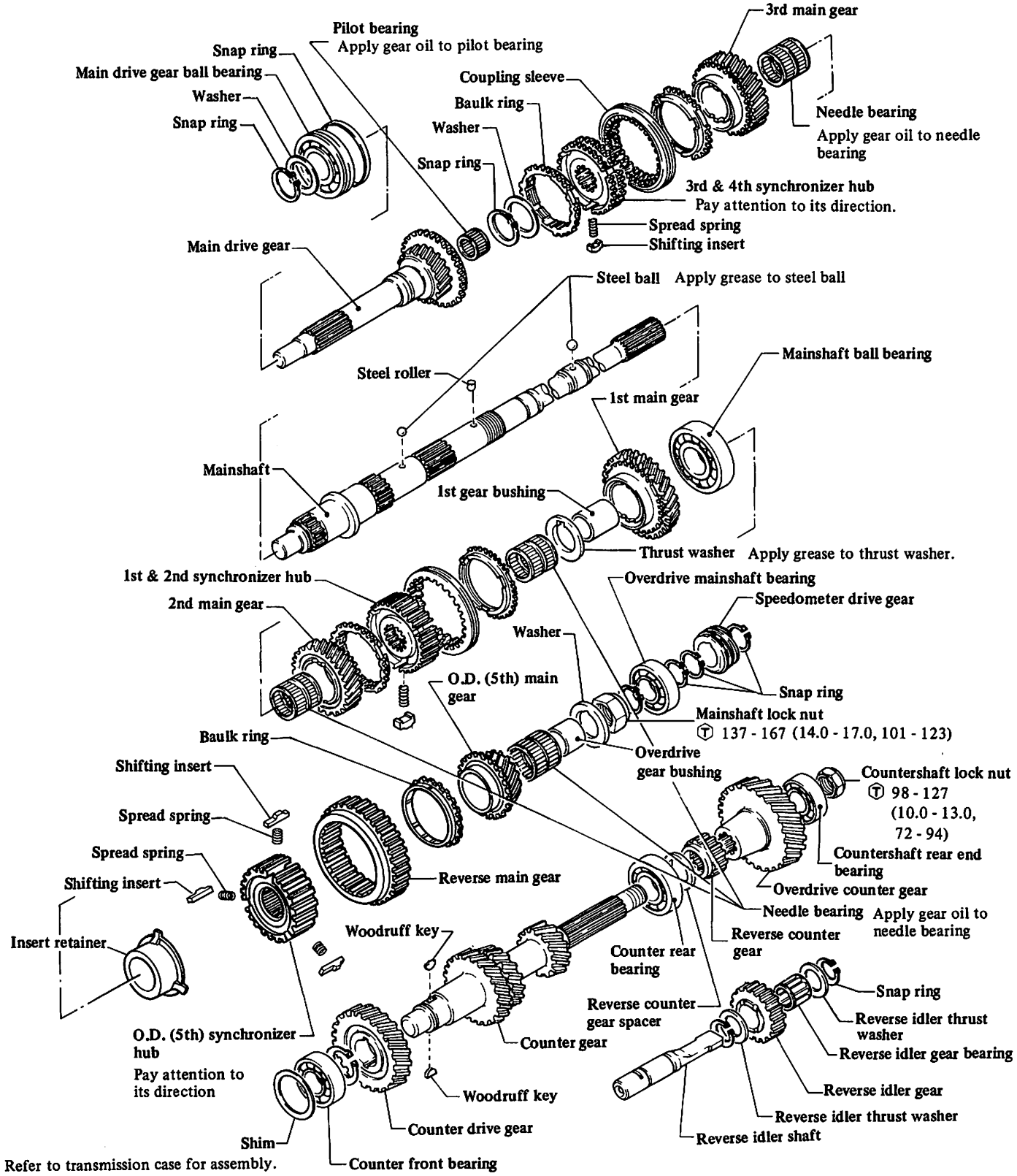
7. Tighten bolts securing transmission to gusset.

Ⓣ : **25 - 35 N·m (2.6 - 3.6 kg-m, 19 - 26 ft-lb)**

8. Lubricate oil seal lip and bushing on rear extension with gear oil for initial lubrication.

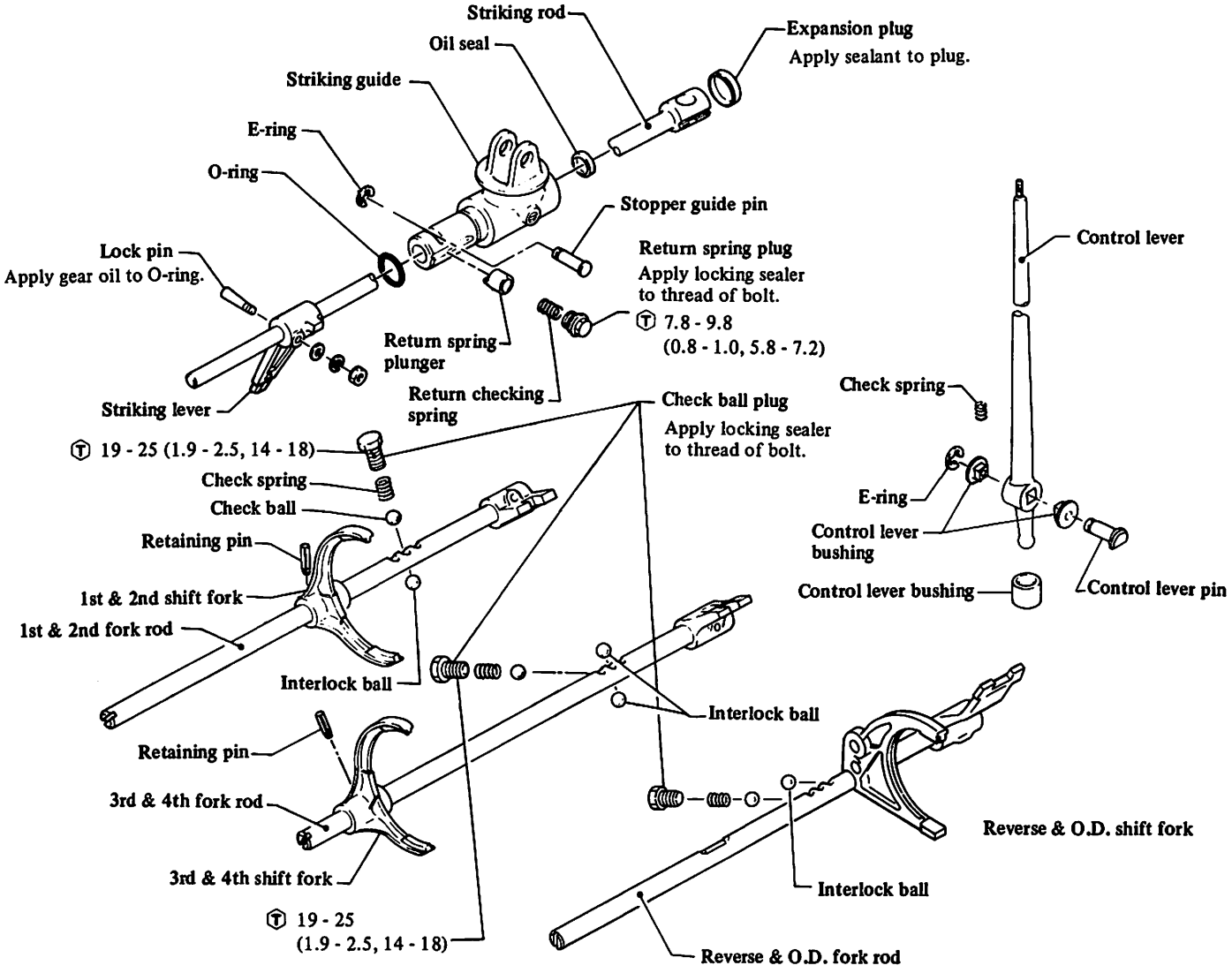
5-SPEED TRANSMISSION (Model : FS5W71B)





Ⓣ : N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)

SMT738



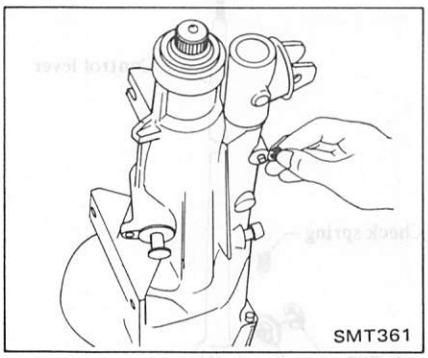
Ⓣ : N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)

SMT360

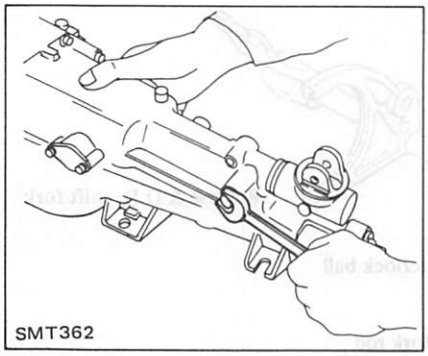
REAR EXTENSION

DISASSEMBLY

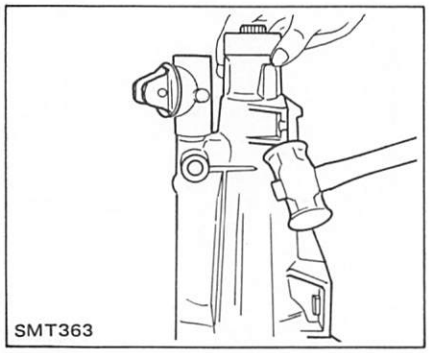
1. Wipe off dirt and grease.
2. Drain oil.
3. Remove O.D. gear switch (if so equipped).
4. Remove E-ring and stopper guide pin.


SMT361

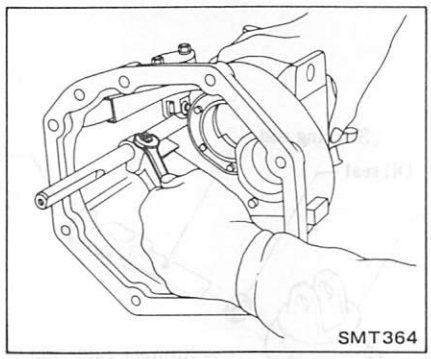
5. Remove return spring plug, return spring, and plunger from rear extension.


SMT362

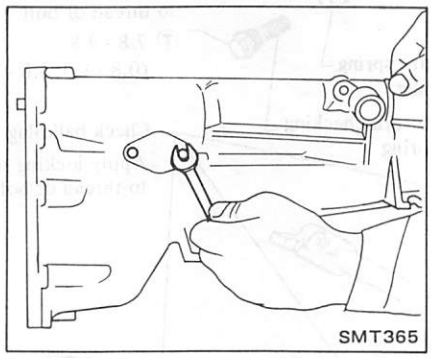
6. Remove rear extension by lightly tapping it.


SMT363

7. Remove lock pin and then remove striking rod.


SMT364

8. Remove Rev. check sleeve.


SMT365

INSPECTION

1. Clean with solvent and check for cracks or cavities by means of dyeing test.
2. Check mating surface of rear extension for small nicks, projection or sealant.

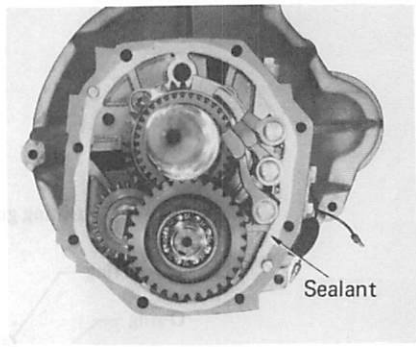
If rear extension bushing is worn or cracked, replace it as an assembly of bushing and rear extension housing.

ASSEMBLY

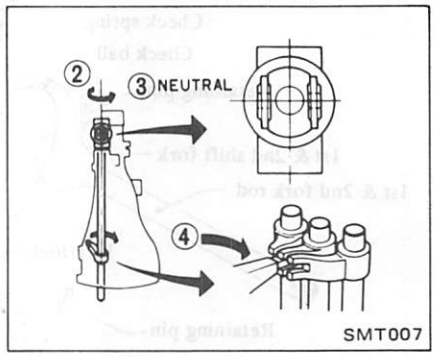
1. Assemble lock pin and striking rod.

Ⓣ : 8.8 - 11.8 N·m (0.9 - 1.2 kg-m, 6.5 - 8.7 ft-lb)

2. Stand transmission case assembly on wooden plates of more than 20 mm (0.79 in) thick.
3. Clean mating surfaces of adapter plate and rear extension.
4. Apply sealant to mating surface of adapter plate.

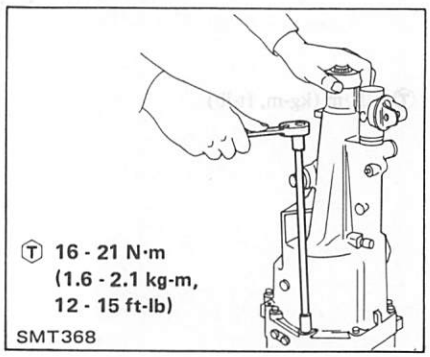


5. Install rear extension as follows:
(1) Set gears at Neutral.
(2) Turn striking guide counterclockwise.
(3) Set striking guide at Neutral.
(4) Align end of striking lever with cutout portion of fork rod.



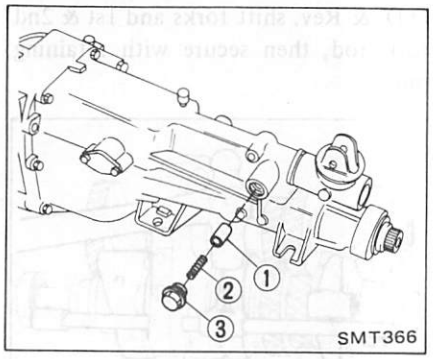
SMT007

(5) Apply sealant to threads of through-bolts and tighten them to transmission case.



SMT368

6. Install plunger, return spring, and return spring plug.

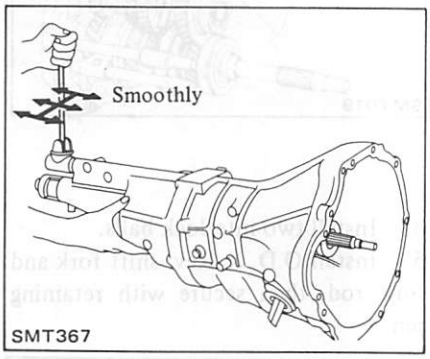


1 Plunger
2 Return spring
3 Return spring plug

7. Apply sealant to stopper guide pin, then install stopper guide pin and E-ring.
8. Install Rev. check sleeve.

Ⓣ : **3.9 - 5.9 N·m (0.4 - 0.6 kg-m, 2.9 - 4.3 ft-lb)**

9. Install O.D. gear switch (if so equipped).
10. Make sure that gears operate smoothly.



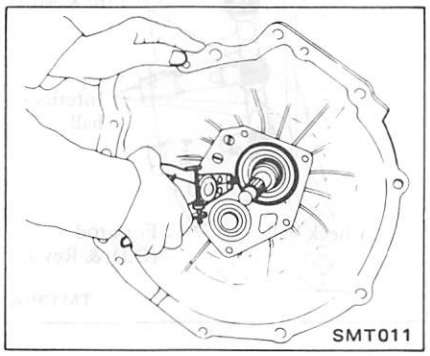
11. Install drain plug.

Ⓣ : **25 - 34 N·m (2.5 - 3.5 kg-m, 18 - 25 ft-lb)**

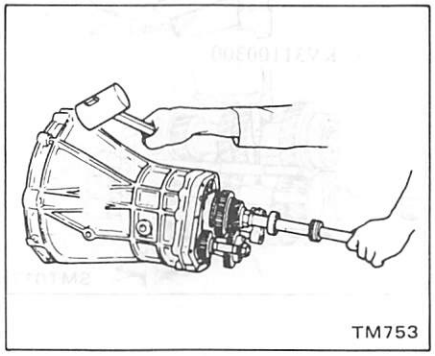
TRANSMISSION CASE

DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove rear extension. Refer to Rear Extension for disassembly.
2. Remove dust cover, release bearing and withdrawal lever. Refer to Release Bearing (Section CL) for removal.
3. Remove front cover and gasket. Detach countershaft front bearing shim.
4. Remove main drive bearing snap ring.



5. Separate transmission case from adapter plate.

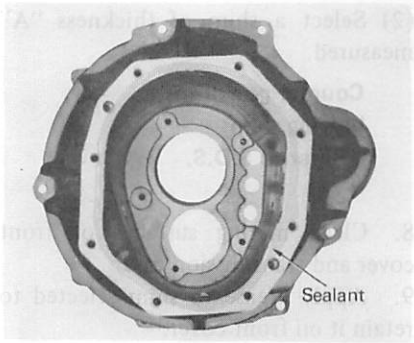


INSPECTION

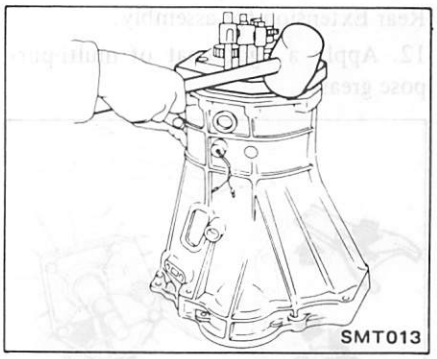
1. Clean with solvent and check for cracks or pits by means of dyeing test.
2. Check mating surface of transmission case for small nicks, projection or sealant.

ASSEMBLY

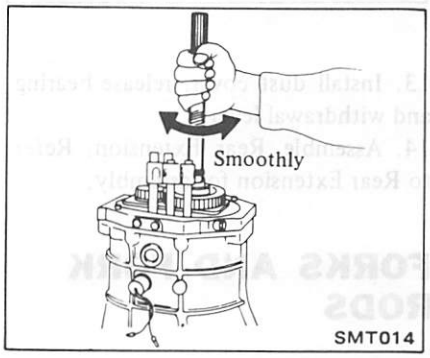
1. Clean mating surfaces of adapter plate and transmission case.
2. Stand transmission case on wooden plates of more than 20 mm (0.79 in) thick.
3. Apply sealant to mating surface of transmission case.



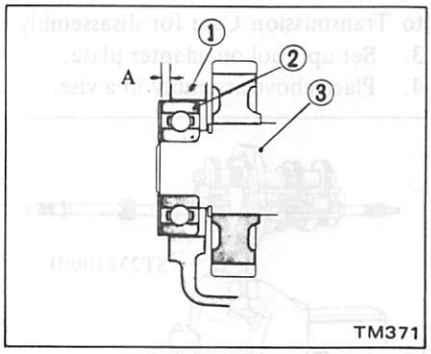
4. Slide gear assembly onto adapter plate by lightly tapping with a soft hammer.



5. Make certain that mainshaft rotates freely.



6. Fit main drive bearing snap ring.
7. Select countershaft front bearing shim as follows:
(1) Measure height "A".

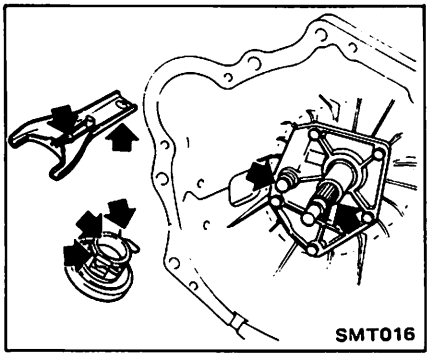


1 Transmission case
2 Counter gear front bearing
3 Counter gear

(2) Select a shim of thickness "A" measured.

Counter gear front bearing shim:
Refer to S.D.S.

8. Clean mating surfaces of front cover and transmission case.
9. Apply grease to shim selected to retain it on front cover.
10. Lubricate seal lip and main drive shaft with gear oil, then install new gasket and front cover.
11. Install rear extension. Refer to Rear Extension for assembly.
12. Apply a light coat of multi-purpose grease.

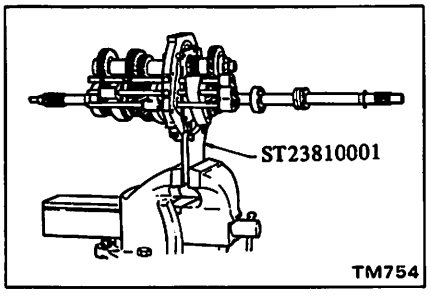


13. Install dust cover, release bearing and withdrawal lever.
14. Assemble Rear Extension. Refer to Rear Extension for assembly.

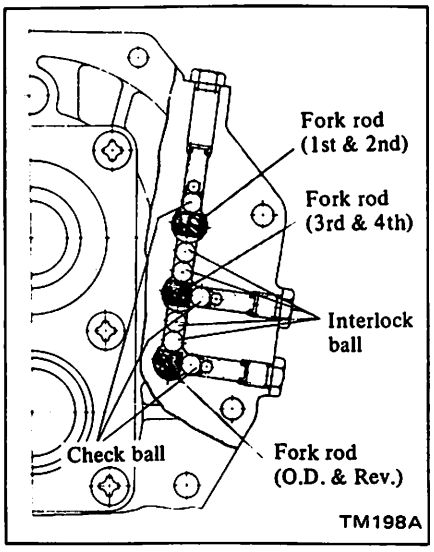
FORKS AND FORK RODS

DISASSEMBLY

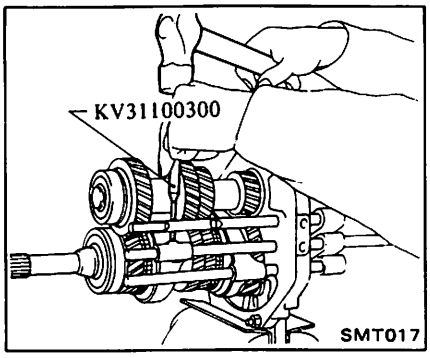
1. Remove rear extension. Refer to Rear Extension for disassembly.
2. Remove transmission case. Refer to Transmission Case for disassembly.
3. Set up Tool on adapter plate.
4. Place above assembly in a vise.



5. Remove check ball plugs and check springs.



6. Drive out retaining pins.

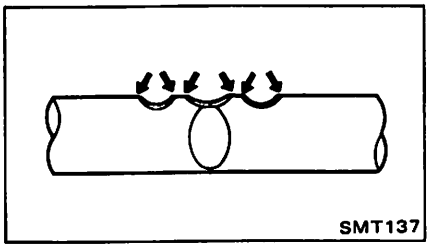


7. Drive out fork rods and remove interlock balls and check balls.

Be careful not to lose three check balls and four interlock balls.

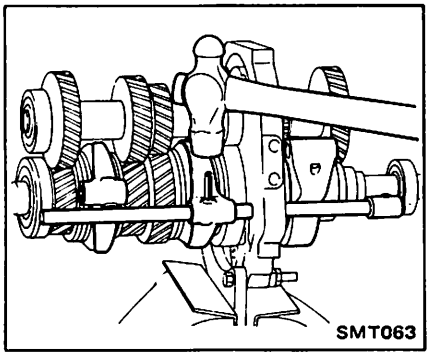
INSPECTION

Clean with solvent and check for wear, scratches, projection, damage or other faulty conditions. Replace any part which is worn or damaged.

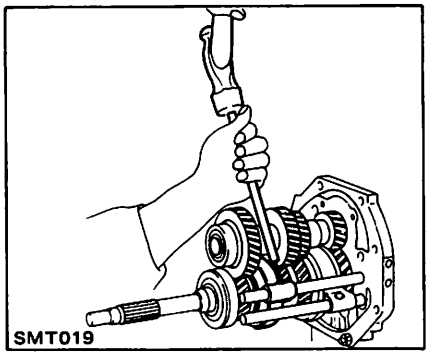


ASSEMBLY

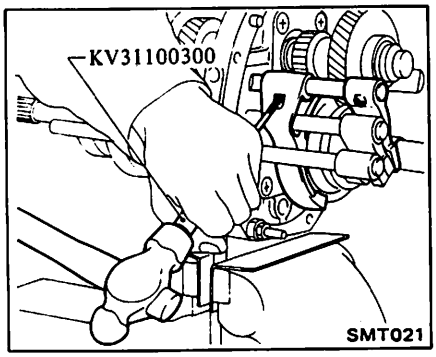
1. Install 1st & 2nd, 3rd & 4th and O.D. & Rev. shift forks and 1st & 2nd fork rod, then secure with retaining pin.



2. Install two interlock balls.
3. Install 3rd & 4th fork rod, then secure with retaining pin.



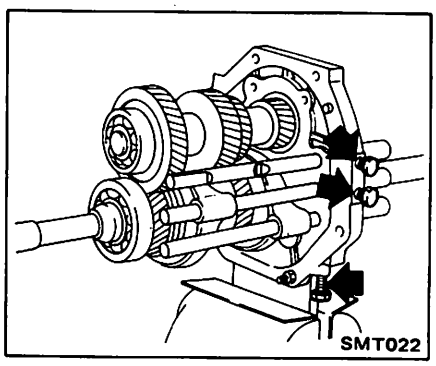
4. Install two interlock balls.
5. Install O.D. & Rev. shift fork and fork rod, then secure with retaining pin.



6. Install check balls and check springs.

7. Apply locking sealer to check ball plugs and install them.

Ⓣ : **19 - 25 N·m (1.9 - 2.5 kg-m, 14 - 18 ft-lb)**



a. Check ball plug for 1st & 2nd fork rod is longer than that for Rev. shift fork rod and 3rd & 4th fork rod.

b. To insure that interlock plunger is installed properly, slide 3rd & 4th fork rod and operate the other fork rod. Make sure that the gear except 3rd or 4th gear does not mesh.

8. Apply gear oil to all sliding surfaces and check to see that shift rods operate correctly and gears are engaged smoothly.

9. Install transmission case. Refer to Transmission Case for assembly.

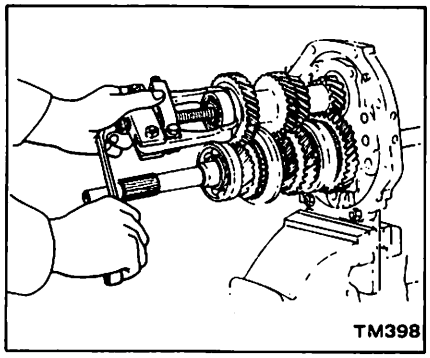
10. Install rear extension. Refer to Rear Extension for assembly.

GEARS AND SHAFTS

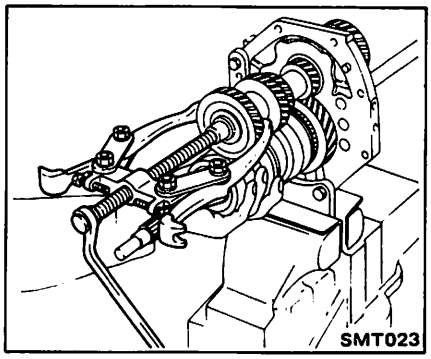
DISASSEMBLY

Main drive and counter drive gear

1. Remove rear extension. Refer to Rear Extension for disassembly.
2. Remove transmission case. Refer to Transmission Case for disassembly.
3. Remove forks and fork rods. Refer to Forks and Fork rods for disassembly.
4. **Measure gear end play.** Refer to Gears and Shafts for inspection.
5. Mesh 2nd and reverse gear, then draw out counter front bearing.



6. Remove counter drive gear snap ring.
7. Draw out counter drive gear with main drive gear.



When drawing out main drive gear assembly, be careful not to drop pilot needle bearing and baulk ring.

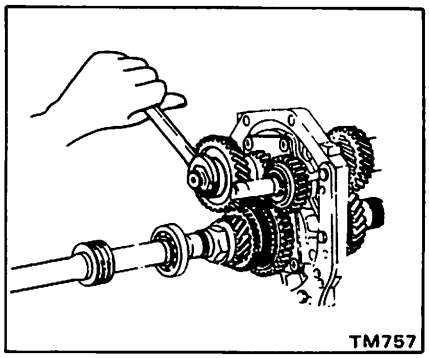
3rd main gear

1. Remove snap ring and thrust washer.
2. Draw out 3rd & 4th synchronizer and 3rd gear.

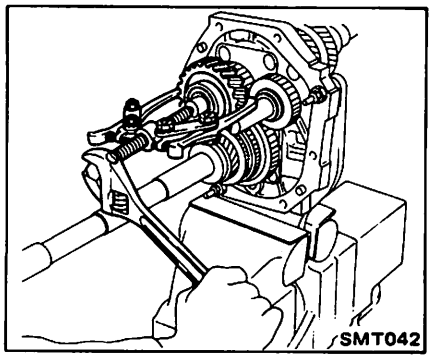
O.D. gear and reverse gear

1. Mesh 2nd and reverse gears. Release staking on counter gear nut and mainshaft nut and loosen these nuts. Remove counter gear nut.

Removed nuts should be discarded and should not be reused.



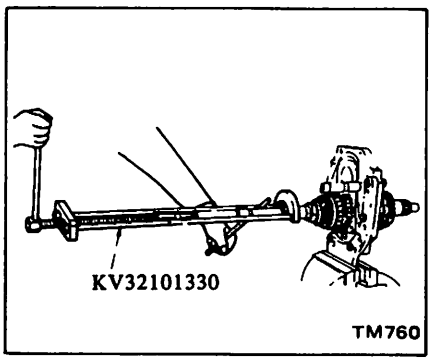
2. Drive out counter O.D. gear and bearing.



3. Remove reverse counter gear and spacer.

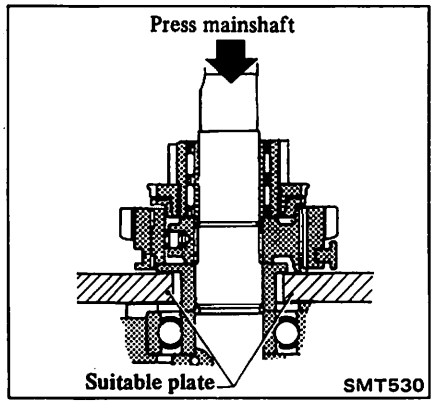
Remove snap ring from reverse idler shaft, and remove reverse idler gear.

4. Remove snap rings, steel ball, speedometer drive gear and bearing.



5. Remove mainshaft nut, thrust washer, steel roller, needle bearing, O.D. gear and baulk ring.

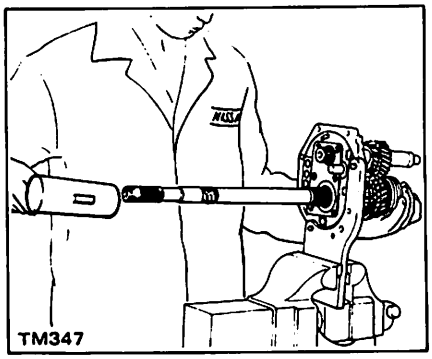
Remove O.D. gear bushing, insert .ainer and O.D. synchronizer.



1st and 2nd main gear and counter gear

1. Draw out mainshaft assembly together with counter gear, by tapping rear end of mainshaft and counter gear.

Hold front of mainshaft assembly by hand, being careful not to drop counter gear.

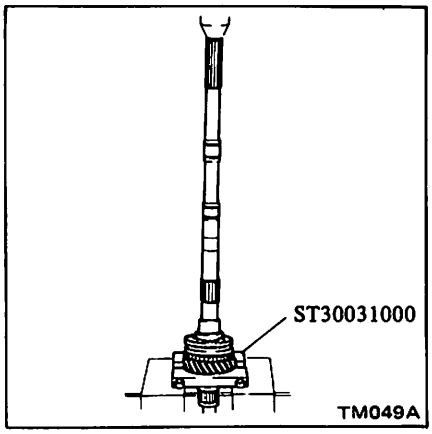


2. Remove thrust washer, steel ball, 1st gear and needle bearing.

Be careful not to lose steel ball retaining thrust washer.

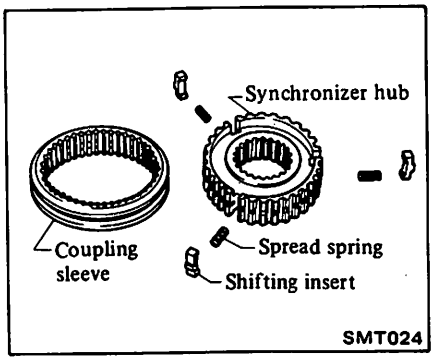
3. Press out 1st gear mainshaft bushing together with 2nd gear and 1st & 2nd synchronizer.

When pressing out bushing, hold mainshaft by hand so as not to drop it.



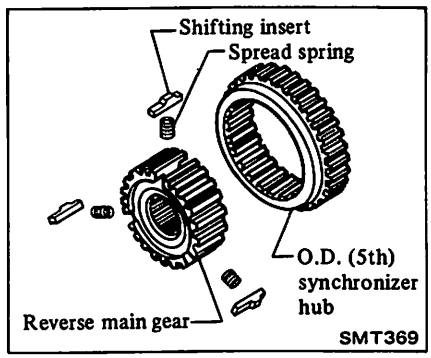
Synchronizer (1st & 2nd and 3rd & 4th)

Disassemble synchronizer.



Synchronizer (O.D.)

Disassemble synchronizer.

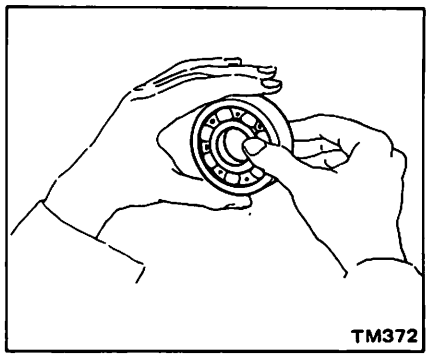


INSPECTION

Bearings

1. Thoroughly clean bearing and dry with compressed air.

CAUTION:
Do not allow the bearings to spin. Because it will damage the race and balls. Turn them slowly by hand.

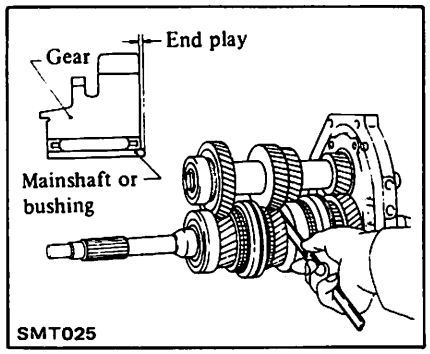


2. When race and ball surfaces are worn or rough, or when balls are out-of-round or rough, replace bearing with a new one.
3. Replace needle bearing if worn or damaged.

Gears and shafts

1. Check all gears for excessive wear, chips or cracks; replace as required.
2. Check shaft for bending, crack, wear, and worn spline; if necessary, replace.
3. **Measure gear end play:**

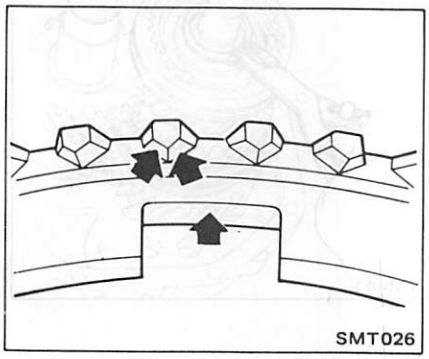
- It is necessary to measure end play before disassembling mainshaft and after reassembling mainshaft.
- Tighten mainshaft lock nut to specified limit and measure end play to insure that it is within specified limit.
- If end play is not within specified limit, disassemble and check parts for condition.
- Replace any part which is worn or damaged.



Standard end play:
1st gear
0.27 - 0.34 mm
(0.0106 - 0.0134 in)
2nd gear
0.12 - 0.19 mm
(0.0047 - 0.0075 in)
3rd gear
0.13 - 0.37 mm
(0.0051 - 0.0146 in)
O.D. (5th) gear
0.31 - 0.35 mm
(0.0122 - 0.0138 in)
Reverse idler gear
0.05 - 0.50 mm
(0.0020 - 0.0197 in)

Baulk ring

1. Replace baulk ring if found to be deformed, cracked or otherwise damaged excessively.

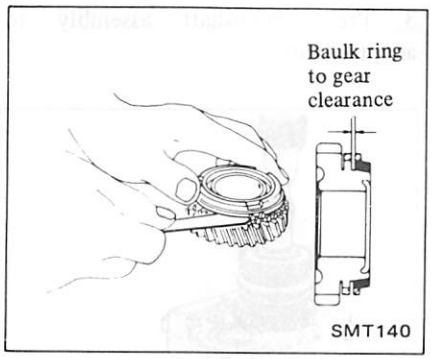

SMT026

2. Place baulk ring in position on gear cone.

While holding baulk ring against gear as far as it will go, measure gap between baulk ring and outer gear.

If the clearance is smaller than wear limit, discard baulk ring.

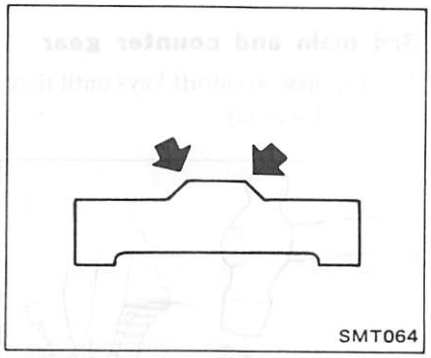
Baulk ring to gear clearance:
Except O.D. (5th) gear
Standard
1.20 - 1.60 mm
(0.0472 - 0.0630 in)
Wear limit
Less than 0.8 mm
(0.031 in)
O.D. (5th) gear
Standard
1.00 - 1.40 mm
(0.0394 - 0.0551 in)
Wear limit
Less than 0.5 mm
(0.020 in)



SMT140

Shifting insert

Replace, if worn excessively, worn unevenly, deformed, or damaged.


SMT064

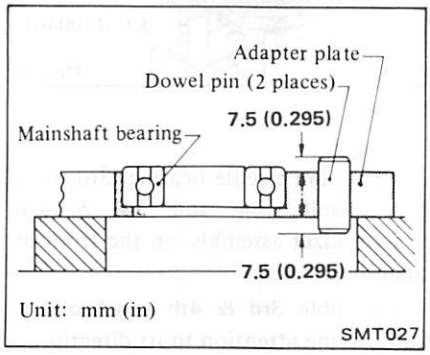
Oil seals

1. Replace oil seal if sealing lip is deformed or cracked. Also discard oil seal if spring is out of position. Refer to Replacement of Oil Seals.
2. Check the oil seal lip contacting with shaft; if necessary replace oil seal and shaft as a set.

ASSEMBLY

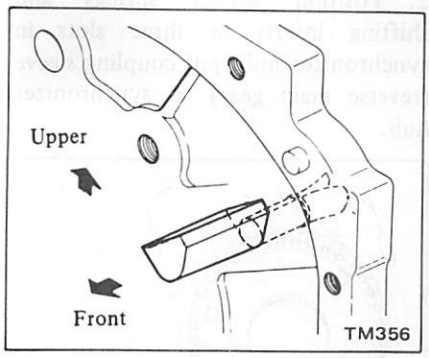
Adapter plate

1. Place new dowel pin, mainshaft bearing on adapter plate and tap them.



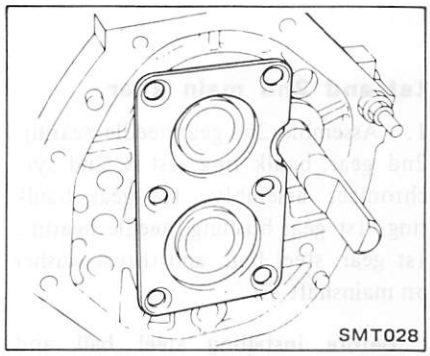
SMT027

2. Install oil gutter on adapter plate and bend it on front side and expand on rear side.

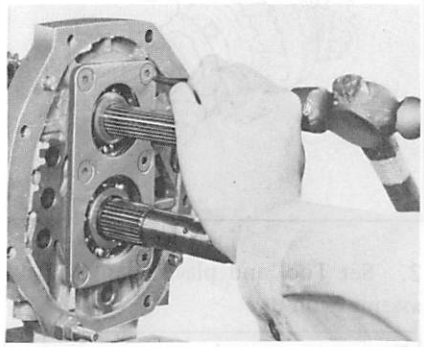


TM356

3. Insert reverse idler shaft.
4. Install bearing retainer.


SMT028

5. Tighten each screw, then stake it at two points.

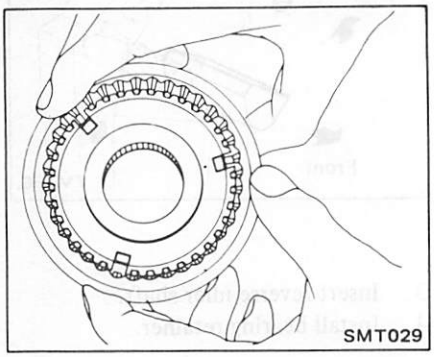


6. Install counter rear bearing with a soft hammer.

hronizer

Assemble coupling sleeve, and
ub.

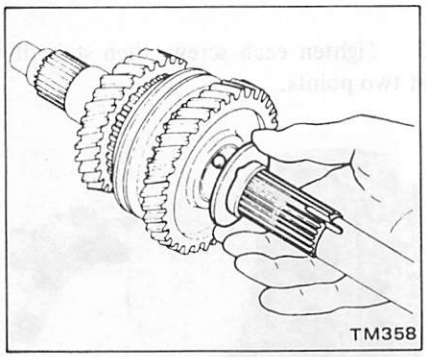
2. Position spread springs and shifting inserts in three slots in synchronizer hub; put coupling sleeve (reverse main gear) on synchronizer hub.



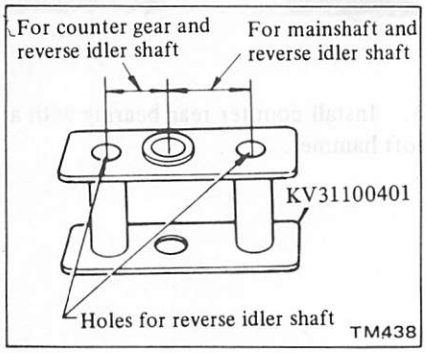
1st and 2nd main gear

1. Assemble 2nd gear needle bearing, 2nd gear, baulk ring, 1st & 2nd synchronizer assembly, 1st gear baulk ring, 1st gear bushing, needle bearing, 1st gear, steel ball, and thrust washer on mainshaft.

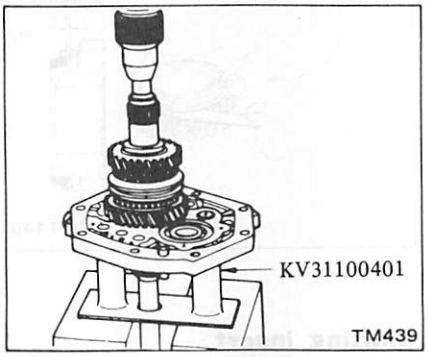
Before installing steel ball and thrust washer, apply grease to them.



2. Set Tool and place adapter plate assembly on it.

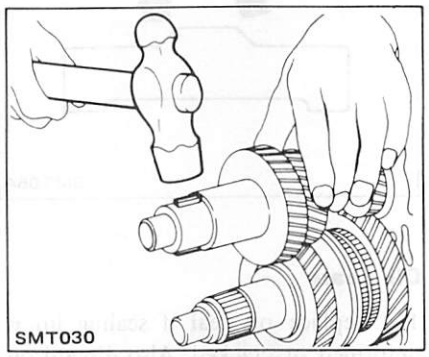


3. Press mainshaft assembly to adapter plate.

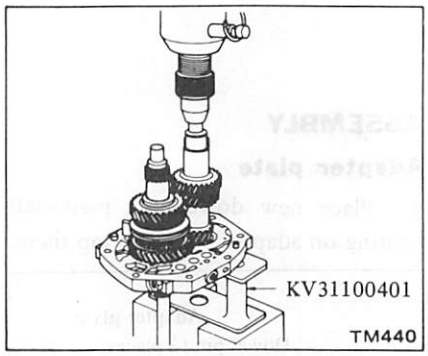


3rd main and counter gear

1. Tap new woodruff keys until they are seated securely.

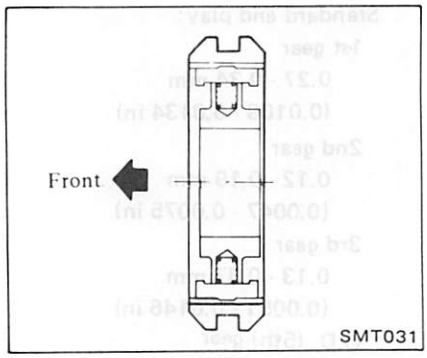


2. Press counter gear into adapter plate.



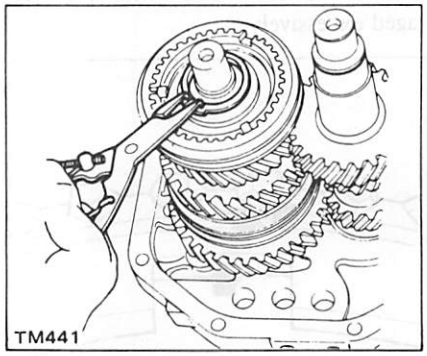
3. Position needle bearing, 3rd main gear, baulk ring and 3rd & 4th synchronizer assembly on the front of mainshaft.

Assemble 3rd & 4th synchronizer hub, paying attention to its direction.



4. Install thrust washer on mainshaft and secure it with snap ring of proper thickness that will minimize clearance of groove in mainshaft.

Mainshaft front snap ring:
Refer to S.D.S.

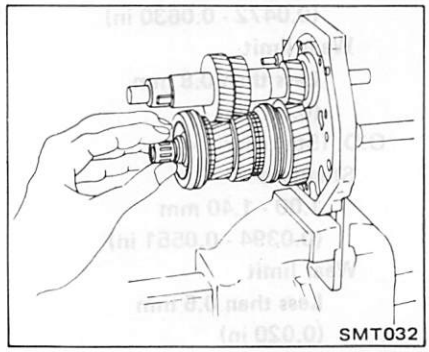


Main drive and counter drive gear

1. Install baulk ring on synchronizer.

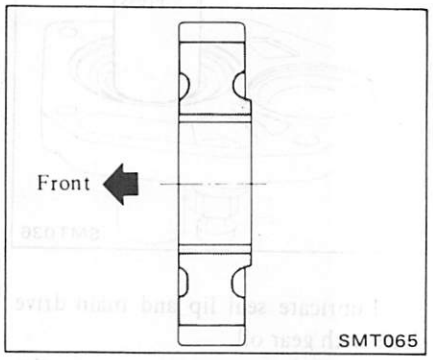
Be sure to align grooves of baulk ring with inserts.

2. Apply gear oil to mainshaft pilot bearing and install it on mainshaft.

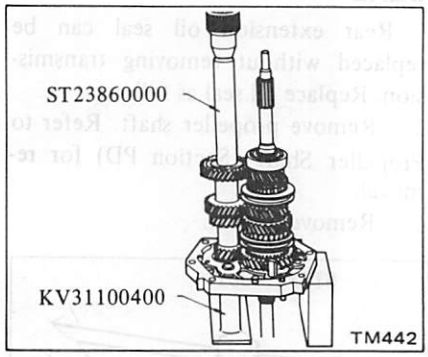


3. Install main drive gear with counter drive gear.

Assemble counter drive gear, paying attention to its direction.



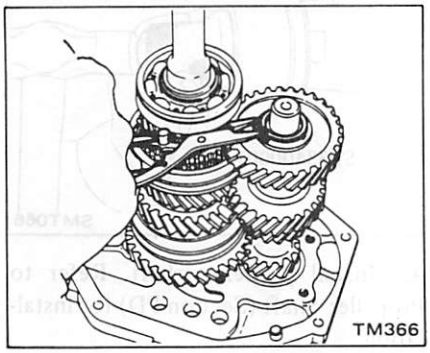
4. Press counter drive gear onto counter gear.



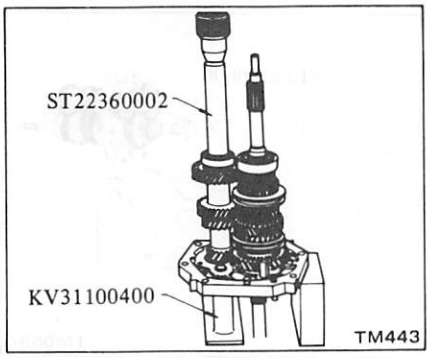
Main drive gear and counter drive gear should be handled as a matched set. When replacing main drive gear or counter drive gear, be sure to replace as a set of main drive gear and counter drive gear.

Counter drive gear snap ring:
Refer to S.D.S.

5. Secure counter drive gear with snap ring that will minimize clearance of groove in countershaft.

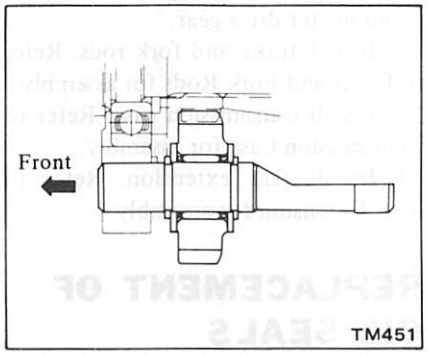


6. Press counter gear front bearing onto counter gear.

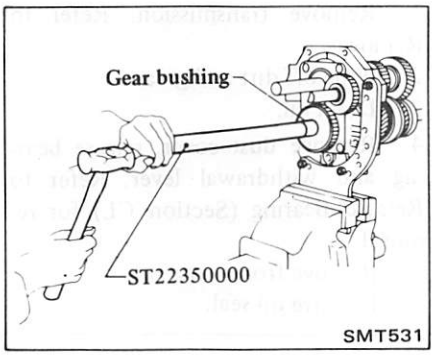


O.D. gear and reverse gear

1. After front side is assembled, assemble reverse counter spacer, snap ring, spacer, needle bearing, reverse idler gear, spacer and snap ring.

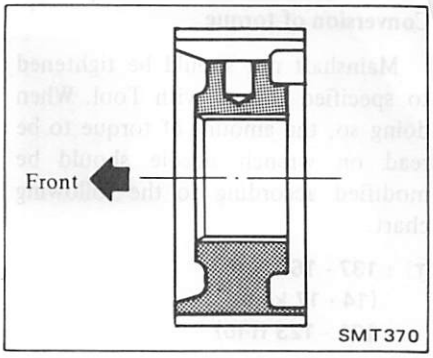


2. Assemble insert retainer and O.D. synchronizer.
3. Install O.D. gear bushing.



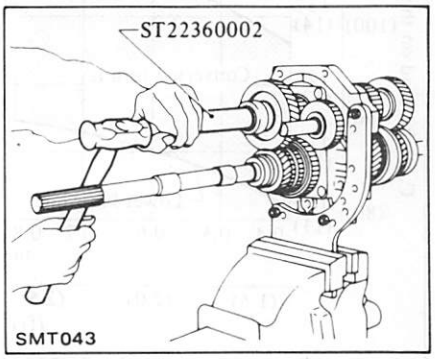
4. Apply gear oil to needle bearing, then install it in place.
5. Install O.D. gear assembly, steel roller and thrust washer. Before installing steel roller, apply grease to it.

a. Assemble O.D.-reverse synchronizer hub, paying attention to its direction.

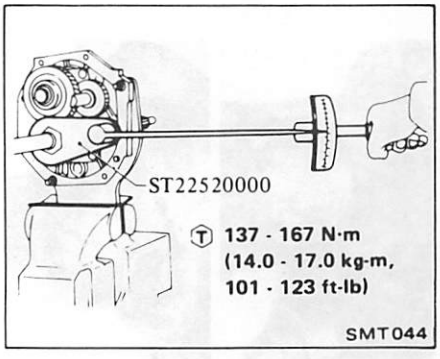


b. Main O.D. gear and counter O.D. gear should be handled as a matched set.
When replacing main O.D. gear and counter O.D. gear, be sure to replace as a set of main O.D. and counter O.D. gears.

6. Assemble reverse counter gear, overdrive counter gear.
7. Assemble thrust washer, steel roller and new mainshaft nut, and tighten it temporarily.
8. Install bearing.



9. Mesh 2nd and reverse gears and tighten mainshaft lock nut and counter gear lock nut.

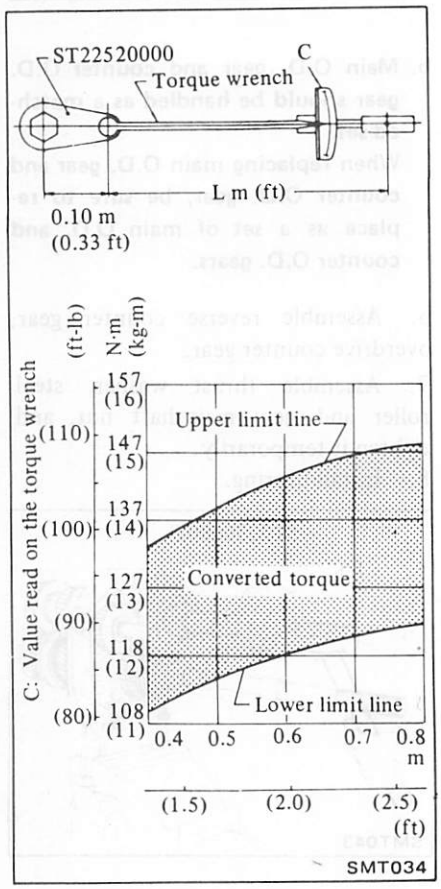


Ⓣ : Counter gear lock nut
98 - 127 N·m
(10.0 - 13.0 kg-m,
72 - 94 ft-lb)

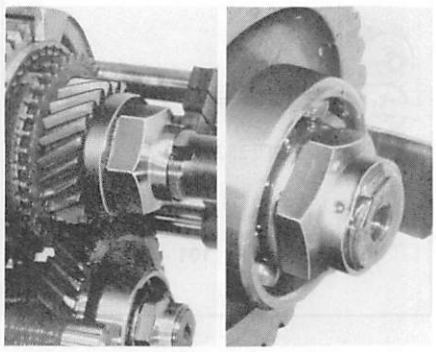
sion of torque

ainshaft nut should be tightened specified torque with Tool. When oing so, the amount of torque to be read on wrench needle should be modified according to the following chart.

Ⓣ : **137 - 167 N·m (14 - 17 kg-m, 101 - 123 ft-lb)**

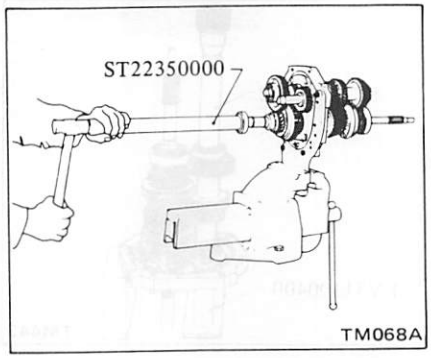


10. Stake mainshaft lock nut and counter gear lock nut with a punch.



11. **Measure gear end play.** Refer to Gears and Shafts for inspection.

12. Fit snap ring, then assemble mainshaft rear bearing.



13. Fit thick snap ring to mainshaft rear bearing to eliminate end play.

Mainshaft rear bearing snap ring: Refer to S.D.S.

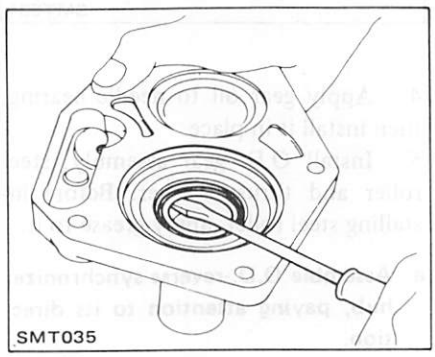
14. Assemble snap rings, steel ball and speedometer drive gear.
15. Install forks and fork rods. Refer to Forks and Fork Rods for assembly.
16. Install transmission case. Refer to Transmission Case for assembly.
17. Install rear extension. Refer to Rear Extension for assembly.

REPLACEMENT OF OIL SEALS

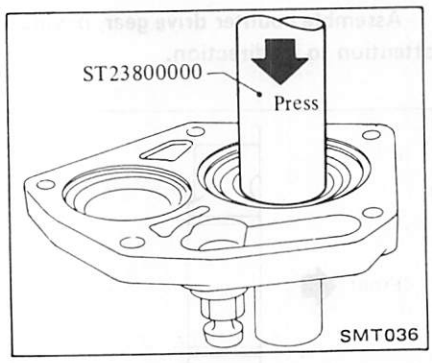
FRONT COVER OIL SEAL

It is necessary to remove transmission unit from car. Replace oil seal as follows:

1. Remove transmission. Refer to Removal.
2. Wipe off dirt and grease.
3. Drain oil.
4. Remove dust cover, release bearing and withdrawal lever. Refer to Release Bearing (Section CL) for removal.
5. Remove front cover.
6. Remove oil seal.



7. Apply coat of gear oil to oil seal surface, then drive new seal into place.

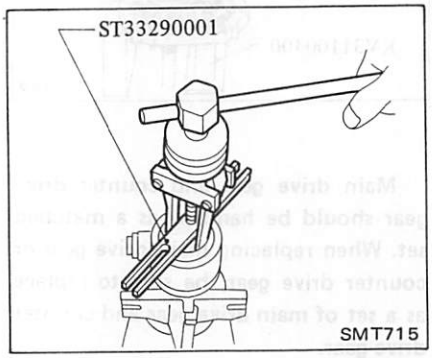


8. Lubricate seal lip and main drive shaft with gear oil.
9. Install front cover in reverse order of removal.

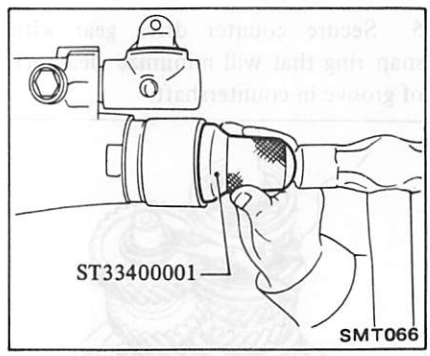
REAR EXTENSION OIL SEAL

Rear extension oil seal can be replaced without removing transmission. Replace oil seal as follows:

1. Remove propeller shaft. Refer to Propeller Shaft (Section PD) for removal.
2. Remove oil seal.



3. Apply coat of gear oil to oil seal surface, then drive new seal into place.

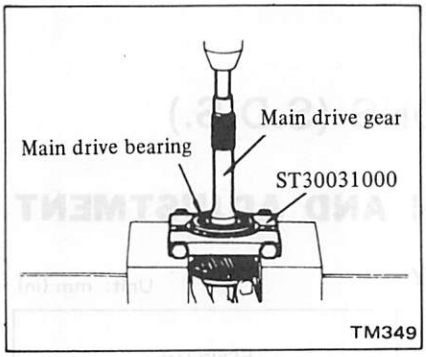


4. Install propeller shaft. Refer to Propeller Shaft (Section PD) for installation.

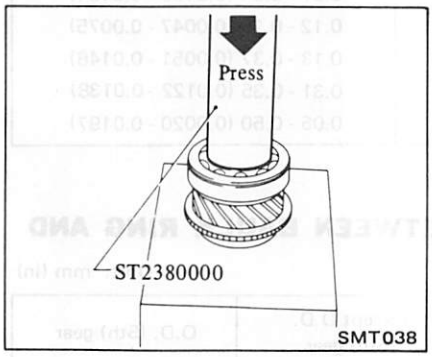
REPLACEMENT OF BEARINGS

MAIN DRIVE AND COUNTER FRONT

1. Remove main drive and counter drive gear. Refer to Gears and Shafts for disassembly.
2. Remove main drive gear snap ring and washer.
3. Remove main drive bearing.



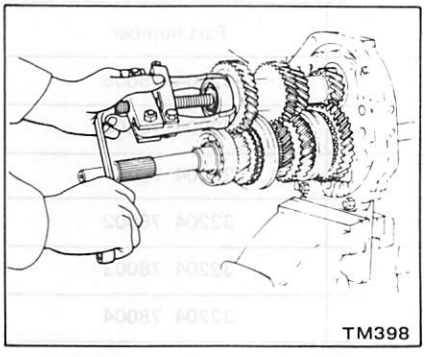
4. Press new main drive bearing.



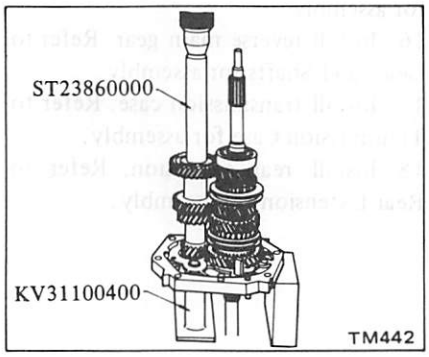
5. Place main drive bearing washer on main drive bearing and secure main drive bearing with thicker snap ring that will eliminate end play.

Main drive gear snap ring:
Refer to S.D.S.

6. Mesh 2nd and reverse gear, then draw out counter front bearing.



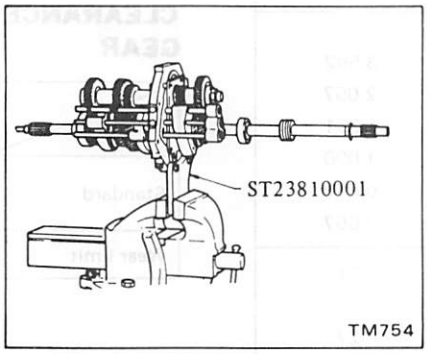
7. Press counter gear front bearing onto counter gear.



8. Install main drive and counter drive gear. Refer to Gears and Shafts for assembly.

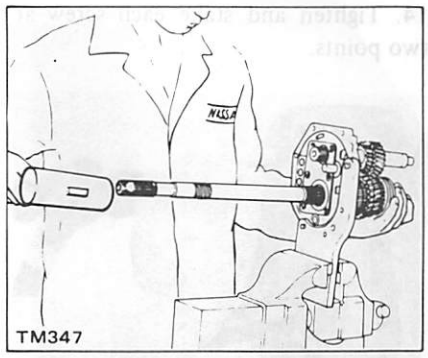
MAINSHAFT AND COUNTER REAR

1. Remove rear extension. Refer to Rear Extension for disassembly.
2. Remove transmission case. Refer to Transmission Case for disassembly.
3. Set up Tool on adapter plate.
4. Place above assembly in a vise.

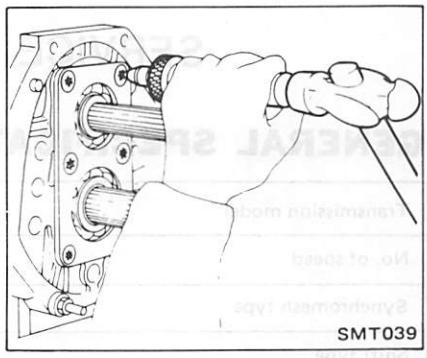


5. Remove main drive and counter drive gear. Refer to Gears and Shafts for disassembly.
6. Remove reverse main gear. Refer to Gears and Shafts for disassembly.
7. Draw out mainshaft assembly together with counter gear, by tapping rear end of mainshaft and counter gear.

Hold front of mainshaft assembly by hand, being careful not to drop counter gear.

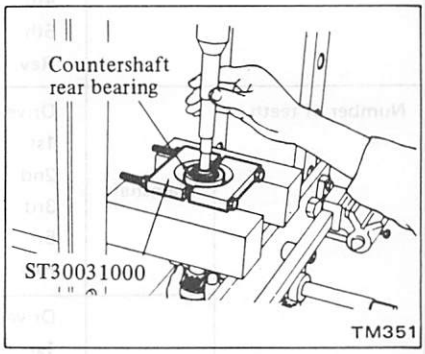


8. Remove bearing retainer.



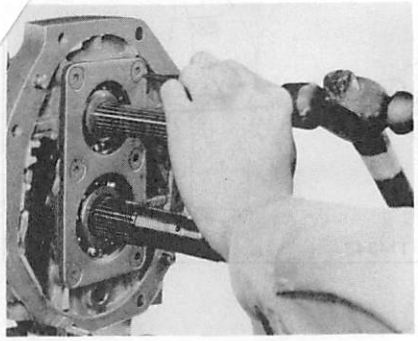
9. Replace mainshaft bearing by new one.
10. Press out countershaft rear bearing.

CAUTION:
When pressing out bearing gear, hold shaft by hand so as not to drop it.



11. Press counter rear bearing onto adapter plate.
12. Install mainshaft bearing onto adapter plate.
13. Install bearing retainer and align bearing retainer with reverse idler shaft at the cut-out portion of the shaft.

...ighten and stake each screw at ...oints.



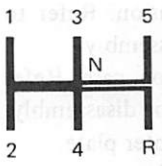
15. Install main drive and counter drive gear. Refer to Gears and Shafts for assembly.
16. Install reverse main gear. Refer to Gears and Shafts for assembly.
17. Install transmission case. Refer to Transmission Case for assembly.
18. Install rear extension. Refer to Rear Extension for assembly.

MAINSHAFT REAR AND COUNTER REAR END

Refer to Gears and Shafts for disassembly and assembly.

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (S.D.S.)

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

Transmission model			FS5W71B
No. of speed			5
Synchromesh type			Warner
Shift type			
Gear ratio		1st	3.592
		2nd	2.057
		3rd	1.361
		4th	1.000
		5th	0.813
		Rev.	3.657
Number of teeth	Mainshaft	Drive	21
		1st	33
		2nd	27
		3rd	25
		5th	22
		Rev.	36
	Counter-shaft	Drive	32
		1st	14
		2nd	20
		3rd	28
		5th	38
		Rev.	15
	Rev. idler shaft		23
Speedometer gear ratio			17/6
Oil capacity ℓ (US pt, Imp pt)			2.0 (4-1/4, 3-1/2)

INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT

GEAR END PLAY

Unit: mm (in)

Position \ Model	FS5W71B
1st main gear	0.27 - 0.34 (0.0106 - 0.0134)
2nd main gear	0.12 - 0.19 (0.0047 - 0.0075)
3rd main gear	0.13 - 0.37 (0.0051 - 0.0146)
5th main gear	0.31 - 0.35 (0.0122 - 0.0138)
Rev. idler gear	0.05 - 0.50 (0.0020 - 0.0197)

CLEARANCE BETWEEN BAULK RING AND GEAR

Unit: mm (in)

	Except O.D. (5th) gear	O.D. (5th) gear
Standard	1.20 - 1.60 (0.0472 - 0.0630)	1.00 - 1.40 (0.0394 - 0.0551)
Wear limit	0.8 (0.031)	0.5 (0.020)

AVAILABLE SNAP RING

Main drive gear bearing

Thickness mm (in)	Part number
1.73 (0.0681)	32204 78005
1.80 (0.0709)	32204 78000
1.87 (0.0736)	32204 78001
1.94 (0.0764)	32204 78002
2.01 (0.0791)	32204 78003
2.08 (0.0819)	32204 78004

Mainshaft front

Thickness mm (in)	Part number
1.4 (0.055)	32263 E9000
1.5 (0.059)	32263 E9001
1.6 (0.063)	32263 E9002

Mainshaft rear end bearing

Thickness mm (in)	Part number
1.1 (0.043)	32228 20100
1.2 (0.047)	32228 20101
1.3 (0.051)	32228 20102
1.4 (0.055)	32228 20103

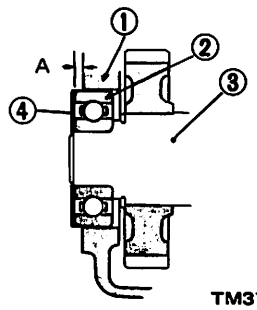
Counter drive gear

Thickness mm (in)	Part number
1.4 (0.055)	32215 E9000
1.5 (0.059)	32215 E9001
1.6 (0.063)	32215 E9002

AVAILABLE SHIM

Counter front bearing

Unit: mm (in)



TM371

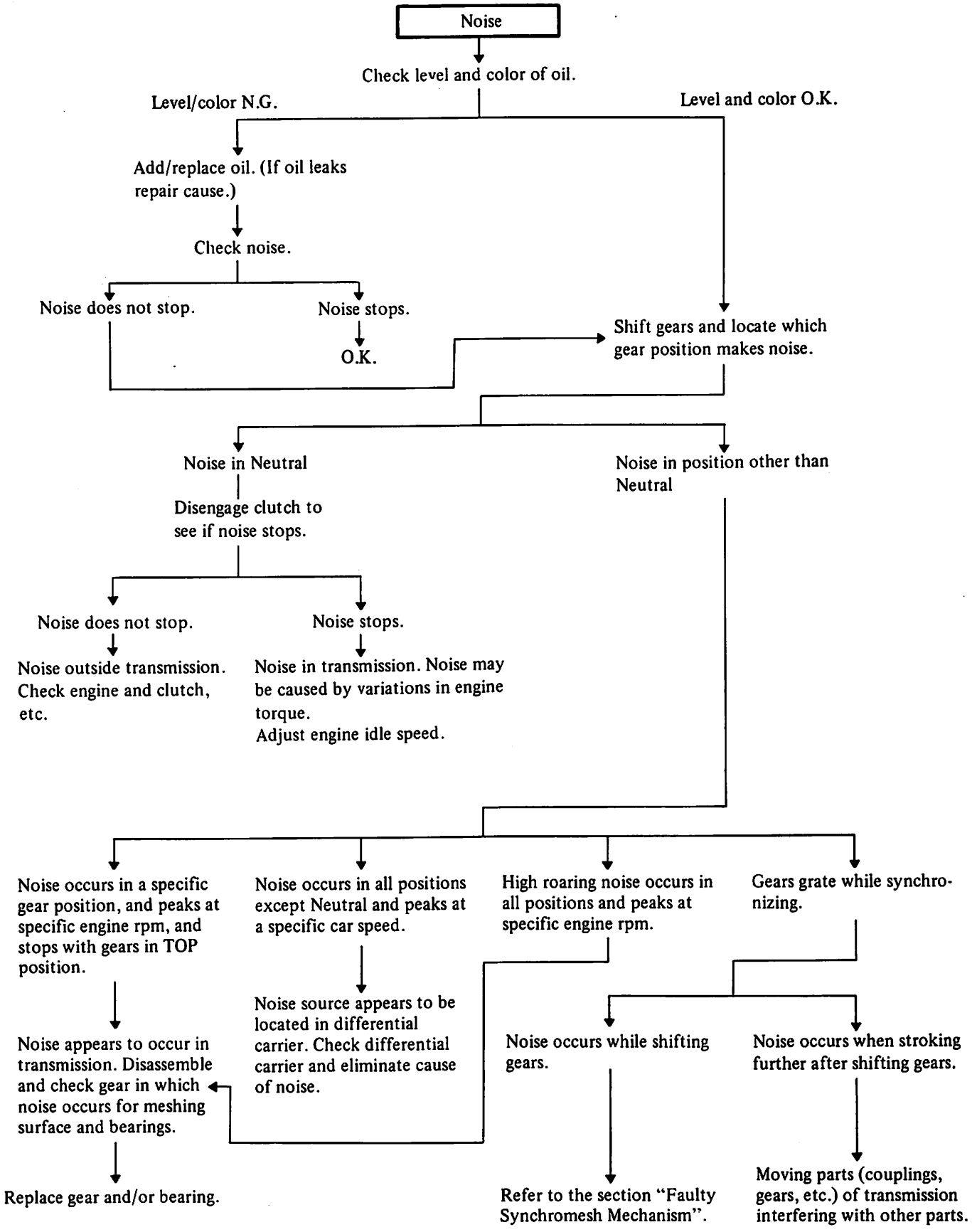
1 Transmission case
2 Counter gear front bearing
3 Counter gear
4 Shim

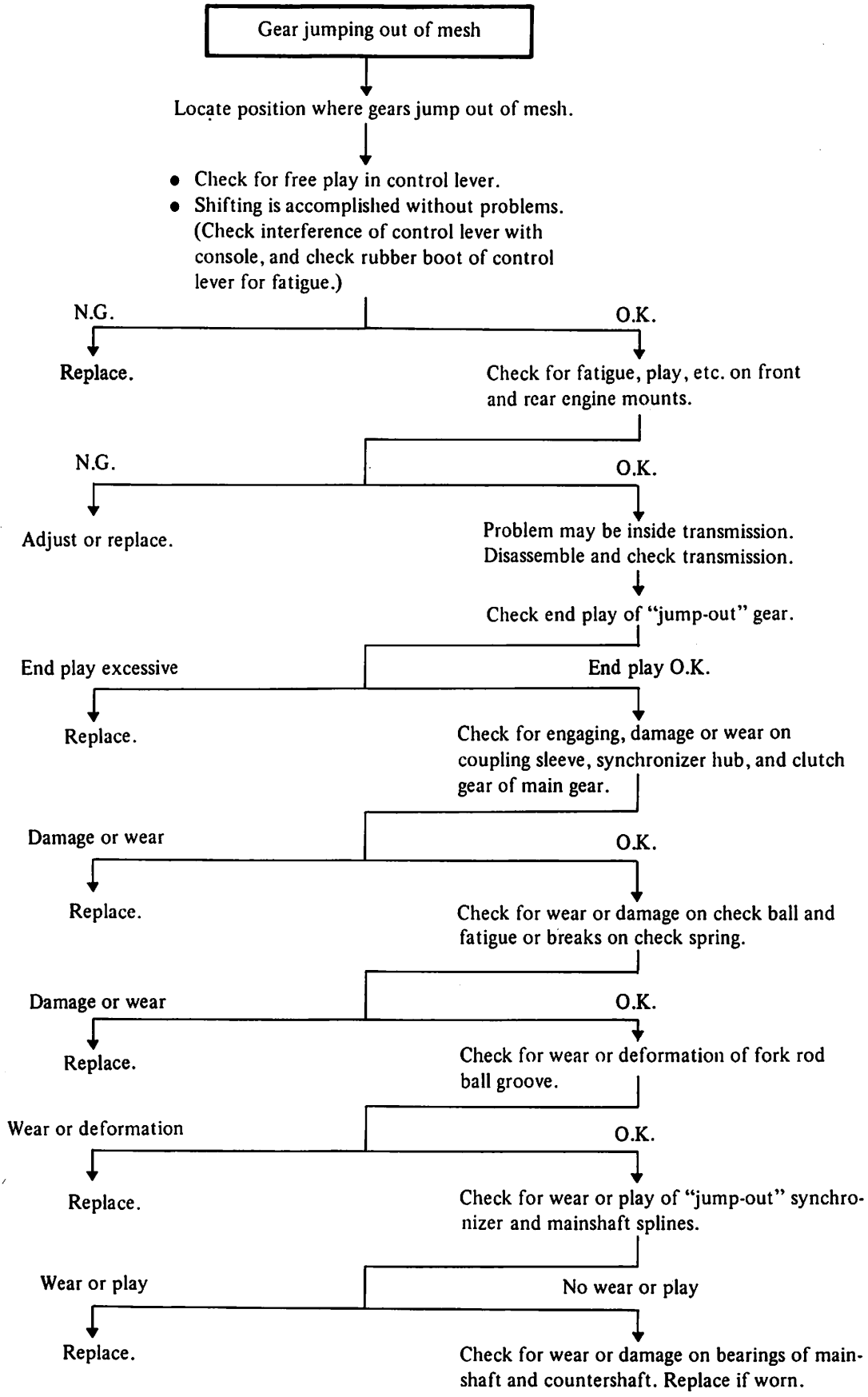
"A"	Thickness of shim	Part number
3.42 - 3.51 (0.1346 - 0.1382)	0.1 (0.004)	32218 E9000
3.32 - 3.41 (0.1307 - 0.1343)	0.2 (0.008)	32218 E9001
3.22 - 3.31 (0.1268 - 0.1303)	0.3 (0.012)	32218 E9002
3.12 - 3.21 (0.1228 - 0.1264)	0.4 (0.016)	32218 E9003
3.02 - 3.11 (0.1189 - 0.1224)	0.5 (0.020)	32218 E9004
2.92 - 3.01 (0.1150 - 0.1185)	0.6 (0.024)	32218 E9005

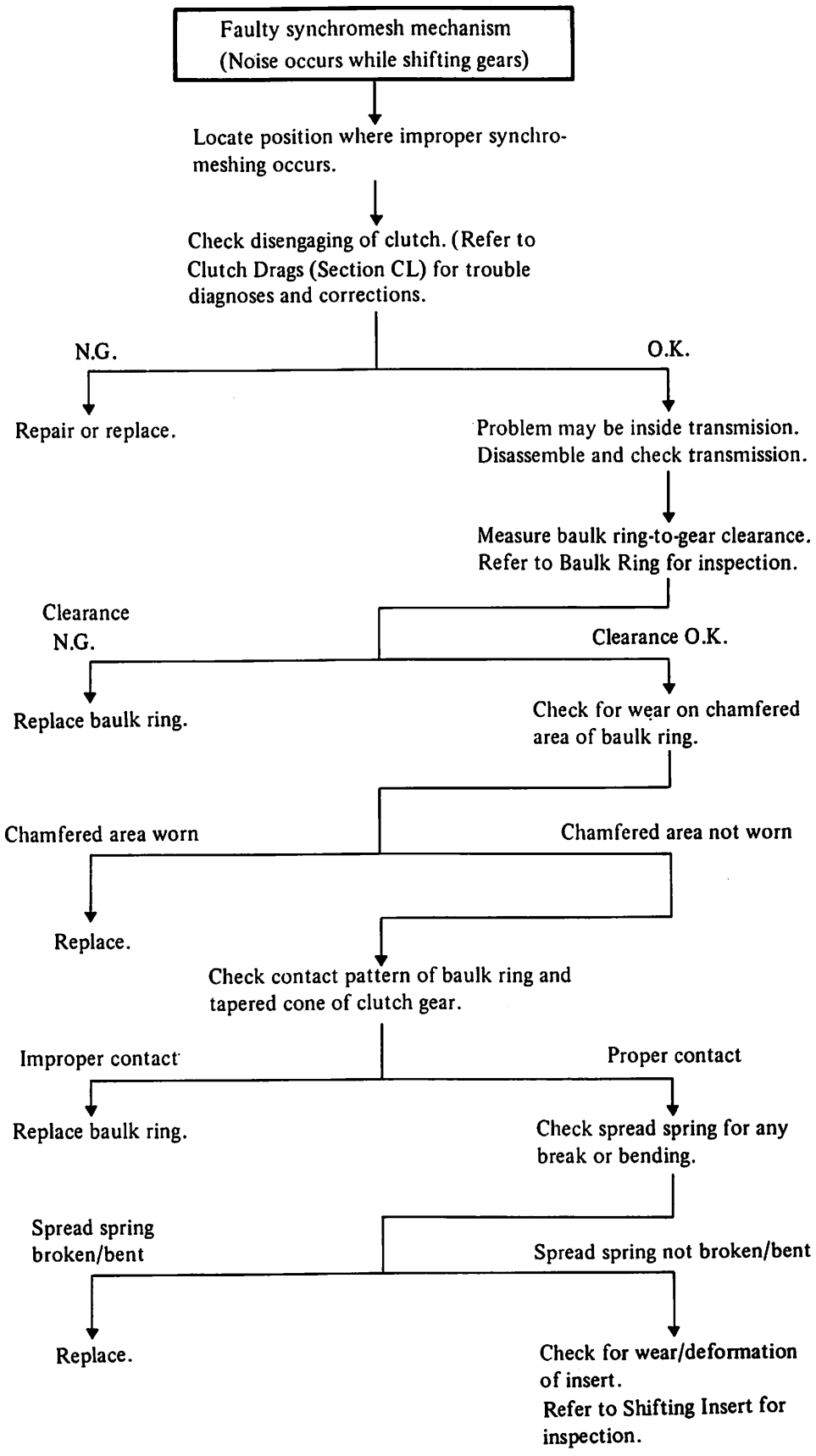
TIGHTENING TORQUE

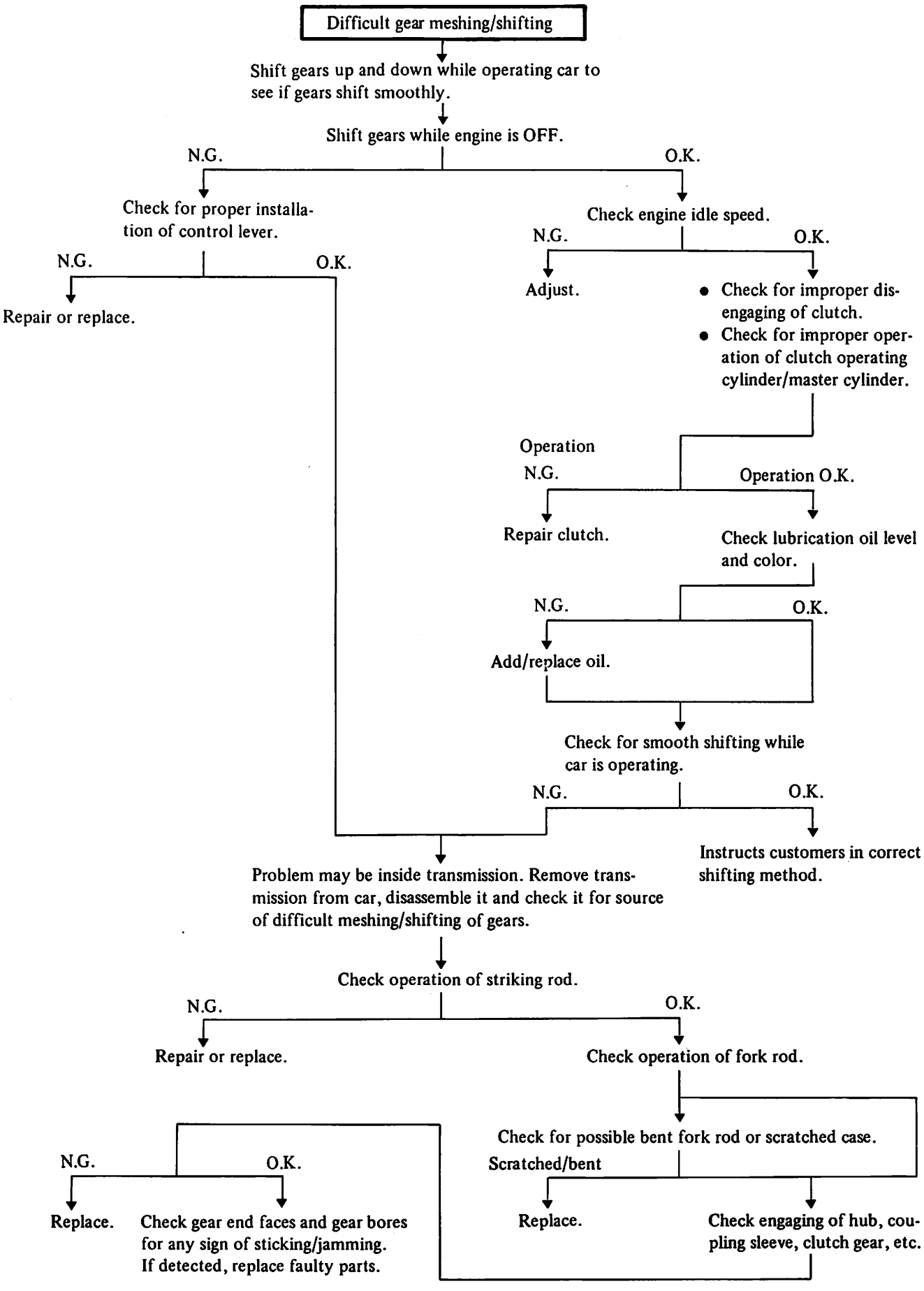
Unit	N·m	kg-m	ft-lb
Transmission installation			
Clutch operating cylinder	30 - 40	3.1 - 4.1	22 - 30
Transmission to engine	43 - 58	4.4 - 5.9	32 - 43
Gusset to transmission and engine	25 - 35	2.6 - 3.6	19 - 26
Crossmember to body	31 - 42	3.2 - 4.3	23 - 31
Rear mounting insulator to crossmember	31 - 42	3.2 - 4.3	23 - 31
Rear mounting insulator to rear extension	31 - 42	3.2 - 4.3	23 - 31
Transmission case to rear extention	16 - 21	1.6 - 2.1	12 - 15
Starter motor to transmission	29 - 39	3.0 - 4.0	22 - 29
Gear assembly			
Bearing retainer to adapter plate	16 - 23	1.6 - 2.3	12 - 17
Mainshaft lock nut	137 - 167	14.0 - 17.0	101 - 123
Counter gear lock nut	98 - 127	10.0 - 13.0	72 - 94
Rear extension to transmission case	16 - 21	1.6 - 2.1	12 - 15
Front cover to transmission case	16 - 21	1.6 - 2.1	12 - 15
Filler plug	25 - 34	2.5 - 3.5	18 - 25
Drain plug	25 - 34	2.5 - 3.5	18 - 25
Ball pin	20 - 34	2.0 - 3.5	14 - 25
Striking lever lock nut	8.8 - 11.8	0.9 - 1.2	6.5 - 8.7
Check ball plug	19 - 25	1.9 - 2.5	14 - 18
Speedometer sleeve installation	3.9 - 4.9	0.4 - 0.5	2.9 - 3.6
Back-up lamp switch	20 - 29	2.0 - 3.0	14 - 22
Return spring plug	7.8 - 9.8	0.8 - 1.0	5.8 - 7.2

TROUBLE DIAGNOSES AND CORRECTIONS

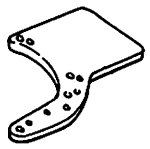
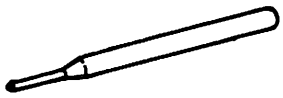
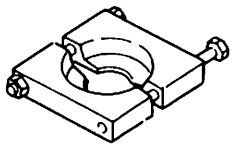
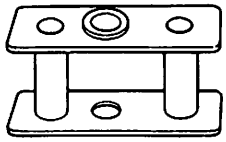
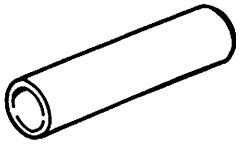
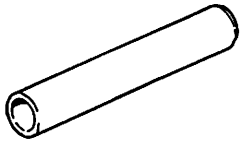
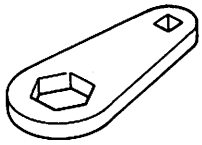
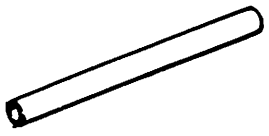
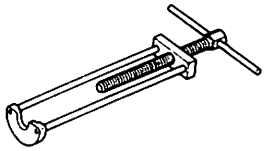
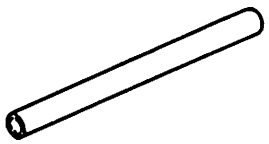


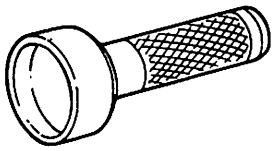

Gear jumping out of mesh
Locate position where gears jump out of mesh.
• Check for free play in control lever.
• Shifting is accomplished without problems. (Check interference of control lever with console, and check rubber boot of control lever for fatigue.)
N.G.
Replace.
O.K.
Check for fatigue, play, etc. on front and rear engine mounts.
N.G.
Adjust or replace.
O.K.
Problem may be inside transmission. Disassemble and check transmission.
Check end play of "jump-out" gear.
End play excessive
Replace.
End play O.K.
Check for engaging, damage or wear on coupling sleeve, synchronizer hub, and clutch gear of main gear.
Damage or wear
Replace.
O.K.
Check for wear or damage on check ball and fatigue or breaks on check spring.
Damage or wear
Replace.
O.K.
Check for wear or deformation of fork rod ball groove.
Wear or deformation
Replace.
O.K.
Check for wear or play of "jump-out" synchronizer and mainshaft splines.
Wear or play
Replace.
No wear or play
Check for wear or damage on bearings of mainshaft and countershaft. Replace if worn.


Faulty synchromesh mechanism
(Noise occurs while shifting gears)
Locate position where improper synchro-meshing occurs.
Check disengaging of clutch. (Refer to Clutch Drags (Section CL) for trouble diagnoses and corrections.
N.G.
O.K.
Repair or replace.
Problem may be inside transmision. Disassemble and check transmission.
Measure baulk ring-to-gear clearance. Refer to Baulk Ring for inspection.
Clearance N.G.
Clearance O.K.
Replace baulk ring.
Check for wear on chamfered area of baulk ring.
Chamfered area worn
Chamfered area not worn
Replace.
Check contact pattern of baulk ring and tapered cone of clutch gear.
Improper contact
Proper contact
Replace baulk ring.
Check spread spring for any break or bending.
Spread spring broken/bent
Spread spring not broken/bent
Replace.
Check for wear/deformation of insert.
Refer to Shifting Insert for inspection.

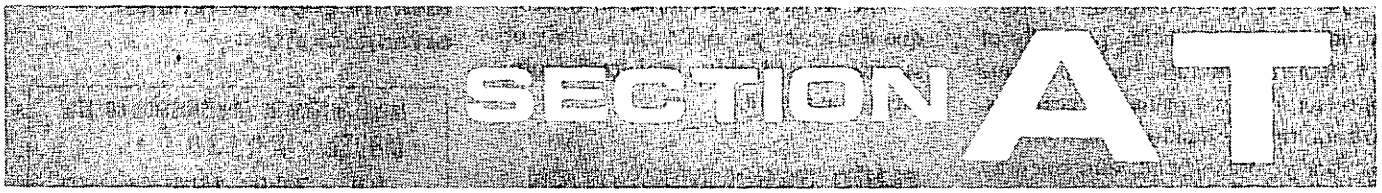

Difficult gear meshing/shifting
Shift gears up and down while operating car to see if gears shift smoothly.
Shift gears while engine is OFF.
N.G.
O.K.
Check for proper installation of control lever.
N.G.
O.K.
Repair or replace.
Check engine idle speed.
N.G.
O.K.
Adjust.
• Check for improper disengaging of clutch.
• Check for improper operation of clutch operating cylinder/master cylinder.
Operation
N.G.
Operation O.K.
Repair clutch.
Check lubrication oil level and color.
N.G.
O.K.
Add/replace oil.
Check for smooth shifting while car is operating.
N.G.
O.K.
Instructs customers in correct shifting method.
Problem may be inside transmission. Remove transmission from car, disassemble it and check it for source of difficult meshing/shifting of gears.
Check operation of striking rod.
N.G.
O.K.
Repair or replace.
Check operation of fork rod.
Check for possible bent fork rod or scratched case.
Scratched/bent
Replace.
Check engaging of hub, coupling sleeve, clutch gear, etc.
N.G.
O.K.
Replace.
Check gear end faces and gear bores for any sign of sticking/jamming. If detected, replace faulty parts.

SPECIAL SERVICE TOOLS

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.)	Tool name	
ST23810001 (J25693)	Adapter setting plate	
KV31100300 (J25689-A)	Fork rod pin punch	
ST30031000 (J25733-1)	Bearing puller	
KV31100401 (–)	Transmission press stand	
ST23860000 (–)	Counter gear drift	
ST22360002 (J25679-91)	Bearing drift	
ST22520000 (J26348)	Wrench	
ST23800000 (J25691-01)	Transmission drift	
KV32101330 (See J26349)	Bearing puller	
ST22350000 (J25678-01)	Mainshaft bearing drift	

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.)	Tool name
ST33400001 (J26082)	Oil seal drift 
ST33290001 (J25810)	Bearing puller 

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION



CONTENTS

DESCRIPTION ..... AT- 2
HYDRAULIC CONTROL UNIT AND VALVES ..... AT- 3
HYDRAULIC CONTROL CIRCUIT ..... AT- 6
MINOR ADJUSTMENTS ..... AT- 7
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION AT-10
TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY AT-10
MAJOR OVERHAUL OPERATIONS AT-12
SERVICE NOTES FOR DISASSEMBLY AT-13
DISASSEMBLY AT-13
COMPONENT PARTS AT-16
FINAL ASSEMBLY AT-26
TROUBLE-SHOOTING AND DIAGNOSES AT-33
PRELIMINARY CHECKS (Prior to road testing) AT-33
DIAGNOSTIC ROAD TEST AT-34
PRESSURE TESTING AT-36
STALL TESTING AT-36
ROAD TEST SYMPTOM CHART AT-41
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (S.D.S.) AT-44
SPECIAL SERVICE TOOLS AT-45

DESCRIPTION

The L3N71B transmission is a fully automatic unit consisting primarily of a 3 element hydraulic lock-up torque converter and two planetary gear sets. Two multiple-disc clutches, a multiple-disc brake, brake band, and one-way clutch provide the friction elements necessary to obtain the desired function of the two planetary gear-sets.

A hydraulic control system is used to operate the friction elements and automatic shift controls.

LOCK-UP TORQUE CONVERTER

The lock-up torque converter is attached to the crankshaft through a flexible drive plate and serves to directly couple the turbine runner and pump impeller through the lock-up piston which is controlled by the speed cut valve and lock-up control valve. Heat generated in the torque converter is dissipated by circulating the transmission fluid through an oil-to-water type cooler in the radiator lower tank.

The welded construction of the torque converter prohibits disassembly or service unless highly specialized equipment is available.

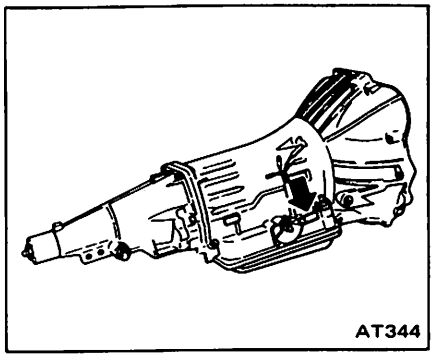
FLUID RECOMMENDATION

. Use "DEXRON" type automatic transmission fluid only.

IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

Stamped position:

The plate is attached to the right hand side of transmission case.


AT344

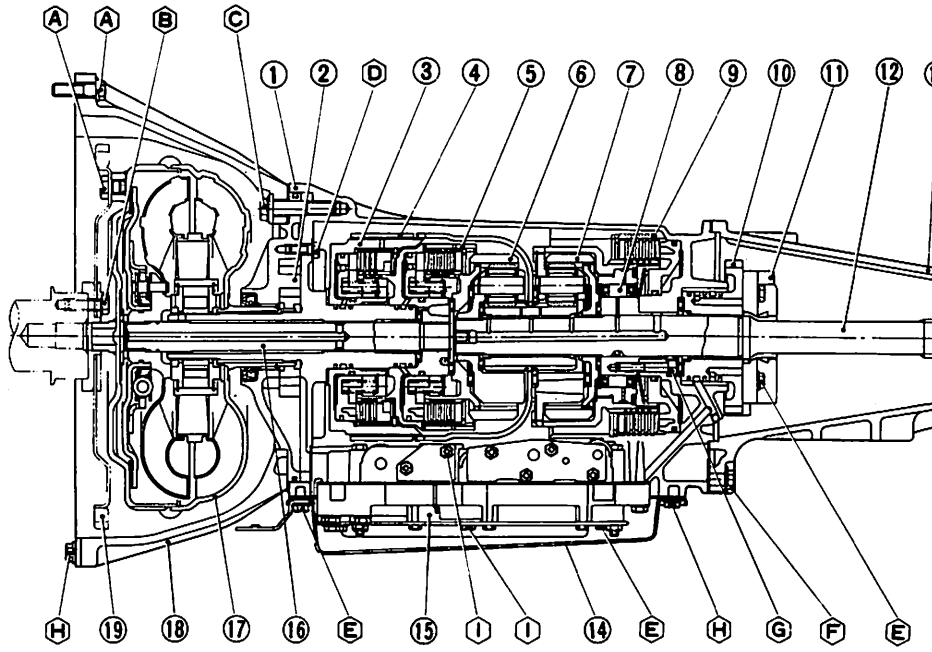
Identification of number arrangements:

JAPAN AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION CO.,LTD
MODEL X0123
NO. 7601234

Number designation

7 6 0 1 2 3 4

- Serial production number for the month
- Month of production
  - 1: Jan., 2: Feb., ...
  - X: Oct., Y: Nov., Z: Dec.
- Last figure denoting the year (A.D.)



1 Transmission case
2 Oil pump
3 High-reverse clutch (Front)
4 Band brake
5 Forward clutch (Rear)
6 Front planetary gear
7 Rear planetary gear
8 One-way clutch
9 Low & Reverse brake
10 Oil distributor
11 Governor
12 Output shaft
13 Rear extension
14 Oil pan
15 Control valve
16 Input shaft
17 Torque converter
18 Converter housing
19 Drive plate

Tightening torque (T) of bolts and nuts N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)

(A) T: 39 - 49 (4 - 5, 29 - 36)
(B) T: 137 - 157 (14 - 16, 101 - 116)
(C) T: 44 - 54 (4.5 - 5.5, 33 - 40)
(D) T: 6 - 8 (0.6 - 0.8, 4.3 - 5.8)
(E) T: 5 - 7 (0.5 - 0.7, 3.6 - 5.1)
(F) T: 20 - 25 (2.0 - 2.5, 14 - 18)
(G) T: 13 - 18 (1.3 - 1.8, 9 - 13)
(H) T: 5.4 - 7.4 (0.55 - 0.75, 4.0 - 5.4)
(I) T: 2.5 - 3.4 (0.25 - 0.35, 1.8 - 2.5)

SAT181

HYDRAULIC CONTROL UNIT AND VALVES

The hydraulic, or automatic control system is comprised of four (4) basic groups: the pressure supply system, the pressure regulating system, the flow control valves, and the friction elements.

PRESSURE SUPPLY SYSTEM

The pressure supply system consists of a gear type oil pump driven by the engine through the torque converter. The pump provides pressure for all hydraulic and lubrication needs.

PRESSURE REGULATOR VALVES

The pressure regulating valves control the output pressure of the oil pump.

Pressure regulator valve

The pressure regulator valve controls mainline pressure, based on throttle opening, for the operation of the band, clutches and brake.

Governor valve

The governor valve transmits regulated pressure, based on car speed, to the shift valves to control upshifts and downshifts.

Vacuum throttle valve

The vacuum throttle valve transmits regulated pressure, based on engine load (vacuum). This pressure controls the pressure regulator valve. Also this pressure is applied to one end of the shift valves in opposition to governor pressure, which acts on the other end of the shift valves, controlling upshift and downshift speeds.

FLOW CONTROL VALVES

Manual valve

The manual valve is moved manually by the car operator to select the different drive ranges.

1-2 Shift valve

The 1-2 shift valve automatically shifts the transmission from first to second or from second to first depending upon governor and throttle pressure along with accelerator position (solenoid downshift valve). See Hydraulic Control Circuits, "Drive 2".

2-3 Shift valve

The 2-3 shift valve automatically shifts the transmission from second to top gear or from top to second depending upon governor and throttle pressure, or accelerator position (solenoid downshift valve). See Hydraulic Control Circuits "Drive 3" Range.

Solenoid downshift valve

The solenoid downshift valve is activated electrically when the accelerator is "floored", causing a forced downshift from top to second, top to first, or second to first gear depending upon car speed (governor pressure).

Pressure modified valve

The pressure modifier valve assists the mainline pressure regulator valve in lowering mainline pressure during high speed light load conditions, such as steady speed cruise. Governor pressure, working against a spring, opens the valve which allows modified throttle pressure to work against the pressure regulator valve spring, lowering mainline pressure. Lower operating pressure under light load reduces oil temperature, and increases transmission life.

Throttle back-up valve

The throttle back-up valve assists the vacuum throttle valve to increase line pressure when the manual valve is shifted either to "2" or "1" range.

Second lock valve

The second lock valve is used to bypass the 1-2 shift valve to maintain the band apply pressure in "2" position. The valve is also used as an oil passage for the 1-2 shift valve band apply pressure in "D_2", "D_3" and "1_2" Range.

Speed cut valve

The speed cut valve controls opening and closing of line pressure passage to the high-reverse clutch (Front) in response to governor pressure which is generated in proportion to car speed.

Lock-up control valve

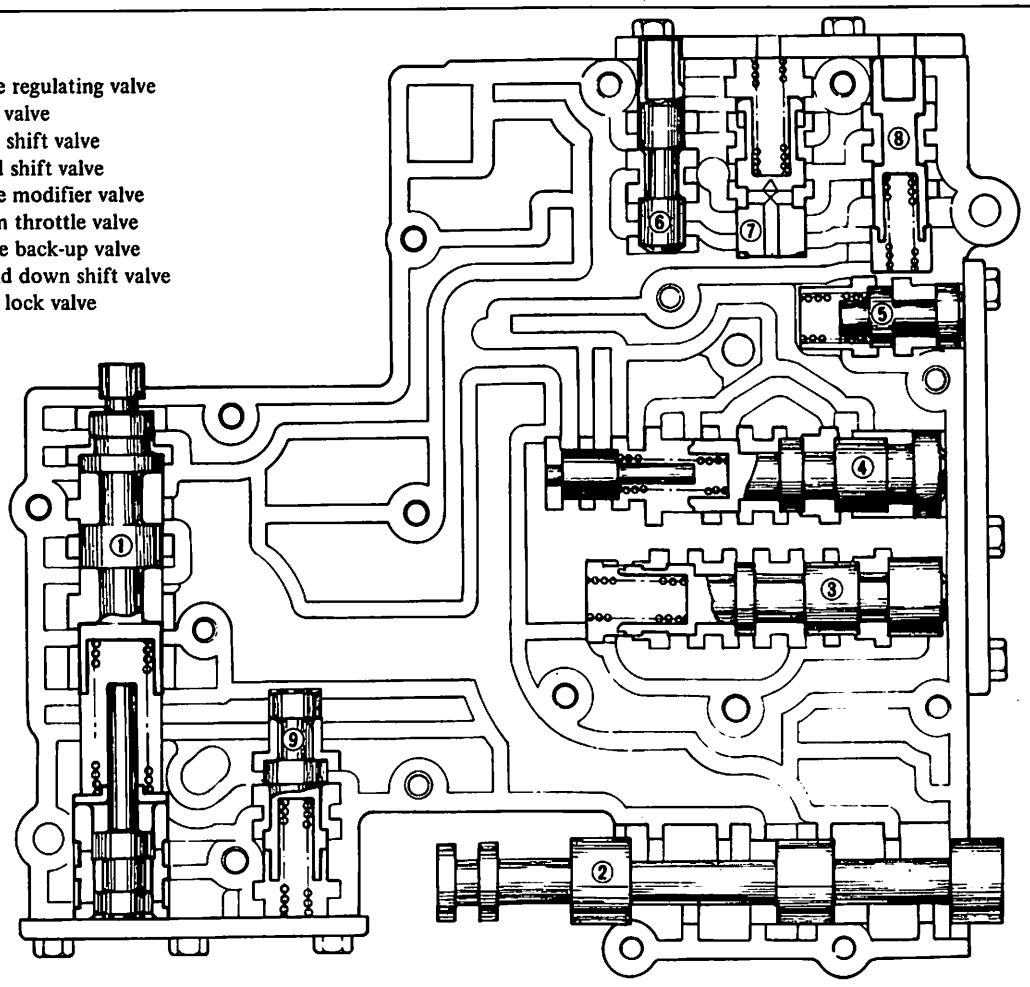
In response to line pressure controlled by the speed cut valve, the lock-up control valve drains oil from the front of the lock-up piston which is used in the lock-up torque converter. This causes the turbine runner to be directly coupled with the pump impeller through the lock-up position.

CLUTCHES, BAND SERVOS AND LOCK-UP PISTON

The servo pistons of the clutches, low reverse brake, band and lock-up piston are moved hydraulically to engage the clutches, brake, apply the band and connect torque converter directly. The clutch and brake pistons are released by spring tension, and band piston is released by spring tension and hydraulic pressure and lock-up piston is released by hydraulic pressure.

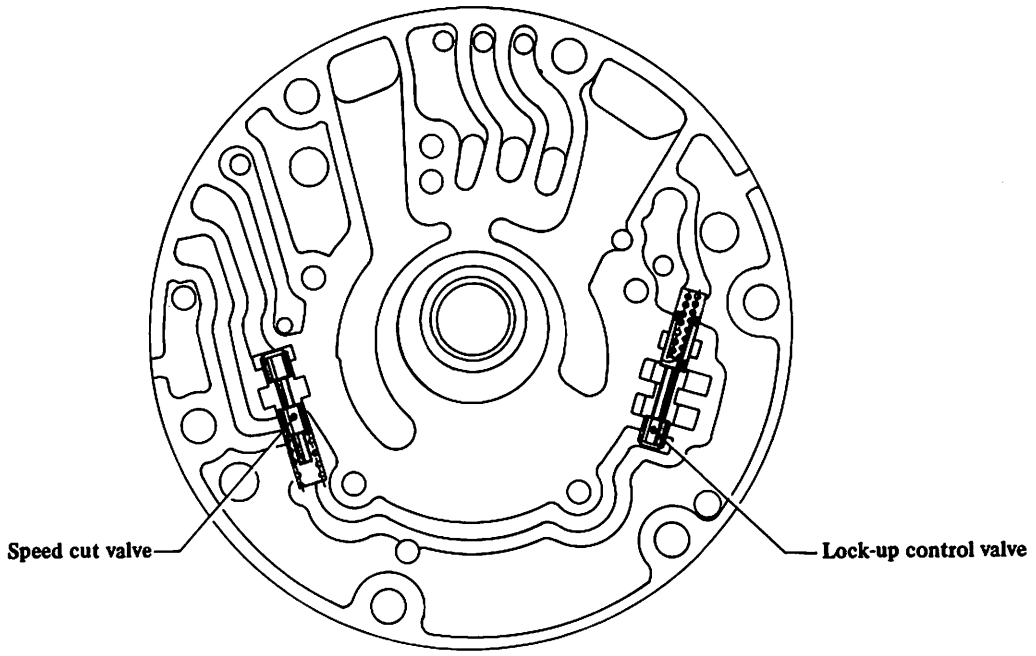
Control valve

1 Pressure regulating valve
2 Manual valve
3 1st-2nd shift valve
4 2nd-3rd shift valve
5 Pressure modifier valve
6 Vacuum throttle valve
7 Throttle back-up valve
8 Solenoid down shift valve
9 Second lock valve



SAT163

Speed cut valve and lock-up control valve (In oil pump cover)



SAT182

OIL CHANNEL IDENTIFICATION

The circuit numbers shown in each Hydraulic Control Circuit are classified as follows according to the function.

Pressure source of the line: 7

Operating line pressure for friction elements:
1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12.

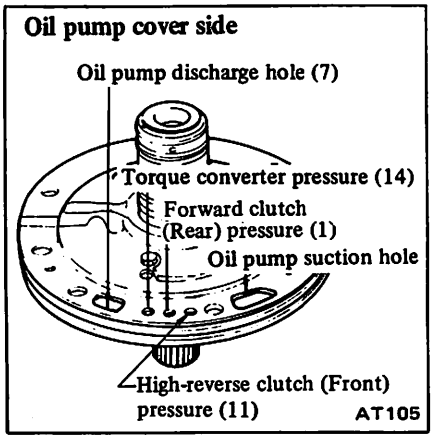
Auxiliary line pressure: 13

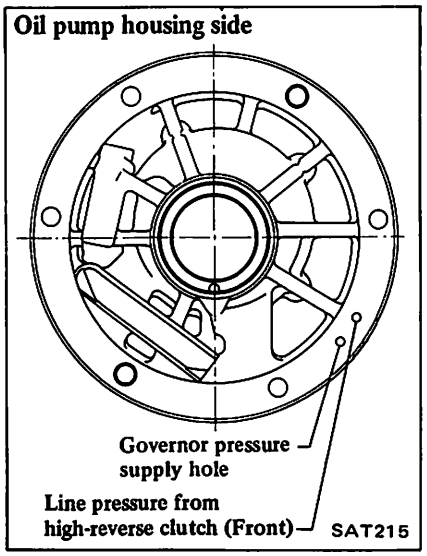
Torque converter pressure: 14

Governor pressure: 15

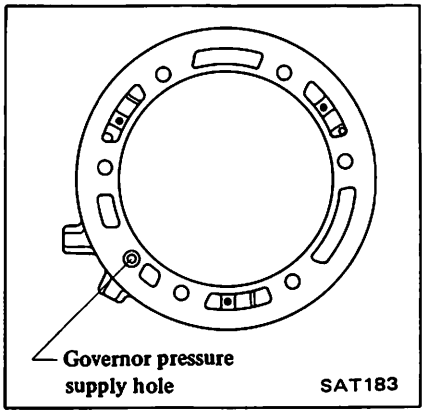
Throttle system pressure:
16, 17, 18, 19.

Oil Channels in Oil Pump

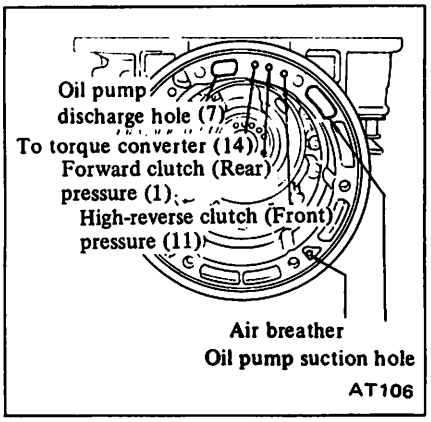




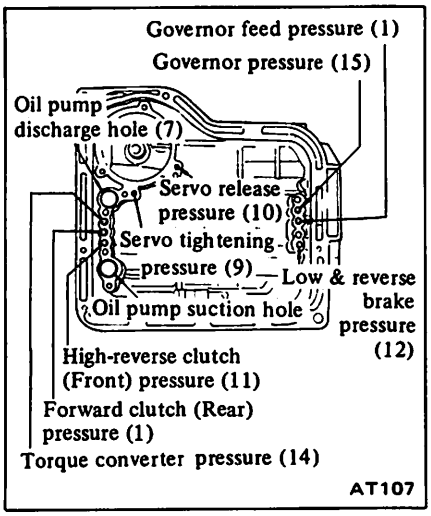
Oil channels in converter housing



Oil Channels in Case Front Face



Oil Channels in Case Face



MECHANICAL OPERATION

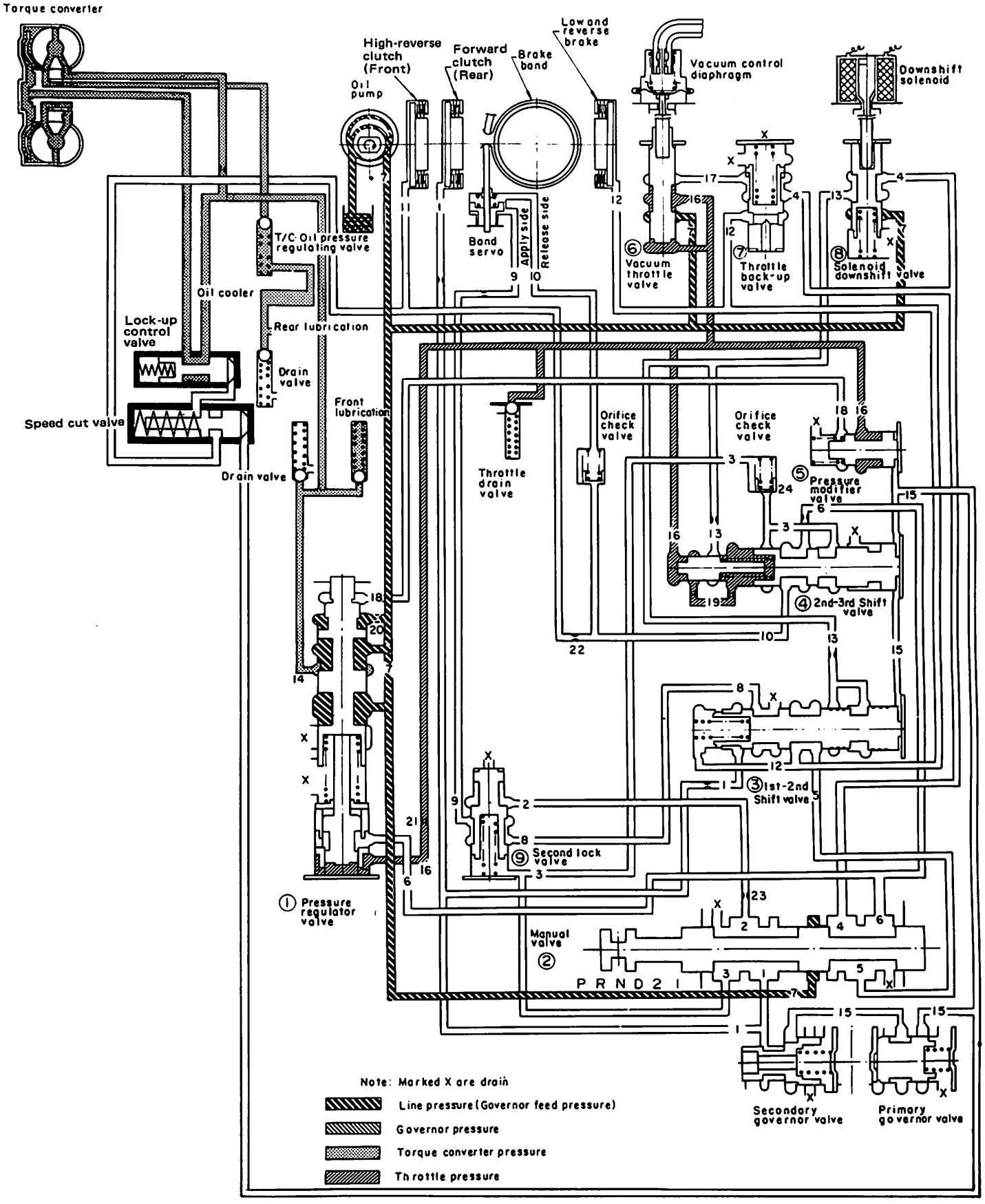
In the L3N71B automatic transmission, each part operates as shown in the following table at each gear select position.

Range			Gear ratio	Clutch		Low & reverse brake	Lock-up	Band servo		One way clutch	Parking pawl
				High-reverse (Front)	Forward (Rear)			Operation	Release		
Park						on					on
Reverse			2.182	on		on			on		
Neutral											
Drive	D1	Low	2.458		on					on	
	D2	Second	1.458		on			on			
	D3	Top	1.000	on	on		on	(on)	on		
2		Second	1.458		on			on			
1	1_2	Second	1.458		on			on			
	1_1	Low	2.458		on	on					

The low & reverse brake is applied in "1_1" range to prevent free wheeling when coasting and allows engine braking.

HYDRAULIC CONTROL CIRCUIT

Oil Pressure Circuit Diagram – "N" range (Neutral)



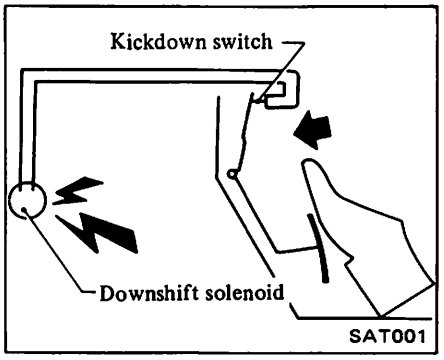
SAT187

MINOR ADJUSTMENTS

KICKDOWN SWITCH ADJUSTMENT

The kickdown switch is located at the upper post of the accelerator pedal, inside the car.

When the pedal is fully depressed, a click can be heard just before the pedal bottoms out. If the click is not heard, loosen the locknut and extend the switch until the pedal lever makes contact with the switch and the switch clicks.



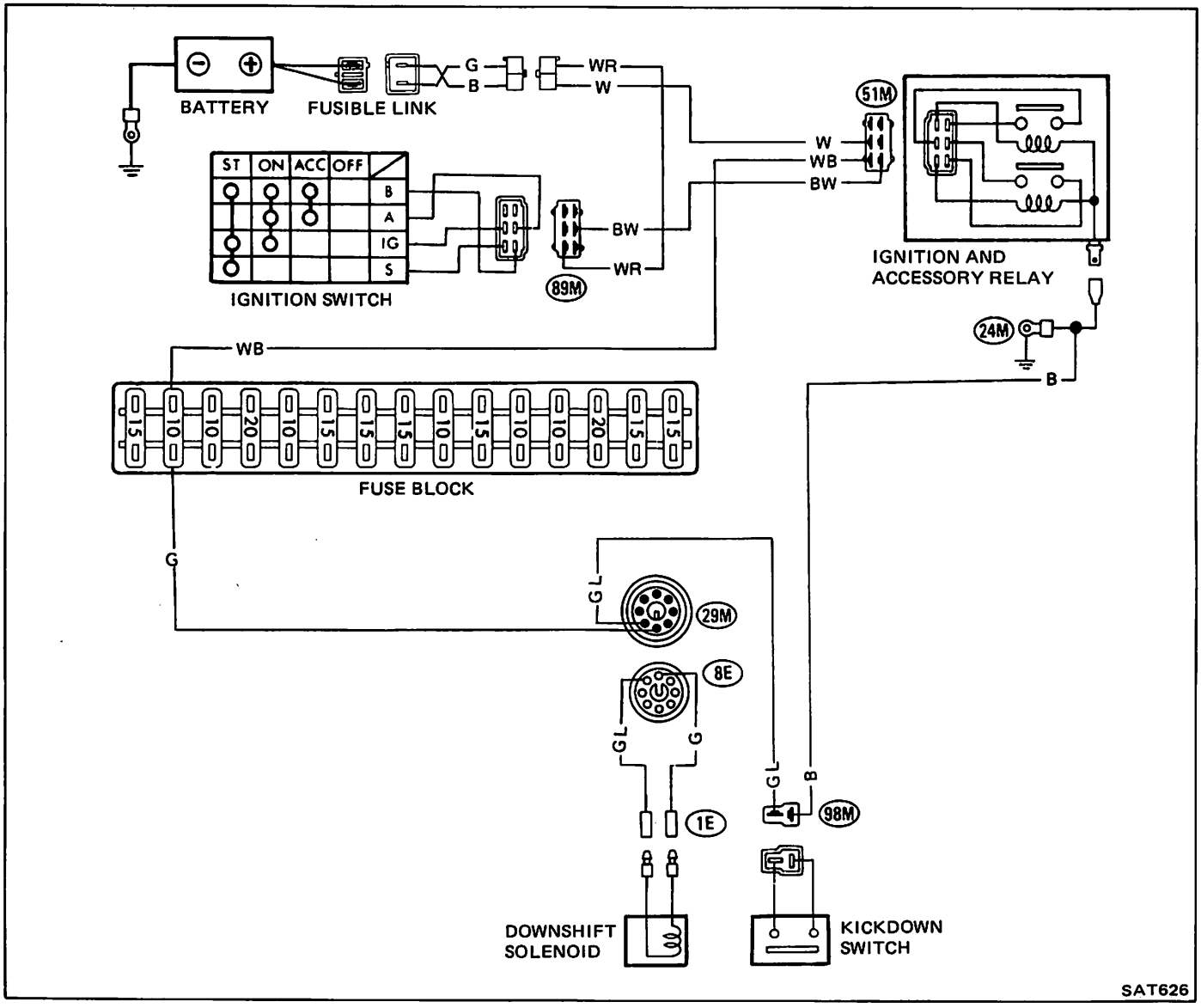
Do not allow the switch to make contact too soon. This would cause the transmission to downshift on part throttle.

DIAGNOSIS:

Switch can be heard clicking, and the transmission still does not kickdown: Check the continuity of the switch using a continuity tester. Also check for available current.

The car upshifts at approximately 65 and 110 km/h (40 and 68 MPH) only: The kickdown switch may be internally shorted. (When the switch is shorted, there is continuity through the switch in any position).

Wiring Diagram



INHIBITOR SWITCH ADJUSTMENT

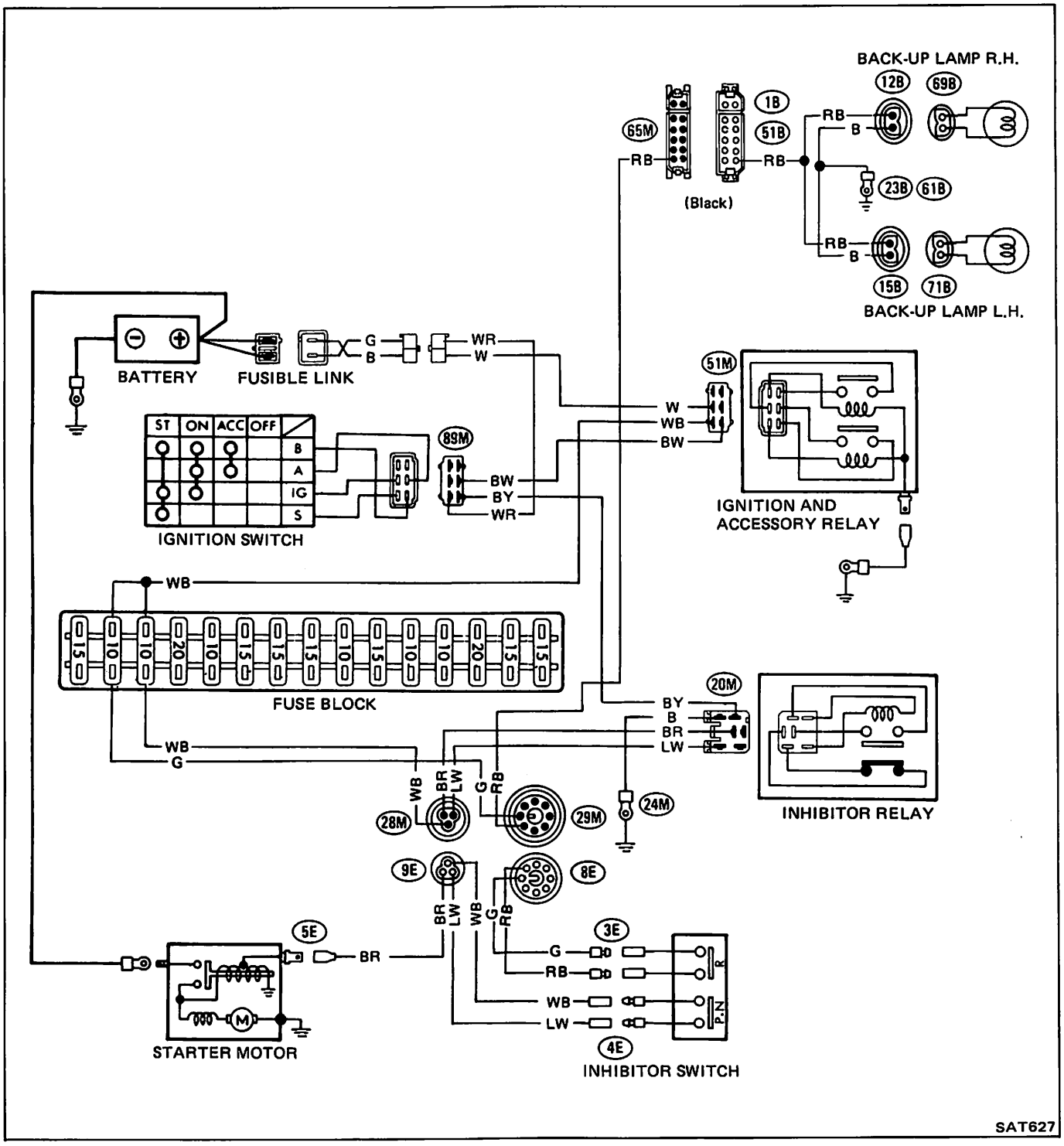
The inhibitor switch has two major functions. It allows the back-up lights to illuminate when the shift lever is placed in the reverse range. It also acts as a neutral safety switch allowing current to pass from the starter only when the lever is placed in the "P" or "N" range.

A continuity tester may be used to check the inhibitor switch for proper operation.

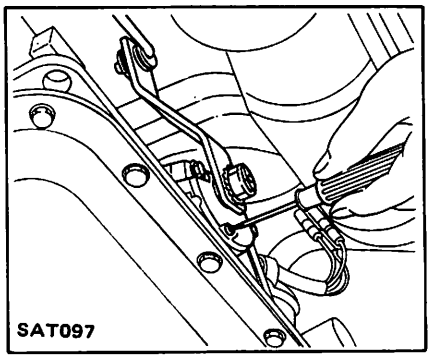
The blue and white (L-W) and the white and black (W-B) wires should have continuity when the lever is in the "P" and "N" positions.

Red and black (R-B) wires should have continuity when the shift lever is moved to "R" range.

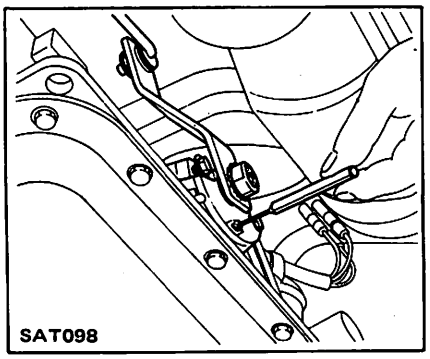
Wiring Diagram



1. Place the manual valve in Neutral (vertical position).
2. Remove the screw as illustrated.



3. Loosen the attaching bolts.
4. Using an aligning pin [dia. 2 mm (0.08 in)], move the switch until the pin falls into the hole in the rotor.

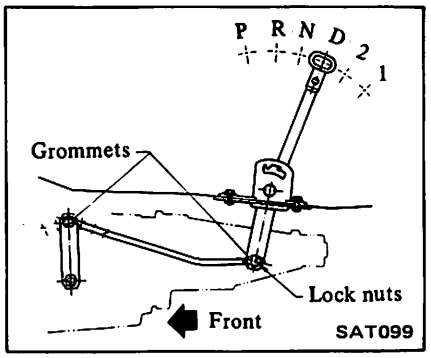


5. Tighten the attaching bolts.
6. Recheck for continuity. If faulty, replace the switch.

MANUAL LINKAGE ADJUSTMENT

The adjustment of the manual linkage is an important adjustment of the automatic transmission. Move the shift lever from the "P" range to "Range 1". you should be able to feel the detents in each range.

If the detents cannot be felt or the pointer indicating the range is improperly aligned, the linkage needs adjustment.



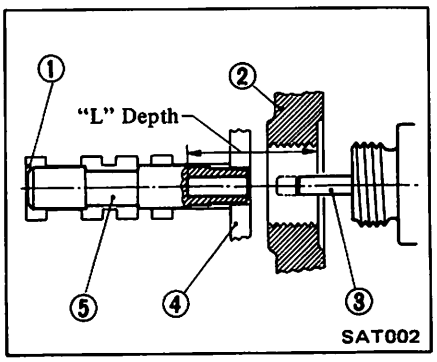
1. Place shift lever in "D" range.
2. Loosen locknuts and move shift lever until "D" is properly aligned and car is in "D" range.
3. Tighten locknut.

Recheck "P" and "Range 1" positions. As a safety measure, be sure you can feel full detent when shift lever is placed in "P". If you are unable to make an adjustment, grommets may be badly worn or damaged and should be replaced.

VACUUM DIAPHRAGM ROD ADJUSTMENT

The vacuum diaphragm and the length of its diaphragm rod help determine the shift patterns of the transmission. It is essential that the correct length rod be installed.

1. Disconnect vacuum hose at vacuum diaphragm and remove diaphragm from transmission case.
2. Using a depth gauge, measure depth "L". Be sure vacuum throttle valve is pushed into valve body as far as possible.
3. Check "L" depth with chart below and select proper length rod.



1 Note seated valve body
2 Transmission case wall
3 Diaphragm rod
4 Valve body side plate
5 Vacuum throttle valve

Vacuum diaphragm rod selection

Measured depth "L" mm (in)	Rod length mm (in)	Part number
Under 25.55 (1.0059)	29.0 (1.142)	31932 - X0103
25.65 - 26.05 (1.0098 - 1.0256)	29.5 (1.161)	31932 - X0104
26.15 - 26.55 (1.0295 - 1.0453)	30.0 (1.181)	31932 - X0100
26.65 - 27.05 (1.0492 - 1.0650)	30.5 (1.201)	31932 - X0102
Over 27.15 (1.0689)	31.0 (1.220)	31932 - X0101

BRAKE BAND ADJUSTMENT

Proper brake band adjustment results in smooth shifting between 1st & 2nd and 2nd & 3rd. Although the adjustment is very simple, it is important to use an accurate torque wrench.

1. Loosen locknut.
2. Torque band servo piston stem to 12 to 15 N·m (1.2 to 1.5 kg-m, 9 to 11 ft-lb).
3. Back off band servo piston stem two complete turns.

CAUTION:
Do not back off EXCESSIVELY on adjusting stem as anchor block may fall out of place.

4. Tighten locknut to approximately 20 N·m (2 kg-m, 14 ft-lb) while holding band servo piston stem stationary.

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

When dismounting the automatic transmission from a car, pay attention to the following points:

1. Before dismounting the transmission, rigidly inspect it by using the "Trouble-shooting Chart", and dismount it only when it is necessary.
2. Dismount the transmission with utmost care; and when mounting, observing the tightening torque indicated on another table, do not exert excessive force.

REMOVAL

In dismounting the automatic transmission from a car, proceed as follows:

1. Disconnect battery ground cable from terminal.
2. Jack up car and support it on safety stands. We recommend a hydraulic hoist or open pit be utilized, if available.

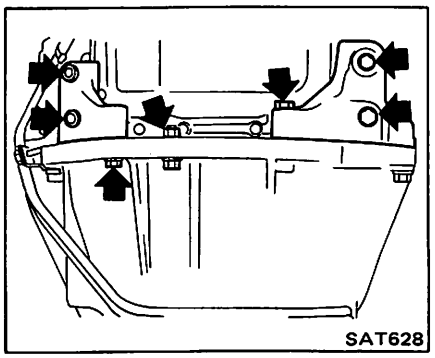
   Observe all safety regulations.
3. Remove propeller shaft.

Plug up the opening in the rear extension to prevent oil from flowing out.

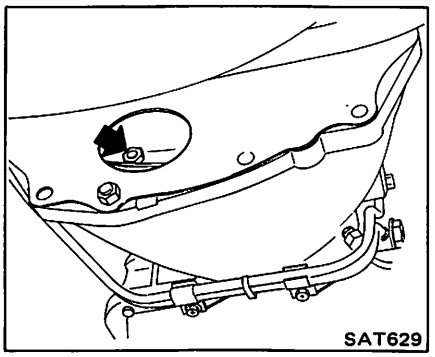
4. Disconnect front exhaust tube.
5. Disconnect selector range lever from manual shaft.
6. Disconnect wire connections at inhibitor switch.
7. Disconnect vacuum tube from vacuum diaphragm, and wire connections at downshift solenoid.
8. Disconnect speedometer cable from rear extension.
9. Disconnect oil charging pipe.
10. Disconnect oil cooler inlet and outlet tubes at transmission case.
11. Disconnect governor tube at converter housing and transmission case.
12. Support engine by locating a jack under oil pan with a woden block used between oil pan and jack. Support transmission by means of a transmission jack.

CAUTION:
Do not place the jack under the oil pan drain plug.

13. Remove gussets.


SAT628

14. Detach converter housing dust cover. Remove bolts securing torque converter to drive plate.


SAT629

Before removing torque converter, inscribe chalk marks on two parts so that they may be replaced in their original positions at assembly.

15. Remove rear engine mount securing bolts and crossmember mounting bolts.
16. Remove starter motor.
17. Remove bolts securing transmission to engine. After removing these bolts, support engine and transmission with jack, and lower the jack gradually until transmission can be removed and take out transmission under the car.

Plug up openings such as oil charging pipe, oil cooler tubes, etc.

CAUTION:
Take care when dismounting transmission not to strike any adjacent parts.

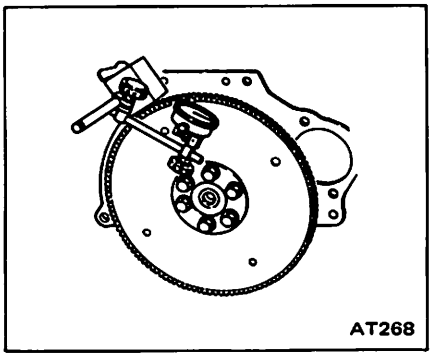
INSTALLATION

Installation of automatic transmission on car is in reverse order of removal. However, observe the following installation notes.

1. Drive plate runout

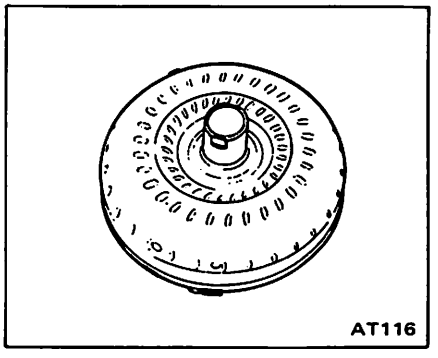
   Turn crankshaft one full turn and measure drive plate runout with indicating finger of a dial gauge rested against plate.

Maximum allowable runout:
0.5 mm (0.020 in)


AT268

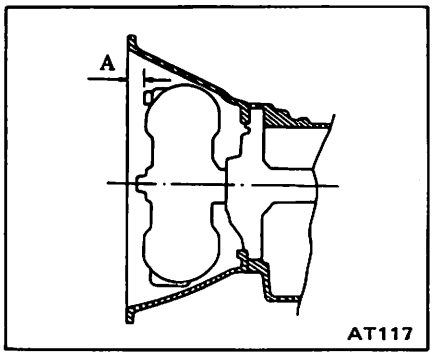
2. Installation of torque converter

   Line up notch in torque converter with that in oil pump. Be extremely careful not to put undue stress on parts when installing torque converter.


AT116

3. When connecting torque converter to transmission, measure distance "A" to be certain that they are correctly assembled.

Distance "A":
More than 35.0 mm (1.378 in)



4. Bolt converter to drive plate.

Align chalk marks painted across both parts during disassembling processes.

5. After converter is installed, rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that transmission rotates freely without binding.

6. Pour recommended automatic transmission fluid up to correct level through oil charge pipe.

7. Connect manual lever to shift rod. Operation should be carried out with manual and selector levers in "N".

8. Connect inhibitor switch wires.

a. Refer to pages AT-8 and 9 for Inhibitor Switch Adjustment.

b. Inspect and adjust switch as above whenever it has to be removed for service.

9. Check inhibitor switch for operation:

Starter should be brought into operation only when selector lever is in "P" and "N" positions (it should not be started when lever is in "D", "2", "1" and "R" positions).

Back-up lamp should also light when selector lever is placed in "R" position.

10. Check fluid level in transmission. For detailed procedure, see page AT-33.

11. Move selector lever through all positions to be sure that transmission operates correctly.

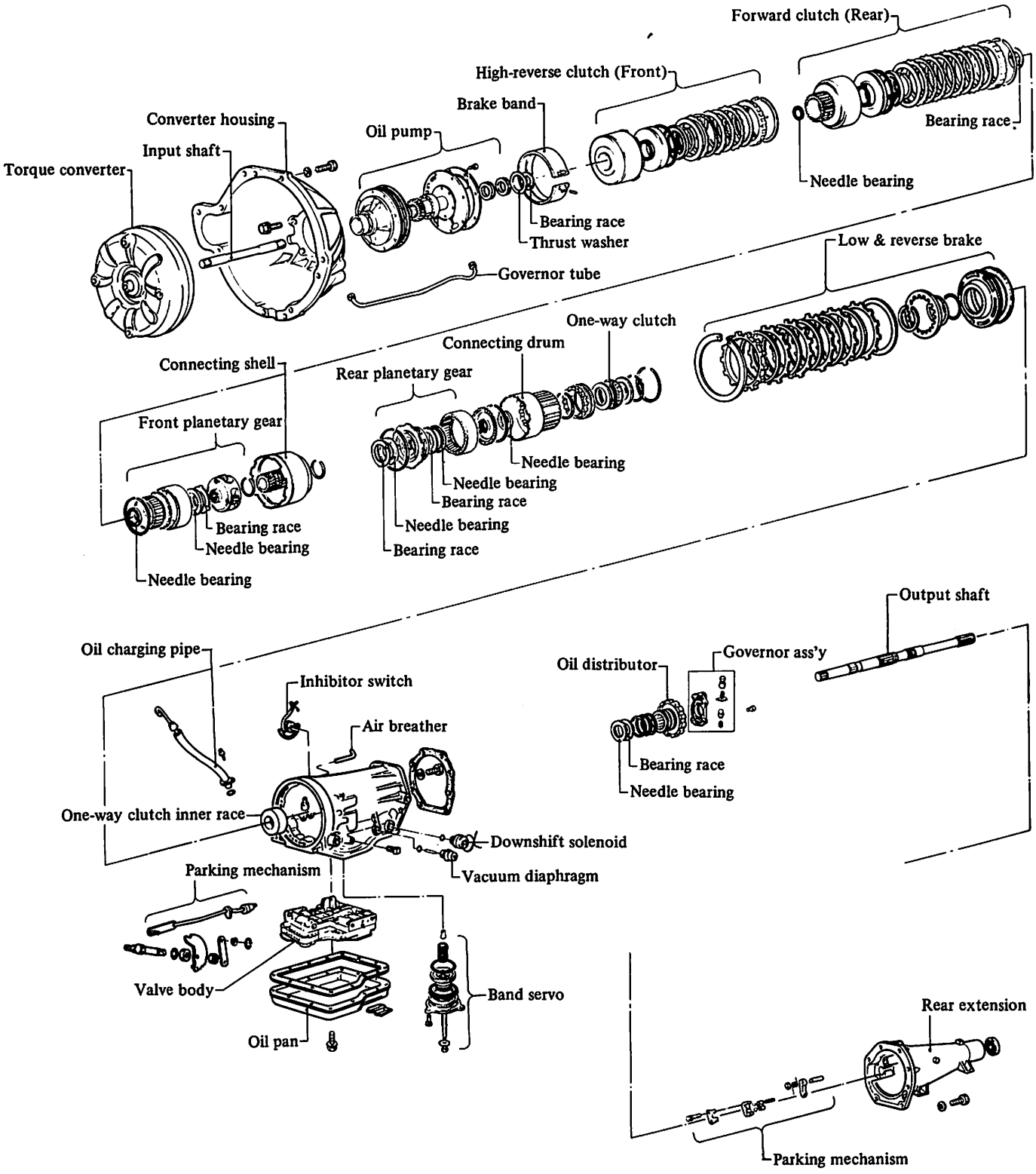
With hand brake applied, rotate engine at idling. Without disturbing the above setting, move selector lever through "N" to "D", to "2", to "1" and to "R". A slight shock should be felt by hand gripping selector each time transmission is shifted.

See page AT-34 for Checking Engine Idle.

12. Check to be sure that line pressure is correct. To do this, refer to page AT-36 for Line Pressure Test.

13. Perform stall test as described in page AT-36.

MAJOR OVERHAUL OPERATIONS



SAT630

SERVICE NOTES FOR DISASSEMBLY

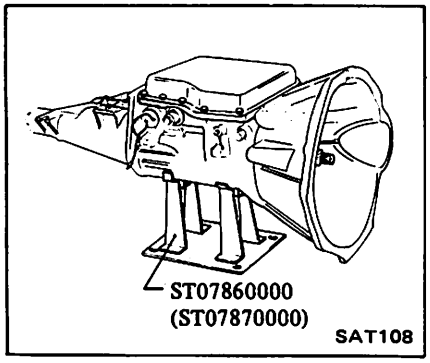
Before proceeding with disassembly, thoroughly clean the outside of the transmission. It is important to prevent the internal parts of the transmission from becoming contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter.

Disassembly should be done in a clean work area.

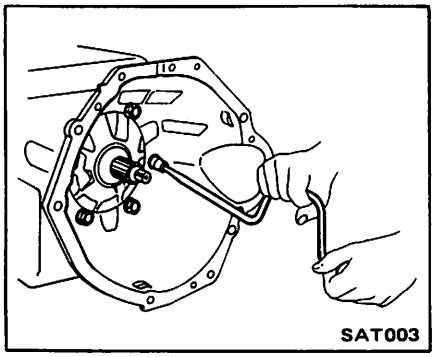
Use a nylon cloth or paper towel for wiping parts clean. Common shop rags can leave lint that might interfere with the transmission's operation.

DISASSEMBLY

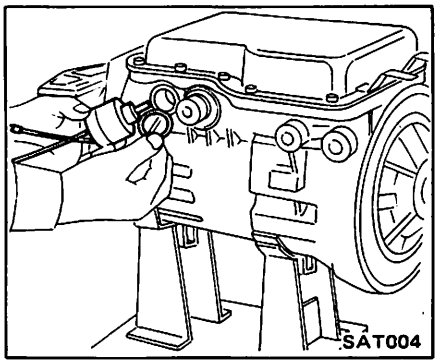
1. Remove torque converter, drain transmission fluid through end of rear extension, and place transmission on Tool.



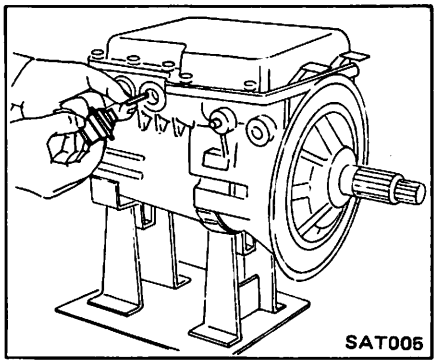
2. Separate governor tube connector from converter housing and then remove converter housing.



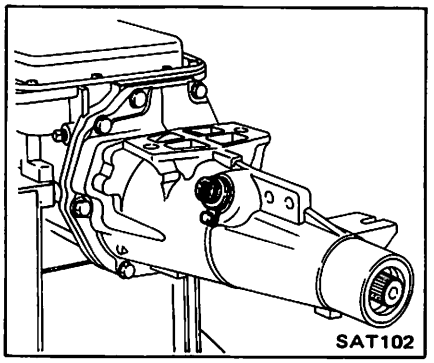
3. Unscrew and remove downshift solenoid and O-ring.



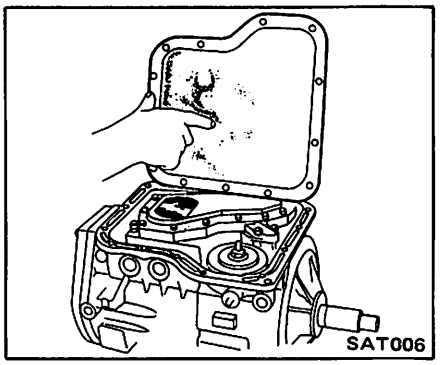
4. Unscrew and remove vacuum diaphragm, diaphragm rod and O-ring.



5. Remove speedometer lock plate retaining bolt. Remove speedometer pinion.



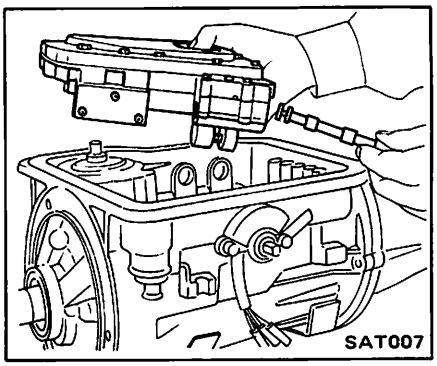
6. Remove oil pan and inspect its contents. An analysis of any foreign matter can indicate the types of problems to look for. If the fluid is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band.) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up which can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and may inhibit pump pressure.



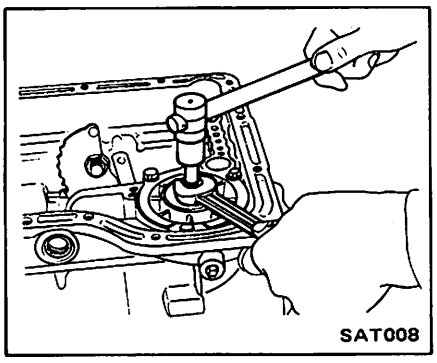
7. Remove control valve body.

Bolts of 3 different lengths are used. Care must be taken to identify individual bolt lengths and locations.

Remove manual valve from valve body as a precaution, to prevent valve from dropping out accidentally.



8. Loosen band servo piston stem locknut and tighten piston stem to prevent high-reverse clutch (Front) drum from dropping out when removing front pump.

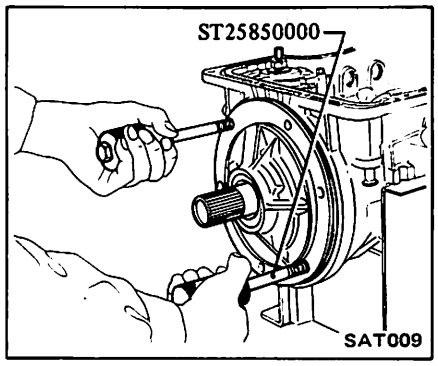


9. Remove input shaft from pump.

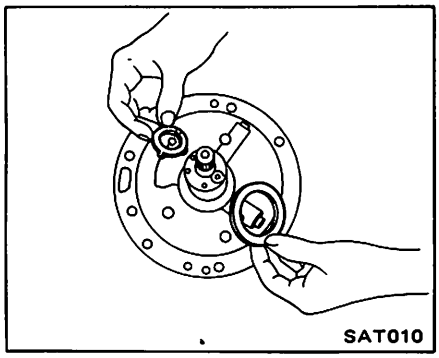
Attach Tool to pump and remove pump. Do not allow high-reverse

clutch (Front) to clutch to come out of position and drop onto floor.

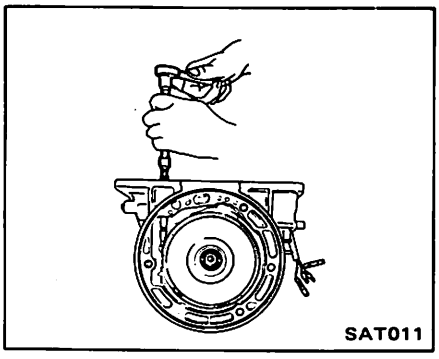
Take care that shaft is not inserted backwards during reassembly.



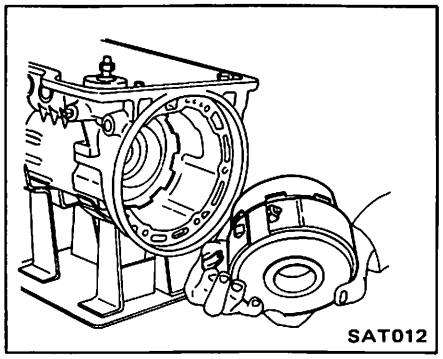
10. Remove high-reverse clutch (Front) thrust washer and bearing race.



11. Back off band servo piston stem to release band.

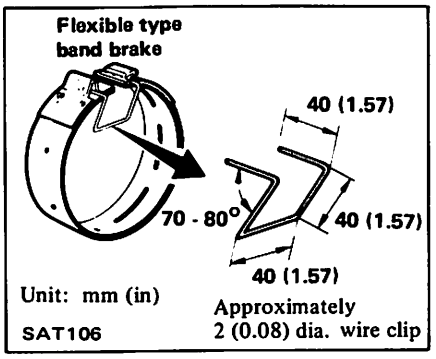


12. Remove brake band strut. Brake band, high-reverse clutch (Front) and forward clutch (Rear) assemblies may be removed together.

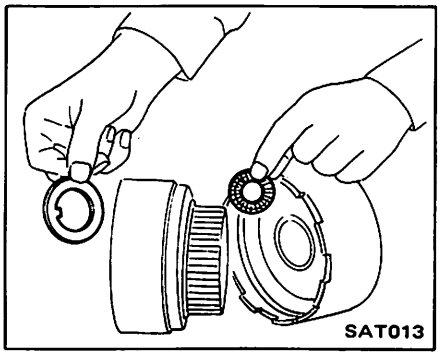


To prevent brake linings from cracking or peeling, do not stretch the flexible band unnecessarily. Before removing the brake band, always secure it with a clip as shown in the figure below.

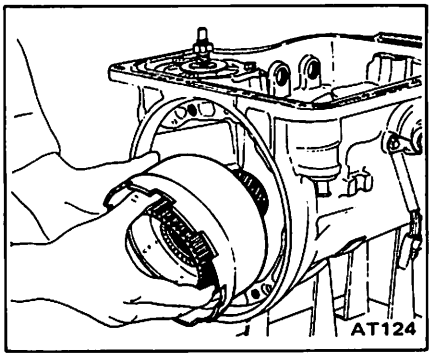
Leave the clip in position after removing the brake band.



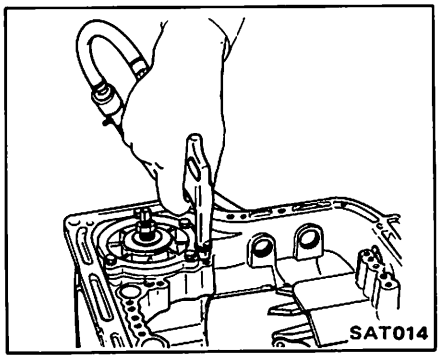
13. Remove pump thrust bearing and forward clutch (Rear) thrust washer.



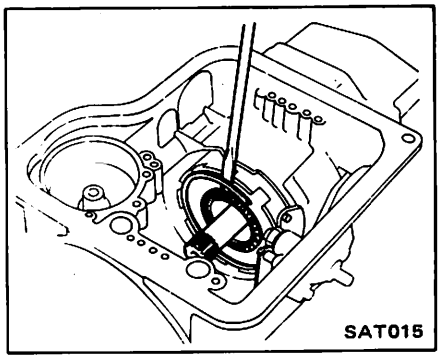
14. Remove forward clutch (Rear) hub, front planetary carrier and connecting shell, forward clutch (Rear) thrust bearing, front planetary carrier thrust washer and thrust bearing.



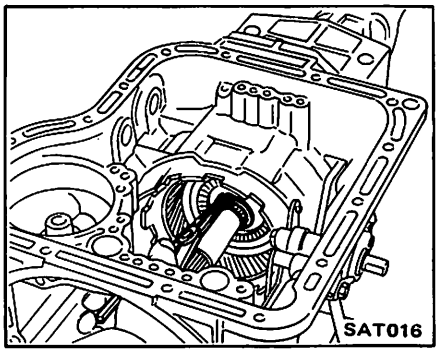
15. Back out, about half-way, band servo attaching bolts. Using an air gun, carefully apply pressure to loosen band servo. Remove band servo retaining bolts and pull band servo.



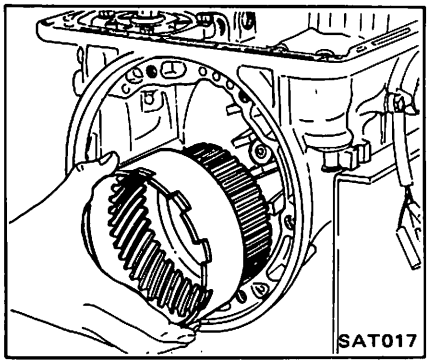
16. Remove rear planetary carrier snap ring and rear planetary carrier.



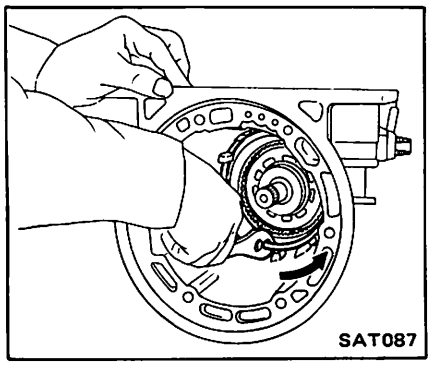
17. Remove output shaft snap ring.



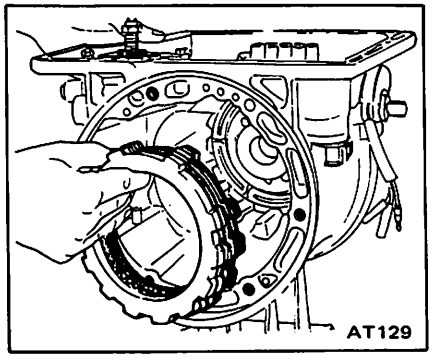
18. Remove rear connecting drum with internal (annulus) gear.



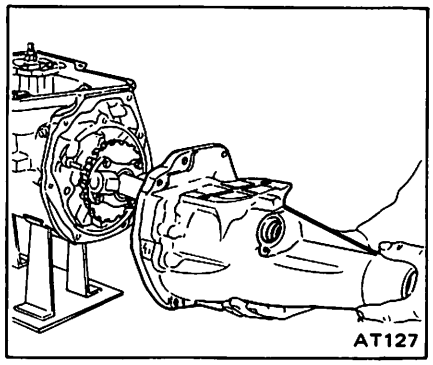
19. Pry off one end of snap ring with a screwdriver. Remove snap ring from low and reverse brake assembly while applying plier force in direction of arrow.



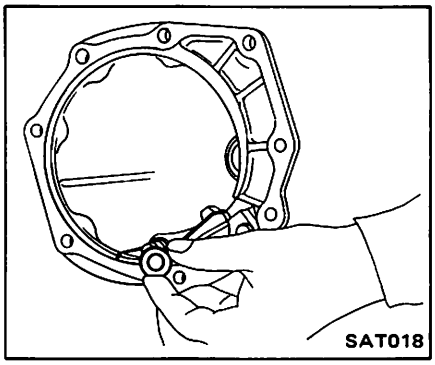
20. Tilt extension housing upward and remove low and reverse brake clutch assembly.



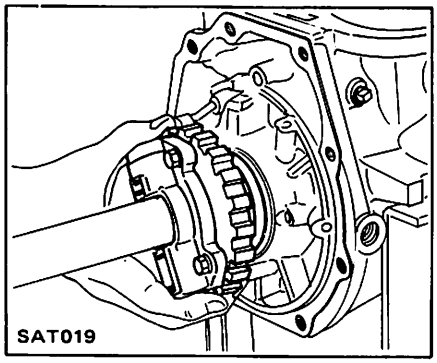
21. Remove rear extension.



22. Be careful not to lose parking pawl, spring and retainer washer.

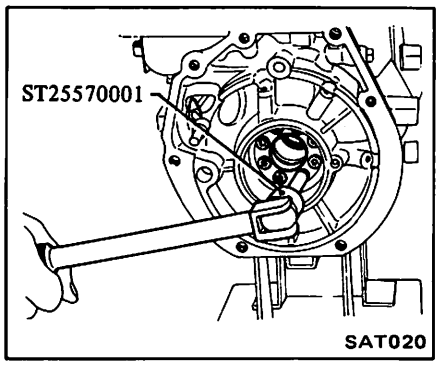


23. Remove output shaft with governor.

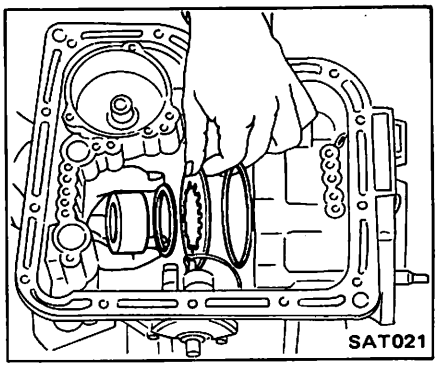


24. Remove governor thrust washer and needle bearing.

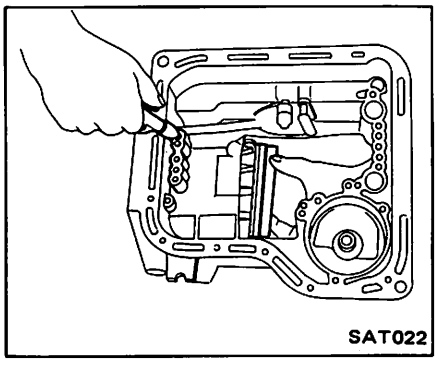
Remove one-way clutch inner race attaching hex-head slotted bolts using Tool.



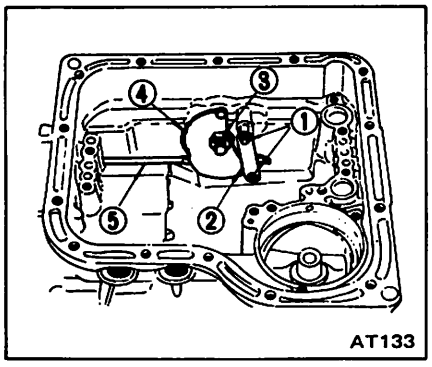
25. Remove one-way clutch inner race, return thrust washer, low and reverse return spring, and spring thrust ring.



26. Using an air gun with a tapered rubber tip, carefully apply air pressure to remove low and reverse brake piston.



27. Pry off snap rings ① from both ends of parking brake lever ② and remove the lever. Back off manual shaft lock nut ③ and remove manual plate ④ and parking rod ⑤.



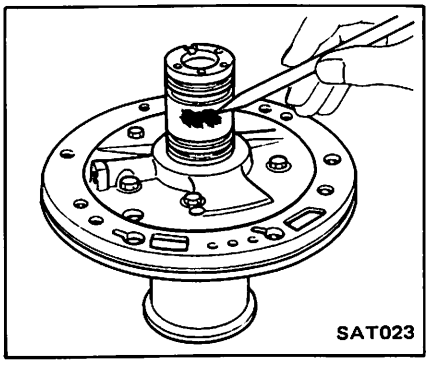
28. Remove inhibitor switch and manual shaft by loosening two securing bolts.

COMPONENT PARTS

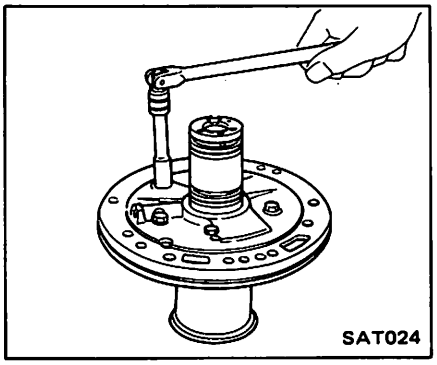
The transmission consists of many small parts that are quite alike in construction yet machined to very close tolerances. When disassembling parts, be sure to place them in order in part rack so they can be put back in the unit in their proper positions. All parts should be carefully cleaned with a general purpose, non-flammable solvent before inspection or reassembly. Gaskets, seals, and similar parts should be replaced. It is also very important to perform functional tests whenever it is designated.

OIL PUMP

1. Remove front pump gasket and O-ring. Inspect pump body, pump shaft and ring groove areas for wear.



2. **Remove pump cover from pump housing.**



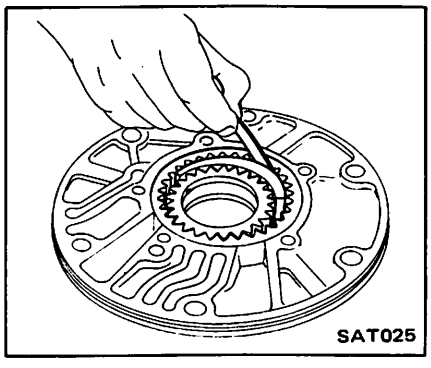
Valve spring chart

Valve spring	Wire dia. mm (in)	Outer coil dia. mm (in)	No. of active coil	Free length mm (in)	Installed	
					Length mm (in)	Load N (kg, lb)
Speed cut valve	0.70 (0.0276)	6.70 (0.2638)	9.5	24.0 (0.945)	14.2 (0.559)	11.57 (1.18, 2.60)
Lock-up control valve	0.65 (0.0256)	4.95 (0.1949)	12.8	23.5 (0.925)	16.5 (0.650)	12.36 (1.26, 2.78)

3. Remove speed cut valve and lock-up control valve.
4. Inspect gears, valves, springs and all internal surfaces for faults and visible wear.
5. Measure clearance between outer gear and crescent.

Standard clearance:
0.14 - 0.21 mm
(0.0055 - 0.0083 in)

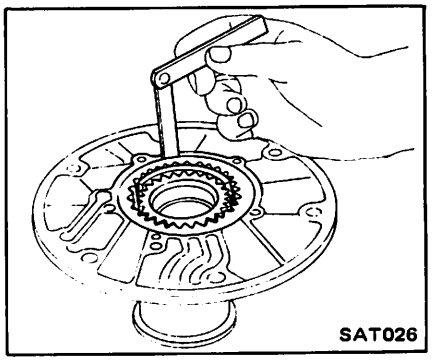
Replace if the clearance exceeds **0.25 mm (0.0098 in).**



6. Measure clearance between outer gear and pump housing.

Standard clearance:
0.05 - 0.20 mm
(0.0020 - 0.0079 in)

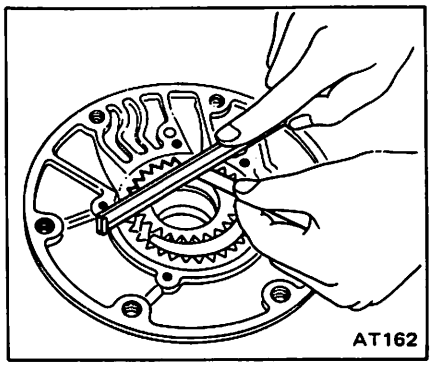
Replace if the clearance exceeds **0.25 mm (0.0098 in).**



7. Using a feeler gauge and straight edge, measure clearance between gears and pump cover.

Standard clearance:
0.02 - 0.04 mm
(0.0008 - 0.0016 in)

Replace if the clearance exceeds **0.08 mm (0.0031 in).**

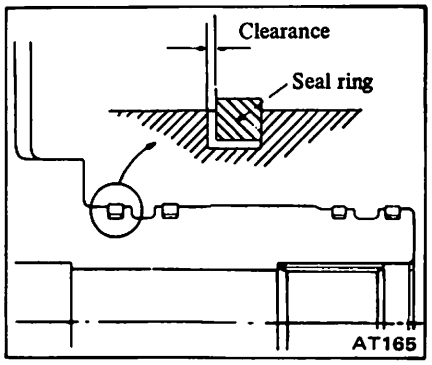


8. Measure clearance between seal ring and ring groove.

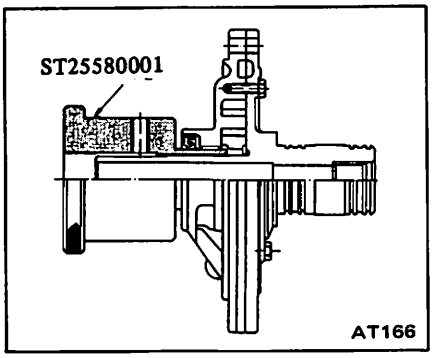
Standard clearance:
0.04 - 0.16 mm
(0.0016 - 0.0063 in)

Replace if the clearance exceeds **0.16 mm (0.0063 in).**

Of course, it is good practice to replace all seal rings during an overhaul.

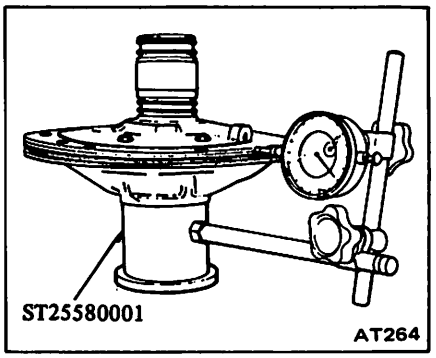


9. Install speed cut valve, lock-up control valve and springs into oil pump cover, then tap retaining pins.
10. Mount pump housing in Tool. Set up pump housing with inner and outer pump gears on it and install pump cover to pump housing. Temporarily assemble oil pump.



11. Set run-out of the cover to within specified total indicator reading.

Total indicator reading:
Less than 0.07 mm
(0.0028 in)

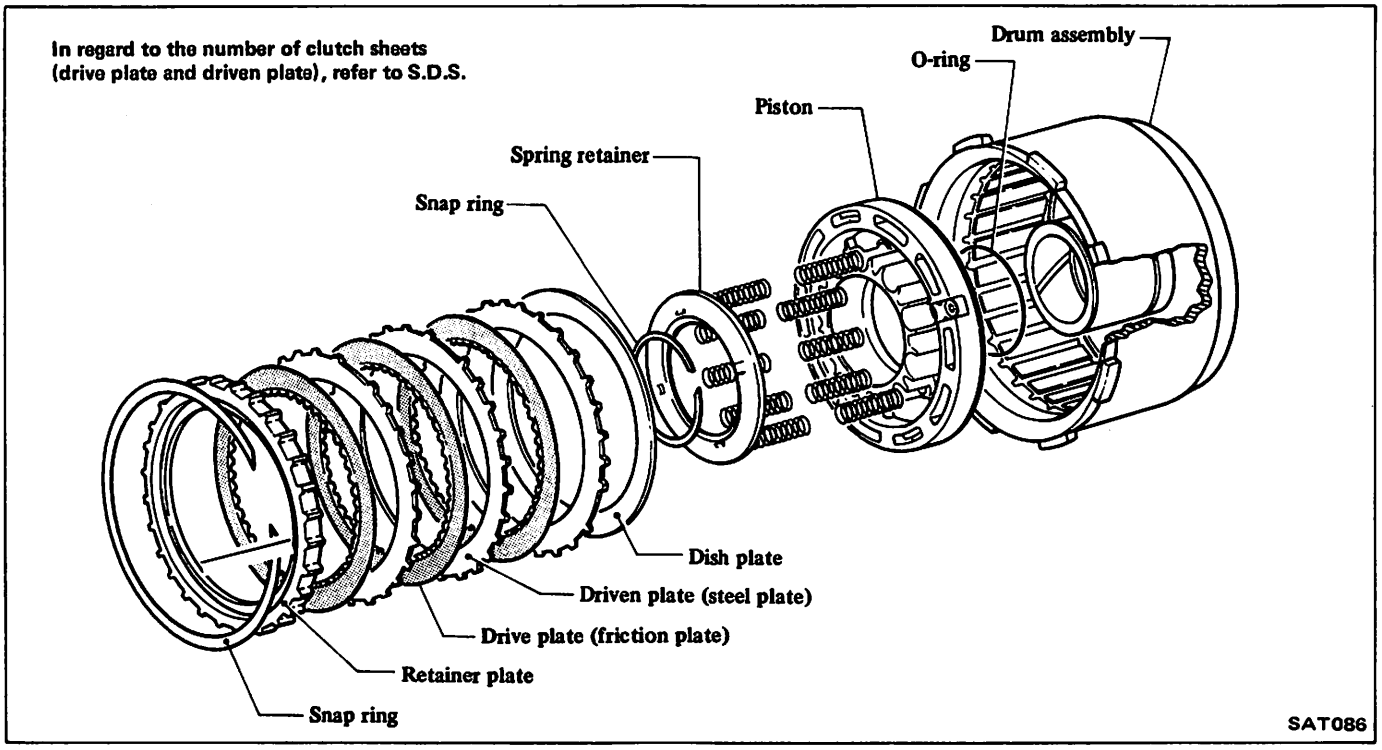


12. Tighten pump securing bolts to specified torque.

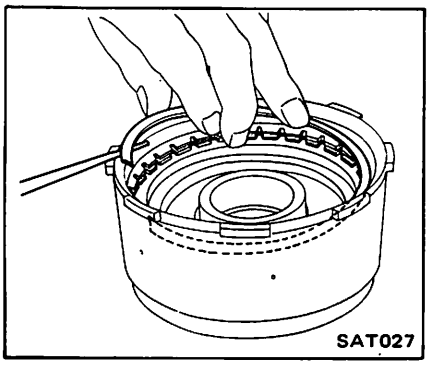
Ⓣ : **Oil pump housing to oil pump cover**
6 - 8 N·m
(0.6 - 0.8 kg-m,
4.3 - 5.8 ft-lb)

Recheck run-out. Replace O-ring and gasket.

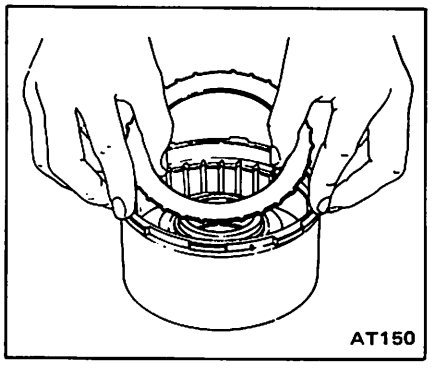
HIGH-REVERSE CLUTCH (Front)



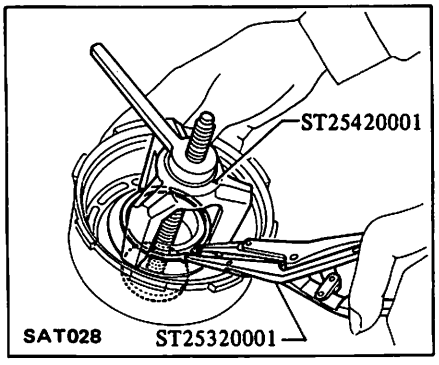
1. Using a screwdriver, remove large clutch retaining plate snap ring.



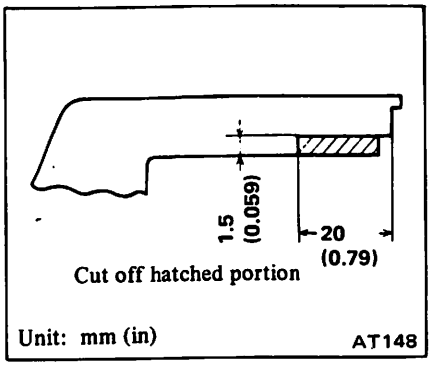
2. Remove clutch plate assembly.



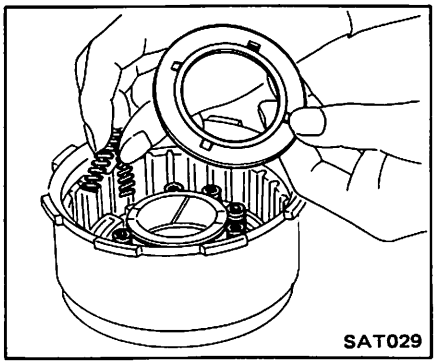
3. Compress clutch springs and remove snap ring from spring retainer.



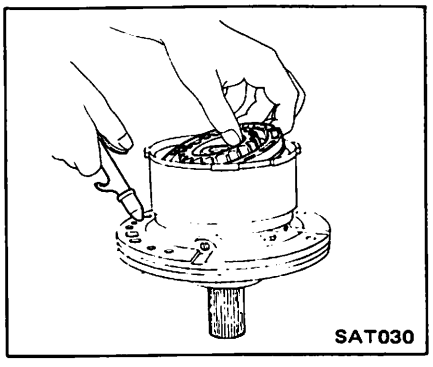
When Tool is to be used, cut toe-tips of three legs with a grinding wheel.



4. Remove spring retainer and springs.



5. For easy removal of piston from drum, mount clutch on pump. Use an air gun with a tapered rubber tip to carefully apply air pressure to loosen piston from drum.



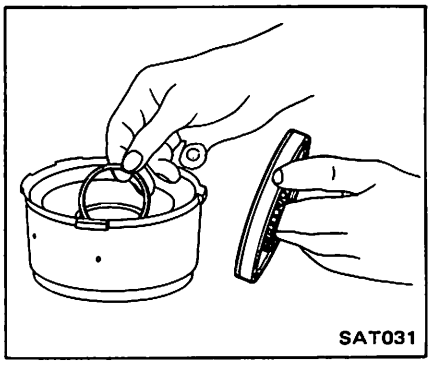
6. Check clutch drive plate facing for wear or damage. Drive plate thickness must not be less than **1.4 mm (0.055 in)**.

Standard drive plate thickness:
1.50 - 1.65 mm
(0.0591 - 0.0650 in)

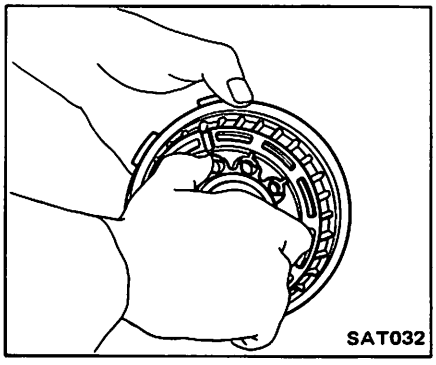
7. Check for wear on snapring, weak or broken coil springs, and warped spring retainer.

8. Lubricate clutch drum hub and seals, and install inner seal and piston seal as illustrated. *Be careful not to stretch seals during installation.*

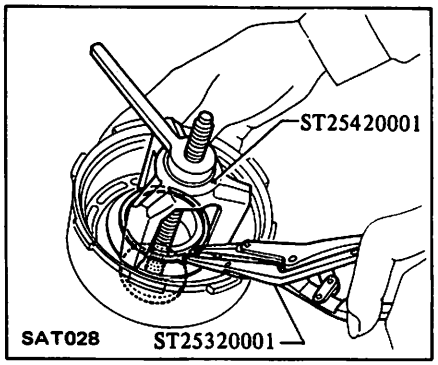
Never assemble clutch dry; always lubricate its components thoroughly.



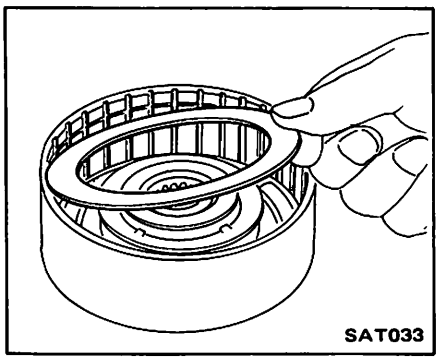
9. Assemble piston, being careful not to allow seal to kink or become damaged during installation. After installing, turn piston by hand to ensure that there is no binding.



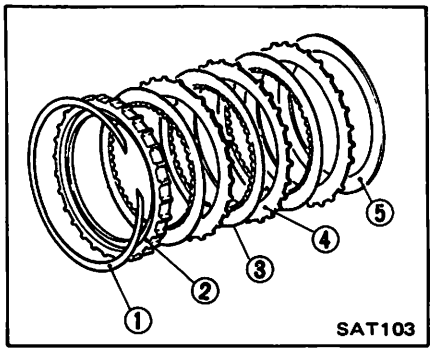
10. Reassemble spring and retainer. Reinstall snap ring. Be sure snap ring is properly seated.



11. Install dish plate with dish facing outward.



12. Now install driven plate (steel plate), then a drive plate (friction plate) and repeat in this order until correct number of plates has been installed (check Service Data and Specifications for proper quantity of plates). Now install retainer plate and snap ring.



1 Snap ring
2 Retainer plate
3 Drive plate (Friction plate)
4 Driven plate (Steel plate)
5 Dish plate

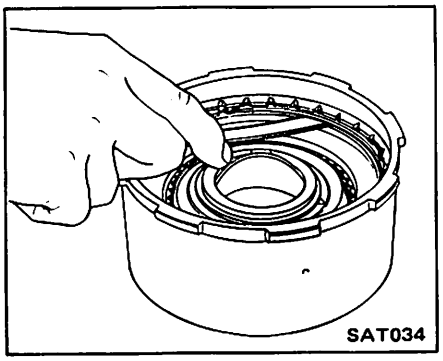
13. Measure clearance between retainer plate and snap ring.

Specified clearance:
1.6 - 2.0 mm (0.063 - 0.079 in)

If necessary, try other retaining plates having different thicknesses until correct clearance is obtained.

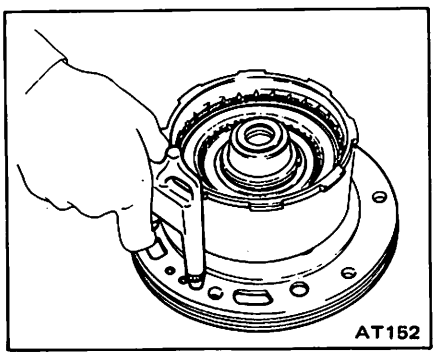
Available retaining plate

Thickness mm (in)	Part number
5.0 (0.197)	31567-X2900
5.2 (0.205)	31567-X2901
5.4 (0.213)	31567-X2902
5.6 (0.220)	31567-X2903
5.8 (0.228)	31567-X2904
6.0 (0.236)	31567-X2905
6.2 (0.244)	31567-X2906

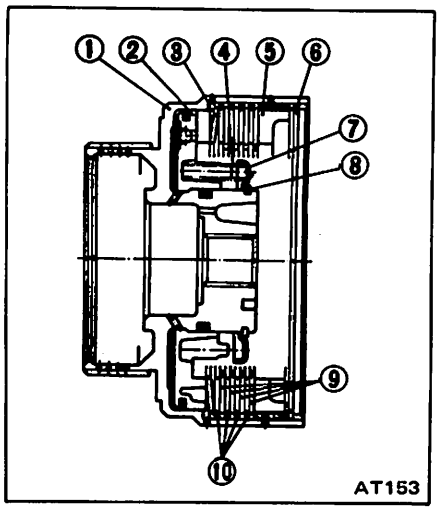


14. Testing high-reverse clutch (Front)

With high-reverse clutch (Front) assembled on oil pump cover, direct a jet of air into hole in clutch drum for definite clutch operation.



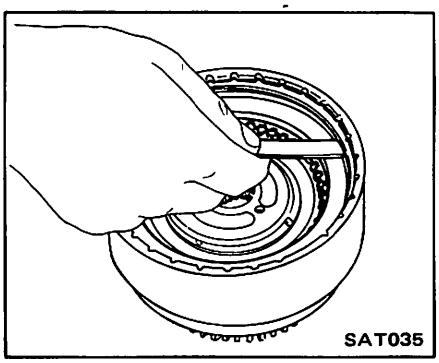
FORWARD CLUTCH (Rear)



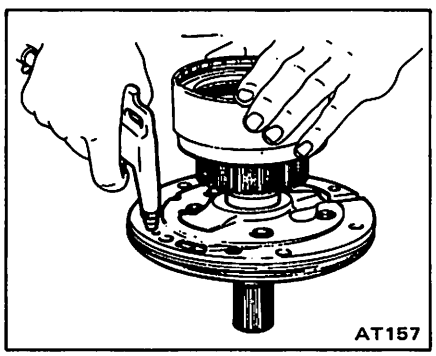
1 Forward clutch (Rear) drum
2 Piston
3 Dished plate
4 Coil spring
5 Retaining plate
6 Snap ring
7 Spring retainer
8 Snap ring
9 Drive plate
10 Driven plate

Service procedures for forward clutch (Rear) are essentially the same as those for high-reverse clutch (Front), with the following exception:

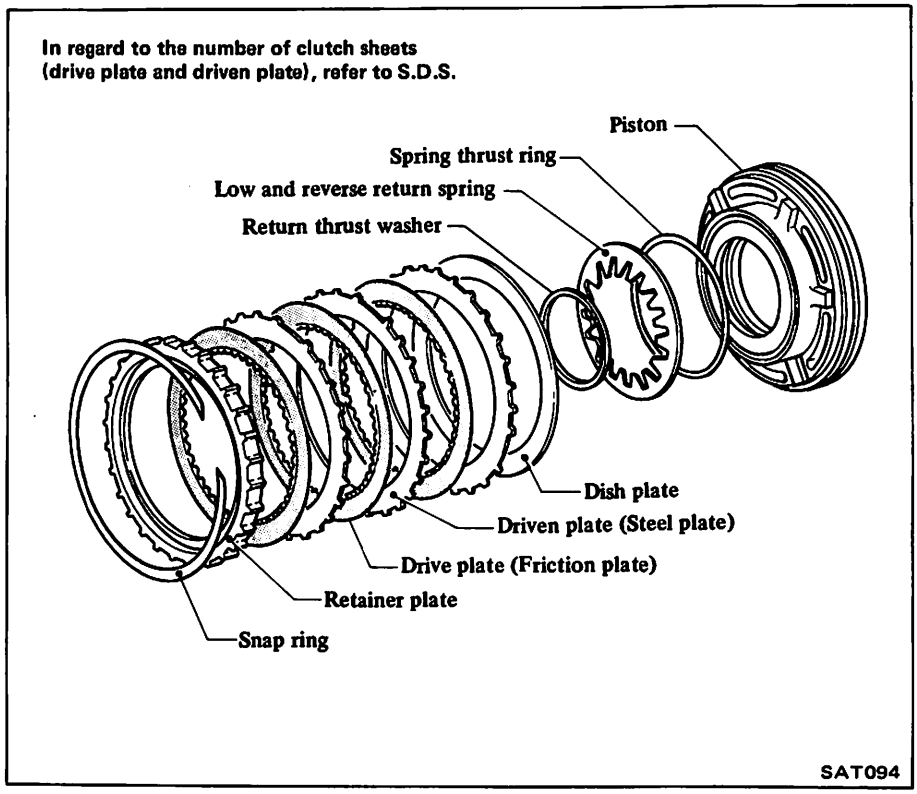
Specified clearance between retainer plate and snap ring:
0.8 - 1.6 mm
(0.031 - 0.063 in)



Test forward clutch (Rear)



LOW & REVERSE BRAKE

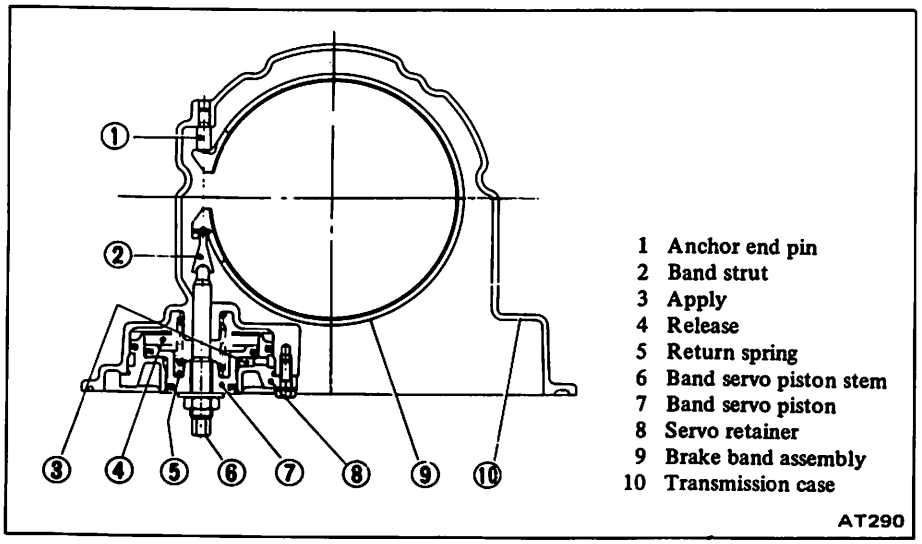


- Examine low and reverse brake for damaged clutch drive plate facing and worn snap ring.
- Check drive plate facing for wear or damage; if necessary, replace.

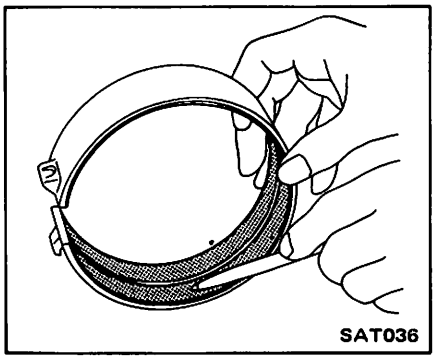
Drive plate thickness:
Standard
1.90 - 2.05 mm
(0.0748 - 0.0807 in)
Allowable limit
1.8 mm (0.071 in)

- Test piston return spring for weakness. Discard if it is too weak.

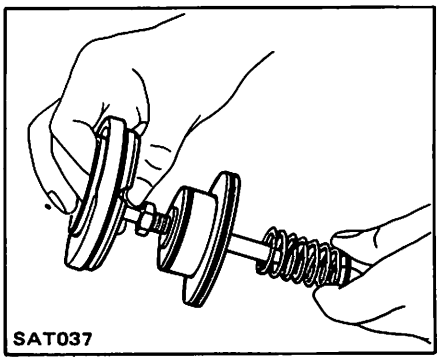
BRAKE BAND AND BAND SERVO



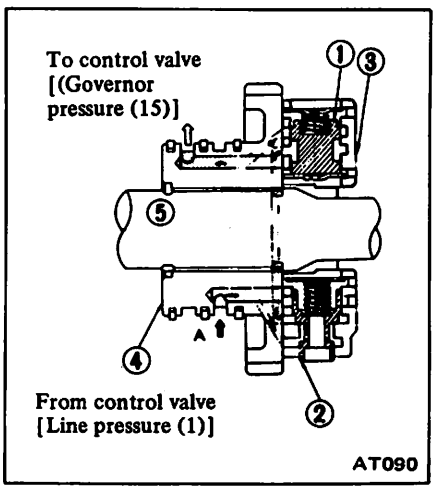
- Inspect band friction material for wear. If cracked, chipped or burnt spots are apparent, replace the band.



- Check band servo components for wear and scoring. Replace piston O-rings and all other components as necessary.



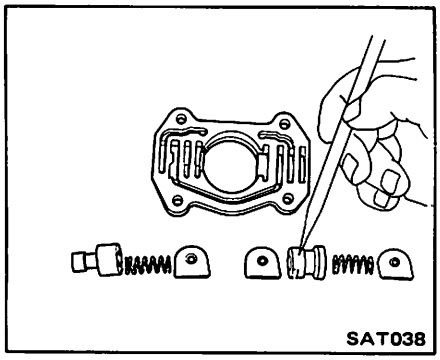
GOVERNOR



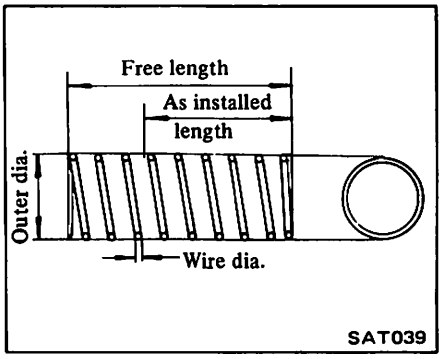
1 Primary governor
2 Secondary governor
3 Governor valve body
4 Oil distributor
5 Output shaft

- Disassemble governor and check valves for indication of burning or scratches. Inspect springs for weakness or burning. Replace parts as necessary and reassemble.

Do not interchange components of primary and secondary governor valves.


SAT038

Governor valve spring chart



SAT039

- Assemble governor on oil distributor.

Ⓣ : **Governor valve body to oil distributor**
5 - 7 N·m
(0.5 - 0.7 kg-m, 3.6 - 5.1 ft-lb)

Valve spring	Wire dia. mm (in)	Outer coil dia. mm (in)	No. of active coil	Free length mm (in)	Installed	
					Length mm (in)	Load N (kg, lb.)
Primary governor	0.45 (0.0177)	8.75 (0.3445)	5.0	21.8 (0.858)	7.5 (0.295)	2.109 (0.215, 0.474)
Secondary governor	0.70 (0.0276)	9.20 (0.3622)	5.5	25.2 (0.992)	10.5 (0.413)	10.788 (1.100, 2.426)

PLANETARY CARRIER

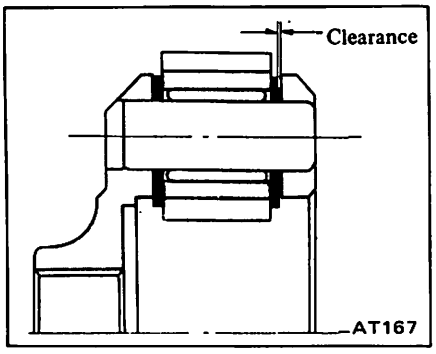
The planetary carrier cannot be divided into its individual components.

If any part of the component is faulty, replace the carrier as a unit.

- Check clearance between pinion washer and planetary carrier with a feeler.

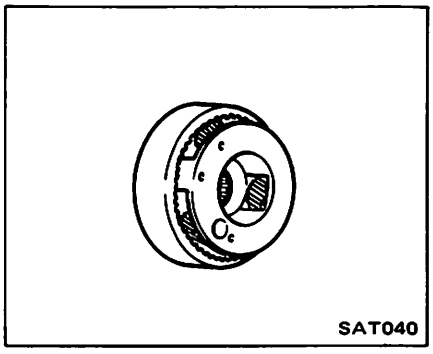
Standard clearance:
0.20 - 0.70 mm
(0.0079 - 0.0276 in)

Replace if the clearance exceeds **0.80 mm (0.0315 in)**.



AT167

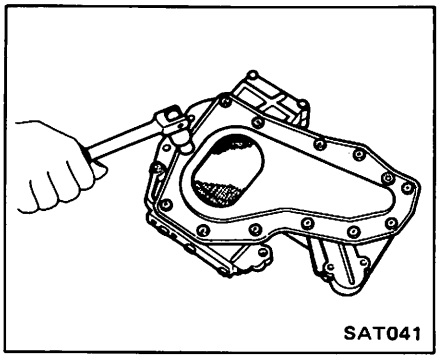
- Check planetary gear sets for damaged or worn gears. Gear sets that have been damaged by overheating will have a blue discoloration.


SAT040

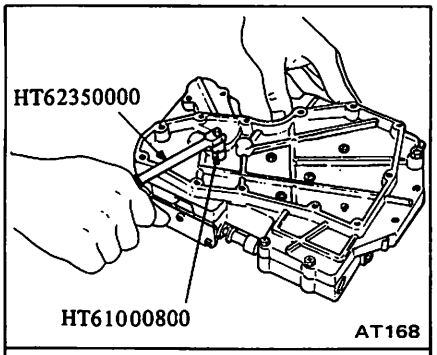
CONTROL VALVE BODY

The valve body contains many precision parts and requires extreme care when parts are removed and serviced. Place removed parts on a parts rack so they can be put back in the valve body in the same positions and sequences. Care will also prevent springs and small parts from becoming scattered or lost.

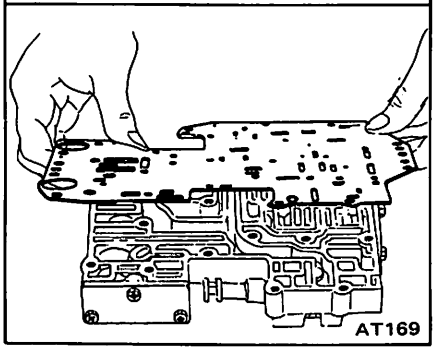
1. Remove oil strainer and its attaching screws, nuts and bolts.


SAT041

2. Disassemble valve body and its remaining attaching bolts and nuts to carefully separate lower body, separator plate and upper body.

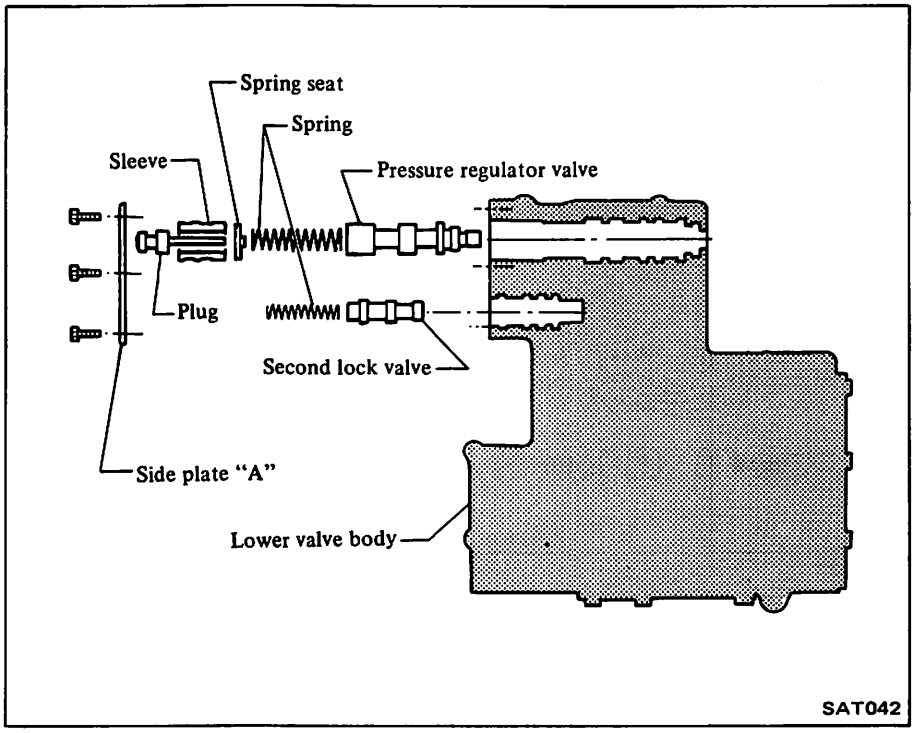


AT168


AT169

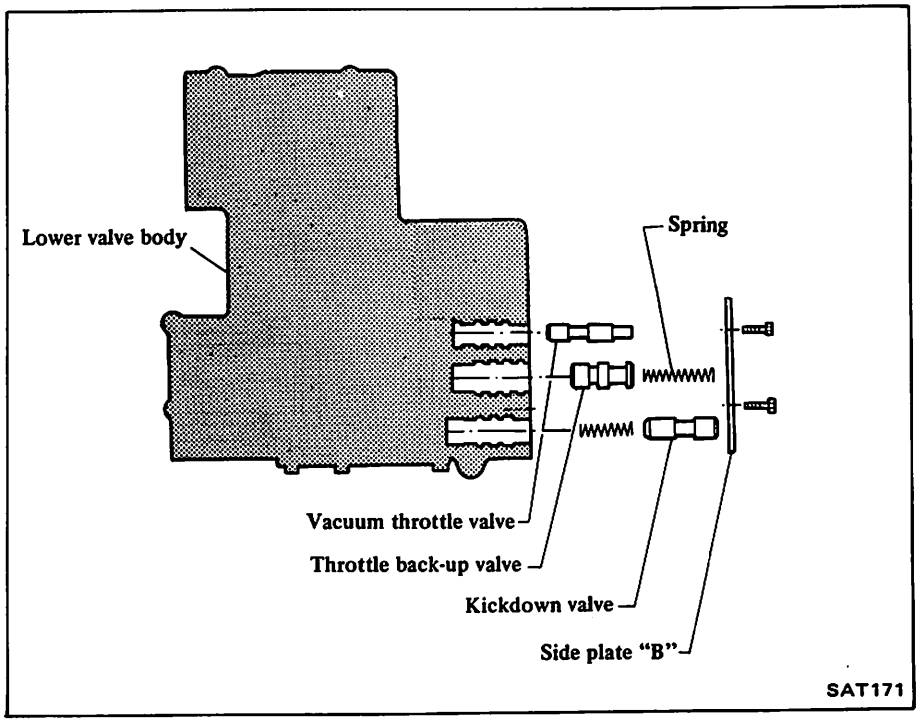
3. During valve body separation, do not scatter or lose orifice check valve, servo orifice check valve, and throttle relief check valve (ball) and related springs.

4. Remove side plate A, pressure regulator valve, spring, spring seat, sleeve, and plug, and second lock valve and spring. Place each loose part on a rack to retain correct sequence of assembly.



SAT042

5. Remove side plate B, vacuum throttle valve, throttle back-up valve and spring, and the kickdown valve and spring. Place each loose part on a rack to retain sequence of assembly.

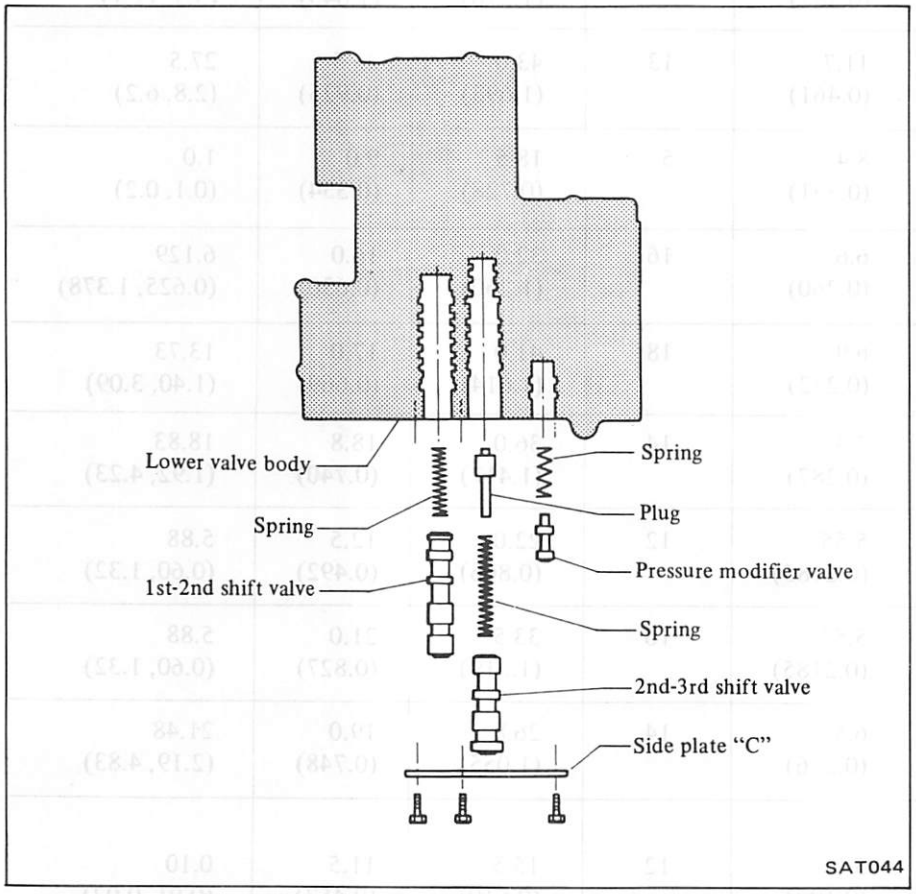


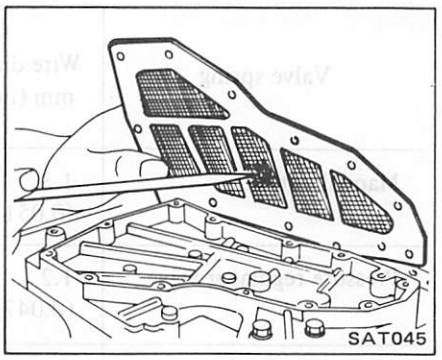
SAT171

6. Remove side plate C, pressure modifier valve and spring, 2nd-3rd shift valve, spring and plug, and 1st-2nd shift valve and spring.

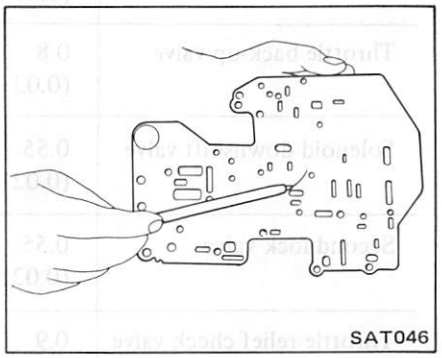
Place each loose part on a rack to retain sequence of assembly.

Manual valve was removed when valve body was removed from transmission. Include valve in subsequent inspection and service sequence.





9. Check separator plate for scratches or damage. Replace if necessary. Scratches or score marks can cause oil to bypass correct oil passages and result in system malfunction.



10. Check oil passages in upper and lower valve bodies for varnish deposits, scratches or other damage that would impair valve movement. Check threaded holes and related bolts and screws for stripped threads; replace as needed.
11. Test valve springs for weakened load condition. Refer to Valve Body Spring Chart for spring specifications.

Precaution for inspection

A newly manufactured valve body represents precision manufactured valves assembled with close tolerances into precision bores of the valve body. If inspection reveals excessive clearances, 0.03mm (0.0012 in) or more, between the valves and the valve body bores, replace the entire valve body rather than attempt rework.

If one or more valves are sticking from varnish deposits or burns resulting from deteriorated oil or overheating, you may be able to clean the valves and valve bodies. **Always use crocus cloth,** which is a very fine type of cutting material. **Never use emery cloth,** as it is too coarse and can scratch the valves or valve bores. Scratches can lead to future deposits of varnish or foreign matter.

During cleaning, do not remove the sharp edges of the valve. When edges are rounded or scratched, entry is provided for dirt or foreign matter to work into the sides of the valves and hinder valve movement.

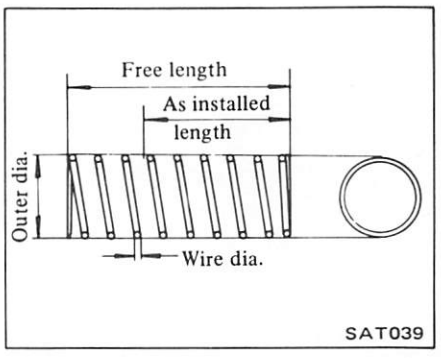
The valves may be cleaned using alcohol or lacquer thinner. The valve bodies can be dip cleaned with a good carburetor cleaner or lacquer thinner. **Do not leave valve bodies submerged in carburetor cleaner longer than five minutes. Rinse parts thoroughly and dry.**

Lubricate all parts in clean automatic transmission fluid before reassembly.

7. Check valves for signs of burning. Replace if beyond clean-up.

8. Check oil strainer for general condition. Replace if necessary.

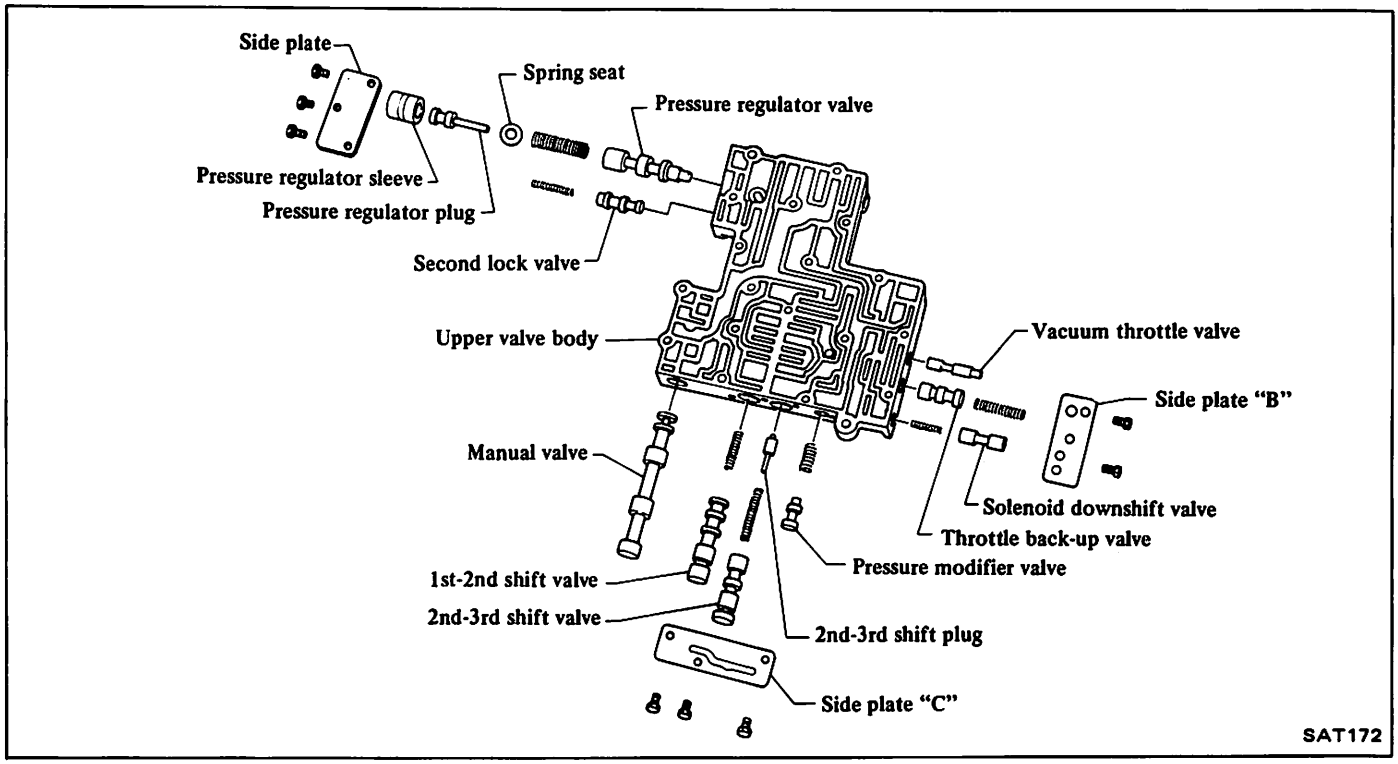
Valve body spring chart



Valve spring	Wire dia. mm (in)	Outer coil dia. mm (in)	No. of active coil	Free length mm (in)	Installed	
					Length mm (in)	Load N (kg, lb)
Manual detent	1.3 (0.051)	7.3 (0.287)	15	32.4 (1.276)	26.5 (1.043)	53.9 (5.5, 12.1)
Pressure regulator valve	1.2 (0.047)	11.7 (0.461)	13	43.0 (1.693)	23.5 (0.925)	27.5 (2.8, 6.2)
Pressure modifier valve	0.4 (0.016)	8.4 (0.331)	5	18.5 (0.728)	9.0 (0.354)	1.0 (0.1, 0.2)
1st - 2nd shift valve	0.6 (0.024)	6.6 (0.260)	16	32.0 (1.260)	16.0 (0.630)	6.129 (0.625, 1.378)
2nd - 3rd shift valve	0.7 (0.028)	6.9 (0.272)	18	41.0 (1.614)	17.0 (0.669)	13.73 (1.40, 3.09)
Throttle back-up valve	0.8 (0.031)	7.3 (0.287)	14	36.0 (1.417)	18.8 (0.740)	18.83 (1.92, 4.23)
Solenoid downshift valve	0.55 (0.0217)	5.55 (0.2185)	12	22.0 (0.866)	12.5 (0.492)	5.88 (0.60, 1.32)
Second lock valve	0.55 (0.0217)	5.55 (0.2185)	16	33.5 (1.319)	21.0 (0.827)	5.88 (0.60, 1.32)
Throttle relief check valve	0.9 (0.035)	6.5 (0.256)	14	26.8 (1.055)	19.0 (0.748)	21.48 (2.19, 4.83)
Orifice check valve	0.23 (0.0091)	5.0 (0.197)	12	15.5 (0.610)	11.5 (0.453)	0.10 (0.01, 0.02)
Servo orifice check valve						

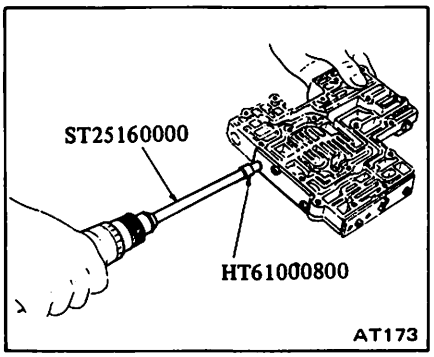
12. Assemble side plate A group of parts into lower valve body. Reinstall side plate and finger tighten screws.

Assemble side plate B group and side plate C group in same manner as A group.

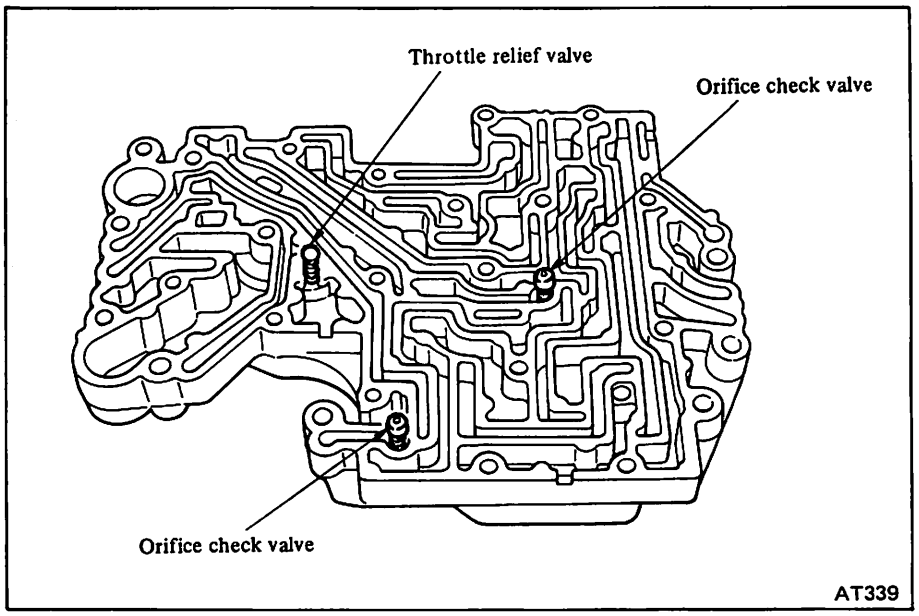


13. Tighten screws.

Ⓣ : **Side plate to valve body**
2.5 - 3.4 N·m
(0.25 - 0.35 kg-m,
1.8 - 2.5 ft-lb)

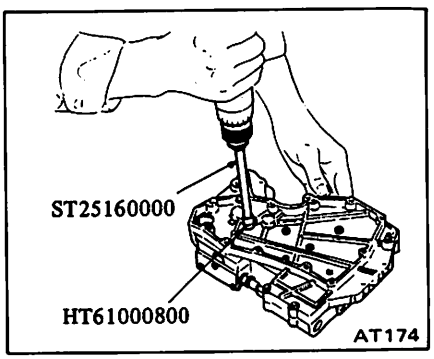


14. Install orifice check valve, valve spring, throttle relief valve spring and steel ball in valve body.



15. Install upper and lower valves.

Ⓣ : **Upper and lower valves:**
2.5 - 3.4 N·m
(0.25 - 0.35 kg-m,
1.8 - 2.5 ft-lb)
Reamer bolt:
5 - 7 N·m
(0.5 - 0.7 kg-m,
3.6 - 5.1 ft-lb)



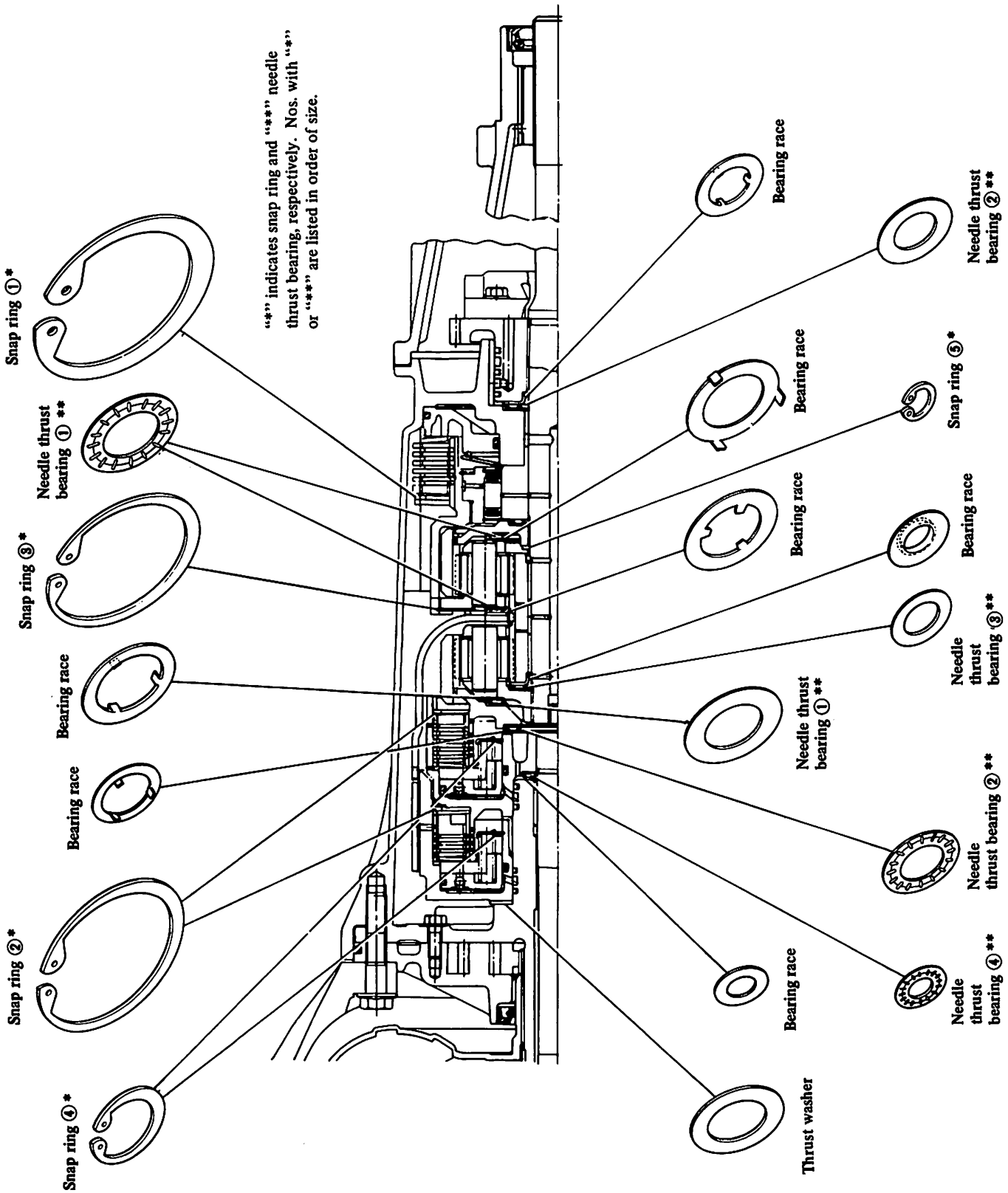
16. Install oil strainer.

Ⓣ : **Oil strainer to valve body**
2.5 - 3.4 N·m
(0.25 - 0.35 kg-m,
1.8 - 2.5 ft-lb)

The manual valve is inserted into the valve body when the latter is installed in the transmission.

FINAL ASSEMBLY

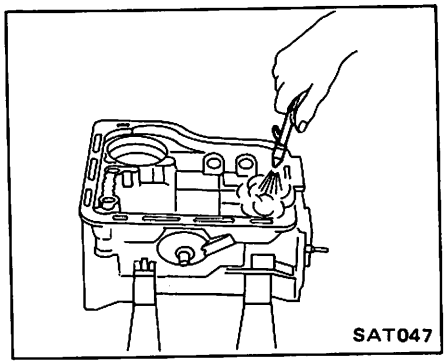
When installing/assembling needle bearing, bearing race, snap ring and O-ring (seal ring), use the following illustration as a guide to installation procedures and locations.



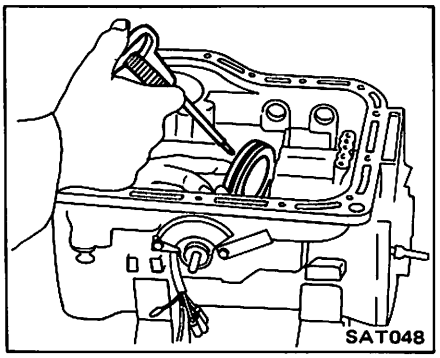
SAT089

1. Before proceeding with the final assembly of all components, it is important to verify that the case, housing and parts are clean and free from dust, dirt and foreign matter (use air gun). Have a tray available with clean transmission fluid for lubricating parts.

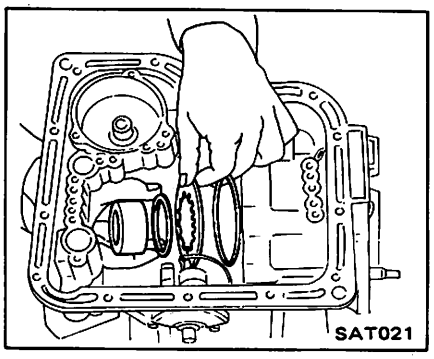
Petroleum jelly can be used to secure washers during installation. All new seals and rings should have been installed before beginning final assembly.



2. Lubricate and install low and reverse piston into the case.



3. Install thrust ring, piston return spring, thrust washer and one-way clutch inner race.

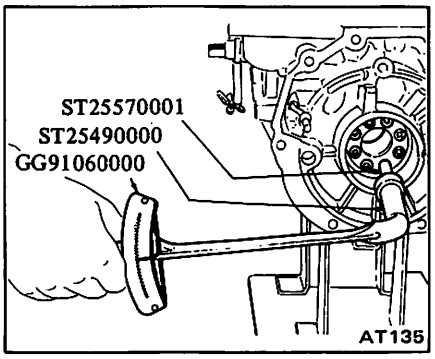


4. Align and start hex-head slotted bolts into inner race from rear of case.

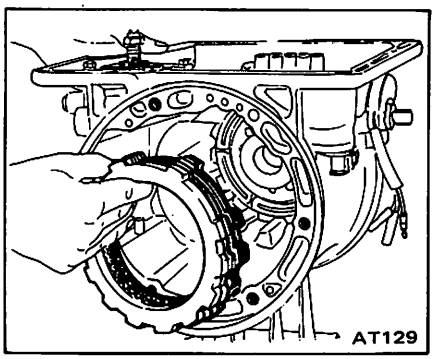
WARNING:
Check that return spring is centered on race before tightening.

Tighten the bolts

Ⓣ : **One-way clutch inner race to transmission case**
13 - 18 N·m
(1.3 - 1.8 kg-m,
9 - 13 ft-lb)

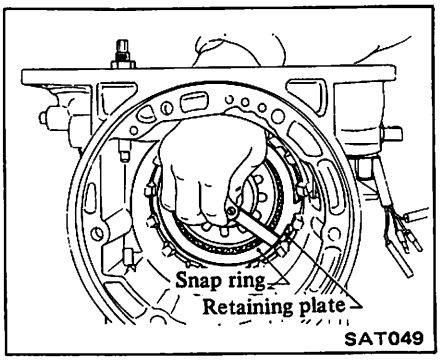


5. Install steel dished plate first, then steel and friction plates, and, finally, retaining plate and snap-ring.

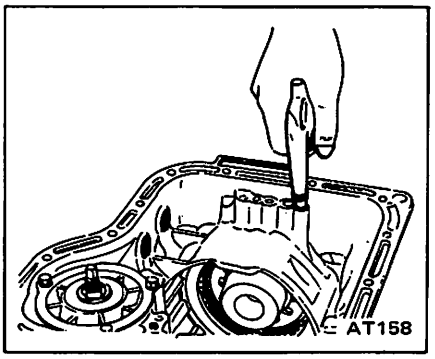


6. After low and reverse brake has been completely assembled, measure clearance between snapring and retainer plate. If measurement exceeds specifications it can be adjusted by replacing retainer plate with one of a different thickness.

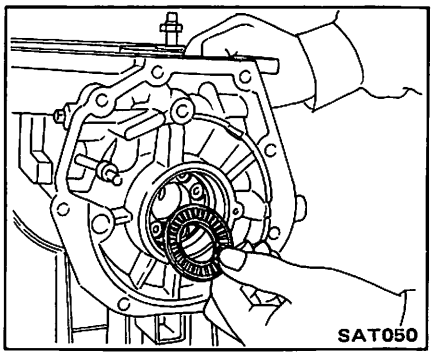
Low and reverse brake clearance:
0.80 - 1.25 mm
(0.0315 - 0.0492 in)



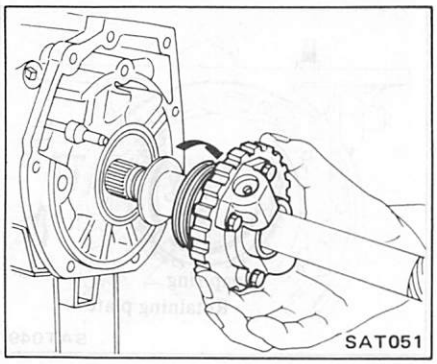
7. Using an air gun with a tapered rubber tip, check low and reverse brake operation.



8. Install governor thrust washer and needle bearing.

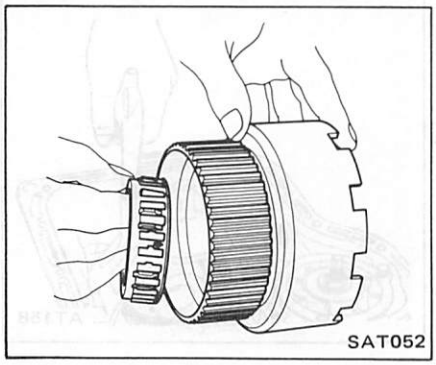


9. Slide governor distributor assembly on output shaft from front of shaft. Install shaft and governor distributor into case, using care not to damage distributor rings.

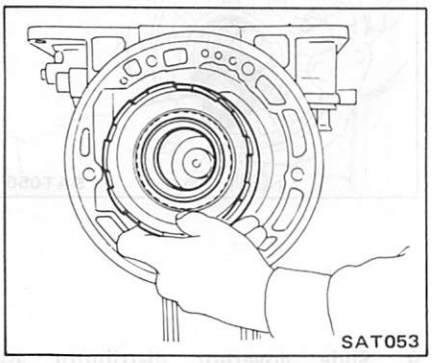


10. Install one-way sprag into one-way clutch outer race (attached to connecting drum).

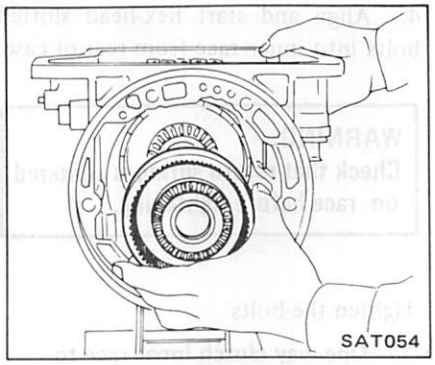
Arrow on sprag must face front of transmission.



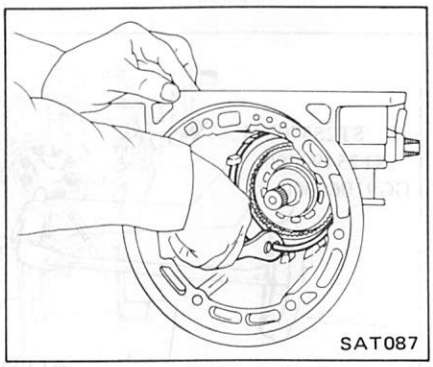
11. Install connecting drum with sprag by rotating drum clockwise using a slight pressure and wobbling to align plates with hub and sprag assembly. Connecting drum should now be free to rotate **clockwise only.** This check will verify that sprag is correctly installed and operative.



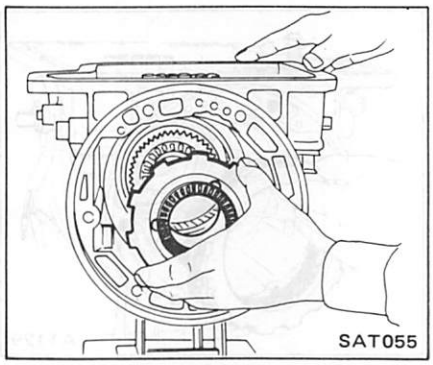
12. Install rear internal gear.



13. Install snap-ring on shaft.

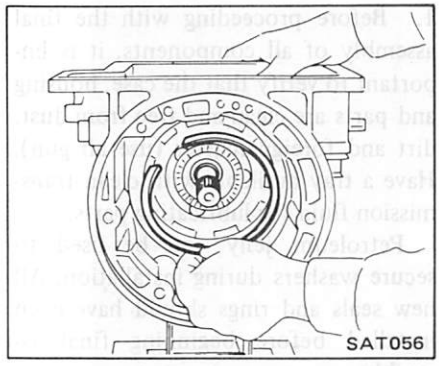


14. Secure thrust bearing and thrust washer with petroleum jelly and install rear planetary carrier.

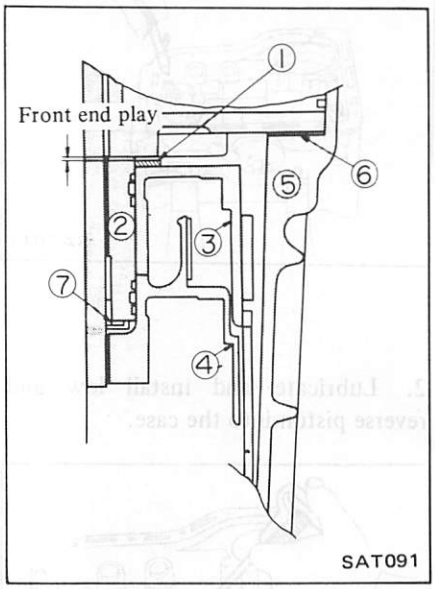


15. Install rear planetary carrier snap ring.

This snap ring is thinner than a clutch drum snap ring so be sure you are using correct size. If you have insufficient space to install snap ring into drum groove, pull connecting drum forward as far as possible. This will give you sufficient groove clearance to install drum snap ring.

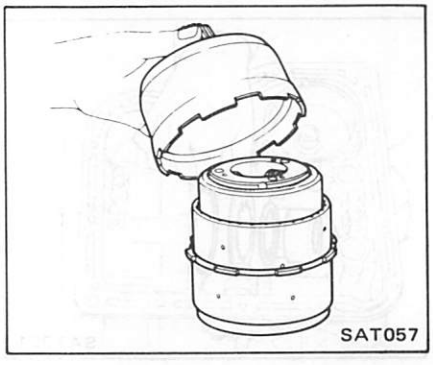


16. Adjust front end play as follows:

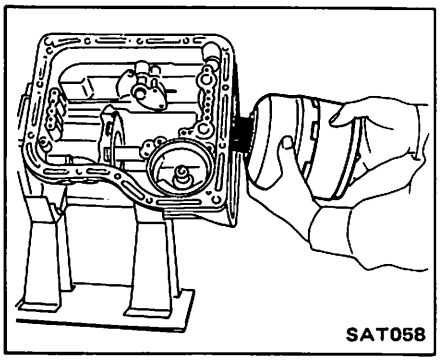


1 High-reverse clutch (Front) thrust washer
2 Oil pump cover
3 High-reverse clutch (Front)
4 Forward clutch (Rear)
5 Transmission case
6 Oil pump gasket
7 Oil pump cover bearing race

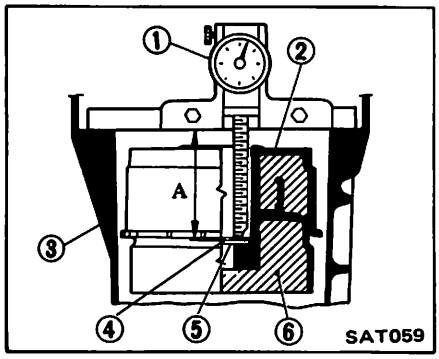
(1) Assemble high-reverse clutch (Front) and forward clutch (Rear), front internal gear, front planetary carrier and connecting shell. Secure thrust bearings with petroleum jelly.



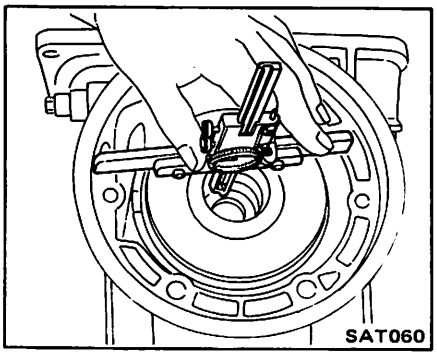
(2) Install assembly into transmission case. Check that parts are properly seated before proceeding with measurements.



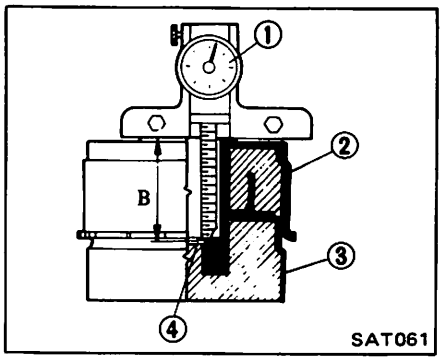
(3) Using a dial gauge or caliper with a seven inch base, measure from rear hub thrust bearing race to case (dimension A).



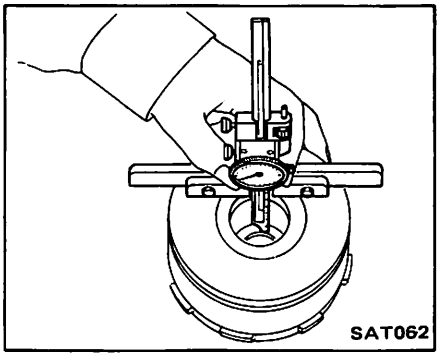
1 Dial gauge
2 High-reverse clutch (Front) drum
3 Transmission case
4 Bearing race
5 Thrust bearing
6 Forward clutch (Rear) drum



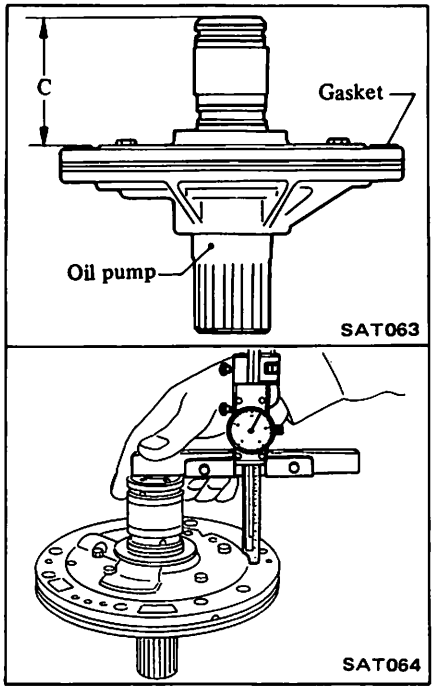
(4) Assemble high-reverse clutch (Front) and forward clutch (Rear) drum assemblies together and lay them flat on bench. Be sure rear hub thrust bearing is properly seated. Measure from face of clutch drum to top of thrust bearing race (dimension B).



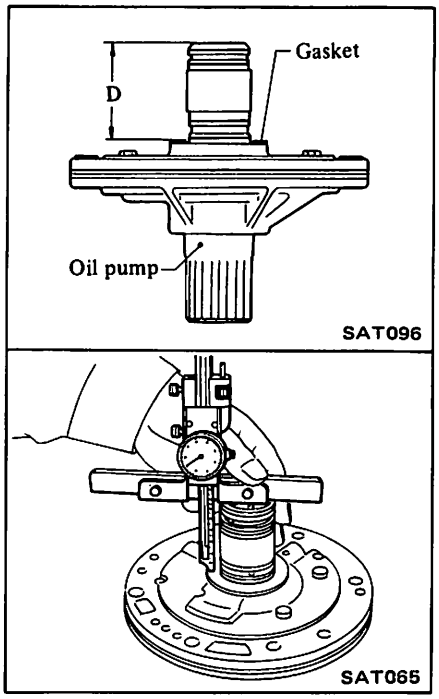
1 Depth gauge
2 High-reverse clutch (Front) drum
3 Forward clutch (Rear) drum
4 Thrust bearing



(5) Measure from top of oil pump shaft to gasket installed (dimension C).



(6) Install thrust washer. Measure from top of oil pump shaft to thrust washer (dimension D).



(7) Difference between dimension [A-0.1 mm (0.004 in)-B] and (C-D) is front end play and must be within specified value.

Specified front end play:
0.5 - 0.8 mm
(0.020 - 0.031 in)

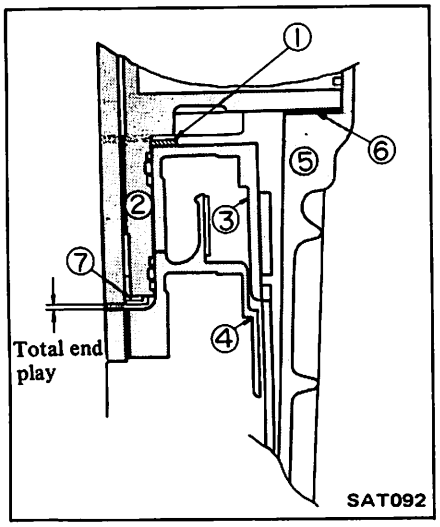
Front end play can be adjusted with high-reverse clutch (Front) thrust washers of different thickness.

Available high-reverse clutch (Front) thrust washer

Thickness mm (in)	Part number
1.3 (0.051)	31528 X0107
1.5 (0.059)	31528 X0106
1.7 (0.067)	31528 X0105
1.9 (0.075)	31528 X0100
2.1 (0.083)	31528 X0101
2.3 (0.091)	31528 X0102
2.5 (0.098)	31528 X0103
2.7 (0.106)	31528 X0104

17. Adjust total end play as follows:
This adjustment is seldom required because this type of thrust bearing and

race will normally show very little wear. We also have a standard tolerance of 0.25 to 0.50 mm (0.0098 to 0.0197 in). However, we are presenting correct checking procedure.



1 High-reverse clutch (Front) thrust washer
2 Oil pump cover
3 High-reverse clutch (Front)
4 Forward clutch (Rear)
5 Transmission case
6 Oil pump gasket
7 Oil pump cover bearing race

(1) Measure dimension A using instructions in steps (1), (2) and (3) under No. 16 above.
(2) Measure dimension C using instructions in step (5) under No. 16 above.
(3) Difference between dimension [A-0.1 mm (0.004 in)] and C is total end play and it must be within specified value.

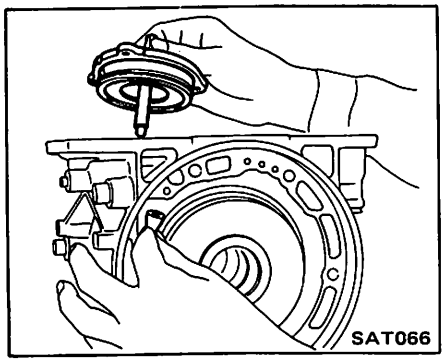
Specified total end play:
0.25 - 0.50 mm
(0.0098 - 0.0197 in)

If difference between [A-0.2 mm (0.008 in)] and C is not within tolerance, select proper size oil pump cover bearing race.

Available oil pump cover bearing race

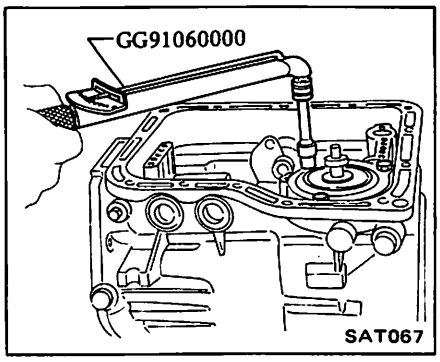
Thickness mm (in)	Part number
1.2 (0.047)	31556 X0100
1.4 (0.055)	31556 X0101
1.6 (0.063)	31556 X0102
1.8 (0.071)	31556 X0103
2.0 (0.079)	31556 X0104
2.2 (0.087)	31556 X0105

18. Install brake band, band strut, and band servo. Lubricate servo O-rings before installing. **Care should be taken to avoid damaging O-rings when reassembling.**

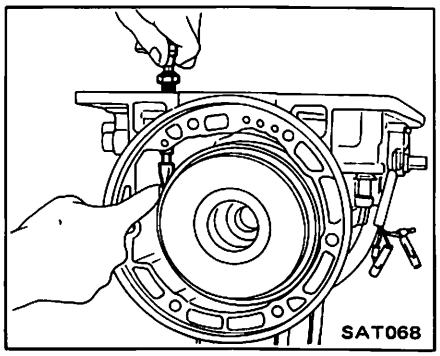


19. Install and torque the retainer bolts. Loosen piston stem.

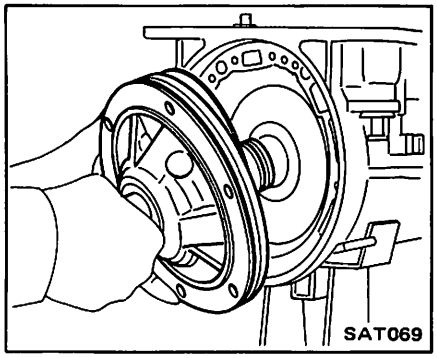
Ⓣ : Servo piston retainer bolt
5 - 7 N·m
(0.5 - 0.7 kg-m,
3.6 - 5.1 ft-lb)



20. Finger tighten brake band servo piston stem enough to prevent brake band and strut from falling out. **Do not adjust brake band** at this time.

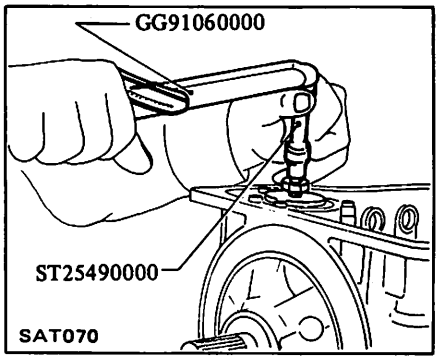


21. Mount oil pump gasket on oil pump with petroleum jelly. Align pump to transmission case and install.



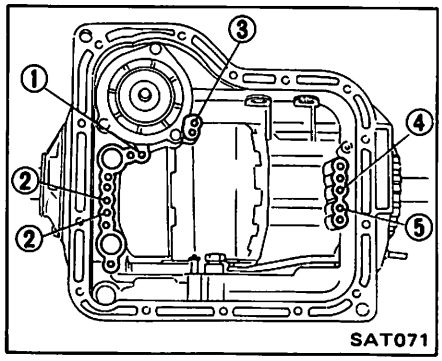
22. Adjust band. Make sure that brake band strut is correctly installed. Torque piston stem to specified value. Back off two full turns and secure with lock nut.

Ⓣ : Piston stem
12 - 15 N·m
(1.2 - 1.5 kg-m,
9 - 11 ft-lb)
Piston stem lock nut
15 - 39 N·m .
(1.5 - 4.0 kg-m,
11 - 29 ft-lb)



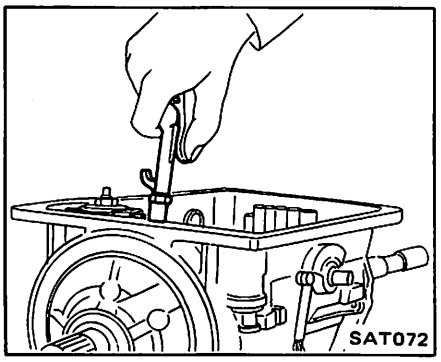
23. Before proceeding with installation of valve body assembly, perform a final air check of all assembled components. This will ensure that you have not overlooked tightening of any bolts or damaged any seals during assembly.

Air check point

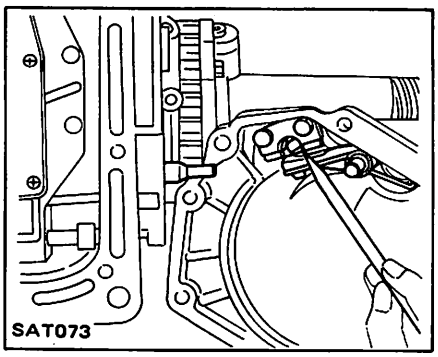


1 Band servo apply (9)
2 Forward clutch (Rear) (1)
High-reverse clutch (Front) (11)
3 Band servo release (10)
4 Governor feed (1)
5 Low & reverse brake (12)

24. Using an air gun with a tapered rubber tip, perform air checks.

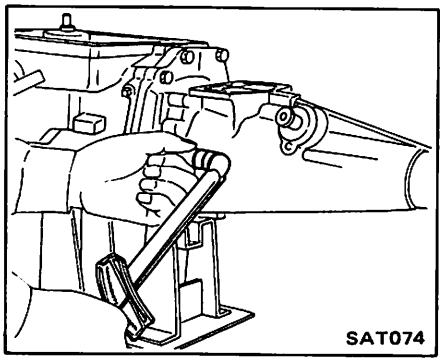


25. Check that parking pawl, pin, spring and washer are assembled correctly.

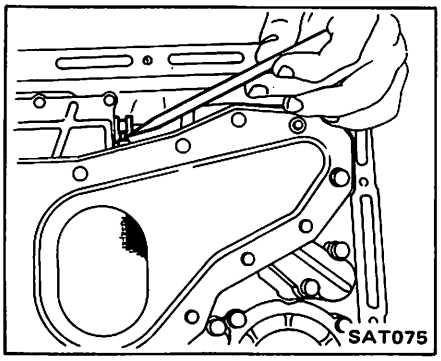


26. Install rear extension.

Ⓣ : **Rear extension to transmission case**
20 - 25 N·m
(2.0 - 2.5 kg-m,
14 - 18 ft-lb)



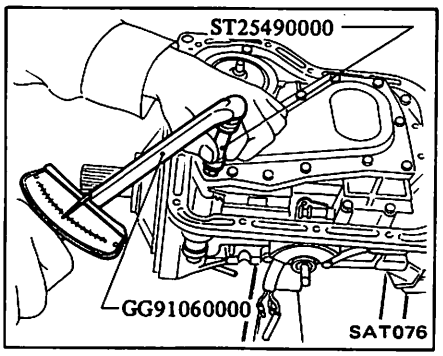
27. Install control valve body. Be sure manual valve is in alignment with selector pin.



28. Tighten control valve body attaching bolts.

Ⓣ : **5.4 - 7.4 N·m**
(0.55 - 0.75 kg-m,
4.0 - 5.4 ft-lb)

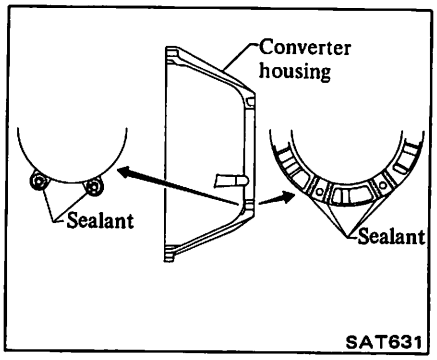
Control valve body attaching bolts vary in length. Care must be taken to ensure that each bolt is returned to correct hole.



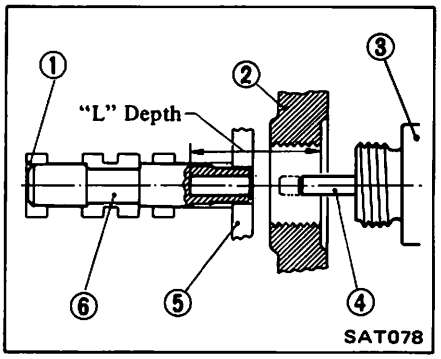
29. Check pump to transmission alignment and install converter housing.

Apply sealant to portions shown in the figure.

Ⓣ : **44 - 54 N·m**
(4.5 - 5.5 kg-m,
33 - 40 ft-lb)



30. Before installing vacuum diaphragm valve, measure depth of hole in which it is inserted. This measurement determines correct rod length to ensure proper performance.



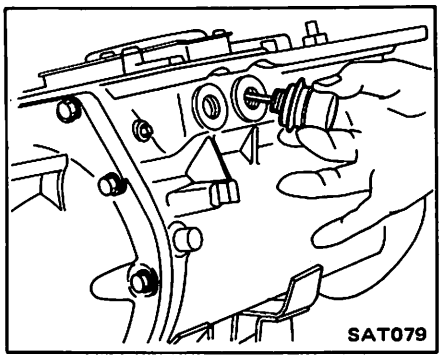
1 Note seated valve body
2 Transmission case wall
3 Vacuum diaphragm
4 Diaphragm rod
5 Valve body side plate
6 Vacuum throttle valve

Vacuum diaphragm rod selection

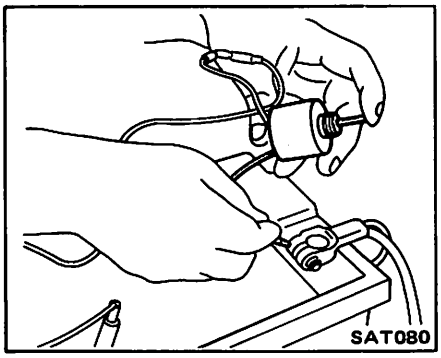
Measured depth "L" mm (in)	Rod length mm (in)	Part number
Under 25.55 (1.0059)	29.0 (1.142)	31932 X0103
25.65 - 26.05 (1.0098 - 1.0256)	29.5 (1.161)	31932 X0104
26.15 - 26.55 (1.0295 - 1.0453)	30.0 (1.181)	31932 X0100
26.65 - 27.05 (1.0492 - 1.0650)	30.5 (1.201)	31932 X0102
Over 27.15 (1.0689)	31.0 (1.220)	31932 X0101

31. Install vacuum diaphragm.

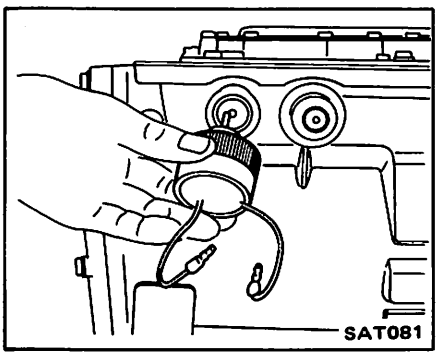
Ensure that vacuum diaphragm rod does not interfere with control valve side plate.



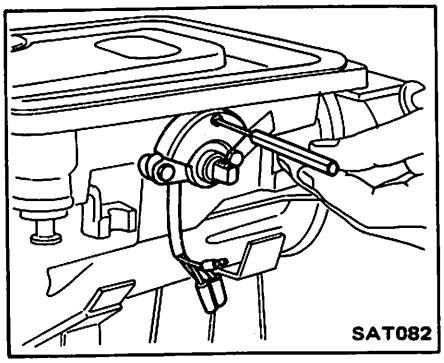
32. Before installing down shift solenoid, check to verify that it is operating properly. Use a hot lead and ground to check solenoid.



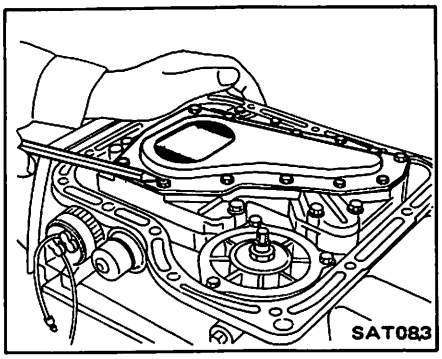
33. Install down shift solenoid.



34. Install inhibitor switch. Check for proper operation in each range using a circuit tester. Refer to Minor Adjustment.

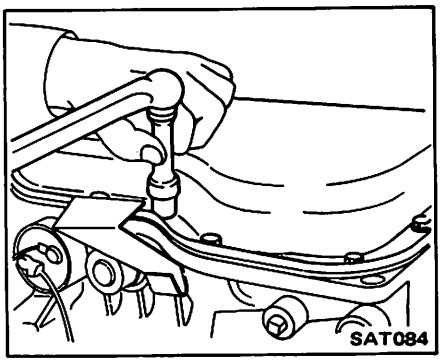


35. Before installing oil pan, check alignment and operation of control lever and parking pawl engagement. Blow mechanism with air to clean. Make final check to be sure all bolts are installed in valve body.

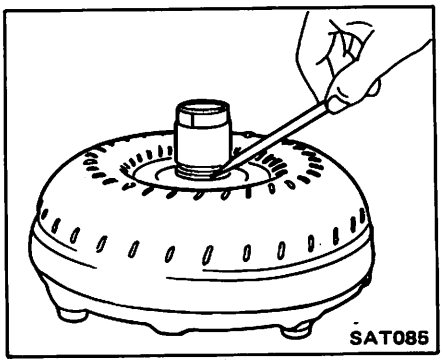


36. Install oil pan with new gasket.

Ⓣ : Oil pan to transmission case
5 - 7 N·m
(0.5 - 0.7 kg-m,
3.6 - 5.1 ft-lb)

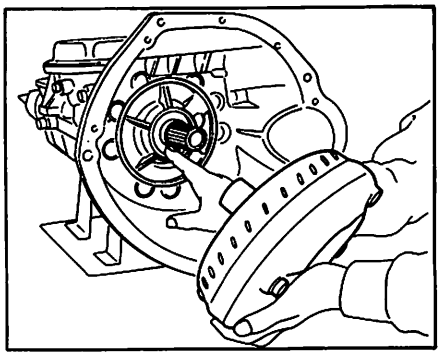


37. Carefully inspect torque converter for damage. Check converter hub for grooves caused by hardened seals. Also check bushing contact area.



38. Lubricate oil pump lip seal and converter neck before installing converter.

Install converter, being sure that converter is properly meshed with oil pump drive gear.



TROUBLE-SHOOTING AND DIAGNOSES

PRELIMINARY CHECKS (Prior to road testing)

Verify customer complaint

The customer should supply as much information as possible, including any unusual characteristics that accompany the complaint.

Fluid level

To properly check fluid level:
1) Place car on a level surface.
2) Put wheel chocks in place and apply parking brake securely.
3) Warm up engine on fast idle.
4) Return engine to curb idling speed.
5) Slowly move the gear selector through the entire shift pattern, and return it to park.
6) Remove the dipstick, clean it, and replace it fully in the filler tube.
7) Quickly remove it again and read the level.

The "L" mark on the dipstick indicates the transmission is approximately 0.4 liter (7/8 US pt, 3/4 Imp pt) low. Add only clean Dexron transmission fluid (or equivalent).

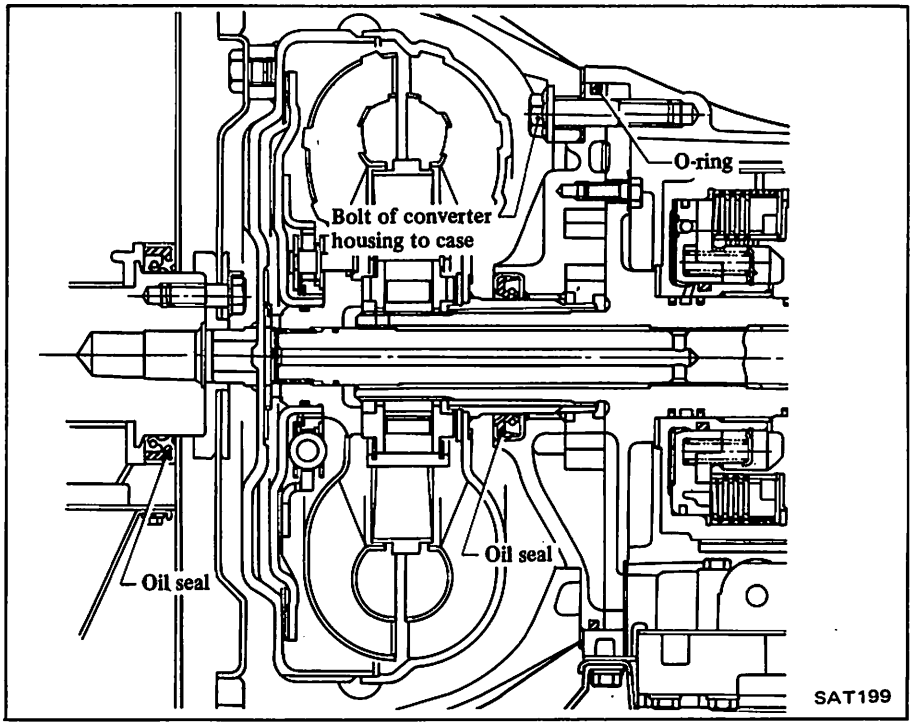
Fluid leakage

To detect a fluid leak:
1) Raise car.
2) Clean area suspected of leaking.
3) Start engine, apply foot brake, place gear selector in drive, and wait a few minutes.
4) Stop engine.
5) Check for fresh leakage.

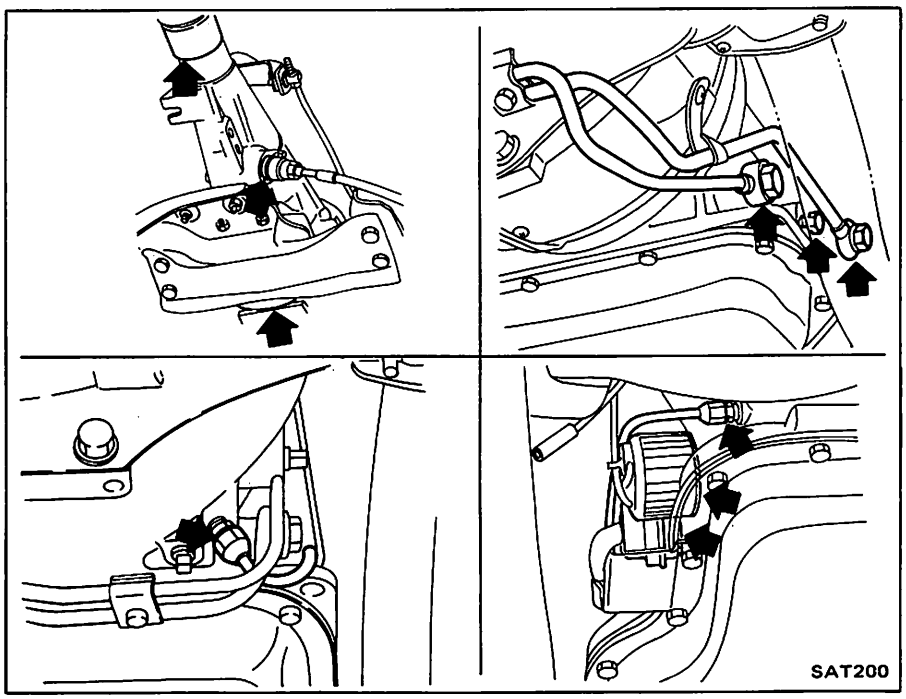
If the transmission breather is suspected:
1) Raise car.
2) Clean the area around the breather.
3) Run the car at highway speeds.
4) Check the breather for fresh leakage.

To aid in locating leaks, use the following list of seals and gaskets.

1) Converter housing
- Rubber O-ring of oil pump housing.
- Oil pump housing oil seal (transmission front seal).
- Crankshaft oil seal.
- Bolts of converter housing to case.



2) Transmission and rear extension.
- Junction of transmission and rear extension.
- Oil cooler tube connectors.
- Oil pressure inspection ports.
- Governor tube connectors.
- Vacuum diaphragm and downshift solenoid.
- Speedometer pinion sleeve.
- Rear extension oil seal.



Fluid condition

Transmission fluid color and texture can aid greatly in transmission trouble-shooting. When checking fluid level, examine the transmission fluid and note its color, texture, and odor. Some common forms of contamination are listed below:

1) Dark or Black Fluid:
   With a burned odor
   – Worn friction material.
   Without an odor
   – Slight engine coolant leak (in radiator).
2) Milky Pink Fluid: Water Contamination
   – Coolant leak.
   – Road water entering through filler tube or breather.
3) Varnished Fluid, light to dark brown and tacky: Oxidation
   – Over or Underfilling.
   – Overheating.

Engine idle

Check and adjust idle to specifications.

Idling speed
700±100 rpm at "D" range

Engine oil and coolant levels

Prior to road testing, check engine oil and coolant levels, and fill as necessary.

Shift linkage

Start in park position, depress detent button and slowly move the gear selector through all ranges. The detent "clicks" should correspond with the range indicator.

DIAGNOSTIC ROAD TEST

Prior to road testing, perform the preliminary inspections outlined earlier. If the car is not equipped with a tachometer, install a portable tachometer in the car. And also install a suitable vacuum gauge and pressure gauge. If the customer has a specific complaint, select road conditions similar to those described. (e.g. steep hills, freeways, etc.)

Follow the test sequence as outlined in this section and mark the results on the Symptom Chart on page AT-40. It may be necessary to repeat sections of the test under different throttle conditions. (e.g. light, medium or full throttle.) After completing the road test, compare the test results to the Trouble-shooting Chart on page AT-37.

ROAD TESTING

1. Park Range
   Place the gear selector in "P" range and start the engine. Stop the engine and repeat the procedure in all other ranges and neutral. In park, the car should be locked in position, unable to roll or move. Mark all results on the Symptom Chart.
2. Reverse
   Manually shift the gear selector from "P" to "R", and note shift quality. Drive the car in reverse long enough to detect slippage or other abnormalities. Note results.
3. Neutral
   Manually shift the gear selector from "P" to "N" and note quality. In neutral no clutches or bands are applied, and there should be no movement. Note results.
4. Drive Range
   Manually shift the gear selector to range "D", and note shift quality. Drive the car through all automatic shifts and in all gear ranges. Note shift quality and timing [km/h (MPH)], and check whether torque converter is locked up or not at specified speed. Refer to Confirming lock-up state of torque converter. Check for slippage, noise, or other abnormal conditions. If necessary, drive the test sequence under different throttle opening (e.g. light, medium or full throttle).

Lock-up zone

Refer to shift schedule on page AT-35.

5. Range "2"
   Manually shift the gear selector to range "2". Check for slippage, hesitation or abnormal condition. The transmission should remain in 2nd gear regardless of car speed or engine revolutions. Note results.
6. Range "1"
   Manually shift the gear selector to range "1". Note shift quality. It should, however, downshift immediately to 2nd gear and downshift again to 1st gear as road speed decreases. Accelerate and decelerate in 1st gear to determine engine braking Note results.

The transmission should not shift into 1st gear from "D" range if the car road speed is above approximately 65 km/h (40 MPH).

7. Record line pressure and governor pressure at each range and at each throttle vacuum in accordance with the pressure testing described below.

CONFIRMING LOCK-UP STATE OF TORQUE CONVERTER

Because the shock is very low and is not noticeable when the torque converter is locked up, it is difficult to confirm whether the torque converter is locked up or not. So please check the engine rpm with tachometer while the car is driving to confirm it. If the torque converter is locked up the engine rpm is decreased 200 to 400 rpm at the same time.

Car speed and line pressure when shifting gears

Intake manifold vacuum –kPa (–mmHg, –inHg)	Gearshift	Car speed * km/h (MPH)	Propeller shaft revolutions rpm	Line pressure kPa (kg/cm², psi)
0 (0, 0) (Kickdown)	$D_1 \rightarrow D_2$	60 - 68 (38 - 42)	1,970 - 2,220	530 - 686 (5.4 - 7.0, 77 - 100)
	$D_2 \rightarrow D_3$	107 - 115 (66 - 71)	3,480 - 3,730	
	$D_3 \rightarrow D_2$	105 - 97 (65 - 60)	3,410 - 3,160	
	$D_2 \rightarrow D_1$	53 - 45 (33 - 28)	1,720 - 1,470	
13.3 (100, 3.94)	$D_1 \rightarrow D_2$	23 - 31 (14 - 19)	750 - 1,000	441 - 598 (4.5 - 6.1, 64 - 87)
	$D_2 \rightarrow D_3$	63 - 70 (39 - 44)	2,040 - 2,290	
	$D_3 \rightarrow D_2$	40 - 32 (25 - 20)	1,300 - 1,050	
	$D_2 \rightarrow D_1$	18 - 11 (11 - 7)	600 - 350	
0 (0, 0) (Full throttle)	$1_2 \rightarrow 1_1$	54 - 46 (33 - 29)	1,750 - 1,500	549 - 706 (5.6 - 7.2, 80 - 102)
40.0 (300, 11.81)	$1_2 \rightarrow 1_1$	54 - 46 (33 - 29)	1,750 - 1,500	549 - 706 (5.6 - 7.2, 80 - 102)

***Car speed can be calculated by the following formula.**

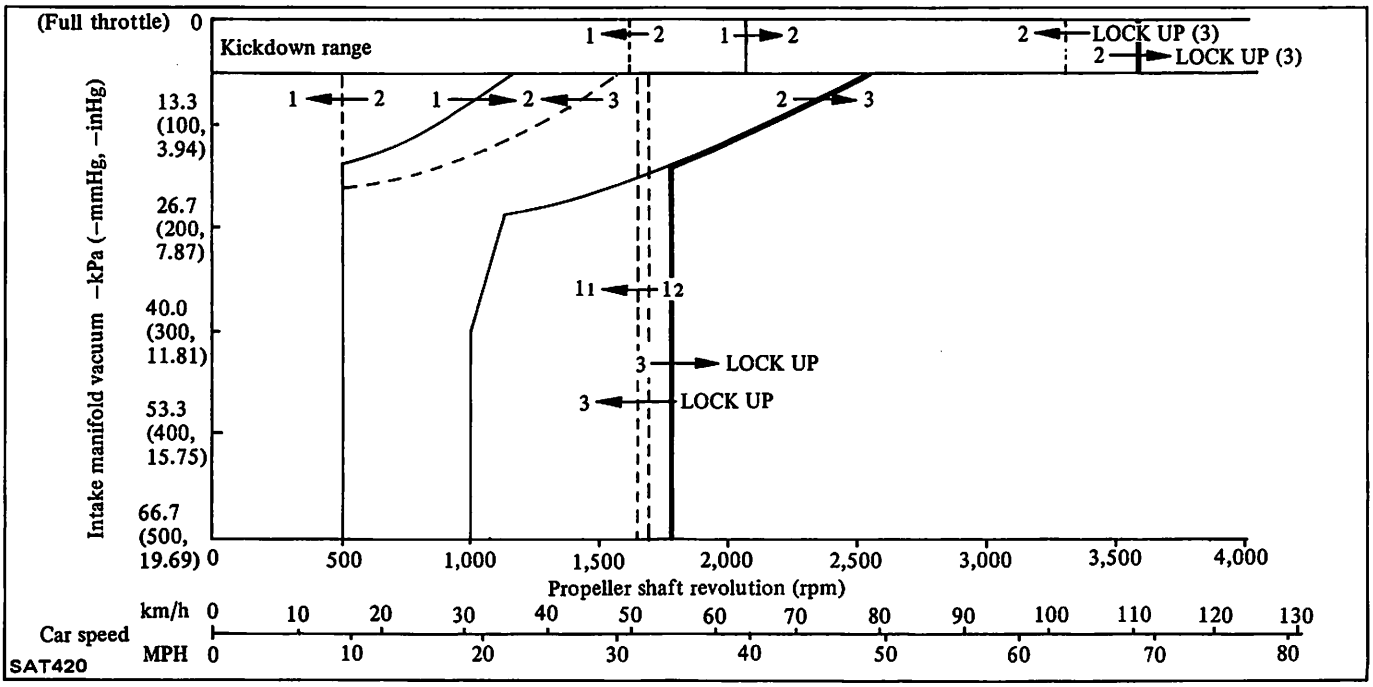
$$V = 0.0307 \times Np \quad (= \frac{2 \times \pi \times r \times Np \times 60}{R_F \times 1{,}000})$$

where, V : Car speed (km/h)
Np : Propeller shaft revolution (rpm)
R_F : Final gear ratio (3.700)
r : Tire effective radius (m), 0.301 m (185/70SR14)
(π : The ratio of circumference of a circle to its diameter: 3.14)

$$V = 0.01905 \times Np \quad (= \frac{2 \times \pi \times r \times Np \times 60}{R_F \times 63{,}360})$$

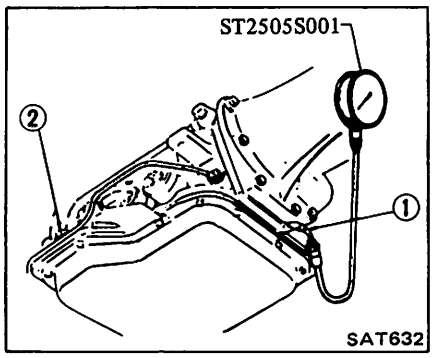
where, V : Car speed (MPH)
Np : Propeller shaft revolution (rpm)
R_F : Final gear ratio (3.700)
r : Tire effective radius (in), 11.85 in (185/70SR14)
(π : The ratio of circumference of a circle to its diameter: 3.14)

Shift schedule



PRESSURE TESTING

The L3N71B transmission is provided with two pressure test ports. Only one is useful for transmission trouble-shooting, Line Pressure and Governor Pressure.



1 Line pressure
2 Servo release pressure

LINE PRESSURE

1. Install pressure gauge to line pressure port. (When shift lever is in "D", "2" or "1" range, install pressure gauge to port ① and when in "R" range, install pressure gauge to port ③ shown above.) Locate the gauge so it can be seen by driver. Measure line pressure at idling and at stall test.
2. Road test car and note pressure under different throttle conditions.

At idling

Range	Line pressure kPa (kg/cm², psi)
R	412 - 549 (4.2 - 5.6, 60 - 80)
D	314 - 373 (3.2 - 3.8, 46 - 54)
2	588 - 1,147 (6.0 - 11.7, 85 - 166)
1	314 - 373 (3.2 - 3.8, 46 - 54)

At stall test

Range	Line pressure kPa (kg/cm², psi)
R	1,402 - 1,589 (14.3 - 16.2, 203 - 230)
D	971 - 1,089 (9.9 - 11.1, 141 - 158)
2	1,000 - 1,147 (10.2 - 11.7, 145 - 166)
1	971 - 1,089 (9.9 - 11.1, 141 - 158)

Key points of pressure testing are:

a) Pressure at idle: Look for a steady rise in pressure as car speed increases under light load.
b) Pressure drop between shift points should not exceed 98 kPa (1.0 kg/cm², 14 psi). Excessive pressure drop may indicate an internal leak at a servo or clutch seal.

Cut-back point

The cut-back point indicates a point where line pressure changes from high to low value as output shaft rotation is gradually increased from "stall" point. The car speed and output shaft rotation at that cut-back point are as indicated in chart below.

Intake manifold vacuum –kPa (–mmHg, –inHg)	Car speed km/h (MPH)	Propeller shaft revolutions rpm
0 (0, 0)	40 - 48 (25 - 30)	1,310 - 1,560
13.3 (100, 3.94)	20 - 28 (13 - 17)	660 - 910

STALL TESTING

The stall test is an effective method of testing clutch and band holding ability, torque converter one-way clutch operation, and engine performance. A stall test should only be performed as a last resort because of the high fluid temperature it generates and the excessive load it places on the engine and transmission.

CAUTION:
a. Transmission and engine fluid levels should always be checked and fluid added as needed.
b. Run engine at 1,200 rpm to attain proper warm-up.
c. During test, never hold throttle wide-open for more than 5 seconds.
d. Do Not test more than two gear ranges without driving car to cool off engine and transmission.

STALL TEST PROCEDURE

1. Install a tachometer where it can be seen by driver during test.
2. Set hand brake and block wheels.
3. Start engine and place shift lever in "D" range.
4. Apply foot brake and accelerate to wide-open throttle. Do **not** hold throttle open longer than five seconds.
5. Quickly note the engine stall speed and immediately release throttle.

Stall revolution:
1,800 - 2,100 rpm

6. Place shift lever in "R" range and repeat above test (same as in "D" range).

If stall test indicates proper stall revolution in "D" range, no further testing is necessary.

STALL TEST ANALYSIS

1. Satisfactory results in "D" range indicates forward clutch (Rear), one-way clutch of transmission, and sprag clutch of torque converter, are functioning properly.
2. **Stall revolution in "D" range, 1st gear, is above specified revolution:**
The forward clutch (Rear) is faulty.
3. **Stall revolution in "R" range is above specified revolution (for "D" range);**
Low and Reverse Brakes are faulty.
4. **Stall revolution in "D" range, 1st gear is below specified revolution:**
Converter sprag clutch is faulty (slipping), or engine is not performing properly.

If converter sprag clutch is frozen, car will have poor high speed performance. If converter sprag clutch is slipping, car will be sluggish up to 50 or 60 km/h (30 or 40 MPH).

TROUBLE-SHOOTING CHART

Numbers are arranged in order of probability. Perform inspections starting with number one and working up. Circled numbers indicate that the transmission must be removed from the car.

	ON CAR										OFF CAR				
	Oil level	Range select linkage	Inhibitor switch and wiring	Vacuum diaphragm and piping	Kickdown solenoid, switch and wiring	Engine idling rpm	Line pressure	Manual valve Governor	Band servo	Transmission air check Oil quality	Ignition switch and starter motor	Engine adjustment, brake inspection	Forward clutch (Rear)	High-reverse clutch (Front)	Band brake	Low and reverse brake	Oil pump	Oil passage leak	Transmission one-way clutch	High-reverse clutch (Front) check ball	Park linkage
Engine does not start in "N", "P" ranges.		2	3								1										
Engine starts in range other than "N" and "P".		1	2																		
Transmission noise in "P" and "N" ranges.	1					2											③				
Car moves when changing into "P" range or parking gear does not disengage when shifted out of "P" range		1																			②
Car runs in "N" range.		1					3			2			④								
Car will not run in "R" range (but runs in "D", "2" and "1" ranges.) Clutch slips. Very poor acceleration.	1	2				3	5		6	4			⑨	⑧		⑦		⑩		⑪	
Car braked when shifting into "R" range.									3	2	1		④	⑤							⑥
Sharp shock in shifting from "N" to "D" range.				2	1	3	4						⑤								
Car will not run in "D" range (but runs in "2", "1" and "R" ranges).		1				2	3													④	
Car will not run in "D", "1", "2" ranges (but runs in "R" range). Clutch slips. Very poor acceleration.	1	2				4	5		6	3	7		⑧	⑩				⑨			
Clutches or brakes slip somewhat in starting.	1	2		6		3	5		7	4						⑧	⑨				
Excessive creep.					1																
No creep at all.	1	2			3		5			4			⑧	⑨			⑥	⑦			
Failure to change gear from "1st" to "2nd".		1		2	3			5	6	8	7	4		⑨			⑩				
Failure to change gear from "2nd" to "3rd".		1		2	3			5	6	8	7	4		⑨			⑩			⑪	
Too high a gear change point from "1st" to "2nd", from "2nd" to "3rd".				1	2	3		5	6			4					⑦				
Gear change directly from "1st" to "3rd" occurs.							2	4		3	1			⑤			⑥				
	ON CAR												OFF CAR								

Numbers are arranged in order of probability. Perform inspections starting with number one and working up. Circled numbers indicate that the transmission must be removed from the car.

	ON CAR									OFF CAR				
	Oil level	Range select linkage	Vacuum diaphragm and piping	Kickdown solenoid, switch and wiring	Line pressure	Engine stall rpm	Manual valve	Governor	Band servo	Transmission air check	Oil quality	Engine adjustment, brake inspection	Forward clutch (Rear)	High-reverse clutch (Front)	Band brake	Low and reverse brake	Oil pump	Oil passage leak	Transmission one-way clutch	High-reverse clutch (Front) check ball
Too sharp a shock in change from "1st" to "2nd".			1			2	4		5		3				⑥					
Too sharp a shock in change from "2nd" to "3rd".			1		2		3		5	4				⑥						
Almost no shock or clutches slipping in change from "1st" to "2nd".	1	2	3		4		6		8	7	5				⑨			⑩		
Almost no shock or slipping in change from "2nd" to "3rd". Engine races extremely fast.	1	2	3		4		6		8	7	5			⑨				⑩		⑪
Car braked by gear change from "1st" to "2nd".							2				1			④		③			⑤	
Car braked by gear change from "2nd" to "3rd".							3		2		1				④					
Maximum speed not attained. Acceleration poor.	1	2			4	5	7		6		3	8	⑪	⑫	⑨	⑩	⑬			
Failure to change gear from "3rd" to "2nd".			1				3	4	6	5	2			⑦	⑧			⑨		
Failure to change gear from "2nd" to "1st" or from "3rd" to "1st".			1				3	4	6	5	2				⑦				⑧	
Gear change shock felt during deceleration by releasing accelerator pedal.		1	2	3	4		5	6										⑦		
Too high a change point from "3rd" to "2nd", from "2nd" to "1st".		1	2	3	4		5	6										⑦		
Kickdown does not operate when depressing pedal in "3rd" within kickdown car speed.			2	1			4	5		3					⑥			⑦		
Kickdown operates or engine overruns when depressing pedal in "3rd" beyond kickdown car speed limit.		1	2		3		5	6		7	4			⑧				⑨		
Races extremely fast or slips in changing from "3rd" to "2nd" when depressing pedal.			1		2		4		6	5	3			⑦	⑧			⑨		⑩
	ON CAR									OFF CAR										

Numbers are arranged in order of probability. Perform inspections starting with number one and working up. Circled numbers indicate that the transmission must be removed from the car.

	ON CAR									OFF CAR					
	Oil level	Range select linkage	Vacuum diaphragm and piping	Engine idling rpm	Line pressure	Engine stall rpm	Rear lubrication	Manual valve	Governor	Band servo	Transmission air check	Oil quality	Forward clutch (Rear)	High-reverse clutch (Front)	Band brake	Low and reverse brake	Oil pump	Oil passage leak	Torque converter, one-way clutch	Transmission one-way clutch	Park linkage	Planetary gear
Car will not run in any range.	1	2	.	.	3	.	.	5	.	.	6	4	.	.	.	.	⑦	⑧	.	.	⑨	.
Transmission noise in "D", "2", "1" and "R" ranges.	1	.	.	.	2	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	③	.	.	.	④	.	.	⑤	.	⑥
Failure to change from "3rd" to "2nd" when changing lever into "2" range.	.	1	.	.	2	.	.	4	.	5	.	3	.	.	⑥	.	.	⑦	.	.	.	.
Gear change from "2nd" to "1st" or from "2nd' " to "3rd" in "2" range.	.	1	.	.	2	.	.	3	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
No shock at change from "1" to "2" range or engine races extremely fast.	1	2	3	4	.	5	.	7	.	.	8	6	.	.	⑨	.	⑩	.	.	.	.	.
Failure to change from "3rd" to "2nd" when shifting lever into "1" range.	.	1	.	.	2	.	.	4	5	7	6	3	.	⑧	⑨	.	.	⑩	.	.	.	.
Engine brake does not operate in "1" range.	.	1	.	.	2	.	.	4	.	.	5	3	.	.	.	⑥	.	⑦	.	.	.	.
Gear change from "1st" to "2nd" or from "2nd" to "3rd" in "1" range.	.	1	.	.	.	.	.	2	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	③	.	.	.	.
Does not change from "2nd" to "1st" in "1" range.	1	2	.	.	.	.	.	4	5	6	7	3	.	.	.	⑧	.	⑨	.	.	.	.
Large shock changing from "2nd' " to "1st" in "1" range.	.	.	1	.	.	2	.	4	.	.	.	3	.	.	.	⑤	.	.	.	.	.	.
Transmission overheats.*	1	.	.	.	3	4	2	6	.	8	7	5	.	⑨	⑩	⑪	⑫	⑬	⑭	.	.	⑮
Oil shoots out during operation. White smoke emitted from exhaust pipe during operation.	1	.	3	.	5	6	2	7	.	.	8	4	.	⑨	⑩	⑪	⑫	⑬	⑭	.	.	⑮
Offensive smell at oil charging pipe.	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	2	③	④	⑤	⑥	⑦	⑧	⑨	.	.	⑩
	ON CAR												OFF CAR									

*: Refer to Page AT-59.

Exclusively for L3N71B

Numbers are arranged in order of probability. Perform inspections starting with number one and working up. Circled numbers indicate that the transmission must be removed from the car.

	ON CAR			OFF CAR					
	Governor tube	*Governor*	*Line pressure*	*O-ring in input shaft*	*Torque converter*	*Speed cut valve*	*Lock-up control valve*	*Lock-up orifice in oil pump cover*	*Oil pump*
Torque converter is not locked up	1	2	3	④	⑨	⑥	⑦	⑧	⑤
Lock-up piston slip			1	②	⑤			③	④
Lock-up point is extremely high or low	1	2				③	④		
Engine is stopped at R.D.2 and 1 ranges					②		①		
Transmission overheats			1	②	⑤			③	④

ROAD TEST SYMPTOM CHART

		SHIFT QUALITY									
		ROUGH	SHIFT TIMING [Mark km/h (MPH)]	NO SHIFT	SHIFT SLIPPAGE	CAR WON'T MOVE	CRUISE SLIPPAGE	POOR POWER/ACCELERATION	NOISY	OK	COMMENTS
PARK RANGE	ENG. START										
	HOLDING										
"R" RANGE	Man. shift P-R										
	REVERSE										
"N" RANGE	Man. shift R-N										
	ENG. START										
	N										
"D" RANGE	Man. shift N-D										
	1st										
	Auto shift 1-2										
	2nd										
	Auto shift 2-3										
	3rd										
	Decel. 3-2										
	Kickdown 3-2										
	Decel. 2-1										
	Kickdown 2-1										
"2" RANGE	Man. shift D-2										
	2nd										
"1" RANGE	Man. shift 2-1										
	Man. shift D-1										
	Acceleration										
	"1" Engine Braking										

TROUBLE-SHOOTING GUIDE FOR L3N71B AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

Order	Test item	Procedure
Checking	1. Oil level gauge	Check gauge for oil level and leakage before and after each test.
	2. Downshift solenoid	Check for sound of operating solenoid when depressing accelerator pedal fully with ignition key "ON".
	3. Manual linkage	Check by shifting into "P", "R", "N", "D", "2" and "1" ranges with selector lever.
	4. Inhibitor switch	Check whether starter operates in "N" and "P" ranges only and whether reverse lamp operates in "R" range only.
	5. Engine idling rpm.	Check whether idling rpm meet standard.
	6. Vacuum pressure of vacuum pipe.	Check whether vacuum pressure is more than 60.0 kPa (450 mmHg, 17.72 inHg) in idling and whether it decreases with increasing rpm.
	7. Operation in each range.	Check whether transmission engages positively by shifting "N" → "D", "N" → "2", "N" → "1" and "N" → "R" range while idling with brake applied.
	8. Creep of car.	Check whether there is any creep in "D", "2", "1" and "R" ranges.
Stall test	1. Oil pressure before testing.	Measure line pressures in "D", "2", "1" and "R" range while idling.
	2. Stall test.	Measure engine rpm and line pressure in "D", "2", "1" and "R" ranges during full throttle operation. **Temperature of torque converter oil used in test should be from 60 to 100°C (140 to 212°F) i.e., sufficiently warmed up but not overheated.** **CAUTION:** **To cool oil between each stall test for "D", "2", "1" and "R" ranges, idle engine, i.e., rpm at about 1,200 rpm for more than 1 minute in "P" range. Measurement time must not be more than 5 seconds.**
	3. Oil pressure after testing	Same as item 1.
Road test	1. Slow acceleration, 1st → 2nd 2nd → 3rd	Check car speeds and engine rpm in shifting up 1st → 2nd range and 2nd → 3rd range and when torque converter is locked up while running with lever in "D" range and engine vacuum pressure of about 13.3 kPa (100 mmHg, 3.94 inHg).
	2. Quick acceleration, 1st → 2nd 2nd → 3rd	Same as item 1 above except with engine vacuum pressure of 0 kPa (0 mmHg, 0 inHg) (i.e., in position just before kickdown).
	3. Kick-down operation, 3rd → 2nd or 2nd → 1st	Check whether the kickdown operates and measure the time delays while running at 30, 40, 50, 60, 70 km/h (19, 25, 31, 37, 43 MPH) in "D_3" range.

Order	Test item	Procedure
	4. Shift down, $D_3 \rightarrow D_2 \rightarrow D_1$	Check car speeds and engine rpm in shifting down from 3rd → 2nd → 1st (sequentially) while coasting with accelerater pedal released in "D_3" range and engine vacuum pressure of about 60.0 kPa (450 mmHg, 17.72 inHg).
	5. Shift down, $D_3 \rightarrow 1_2 \rightarrow 1_1$	Check for shifting down $D_3 \rightarrow 1_2$ and engine braking, and further for shifting down $1_2 \rightarrow 1_1$ and engine braking after shifting the lever into "1" range with the accelerator pedal released and the engine vacuum pressure of 0 kPa (0 mmHg, 0 inHg) while driving at about 50 km/h (30 MPH) in "D_3" range.
	6. Shift down, $D_3 \rightarrow 2$	Check for quick shifting down $D_3 \rightarrow 2$ and engine braking, after shifting the lever into "2" range while driving at about 50 km/h (30 MPH) in "D_3" range. Also, check for locking of the transmission in 2nd gear ratio regardless of car speed.
	7. Shift up, $1_1 \rightarrow 1_2$	Check for failure of the transmission to shift up during acceleration, when starting in "1" range.
	8. Shift up or down when starting in "2" range.	Check the transmission for not shifting up or down during acceleration or deceleration, when starting in "2" range.
	9. Parking.	Confirm that car will not move on grade when shifting to "P" range.
Others	Abnormal shock, oil leakage.	Enter into record conditions observed during these tests such as gear noise, abnormal clutch noise and acceleration performance.

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (S.D.S.)

General specifications

Automatic transmission model		L3N71B
Stall torque ratio		2.0 : 1
Transmission gear ratio	1st	2.458
	2nd	1.458
	Top	1.000
	Reverse	2.182
Oil		Automatic transmission fluid "Dexron" type
Oil capacity		6.1 liters (6-1/2 US qt, 5-3/8 Imp qt)

Specifications and adjustment

Automatic transmission assembly Model code number		X6301	
Torque converter assembly Stamped mark on the T/C		GB	
High-reverse clutch (Front)	Number of drive plates	3	
	Number of driven plates	5	
	Clearance mm (in)	1.6 - 2.0 (0.063 - 0.079)	
	Thickness of retaining plate	Thickness mm (in)	Part number
		5.0 (0.197)	31567-X2900
		5.2 (0.205)	31567-X2901
		5.4 (0.213)	31567-X2902
		5.6 (0.220)	31567-X2903
		5.8 (0.228)	31567-X2904
		6.0 (0.236)	31567-X2905
		6.2 (0.244)	31567-X2906

Forward clutch (Rear)	Number of drive plates	6	
	Number of driven plates	6	
	Clearance mm (in)	0.8 - 1.6 (0.031 - 0.063)	
	Thickness of retaining plate mm (in)	4.80 (0.1890)	
Low & reverse brake	Number of drive plates	5	
	Number of driven plates	5	
	Clearance mm (in)	0.80 - 1.25 (0.0315 - 0.0492)	
	Thickness of retaining plate	Thickness mm (in)	Part number
		7.8 (0.307)	31667-X0500
		8.0 (0.315)	31667-X0501
		8.2 (0.323)	31667-X0502
		8.4 (0.331)	31667-X0503
		8.6 (0.339)	31667-X0504
		8.8 (0.346)	31667-X0505
Brake band Piston size mm (in)	Big dia.	64 (2.52)	
	Small dia.	40 (1.57)	
Control valve assembly Stamped mark on strainer		LRM	
Governor assembly Stamped mark on governor body		35	

Stall revolution

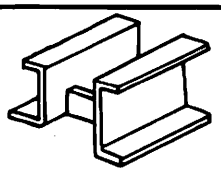
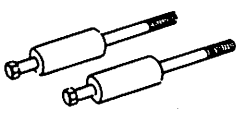
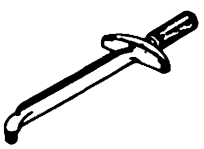
Stall revolution rpm	1,800 - 2,100

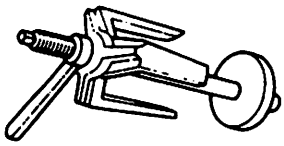
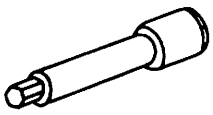
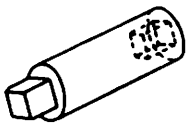
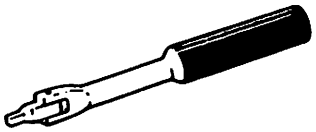
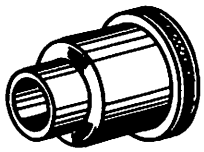
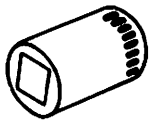
Tightening torque

Unit	N·m	kg-m	ft-lb
Drive plate to crankshaft	137 - 157	14.0 - 16.0	101 - 116
Drive plate to torque converter	39 - 49	4.0 - 5.0	29 - 36
Gussets to transmission and engine	25 - 35	2.6 - 3.6	19 - 26
Converter housing to engine	39 - 49	4.0 - 5.0	29 - 36
Transmission case to converter housing	44 - 54	4.5 - 5.5	33 - 40
Transmission case to rear extension	20 - 25	2.0 - 2.5	14 - 18
Oil pan to transmission case	5 - 7	0.5 - 0.7	3.6 - 5.1
Servo piston retainer to transmission case	5 - 7	0.5 - 0.7	3.6 - 5.1
Piston stem (when adjusting band brake)	*12 - 15	*1.2 - 1.5	*9 - 11
Piston stem lock nut	15 - 39	1.5 - 4.0	11 - 29
One-way clutch inner race to transmission case	13 - 18	1.3 - 1.8	9 - 13
Control valve body to transmission case	5.4 - 7.4	0.55 - 0.75	4.0 - 5.4
Lower valve body to upper valve body	2.5 - 3.4	0.25 - 0.35	1.8 - 2.5
Side plate to control valve body	2.5 - 3.4	0.25 - 0.35	1.8 - 2.5
Nut for control valve reamer bolt	5 - 7	0.5 - 0.7	3.6 - 5.1
Oil strainer to lower valve body	3 - 4	0.3 - 0.4	2.2 - 2.9
Governor valve body to oil distributor	5 - 7	0.5 - 0.7	3.6 - 5.1
Oil pump housing to oil pump cover	6 - 8	0.6 - 0.8	4.3 - 5.8
Inhibitor switch to transmission case	5 - 7	0.5 - 0.7	3.6 - 5.1
Manual shaft lock nut	29 - 39	3.0 - 4.0	22 - 29
Oil cooler pipe to transmission case	29 - 49	3.0 - 5.0	22 - 36
Test plug (oil pressure inspection hole)	14 - 21	1.4 - 2.1	10 - 15
Support actuator (parking rod inserting position) to rear extension	8 - 11	0.8 - 1.1	5.8 - 8.0

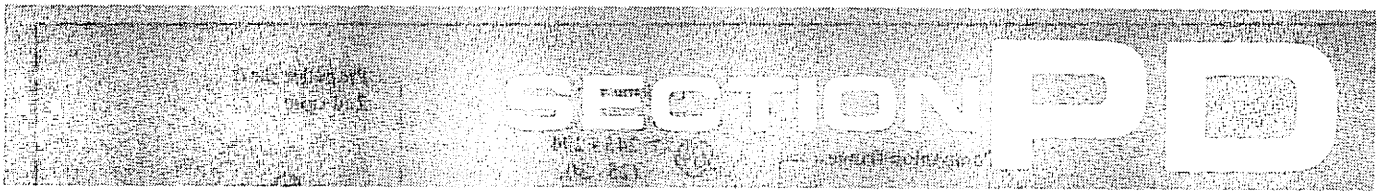
* Turn back two turns after tightening.

SPECIAL SERVICE TOOLS

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.)	Tool name
ST07870000 (–) (ST07860000) (J25605)	Transmission case stand 
ST25850000 (J25721)	Sliding hammer 
GG91060000 (–) (GG93010000) (J25703)	Torque wrench 

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.)	Tool name	
ST25420001 (J26063) (ST25420000) (J26063)	Clutch spring compressor	
ST25570001 (J23659) (ST25570000) (J23659)	Hex-head extension	
ST25490000 (–) (ST25512001) (J25713)	Socket extension	
HT62350000 (–)	Spinner handle	
ST25160000 (–)	Torque driver	
ST25580001 (J25719)	Oil pump assembling gauge	
HT61000800 (–)	Hexagon wrench	
ST2505S001 (J25695)	Oil pressure gauge set	

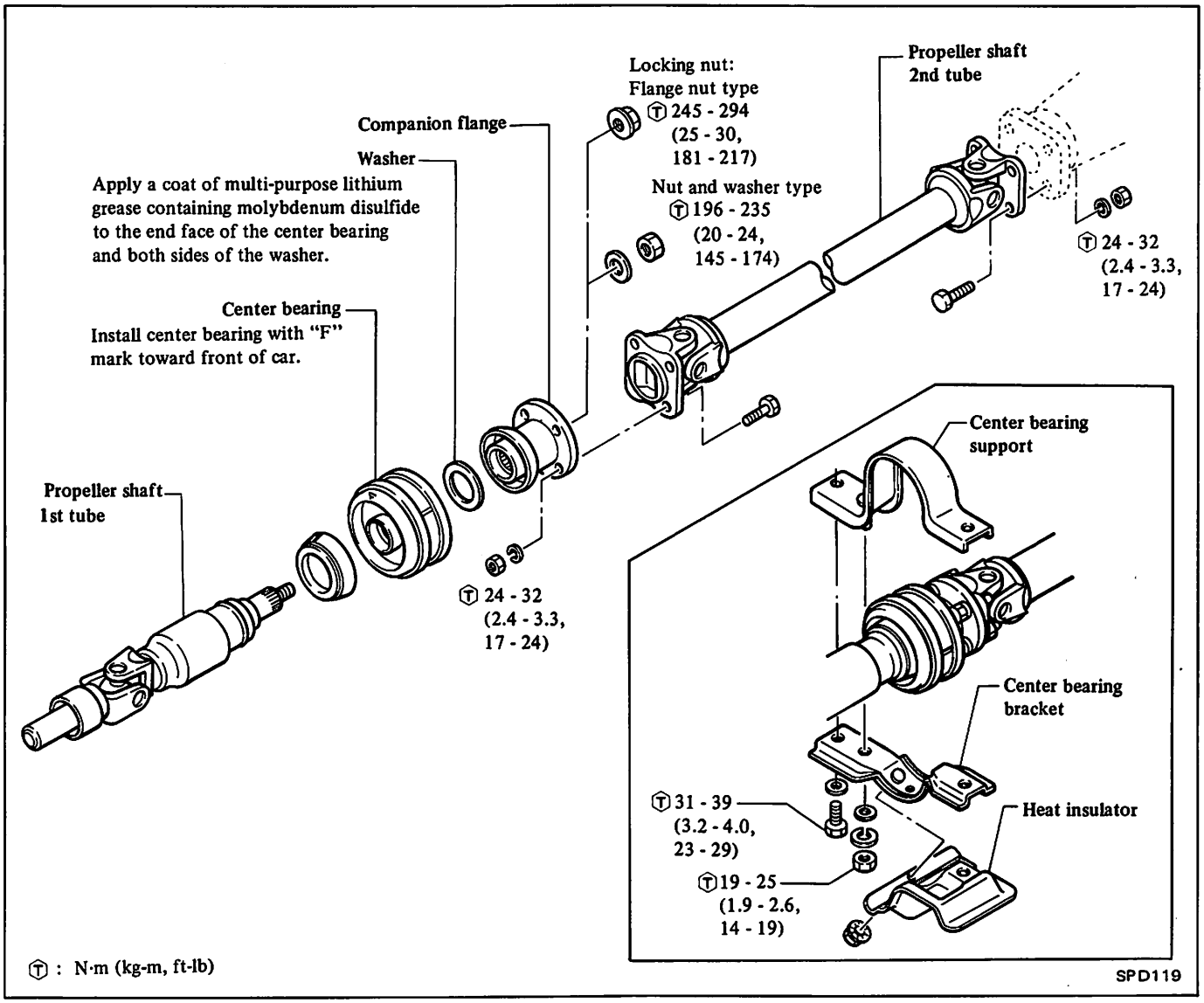
PROPELLER SHAFT & DIFFERENTIAL CARRIER



CONTENTS

PROPELLER SHAFT
—Model : 3S63A— ..... PD- 2
GENERAL INSPECTION ..... PD- 2
PROPELLER SHAFT VIBRATION ..... PD- 2
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION ..... PD- 3
INSPECTION ..... PD- 3
PROPELLER SHAFT RUNOUT ..... PD- 3
FLANGE YOKE AND SLEEVE YOKE ... PD- 3
JOURNAL AXIAL PLAY ..... PD- 3
REPAIR ..... PD- 3
CENTER BEARING ..... PD- 3
DIFFERENTIAL CARRIER (Final drive)
—Model : H190-ML— ..... PD- 5
PREPARATION FOR DISASSEMBLY ..... PD- 6
REMOVAL ..... PD- 6
PRE-DISASSEMBLY INSPECTION ..... PD- 6
TOOTH CONTACT ..... PD- 6
DISASSEMBLY ..... PD- 7
DIFFERENTIAL CARRIER ..... PD- 7
DIFFERENTIAL CASE ..... PD- 8
INSPECTION ..... PD- 9
ASSEMBLY ..... PD- 9
DIFFERENTIAL CASE ..... PD- 9
DIFFERENTIAL CARRIER PD-10
ADJUSTMENT PD-11
SIDE BEARING ADJUSTMENT PD-11
PINION HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT PD-14
FINAL VERIFICATION PD-15
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (S.D.S.) PD-17
PROPELLER SHAFT PD-17
GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS PD-17
SERVICE DATA PD-17
TIGHTENING TORQUE PD-17
DIFFERENTIAL CARRIER PD-17
GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS PD-17
SERVICE DATA PD-17
TIGHTENING TORQUE PD-18
TROUBLE DIAGNOSES AND CORRECTIONS PD-19
PROPELLER SHAFT PD-19
DIFFERENTIAL CARRIER PD-19
SPECIAL SERVICE TOOLS PD-21

PROPELLER SHAFT
–Model : 3S63A–



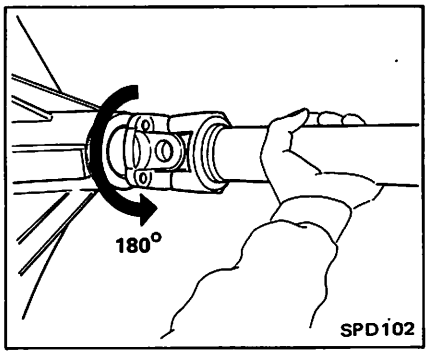
GENERAL INSPECTION

- Inspect propeller shaft tube surface for dents or cracks.
  If damaged, replace propeller shaft assembly.
- If center bearing is noisy or damaged, replace center bearing.
- If journal is damaged or worn, replace propeller shaft assembly.

PROPELLER SHAFT VIBRATION

To check and correct an unbalanced propeller shaft, proceed as follows:

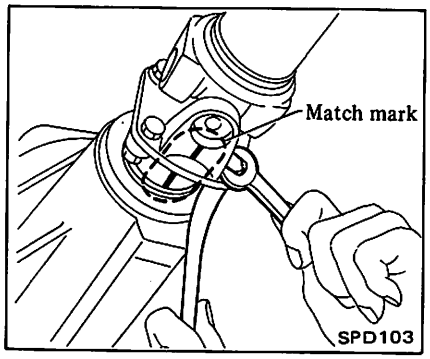
1. Remove undercoating and other foreign material which could upset shaft balance, and check shaft vibration by road test.
2. If shaft vibration is noted during road test, disconnect propeller shaft at differential carrier companion flange, rotate companion flange **180 degrees** and reconnect propeller shaft.



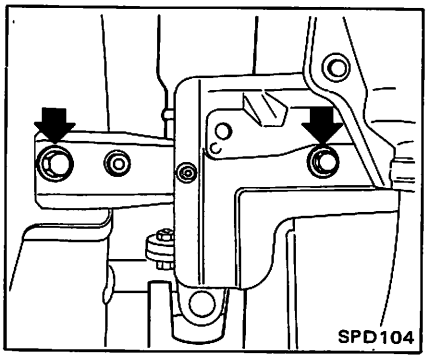
3. Again check shaft vibration. If vibration still persists, replace propeller shaft assembly.

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

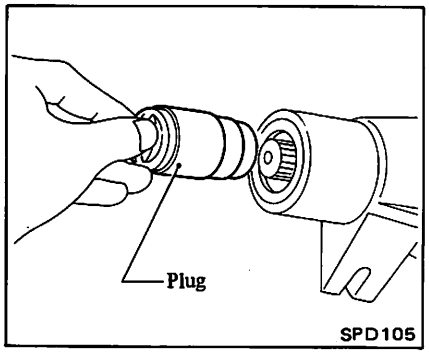
1. **Put match marks** on flanges, and separate propeller shaft from differential carrier.



2. Remove center bearing bracket.

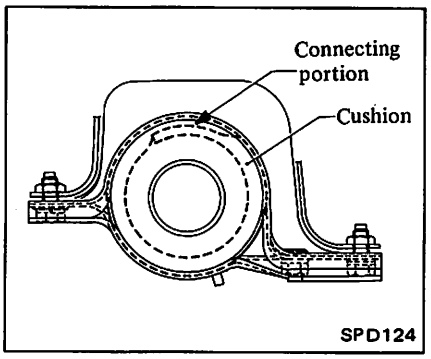


3. Draw out propeller shaft from transmission and **plug up rear end of transmission rear extension housing.**



4. To install, reverse the foregoing procedure using reference marks in removal

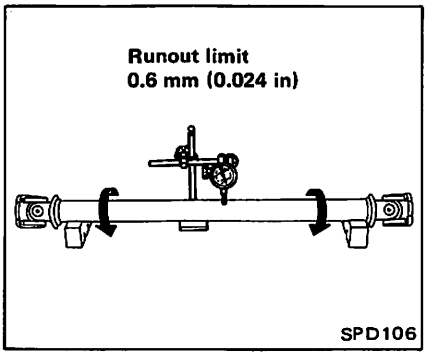
Install the center bearing on the bracket with the contact surface of the cushion facing upward.



INSPECTION

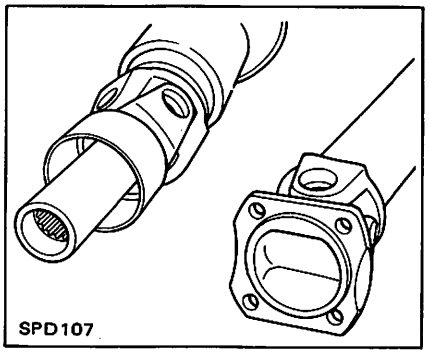
PROPELLER SHAFT RUNOUT

Inspect propeller shaft runout. If runout exceeds specifications, replace propeller shaft assembly.



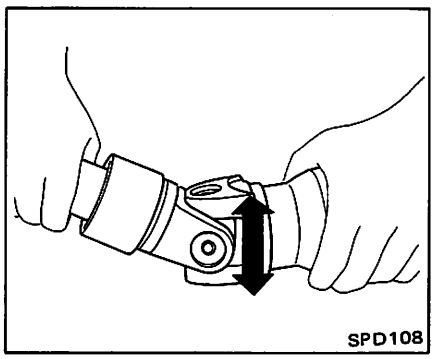
FLANGE YOKE AND SLEEVE YOKE

If flange yoke and sleeve yoke are damaged or worn, replace propeller shaft assembly.



JOURNAL AXIAL PLAY

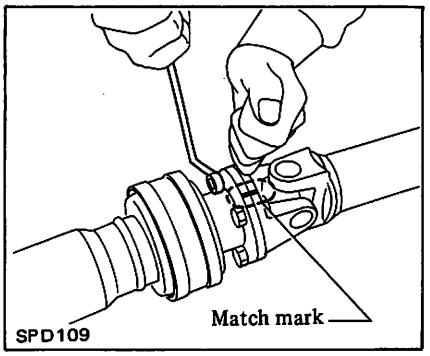
Inspect journal for axial play, if there is play, replace propeller shaft assembly.



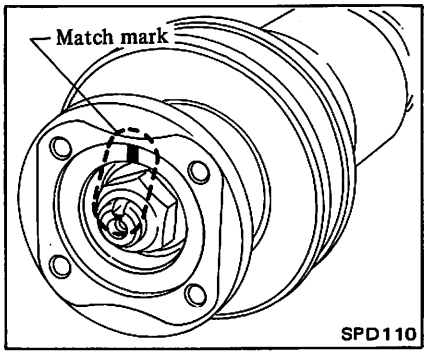
REPAIR

CENTER BEARING

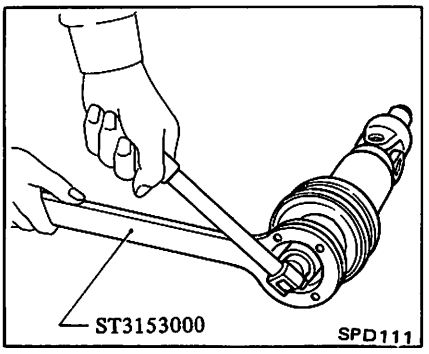
1. **Put match marks** on flanges, and separate 2nd tube from 1st tube.



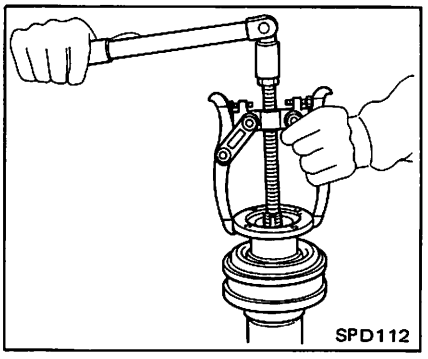
2. **Put match marks** on the flange and shaft.



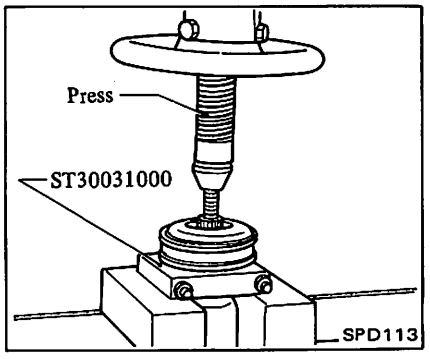
3. Remove locking nut with Tool.



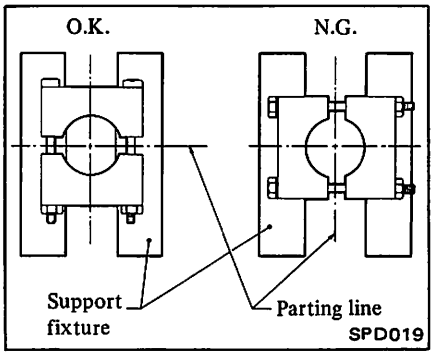
4. Remove companion flange with puller.



5. Remove center bearing with Tool and press.

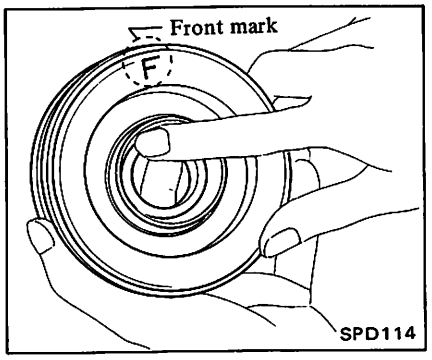


Care should be taken when setting Tool in press to make sure that parting line of Tool is right angle to support fixture of press. This is to prevent Tool from bending.

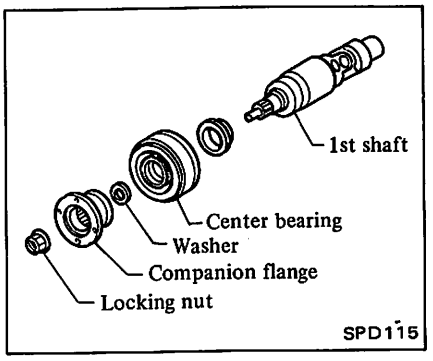


6. Install new center bearing. Be sure to install center bearing with **"F" mark toward front of car.**

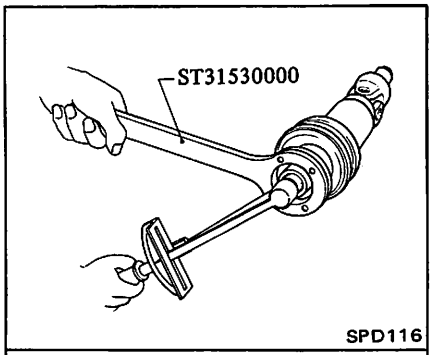
Apply a coat of multi-purpose lithium grease containing molybdenum disulfide to the end face of the center bearing and both sides of the washer.



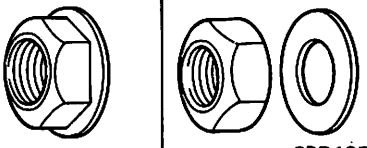
7. Insert the washer into the end of the center bearing. Align the mark on the companion flange and install the companion flange.



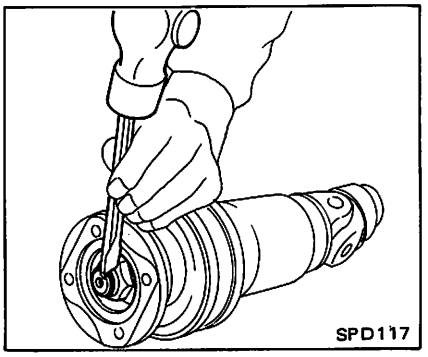
8. Tighten locking nut using Tool.



Ⓣ : Center bearing locking nut	
Flange nut type	**Nut and washer type**
245 - 294 N·m (25 - 30 kg-m, 181 - 217 ft-lb)	**196 - 235 N·m (20 - 24 kg-m, 145 - 174 ft-lb)**

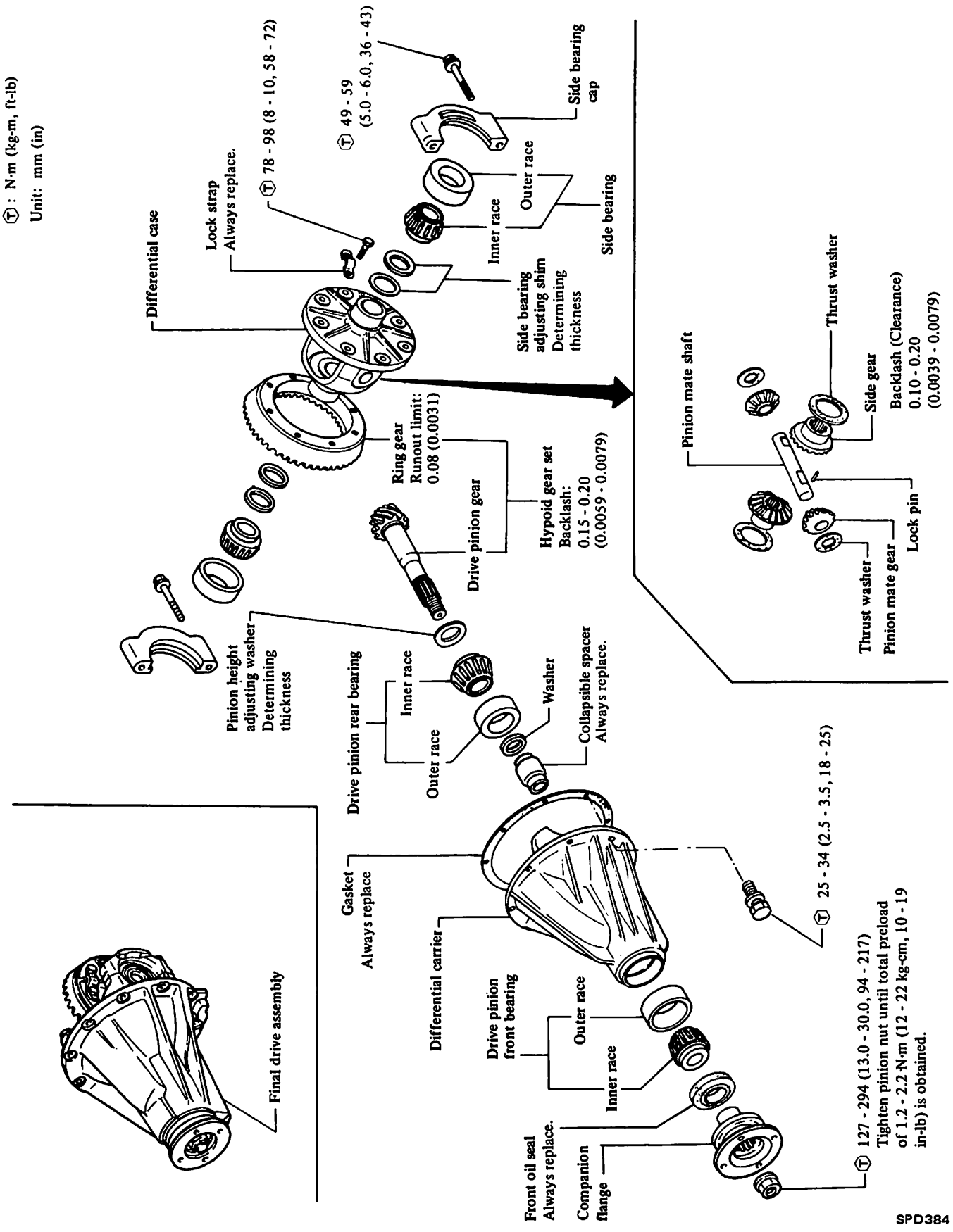


9. Stake the nut.



10. Align the mark and connect 1st and 2nd tubes.

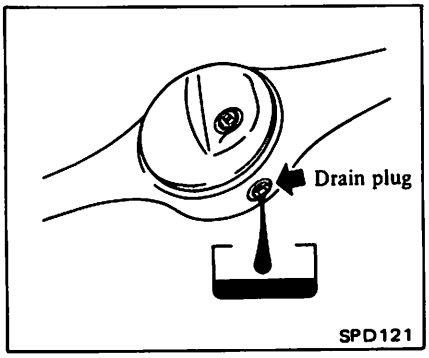
DIFFERENTIAL CARRIER (Final drive)
—Model : H190-ML—



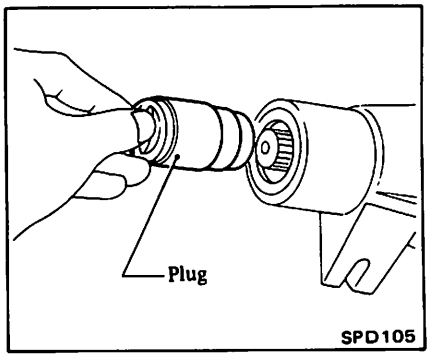
PREPARATION FOR DISASSEMBLY

REMOVAL

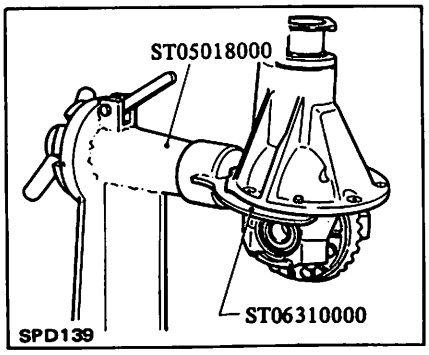
1. Jack up rear of car and support it by placing safety stands under rear axle case, referring to section GI.
2. Remove drain plug and drain gear oil.



3. Remove propeller shaft and rear axle shafts (Refer to Section RA for removal.) and **plug up rear end of transmission rear extension housing.**

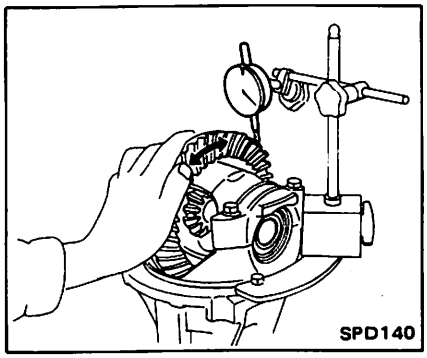


4. Loosen off nuts securing differential carrier to rear axle case, and take out differential carrier.
5. Mount differential carrier on Tool.



PRE-DISASSEMBLY INSPECTION

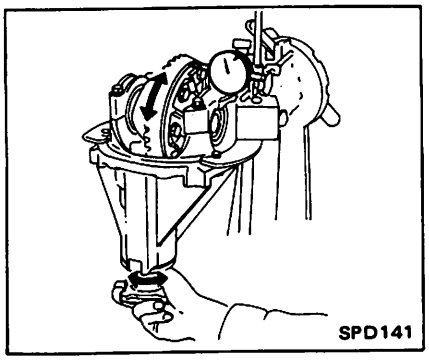
1. Check backlash of ring gear with a dial indicator at several points. If it is not within specification, adjust it referring to **SIDE BEARING ADJUSTMENT.**



Backlash:
0.15 - 0.20 mm
(0.0059 - 0.0079 in)

2. Check runout of ring gear with a dial indicator. If it is over specification, hypoid gear set or differential case should be replaced.

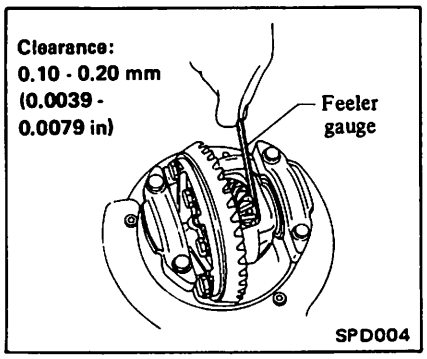
When backlash varies excessively in different places, the variance may have resulted from foreign matter caught between ring gear and differential case.



Runout limit:
0.08 mm (0.0031 in)

3. Check tooth contact, referring to **TOOTH CONTACT.**
4. Check backlash of side gear. Using a thickness gauge, measure clearance between side gear and differential case.

If it is not within specification, adjust it by selecting side gear thrust washer (Refer to S.D.S.).



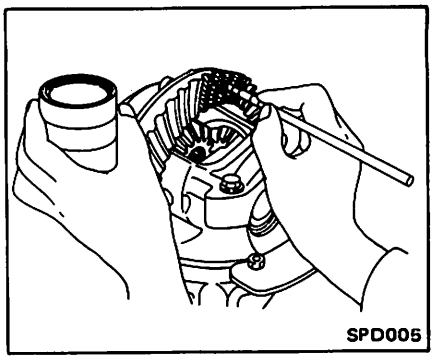
TOOTH CONTACT

Gear tooth contact pattern check is necessary to verify correct relationship between ring gear and drive pinion.

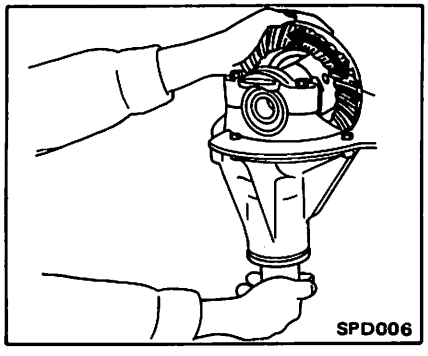
Hypoid gear set which are not positioned properly may be noisy, or have short life or both. With a pattern check, the most desirable contact for low noise level and long life can be assured.

Check

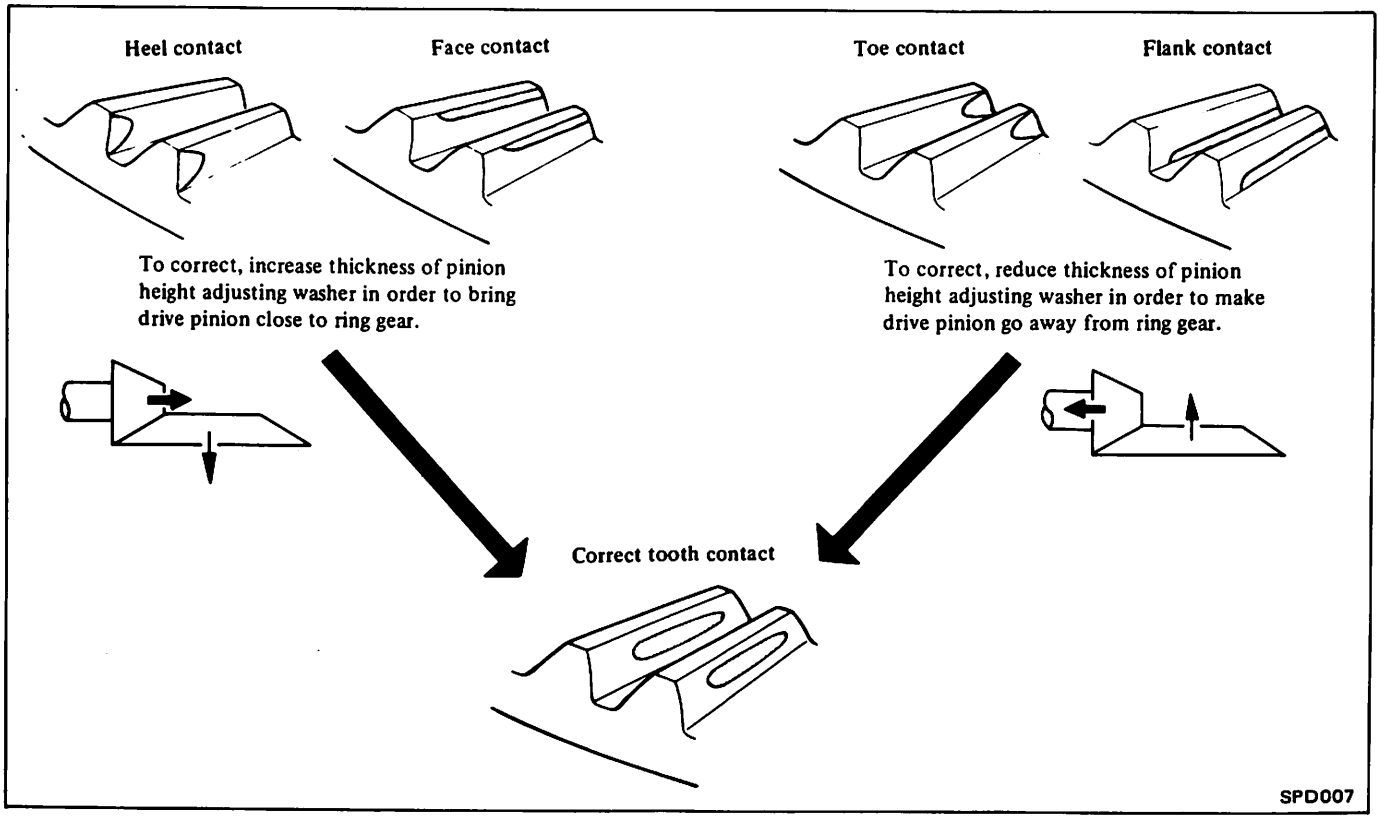
1. Thoroughly clean ring gear and drive pinion teeth.
2. Sparingly apply a mixture of powdered ferric oxide and oil or equivalent to 3 or 4 teeth of ring gear **drive side.**



3. Hold companion flange steady by hand and rotate the ring gear in both directions.



Adjustment

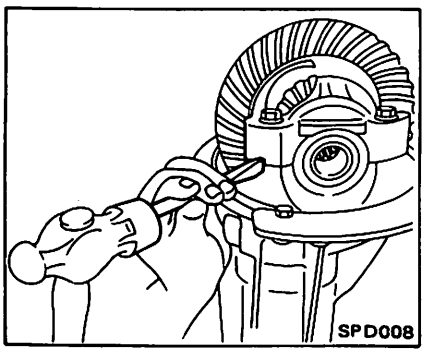


DISASSEMBLY

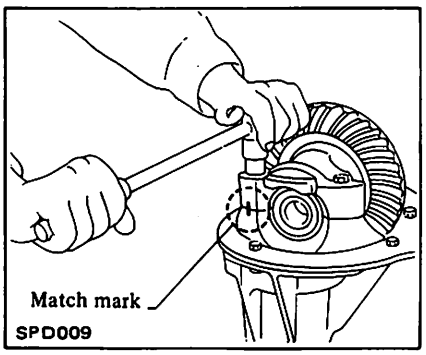
DIFFERENTIAL CARRIER

1. **Put match marks** on one side of side bearing cap with paint or punch to ensure that it is replaced in proper position during reassembly.

Bearing caps are line-board during manufacture and should be put back in their original places.

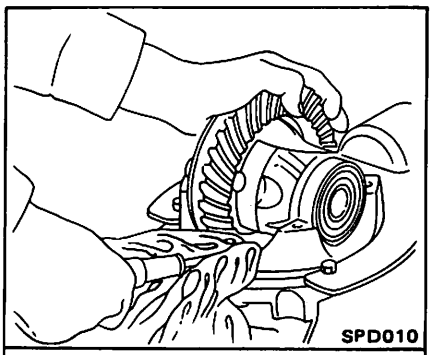


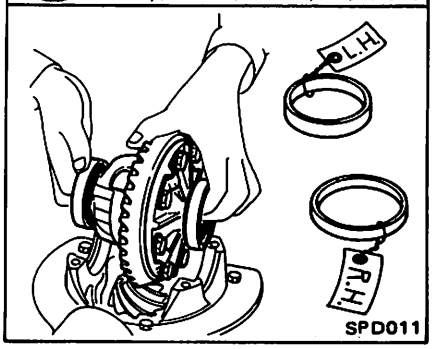
2. Remove side bearing caps.



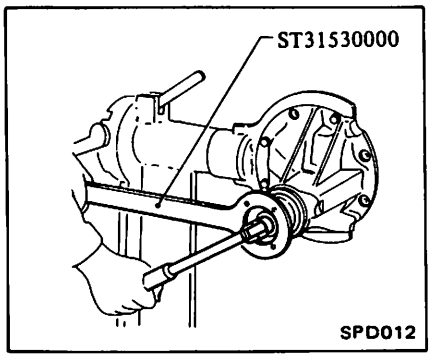
3. Using a pry bar, remove differential case assembly.

Be careful to keep the side bearing outer races together with inner race – don't mix them up.

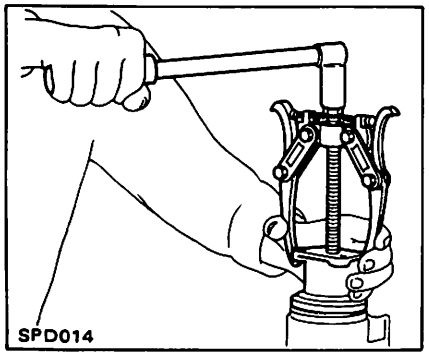




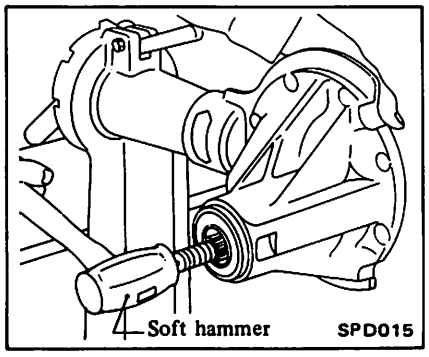
4. Remove drive pinion nut with Tool.



5. Remove companion flange with puller.

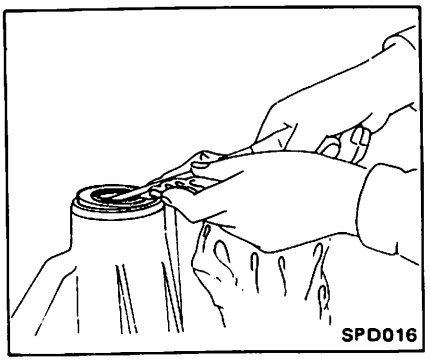


6. Remove drive pinion with soft hammer.

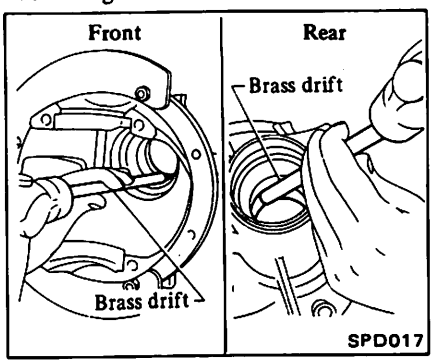


7. Remove oil seal by prying up with a large screwdriver, and remove front pinion bearing inner race.

Do this carefully, so as not to scratch seal bore with screwdriver. Cover end of screwdriver with a rag.

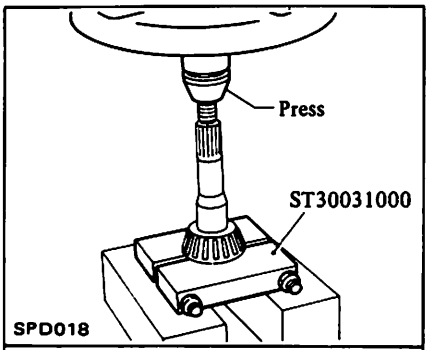


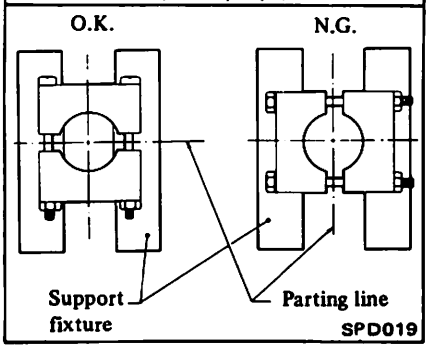
8. Remove pinion bearing outer race using a brass drift.



9. Remove collapsible spacer and washer from drive pinion.
10. Pull out rear bearing inner race with a press and Tool.

Care should be taken when setting Tool in press to make sure that parting line of Tool is a right angle to support fixture of press. This is to prevent bending Tool.

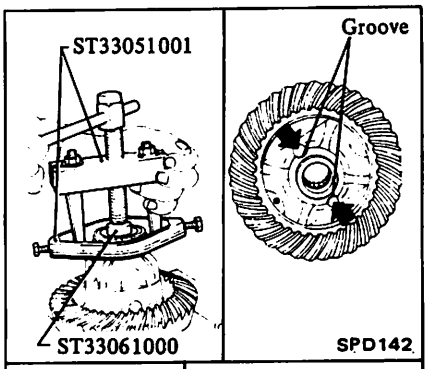


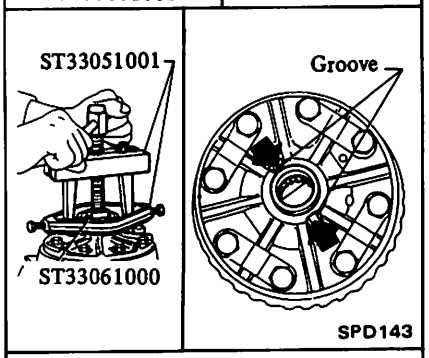


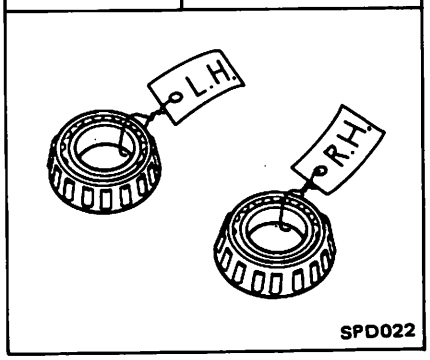
DIFFERENTIAL CASE

1. Remove side bearing inner race with Tool.

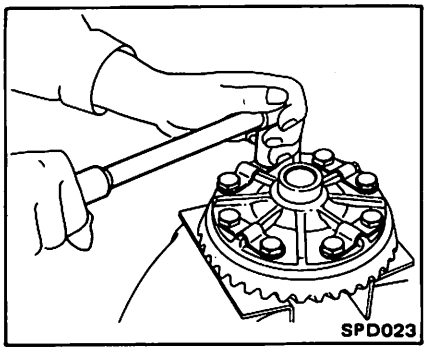
To prevent damage to bearing, engage puller paws with groove. Be careful not to confuse left and right hand parts.





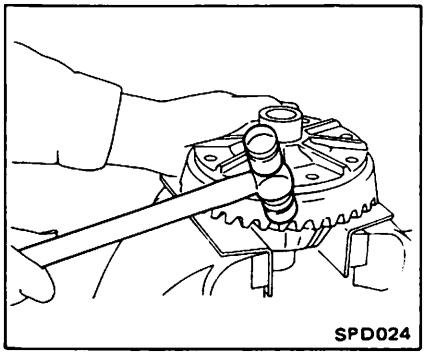


2. Remove ring gear by spreading out lock straps and loosening ring gear bolts in a criss-cross fashion.



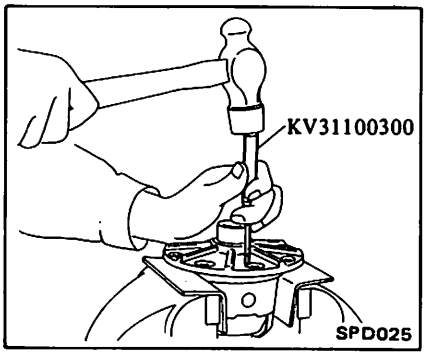
3. Tap ring gear off diff. case using a soft hammer.

Tap evenly all around to keep ring gear from binding.

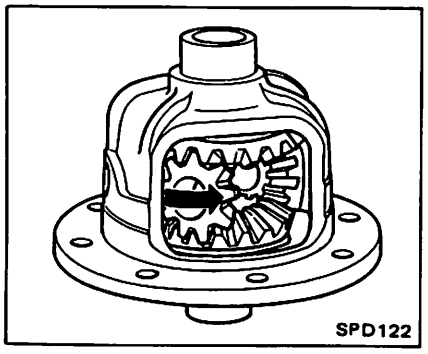


4. Drive out pinion mate shaft lock pin, with Tool **from ring gear side.**

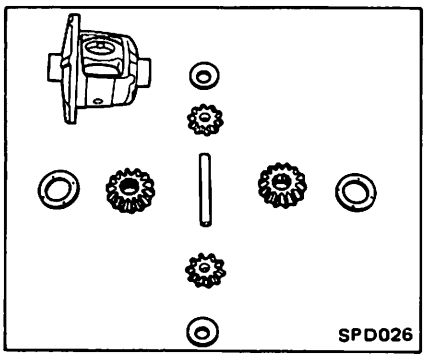
Lock pin is calked at pin hole mouth on differential case. Do not force it off without checking how it is calked.



5. Draw out pinion mate shaft, and rotate pinion mate gears out of the case and remove side gears and thrust washers.



Put marks on gears and thrust washers so that they can be reinstalled in their original positions from which they were removed.



INSPECTION

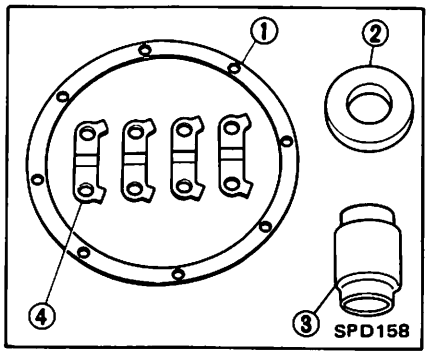
1. Clean disassembled parts completely.

Repair or replace any damaged or faulty parts.

When replacing drive pinion or ring gear, replace with a new hypoid gear set.

2. The following parts should be replaced by new ones each time they are removed.

① Gasket
② Front oil seal
③ Collapsible spacer
④ Lock strap



ASSEMBLY

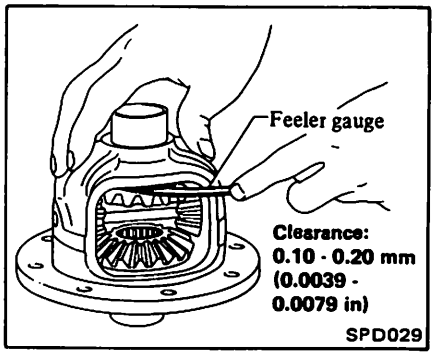
Assembly should be done in the reverse order of disassembly, while making any necessary inspections and adjustments.

PRECAUTION:

a. Arrange shims and washers to install them correctly.
b. Thoroughly clean the surfaces on which shims, washers bearings and bearing caps are installed.
c. Apply gear oil when installing bearings.
d. Pack recommended multi-purpose grease into cavity between lips when fitting oil seal.

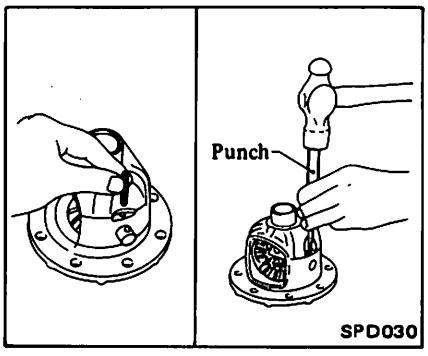
DIFFERENTIAL CASE

1. Install pinion mate gears, side gears and thrust washers into differential case.
2. Fit pinion mate shaft.
3. Adjust clearance between rear face of side gear and thrust washer by selecting side gear thrust washer (Refer to S.D.S.).



4. Install pinion mate shaft lock pin using a punch.

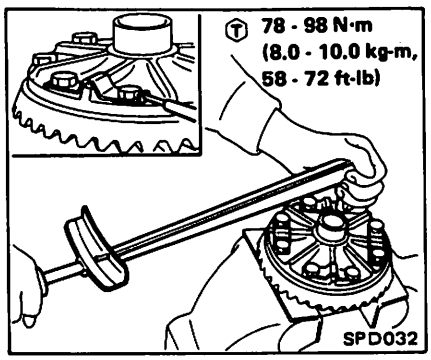
Make sure lock pin is flush with case. Then calk lock pin at pin hole mouth on differential case.



5. Place ring gear on differential case and install **new** lock straps and bolts.

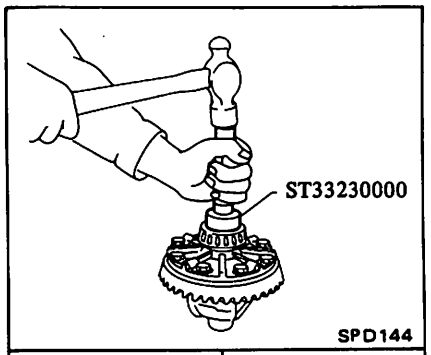
Tighten bolts in a criss-cross fashion, lightly tapping bolt head with a hammer.

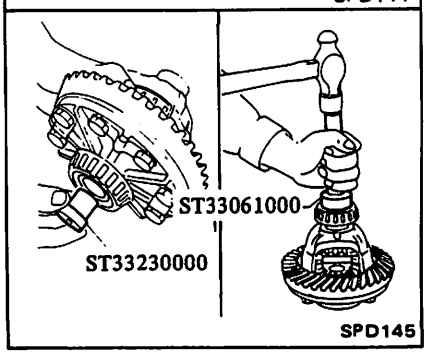
Then bend up lock straps to lock the bolts in place.



6. Select side bearing adjusting shims, referring to **Side Bearing Adjustment.**

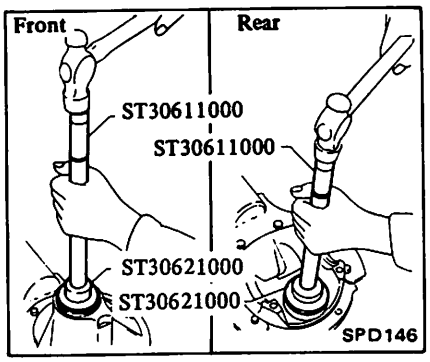
7. Install the shims behind each bearing and press on the bearings, using Tool.





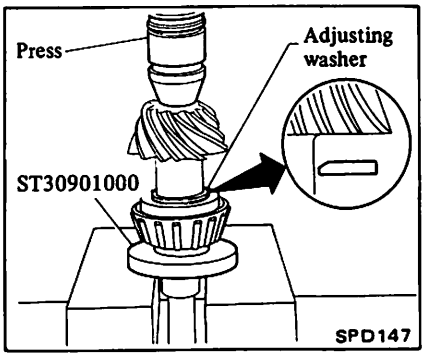
DIFFERENTIAL CARRIER

1. Press fit front and rear bearing outer races using Tools.

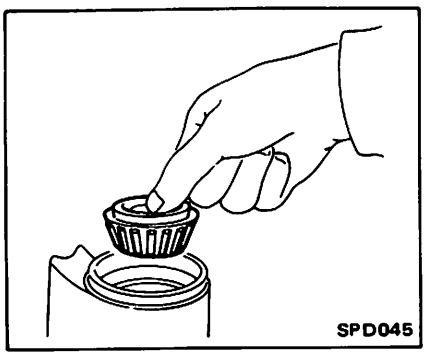


2. Select pinion height adjusting washer, referring to **Pinion Height Adjustment.**

3. Install pinion height adjusting washer in drive pinion, **bevel side toward gear,** and press fit rear bearing inner race in it, using press and Tool.

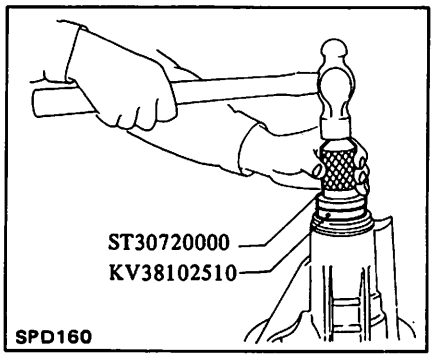


4. **Lubricate** front bearing with gear oil and place it in gear carrier.

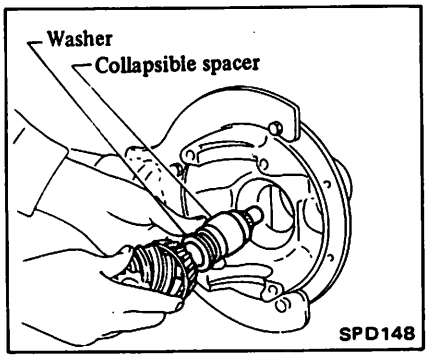


5. Using Tool, carefully fit a **new** oil seal into carrier.

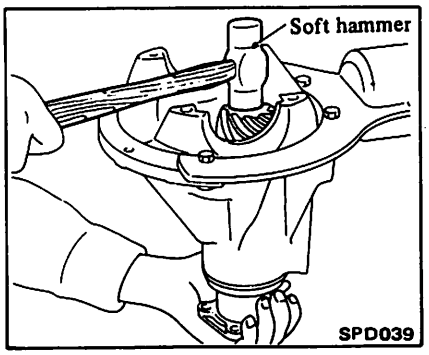
Make sure oil seal is flush with end of carrier and apply multi-purpose grease into cavity between lips.



6. Place a **washer** and a **new** collapsible spacer on drive pinion and **lubricate** rear bearing with gear oil, and insert it in gear carrier.

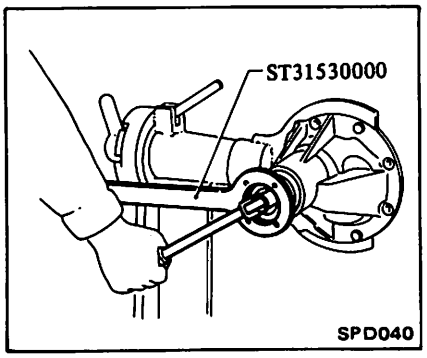


7. Install companion flange and hold it firmly. Insert drive pinion into companion flange by tapping its head with a soft hammer.



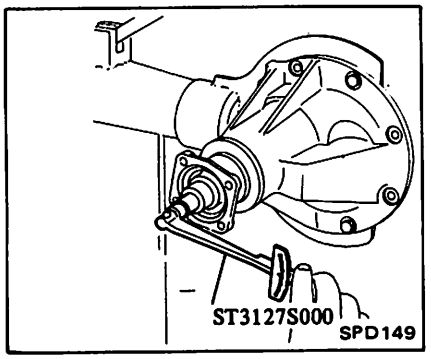
8. Hold companion flange with Tool and temporarily tighten pinion nut, until there is no axial play.

Ascertain that threaded portion of drive pinion and pinion nut are free from oil or grease.



9. Tighten pinion nut by degrees to the specified preload while checking the preload with Tools.

When checking preload, turn drive pinion in both directions several times set bearing rollers.



Preload (With oil seal):
1.1 - 1.6 N·m
(11 - 16 kg-cm,
9.5 - 13.9 in-lb)

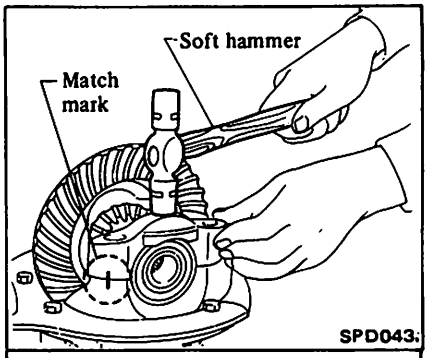
Ⓣ : Drive pinion nut
127 - 294 N·m
(13.0 - 30.0 kg-m,
94 - 217 ft-lb)

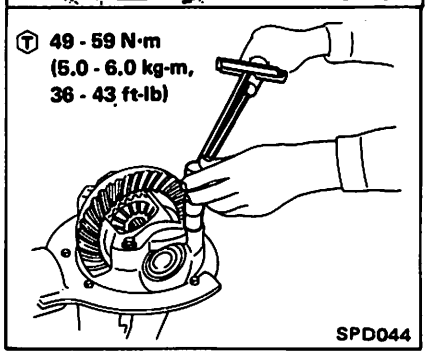
CAUTION:
The preload is achieved by using the permanent set of collapsible spacer. So here, if an over-preload results from excessive turning of the pinion nut, the spacer should be replaced by new one.

10. Install differential case assembly and side bearing outer races into differential carrier, and install side bearing cap.

Tap on the cap with a soft hammer to settle it in the carrier.

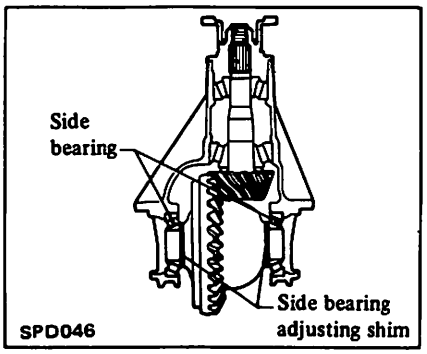
The bearing cap should be installed with the marks put at disassembly aligned.





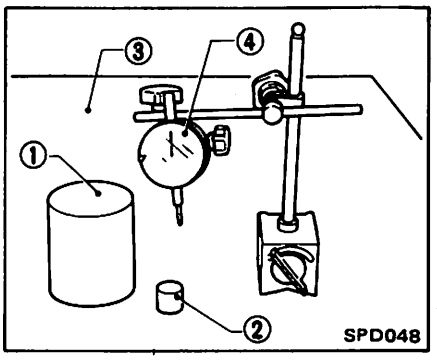
ADJUSTMENT

SIDE BEARING ADJUSTMENT



When the differential case, side bearing, or gear carrier is replaced, or when the ring gear backlash or side bearing preload is out of specifications, side bearing shims of proper thickness should be installed.

① Weight Block (ST32501000)
② Master Gauge (KV38101900)
③ Base Plate
④ Dial Indicator.



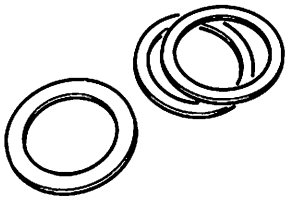
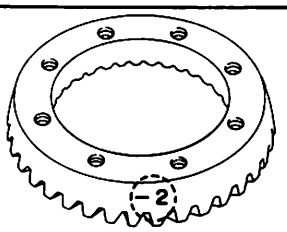
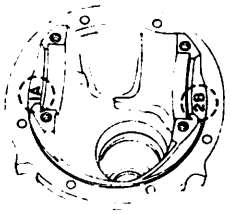
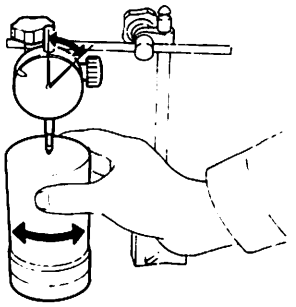
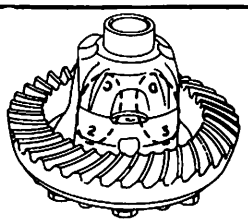
1. Thickness of shim can be calculated by following equation.

Left side: $T_1 = (A - C + D - H') \times 0.01 + 0.175 + E$

Right side: $T_2 = (B - D + H') \times 0.01 + 0.15 + F$

CAUTION:
To avoid any confusion while calculating, it is absolutely necessary to stay with metric system.
If you measure anything in inches, the results should be converted into the metric system.

Where:

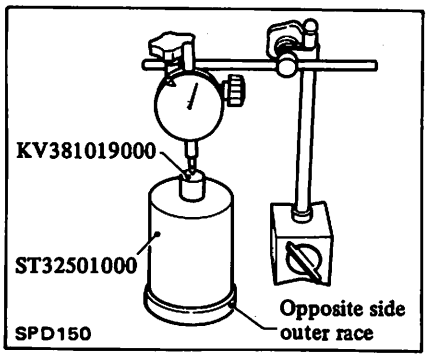
T_1= (Left side) T_2= (Right side)		H' =	
A =	 Stamped on differential carrier	E = mm (Left Side Bearing)	 Differences between width of left (E) or right (F) side bearing and standard width.
B =			
C =	 Stamped on differential case	F = mm (Right Side Bearing)	
D =			

A, B, C, D and H are dimensional variations in a unit of 1/100 mm against each standard value.

SPD126

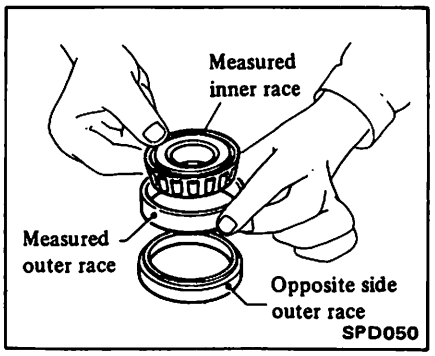
2. Measure values **E** and **F**.
(1) Attach a dial indicator to the base plate.
(2) Place the outer race of the opposite side bearing to be measured.
(3) Place a weight block on that outer race, and a master gauge on that block.

Then adjust the dial indicator scale to zero with its tip on the master gauge.



(4) Remove the master gauge and weight block. Place the bearing outer race and inner race to be measured on the opposite side outer race, and place the weight block on that bearing assembly.

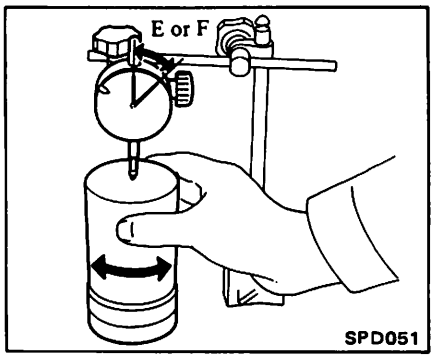
If the bearing assembly is placed on the base plate, the bearing width cannot be accurately determined due to its cage being in contact with the base plate.



(5) Turn the bearing several times to settle it, and then read the indication of the dial indicator.

The indication should be E or F.

Left side bearing . . . . . E
Right side bearing . . . . . F



3. Substitute these values into the equation to calculate the thickness of the shim.

If values signifying A, B, C, D and H' are not given, regard them as zero and calculate.

After assembly, check to see that preload and backlash are specifications. If not, readjust.

Example A:

A = 1 H' = –2
B = 2 E = 0.11
C = 2 F = 0.18
D = 3

Left side:

$T_1 = (A - C + D - H') \times 0.01 + 0.175 + E$
$= [1 - 2 + 3 - (-2)] \times 0.01 + 0.175 + 0.11$

(1) A 1
–C ..... –2
–1
+D ..... +3
2
–H' ..... –(–2)
4

(2) 4 × 0.01 = 0.04

(3) 0.04 + 0.175 = 0.215

(4) 0.215
+E ..... +0.11
0.325

$\therefore T_1 = 0.325$ mm

Right side:

$T_2 = (B - D + H') \times 0.01 + 0.15 + F$
$= [2 - 3 + (-2)] \times 0.01 + 0.15 + 0.18$

(1) B 2
–D ..... –3
–1
+H' ..... +(–2)
–3

(2) –3 × 0.01 = –0.03

(3) –0.03 + 0.15 = 0.12

(4) 0.12
+F ..... + 0.18
0.30

$\therefore T_2 = 0.30$ mm

4. Select the proper shims (Refer to S.D.S.).

If you cannot find the desired thickness of shims, use shims so that the total thickness is the closest to the calculated value.

Example B:

Left side

Calculated value $T_1 = 0.325$ mm

Used shims

Thickness		Quantity	
0.20	x	1	= 0.20
0.07	x	1	= 0.07
0.05	x	1	= 0.05
Total thickness			0.32 mm

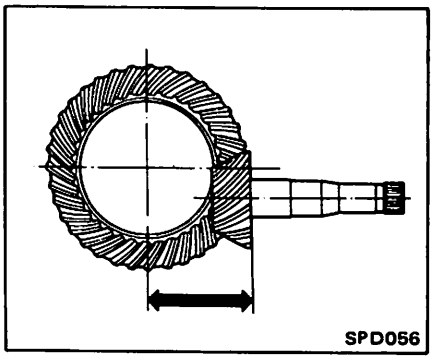
Right side

Calculated value ... $T_2 = 0.30$ mm

Used shims

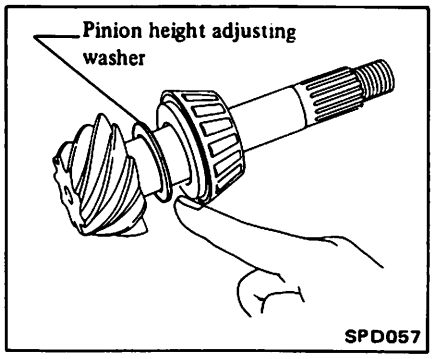
Thickness		Quantity	
0.20	x	1	= 0.20
0.10	x	1	= 0.10
Total thickness			0.30 mm

PINION HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT


SPD056

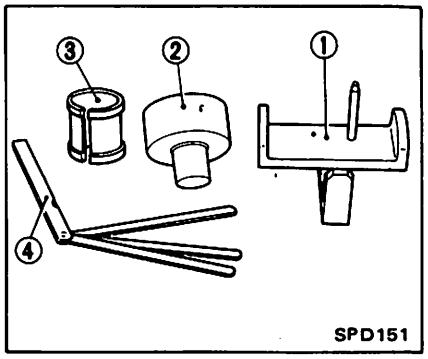
When replacing the hypoid gear set, drive pinion bearing or gear carrier, be sure to adjust the pinion height.

Adjustment of the pinion height can be made by adjusting the washer to be installed between the rear bearing inner race and the drive pinion head.



SPD057

① Height Gauge (ST31941000)
② Dummy Shaft (ST31942000)
③ Collar (ST31970000)
④ Feeler Gauge



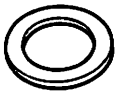
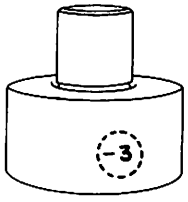
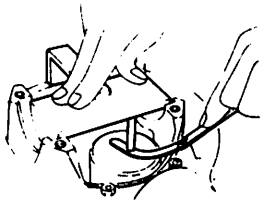
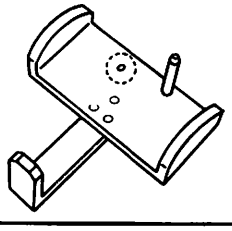
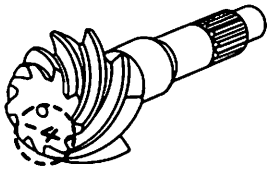
SPD151

1. Thickness of washer can be calculated by following equation.

$$T = N - [(H - D' - S) \times 0.01] + 2.18$$

CAUTION:
To avoid any confusion while calculating, it is necessary to stay with the metric system. If you measure anything in inches, the result should be converted to the metric system.

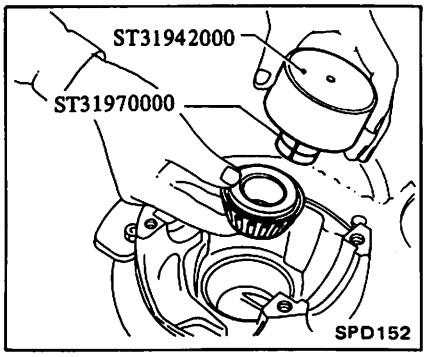
Where:

T = mm		D' =	
N = mm		S =	
H =			

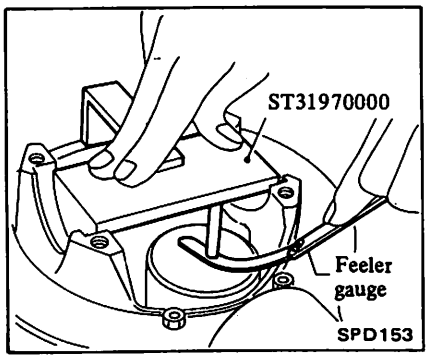
H, D' and S are dimensional variations in a unit of 1/100 mm against each standard value.

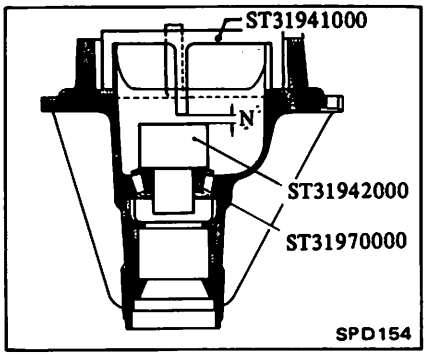
SPD127

2. Assemble Dummy shaft and collar on rear bearing inner race, and fit it into carrier.



3. Attach Height Gauge to carrier.
Using a feeler gauge, measure the clearance between the height gauge tip and the dummy shaft face.





4. Substitute these values into the equation to calculate the thickness of the washer.

If values signifying H, D' and S are not given, regard them as zero and calculate.

After assembly, check to see that tooth contact is correct. If not, readjust.

Example C:

N = 0.46
H = −4
D = −3
S = 0

$T = N - [(H - D' - S) \times 0.01] + 2.18$
$= 0.46 - [\{(-4) - (-3) - 0\} \times 0.01] + 2.18$

(1) H ..... (−4)
−D ..... −(−3)
−1
−S ..... −0
−1

(2) −1 × 0.01
−0.01

(3) N 0.46
−(−0.01)
0.47

(4) 0.47
+ 2.18
2.65

∴T = 2.65

5. Select the proper washer (Refer to S.D.S.).

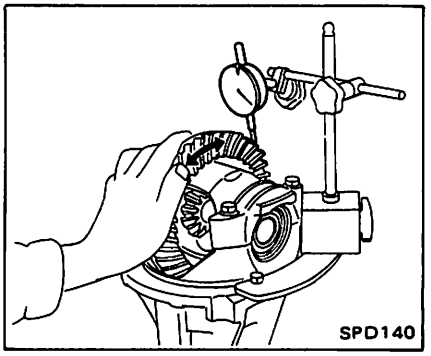
If you cannot find the desired thickness of washer, use washer so that thickness is the closest to the calculated value.

Example D:

Calculated value ... T = 2.65 mm
Used washer ... T = 2.64 mm

FINAL VERIFICATION

1. Check backlash of ring gear with a dial indicator.

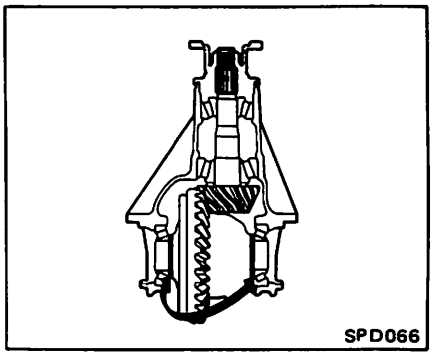


Backlash:
0.15 - 0.20 mm
(0.0059 - 0.0079 in)

If backlash is too small, decrease thickness of left shim and increase thickness of right shim by the same amount.

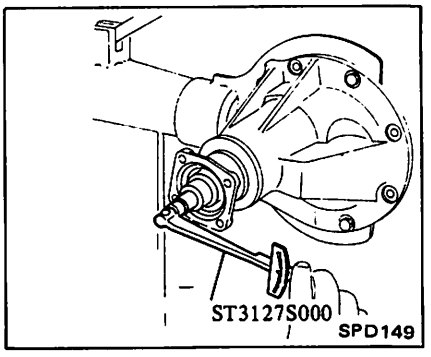
If backlash is too great, reverse the above procedure.

Never add or remove from the total amount of shims or bearing preload will be changed.



2. Check total preload with Tool.

When checking preload, turn drive pinion in both directions several times to set bearing rollers.

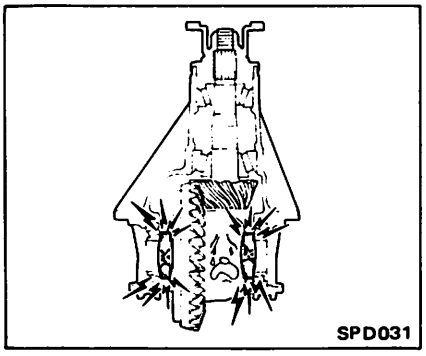


Total preload:
1.2 - 2.2 N·m
(12 - 22 kg-cm,
10 - 19 in-lb)

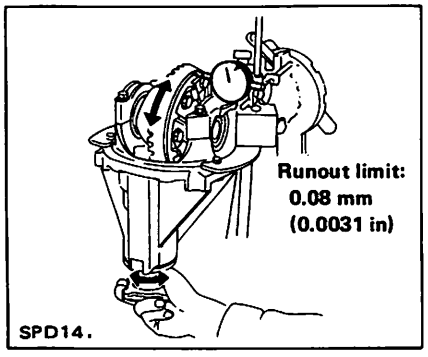
If preload is too great, remove the same amount of shims to each side.

If preload is too small, add the same amount of shims to each side.

Never add or remove different amount of shims to each side or ring gear backlash will be changed.



3. Check runout of ring gear with a dial indicator.



If backlash varies excessively in different places, the variance may have resulted from foreign matter caught between the ring gear and the differential case.

If the backlash varies greatly when the runout of the ring gear is within a specified range, the hypoid gear set or differential case should be replaced.

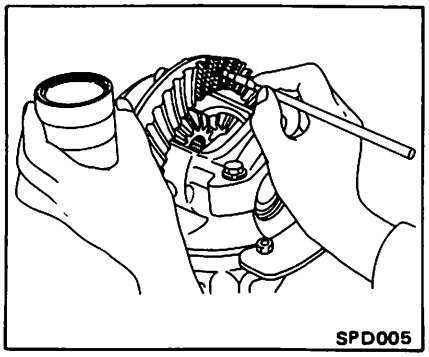
4. Finally, check for tooth contact pattern.

Refer to **TOOTH CONTACT.**

Usually the pattern will be correct if you have calculated the shims correctly and the backlash is correct.

However, in extremely rare cases you will have to use trial-and-error processes until you get a good tooth contact pattern.

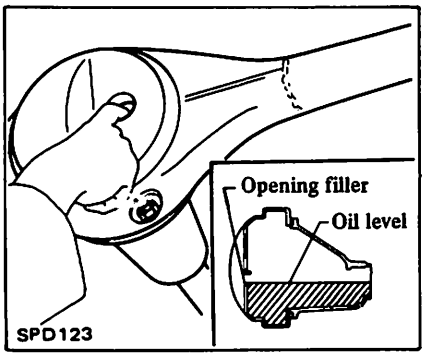
The tooth pattern is the best indication of how well a differential has been set up.



5. Install the differential carrier in the car.

Gasket should be replaced by new one each time the differential carrier is removed.

Then fill with gear oil, referring to Recommended Lubricants (Section MA).



Ⓣ : **Differential carrier fixing bolt**
25 - 34 N·m
(2.5 - 3.5 kg-m,
18 - 25 ft-lb)
Drain and filler plugs
59 - 98 N·m
(6.0 - 10.0 kg-m,
43 - 72 ft-lb)
Gear oil capacity:
1.0 liters
(2-1/8 US pt, 1-3/4 Imp pt)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (S.D.S.)

PROPELLER SHAFT

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

Unit: mm (in)

Applied model		M/T	A/T
Model		3S63A	
Number of joints		3	
Coupling method with transmission		Sleeve type	
Distance between yokes		63 (2.48)	
Type of journal bearing		Shell type (Non-disassembly type)	
Shaft length (Spider to spider)	1st	318 (12.52)	
	2nd	729 (28.70)	700 (27.56)
Shaft outer diameter	1st	75.0 (2.953)	
	2nd	50.8 (2.000)	

SERVICE DATA

Unit: mm (in)

Model	3S63A
Propeller shaft runout limit	0.6 (0.024)

TIGHTENING TORQUE

Unit	N·m	kg-m	ft-lb
Propeller shaft to differential carrier	24 - 32	2.4 - 3.3	17 - 24
Propeller shaft 1st tube to 2nd tube	24 - 32	2.4 - 3.3	17 - 24
Center bearing locking nut	245 - 294	25 - 30	181 - 217
Center bearing support to bracket	9 - 11	0.9 - 1.1	6.5 - 8.0
Center bearing bracket to body	35 - 47	3.6 - 4.8	26 - 35

DIFFERENTIAL CARRIER

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	H190-ML	
Applied model	M/T	A/T
Ring gear pitch diameter mm (in)	190 (7.48)	
Gear ratio	3.545	3.700
Number of teeth (Ring gear/Drive pinion)	39/11	37/10
Oil capacity (approx.) ℓ (US pt, Imp pt)	1.0 (2-1/8, 1-3/4)	

SERVICE DATA

Model		H190-ML
Drive pinion bearing preload adjusting method		Collapsible spacer
Drive pinion preload (With front oil seal) N·m (kg-cm, in-lb)		1.1 - 1.6 (11 - 16, 9.5 - 13.9)
Drive pinion preload (Without front oil seal) N·m (kg-cm, in-lb)		0.7 - 1.5 (7 - 15, 6.1 - 13.0)
Side bearing adjusting method		Shim
Back-lash	Drive pinion to ring gear mm (in)	0.15 - 0.20 (0.0059 - 0.0079)
	Side gear to pinion mate gear (Clearance between side gear to differential case) mm (in)	0.10 - 0.20 (0.0039 - 0.0079)
Ring gear runout limit mm (in)		0.08 (0.0031)
Total preload N·m (kg-cm, in-lb)		1.2 - 2.2 (12 - 22, 10 - 19)

Pinion height adjusting washer

Thickness mm (in)	Part No.
2.58 (0.1016)	38154-B4000
2.61 (0.1028)	38154-B4001
2.64 (0.1039)	38154-B4002
2.67 (0.1051)	38154-B4003
2.70 (0.1063)	38154-B4004
2.73 (0.1075)	38154-B4005
2.76 (0.1087)	38154-B4006
2.79 (0.1098)	38154-B4007
2.82 (0.1110)	38154-B4008
2.85 (0.1122)	38154-B4009
2.88 (0.1134)	38154-B4010
2.91 (0.1146)	38154-B4011
2.94 (0.1157)	38154-B4012
2.97 (0.1169)	38154-B4013
3.00 (0.1181)	38154-B4014
3.03 (0.1193)	38154-B4015
3.06 (0.1205)	38154-B4016
3.09 (0.1217)	38154-B4017
3.12 (0.1228)	38154-B4018
3.15 (0.1240)	38154-B4019
3.18 (0.1252)	38154-B4020

Side bearing adjusting shim

Thickness mm (in)	Part No.
0.05 (0.0020)	38453-61200
0.07 (0.0028)	38454-61200
0.10 (0.0039)	38455-61200
0.20 (0.0079)	38456-61200
0.50 (0.0197)	38457-61200

Side gear thrust washer

Thickness mm (in)	Part No.
0.775 (0.0305)	38424-E3000
0.825 (0.0325)	38424-E3001
0.875 (0.0344)	38424-E3002
0.925 (0.0364)	38424-E3003

TIGHTENING TORQUE

Unit	H190-ML		
	N·m	kg-m	ft-lb
Drive pinion nut	127 - 294	13.0 - 30.0	94 - 217
Ring gear bolt	78 - 98	8.0 - 10.0	58 - 72
Companion flange to propeller shaft bolt	24 - 32	2.4 - 3.3	17 - 24
Oil drain and filler plugs	59 - 98	6.0 - 10.0	43 - 72
Side bearing cap bolt	49 - 59	5.0 - 6.0	36 - 43
Differential carrier to rear axle case fixing bolt	25 - 34	2.5 - 3.5	18 - 25

TROUBLE DIAGNOSES AND CORRECTIONS

PROPELLER SHAFT

Condition	Probable cause	Corrective action
Vibration during at medium or high speed.	Worn or damaged journal bearing.	Replace journal assembly.
	Unbalance due to bent or dented propeller shaft.	Replace propeller shaft assembly.
	Loose propeller shaft installation.	Retighten.
	Worn transmission rear extension bushing.	Replace.
	Damaged center bearing.	Replace.
	Undercoating or mud on the shaft causing unbalance.	Clean up shaft.
	Balance weights missing.	Replace propeller shaft assembly.
Knocking sound during starting or noise during coasting on propeller shaft.	Worn or damaged journal.	Replace journal assembly.
	Worn sleeve yoke and mainshaft spline.	Replace propeller shaft assembly.
	Loose propeller shaft installation.	Retighten.
	Loose joint installation.	Replace journal assembly or adjust snap ring.
	Damaged center bearing or insulator.	Replace center bearing.
	Loose or missing bolts at center bearing bracket to body.	Replace or tighten bolts.
Scraping noise	Dust cover on sleeve yoke rubbing on transmission rear extension.	Straighten out dust cover to remove interference.
Whine or whistle.	Damaged center bearing.	Replace center bearing.

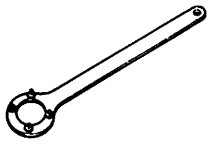
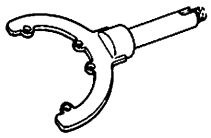
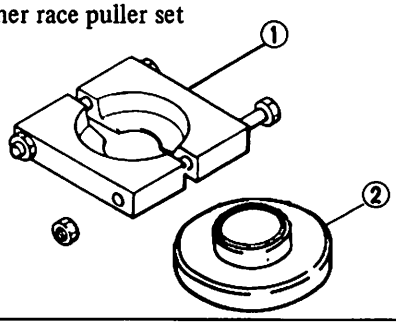
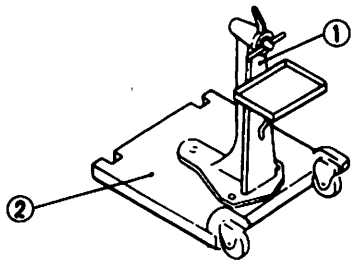
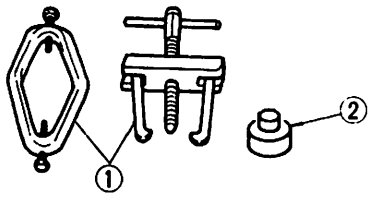
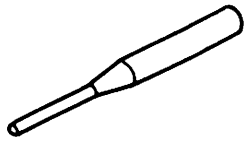
DIFFERENTIAL CARRIER

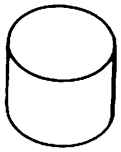
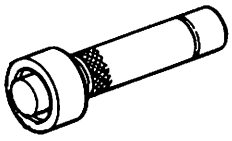
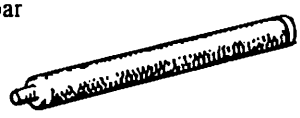
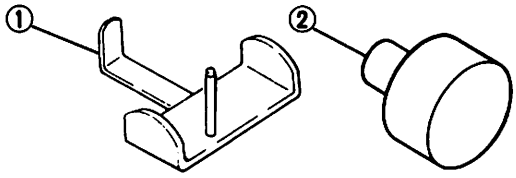
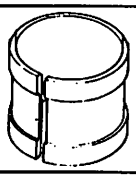
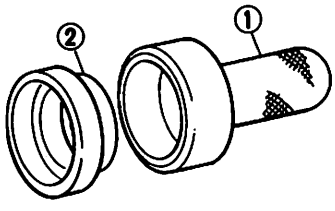
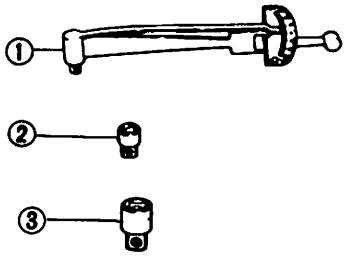
When a differential carrier is suspected of being noisy, it is advisable to make a thorough test to determine whether the noise originates in the tires, road surface, exhaust, universal joint, propeller shaft, wheel bearings, engine, transmission, or differential carrier. Noise which originates in other places cannot be corrected by adjustment or replacement of parts in differential carrier.

Condition	Probable cause	Corrective action
Noise on drive, coast and float.	Shortage of oil.	Supply gear oil. Rebuild gear carrier if necessary.
	Incorrect tooth contact between ring gear and drive pinion.	Adjust tooth contact or replace the hypoid gear set.
	Incorrect backlash between ring gear and drive pinion.	Adjust backlash or replace the hypoid gear set if necessary.
	Seized up or damaged ring gear and drive pinion.	Replace the hypoid gear set.

Condition	Probable cause	Corrective action
Noise on drive, coast and float.	Seized up, damaged or broken drive pinion bearing.	Replace the pinion bearing and faulty parts.
	Seized up, damaged or broken side bearing.	Replace the side bearing and faulty parts.
	Loose clamp bolts or nuts holding ring gear, bearing cap, etc.	Clamp them to specified torque, and replace faulty parts.
Noise on turn.	Seized up, damaged or broken side gear and pinion mate gear.	Replace faulty parts.
	Seized up, damaged or broken side gear and pinion mate gear thrust washers.	Replace faulty parts.
	Pinion mate gears too tight on their shaft.	Replace faulty parts.
Knocking sound during starting or gear shifting.	Excessive backlash.	
	Incorrect backlash ring gear-to-drive pinion or side gear-to-pinion mate gear.	Adjust backlash.
	Worn gears or case.	Replace worn parts.
	Worn rear axle shaft and side gear spline.	Replace worn parts.
	Pinion bearing under preload.	Adjust preload.
	Loose drive pinion nut.	Replace or tighten bolt.
	Loose bolts and nuts, such as ring gear bolts.	Replace faulty parts or tighten bolts.
Seizure or breakage.	Shortage of oil or use of unsuitable oil.	Replace faulty parts and use recommended gear oil.
	Excessively small backlash.	Adjust backlash and replace as required.
	Incorrect adjustment of bearings or gears.	Replace faulty parts.
	Severe service due to an excessive loading, improper use of clutch.	Replace faulty parts.
	Loose bolts and nuts, such as ring gear bolts.	Replace faulty parts or tighten bolts.
Oil leakage.	Worn-out, damaged or improperly driven front oil seal, or bruised, dented or abnormally worn slide face of companion flange.	Replace damaged oil seal. Repair flange with sandpaper or replace if necessary.
	Damaged gasket.	Replace.
	Loose filler or drain plug.	Tighten.
	Clogged or damaged breather.	Repair or replace.

SPECIAL SERVICE TOOLS

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.)	Tool name
ST31530000 (J25774-A)	Drive pinion flange wrench 
ST06310000 (J25602-01)	Diff. attachment 
ST3090S000 (–) ① ST30031000 (J25733-1) ② ST30901000 (–)	Drive pinion rear inner race puller set Puller Base 
ST0501S000 (J26023) ① ST05011000 (J26023-2) ② ST05012000 (J26023-1)	Engine stand Engine stand Base 
ST3306S001 (–) ① ST33051001 (–) ② ST33061000 (J25797-2)	Diff. side bearing puller set Puller Adapter 
KV31100300 (J25689-A)	Solid punch 
KV38101900 (–)	Master gauge [20.0 mm (0.787 in)] 

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.)	Tool name
ST32501000 (J25407-3)	Weight block 
ST33230000 (J25805-01)	Diff. side bearing drift 
ST30611000 (J25742-1)	Drive pinion outer race drift bar 
ST30613000 (J25742-3)	Drift 
ST3194S000 (–) ① ST31941000 (–) ② ST31942000 (See J25269-B)	Drive pinion setting gauge set Height gauge Dummy shaft 
ST31970000 (–)	Collar 
KV381025S0 (–) ① ST30720000 (J25751) ② KV38102510 (–)	Oil seal drift set Drift bar Drift 
ST3127S000 (See J25765) ① GG91030000 (J25765) ② HT62940000 (–) ③ HT62900000 (–)	Preload gauge Torque wrench Socket adapter Socket adapter 

FRONT AXLE & FRONT SUSPENSION

SECTION FA

CONTENTS

FRONT AXLE AND FRONT SUSPENSION ..... FA- 2
FRONT AXLE ..... FA- 3
FRONT SUSPENSION ..... FA- 5
SPRING AND STRUT ASSEMBLY ..... FA- 5
TENSION ROD AND STABILIZER BAR ... FA- 9
TRANSVERSE LINK AND LOWER BALL JOINT FA-10
SUSPENSION CROSSMEMBER FA-11
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (S.D.S.) FA-12
GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS FA-12
INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT FA-12
TIGHTENING TORQUE FA-13
TROUBLE DIAGNOSES AND CORRECTIONS FA-14
SPECIAL SERVICE TOOLS FA-17

Refer to Section MA (Front Axle and Front Suspension) for:

- ADJUSTING WHEEL BEARING PRELOAD
- CHECKING WHEEL ALIGNMENT

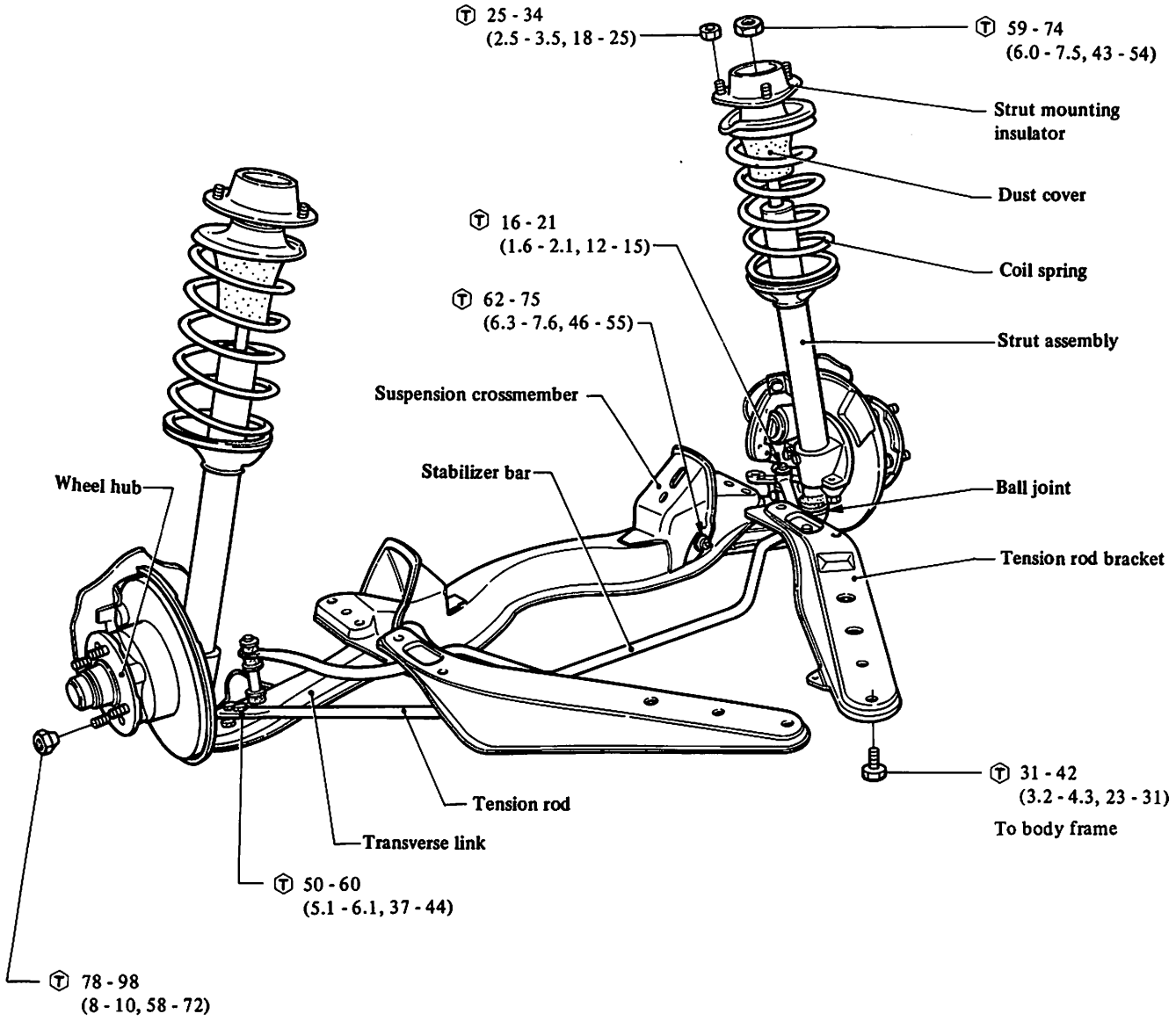
FRONT AXLE AND FRONT SUSPENSION

Wheel alignment

- Camber, caster and kingpin are preset at factory and cannot be adjusted.
- The car requires only toe-in and car posture adjustments.

  Toe-in 0 - 2 mm (0 - 0.08 in)
  [0° to 0°12']

Refer to section MA for Wheel Alignment.



Wheel bearing

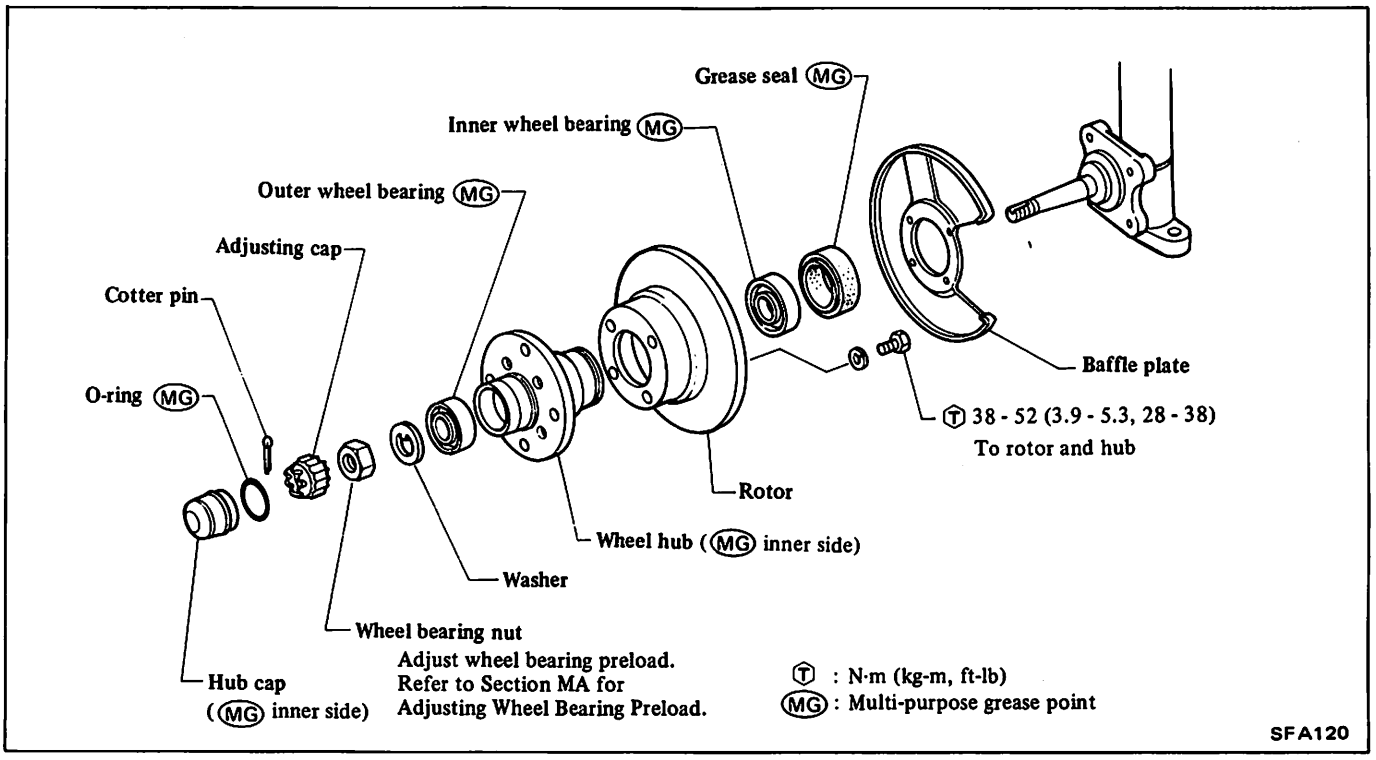
- Do not overtighten wheel bearing nuts, as this can cause wheel bearing seizure.
- Axial play: 0 mm (0 in)
- Preload (As measured at wheel bolt) with used parts
  2.0 - 7.8 N (0.2 - 0.8 kg, 0.4 - 1.8 lb)
- When measuring bearing preload, do not include "dragging" resistance with brake pads.

  Refer to Section MA for Adjusting Wheel Bearing Preload.

Ⓣ : N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)

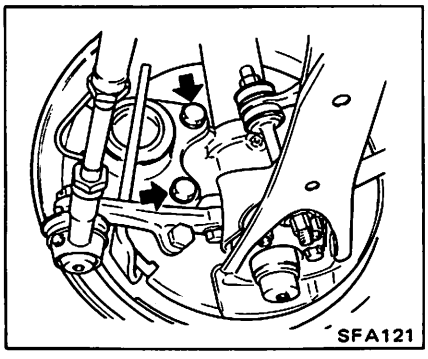
SFA119

FRONT AXLE



REMOVAL

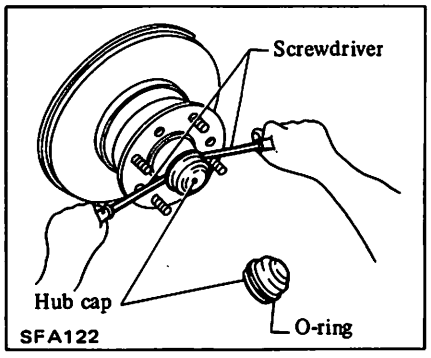
1. Block rear wheels with chocks and raise front of car, and then **support it with safety stands. Refer to Section GI for Lifting Points and Towing.**
2. Remove wheel and tire assembly.
3. Remove caliper assembly. **Refer to Section BR for removal.**



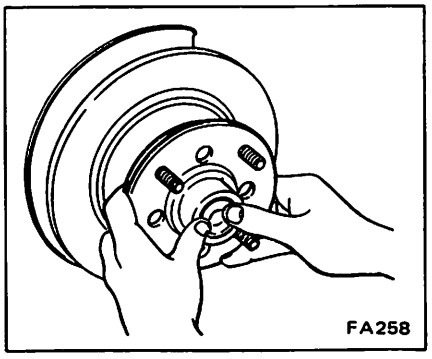
CAUTION:
Make sure brake hose is secured and not twisted.

4. Work off hub cap.

O-ring must not be reused.

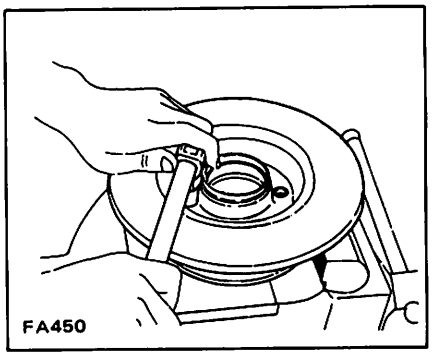


5. Pry off cotter pin; take out adjusting cap and wheel bearing nut. **Cotter pin must not be reused.**
6. Remove wheel hub with disc brake rotor.



CAUTION
Be careful not to drop wheel bearing.

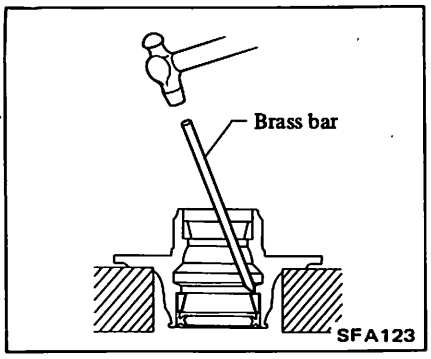
7. Separate outer wheel bearing inner race and washer.
8. Separate brake rotor and hub.



9. Remove grease seal, inner wheel bearing inner race, outer and inner wheel bearing outer races.

CAUTION
Be careful not to drop wheel bearing.

Grease seal must not be reused.



INSPECTION

Thoroughly clean bearing and each part and dry with compressed air.

Wheel bearing

When race, cage or roller sufaces make noise or are cracked, pitted, worn, rough, or out-of-round, replace bearing assembly.

Wheel hub

Check wheel hub for cracks by means of magnetic flaw detecting or dyeing test; replace if necessary.

Knuckle spindle

Also check wheel hub; replace if cracked or damaged. When thread is damaged, replace strut assembly.

Grease seal

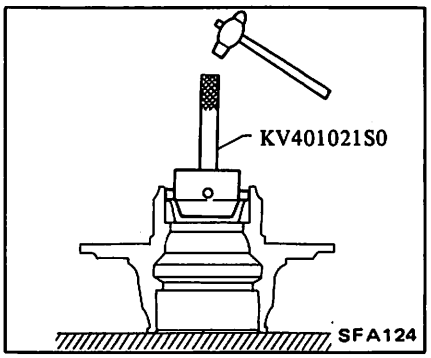
If grease leakage is detected during removal, replace grease seal.

Replace grease seal at every disassembly even if it appears good.

INSTALLATION

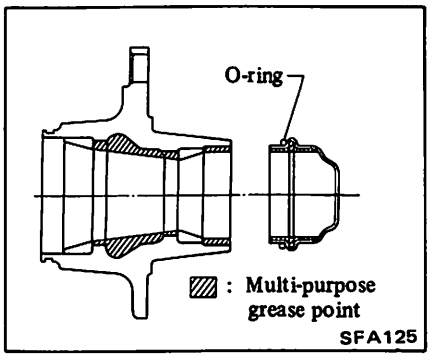
Install front axle in the reverse order of removal as follows:

1. Install bearing outer race with **Tool** until it seats in hub.

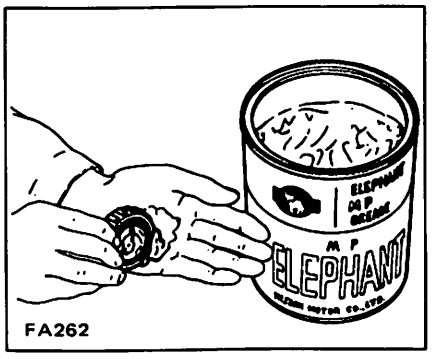


2. Pack hub and hub cap with **recommended multi-purpose grease.**

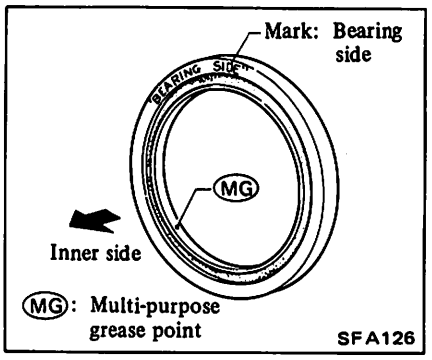
Coat O-ring with recommended multi-purpose grease.



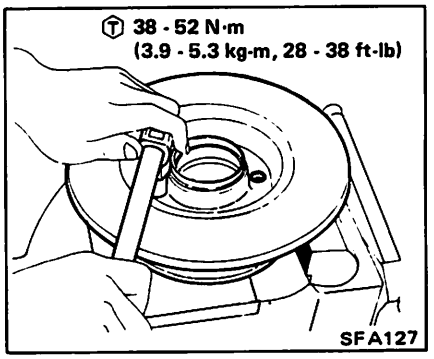
3. Coat each bearing **with recommended multi-purpose grease.**



4. Place inner bearing in hub and install a new grease seal, **coating sealing lips with recommended multi-purpose grease.**



5. Fix brake rotor to hub.



6. Sparingly apply recommended multi-purpose grease to each part.
- Threaded portion of spindle.
- Bearing washer to bearing contacting face.

7. Put hub assembly on spindle and then install washer and wheel bearing nut.

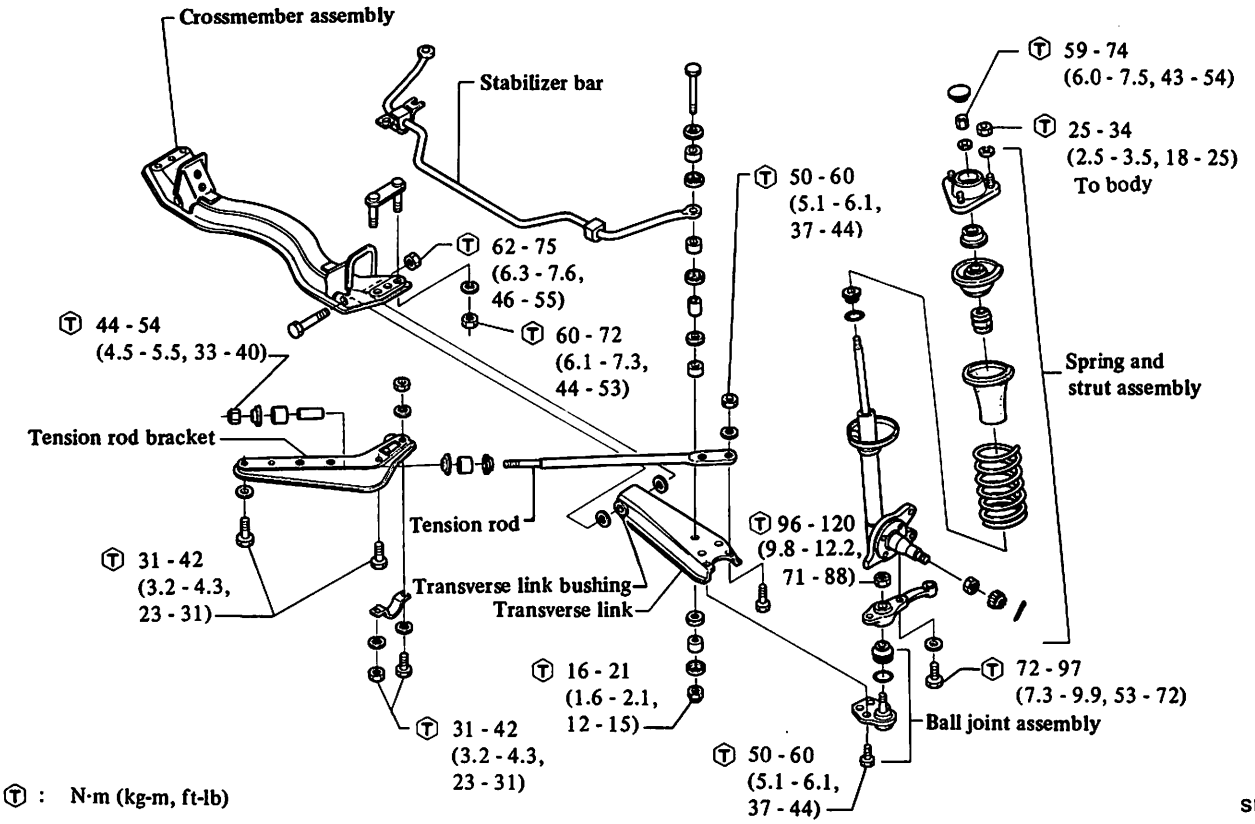
Be careful not to damage grease seal.

8. Adjust wheel bearing preload. **Refer to section MA for front axle and front suspension.**
9. Install hub cap with O-ring on hub.
10. Install brake caliper assembly. **Refer to Section BR for installation.**
11. Install wheel and tire.

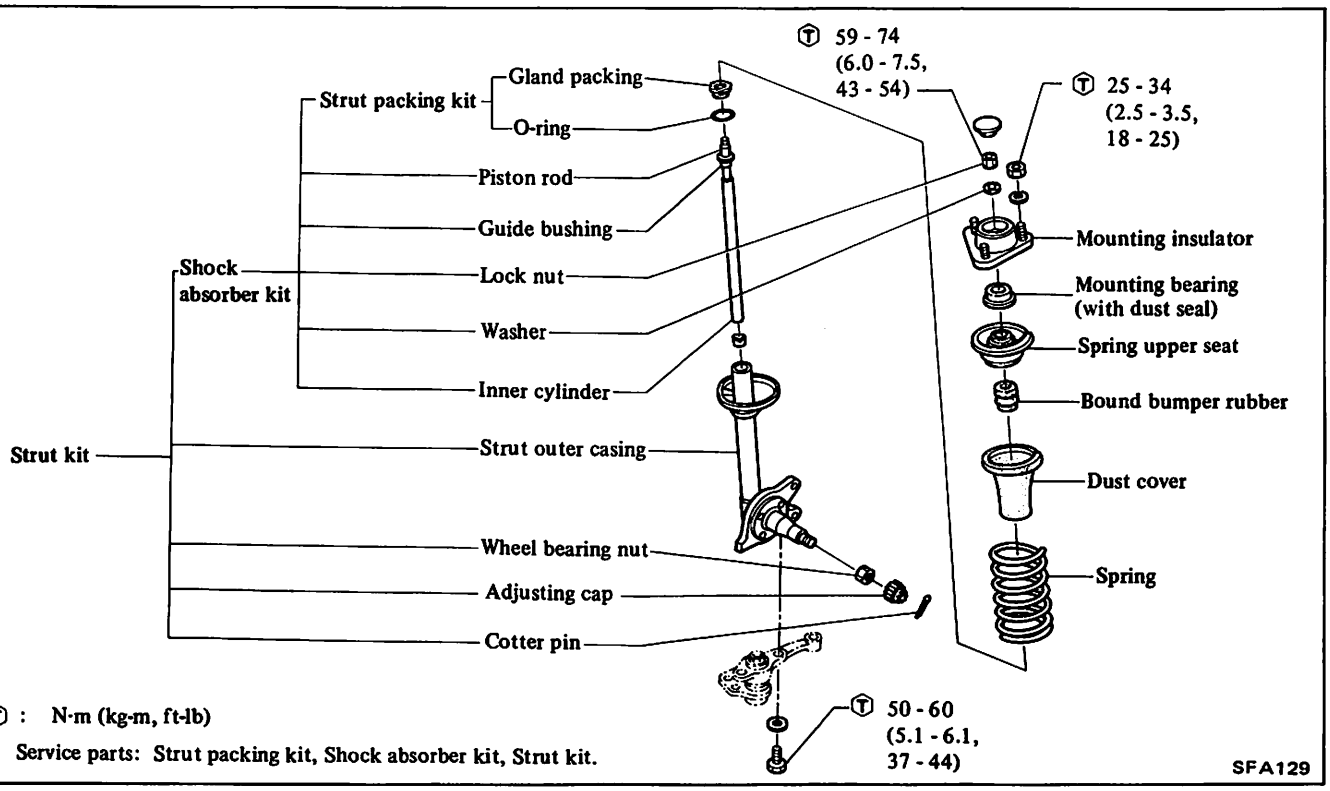
: 78 - 98 N·m (8.0 - 10.0 kg-m, 58 - 72 ft-lb)

FRONT SUSPENSION

When removing each suspension part, check wheel alignment and adjust if necessary.
Refer to section MA for front axle and front suspension.

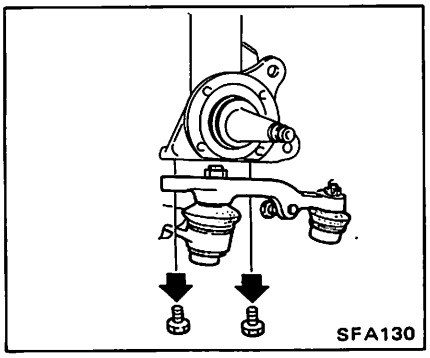


SPRING AND STRUT ASSEMBLY

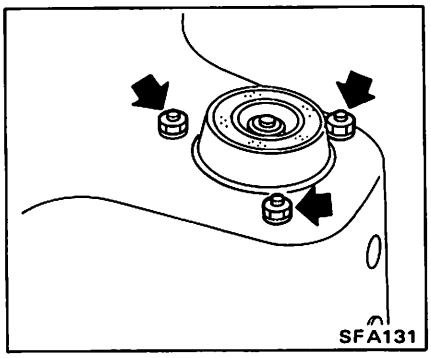


REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

1. Block rear wheels with chocks and raise front of car, and then **support it with safety stands. Refer to Section GI for Lifting Points and Towing.**
2. Remove wheel and tire assembly.
3. Remove brake tube and caliper. **Refer to Front Disc Brake (Section BR).**
4. Remove wheel hub and wheel bearing, if necessary.
5. Separate knuckle arm from strut lower end.



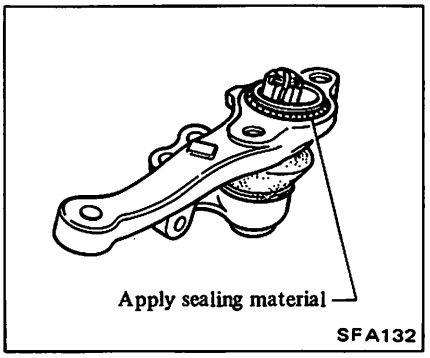
6. Support strut assembly with a suitable stand.
7. Remove strut upper end.



8. Draw out strut assembly from car.
9. Install strut and spring assembly in reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
Make sure brake hose is secured and not twisted.

- When installing steering knuckle arm to the strut assembly, apply suitable sealing material to portion indicated in figure.

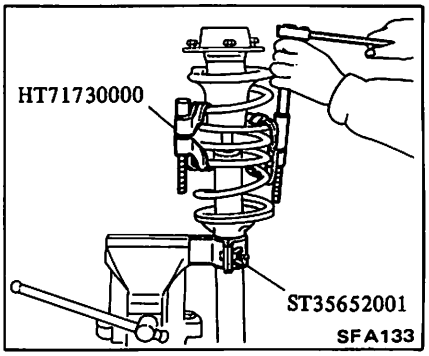


Ⓣ : **Strut to hoodledge**
25 - 34 N·m
(2.5 - 3.5 kg-m,
18 - 25 ft-lb)
Strut to knuckle arm
72 - 97 N·m
(7.3 - 9.9 kg-m,
53 - 72 ft-lb)

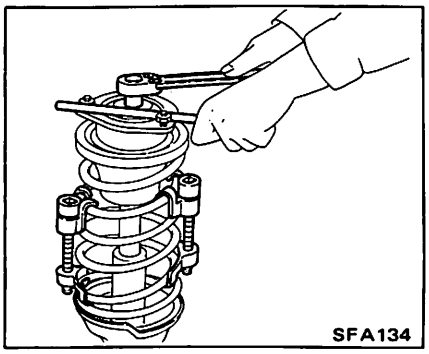
DISASSEMBLY

When disassembling strut assembly, extra caution should be exercised to prevent dirt and dust from entering strut.

1. Set up **Tools** on strut assembly.
Compress spring just for enough to permit turning of strut mounting insulator by hand.



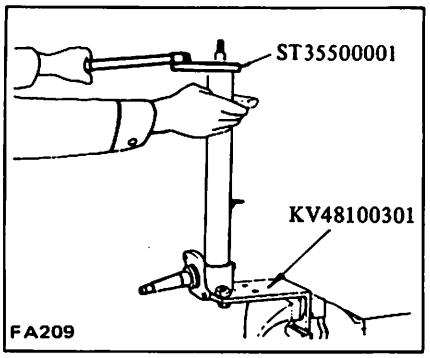
2. Remove lock nut from top of piston rod.



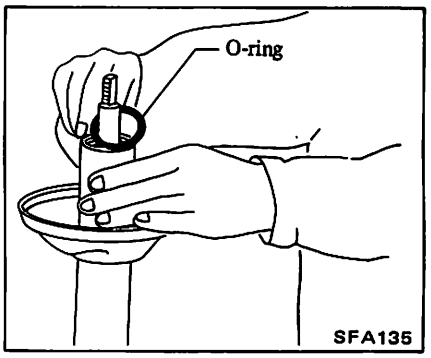
Separate following parts:
- Strut mounting insulator
- Strut mounting bearing
- Dust seal
- Spring upper seat
- Bound bumper rubber
- Coil spring
- Dust cover

CAUTION:
Pay attention not to damage piston rod.

3. Remove gland packing with **Tool.**
Retract piston rod by pushing it down until it bottoms.

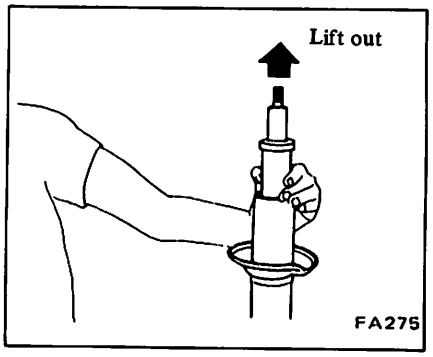


4. Remove O-ring from top of outer casing and draw out guide bushing.

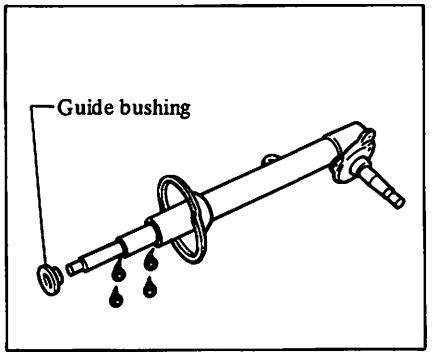


5. Lift out piston rod together with cylinder.

Piston rod, piston rod guide, inner cylinder and bottom valve are adjusted to provide precision mating surfaces and should be handled as a matched it.



6. Drain fluid thoroughly from inner cylinder and outer casing.



This operation is very important since performance of strut varies with amount of fluid filled within strut.

INSPECTION

- Wash all parts, except for nonmetallic parts, clean with suitable solvent and dry with compressed air.
- Blow dirt and dust off of nonmetallic parts using compressed air.

a. Oil oozing out at and around gland packing does not call for strut maintenance. If oil leaks past spring seat, check piston rod and gland packing to correct the cause of problem. If oil leakage occurs on welded portion of outer strut casing, replace strut assembly.

b. If shock absorber itself is malfunctioning, replace as shock absorber kit (including pistion rod, cylinder, bottom valve and guide bushing).

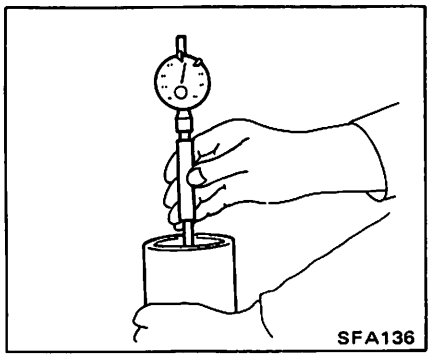
Gland packing, O-ring and fluid

Replace with new gland packing and O-ring or replace with fresh fluid whenever strut is disassembled.

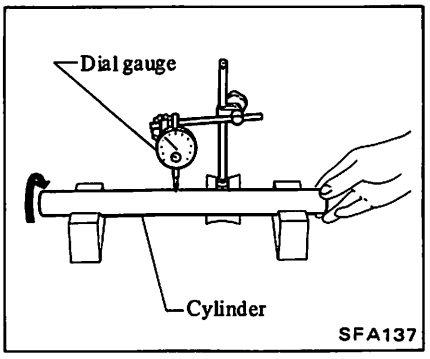
Inner cylinder and outer casing

- Inspect inner cylinder and outer casing for cracks, deformation or other damage. As for inner cylinder, replace shock absorber kit. As for outer casing, replace strut assembly.

Inner diameter:
Inner cylinder
30.02 - 30.10 mm
(1.1819 - 1.1850 in)



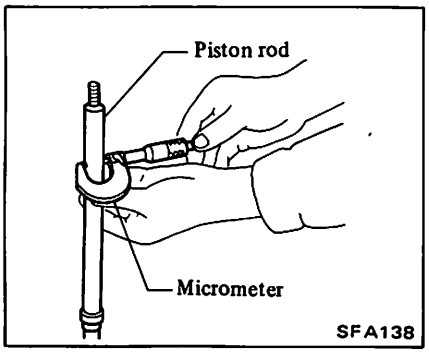
Maximum runout:
Inner cylinder
Less than 0.2 mm (0.008 in)



Piston rod

- Inspect piston rod for cracks deformation or other damage. Replace shock absorber kit.
- Inspect threads for cracks or other damage. Replace shock absorber kit.

Rod diameter:
19.965 - 19.975 mm
(0.7860 - 0.7864 in)
Maximum runout:
Less than 0.1 mm (0.004 in)



Strut mounting insulator

Replace if cemented rubber-to-metal portion are melted or cracked. Rubber parts should also be replaced, if deteriorated.

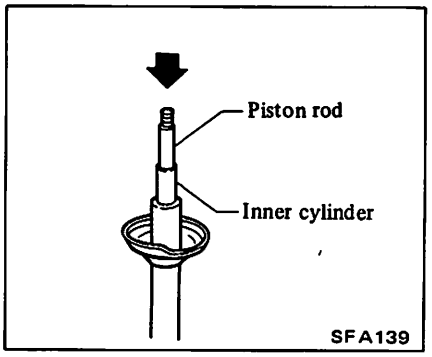
Strut mounting bearing

Replace if inspection reveals abnormal noise or excessive rattle in axial direction.

ASSEMBLY

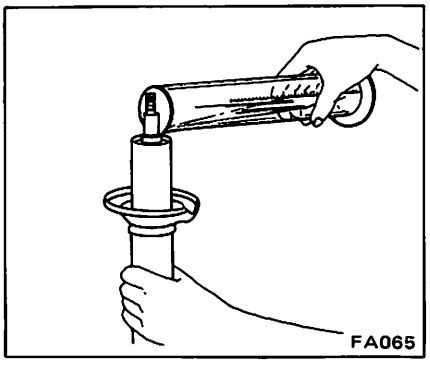
Before assembly, clean away all dirt to prevent any possible entry of dirt into strut assembly.

1. Install strut assembly on **Tool** KV48100301.
2. Install piston rod and inner cylinder (shock absorber kit).

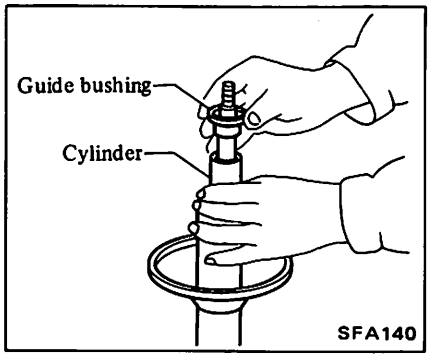


3. Pour correct amount of fluid. **Use "NISSAN GENUINE STRUT FLUID" or equivalent.**

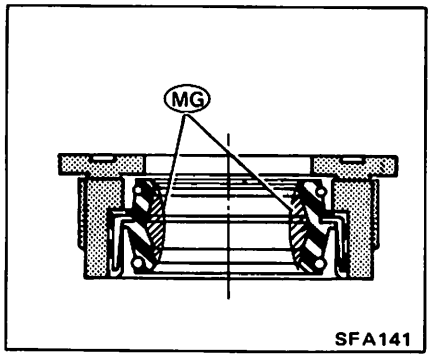
Capacity:
325 mℓ
(11.0 US floz, 11.4 Imp fl oz)



4. Place guide bushing.

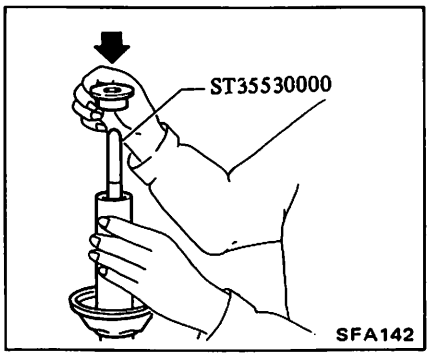


5. Lubricate sealing lip of gland packing.

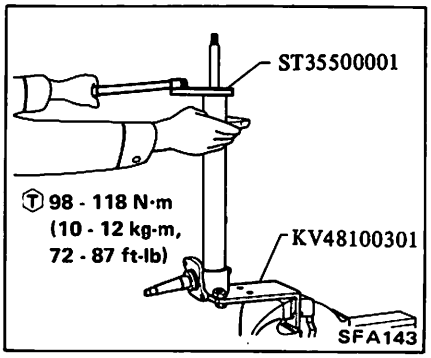


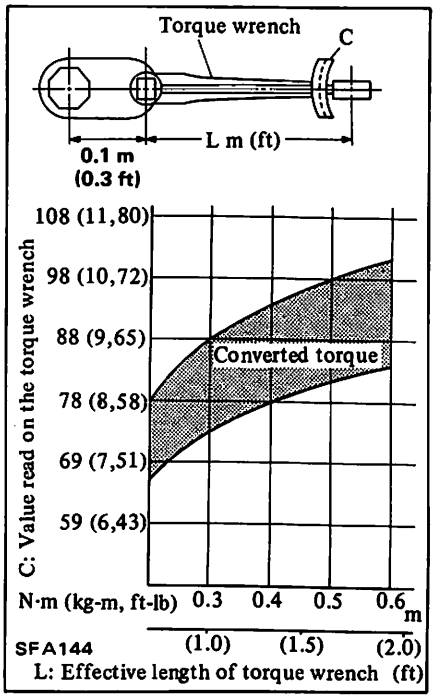
6. Install gland packing using **Tool**.

Be careful not to damage sealing lip.



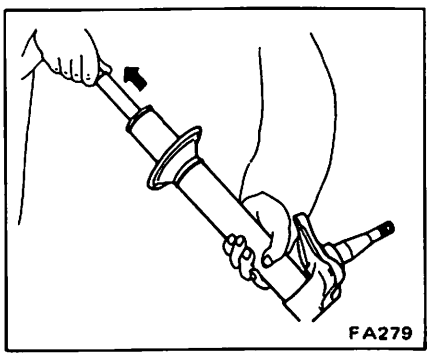
7. Tighten gland packing.

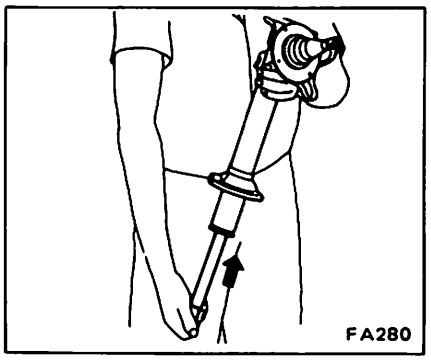




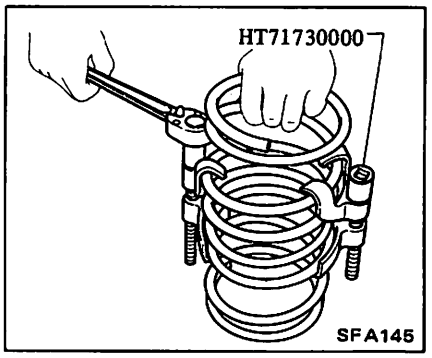
8. Remove strut from **Tool** KV48100301.
9. After the above steps have been completed, air should be removed from shock absorber system.

Repeat above procedures several times so that air will be bled out from strut thoroughly as shown.

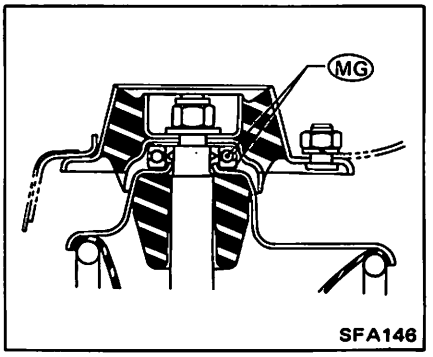




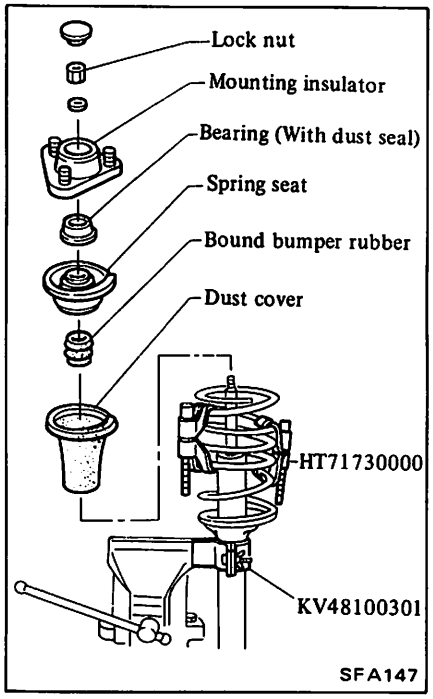
10. Reinstall strut on **Tool** KV48100301.
11. Compress coil spring using **Tool**.



12. Set up coil spring with Tool HT71730000 on spring lower seat of strut.
13. Lubricate parts indicated in figure.

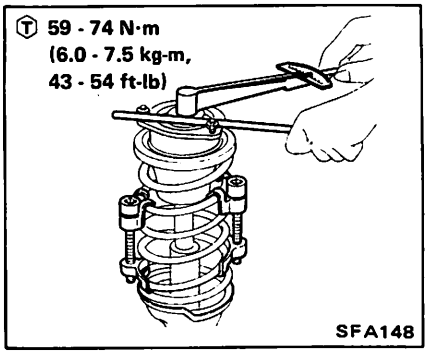


14. Mount following part as shown in figure.



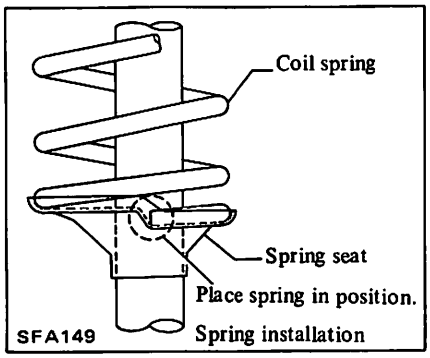
- Install bound bumper rubber in place to prevent piston rod from falling by its own weight.
- Install mounting bearing so that it points in correct direction.

15. Tighten new piston rod self-locking nut.

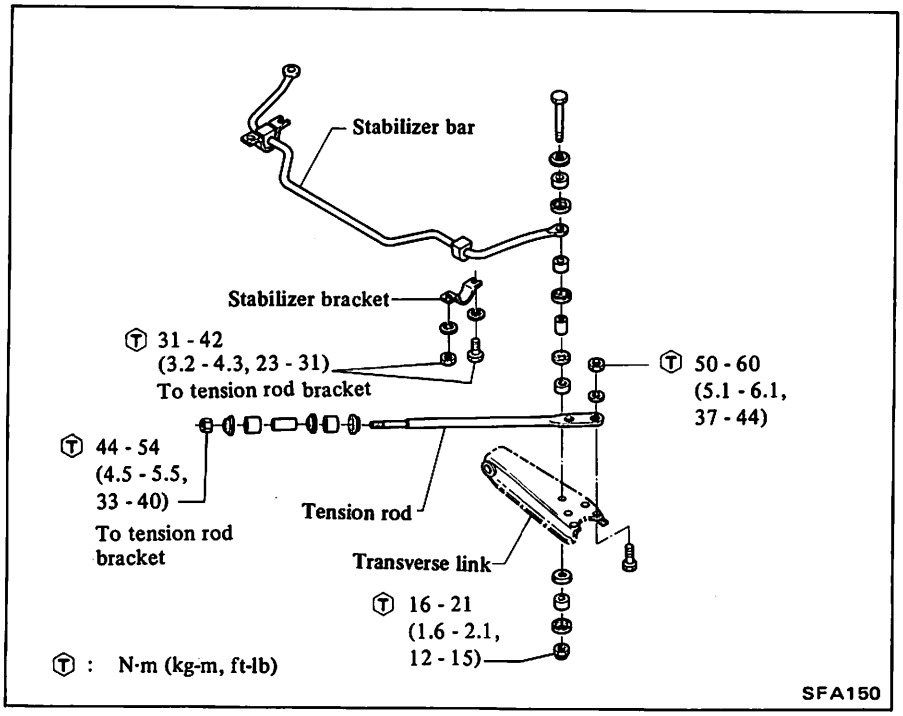


16. Remove **Tool** HT71730000 on strut assembly.

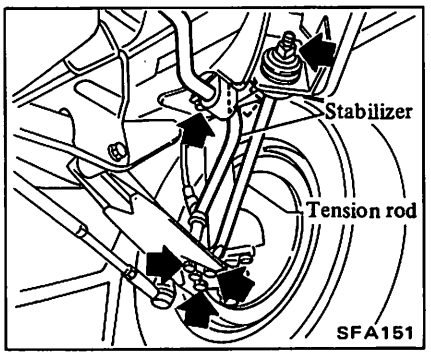
After placing spring in position between upper and lower spring seats, release compressor gradually.

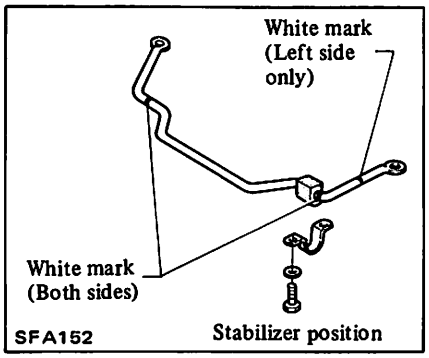


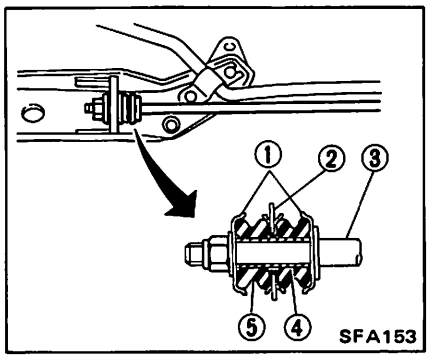
TENSION ROD AND STABILIZER BAR



- Remove under cover.
- Set load of car.
- If correctly installed; white mark painted on stabilizer bushing seat can be seen from both sides of car.
- Always install the stabilizer which has the white mark on it on the left transverse link.
- When installing a bushing, do not allow it to project beyond the surface area of the washer.
- Do not allow the bushings and washers to come in contact with grease, oil, soapy water, etc.
- Lock nut should be replaced with a new one.

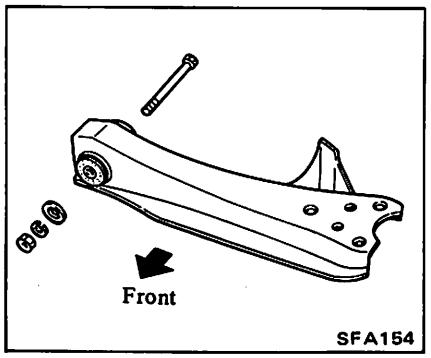






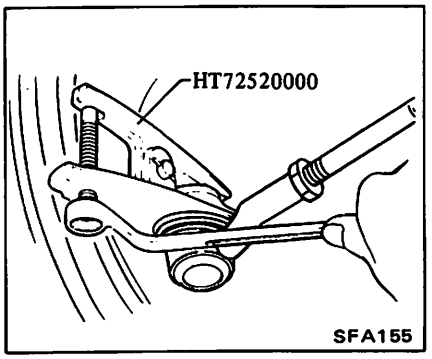
1 Thrust washer
2 Tension rod bracket
3 Tension rod
4 Collar
5 Bushing

TRANSVERSE LINK AND LOWER BALL JOINT

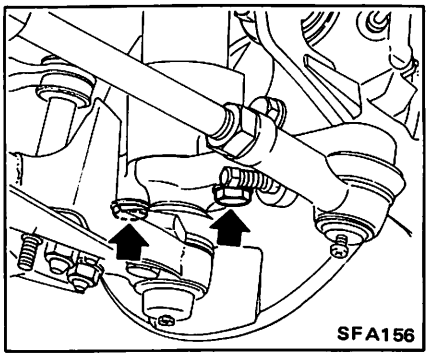


REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

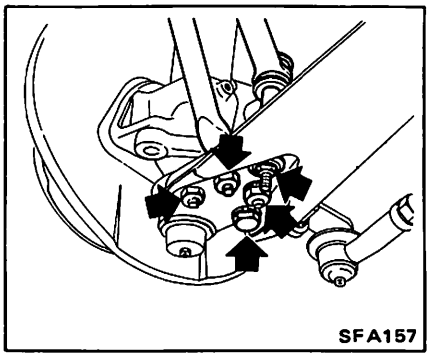
1. Block rear wheels with chocks, and raise front of car, and then **support it with safety stands. Refer to Section GI for Lifting Points and Towing.**
2. Remove wheel and tire assembly.
3. Separate knuckle arm to side rod using **Tool.**



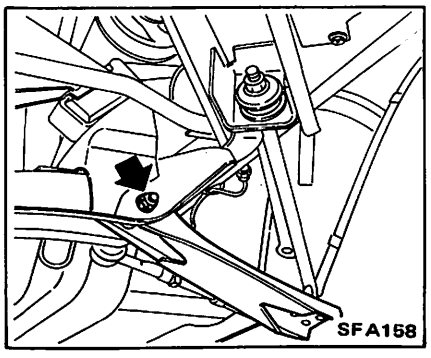
4. Separate strut lower end to knuckle arm.



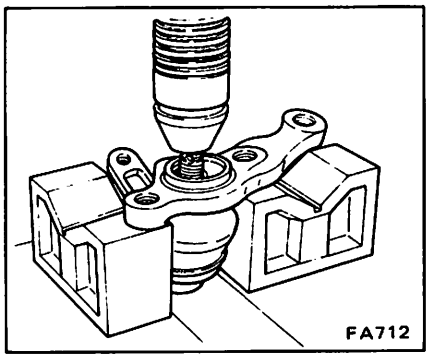
5. Remove following parts from transverse link.
- Ball joint
- Stabilizer
- Tension rod



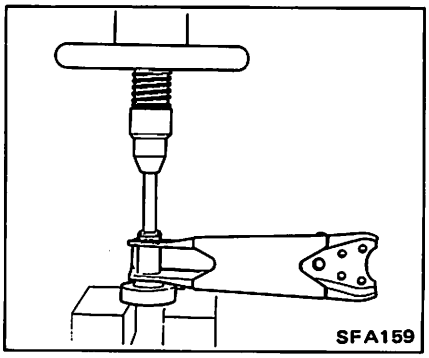
6. Remove transverse link from crossmember.



7. Separate following parts.
- Ball joint to knuckle arm using press.



- Link bushing to transverse link using Set **Tool** ST36720000.



8. Install transverse link and lower ball joint in the reverse order of removal, noting the following:
- **When installing transverse link spindle, insert it from rear side of suspension crossmember.**
- **To install transverse link first temporarily tighten nuts securing transverse link spindle which connects transverse link to suspension crossmember.**
- **Final tightening should be carried out at curb weight with tires on ground.**
- **Make sure mating surface of bushing is clean and free from oil and grease.**
- **Install transverse link bushing using set Tool ST36720000.**

Ⓣ: Knuckle arm to strut assembly
72 - 97 N·m
(7.3 - 9.9 kg-m,
53 - 72 ft-lb)

Ball joint to knuckle arm
96 - 120 N·m
(9.8 - 12.2 kg-m,
71 - 88 ft-lb)
Ball joint to transverse link
50 - 60 N·m
(5.1 - 6.1 kg-m,
37 - 44 ft-lb)
Transverse link to crossmember
62 - 75 N·m
(6.3 - 7.6 kg-m,
46 - 55 ft-lb)

To lubricate, remove plug and install grease nipple in its place.

Pump grease slowly until old grease is completely forced out. After greasing, reinstall plug.

When a high-pressure grease gun is used, operate the grease gun carefully so that grease is injected slowly and new grease does not come out from the clamp portion.

INSPECTION

Transverse link

- Check for signs of cracks, distortion or other damage. Replace if any of above conditions are beyond repair.
- If rubber bushing shows evidence of cracking, replace with a new one.

Ball joint

- Ball joint is assembled at the factory and cannot be disassembled.
- Check ball joint for play. If ball stud is worn and play in axial direction is excessive or joint is hard to swing, replace complete unit.

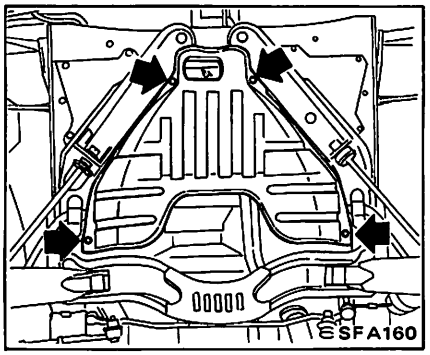
Turning torque:
New parts
3.9 - 9.8 N·m
(40 - 100 kg-cm,
35 - 87 in-lb)
Used parts
2.0 - 7.8 N·m
(20 - 80 kg-cm,
17 - 69 in-lb)

- Check conditional dust cover. If found to be cracked excessively, replace dust cover.
- Lubricate ball joint with recommended multi-purpose grease, if necessary.

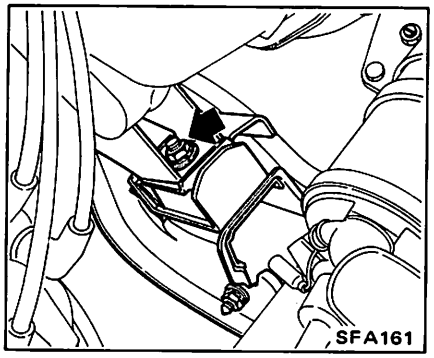
SUSPENSION CROSSMEMBER

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

1. Block rear wheels with chocks, and raise front of car, and then **support it with safety stands. Refer to Section GI for Lifting Points and Towing.**
2. Remove wheel and tire assembly.
3. Remove under cover.



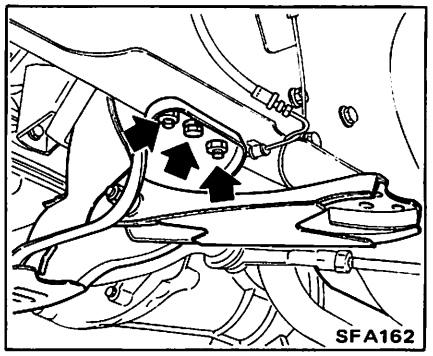
4. Remove transverse link from crossmember. **Refer to Transverse Link and Lower Ball joint.**
5. Separate suspension crossmember from engine mounting insulator.



6. Raise up engine.

Support weight of engine to remove load from engine mounting.

7. Remove suspension crossmember from body frame.



8. Install suspension crossmember in reverse order of removal.

Ⓣ : **Crossmember to transverse link**
62 - 75 N·m
(6.3 - 7.6 kg-m,
46 - 55 ft-lb)
Engine mounting insulator to crossmember
31 - 42 N·m
(3.2 - 4.3 kg-m,
23 -31 ft-lb)
Crossmember to body frame
Bolt (Center)
31 - 42 N·m
(3.2 - 4.3 kg-m,
23 - 31 ft-lb)
Nut (Both sides)
60 - 72 N·m
(6.1 - 7.3 kg-m,
44 - 53 ft-lb)

INSPECTION

Check suspension crossmember for evidence of deformation or cracking; if necessary, replace.

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (S.D.S.)

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

COIL SPRING

Item	With power steering		Without power steering
	Right	Left	
Dimension Wire diameter mm (in)	12.2 (0.480)	12.2 (0.480)	12.2 (0.480)
Coil diameter mm (in)	129.7 (5.11)	129.7 (5.11)	129.7 (5.11)
Free height mm (in)	384 (15.12)	389.5 (15.33)	384 (15.12)
Effective turn	5.75	5.75	5.75
Color identification	Orange & Yellow 2	Purple & Yellow 2	Orange & Yellow 2
Spring constant N/mm (kg/mm, lb/in)	17.36 (1.77, 99.1)	17.36 (1.77, 99.1)	17.36 (1.77, 99.1)

STRUT ASSEMBLY

Shock absorber type		Hydraulic
Shock absorber fluid mℓ (US fl oz, Imp fl oz)		325 (11.0, 11.4)
Piston rod diameter mm (in)		19.965 - 19.975 (0.7860 - 0.7864)
Inner cylinder inner diameter mm (in)		30.02 - 30.10 (1.1819 - 1.1850)
Stroke mm (in)		172 (6.77)
Damping force [at 0.3 m (1.0 ft)/ sec]	Expansion N (kg, lb)	500 - 677 (51 - 69, 112 - 152)
	Compression N (kg, lb)	294 - 392 (30 - 40, 66 - 88)

STABILIZER BAR

Bar diameter	mm (in)	19 (0.75)

INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT

WHEEL ALIGNMENT (Unladen * 1)

Camber		degree	–40' - 50'
Caster		degree	1°45' - 3°15'
Kingpin inclination		degree	7°25' - 8°55'
Toe-in		mm (in)	0 - 2 (0 - 0.08)
		degree *2	0° - 12'
Front wheel turning angle (Full turn) Manual steering		degree Inside	32° - 34°
		Outside	27° - 29°
Power steering		Inside	34° - 36° *3
		Outside	28° - 30° *3
Front wheel Toe-out turns		degree Inside	20°
		Outside	18.7°

*1: Tankful of fuel, radiator coolant and engine oil full.
Spare tire, jack, hand tools, mats in designed position.
*2: On both sides
*3: On power steering models;
wheel turning force (at circumference of steering wheel) of 98 - 147 N (10 - 15 kg, 22 - 33 lb) with engine at idle.

WHEEL BEARING

Wheel bearing axial play			mm (in)	0 (0)
Wheel bearing nut tightening torque			N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	25 - 29 (2.5 - 3.0, 18 - 22)
		Return angle	degree	60°
Wheel bearing starting torque		With new grease seal	N·m (kg-cm, in-lb)	0.39 - 0.83 (4.0 - 8.5, 3.5 - 7.4)
		With used grease seal	N·m (kg-cm, in-lb)	0.10 - 0.44 (1.0 - 4.5, 0.9 - 3.9)
	At wheel hub bolt	With new grease seal	N (kg, lb)	6.9 - 14.7 (0.7 - 1.5, 1.5 - 3.3)
		With used grease seal	N (kg, lb)	2.0 - 7.8 (0.2 - 0.8, 0.4 - 1.8)

LOWER BALL JOINT

Turning torque	New parts	N·m (kg-cm, in-lb)	3.9 - 9.8 (40 - 100, 35 - 87)
	Used parts	N·m (kg-cm, in-lb)	2.0 - 7.8 (20 - 80, 17 - 69)

TIGHTENING TORQUE

Unit	N·m	kg-m	ft-lb
Hub			
Wheel hub nut	78 - 98	8 - 10	58 - 72
Disc brake			
Rotor to hub	38 - 52	3.9 - 5.3	28 - 38
Strut			
Strut to hoodledge	25 - 34	2.5 - 3.5	18 - 25
Piston rod self-locking nut	59 - 74	6.0 - 7.5	43 - 54
Gland packing	98 - 118	10.0 - 12.0	72 - 87
Strut to knuckle arm	72 - 97	7.3 - 9.9	53 - 72
Caliper to strut	72 - 97	7.3 - 9.9	53 - 72
Knuckle arm			
Knuckle arm to side rod ball joint	54 - 98	5.5 - 10.0	40 - 72
Ball joint			
Ball joint to knuckle arm	96 - 120	9.8 - 12.2	71 - 88
Ball joint to transverse link	50 - 60	5.1 - 6.1	37 - 44
Transverse link			
Transverse link to crossmember	62 - 75	6.3 - 7.6	46 - 55
Suspension crossmember			
Cross-member to body frame: Nut (Both sides)	60 - 72	6.1 - 7.3	44 - 53
Cross-member to body frame: Bolt (Center)	31 - 42	3.2 - 4.3	23 - 31
Engine mounting insulator to crossmember	31 - 42	3.2 - 4.3	23 - 31
Tension rod			
Tension rod to tension rod bracket	44 - 54	4.5 - 5.5	33 - 40
Tension rod to transverse link	50 - 60	5.1 - 6.1	37 - 44
Tension rod bracket to body frame	31 - 42	3.2 - 4.3	23 - 31
Stabilizer bar			
Stabilizer bar bracket to tension rod bracket (or body frame)	31 - 42	3.2 - 4.3	23 - 31
Connecting rod to transverse link or stabilizer bar	16 - 21	1.6 - 2.1	12 - 15

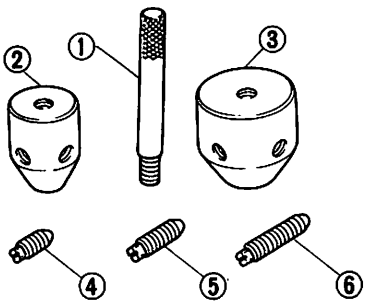
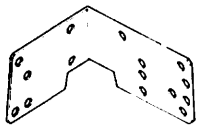
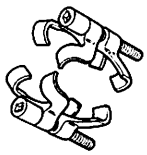
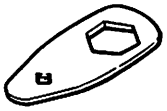
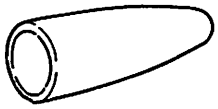
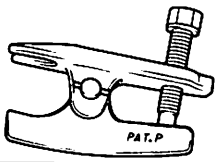
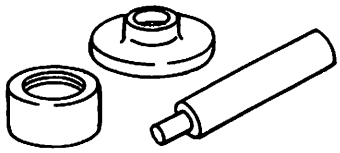
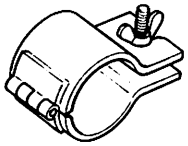
TROUBLE DIAGNOSES AND CORRECTIONS

Condition	Probable cause	Corrective action
Vibration, shock and shimmy of steering wheel. **Vibration:** Loose connection of each part and wear of each part of linkage cause vibration of front wheels and, steering wheel vibration. This is very noticeable when travelling on rough road. **Shock:** When the front wheels are travelling on bumpy roads, the play of the steering linkage is transmitted to the steering wheel. This is especially noticeable when travelling on rough road. **Shimmy:** Abnormal vibration of the front suspension system and the whole steering linkage, which occurs at specific speeds.	Improper tire pressure.	Adjust.
	Imbalance and deformation of road wheel.	Correct the imbalance or replace.
	Unevenly worn tire or insufficient tightening of wheel nuts.	Replace or tighten.
	Improperly adjusted or worn front wheel bearing.	Adjust or tighten.
	Faulty wheel alignment.	Adjust.
	Worn transverse link bushings.	Replace.
	Insufficiently tightened steering gear housing.	Retighten.
	Wear of steering linkage.	Replace faulty parts.
	Worn suspension ball joint.	Replace.
	Excessive backlash due to improper adjustment of the steering gear box.	Adjust correctly.
	Damaged idler arm.	Replace.
	Worn column bearing, weakened column bearing spring, or loose clamp.	Replace or retighten.
	Malfunction of shock absorber (inside the strut) or loose installation bolts.	Replace or retighten.
	Imbalance of car level.	Correct the imbalance.
Car pulls to right or left. When driving with hands off the steering wheel on a flat road, the car gently swerves to right or left. **A faulty rear suspension may also be the cause of this problem and, therefore, see also Section RA.**	Improper tire pressure or insufficient tightening of wheel nuts.	Adjust or tighten.
	Difference in wear and tear of right and left tire treads.	Replace tires.
	Incorrect adjustment or abrasion of front wheel bearing.	Adjust or replace.
	Collapsed or twisted front spring.	Replace.
	Incorrect wheel alignment.	Adjust.
	Incorrect brake adjustment (binding).	Adjust.
	Worn rubber bushings for transverse link and tension rod.	Replace.
	Deformed steering linkage and transverse link and tension rod.	Replace.
	Imbalance of car level.	Correct the imbalance.

Condition	Probable cause	Corrective action
Instability of car.	Improper tire pressure.	Adjust.
	Worn rubber bushings for transverse link and tension rod.	Replace.
	Incorrect wheel alignment.	Adjust.
	Worn or deformed steering linkage and transverse link.	Replace.
	Incorrect adjustment of steering gear.	Adjust.
	Deformed or unbalanced road wheel.	Correct or replace.
Stiff steering wheel. (Checking up procedure) Jack up front wheels, detach the steering gear arm and operate the steering wheel, and; If it is light, check steering linkage, and suspension parts. If it is heavy, check steering gear and steering column parts.	Improper tire pressure.	Adjust.
	Insufficient lubricants or mixing impurities in steering gear box or excessively worn steering linkage.	Replenish grease or replace the part.
	Stiff or damaged suspension ball joint, or lack of grease.	Replace.
	Worn or incorrectly adjusted wheel bearing.	Replace or adjust.
	Worn or damaged steering gear and bearing.	Replace
	Incorrectly adjusted steering gear.	Adjust.
	Deformed steering linkage.	Replace.
	Incorrect wheel alignment.	Adjust.
	Damaged strut mounting bearing.	Replace.
	Damaged or stiff piston or shock absorber piston rod (in the strut).	Replace.
	Interference of steering column with turn signal switch.	Replace.
Excessive steering wheel play.	Incorrectly adjusted steering gear housing.	Adjust.
	Worn steering linkage.	Replace.
	Improperly fitted gear housing.	Retighten.
	Incorrectly adjusted wheel bearing.	Adjust.
	Worn transverse link and tension rod bushings.	Replace.
Noises.	Improper tire pressure.	Adjust.
	Insufficient lubricating oil and grease for suspension ball joint and steering linkage, or their breakage.	Replenish lubricating oil and grease, or replace.
	Loose steering gear bolts, linkage and suspension parts.	Retighten.
	Faulty shock absorber (inside the strut).	Replace.
	Faulty wheel bearing.	Replace.
	Worn steering linkage and steering gear.	Replace.
	Worn transverse link and tension rod bushings.	Replace.
	Broken or collapsed coil spring.	Replace.

Condition	Probable cause	Corrective action
	Loose stabilizer bar installation bolts and nuts.	Retighten.
	Loose strut to hoodledge installation nuts.	Retighten.
Grating tire noise.	Improper tire pressure.	Adjust.
	Incorrect wheel alignment.	Adjust.
	Deformed knuckle spindle and suspension linkage.	Replace.
Jumping of disc wheel.	Improper tire pressure.	Adjust.
	Imbalanced road wheels.	Adjust.
	Faulty shock absorber.	Replace.
	Faulty tire.	Replace.
	Deformed wheel rim.	Replace.
Excessively or partially worn tire.	Improper tire pressure.	Adjust.
	Incorrect wheel alignment.	Adjust.
	Faulty wheel bearing.	Replace.
	Incorrect brake adjustment.	Adjust.
	Tires not rotated.	Rotate tires at recommended intervals.
	Rough and improper driving manner.	Drive more gently.

SPECIAL SERVICE TOOLS

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.)	Tool name	
KV401021S0 (–) ①ST35325000 ②KV40102110 ③KV40102120 ④KV40102130 ⑤KV40102140 ⑥KV40102150	Bearing outer race drift set Drift bar Drift (A) Drift (B) Screw (A) Screw (B) Screw (C)	
KV48100301 (–)	Strut and steering gear housing attachment	
HT71730000 (–)	Coil spring compressor	
ST35500001 (J25825)	Gland packing wrench	
ST35530000 (J25827)	Gland packing guide	
HT72520000 (J25730-A)	Ball joint remover	
ST36720000 (J26363-2 & 3)	Transverse link bushing replacer	
ST35652001 (–)	Clamp	

REAR AXLE & REAR SUSPENSION

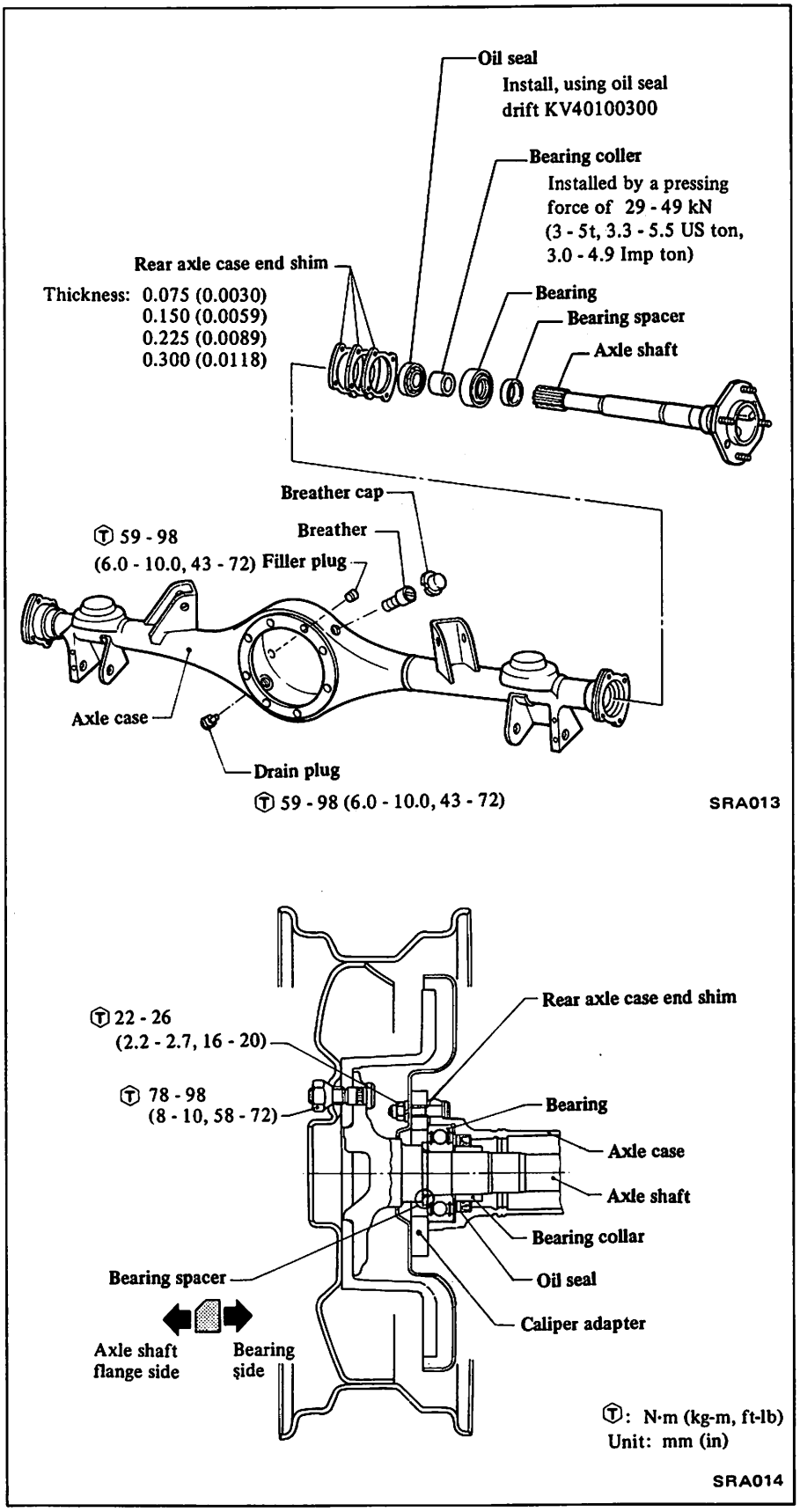
SECTION RA

CONTENTS

REAR AXLE . . . . . RA- 2
REAR AXLE . . . . . RA- 2
REAR AXLE ASSEMBLY . . . . . RA- 2
REAR AXLE SHAFT AND WHEEL BEARING . . . . . RA- 3
REAR SUSPENSION . . . . . RA- 5
REAR SUSPENSION . . . . . RA- 5
STABILIZER BAR . . . . . RA- 6
SHOCK ABSORBER . . . . . RA- 6
COIL SPRING . . . . . RA- 6
UPPER LINK AND LOWER LINK . . . . . RA- 7
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (S.D.S.) . . . . . RA- 8
GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS . . . . . RA- 8
INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT . . . . . RA- 8
TIGHTENING TORQUE . . . . . RA- 8
TROUBLE DIAGNOSES AND CORRECTIONS . . . . . RA- 9
SPECIAL SERVICE TOOLS RA-10

REAR AXLE

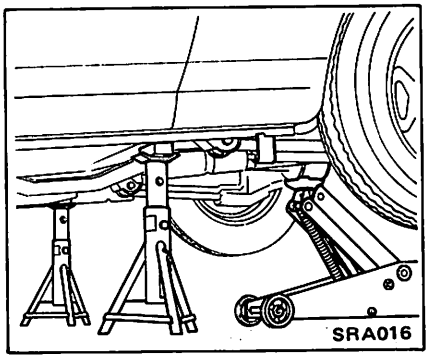
REAR AXLE



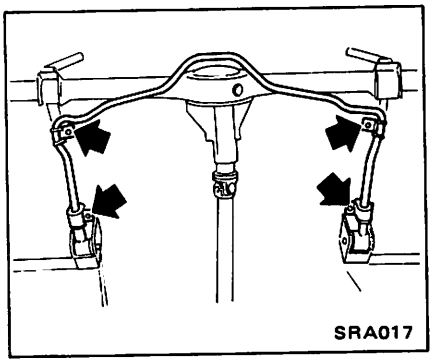
REAR AXLE ASSEMBLY

Removal and installation

1. Block front wheels. Place stands. Support under differential carrier with garage jack.

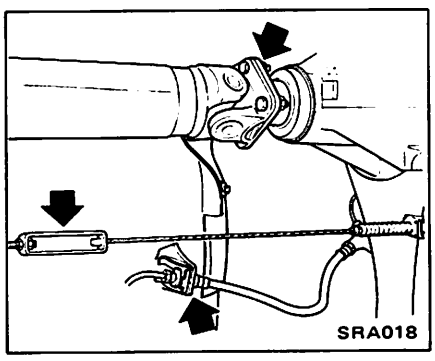


2. Remove stabilizer bar. Refer to Stabilizer Bar for installation.



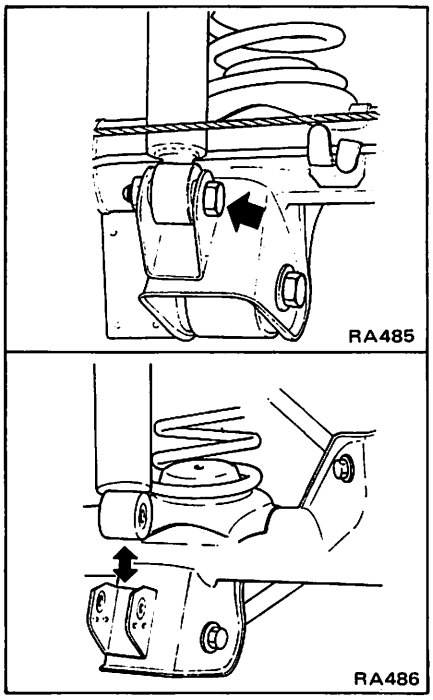
3. Disconnect propeller shaft (Refer to PD section for removal), brake hydraulic line and parking brake cable.

CAUTION:
When removing or installing brake tubes, use Tool GG94310000.

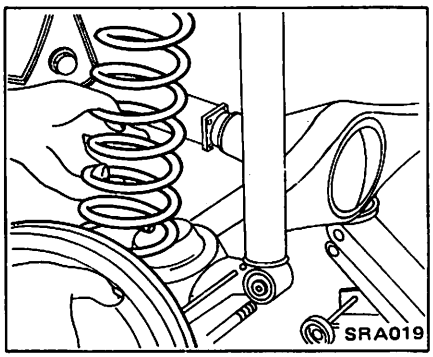


4. Disconnect shock absorber lower end on each side.

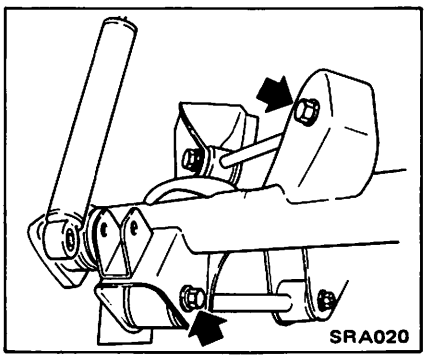
When removing shock absorber lower end from bracket, squeeze shock absorber and lift it out right above to accommodate embossment inside bracket.



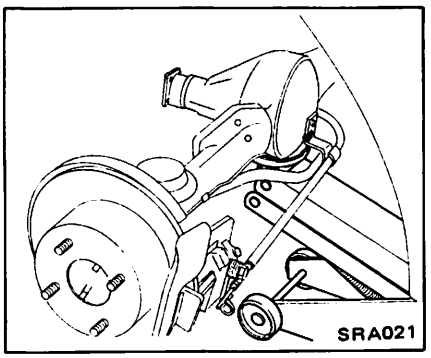
5. Lower jack and remove coil spring on each side.



6. Raise jack to previous position. Disconnect upper link and lower link at axle case side.



7. Release jack and pull it out.



Installation is in reverse order of removal.

Refer to Upper Link and Lower Link for installation of upper link and lower link.

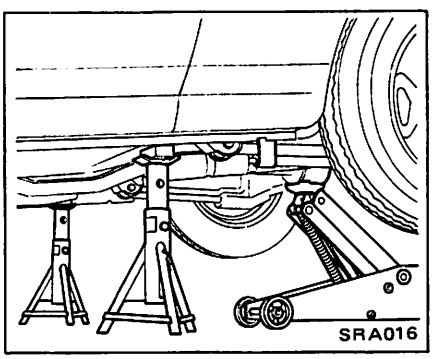
Inspection

Check axle case for yield, deformation or cracks and replace if necessary.

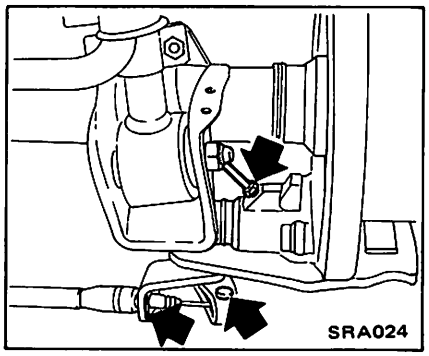
REAR AXLE SHAFT AND WHEEL BEARING

Removal and disassembly

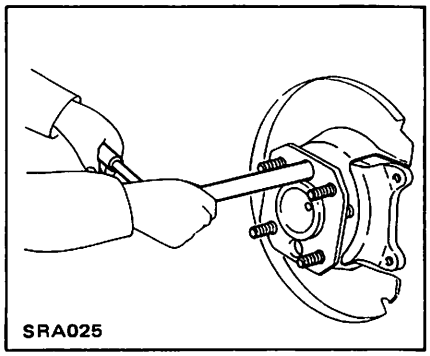
1. Block front wheels. Place stands. Remove rear wheel.



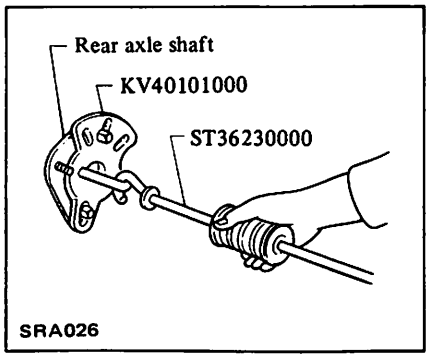
2. Disconnect parking brake cable and brake tube.



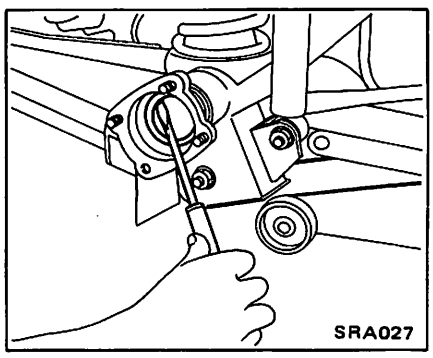
3. Remove caliper and rotor. Refer to section BR for rear disc brake.
4. Remove nuts securing baffle plate.



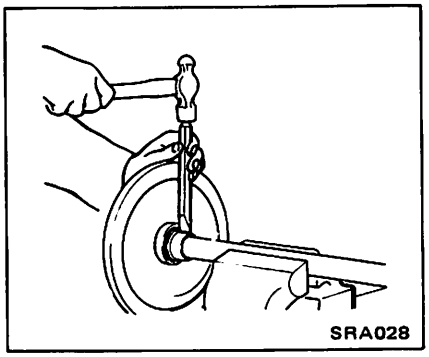
5. Draw out axle shaft.



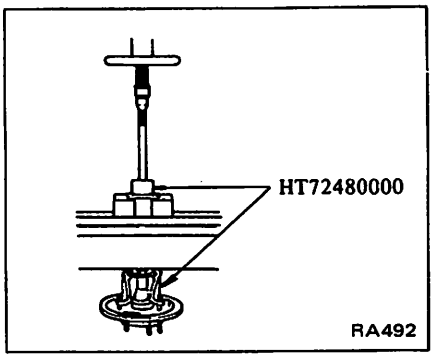
6. Remove oil seal.



7. Cut collar with cold chisel. Take care not to damage axle shaft.



8. Remove wheel bearing and collar.

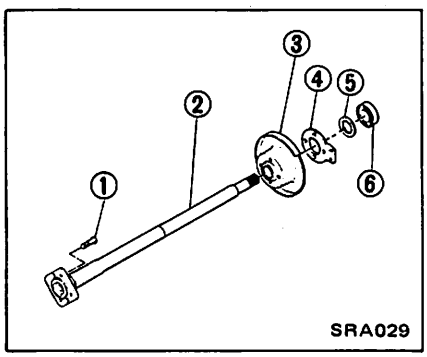


Inspection

- Check axle shaft for straightness, cracks, damage, wear or distortion.
- Check lip of oil seal for damage, deformation or wear.
- Check bearing for wear or damage.

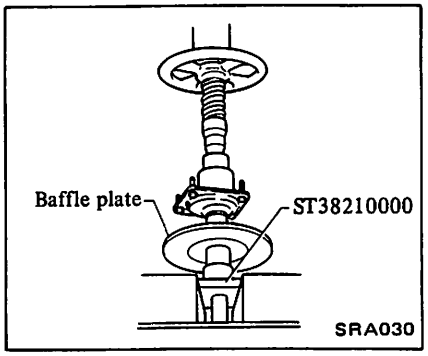
Assembly and Installation

1. Insert baffle plate and adapter plate, and install bearing spacer **with chamfer side facing axle shaft flange.** Insert wheel bearing **with seal side facing axle shaft flange.**

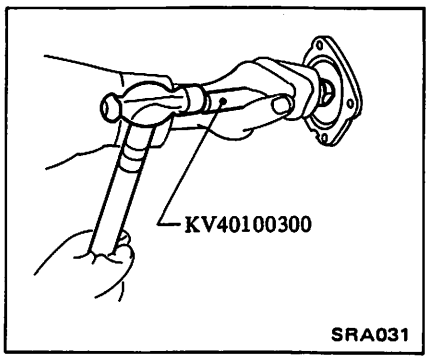


1 Bolt
2 Rear axle shaft
3 Baffle plate
4 Caliper adapter
5 Bearing spacer
6 Wheel bearing

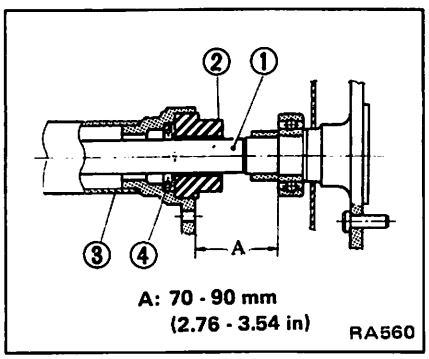
2. Press new bearing collar by a load of 29 to 49 kN (3 to 5 ton, 3.3 to 5.5 US ton, 3.0 to 4.9 Imp ton) tons.



3. Install oil seal, packing cavity between sealing lips with recommended multi-purpose grease.



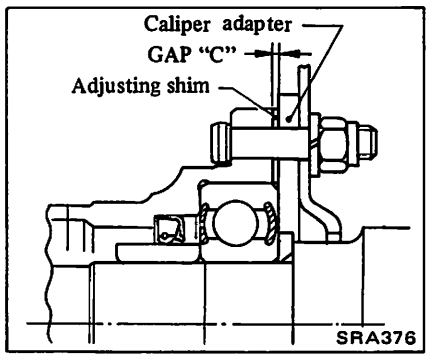
4. Insert axle shaft into axle case applying multi-purpose grease to the outer periphery of bearing collar. Remove guide when distance "A" between axle flange and bearing is 70 to 90 mm (2.76 to 3.54 in).



1 Rear axle shaft
2 Rear axle shaft guide (ST37840000)
3 Rear axle case
4 Oil seal

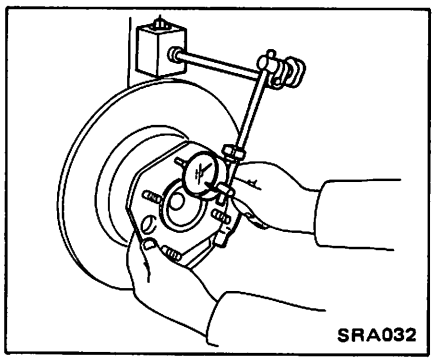
5. Measure gap "C" between caliper adapter and axle case end.

Select suitable shims so that clearance between rear axle end and caliper adapter is 0 to 0.1 mm (0 to 0.004 in).



Rear axle case end shim:
Refer to S.D.S.

6. Measure end play of axle shaft.

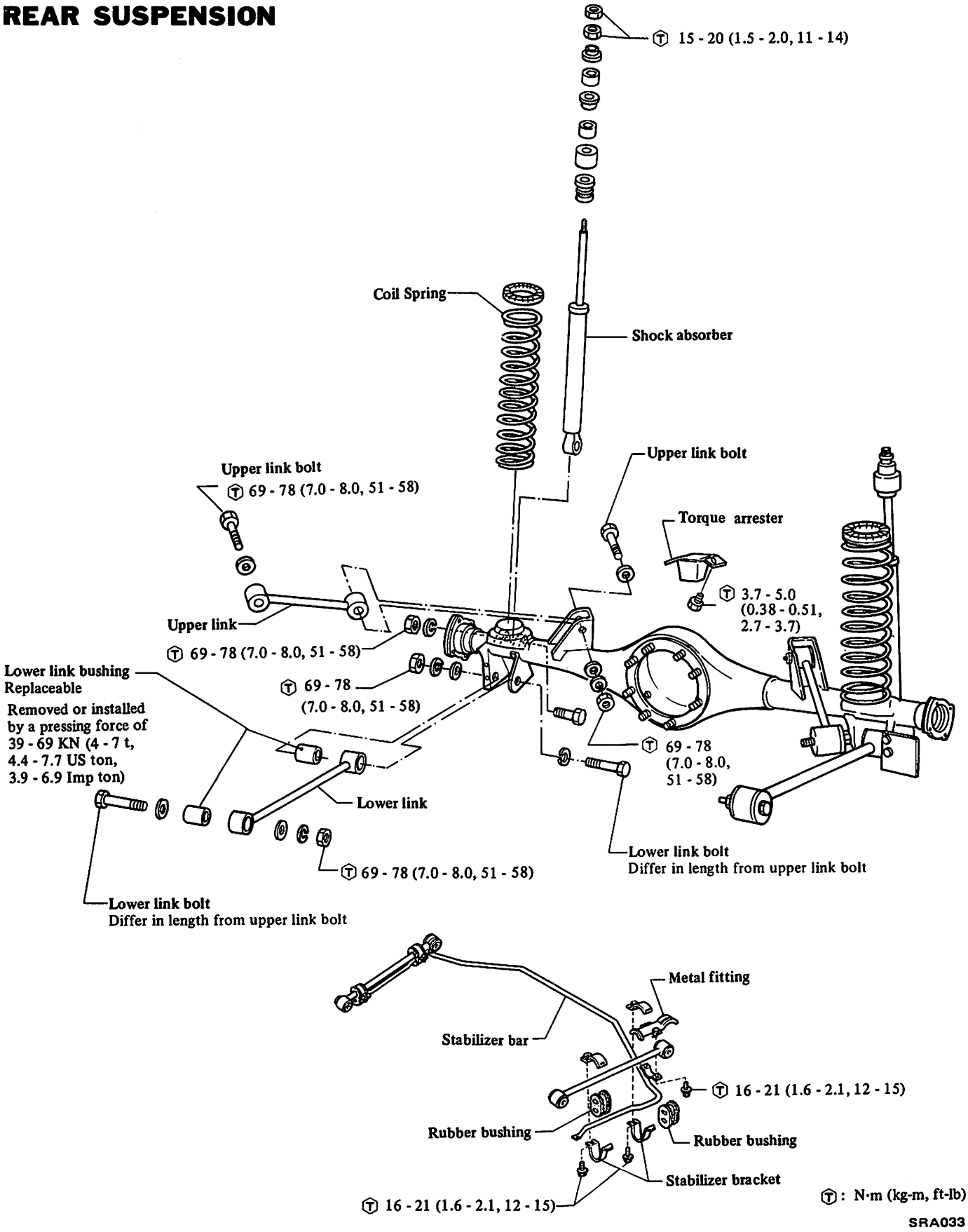


Axial end play:
0.05 - 0.40 mm
(0.0020 - 0.0157 in)

Ⓣ : **Differential gear carrier fixing nut**
20 - 25 N·m
(2.0 - 2.5 kg-m,
14 - 18 ft-lb)
Oil drain and filler plug
59 - 98 N·m
(6.0 - 10.0 kg-m,
43 - 72 ft-lb)
Brake tube flare nut
15 - 18 N·m
(1.5 - 1.8 kg-m,
11 - 13 ft-lb)
Brake 3-way connector fixing bolt
17 - 20 N·m
(1.7 - 2.0 kg-m,
12 - 14 ft-lb)
Wheel nut
78 - 98 N·m
(8.0 - 10.0 kg-m,
58 - 72 ft-lb)

REAR SUSPENSION

REAR SUSPENSION

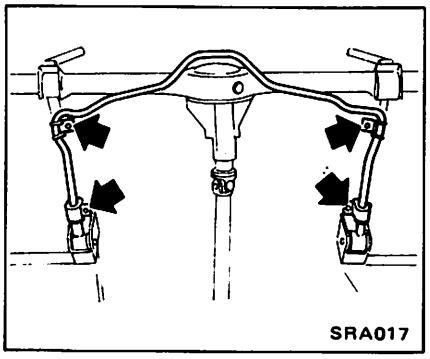


SRA033

STABILIZER BAR

Removal

Remove stabilizer bar.

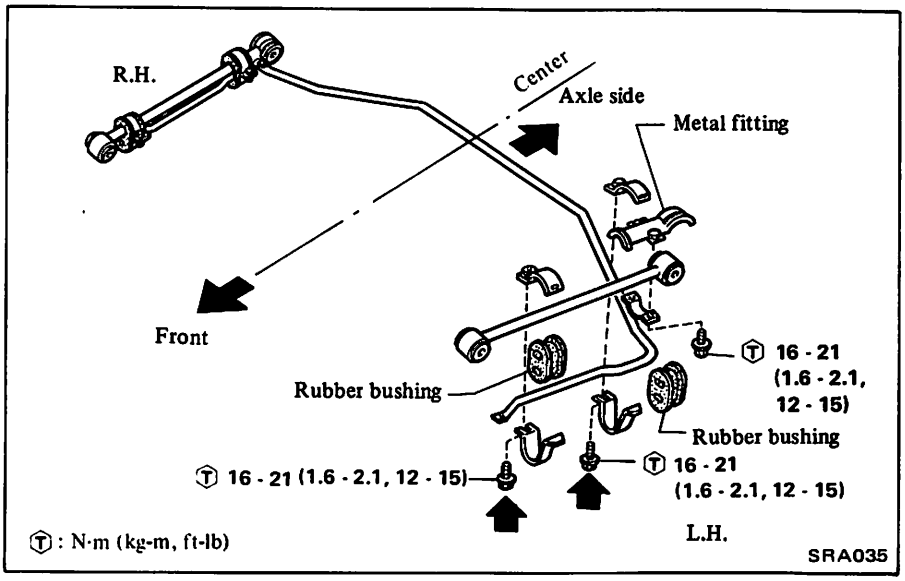


Inspection

1. Check stabilizer bar for evidence of deformation or cracks, replace if necessary.
2. Check rubber parts to be sure they are not deteriorated or cracked; replace if necessary.

Installation

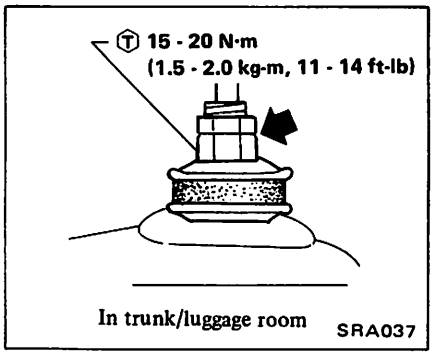
a. Install stabilizer bar, being careful not to confuse right and left sides.
b. Install rubber bushing with metal fitting on axle case side.
c. Install bolt attaching bushing so that bolt is inside the car.



SHOCK ABSORBER

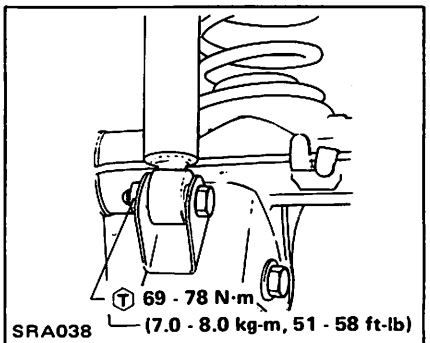
Removal and Installation

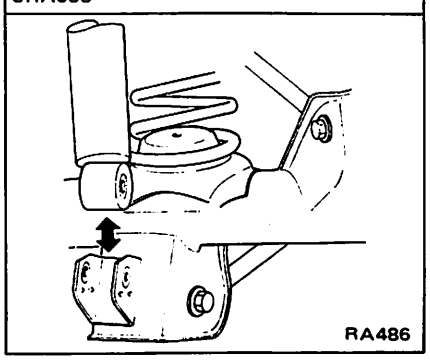
1. Disconnect upper end.



2. Disconnect lower end and remove shock absorber.

Squeeze shock absorber and lift it out right above to accommodate embossment inside bracket.





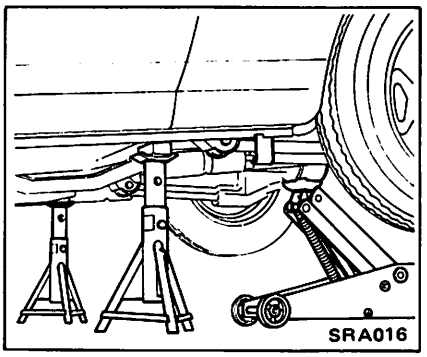
Inspection

- Test shock absorber and compare with specifications given in S.D.S. Replace if necessary.
- Check for oil leakage and cracks. Also, check shaft for bending.
- Inspect rubber bushings for damage, cracks and deformation. Replace parts if necessary.

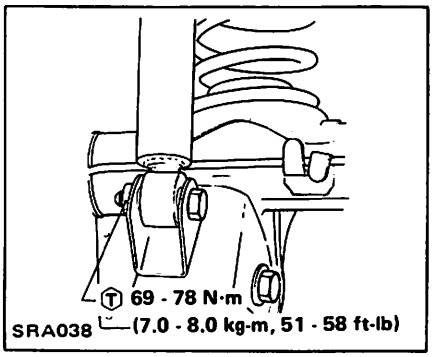
COIL SPRING

Removal and Installation

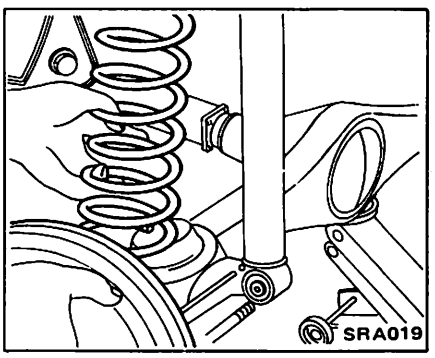
1. Block front wheels. Place stands. Support under differential carrier with garage jack.



2. Disconnect shock absorber lower end.



3. Lower jack slowly and remove coil springs on each side.



Inspection

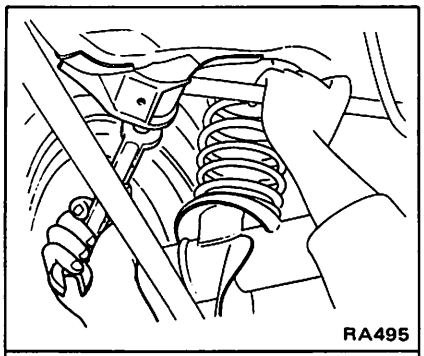
- Check coil spring for yield, deformation or cracks.
- Test spring and compare with specifications given in S.D.S.
- Check all rubber parts for wear, cracks, damage or deformation. Replace if necessary.

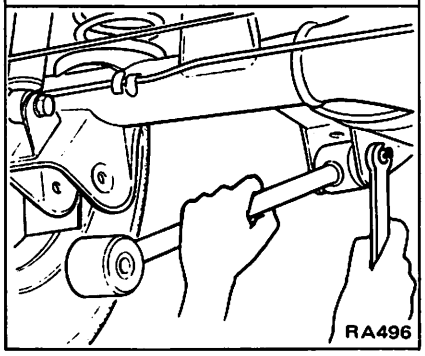
UPPER LINK AND LOWER LINK

Removal

Remove upper link or lower link alone by removing bolt on each end.

It is possible to remove one link assembly alone from car.





Inspection

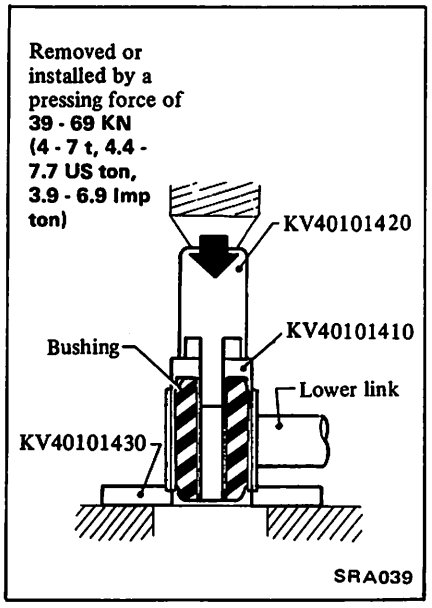
Check for signs of cracks, distortion or other damage. Replace if beyond repair.

Bushing replacement (For lower link only)

If rubber bushing shows evidence of cracks, replace it using Tool.

Upper link bushing is secured by adhesion and cannot be removed. Replace as an assembly as necessary.

CAUTION:
Do not tap end face of bushing directly with a hammer as deformation may result in loose bolt.



Installation

a. **Securing bolts for use with lower link differ in length from those for upper link. If used wrong, securing bolts cannot be tightened securely.**
b. **When installing upper link, install one end of upper link on car body, make sure that link is level, and then tighten link securely. Next, install the other end of link on axle side and securely tighten link while tires are on ground.**
c. **When installing lower link, securely tighten link while tires are on ground.**

Ⓣ : **Shock absorber lower end**
69 - 78 N·m
(7.0 - 8.0 kg-m,
51 - 58 ft-lb)
Upper link fixing bolt and nut
69 - 78 N·m
(7.0 - 8.0 kg-m,
51 - 58 ft-lb)
Lower link fixing nut
69 - 78 N·m
(7.0 - 8.0 kg-m,
51 - 58 ft-lb)

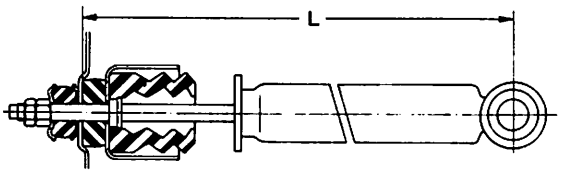
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (S.D.S.)

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

SHOCK ABSORBER

Unit: mm (in)

Maximum length "L"	525 (20.67)
Stroke	146 (5.75)



SRA090

COIL SPRING

	Hatchback	Hardtop
Wire diameter mm (in)	10.5 (0.413)	10.2 (0.402)
Coil diameter mm (in)	90.5 (3.563)	90.2 (3.551)
Free length mm (in)	374 (14.72)	366 (14.41)
Effective turns	9.21	8.29
Spring constant N/mm (kg/mm, lb/in)	17.46 (1.78, 99.7)	17.46 (1.78, 99.7)
Identification color	Yellow green & Orange 2	Blue & Orange 2

STABILIZER BAR

Bar diameter mm (in)	22 (0.87)

INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT

SHOCK ABSORBER

SHOCK ABSORBER DAMPING FORCE at 0.3 m (1.0 ft)/s.	
Expansion N (kg, lb)	490 - 686 (50 - 70, 110 - 154)
Compression N (kg, lb)	245 - 402 (25 - 41, 55 - 90)

REAR AXLE

End play mm (in)	0.05 - 0.40 (0.0020 - 0.0157)	
Thickness of rear axle case end shim	Thickness mm (in)	Part number
	0.075 (0.0030)	43036 H5000
	0.150 (0.0059)	43036 H5001
	0.225 (0.0089)	43036 H5002
	0.300 (0.0118)	43036 H5003

TIGHTENING TORQUE

Unit	N·m	kg-m	ft-lb
Brake tube flare nut	15 - 18	1.5 - 1.8	11 - 13
Brake caliper fixing bolt	38 - 52	3.9 - 5.3	28 - 38
Baffle plate fixing nut	22 - 26	2.2 - 2.7	16 - 20
Propeller shaft to companion flange connecting nut	Refer to PD section.		
Wheel nut	78 - 98	8.0 - 10.0	58 - 72
Drain and filler plugs	59 - 98	6.0 - 10.0	43 - 72
Differential carrier-to-axle case nut	20 - 25	2.0 - 2.5	14 - 18
Shock absorber upper end nut	15 - 20	1.5 - 2.0	11 - 14
Shock absorber lower end nut	69 - 78	7.0 - 8.0	51 - 58
Upper link fixing bolt	69 - 78	7.0 - 8.0	51 - 58
Upper link fixing nut	69 - 78	7.0 - 8.0	51 - 58
Lower link fixing nut	69 - 78	7.0 - 8.0	51 - 58

TROUBLE DIAGNOSES AND CORRECTIONS

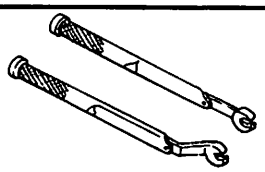
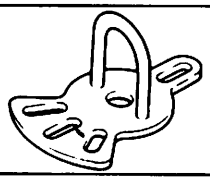
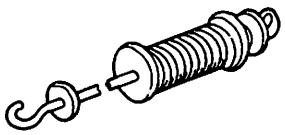
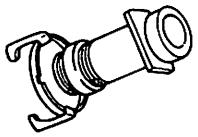
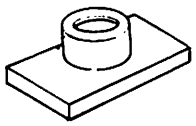
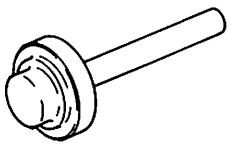
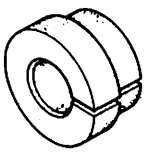
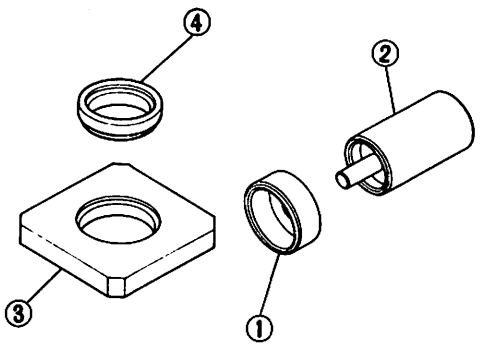
When rear axle and suspension is suspected of being noisy it is advisable to make thorough test to determine whether the noise originates in the tires, road surface, exhaust, propeller shaft, engine, transmission, wheel bearings or suspension.

Noise which originates in other places cannot be corrected by adjustment or replacement of parts in the rear axle and rear suspension.

In case of oil leak, first check if there is any damage or restriction in breather.

Condition	Probable cause	Corrective action
Noise (unusual sound)	Loose wheel nuts.	Tighten.
	One or more securing bolts loose.	Tighten to specified torque.
	Lack of lubricating oil or grease.	Lubricate as required.
	Faulty shock absorber.	Replace.
	Incorrect adjustment of rear axle shaft end play.	Adjust.
	Damaged or worn wheel bearing.	Replace.
	Worn spline portion of rear axle shaft.	Replace if necessary.
	Loose journal, connections, etc.	Tighten to torque.
	Unbalance of wheel and tire.	Balance.
	Damage of the rubber parts such as link bushing, shock absorber mounting bushing.	Replace damaged parts.
	Faulty propeller shaft journal.	Replace as a propeller shaft assembly.
	Breakage of coil spring.	Replace.
Instability in driving This problem is also related to the front suspension. For trouble diagnosis, also refer to the FA section.	Loose wheel nuts.	Tighten to specified torque.
	Damaged rear link rubber bushings.	Replace.
	Worn shock absorber.	Replace.
	Incorrect wheel alignment.	Adjust.
	Spring wear.	Replace.
Oil leakage	Damaged oil seal on rear axle shaft.	Replace.
	Oil leakage from the differential carrier.	Replace parts as required.
	Damaged grease seal of rear axle shaft.	Replace.

SPECIAL SERVICE TOOLS

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.)	Tool name
GG94310000 (–)	Flare nut torque wrench 
KV40101000 (J 25604-01)	Rear axle stand 
ST36230000 (J 25840)	Sliding hammer 
HT72480000 (–)	Rear axle shaft bearing puller 
ST38210000 (J 25869-01)	Wheel bearing collar press stand 
KV40100300 (J 25405)	Rear axle oil seal drift 
ST37840000 (–)	Rear axle shaft guide 
KV401014S0 (–) ① KV40101410 (–) ② KV40101420 (–) ③ KV40101430 (–) ④ KV40101440 (–)	Link rubber bushing drift Drift Drift Base Ring (useless) 

BRAKE SYSTEM

SECTION BR

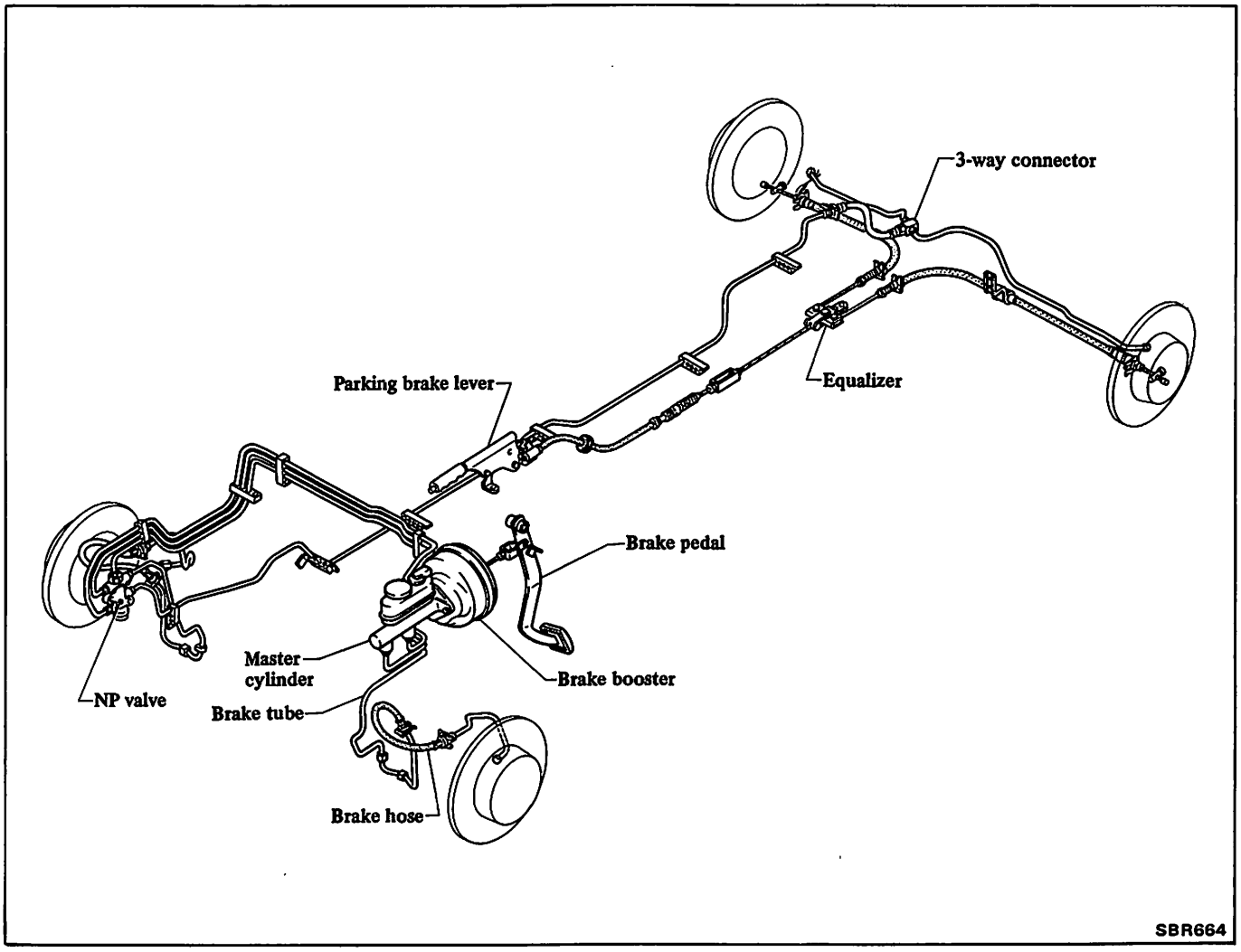
CONTENTS

DESCRIPTION ..... BR- 2
SERVICE BRAKE ..... BR- 3
BRAKE PEDAL ..... BR- 3
MASTER CYLINDER ..... BR- 4
BRAKE HYDRAULIC LINE ..... BR- 5
BLEEDING HYDRAULIC SYSTEM ..... BR- 5
NP VALVE ..... BR- 6
FRONT DISC BRAKE —N22— ..... BR- 6
FRONT DISC ROTOR ..... BR- 9
REAR DISC BRAKE —CL11H— BR-10
REAR DISC ROTOR BR-14
BRAKE BOOSTER BR-14
PARKING BRAKE BR-17
PARKING BRAKE BR-17
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (S.D.S.) BR-18
GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS BR-18
INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT BR-18
TIGHTENING TORQUE BR-18
TROUBLE DIAGNOSES AND CORRECTIONS BR-19
SPECIAL SERVICE TOOL BR-20

Refer to Section MA (Brake System) for:

- CHECKING FOOT BRAKE
- CHECKING PARKING BRAKE

DESCRIPTION



The brake system is a hydraulically controlled, dual line type which operates independently on front and rear wheels.

The brake booster is a power assist device which utilizes engine intake manifold vacuum.

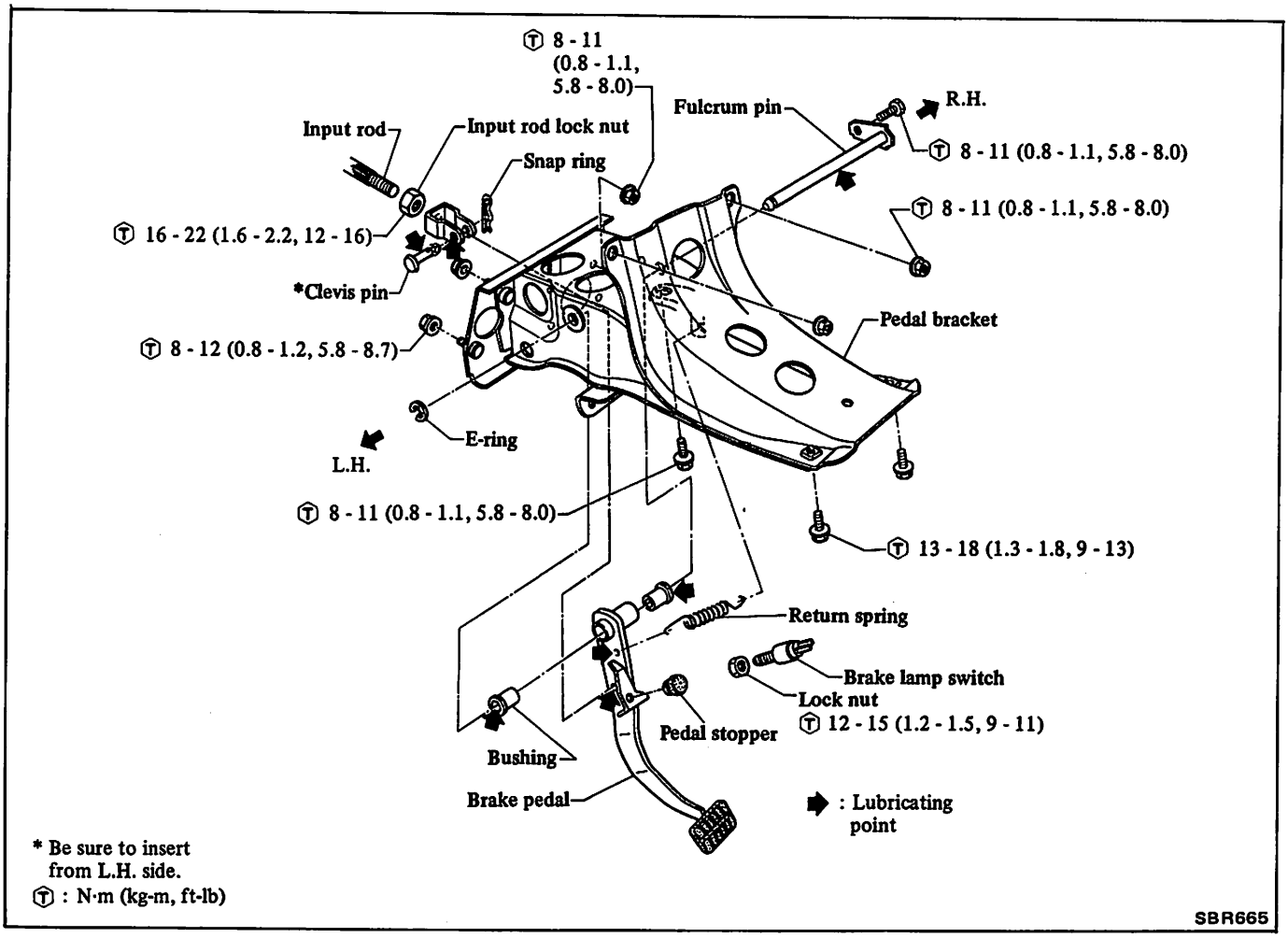
The NP valve is a pressure control device for the rear brakes.

The rear disc brake is equipped with a mechanically operated parking brake mechanism.

The pad clearances of the front and rear brakes are automatically adjusted.

SERVICE BRAKE

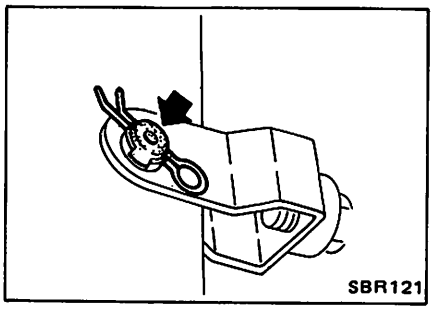
BRAKE PEDAL



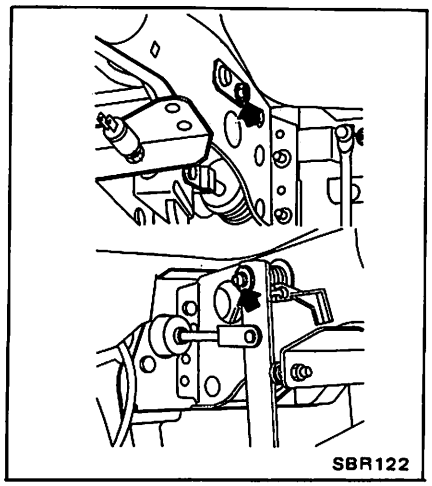
REMOVAL

1. Remove pedal bracket assembly with brake pedal (M/T only).
2. Disconnect clevis from brake pedal.

When removing clevis pin, be careful not to damage clip of the clevis pin.



3. Remove fulcrum pin. Brake pedal can then be taken out.



INSPECTION

Check brake pedal for the following items, servicing as necessary.

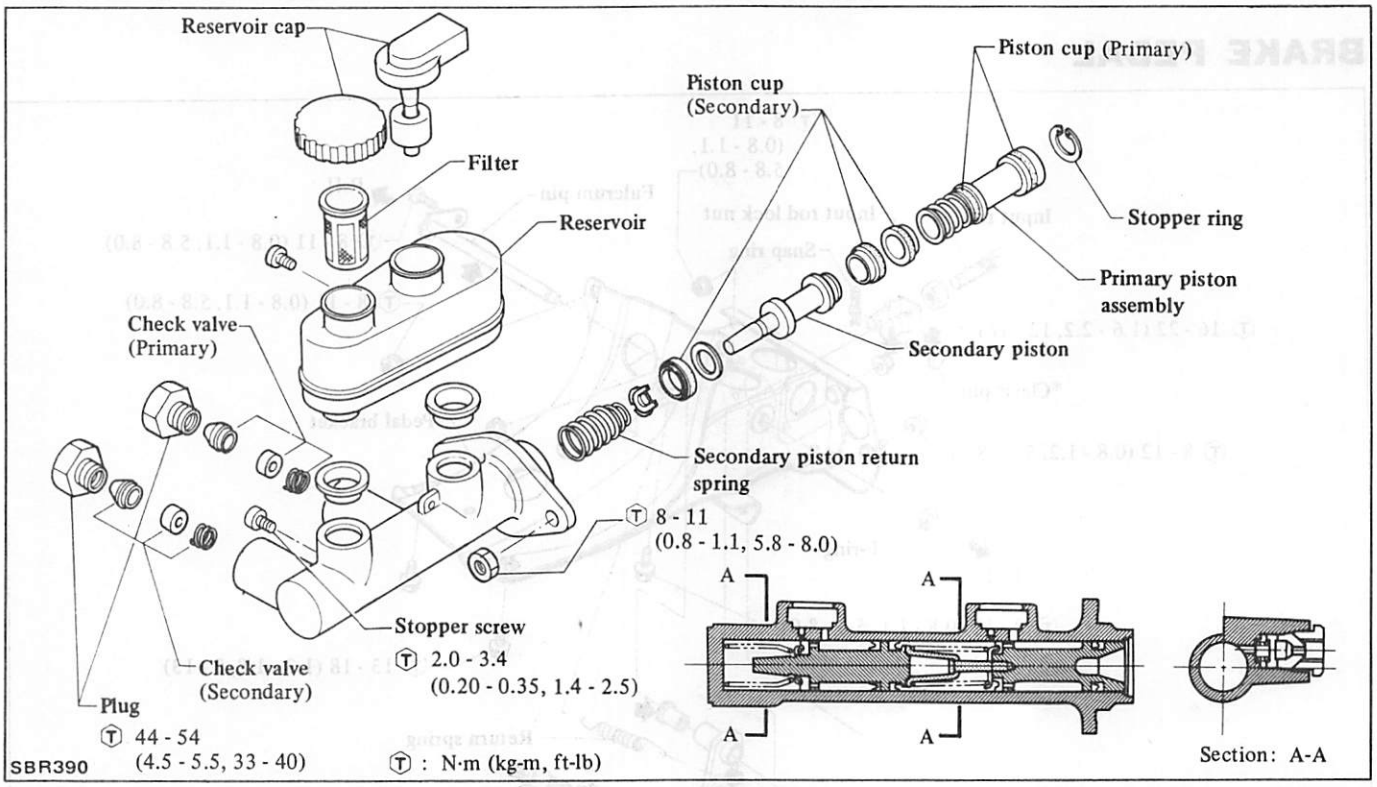
1. Check brake pedal for bend.
2. Check return springs for fatigue.
3. Check clevis for deformation and crack at welded part.

INSTALLATION

1. Apply coating of recommended multi-purpose grease to sliding portion and return coil spring.
2. Adjust brake pedal after installation is completed. Refer to Section MA for adjustment.

Ⓣ : Fulcrum pin fixing bolt
8 - 11 N·m
(0.8 - 1.1 kg-m,
5.8 - 8.0 ft-lb)
Input rod lock nut
16 - 22 N·m
(1.6 - 2.2 kg-m,
12 - 16 ft-lb)

MASTER CYLINDER

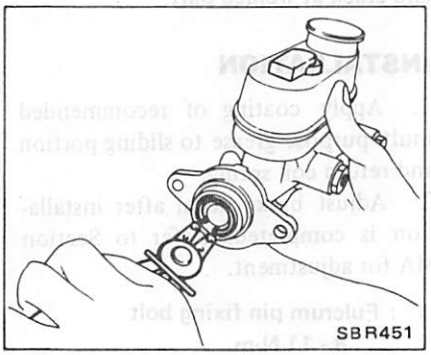


DISASSEMBLY

There is no interchangeability of repair kits or component parts between NABCO and TOKICO makes.

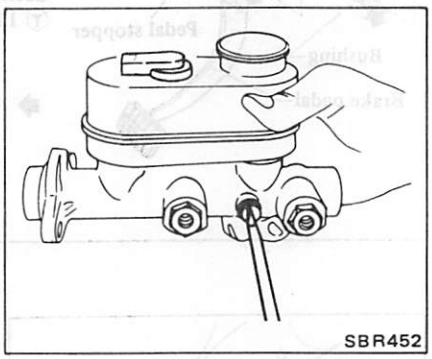
When replacing the repair kit or component parts, ascertain the brand of the brake master cylinder body. Be sure to use parts of the same make as the former ones.

1. Pry off stopper ring. Primary piston assembly can be taken out.



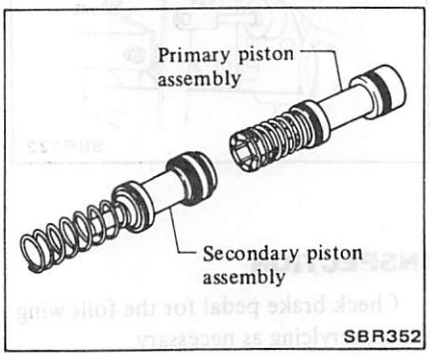
2. Remove stopper screw.

Secondary piston assemblies can then be taken out.

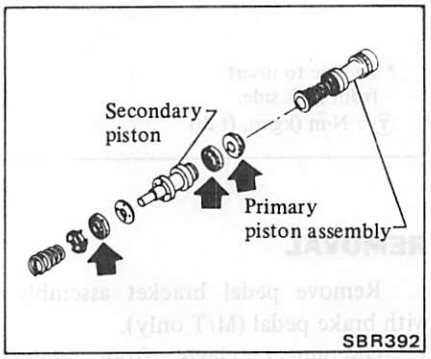


3. Remove reservoir if necessary.
4. Disassemble piston assembly.

Do not disassemble primary piston assembly of NABCO make.



5. Remove piston cups and discard them.



6. Unscrew plugs for disassembling check valve.

INSPECTION

1. Clean all parts in a brake fluid.
2. Check the parts for evidence of abnormal wear or damage.

ASSEMBLY

a. **Replace piston cups and packing with new ones.**
b. **Apply brake fluid or rubber grease to sliding contact surface of parts to facilitate assembly of master cylinder.**
c. **Use care to install the proper check valves on primary side and secondary side.**

Ⓣ : **Check valve plug**
44 - 54 N·m
(4.5 - 5.5 kg-m,
33 - 40 ft-lb)

BRAKE HYDRAULIC LINE

INSPECTION

Check brake lines (tubes and hoses) for evidence of cracks, deterioration or other damage. Replace any faulty parts.

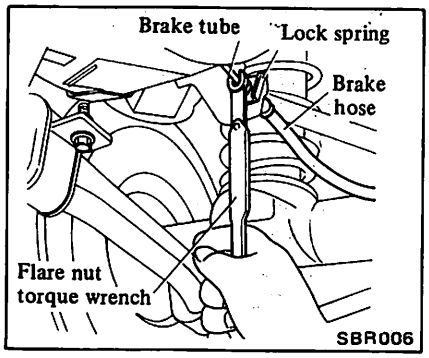
If leakage occurs at end around joints, re-tighten or, if necessary, replace faulty parts.

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

- To remove brake tube, disconnect flare nuts on both ends, and remove retainers and clips.

CAUTION:
a. **When removing and installing brake tube, use Tool GG94310000.**
b. **Cover openings to prevent entrance of dirt whenever disconnecting hydraulic line.**

- To remove brake hose, first remove flare nut securing brake tube to hose, then withdraw lock spring. Next disconnect the other side. **Do not twist brake hose.**

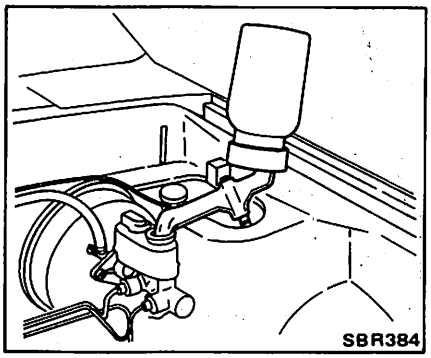


- After installation is completed, bleed brake system. Refer to Bleeding Hydraulic System.

BLEEDING HYDRAULIC SYSTEM

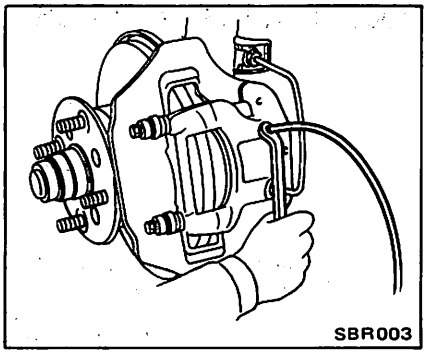
1. Top up reservoir with recommended brake fluid.

a. **Do not mix two different brand brake fluids.**
b. **Carefully monitor brake fluid level at master cylinder during bleeding operation.**
c. **Do not reuse drained brake fluid.**



2. Install bleeder hose on bleeder valve. With brake pedal fully depressed, open bleeder valve to exhaust air. Then close bleeder valve and allow brake pedal to return. Repeat bleeding operation until no air bubbles show in hose.

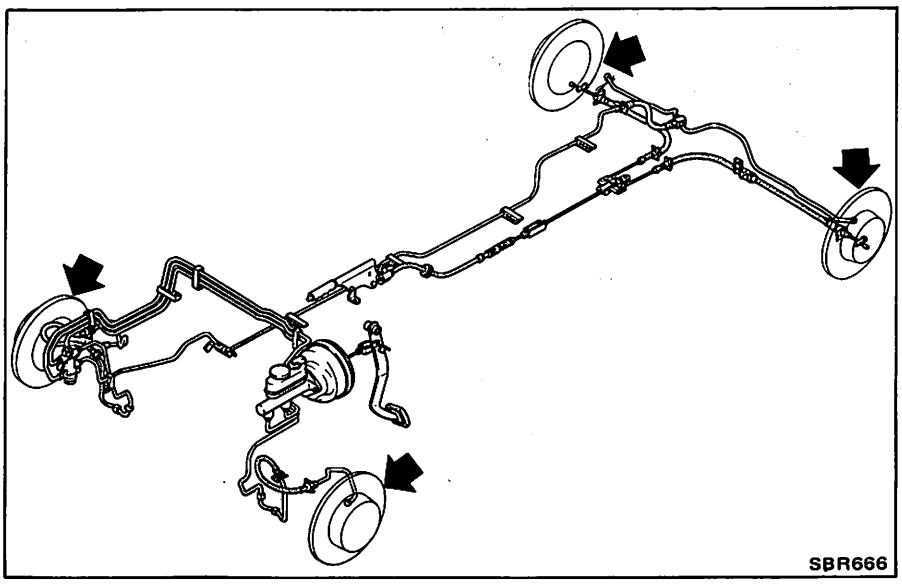
a. **Be careful not to splash brake fluid on painted areas.**
b. **Brake fluid containing air is white and contains air bubbles.**
c. **Brake fluid containing no air runs out of bleeder valve in a solid stream free of air bubbles.**



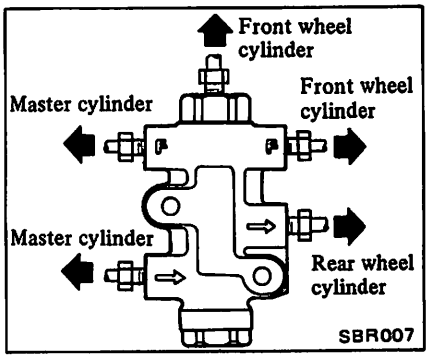
3. Bleed air in the following sequence. **Rear wheel → Front wheel.**

Ⓣ : **Air bleeder valve**
7 - 9 N·m
(0.7 - 0.9 kg-m,
5.1 - 6.5 ft-lb)

Depress and release brake pedal several times; then check for external hydraulic leaks at connections.



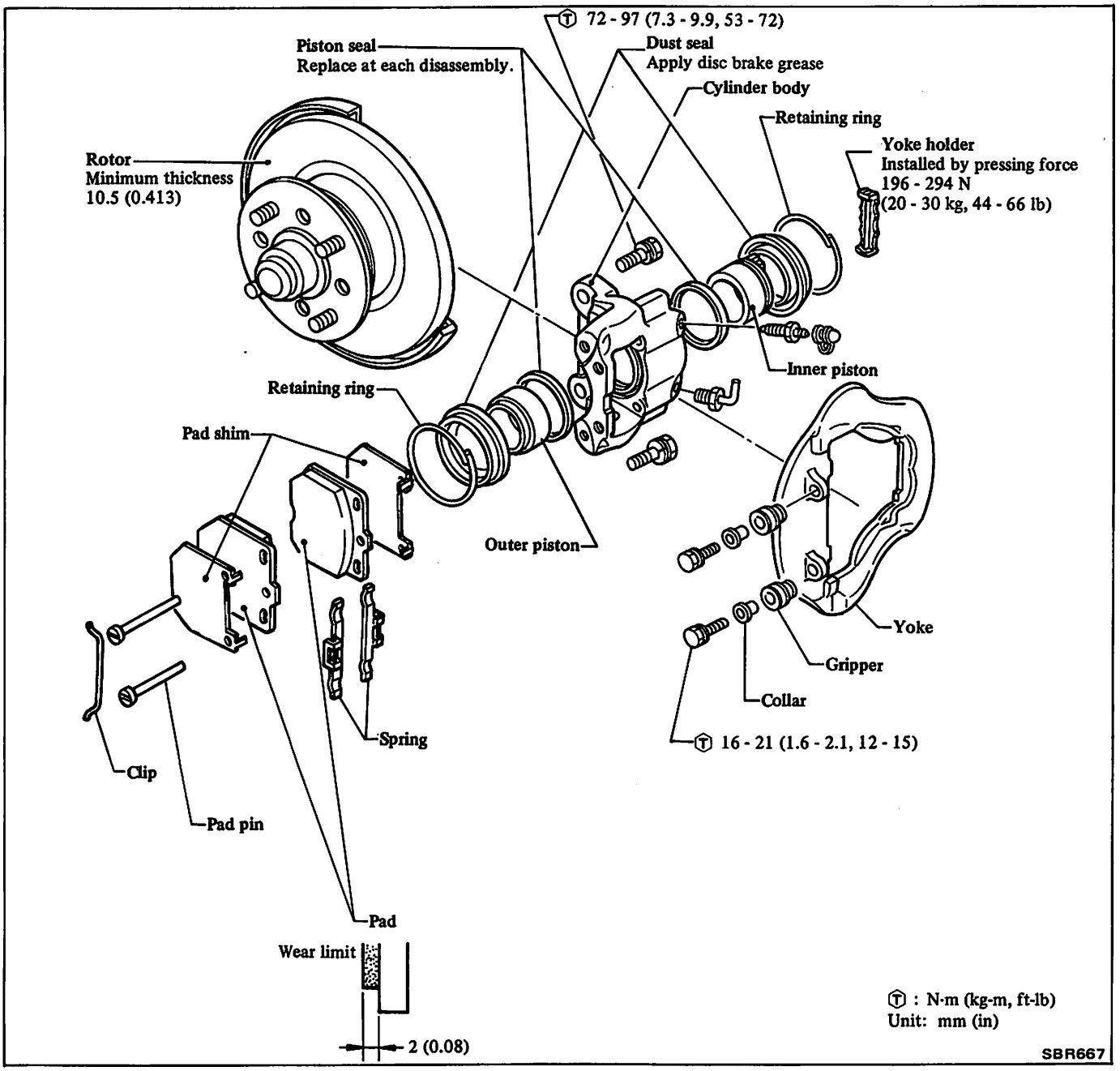
NP VALVE



Do not disassemble NP valve.

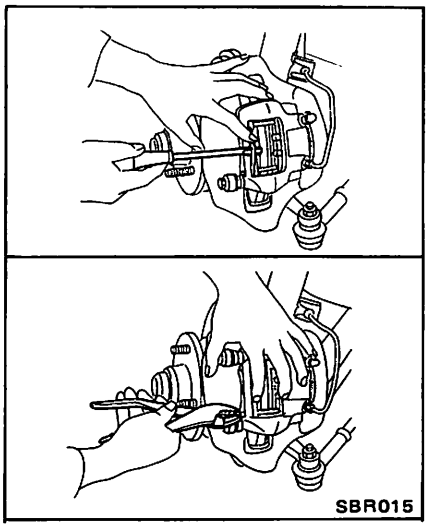
Ⓣ : Brake tube flare nut
15 - 18 N·m
(1.5 - 1.8 kg-m,
11 - 13 ft-lb)
NP valve to body
4 - 5 N·m
(0.4 - 0.5 kg-m,
2.9 - 3.6 ft-lb)

FRONT DISC BRAKE —N22—



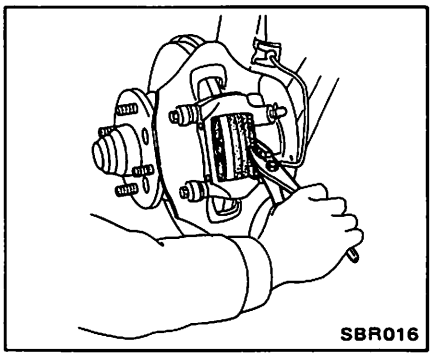
PAD REPLACEMENT

1. Remove clip. Remove pad pins holding springs with finger.

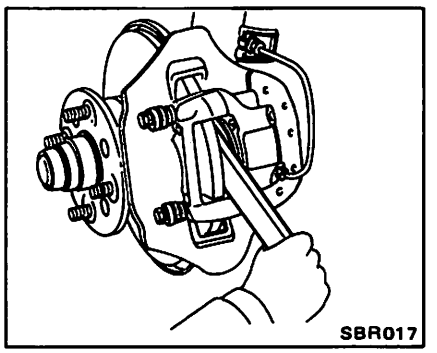


2. Detach pads and pad shims.

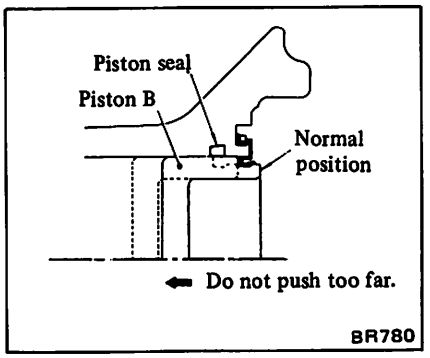
CAUTION:
After removing pads, do not depress brake pedal, or pistons will jump out.



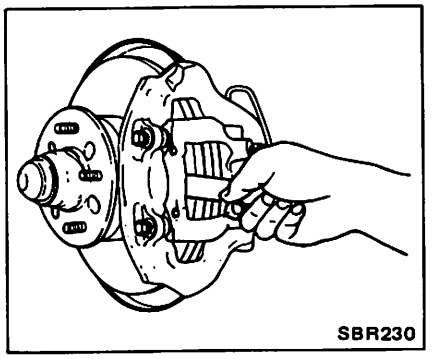
3. Push piston B (outer piston) in until dust seal groove of piston B coincides with end surface of retaining ring on dust seal.



CAUTION:
Piston can be easily pushed in by hand, but if pushed too far, groove of piston will go inside of piston seal. At this point, if piston is pressured or moved, piston seal will be damaged. If piston has been pushed in too far, remove caliper assembly and disassemble it. Then, push piston out in direction shown by arrow. Assemble it again, referring to the following.



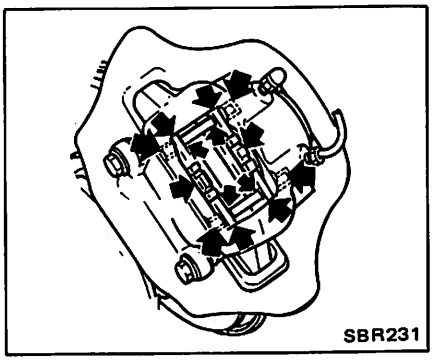
4. Install inner pad and pad shims. Pull yoke to outer side.



5. Install outer pad and pad shims.
Coat the following points with silicone based grease.
- Cylinder body-to-pad clearance
- Pad pin-to-pad clearance
- Pad pin holes of cylinder body

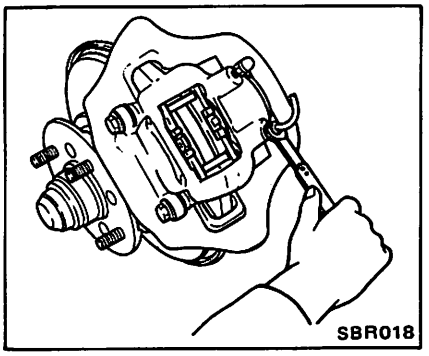
Do not grease friction face of pad.

Then install pad fixing parts previously removed.

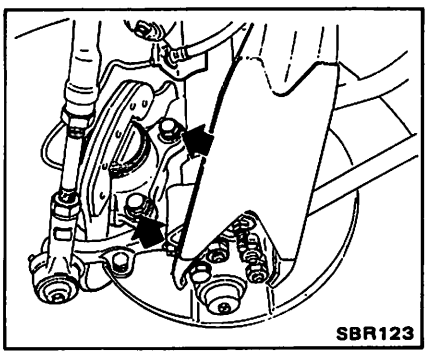


REMOVAL

1. Disconnect brake tube.



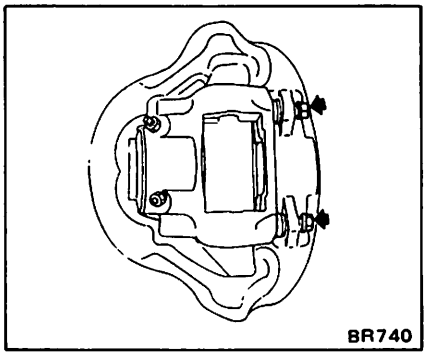
2. Remove caliper assembly.

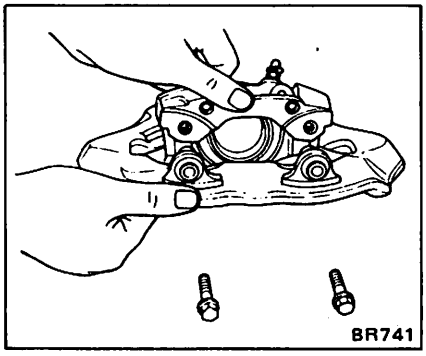


DISASSEMBLY

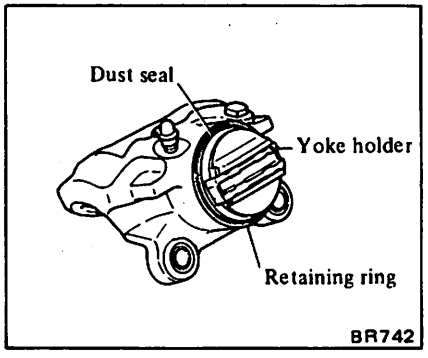
1. Remove pads.

Remove fixing bolt and separate yoke and cylinder body.


BR740

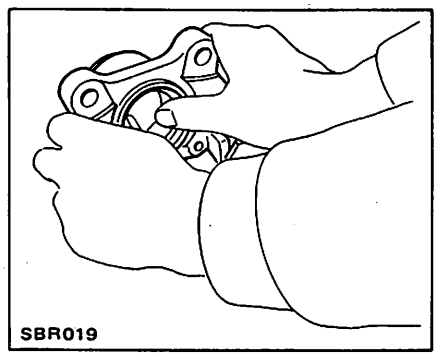

BR741

2. Remove yoke holder, retaining rings and dust seals from both pistons.



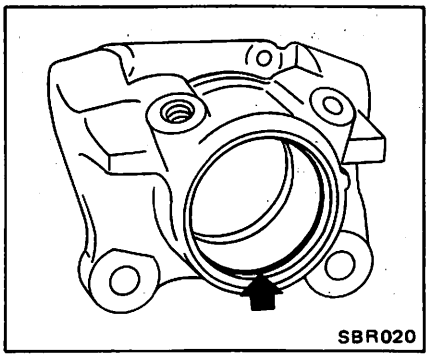
BR742

3. Push out pistons from cylinder.


SBR019

4. Remove piston seals.

Piston seal must be replaced at each disassembly.


SBR020

INSPECTION

CAUTION:
Use brake fluid to clean. Never use mineral oil.

Cylinder body

1. Check inside surface of cylinder for score, rust, wear, damage or presence of foreign substances. If any surface fault is detected, replace cylinder body.
2. Minor damage from rust of foreign substances may be eliminated by polishing surface with a fine emery cloth. If damage is major, cylinder assembly must be replaced.

Yoke

Check for wear, cracks or other damage. Replace if any fault is detected.

Piston

Check piston for score, rust, wear, damage or presence of foreign substances. Replace if any fault is detected.

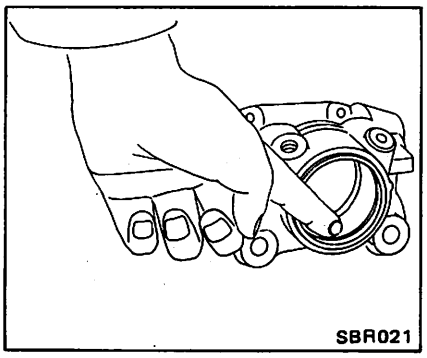
CAUTION:
Piston sliding surface is plated. Do not polish with emery paper even if rust or foreign matter is sticked on sliding surface.

Gripper and yoke holder

Check for wear, cracks or other damage. Replace if any fault is detected.

ASSEMBLY

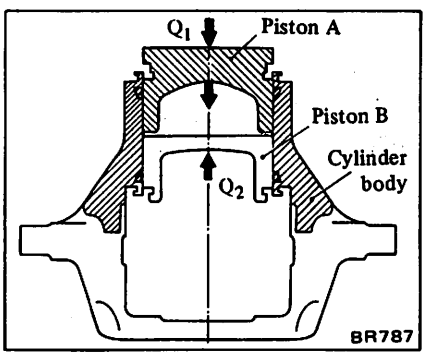
1. Apply rubber grease or brake fluid to seal grooves and seals. Install piston seals, taking care not to damage them.


SBR021

2. Apply rubber grease or brake fluid to sliding portions. Insert pistons.

CAUTION:
Insert piston A in direction shown by arrow Q1 and piston B in direction shown by arrow Q2.

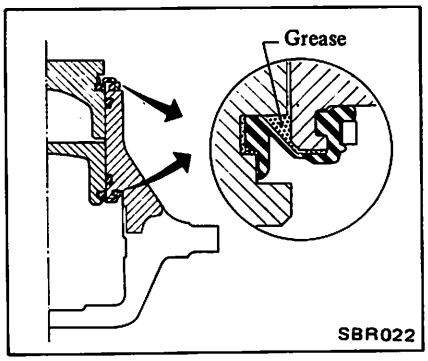
a. **When inserting pistons, be careful not to insert too far. Refer to Pad Replacement for assembly.**
b. **Install piston A so that its yoke groove coincides with yoke groove of cylinder.**



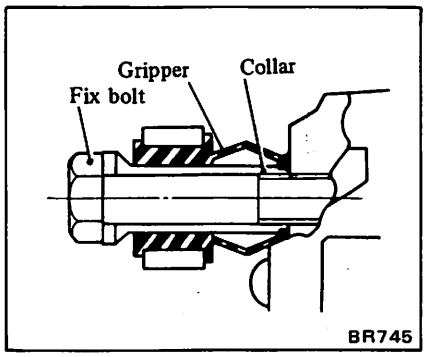
BR787

3. Install dust seal and clamp securely with retaining ring.

a. Apply recommended disc brake grease to sealing surface of dust seal.
b. Be careful not to deform dust seal.
c. Wipe off excess grease with alcohol.

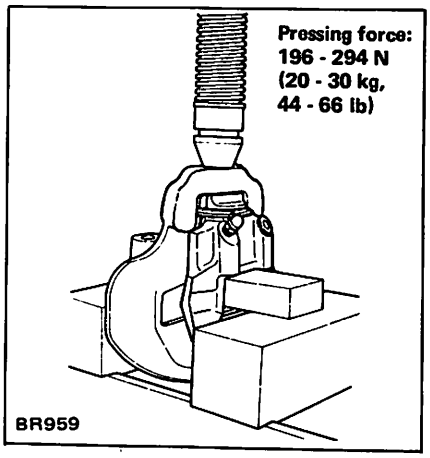


4. Install yoke holder to piston A. Install gripper to yoke. Apply a coating of 1% soap water to inner wall of gripper, and drive in collar.



5. Install yoke to yoke holder and, supporting end of piston B, press yoke into yoke holder by using press or hands.

CAUTION:
When pressing yoke into yoke holder, be sure to insert yoke vertically so as not to crack or chip yoke holder. If yoke holder is damaged or pressing force is out of specification, replace with a new one.



6. Install pads. Refer to Pad Replacement for installation.

FRONT DISC ROTOR

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Refer to section FA.

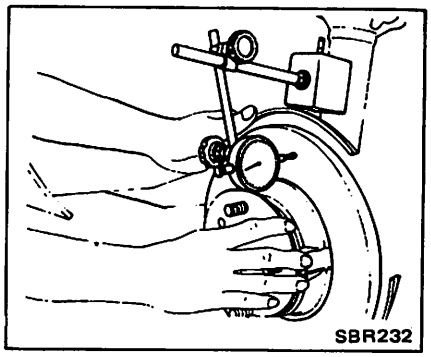
INSPECTION

1. Sliding surface

If there are cracks or considerable chips, repair or replace.

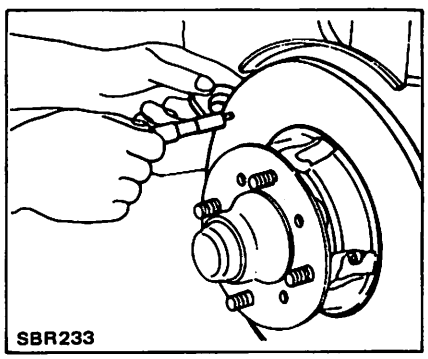
2. Runout

Adjust wheel bearing correctly. Measure runout.



Rotor repair limit:
Maximum runout
(Total indicator reading at center of rotor pad contact surface):
0.06 mm (0.0024 in)

3. Parallelism

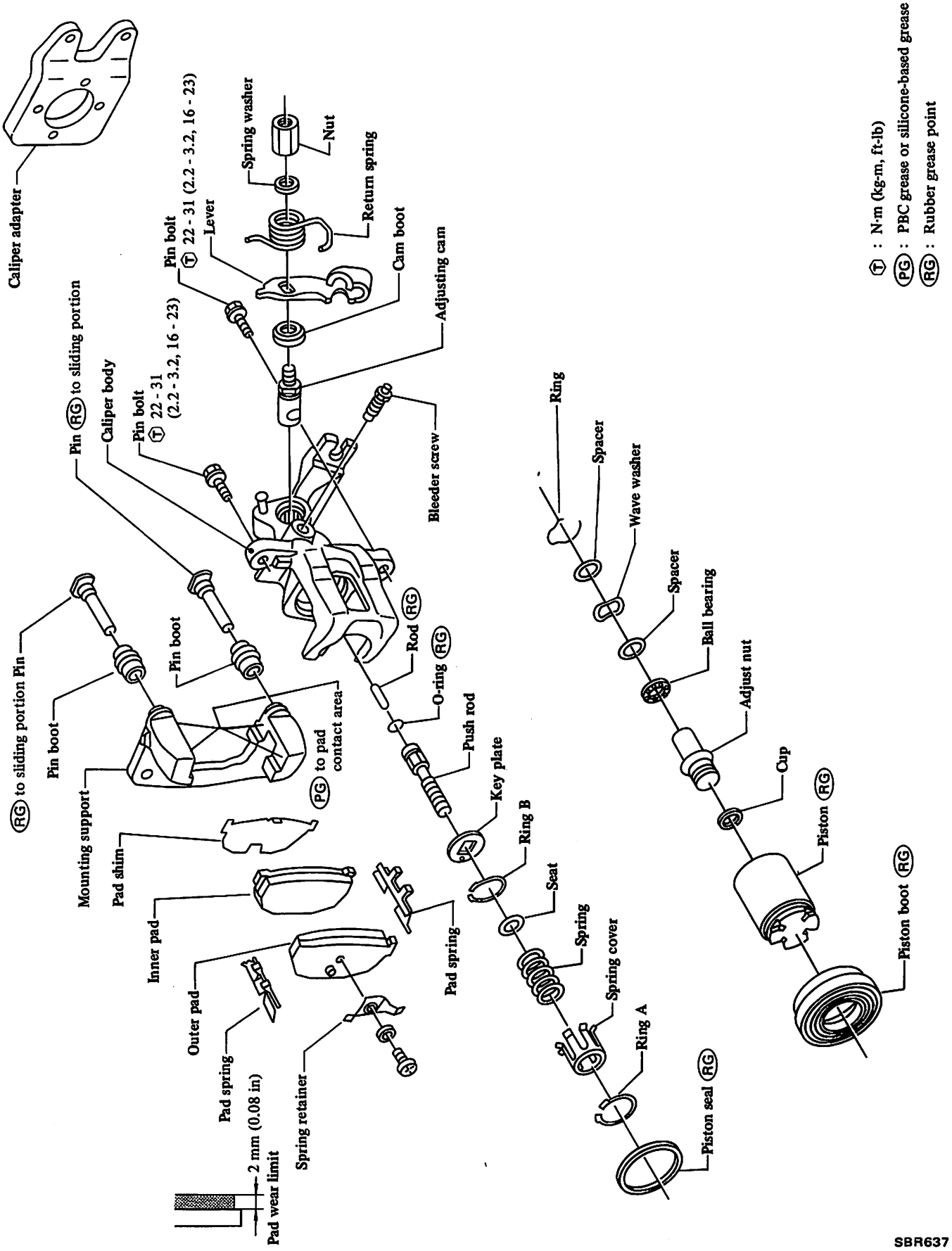


Rotor repair limit:
Maximum parallelism
(Circumferential direction):
0.03 mm (0.0012 in)

4. Thickness

Standard thickness:
12.5 mm (0.492 in)
Rotor repair limit:
Minimum thickness:
10.5 mm (0.413 in)

REAR DISC BRAKE —CL11H—

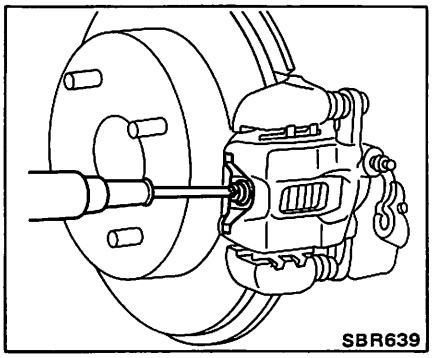


SBR637

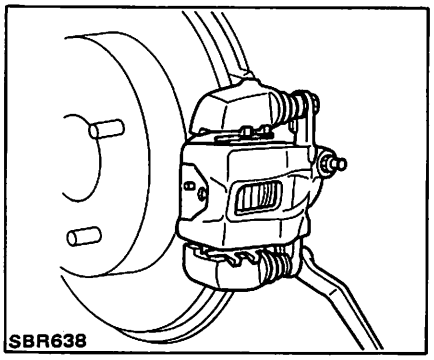
PAD REPLACEMENT

Removal

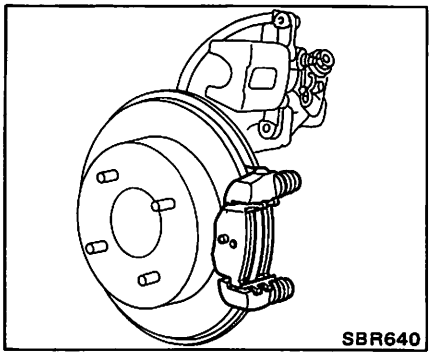
1. Disconnect parking brake cable.
2. Remove spring retainer.



3. Remove pin bolts.



4. Remove pad springs, pads and pad shim.



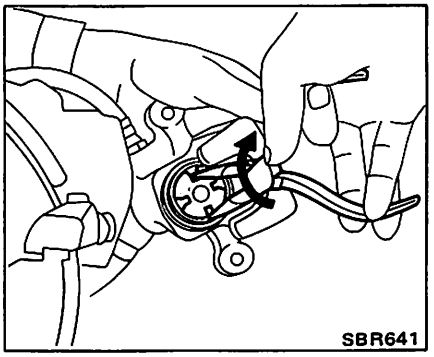
Installation

1. Clean piston end and area around pin bolts.

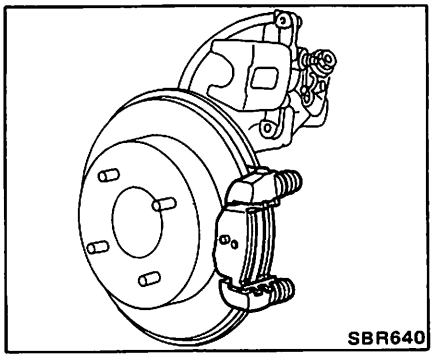
Be careful not to get oil on rotor.

2. Retract piston into cylinder body by turning it clockwise.

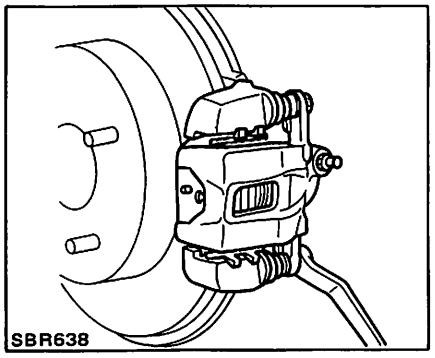
Be careful not to damage piston boot.



3. Coat the pad contact area on mounting support with PBC grease or silicone-based grease.
4. Install pads, shim and pad springs.

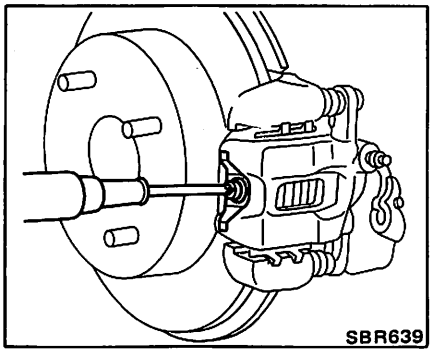


5. Fix cylinder body.



Ⓣ : 22 - 31 N·m
(2.2 - 3.2 kg-m, 16 - 23 ft-lb)

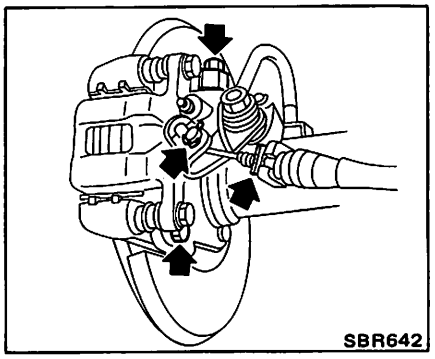
6. Fix outer spring retainer.



7. Connect parking brake cable.

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

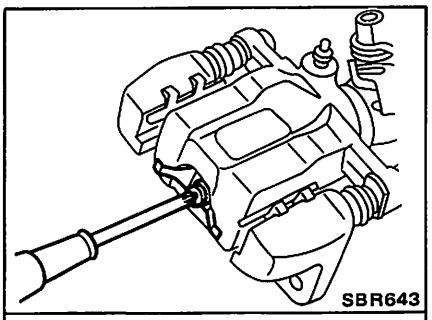
Disconnect parking brake cable, brake hose, and caliper fixing bolts, then remove caliper assembly.

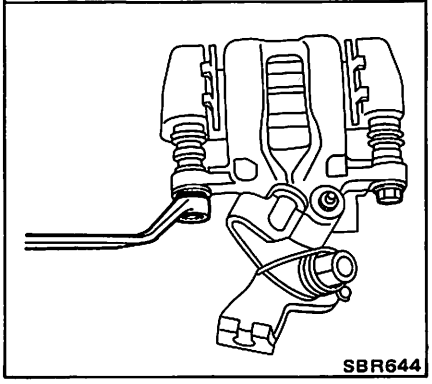


Ⓣ : Caliper fixing bolts
38 - 52 N·m
(3.9 - 5.3 kg-m,
28 - 38 ft-lb)
Brake hose connector
17 - 20 N·m
(1.7 - 2.0 kg-m,
12 - 14 ft-lb)

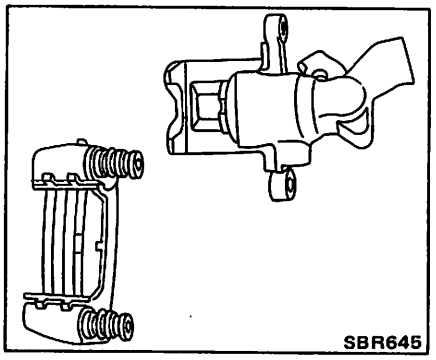
DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove outer spring retainer and pin bolts.

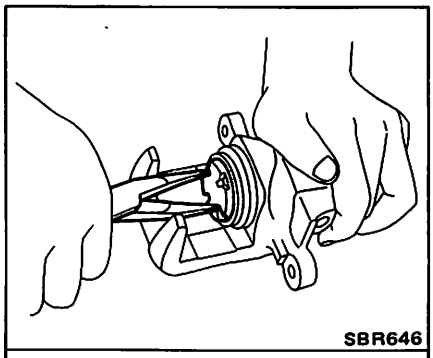


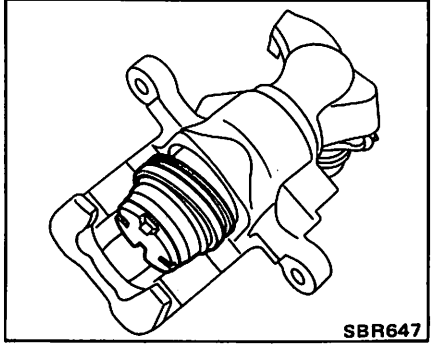


2. Separate cylinder body from torque member.

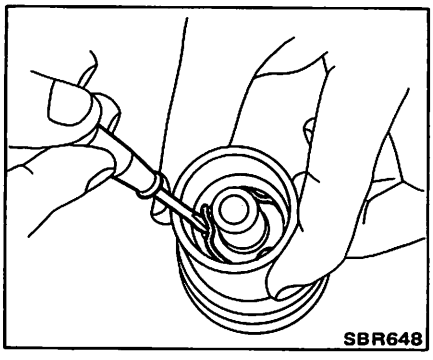

SBR645

3. Remove piston by turning it counterclockwise with suitable long nose pliers.

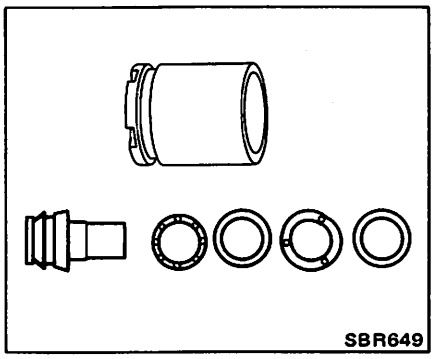

SBR646


SBR647

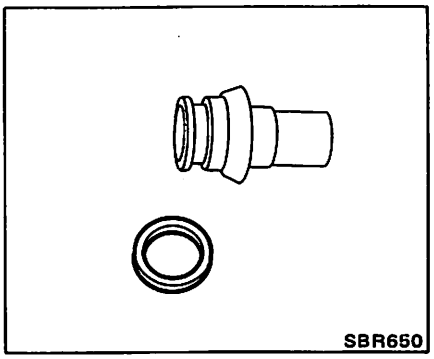
4. Disassemble piston as follows.
(1) Pry off ring.


SBR648

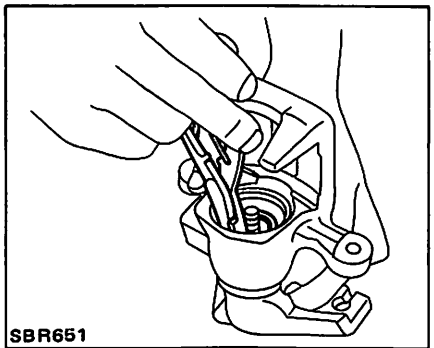
(2) Adjust nut, ball bearing, wave washer and spacers can then be removed.

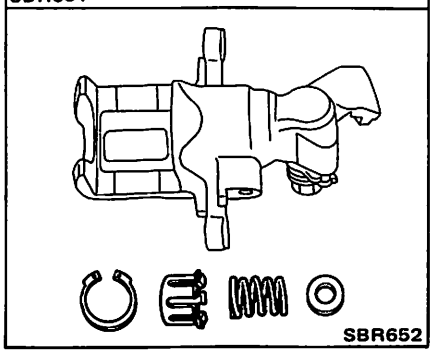

SBR649

(3) Remove cup from adjusting nut.

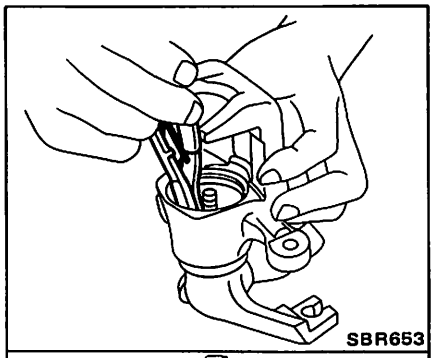

SBR650

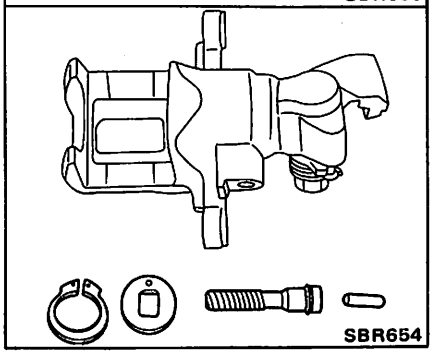
5. Disassemble cylinder body.
(1) Pry off ring A with suitable pliers, then remove spring cover, spring and seat.


SBR651

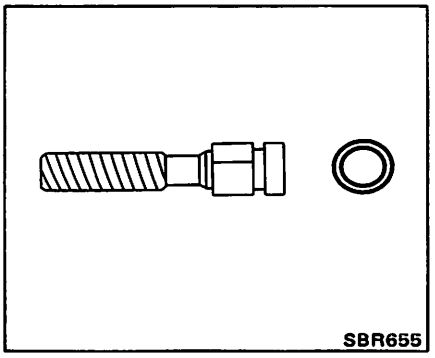

SBR652

(2) Pry off ring B, then remove key plate, push rod and rod.

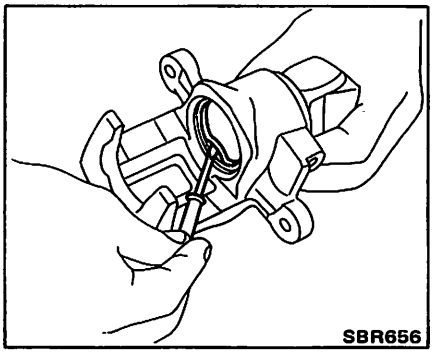

SBR653


SBR654

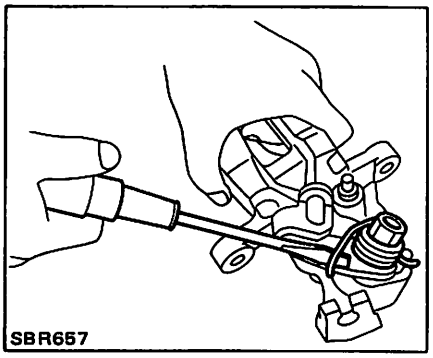
(3) Remove O-ring from push rod.


SBR655

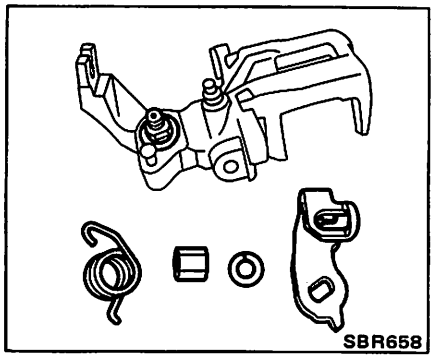
6. Remove piston seal.


SBR656

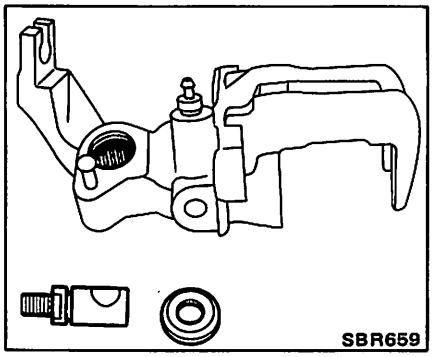
7. Disassemble lever.
(1) Remove return spring.



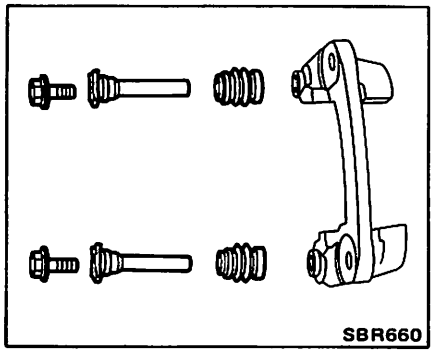
(2) Remove nut, spring washer and lever.



(3) Remove adjusting cam and cam boot.



8. Remove pin and pin boot as necessary.



INSPECTION

Clean all parts and check as follows:

CAUTION:
Use brake fluid to clean. Never use mineral oil.

Cylinder body

1. Check inside surface of cylinder for score, rust, wear, damage or presence of foreign substances. If any surface fault is detected, replace cylinder body.
2. Minor damage from rust of foreign substances may be eliminated by polishing surface with a fine emery paper. If damage is major, cylinder assembly must be replaced.

Mounting support

Check for wear, cracks or other damage. Replace if any fault is detected.

Piston

Check piston for score, rust, wear, damage or presence of foreign substances. Replace if any fault is detected.

CAUTION:
Piston sliding surface is plated. Do not polish with emery paper even if rust or foreign matter is stuck to sliding surface.

Piston seal and piston boot

Replace piston seal and piston boot at each disassembly.

Pin and pin boot

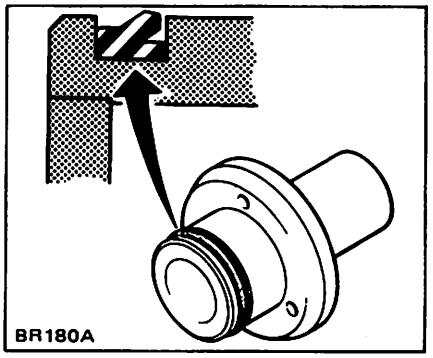
Check for wear, cracks or other damage. Replace if any fault is detected.

Adjust nut cup and push rod O-ring

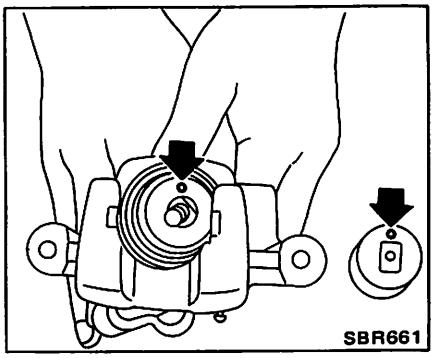
Replace once they have been disassembled.

ASSEMBLY

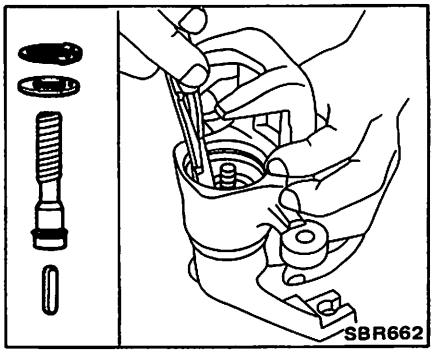
- Before assembling, apply thin coat of rubber grease to the following:
  Groove in **push rod** and new **O-ring**
  Strut ends
  Groove in **adjust nut** and **cup**
  Piston seal
  Inside of **boot**
  Sliding portions of **piston** and **pins**
- Install cup securely in the specified direction.



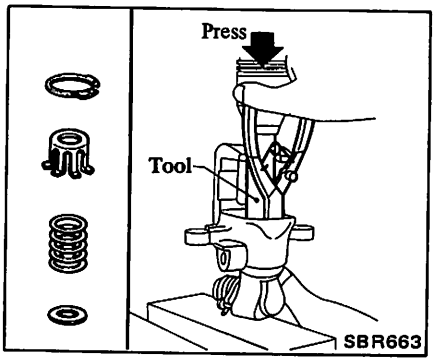
- Fit push rod into square hole in key plate. Also fit convex portion of key plate with concave portion of cylinder.



- Install ring B with suitable tool.



- Install seat, spring, spring cover and ring A with suitable press and drift.



REAR DISC ROTOR

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Remove caliper. Rotor can then be taken out.

INSPECTION

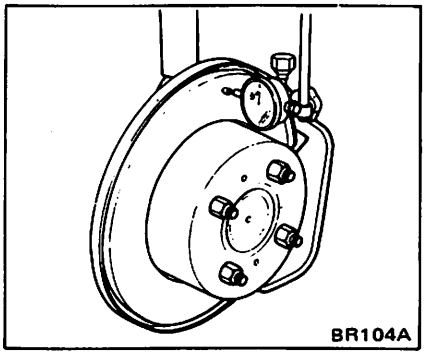
1. Sliding surface

If there are cracks or a considerable number of chips, repair or replace.

2. Runout

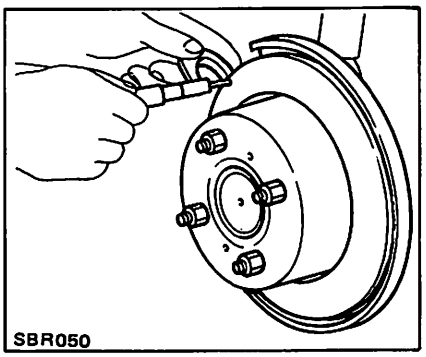
Adjust wheel bearing correctly.

Measure runout at the center of rotor pad contact surface.



Rotor repair limit:
Maximum runout
(Total indicator reading at center of rotor pad contact surface):
0.07 mm (0.0028 in)

3. Thickness

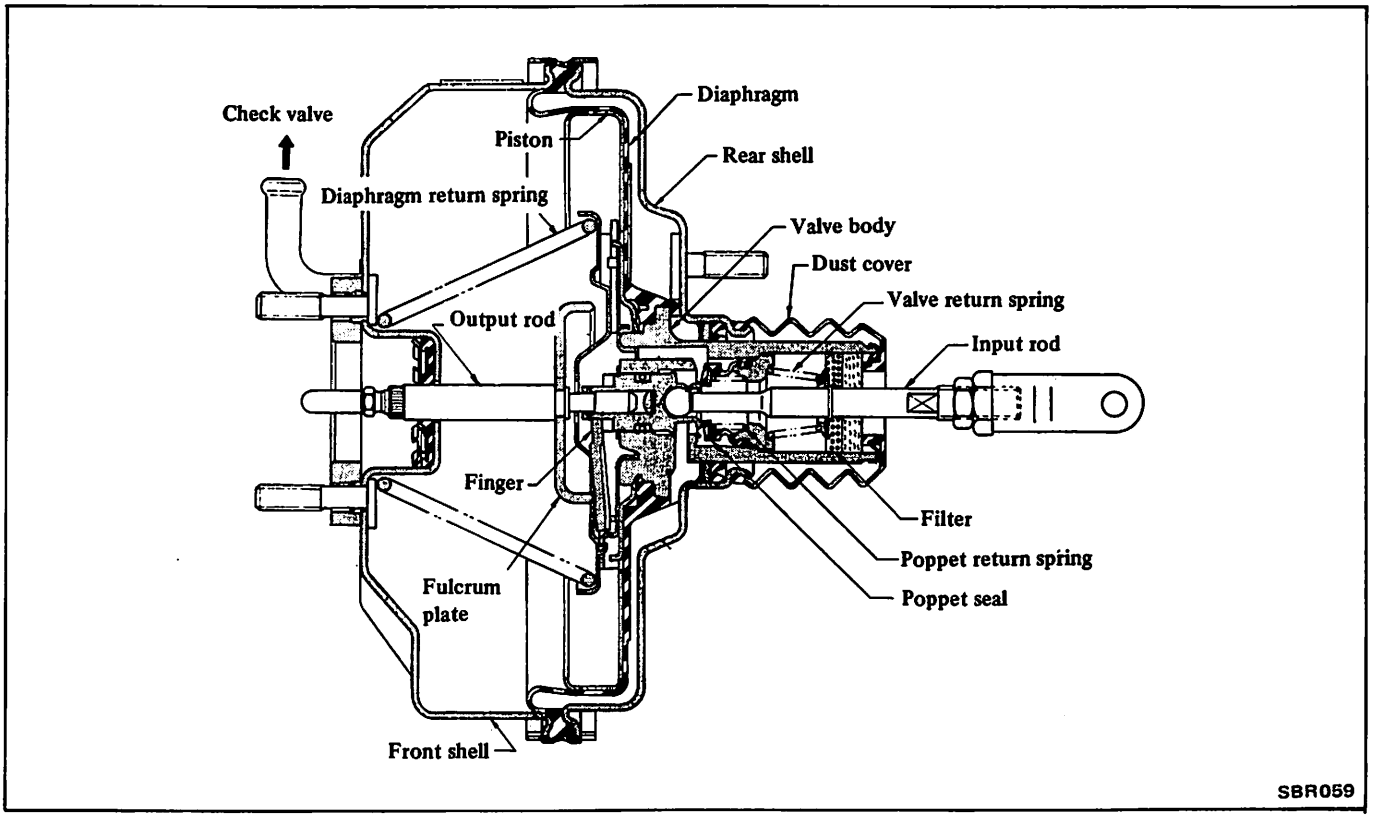


Standard thickness:
9.6 mm (0.378 in)
Rotor repair limit:
Minimum thickness
9.0 mm (0.354 in)

4. Parallelism

Rotor repair limit:
Maximum parallelism
(Circumferential direction):
0.03 mm (0.0012 in)

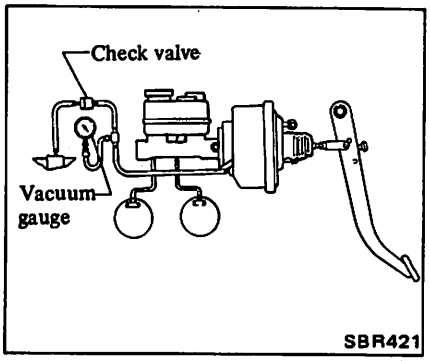
BRAKE BOOSTER



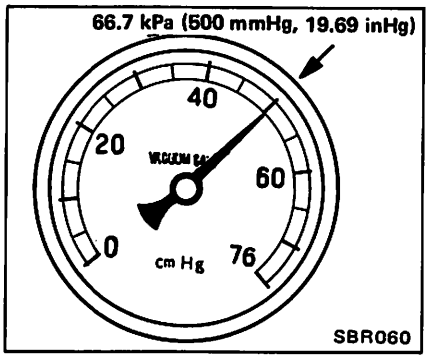
INSPECTION

Air tight test (No load)

1. Connect a vacuum gauge between check valve and brake booster.



2. Start engine and increase engine speed. Stop engine when vacuum is 66.7 kPa (500 mmHg, 19.69 inHg).



3. If vacuum pressure drops more than the specified value, correct the cause in accordance with the following chart.

Maximum vacuum leakage (15 seconds after engine is stopped):
3.3 kPa (25 mmHg, 0.98 inHg)

Probable cause	Corrective action
Air leakage at check valve.	Inspect check valve.
Air leakage at output rod seal.	Replace brake booster as an assembly.
Air leakage between valve body and seal.	
Air leakage at valve plunger seat.	
Damaged piping or joints.	Repair or replace.

Air tight test (Under load)

Keep brake pedal fully depressed. Following procedures are same as for no-load conditions.

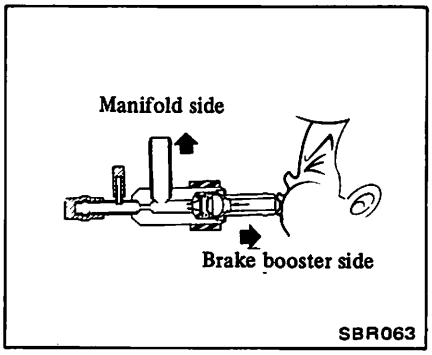
Maximum vacuum leakage (15 seconds after engine is stopped):
3.3 kPa (25 mmHg, 0.98 inHg)

Probable cause	Corrective action
Air leakage at check valve.	Inspect check valve.
Damaged diaphragm.	Replace brake booster as an assembly.
Air leakage at poppet assembly seat and valve body.	

3. If vacuum pressure drops more than the specified value in 15 seconds, replace check valve with a new one.

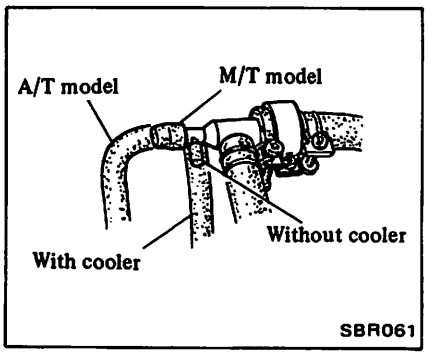
Maximum vacuum leakage of check valve:
1.3 kPa (10 mmHg, 0.39 inHg)

4. When pressure is applied to the brake booster side of check valve and valve does not open, replace check valve with a new one.

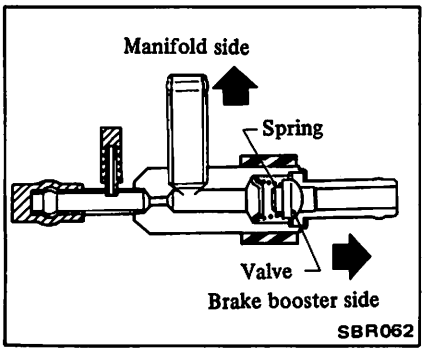


Check valve

1. Remove check valve.



2. Apply a vacuum pressure of 26.7 kPa (200 mmHg, 7.87 inHg) to the port of check valve on the brake booster side.



Operating test

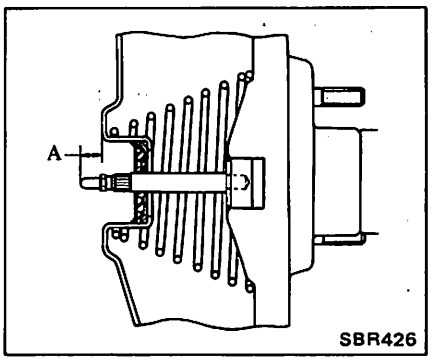
1. Connect an oil pressure gauge to brake line, at connection on master cylinder.

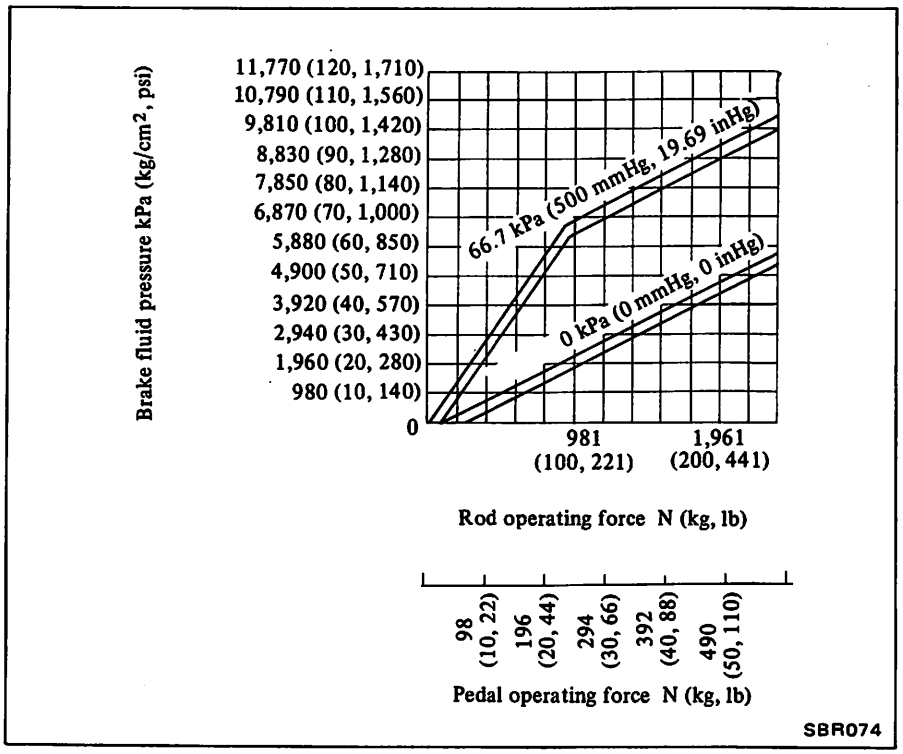
2. Install a pedal force gauge on brake pedal.
3. Start engine, and increase engine speed until a vacuum pressure of 66.7 kPa (500 mmHg, 19.69 inHg) is registered on vacuum pressure gauge. With a steady vacuum pressure of 66.7 kPa (500 mmHg, 19.69 inHg), measure oil pressure with respect to each pedal operating force.

Relationship between oil pressure and pedal operating force is illustrated in Fig. If test results are not as specified, check brake booster for condition in manner described under "Inspection" before removal of this unit.

Also check brake line for evidence of fluid leakage.

Determine whether source of problem is in brake booster or check valve. Before you reach a final conclusion, always inspect check valve first.



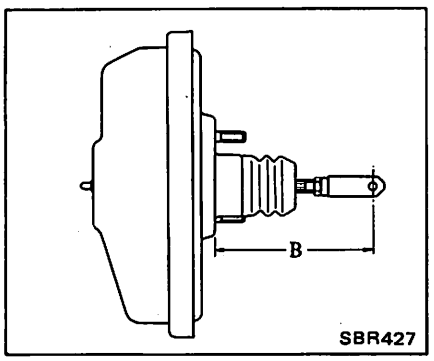


2. If length is not within specifications, replace brake booster assembly.

Input rod length

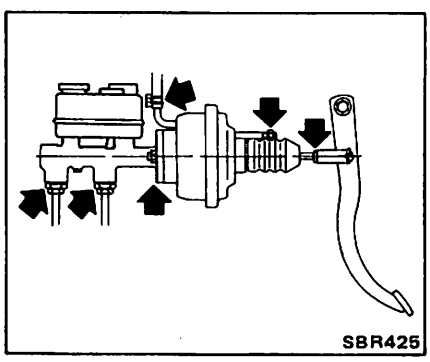
Adjust length by turning clevis.

Length "B":
133 mm (5.24 in)



REMOVAL

To remove brake booster, detach the following points.



ADJUSTMENT

Output rod length

PV servo cannot be adjusted as output rod thread portion is secured by adhesion.

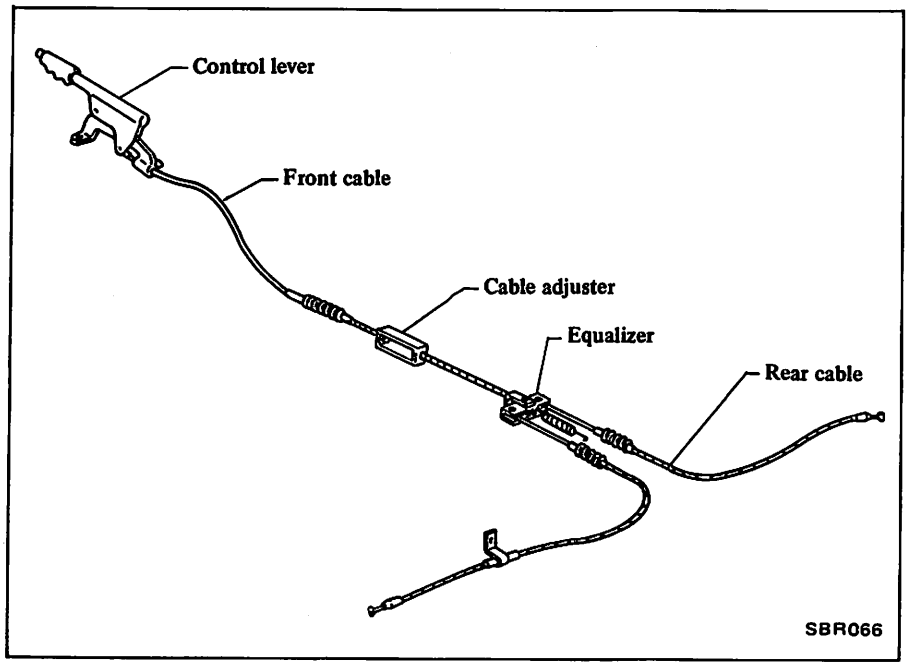
1. Check length.

Length "A":
10.275 - 10.525 mm
(0.4045 - 0.4144 in)

INSTALLATION

Ⓣ : Master cylinder to brake booster
8 - 11 N·m
(0.8 - 1.1 kg-m,
5.8 - 8.0 ft-lb)
Brake booster to body
8 - 11 N·m
(0.8 - 1.1 kg-m,
5.8 - 8.0 ft-lb)
Input rod lock nut
16 - 22 N·m
(1.6 - 2.2 kg-m,
12 - 16 ft-lb)

PARKING BRAKE

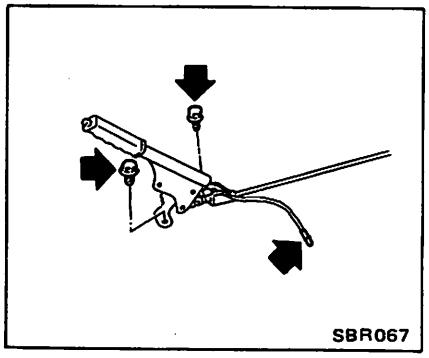


PARKING BRAKE

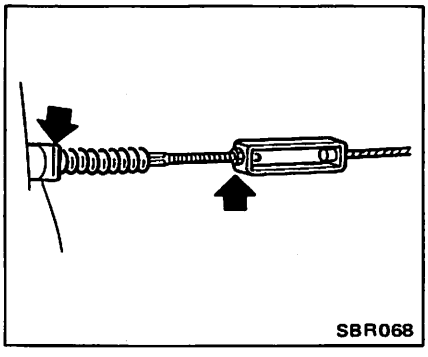
REMOVAL

Control lever and front cable

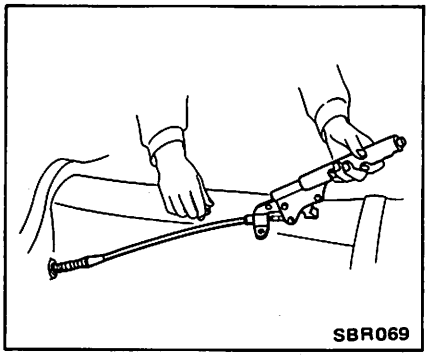
1. Remove console box.
   Disconnect harness connector. Remove control lever.



2. Remove grommet rubber and lock plate. Disconnect cable adjuster.



3. Pull front cable out into driver's compartment.



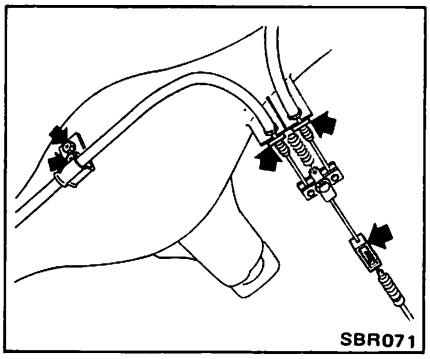
4. If necessary, separate front cable from parking brake lever by breaking pin and replace front cable.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to deform or damage control lever.

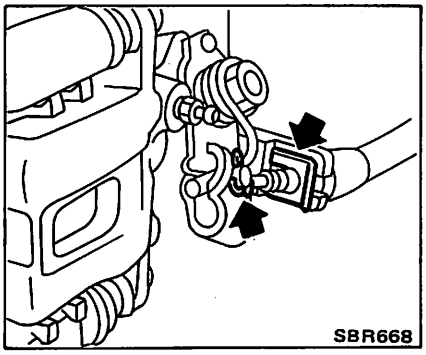
Front cable, clevis pin and cotter pin are available as service parts.

Rear cable

1. Disconnect cable adjuster.
   Remove lock plate and strap or cable clamp.



2. Remove lock plate and disconnect rear cable from lever by removing cotter pin.



INSPECTION

1. Check control lever for wear or other damage. Replace if necessary.
2. Replace worn or fatigued springs.
3. Check wires for discontinuity or deterioration. Replace if necessary.
4. Replace malfunctioning warning light or switch.
5. Check parts at each connection and, if found deformed or damaged, replace.

INSTALLATION

When installing front cable to lever, use specified clevis pin and cotter pin.

1. Apply a coat of grease to slidin contact surfaces.
2. Adjust parking brake system a' er installation is completed. Refer to ec- tion MA for adjustment.

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (S.D.S.)

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

Front	Type	Disc-N22
	Cylinder inner dia. mm (in)	54.0 (2-1/8)
	Pad mm (in) Width x thickness x length	52.9 x 9.7 x 76.2 (2.083 x 0.382 x 3.000)
	Rotor outer dia. mm (in)	253.5 (9.98)
Rear	Type	Disc-CL11H
	Cylinder inner dia. mm (in)	38.18 (1-1/2)
	Pad mm (in) Width x thickness x length	40 x 8 x 75 (1.57 x 0.31 x 2.95)
	Rotor outer dia. mm (in)	258 (10.16)
Master cylinder inner dia. mm (in)		22.22 (7/8)
Brake booster type		M20 or G20
NP valve Split point kPa (kg/cm^2, psi) x reducing ratio		3,432 (35, 498) x 0.4

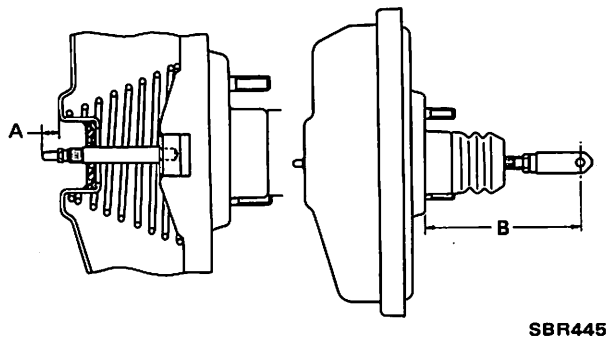
INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT

BRAKE PEDAL AND PARKING BRAKE

Refer to section MA.

BRAKE BOOSTER

Maximum vacuum leakage (15 seconds after engine is stopped) kPa (mmHg, inHg)	3.3 (25, 0.98)
Output rod length "A" mm (in)	10.275 - 10.525 (0.4045 - 0.4144)
Input rod length "B" mm (in)	133 (5.24)



SBR445

CHECK VALVE

Maximum vacuum leakage [15 seconds after 26.7 kPa (200 mmHg, 7.87 inHg) pressure is applied] kPa (mmHg, inHg)	1.3 (10, 0.39)

DISC BRAKE

Unit: mm (in)

Item \ Type	N22	CL11H
Pad wear limit Minimum thickness	2.0 (0.079)	
Rotor repair limit Maximum runout	0.06 (0.0024)	0.07 (0.0028)
Maximum parallelism	0.03 (0.0012)	
Minimum thickness	10.5 (0.413)	9.0 (0.354)

TIGHTENING TORQUE

Unit	N·m	kg-m	ft-lb
Brake tube flare nut	15 - 18	1.5 - 1.8	11 - 13
Brake hose connector	17 - 20	1.7 - 2.0	12 - 14
Air bleeder valve	7 - 9	0.7 - 0.9	5.1 - 6.5
Fulcrum pin fixing bolt	8 - 11	0.8 - 1.1	5.8 - 8.0
Brake booster to body	8 - 11	0.8 - 1.1	5.8 - 8.0
Input rod lock nut	16 - 22	1.6 - 2.2	12 - 16
Flange to shell cover	8 - 11	0.8 - 1.1	5.8 - 8.0
Master cylinder to brake booster	8 - 11	0.8 - 1.1	5.8 - 8.0
Front disc caliper fixing bolt	72 - 97	7.3 - 9.9	53 - 72
Front disc rotor fixing bolt	38 - 52	3.9 - 5.3	28 - 38
Rear disc caliper fixing bolt	38 - 52	3.9 - 5.3	28 - 38
Rear disc caliper pin bolt	22 - 31	2.2 - 3.2	16 - 23
Baffle plate fixing bolt	22 - 26	2.2 - 2.7	16 - 20
Brake lamp switch lock nut	12 - 15	1.2 - 1.5	9 - 11
3-way connector bolt	17 - 20	1.7 - 2.0	12 - 14
NP valve to body	4 - 5	0.4 - 0.5	2.9 - 3.6

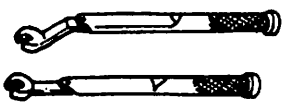
TROUBLE DIAGNOSES AND CORRECTIONS

Condition	Probable cause	Corrective action
Excessive pedal travel	Low brake fluid level or empty master cylinder reservoir.	Fill and bleed as necessary. Test for source of leakage by examining all lines and connections.
	Leakage in master cylinder.	Overhaul master cylinder.
	Deteriorated check valve.	Replace check valve and bleed system.
	Air in system.	Bleed system.
	Faulty brake adjustment.	Adjust pad-to-rotor clearance. Inspect auto-adjuster operation.
	Excessive lateral play on disc caused by loose or worn wheel bearings or steering parts.	Replace or adjust faulty parts.
Spongy pedal	Low fluid level in master cylinder.	Top with fluid and inspect for leakage.
	Air in system.	Correct as necessary.
	Faulty brake adjustment.	Adjust pad-to-rotor clearance. Inspect auto-adjuster operation.
	Reservoir filler cap vent hole clogged.	Clean and bleed system.
	Swollen hose due to deterioration or use of poor quality hose.	Replace hose and bleed system.
	Distorted brake shoes, or excessively worn or cracked brake drum.	Replace faulty parts.
	Soft or swollen caliper seals.	Drain hydraulic system, flush with alcohol and replace all seals.
	Use of a brake fluid with too low boiling point.	Replace with specified brake fluid and bleed system.
Poor braking effect	Fluid leakage in brake lines.	Check master cylinder, piping and caliper for leaks, and repair.
	Low brake fluid level or empty master cylinder reservoir.	Fill and bleed as necessary.
	Air in brake lines.	Bleed system.
	Grease, oil, mud or water on pads.	Clean brake mechanism and check for cause of problem. Replace pads.
	Deterioration of pads.	Replace.
	Local fit of pads.	Shave or replace.
	Pads excessively worn.	Replace.
	Master cylinder or caliper assembly in poor conditions.	Repair or replace.
	Frozen or seized caliper pistons on disc brakes.	Disassemble caliper and free up as required
	Binding mechanical linkage at brake pedal.	Free up as required.

Condition	Probable cause	Corrective action
Unbalanced brakes	Improper tire inflation.	Inflate to correct pressure.
	Improper auto adjustment of pad-to-rotor clearance.	Readjust.
	Grease, oil, mud or water on pads.	Clean brake mechanism and check for cause of problem. Replace pads.
	Mud in rotor.	Clean.
	Deterioration of pads.	Replace.
	Excessive wear of pads.	Replace.
	Caliper cylinder in poor condition.	Repair or replace.
	Looseness of caliper assembly securing bolts.	Fasten or replace.
	Scored or out-of-round rotor.	Recondition or replace rotor as required. Check for improper pad contact with rotor and grind pad if necessary.
	Incorrect adjustment of wheel bearings.	Adjust or replace.
	Incorrect adjustment of wheel alignment.	Adjust.
Brakes fade	Brake fluid has too low boiling point.	Drain and fill system with approved fluid.
	Use of improper pads.	Replace.
	Brake rotor is out-of-round.	Repair or replace as necessary.
	Hydraulic connections, master cylinder and caliper cylinders are corroded or damaged.	Repair as necessary.
	Bleed screw is open.	Close screw and bleed system.
Brakes drag	Pedal linkage is binding or output rod adjustment is too long.	Lubricate linkage, check pedal return spring for condition and adjust output rod as necessary.
	Master cylinder compensator part is obstructed.	Blow out foreign matter with compressed air.
	Seized master cylinder piston.	Disassemble master cylinder and replace piston. Bleed system.
	Poor pad condition.	Clean and repair.
	Poor caliper cylinder condition.	Repair or replace.
	Deformation of piston cups.	Replace.
	Poor condition of caliper because of faulty piston seals.	Replace piston seals.
	Excessive runout of rotor.	Turn rotor on lathe or replace.
	Hand brake will not return.	Check and repair.
	Clogged master cylinder return port.	Clean.
	Clogged brake lines.	Check and clean.
	Incorrect adjustment of wheel bearings.	Adjust or repair.
	Improper pad-to-rotor clearance.	Adjust.
	No free travel in brake pad return.	Adjust pedal height.

Condition	Probable cause	Corrective action
Brake chatters	Groove or out-of-round rotor.	Grind or replace as required.
	Loose or bent support plate.	Tighten support plate bolts to specified torque, or replace plate.
	Distorted pads.	Replace as necessary.
	Grease or brake fluid on pads.	Replace pads.
Brake squeals	Dirty or scored rotor.	Blow out assembly with compressed air or refinish rotor.
	Bend support plate.	Replace faulty unit.
	Glazed or contaminated pads.	Grind pad to eliminate glaze. If it doesn't, replace pad.
Pedal pulsates	Lateral runout of brake rotor is excessive.	Check with dial indicator, turning disc by hand. If runout exceeds specifications, repair or replace disc.
	Excessive variation in thickness of brake rotor surfaces.	Measure around disc face with micrometer. Replace disc as required.
Rear lock (under light brake pedal force)	Improper tire pressures.	Check and adjust.
	Excessive wear of tires.	Check and replace.
	Faulty NP valve.	Replace.
Rear lock (under heavy brake pedal force)	Improper tire pressures.	Check and adjust.
	Excessive wear of tires.	Check and replace.
	Poor front braking effect.	
	• Grease oil, mud or water on pads.	Clean or replace.
	• Excessive wear pads.	Replace.
	• Local fit pads.	Shave or replace.
	• Master cylinder or caliper cylinder in poor condition.	Repair or replace.

SPECIAL SERVICE TOOL

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.)	Tool name
GG94310000 (–)	Flare nut torque wrench 

STEERING SYSTEM

SECTION ST

CONTENTS

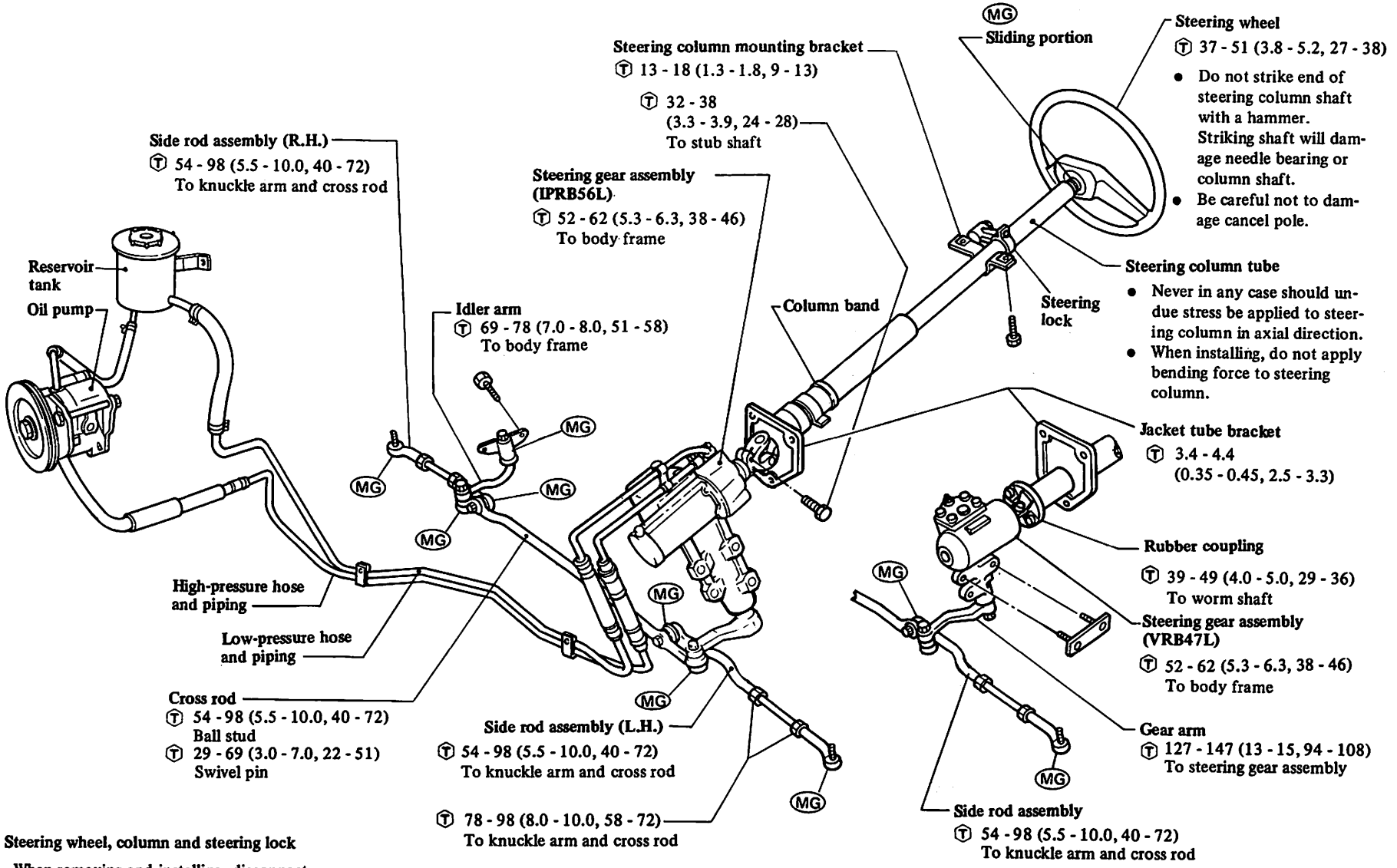
STEERING SYSTEM ..... ST- 2
STEERING WHEEL AND COLUMN .... ST- 3
STEERING WHEEL ..... ST- 3
STEERING LOCK ..... ST- 3
STEERING COLUMN (Collapsible type) ..... ST- 4
STEERING GEAR (Model : VRB47L) .. ST- 6
POWER STEERING SYSTEM (Model: IPRB56L) ST-10
DESCRIPTION ST-10
POWER STEERING SYSTEM ST-11
POWER STEERING GEAR ST-14
POWER STEERING OIL PUMP ST-20
STEERING LINKAGE ST-24
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (S.D.S.) ST-26
GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS ST-26
INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT ST-26
TIGHTENING TORQUE ST-27
TROUBLE DIAGNOSES AND CORRECTIONS ST-28
SPECIAL SERVICE TOOLS ST-30

Refer to section MA (Front Axle and Front Suspension) for:

CHECKING WHEEL ALIGNMENT

- Toe-in
- Front wheel turning angle

STEERING SYSTEM



Steering wheel, column and steering lock

When removing and installing, disconnect battery ground cable.

Each dust cover

When removing and installing, be careful not to damage dust cover.

T : N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)
MG : Multi-purpose greasing points

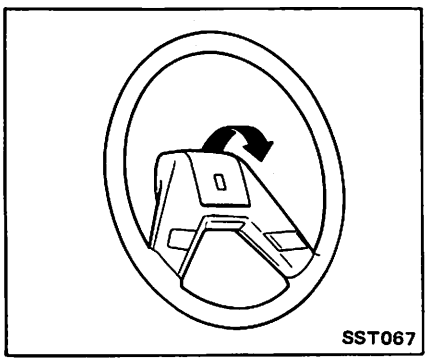
SST180

STEERING WHEEL AND COLUMN

STEERING WHEEL

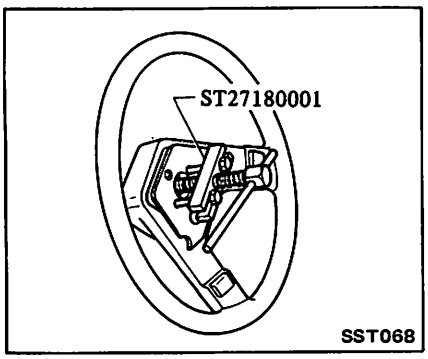
REMOVAL

1. Disconnect battery ground cable.
2. Remove horn pad and steering wheel nut.



3. Remove steering wheel using **Tool.**

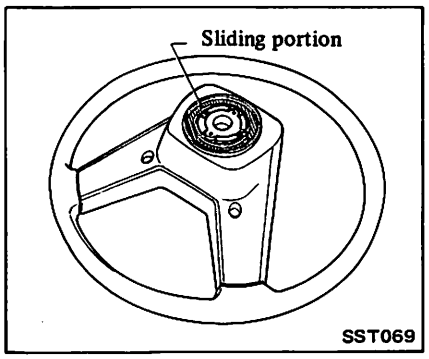
CAUTION:
Do not strike end of steering column shaft with a hammer. Striking shaft will damage bearing or column shaft.



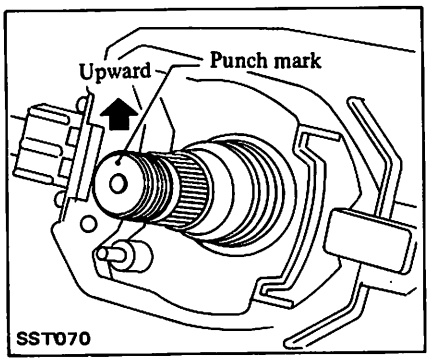
INSTALLATION

Install steering wheel in the reverse order of removal. Observe the following instructions.

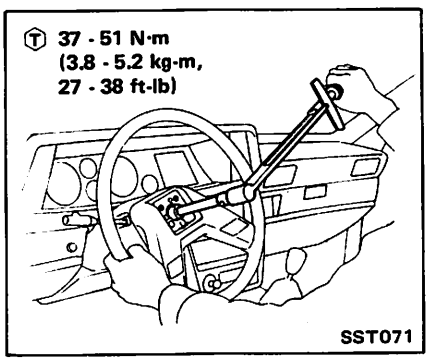
1. Apply grease to sliding portions.



2. Install steering wheel **on column shaft in a straight-ahead position.**



3. Tighten steering wheel nut.



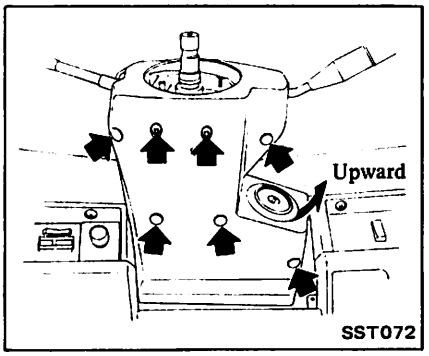
4. After installing steering wheel, **turn it clockwise and counterclockwise, checking for catch or drag. Also check horn operation.**

STEERING LOCK

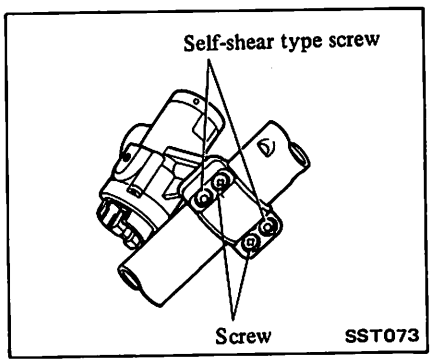
REMOVAL

Before removing steering lock, disconnect battery ground cable.

1. Remove steering wheel using **Tool** ST27180001.
2. Remove steering column shell cover.

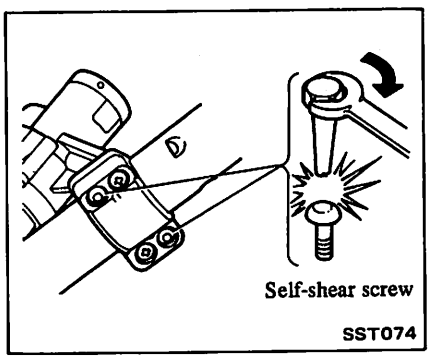


3. Break self-shear type screws **with a drill or other appropriate tool.**
4. Remove screws and disconnect steering lock.

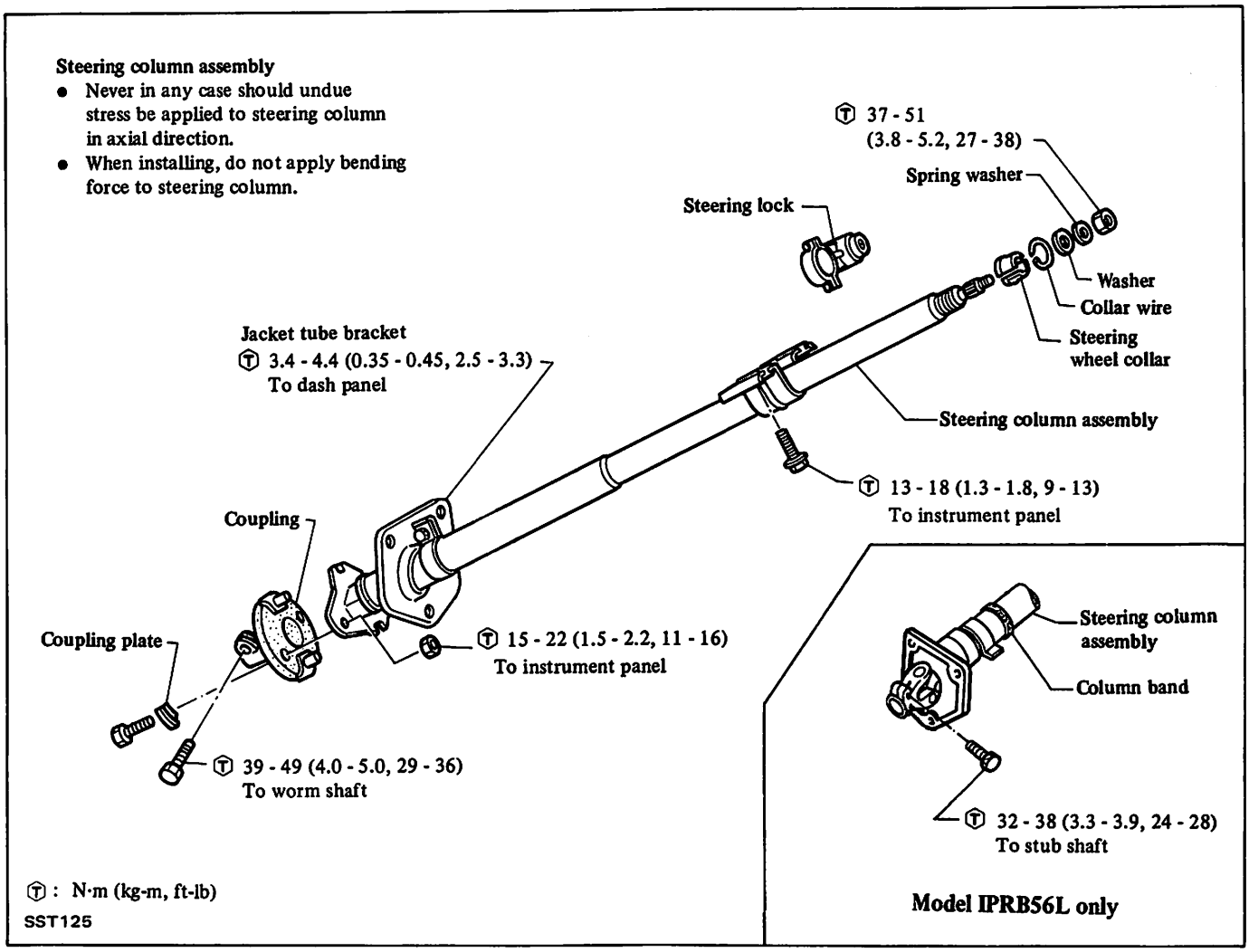


INSTALLATION

1. Align steering lock hole in steering column tube with mating portion of steering lock.
2. Install screws and self-shear type screws and then cut off self-shear type screw heads.

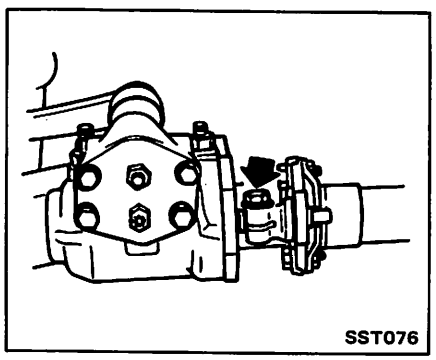


STEERING COLUMN (Collapsible type)

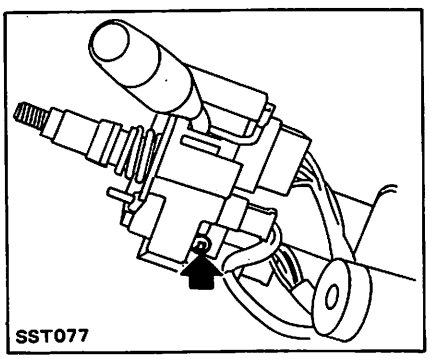


REMOVAL

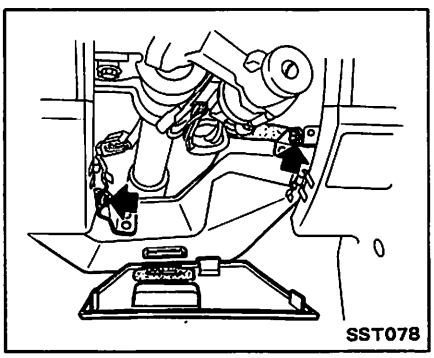
1. Disconnect battery ground cable.
2. Remove bolt securing stub shaft or worm shaft and universal joint or rubber coupling.



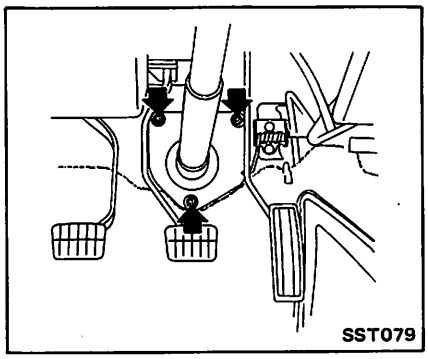
3. Remove steering wheel. **Refer to Steering Wheel.**
4. Remove steering column shell covers.
5. Remove combination switch assembly.



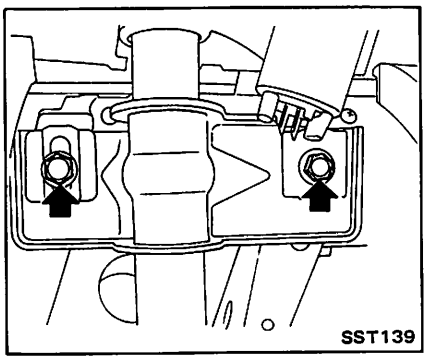
6. Remove heater duct from dash panel side.



7. Remove jacket tube bracket from dash panel.



8. Remove column mounting bracket.

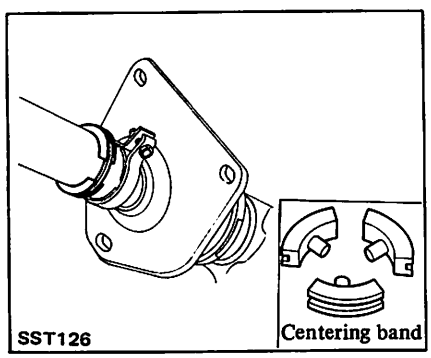


9. Draw out steering column assembly from room side.

INSTALLATION

Install steering column in reverse order of removal.

1. Remove column band and then install centering band. (IPRB56L equipped model only).



2. Set wheels in a straight-ahead position.
3. Fit steering column assembly on to stub shaft or worm shaft.

Carefully install so that punch mark at top end of column shaft faces upward.

4. Tighten stub shaft or worm shaft securing bolts temporarily **to support upper side of steering column assembly.**
5. Tighten column mounting bracket temporarily.
6. After sliding jacket tube bracket to dash panel, tighten nuts to retain it.

Ⓣ : 3.4 - 4.4 N·m (0.35 - 0.45 kg-m, 2.5 - 3.3 ft-lb)

7. Tighten stub shaft or worm shaft securing bolts and then tighten column mounting bracket securing bolts.

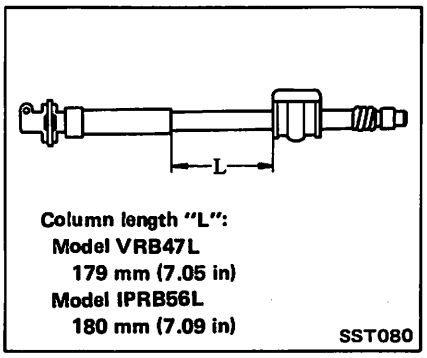
Ⓣ : Worm shaft to coupling (Model VRB47L)
39 - 49 N·m (4.0 - 5.0 kg-m 29 - 36 ft-lb)
Stub shaft to universal joint (Model IPRB56L)
32 - 38 N·m (3.3 - 3.9 kg-m, 24 - 28 ft-lb)
Column mounting bracket
13 - 18 N·m (1.3 - 1.8 kg-m, 9 - 13 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
a. Make sure that any undue stress is not applied to rubber coupling.
b. To avoid damaging bolt or serrations, align groove in stub shaft or worm shaft with bolt hole in rubber coupling.

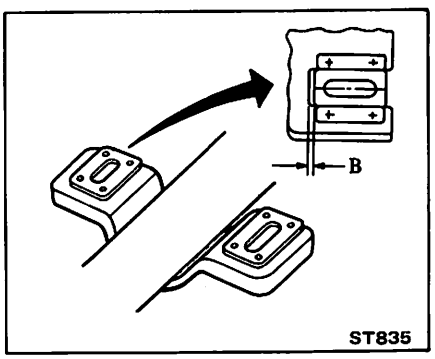
8. Remove centering band and then install column band. (IPRB56L equipped model only).
9. Install steering wheel. **Refer to Steering Wheel.**
10. After installation, make sure that steering wheel turns smoothly.

INSPECTION

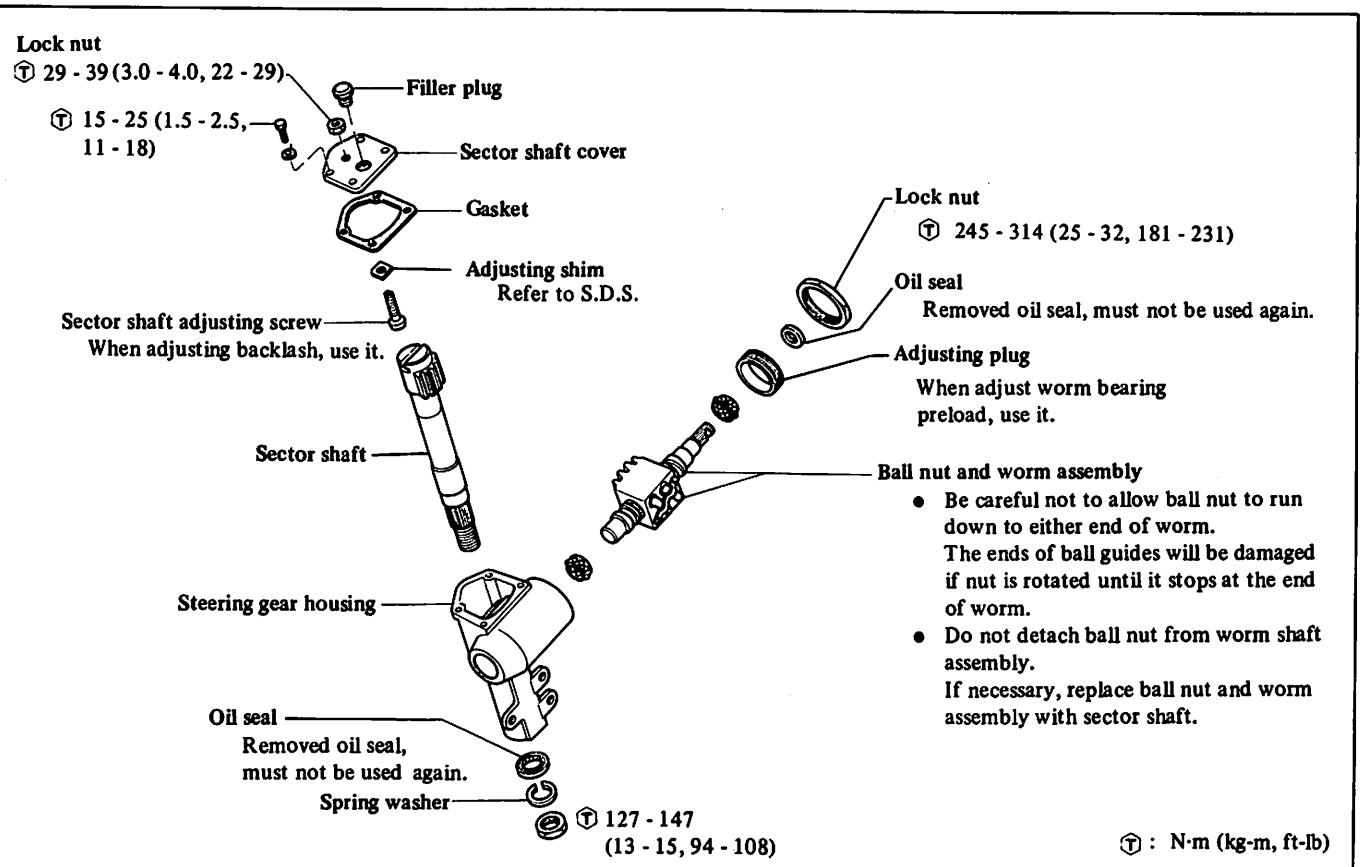
1. When steering wheel can not be rotated smoothly, check the steering column for the following matters and replace faulty parts.
(1) Check column bearings for damage or unevenness. If so, lubricate with recommended multi-purpose grease or replace with a new one as steering column assembly.
(2) Check jacket tube for deformation or breakage, and replace if necessary.
(3) Check column spring, and replace if damaged or weakened.
2. When the car comes into light collision, check the following parts and replace if necessary.
(1) Jacket tube
Measure dimension "L".
When jacket tube is crushed, dimension "L" is reduced.



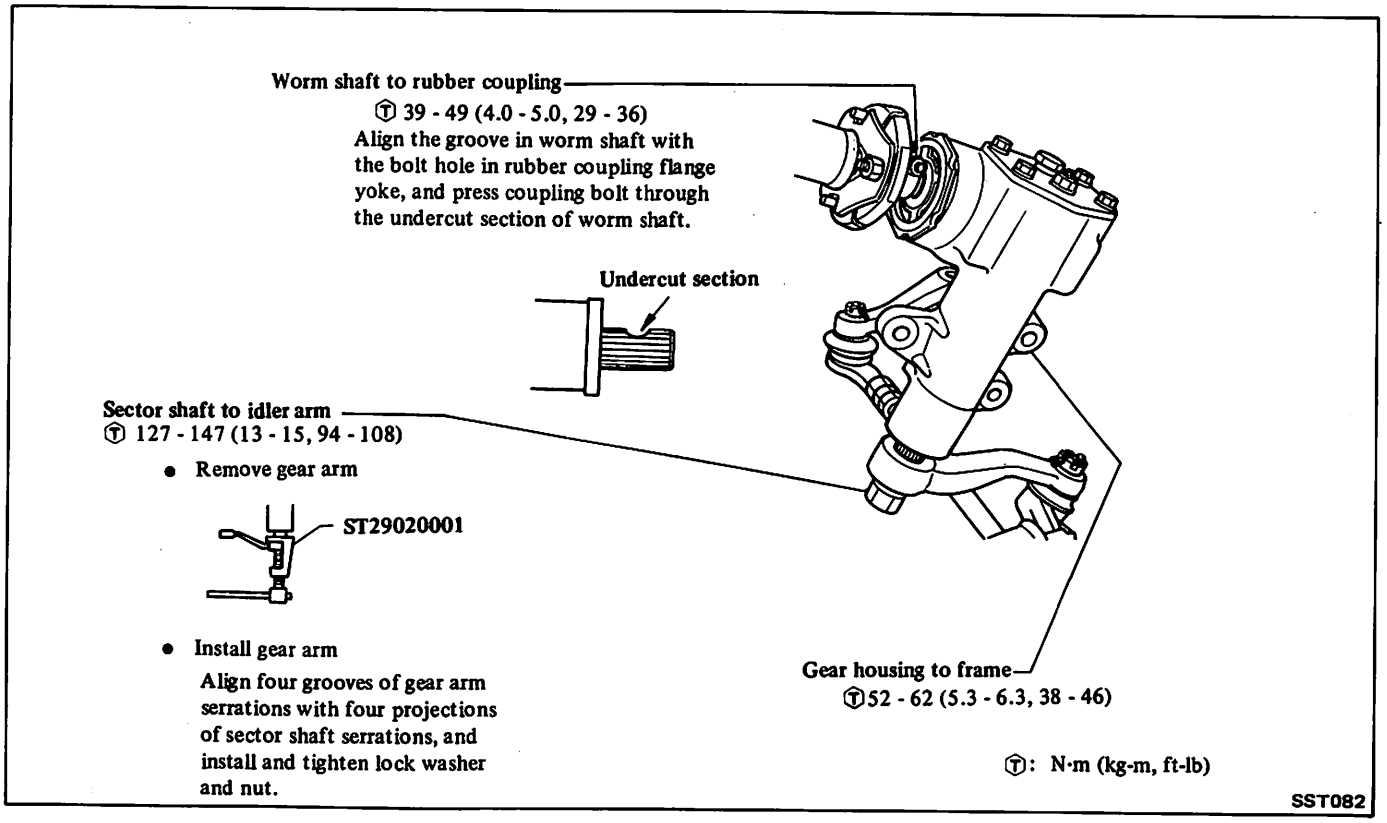
(2) Column mounting bracket
Make sure column mounting bracket touches block.
Standard "B" dimension is 0 mm (0 in).
When jacket is crushed, dimension B is increased.



STEERING GEAR (Model : VRB47L)



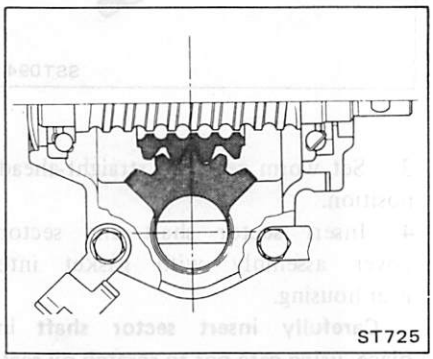
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION



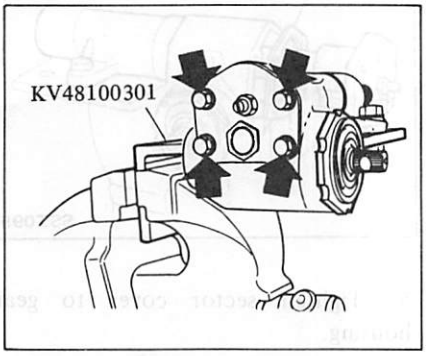
DISASSEMBLY

Before disassembling by hand, make sure external is clean and free from dust and dirt, and thoroughly drain gear fluid by removing filler plug.

1. Place steering gear in a vice using **Tool** KV48100301 in place.
2. Set worm gear in a straight-ahead position.



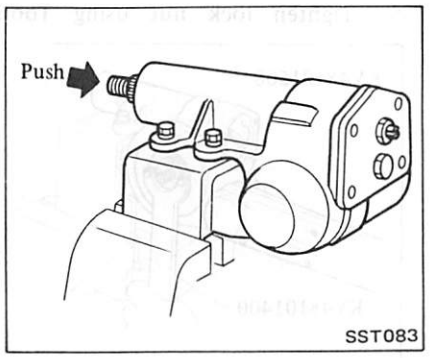
3. Remove sector shaft cover fixing bolts.



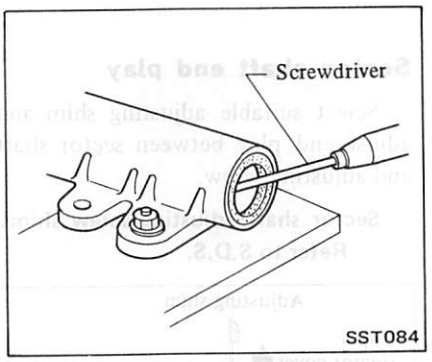
4. Remove sector shaft with sector shaft cover.

CAUTION:

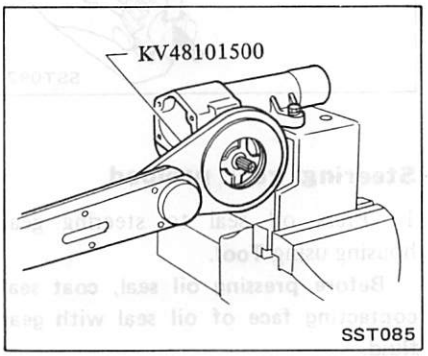
a. When pulling sector shaft out, be careful not to damage oil seal or associated parts.
b. Do not remove sector shaft needle bearings from steering gear housing. If necessary, replace gear housing assembly.



5. Remove sector shaft cover from sector shaft.
6. Remove sector shaft oil seal, **if necessary.**



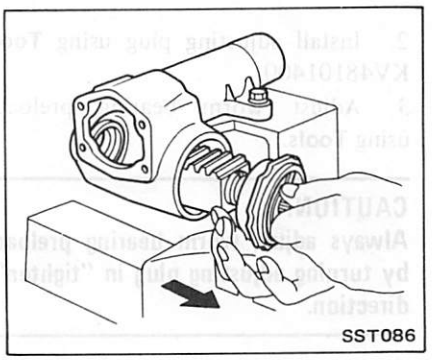
7. Loosen adjusting plug lock nut using **Tool.**



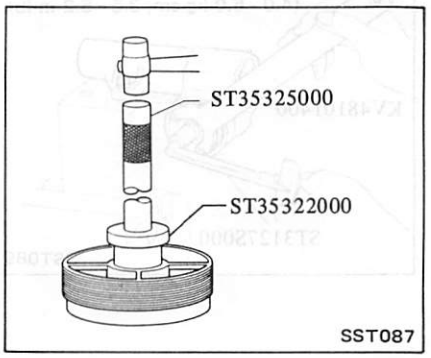
8. Draw out worm gear with worm bearing.

CAUTION:

a. Be careful not to allow ball nut to run down to either end of worm. Ends of ball guides will be damaged if nut is rotated until it stops at end of worm.
b. Do not detach ball nut from worm shaft assembly. If necessary, replace entire unit as an assembly.
c. Do not remove sector shaft needle bearings from steering gear housing. If necessary, replace entire gear housing as an assembly.



9. Remove oil seal from adjusting plug using **Tool.**

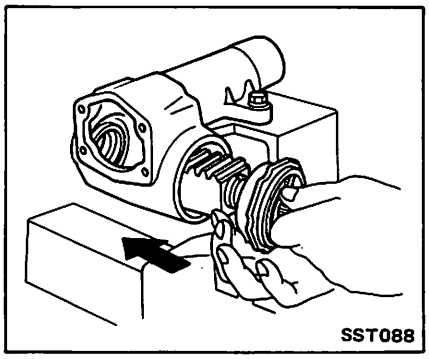


ASSEMBLY AND ADJUSTMENT

- **Before assembling and adjusting by hand, make sure each part is clean and lubricate with gear fluid.**
- **Fill space between sealing lips of new sector shaft and adjusting plug oil seals with recommended multi-purpose grease.**

Worm bearing preload

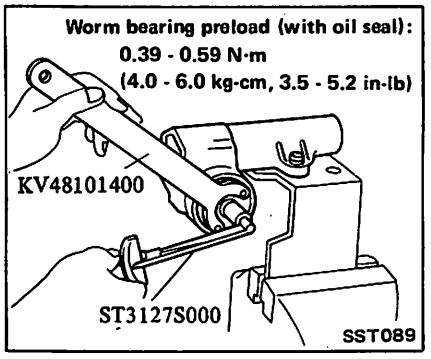
1. Fit worm gear assembly with worm bearing in gear housing.



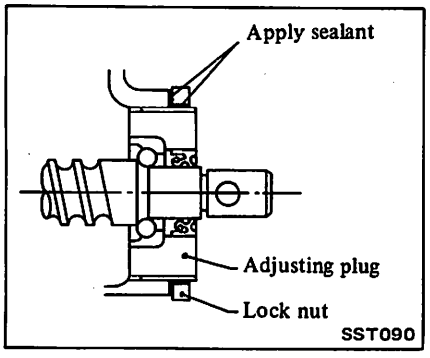
2. Install adjusting plug using **Tool** KV48101400.
3. Adjust worm bearing preload using **Tools.**

CAUTION:
Always adjust worm bearing preload by turning adjusting plug in "tighten" direction.

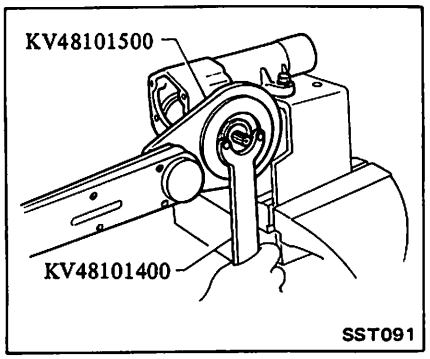
Rotate worm shaft a few turns in both directions to settle down worm bearing and measure preload.



4. Apply suitable liquid sealant around lock nut inner surface.



5. Tighten lock nut using **Tools.**

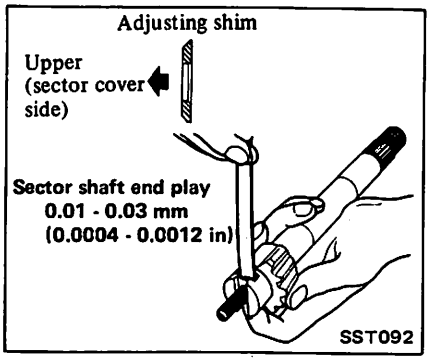


6. After tightening lock nut, check worm bearing preload to make sure it is within specification.

Sector shaft end play

Select suitable adjusting shim and adjust end play between sector shaft and adjusting screw.

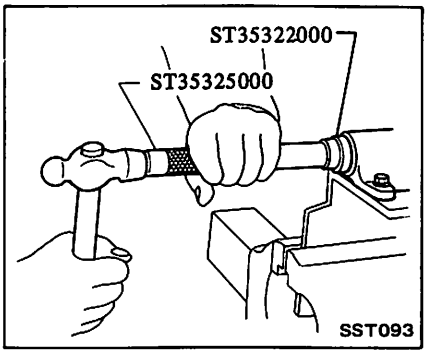
Sector shaft adjusting screw shims:
Refer to S.D.S.



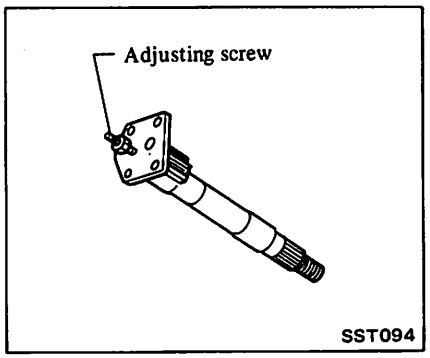
Steering gear preload

1. Press oil seal to steering gear housing using **Tool.**

Before pressing oil seal, coat seal contacting face of oil seal with gear fluid.

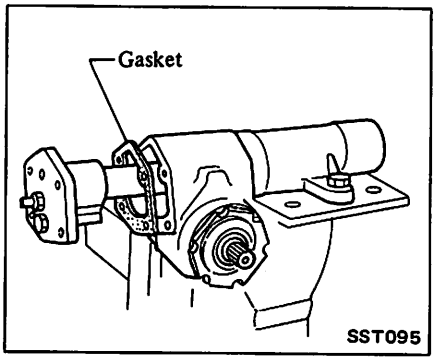


2. Install sector cover on adjusting screw with sector shaft.

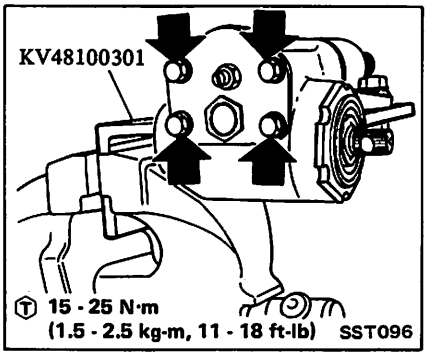


3. Set worm gear in a straight-ahead position.
4. Insert sector shaft and sector cover assembly with gasket into gear housing.

Carefully insert sector shaft in place, using care not to scratch oil seal.



5. Tighten sector cover to gear housing.



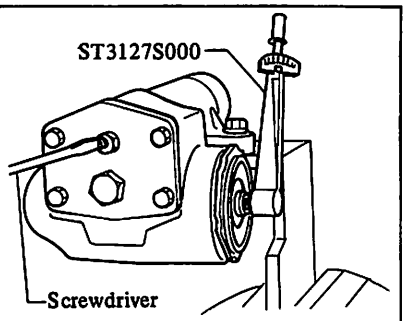
6. Pour recommended gear oil into assembly through filler hole and install filler plug.

Specified refill capacity:
Approximately 0.28 liter
(5/8 US pt, 1/2 Imp pt)

7. Tighten adjusting screw so that gear preload is within specification.

CAUTION:
Always adjust steering gear preload by turning adjusting screw in "tighten" direction.

Rotate worm gear a few turns in both directions to settle down steering gear and then measure steering gear preload in a straight-ahead position.



Steering gear total preload:
(with oil seal)
Less than 1.23 N·m (12.5 kg-cm 10.9 in-lb)
0.4 - 0.6 N·m
(4 - 6 kg-cm, 3.5 - 5.2 in-lb)
higher than at worm bearing preload.
SST097

8. If found to be outside of above steering gear preload specifications, readjust adjusting screw until correct steering gear preload is obtained.

INSPECTION

Wash clean all the disassembled parts in solvent and check for condition.

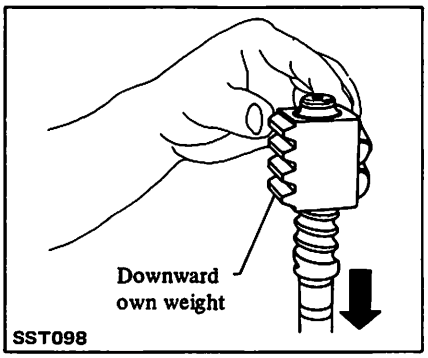
Sector shaft

1. Check gear tooth surface for pitting, burrs, cracks or any other damage, and replace if necessary.
2. Check sector shaft for distortion on its serration, and replace if necessary. Also check gear housing for deformation.

Steering worm assembly

1. Inspect ball nut gear tooth surface, and replace if pitting, burrs, wear or any other damage is found.
2. Ball nut must rotate smoothly on worm gear. If found too tight, assembly should be replaced.

Check rotation of ball nut as follows:
(1) Move ball nut to either end of worm gear, and gradually stand worm shaft and ball nut assembly until ball nut moves downward on worm gear under its own weight.



(2) If ball nut does not move freely over entire stroke, replace assembly.

Be careful not to damage ball nut guide tube while check is being made.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to allow ball nut to run down to either end of worm.

Bearing

1. Inspect worm bearing for wear, pitting or any other damage. Replace as requried.

When replacing worm bearing, replace it as a set of bearing and outer race.

2. If sector shaft needle bearings are worn or damaged, replace as an assembly of gear housing and bearings.

Oil seals

Discard any oil seal which has once been removed. Replace oil seal if sealing lip is deformed or cracked. Also discard oil seal if spring is fatigued or dislocated.

POWER STEERING SYSTEM (Model: IPRB56L)

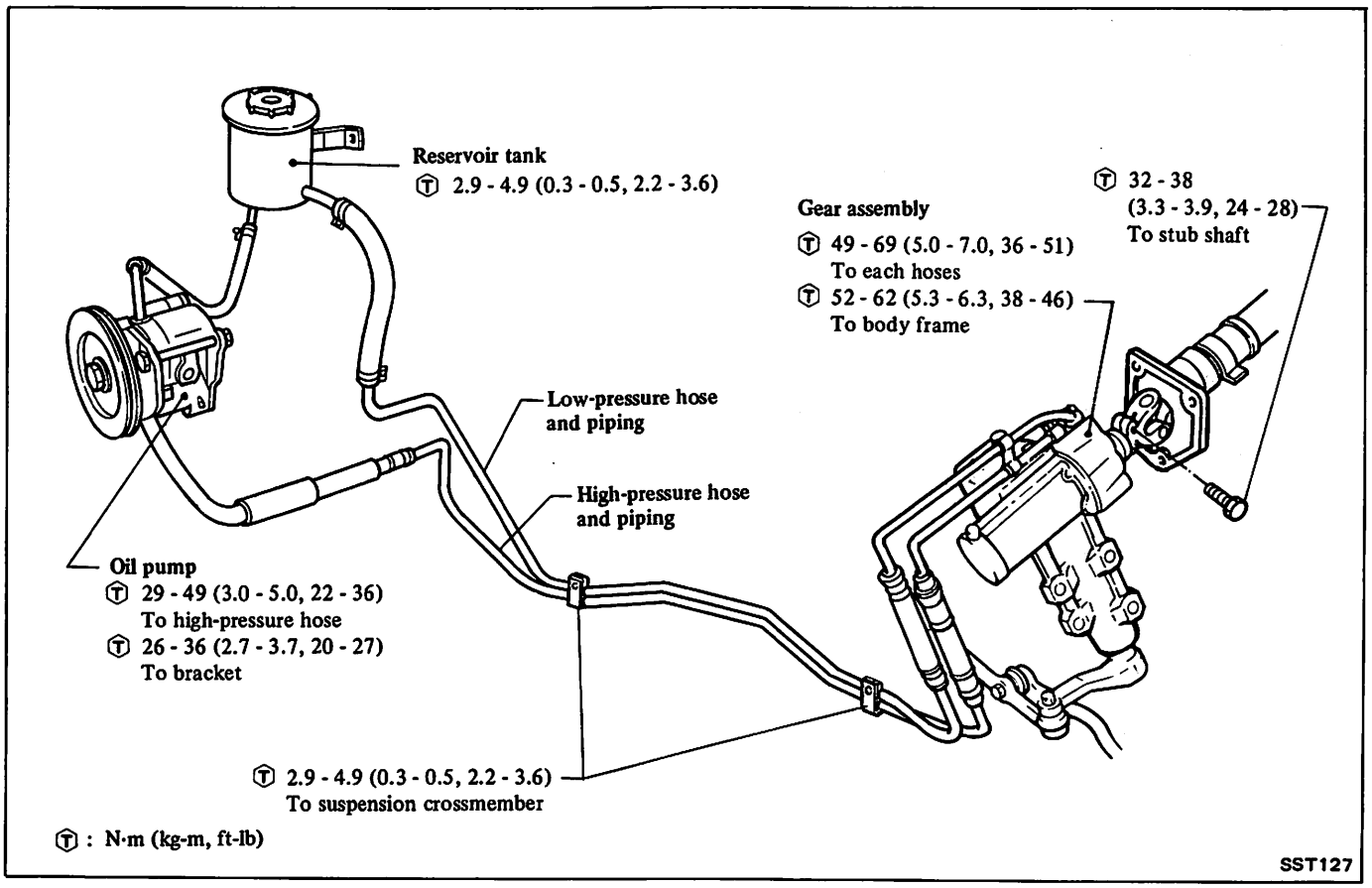
DESCRIPTION

POWER STEERING SYSTEM

The power steering gear is licensed by ZF company in West Germany.

The integral power steering unit is a gear housing into which a control valve (2-spool valve type) and power cylinder are built compactly. The major components are as follows:

- Oil pump
- Reservoir tank
- Power steering gear
- Oil piping



POWER STEERING GEAR AND OIL PUMP

The integral power steering gear and oil pump are an accurate hydraulic pressure mechanism.

Only the sealing parts can be replaced. The remaining parts must be replaced as an assembly.

CAUTION:

a. The parts which can be disassembled are strictly limited, and never disassemble other parts than the specified ones.
b. Disassembly should be performed in a place as clean as possible.
c. Hands should be cleaned before disassembly.
d. Do not use a rag. Be sure to use nylon or paper cloth.
e. Be sure to follow procedures and cautions indicated in the Service Manual.

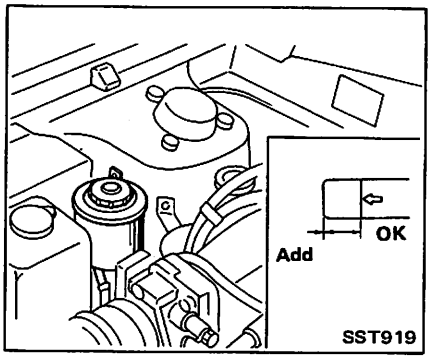
POWER STEERING SYSTEM

INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT

Fluid level

1. Check the fluid level in reservoir by observing the dipstick when the fluid is cold. Add fluid as necessary to bring the level into the proper range on dipstick.

CAUTION:
Do not overfill.



2. Check fluid level and leakage.

Recommended fluid is Automatic Transmission Fluid "Dexron Type".
Refer to Section MA for "Recommended Lubricant".

Fluid capacity (with oil pump, reservoir tank, each hose and steering gear assembly):
Approximately
1.2 ℓ (1-1/4 US qt, 1-1/8 Imp qt)

Pump belt adjustment

Refer to Checking and Adjusting Drive Belts (Section MA) for drive belt tension.

Check fluid leakage

1. Run engine at idle speed or 1,000 rpm.
2. Turn steering wheel to right-to-left several times.
3. Hold steering wheel at each "lock" position for five seconds and carefully check the following points for fluid leakage.
   - Oil seal at rear cover
   - Intermediate cover
   - Adjusting screw lock nut
   - Sector shaft oil seal
   - Sector cover O-ring
   - Oil pressure line connectors
   - Oil pump and reservoir tank

CAUTION:
Do not hold steering wheel at lock position for more than fifteen seconds at a time.

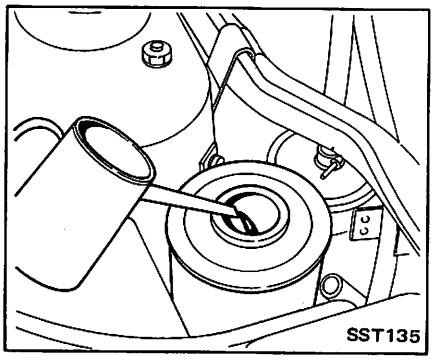
Hydraulic system check

To determine whether problem is in steering gear or power steering pump, measure operating pressure.

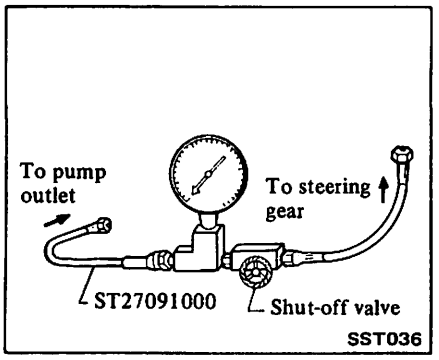
Before conducting hydraulic system test, carefully check belt tension and condition of driving pulley.

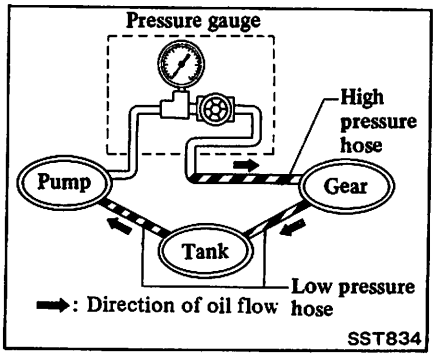
Tires must be inflated to normal pressure.

1. Check fluid level and fluid leakage, **adding fluid if necessary.**



2. Run engine.
   Make sure temperature of fluid in pump rises to 60 to 80°C (140 to 176°F).
3. Stop engine.
4. Set **Tool.** And bleed air.
   - **Gauge must be between shut-off valve and power steering pump.**





5. Open shut-off valve.
6. Check fluid level, **adding fluid if necessary.**
7. Run engine at idle **for 3 to 5 seconds.**
8. Stop engine and check fluid level, **adding fluid if necessary.**
9. Run engine and **check fluid level again, adding fluid if necessary.**
10. Turn steering wheel fully in left or right until fluid reaches operating temperature.
    - **Be sure that all connections are tight.**
    - **Expel any air from system.**
11. Check pressure **with steering wheel fully turned in left and right.**

CAUTION:
Do not hold steering wheel at lock position for more than fifteen seconds, as this would abnormally increase fluid temperature and cause undue gear and pump wear.

Pressure should be as follows:

Normal pressure:
5,100 - 6,276 kPa
(52 - 64 kg/cm², 739 - 910 psi) at idling

12. If oil pressure is abnormal, slowly close shut-off valve and check oil pressure to determine which part is faulty, as follows:

Pressure	Faulty part
Normal	Gear
Abnormal	Pump

CAUTION:
Do not close shut-off valve for more than fifteen seconds, as this would abnormally increase lubricant temperature and cause undue pump wear.

13. Replace any part that is faulty.

CAUTION:
The power steering system consists primarily of an accurate hydraulic pressure unit.
Any abnormality in one of this unit's parts will cause the other part(s) to malfunction, or the oil to deteriorate. Whenever faulty parts must be replaced, oil should be discarded and all other parts should be cleaned.

14. Open shut-off valve, pour fresh oil into and bleed air from power steering system, as outlined in the "Bleeding Hydraulic System" section.
15. **Repeat steps 10 through 14** above until oil pressure is normal.

After checking hydraulic system, remove Tool and add fluid as necessary, then completely bleed air out of system.

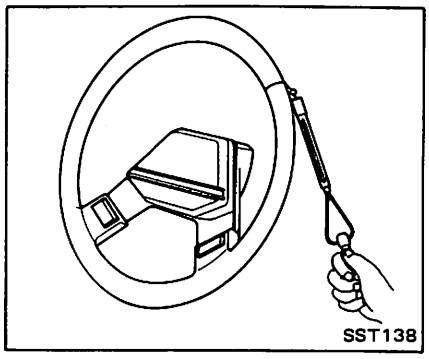
Steering wheel turning force check

1. Park car on a level, dry surface and set parking brake firmly.
2. Bring power steering fluid up to adequate operating temperature. **[Approximately 60 to 80°C (140 to 176°F)].**

- **It is easy to bring power steering fluid up to adequate operating temperature by idling engine and at the same time turning steering wheel from left to right for about two minutes. Alternatively, drive car several miles.**
- **Tires must be inflated to normal pressure.**

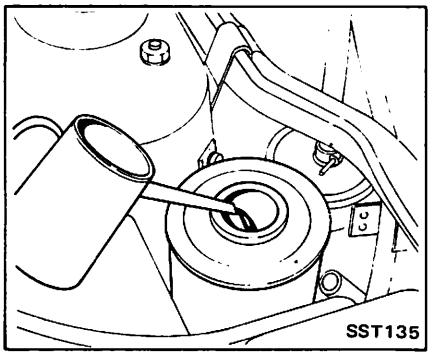
3. Check steering wheel turning force when steering wheel has been turned 360° from straight-ahead position.

Steering wheel turning force:
29.4 - 34.3 N
(3.0 - 3.5 kg, 6.6 - 7.7 lb)
at circumference of steering wheel



Bleeding hydraulic system

1. Raise front end of car until wheels clear ground.
2. Quickly turn steering wheel **all the way to right and left ten times and lightly touch wheel stoppers.**
3. Check fluid level, **adding fluid if necessary.**
4. Run engine. **Make sure temperature of fluid in pump rises to 60 to 80°C (140 to 176°F) with a temperature indicator.**
5. Stop engine, **adding fluid if necessary.**



6. Run engine for 3 to 5 seconds.
7. Stop engine, **adding fluid if necessary.**
8. Quickly turn steering wheel **all the way to right and left ten times and lightly touch wheel stoppers.**
9. Check fluid level, **adding fluid if necessary.**
10. Start engine at idle.

Repeat steps 6 through 10 until air will be bled from pump

11. If air cannot be bled completely in steps 1 through 10, proceed as follows:

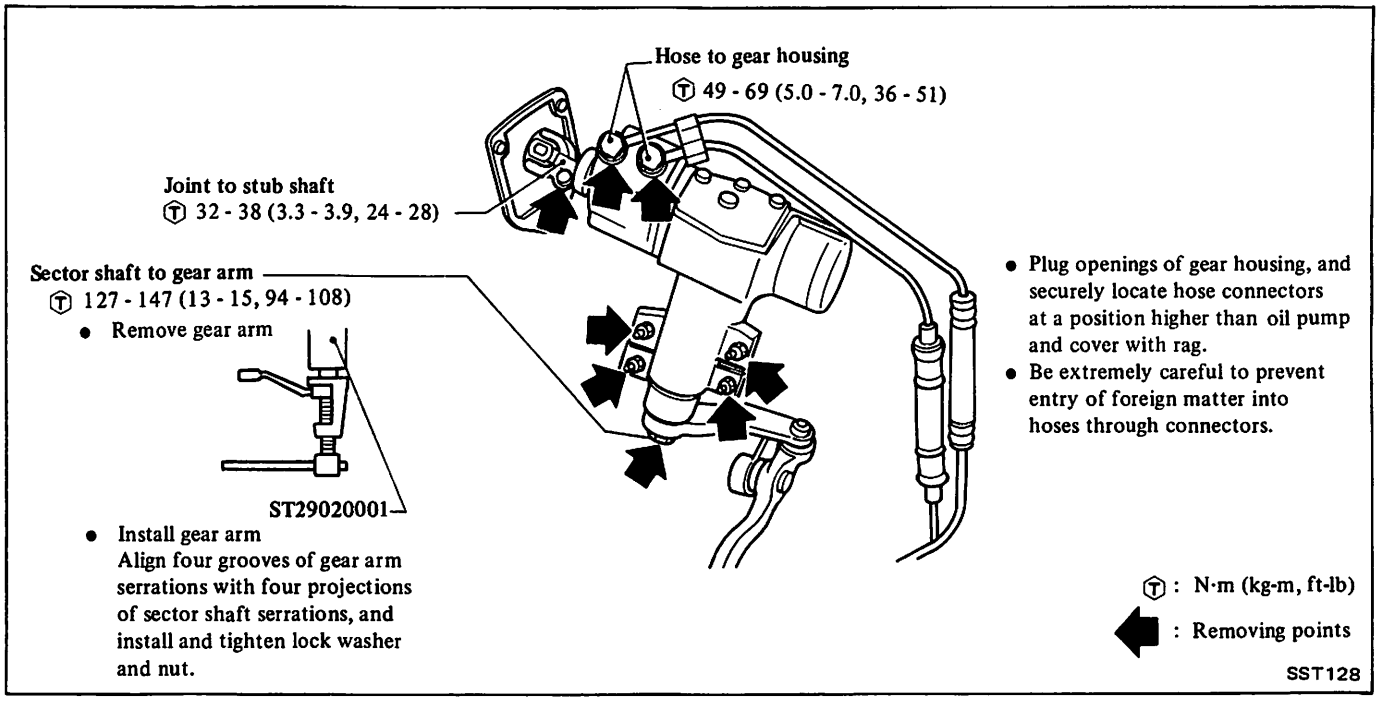
Turn steering wheel to right and left from lock to lock five to ten times. Carefully check fluid leakage with steering wheel held at each lock position for five seconds.

CAUTION:
Do not hold steering wheel at lock position for more than fifteen seconds at a time.

REMOVAL

Before removing, clean exteriors of gear housing and oil pump with steam and dry with compressed air.

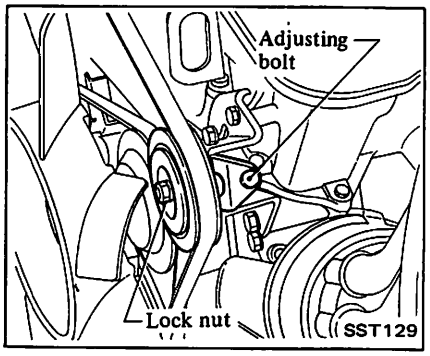
Steering gear



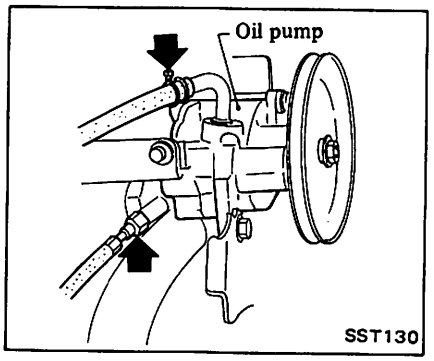
Oil pump, reservoir tank and each hose

1. Remove air duct at air cleaner.
2. Loosen oil pump pulley lock nut.

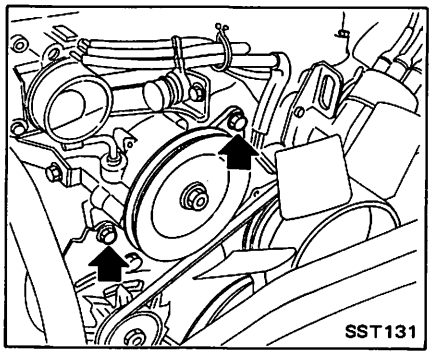
Turn belt adjusting bolt counterclockwise.

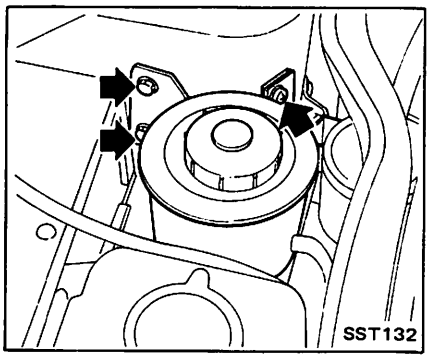


3. Remove oil pump belt.
4. Loosen (not remove) hoses at pump.



5. Remove oil pump and reservoir tank.





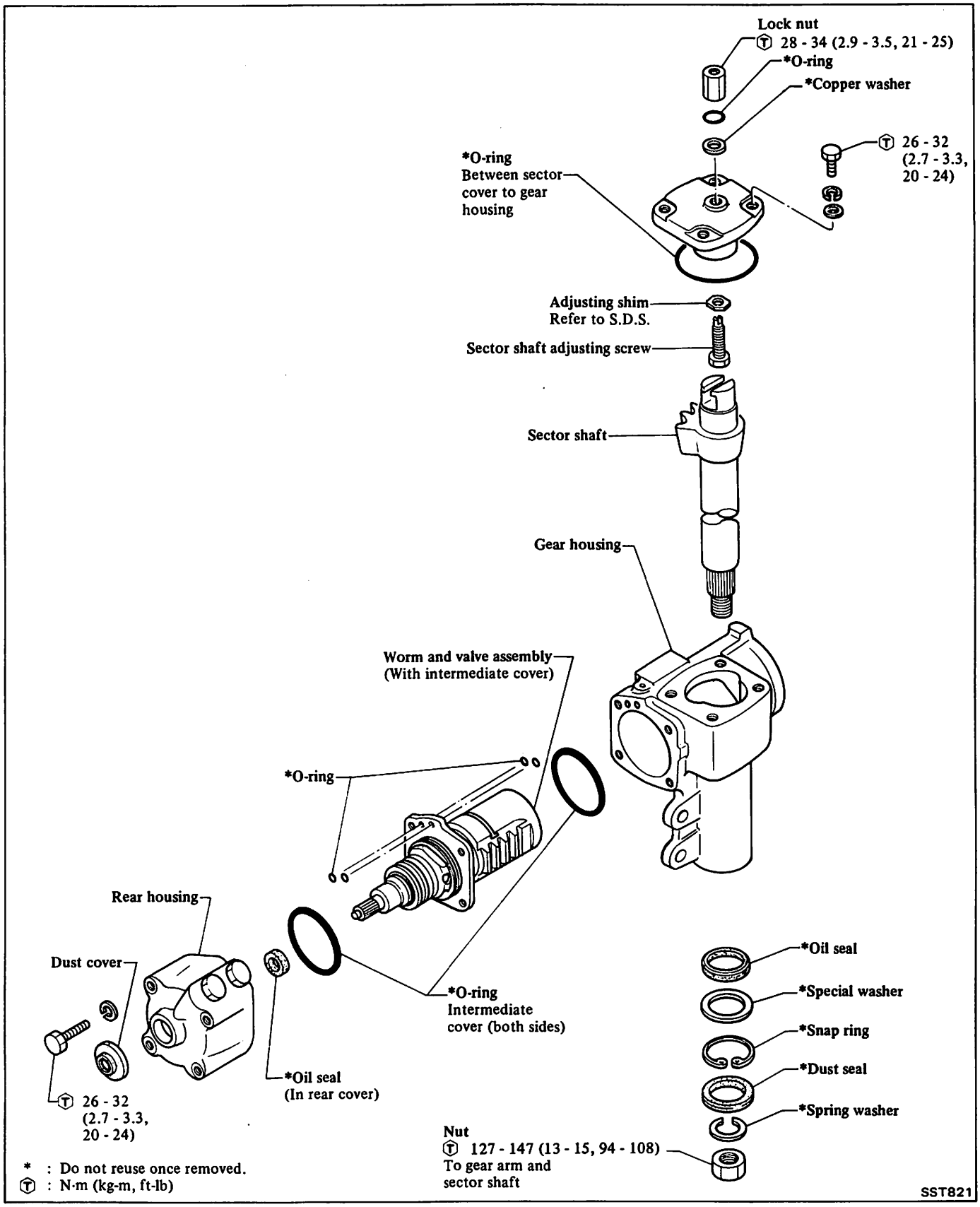
6. Disconnect hoses from oil pump.
7. Remove oil pump brackets and other brackets from engine.
8. Unfasten hose clamps, and remove hoses from suspension crossmember.

INSTALLATION

Install steering gear, oil pump, reservoir tank and each hoses in the reverse order of removal.

When installing power steering oil pump, refer to Assembly in Power Steering Oil Pump.

POWER STEERING GEAR



INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT

Wash clean all disassembled parts in suitable cleaning solvent and check their condition.

Check sealing portion.

- Adjusting screw nut O-ring.
- Sector shaft cover O-ring
- Sector shaft oil seal
- Rear housing oil seal
- Intermediate cover O-ring

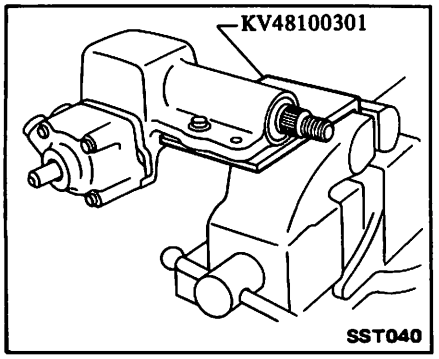
Discard any oil seal and O-ring which have once been removed.

Replace oil seal and O-ring if sealing surface is deformed or cracked.

Turning torque measurement

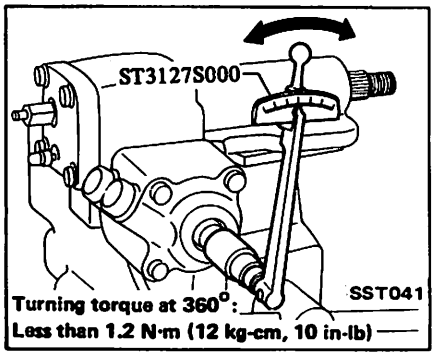
1. Measure turning torque at 360° position.

(1) Install steering gear on **Tool**.



(2) Turn stub shaft all the way to right and left several times.

(3) Measure turning torque at 360° position from straight-ahead position using **Tool**.



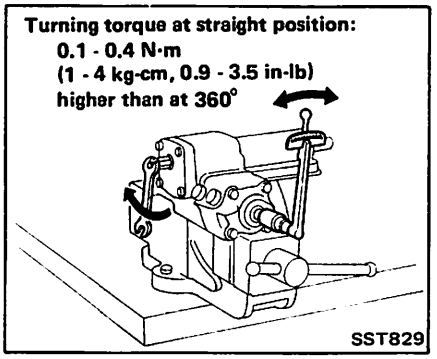
- **Stub shaft can be turned by wrapping vinyl tape around serration area of stub shaft and fitting wrench socket.**
- **If it is beyond specification, gear must be replaced as an assembly.**

2. Measure turning torque at straight-ahead position.

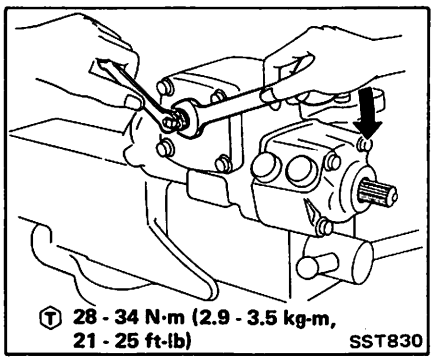
(1) Set worm gear in a straight-ahead position.

Straight-ahead position is a position where stub shaft is turned two turns by 45° from lock position.

(2) Measure turning torque using **Tool**.



3. After adjustment is completed, tighten lock nut.



Measure turning torque. If they are not within specifications, replace gear assembly.

DISASSEMBLY

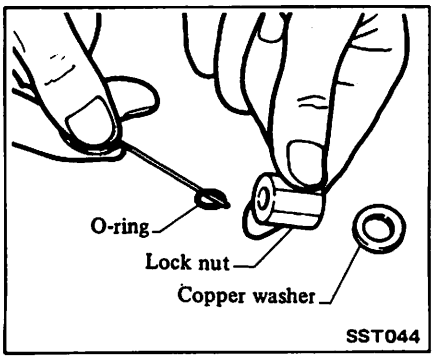
Before disassembly, measure turning torque.

If they are not within specifications, replace steering gear assembly.

CAUTION:
Each oil sealing parts, dust cover, special washer and snap ring once removed must not be used again.

Adjusting screw lock nut seal

Remove adjusting screw lock nut, and replace O-ring.



Sector shaft oil seal

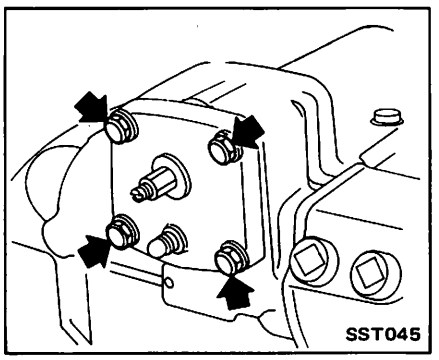
1. Install steering gear on **Tool** KV48100301.
2. Set stub shaft in a straight-ahead position.

Straight-ahead position is a position where stub shaft is turned two turns by 45° from lock position.

3. Disconnect sector shaft cover bolt.

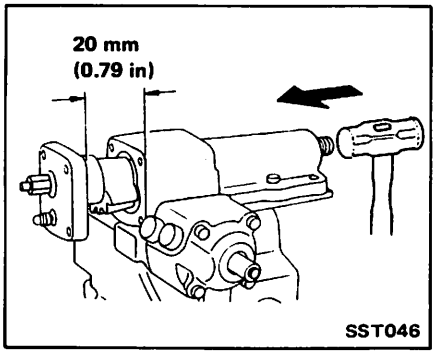
Do not loosen adjusting screw lock nut.

Do not turn lock nut unless necessary; otherwise it will damage O-ring, resulting in an oil leak.



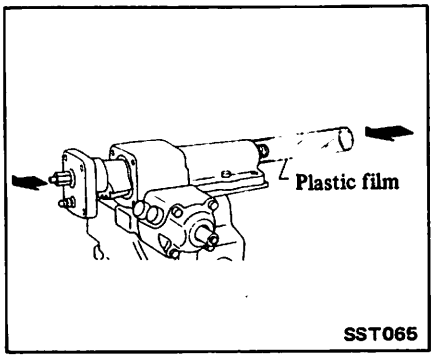
4. Draw out sector shaft.

Knock out end of sector shaft approximately 20 mm (0.79 in).



5. Connect a roll of plastic film to sector shaft.

Plastic film:
Thickness 0.1 mm (0.004 in)
Length x width
200 x 200 mm (7.87 x 7.87 in)

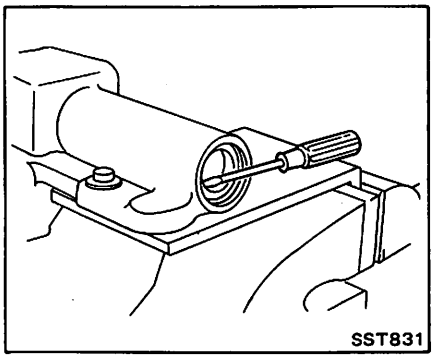


6. Pull out sector shaft by hand.

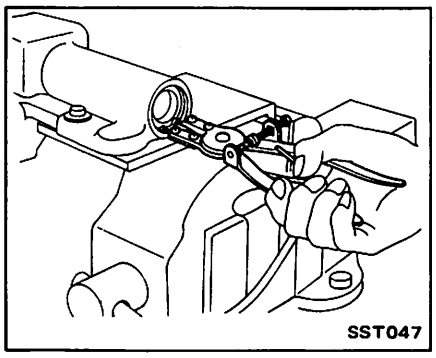
Attach plastic film to two bearings located inside gear housing while simultaneously pulling out sector shaft so that bearings will not drop into housing.

7. Remove dust seal.

Apply blade of screwdriver to dust seal lightly so that it will not damage inner side of gear housing.

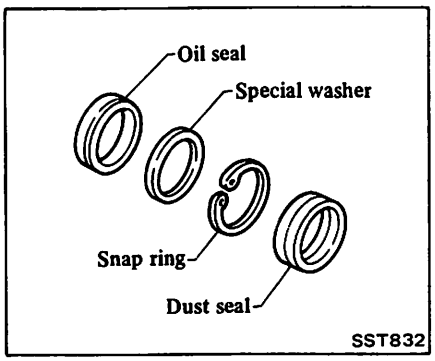


8. Remove snap ring.

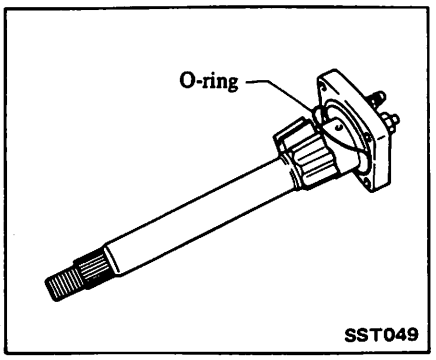


9. Remove special washer and oil seal.

Apply blade of screwdriver to oil seal lightly so that it will not damage inner side of gear housing.

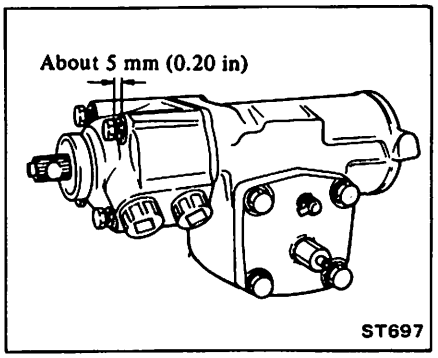


10. Remove O-ring.

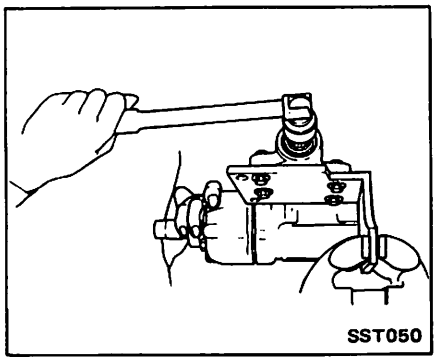


Rear housing seal

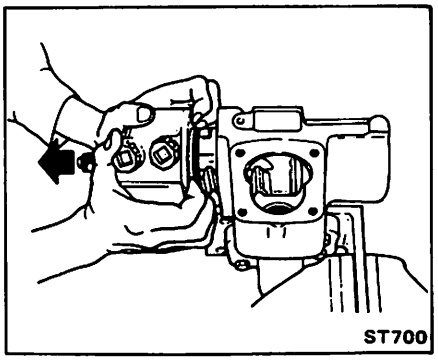
1. Install gear on **Tool** KV48100301 in a vise.
2. Loosen (not remove) rear housing bolts.



3. Turn sector shaft clockwise slightly to raise intermediate cover through piston.



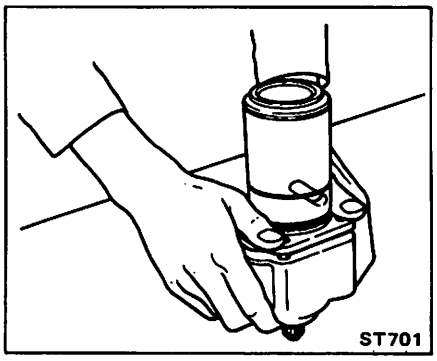
4. Turn stub shaft counterclockwise and place piston (worm gear) in its straight-ahead position.
5. Remove sector shaft.
   Refer to Sector Shaft Seal for disassembly.
6. Remove rear housing bolts.
7. Pull out rear housing, intermediate cover with worm gear assembly.



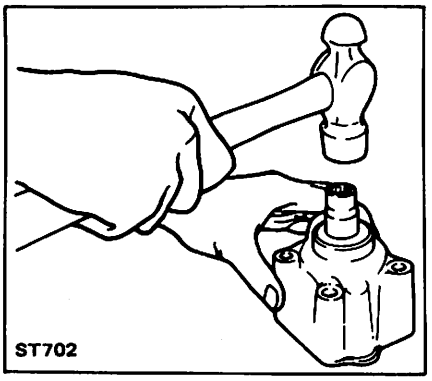
CAUTION:
a. When worm assembly is removed, piston may turn and come off under its own weight. Hold piston to prevent it from turning.
If piston-to-intermediate cover clearance exceeds 45 mm (1.77 in) by loosening, recirculating ball will be out of groove of worm; do not reinstall piston but replace the entire assembly.
b. Take care not to damage teflon ring at piston end when removing.

8. Remove rear housing, **turn worm assembly upside down, and lightly tap stab shaft end on top of workbench.**

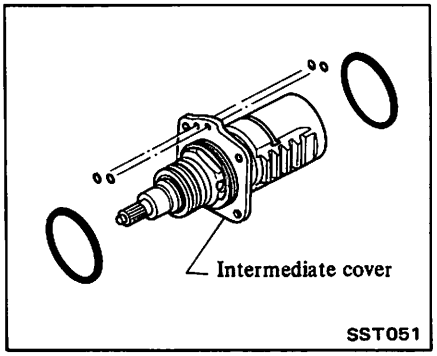
CAUTION:
Do not strike shaft with a hammer or pry it with a screwdriver.



9. Remove rear housing oil seal.



10. Remove O-ring on both sides of intermediate cover.

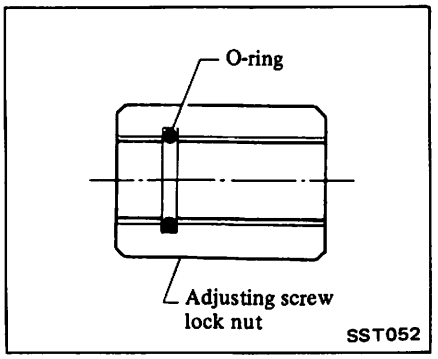


ASSEMBLY

Adjusting screw lock nut seal

Insert new O-ring into adjusting screw lock nut.

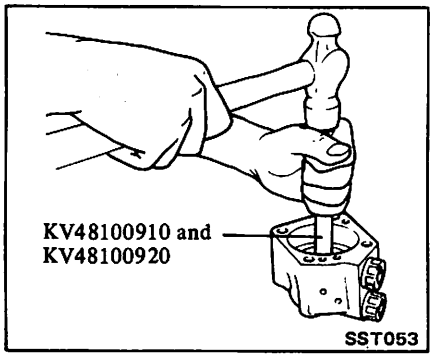
- **Before inserting, apply a thin coat of vaseline to O-ring.**
- **Insert O-ring to make sure it fits into groove.**



Rear housing seal

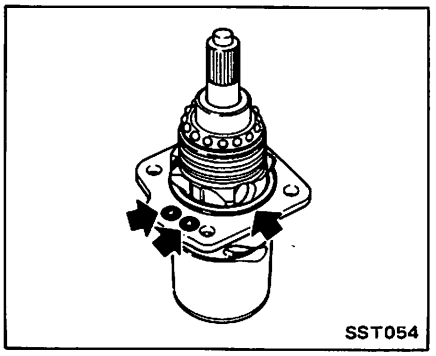
1. Install rear housing oil seal using **Tool.**

Before installing oil seal, apply recommended multi-purpose grease to lips.



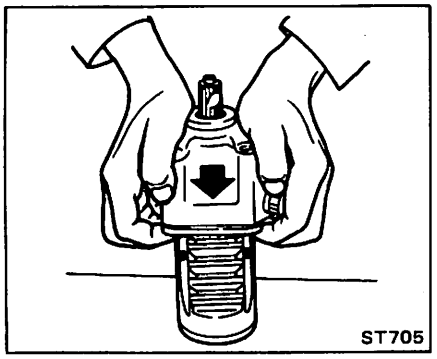
2. Install O-ring on both sides of intermediate cover with new ones.

- **Apply a thin coat of vaseline to new O-rings prior to their installation.**
- **Be careful not to install wrong O-rings as some of them resemble in size.**



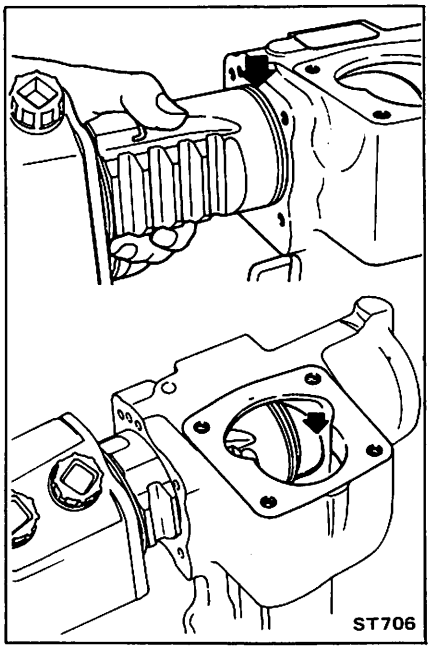
3. Fit rear housing onto intermediate cover with worm gear assembly.

CAUTION:
a. Do not tilt ball bearing.
b. Make sure that O-rings are not protruding or extruding.

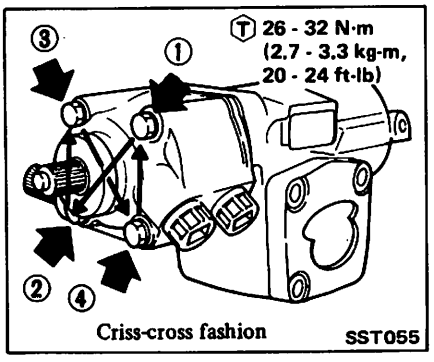


4. Insert worm gear assembly with rear housing and intermediate cover into gear housing.

CAUTION:
a. Be careful that teflon ring at piston end is not damaged during insertion of gear housing.
b. When worm assembly is halfway inserted, teflon ring is deflected. Insert remaining part of worm assembly paying particular attention. Take care not to damage teflon ring on corner of sector hole.
Be sure that teflon ring settles in its correct position.



5. Gradually tighten rear housing **bolts in a criss-cross fashion.**



CAUTION:

a. If bolts are tightened while worm assembly is tilted, inner seals will be damaged. Tighten bolts while assembly is level.
If worm assembly is tilted, stub shaft's turning torque will be increased.
b. Check O-rings to ensure that they do not protrude or extrude.

6. Install sector shaft into gear housing.

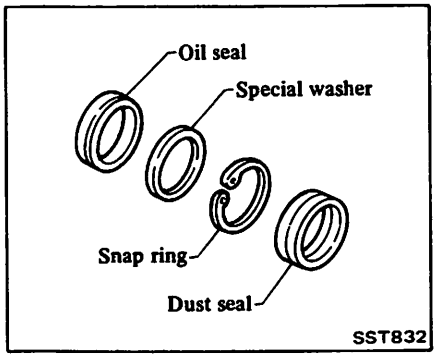
Refer to Sector Shaft Oil Seal for assembly.

7. Check turning torque.

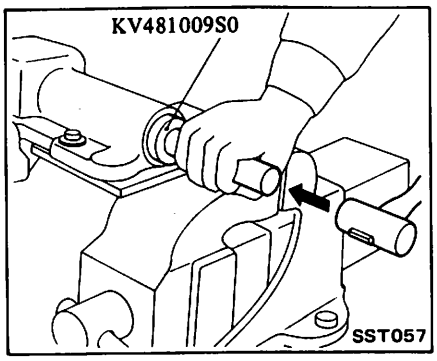
Refer to Inspection and Adjustment.

Sector shaft oil seal

- **When installing, be sure to use new oil seal, dust seal and special washer.**
- **Before installing, apply a thin coat of vaseline to new oil seal and dust seal.**



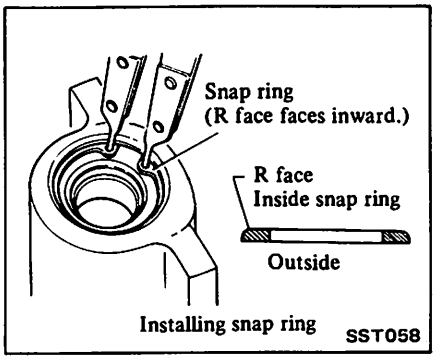
1. Press new oil seal and then install special washer.



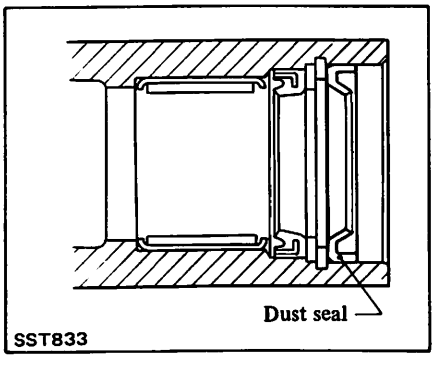
2. Install a new snap ring into gear housing.

CAUTION:

a. Turn snap ring to make sure it fits into groove.
b. Always install snap ring with its rounded edges facing oil seal.

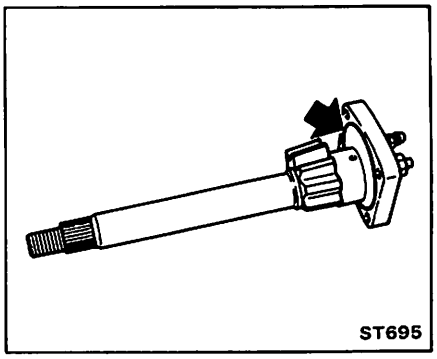


3. Press a new dust seal.



4. Fit new O-ring into sector shaft cover.

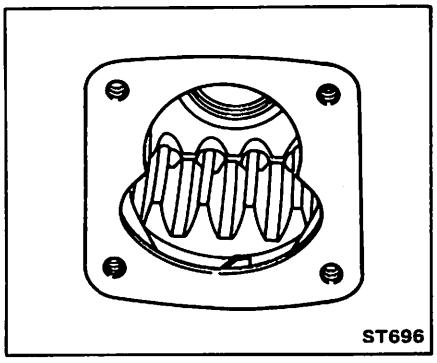
- **Before installing, apply a thin coat of vaseline to O-ring.**
- **Make certain that O-ring is installed properly, and not damaged by sector shaft.**



5. Set piston rack at straight-ahead position.

Turn piston rack about 10° to 15° toward yourself with your finger.

This is for smooth insertion of sector gear.



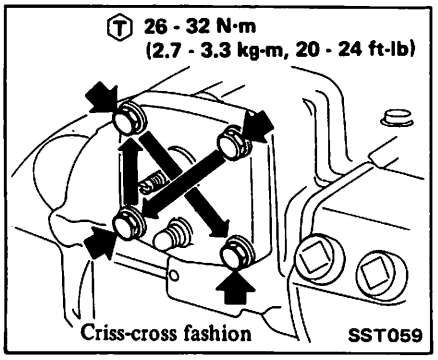
6. Wrap vinyl tape around serration area of sector shaft.

The reason is that vinyl tape prevents oil seal lip from being damaged during insertion.

7. Gradually insert sector shaft into gear housing, being careful not to damage oil seal.

When inserting sector shaft into gear housing, remove plastic film. Be careful not to drop bearings into gear housing.

8. Tighten sector shaft cover bolts.



9. Check turning torque and steering gear preload.

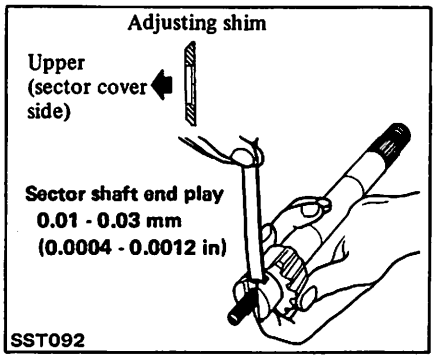
Refer to Inspection and Adjustment.

- **If there is a great difference between values of turning torque before and after disassembly, it must be assumed that some new problem has occurred. It will be necessary to replace the entire assembly.**

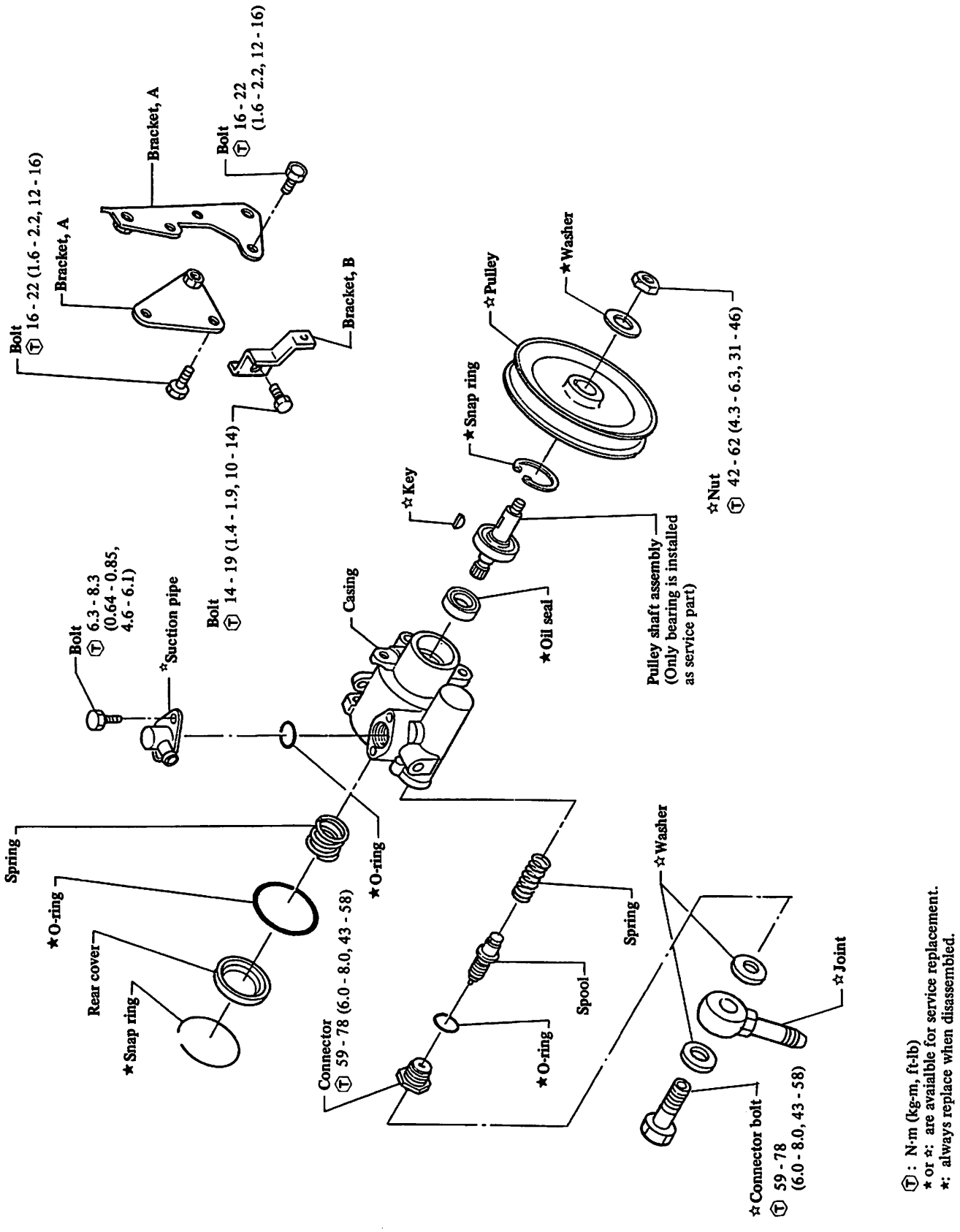
Sector shaft end play

Select suitable adjusting shim and adjust end play between sector shaft and adjusting screw.

Sector shaft adjusting screw shims:
Refer to S.D.S.



POWER STEERING OIL PUMP

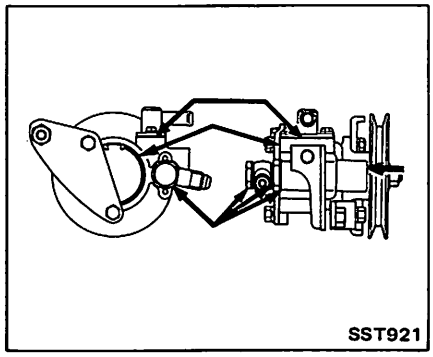


Ⓣ: N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)
★ or ☆: are avaialble for service replacement.
★: always replace when disassembled.

SST920

The power steering oil pump should be disassembled only if any of the following phenomena is noted.

- **Oil leak at the following points**


SST921

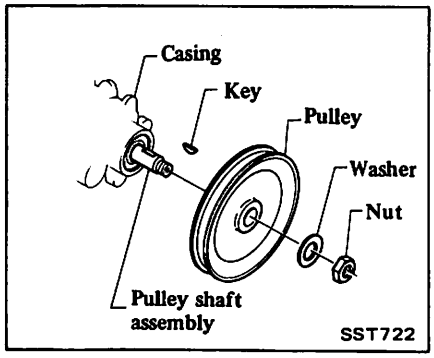
- **Deformed or damaged pulley**

CAUTION:
This power steering oil pump is a precision hydraulic unit. Extreme care should be taken to prevent entry of dust, dirt, metal chips, etc. into oil pump during disassembly.

DISASSEMBLY

Pulley

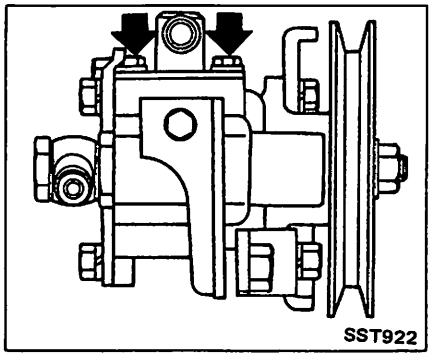
Remove pulley.



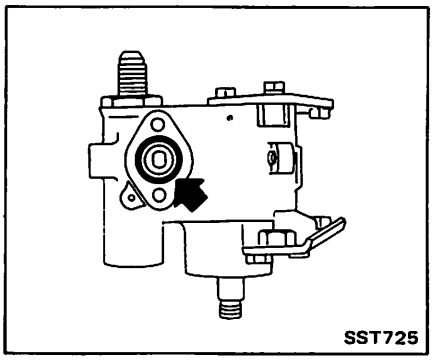
Do not reuse washer once it has been removed.

Suction pipe O-ring

1. Remove suction pipe.


SST922

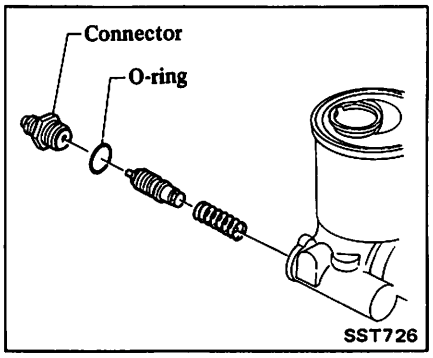
2. Remove O-ring.


SST725

Do not reuse O-ring once it has been removed.

Connector

Remove connector, then remove O-ring.



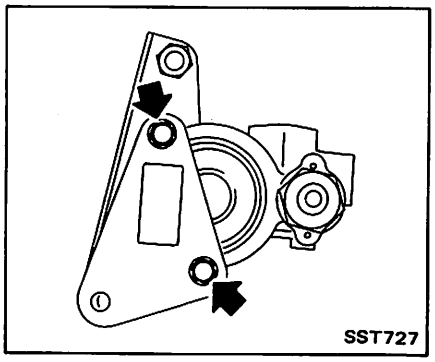
Do not reuse O-ring once it has been removed.

Rear cover O-ring

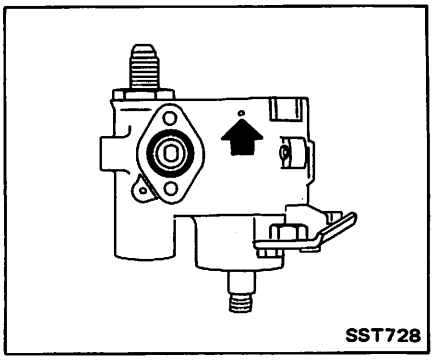
1. Remove suction pipe.

Refer to "Suction Pipe O-ring" for disassembly.

2. Remove bracket.

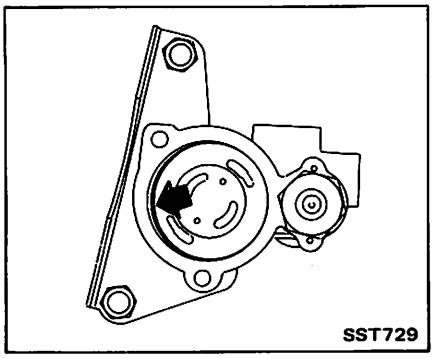

SST727

3. Remove snap ring.


SST728

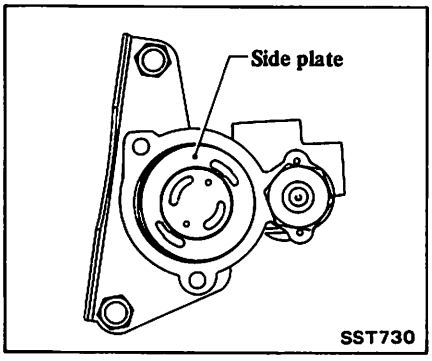
Do not reuse snap ring once it has been removed.

4. Remove rear cover and spring.
5. Remove O-ring.


SST729

Do not reuse O-ring once it has been removed.

CAUTION:
Do not face rear cover side of housing downwards, nor jar the housing; otherwise, the side plate, etc. may fall. If dropped, do not attempt to reassemble them; rather replace oil pump assembly.

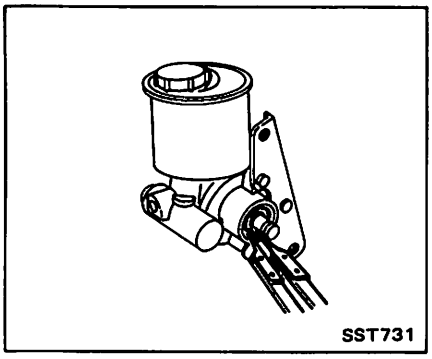


Pulley shaft oil seal

1. Remove pulley.

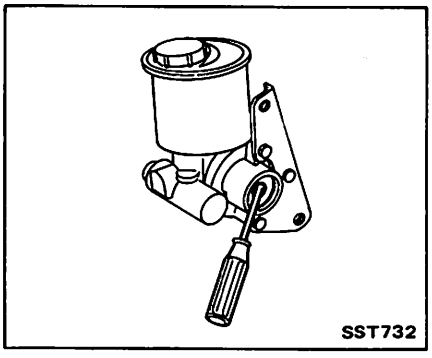
Refer to "Pulley" for disassembly.

2. Remove snap ring, then remove pulley shaft assembly.



Do not reuse snap ring once it has been removed.

3. Remove oil seal.



Do not reuse oil seal once it has been removed.

INSPECTION

Wash clean all disassembled parts in suitable cleaning solvent.

Discard any oil seals and O-rings which have once been removed.

Replace oil seal and O-ring if sealing surface is deformed or cracked.

Pulley and pulley shaft

a. If pulley is cracked or deformed, replace it.
b. If an oil leak is noticed around pulley shaft oil seal, replace it.
c. If key or pulley's key groove is deformed or worn, replace oil pump assembly.

Suction pipe

a. If suction pipe is deformed or cracked, replace it.
b. If an oil leak is noticed, replace O-ring.

Connector

a. If connector is deformed or cracked, replace oil pump assembly.
b. If an oil leak is noticed, replace O-ring.

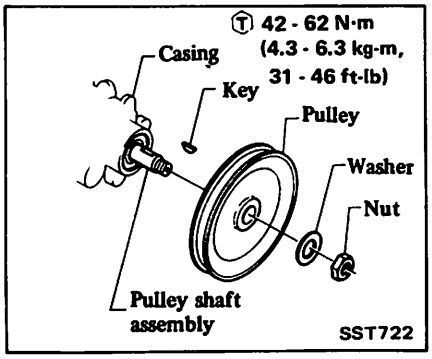
Rear cover

If an oil leak is noticed, replace O-ring.

CAUTION:
a. When disassembling, reassembling or inspecting, use utmost care not to damage housing and rear cover contacting portion. If damaged accidentally, do not attempt to reassemble them; rather replace oil pump assembly.
b. When rear cover is removed, do not face housing downwards; or the side plate, etc. may fall. If dropped, do not attempt to reassemble them; rather replace oil pump assembly.

ASSEMBLY

Pulley



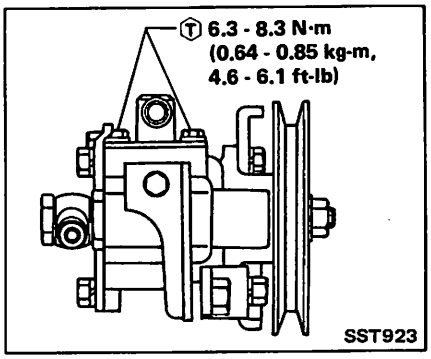
a. Always use new washers.
b. After tightening nuts securely, be sure to bend washers.

Suction pipe O-ring

1. Install new O-ring.

a. Before installing, apply a thin coat of vaseline to O-ring.
b. Make certain that O-ring is installed properly.

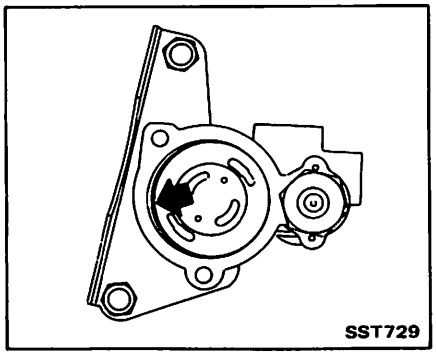
2. Install suction pipe.



Use utmost care not to damage O-ring when installing.

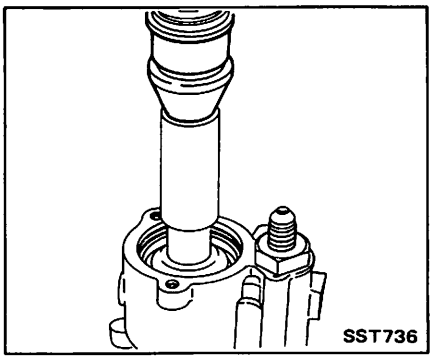
Rear cover O-ring

1. Install new O-ring.

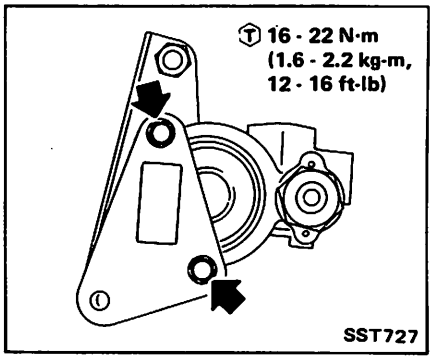


a. Before installing, apply a thin coat of vaseline to O-ring.
b. Make certain that O-ring is installed properly.

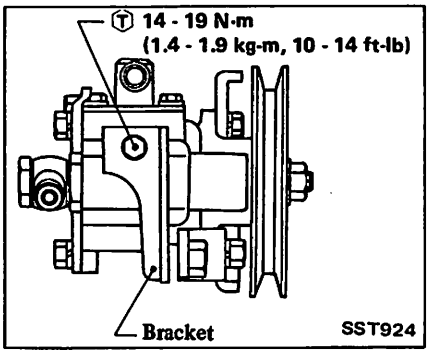
2. Install spring, and press rear cover with a hydraulic press so that snap ring can be installed.



3. Install new snap ring.
4. Install bracket.



When installing bracket as in figure below, temporarily install it and after installing oil pump, securely tighten.

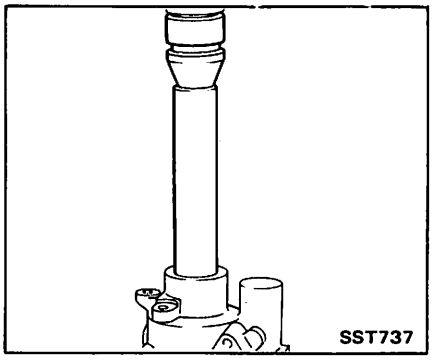


5. Install suction pipe.

Refer to "Suction Pipe O-ring" for assembly.

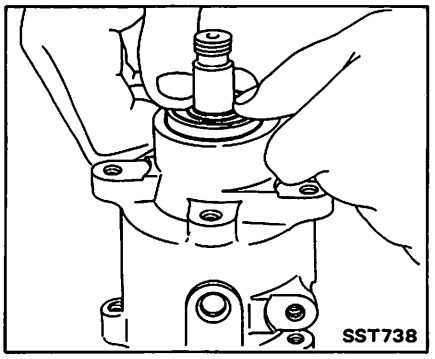
Pulley shaft oil seal

1. Using a suitable tool, install new oil seal.

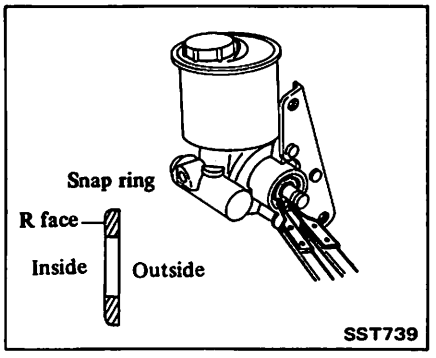


Before installing, apply a thin coat of vaseline to oil seal.

2. Securely install pulley shaft assembly by adjusting with screwdriver until rotor comes to the center position.



3. Install new snap ring.

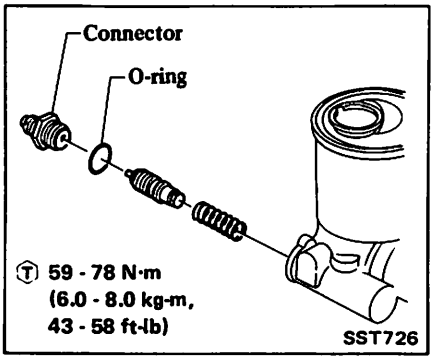


4. Install pulley.

Refer to "Pulley" for assembly.

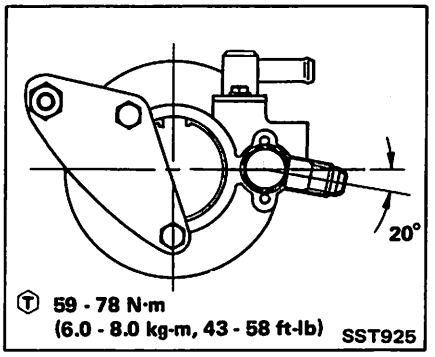
Connector

1. Install connector.

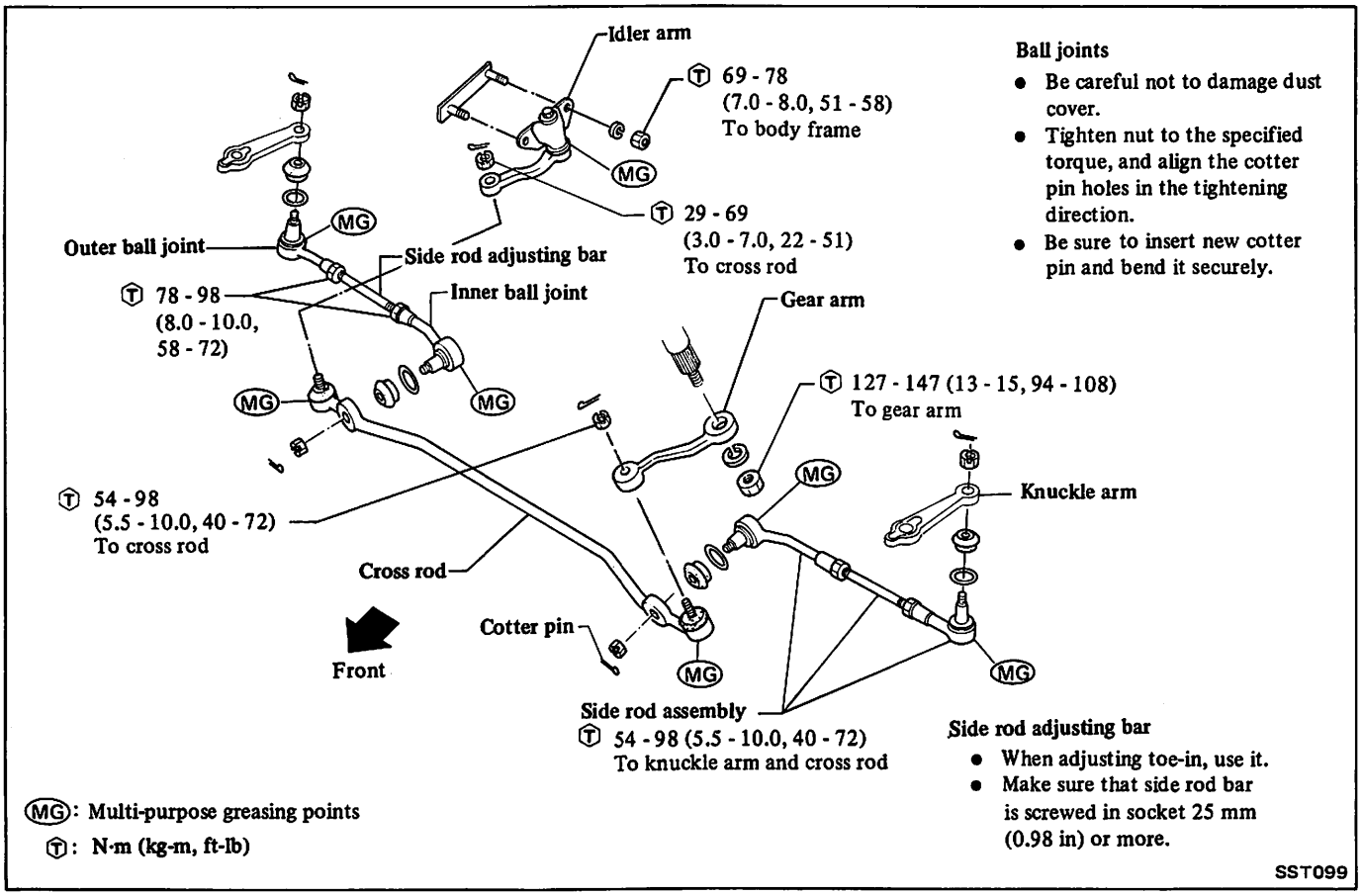


a. Before installing, apply a thin coat of vaseline to O-ring.
b. Make certain that O-ring is installed properly.

2. Install joint, washers and connector bolt.

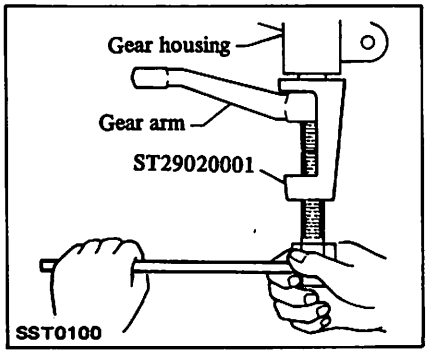


STEERING LINKAGE

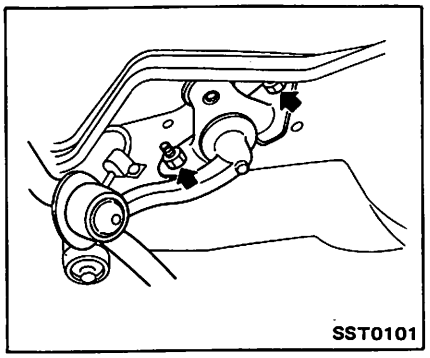


REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

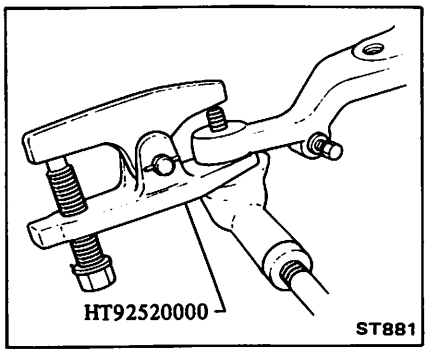
1. Jack up front of car and support it on the safety stands.
2. Block rear wheels with chocks.
3. Remove gear arm using **Tool**.



4. Remove idler arm assembly.



5. Remove side rod from knuckle arm using **Tool**.



6. Install steering linkage in the reverse order of removal.

T : Gear arm to sector shaft
127 - 147 N·m
(13 - 15 kg-m,
94 - 108 ft-lb)
Idler arm to body frame
69 - 78 N·m
(7.0 - 8.0 kg-m,
51 - 58 ft-lb)
Side rod to knuckle arm
54 - 98 N·m
(5.5 - 10.0 kg-m,
40 - 72 ft-lb)

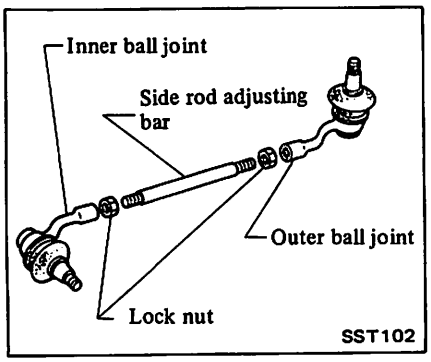
7. After installing steering linkage, check wheel alignment, and if necessary, adjust.

Refer to Section MA for adjustment.

DISASSEMBLY

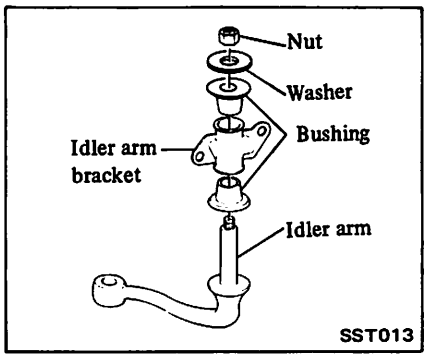
Side rod

1. Remove both side rods from cross rod using **Tool** HT72520000.
2. Separate outer and inner ball joints from side rod adjusting bar.



Idler arm assembly

Remove nut, and separate each part.



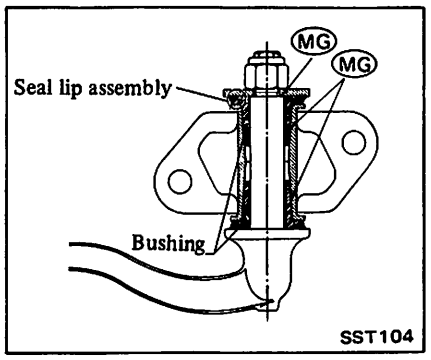
ASSEMBLY

Assemble steering linkage in the reverse order of disassembly, observing the following instructions.

Idler arm assembly

To assemble idler arm, proceed as follows:

1. Apply coat of multi-purpose grease to bushing.



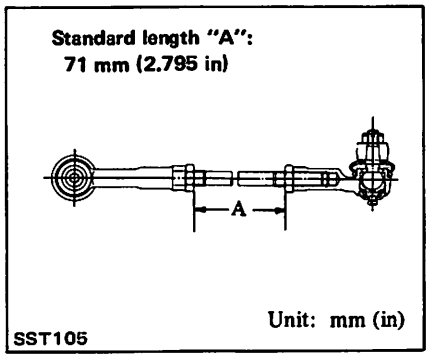
2. Press bushing into idler body, and insert shaft of idler arm bracket carefully until bushing protrudes.

Ⓣ : **54 - 69 N·m (5.5 - 7.0 kg-m, 40 - 51 ft-lb)**

Cross rod and side rod

1. When side rod ball joints and side rod adjusting bar are separated, adjust side rod length correctly.

Adjustment should be done between lock nuts.



2. Tighten side rod adjusting bar lock nut.

Ⓣ : **78 - 98 N·m (8.0 - 10.0 kg-m, 58 - 72 ft-lb)**

a. **Lock side rod adjusting bar lock nut so that ball joint on outer socket is 77° with respect to that on inner socket.**

b. **Make sure that adjusting bar is screwed in each socket at least 25 mm (0.98 in).**

INSPECTION AND REPAIR

Ball joint

1. When ball stud is worn or axial play exists, replace side rod ball joint with a new one.
2. When dust cover is broken or deformed, be sure to replace with a new one.

Initial turning torque:
Ball joint
0.5 - 2.5 N·m (5 - 25 kg-cm, 4.3 - 21.7 in-lb)
Swivel pin
Less than 2.5 N·m (25 kg-cm, 22 in-lb)

Idler arm assembly

Check rubber bushing of idler arm for breakage, wear or play, and if necessary replace.

Initial turning torque:
Less than 7.8 N·m (80 kg-cm, 69 in-lb)

Cross rod and side rod

Check side rod and cross rod for breakage, bend or crack, and replace with a new one if necessary.

Fixing location

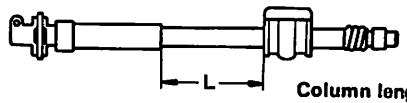
Check fixing location (nuts and cotter pins) for looseness, play or breakage. When looseness or play is found, check for wear on tapered portion of ball stud, gear arm of idler arm.

When reassembling each ball joint, use new cotter pins.

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (S.D.S.)

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

Steering column	Collapsible column
Standard column length "L" mm (in) VRB47L equipped model	179 (7.05)
IPRB56L equipped model	180 (7.09)



SST080

Column length "L":

Steering gear model	VRB47L	IPRB56L
Turns of steering wheel on the car (Lock-lock)	3.5	3.1
Steering gear ratio	18.0 - 20.5	17.0

INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT

		VRB47L	IPRB56L
Front wheel full turning angle			
Inner wheel	degree	33° - 35°	33° - 35°*
Outer wheel	degree	27° - 29°	27° - 29°*
Minimum turning radius (Wall to wall)	m (ft)	5.7 (18.7)	
Steering wheel axial play	mm (in)	0 (0)	
Steering wheel play	mm (in)	Less than 35 (1.38)	

* On power-steering models;
Wheel turning force (at circumference of steering wheel) of 98 - 147 N (10 - 15 kg, 22 - 33 lb) with engine at idle

STEERING GEAR

Model VRB47L

Worm bearing preload (With oil seal) N·m (kg-cm, in-lb)	0.4 - 0.6 (4 - 6, 3.5 - 5.2)
Steering gear preload (With oil seal) N·m (kg-cm, in-lb)	Less than 1.23 (12.5, 10.9)
Backlash at gear arm top end (In neutral) mm (in)	0 - 0.1 (0 - 0.004)
End play (Between sector shaft and adjusting screw) mm (in)	0.01 - 0.03 (0.0004 - 0.0012)

Adjusting shim thickness

Thickness mm (in)	Part No.
1.575 - 1.600 (0.0620 - 0.0630)	48213 B0100
1.550 - 1.575 (0.0610 - 0.0620)	48214 B0100
1.525 - 1.550 (0.0600 - 0.0610)	48215 B0100
1.500 - 1.525 (0.0591 - 0.0600)	48216 B0100
1.475 - 1.500 (0.0581 - 0.0591)	48217 B0100
1.450 - 1.475 (0.0571 - 0.0581)	48218 B0100

Oil capacity liters (US pt, Imp pt)	Approx. 0.28 (5/8, 1/2)

Model IPRB56L

Steering wheel turning force (At circumference of steering wheel) N (kg, lb)	29.4 - 34.3 (3.0 - 3.5, 6.6 - 7.7)
Oil pump maximum pressure kPa (kg/cm^2, psi)	5,100 - 6,276 (52 - 64, 739 - 910)
Normal operating temperature at fluid °C (°F)	60 - 80 (140 - 176)
Fluid capacity ℓ (US qt, Imp qt)	Approx. 1.2 (1-1/4, 1-1/8)
Steering gear turning torque N·m (kg-cm, in-lb) 360° position from straight-ahead position	Less than 1.2 (12, 10)
Straight-ahead position (As compared with steering wheel turned 360°)	0.10 - 0.39 (1 - 4, 0.9 - 3.5) higher
End play (Between sector shaft and adjusting screw) mm (in)	0.01 - 0.03 (0.0004 - 0.0012)

Adjusting shim thickness

Refer to Model VRB47L.

STEERING LINKAGE

Initial turning torque N·m (kg-cm, in-lb) Ball joint	0.5 - 2.5 (5 - 25, 4.3 - 21.7)
Swivel pin	Less than 2.5 (25, 22)
Idler arm	Less than 7.8 (80, 69)
Standard side rod length mm (in)	71.0 (2.795)

TIGHTENING TORQUE

STEERING COLUMN

Unit	N·m	kg-m	ft-lb
Steering wheel nut	37 - 51	3.8 - 5.2	27 - 38
Jacket tube bracket to dush panel	3.4 - 4.4	0.35 - 0.45	2.5 - 3.3
Steering column mounting bracket	13 - 18	1.3 - 1.8	9 - 13
Jacket tube mounting bracket	3.4 - 4.4	0.35 - 0.45	2.5 - 3.3
Coupling fixing nut (VRB47L equipped model only)	15 - 22	1.5 - 2.2	11 - 16

STEERING GEAR

Model VRB47L

Unit	N·m	kg-m	ft-lb
Worm shaft to coupling	39 - 49	4 - 5	29 - 36
Steering gear housing to body frame	52 - 62	5.3 - 6.3	38 - 46
Sector shaft to gear arm	127 - 147	13 - 15	94 - 108
Adjusting plug lock nut	245 - 314	25 - 32	181 - 231
Sector shaft cover bolt	15 - 25	1.5 - 2.5	11 - 18
Sector shaft adjusting screw lock nut	29 - 39	3.0 - 4.0	22 - 29

Model IPRB56L

Unit	N·m	kg-m	ft-lb
Stub shaft to joint	32 - 38	3.3 - 3.9	24 - 28
Steering gear housing to body frame	52 - 62	5.3 - 6.3	38 - 46
Sector shaft to gear arm	127 - 147	13 - 15	94 - 108
Rear cover to gear housing	26 - 32	2.7 - 3.3	20 - 24
Sector shaft cover to gear housing	26 - 32	2.7 - 3.3	20 - 24
Sector shaft adjusting screw lock nut	28 - 34	2.9 - 3.5	21 - 25
Oil pump to bracket	26 - 36	2.7 - 3.7	20 - 27
Hose to oil pump	29 - 49	3.0 - 5.0	22 - 36
Oil reservoir tank to engine compartment	2.9 - 4.9	0.3 - 0.5	2.2 - 3.6
Hose to suspension cross-member	2.9 - 4.9	0.3 - 0.5	2.2 - 3.6
Hose to gear housing	49 - 69	5.0 - 7.0	36 - 51
Pump bracket, A	16 - 22	1.6 - 2.2	12 - 16
Pump bracket, B	14 - 19	1.4 - 1.9	10 - 14
Pulley lock nut	42 - 62	4.3 - 6.3	31 - 46
Suction pipe	6.3 - 8.3	0.64 - 0.85	4.6 - 6.1
Connector	59 - 78	6.0 - 8.0	43 - 58
Connector bolt	59 - 78	6.0 - 8.0	43 - 58

STEERING LINKAGE

Unit	N·m	kg-m	ft-lb
Idler arm to body frame	69 - 78	7.0 - 8.0	51 - 58
Ball stud	54 - 98	5.5 - 10.0	40 - 72
Swivel pin	29 - 69	3.0 - 7.0	22 - 51
Idler arm nut	54 - 69	5.5 - 7.0	40 - 51
Side rod bar lock nut	78 - 98	8.0 - 10.0	58 - 72

TROUBLE DIAGNOSES AND CORRECTIONS

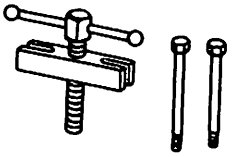
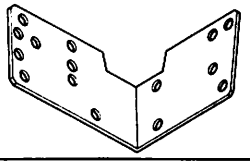
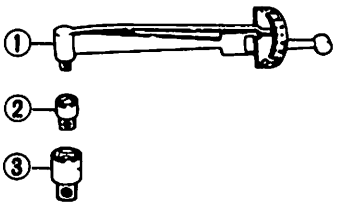
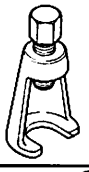
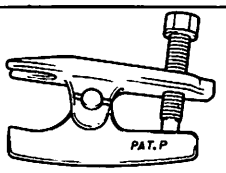
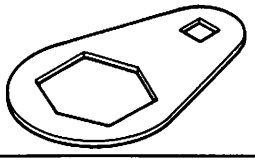
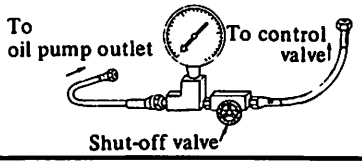
Except for the following probalbe causes and corrective actions, refer to Trouble Diagnoses and Corrections in Front Axle and Front Suspension section.

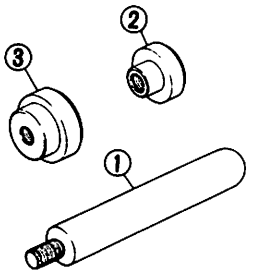
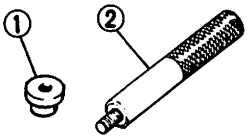
Condition	Probable cause	Corrective action
Excessive wheel play.	Insufficiently tightened or improperly installed steering gear housing.	Retighten.
	Damaged steering linkage or ball joint.	Replace faulty parts.
	Incorrect adjustment of steering gear.	Adjust.
Vibration, shock or shimmying of steering wheel.	Insufficiently tightened or improperly installed steering gear housing.	Retighten.
	Wear of steering linkage.	Replace faulty parts.
	Damaged idler arm.	Replace.
	Worn column bearing, weakened column bearing spring, or loose clamp.	Replace or retighten.
Car pulls to right or left.	Deformed steering linkage and/or suspension link.	Replace.
Stiff or heavy steering wheel.	Insufficient lubricants or mixing impurities in steering linkage or excessively worn steering linkage.	Replenish grease or replace the part.
	Worn or damaged steering gear and bearing.	Replace.
	Incorrectly adjusted steering gear.	Adjust.
	Deformed steering linkage.	Replace.
	Interference of steering column with turn signal switch.	Adjust.

POWER STEERING

Condition	Probable cause	Corrective action
Oil pressure does not build up.	Pump drive belt slipping on pulley.	Readjust belt tension.
	Pump malfunctioning.	Replace.
	Oil leaking through hose joints.	Replace or retighten copper washer.
	Oil leaking through power steering.	Replace sealing parts at steering system.
Steering wheel moves heavily.	Lack of oil in oil pump.*	Refill.
	Air present in oil.	Bleed air.
	Oil pressure too low.	See "Hydraulic system check".
	Wheel alignment out of specifications or air pressure in tires too low.*	Re-align or inflate tires to correct pressure.
	Steering gears improperly engaged.*	Replace gear assembly.
	Steering column out of alignment.*	Repair or replace.
	Worn or damaged ball joint at suspension and steering linkage.*	Replace.
	Idler arm dragging.*	Repair or replace.
Steering wheel fails to return.	Refer to items marked "*" above.	
	Front wheel caster improperly adjusted.	Readjust.
	Internal gears dragged or gouged.	Replace gear assembly.
Steering effort is not the same in both directions.	Oil leakage in steering gear.	Replace sealing parts.
	Stuffy oil passage in steering gear.	Replace gear assembly.
Unstable running.	Wheel bearing not properly adjusted.	Readjust.
	Stuck or damaged control valve in steering gear.	Replace gear assembly.
	Front wheel alignment not properly.	Readjust.
	Excessive steering gear play.	Readjust backlash or replace gear assembly.
	Play at suspension and linkage ball joint.	Replace.
Noisy pump.	Lack of oil in oil pump.	Refill.
	Hoses or oil filter clogged.	Clean or, if necessary, replace.
	Loose pulley.	Repair.
	Belt noisy or slapping.	Readjust tension.
	Broken pump part.	Replace.

SPECIAL SERVICE TOOLS

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.)	Tool name	Unit application	
		Model VRB47L	Model IPRB56L
ST27180001 (J25726)	Steering wheel puller 	X	X
KV48100301 (J25729)	Strut & steering gear box attachment 	X	X
ST3127S000 (See J25765) ① GG91030000 (J25765) ② HT62940000 (–) ③ HT62900000 (–)	Preload gauge Torque wrench Socket adapter Socket adapter 	X	X
ST29020001 (J24319-01)	Steering gear arm puller 	X	X
HT72520000 (J25730-A)	Ball joint remover 	X	X
KV48101500 (J28802)	Lock nut wrench 	X	
KV48101400 (J28803)	Adjusting plug wrench 	X	
ST27091000 (J26357)	Pressure gauge 		X

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.)	Tool name	Unit application	
		Model VRB47L	Model IPRB56L
KV481009S0 (J26367) ① KV48100910 (–) ② KV48100920 (–) ③ KV48100930 (–)	Oil seal drift set Drift Adapter Adapter 		X
① ST35322000 (–) ② ST35325000 (–)	Front wheel bearing drift Drift bar 	X	

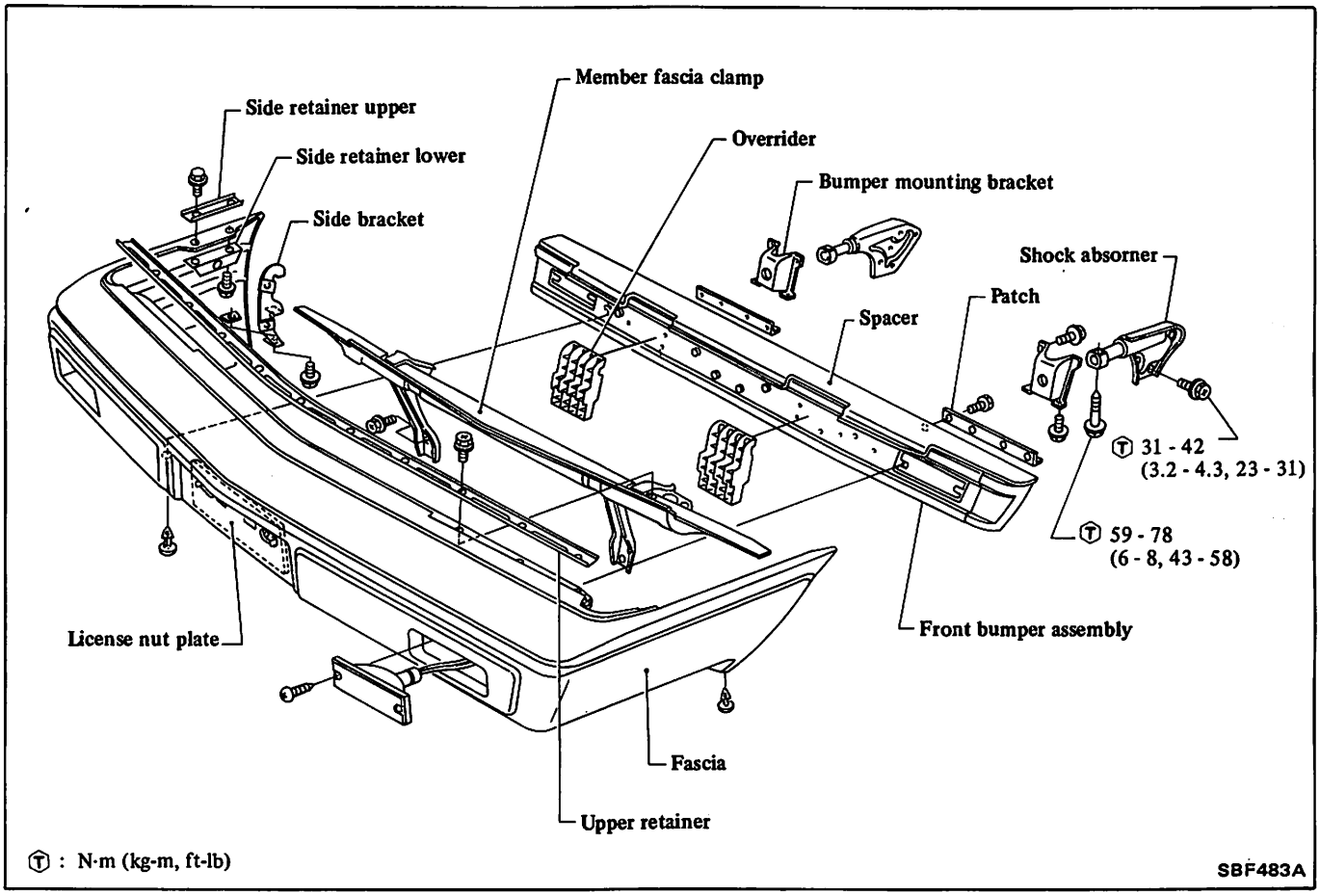
SECTION BF

CONTENTS

BODY FRONT END ..... BF- 2
FRONT BUMPER ..... BF- 2
RADIATOR GRILLE ..... BF- 4
APRON GUIDE ..... BF- 4
FRONT FENDER ..... BF- 5
HOOD ..... BF- 6
DOOR ..... BF- 8
DOOR ..... BF- 9
BODY REAR END BF-12
REAR BUMPER BF-12
TRUNK LID (Hardtop) BF-14
BACK DOOR (Hatchback) BF-15
WINDSHIELD AND WINDOWS BF-18
WINDSHIELD BF-18
REAR QUARTER WINDOW (Hardtop) BF-21
REAR QUARTER WINDOW (Hatchback) ... BF-23
OPERA WINDOW (Hardtop) BF-24
OPERA WINDOW (Hatchback) BF-24
REAR WINDOW (Hardtop) BF-24
BACK WINDOW (Hatchback) BF-26
TRIM AND MOLDING BF-28
ROOM TRIM BF-28
BODY SIDE TRIM AND MOLDING BF-29
REAR PARCEL SHELF (Hardtop) BF-30
INSTRUMENT AND SEAT BF-31
INSTRUMENT BF-31
CONSOLE BOX BF-33
SEAT BF-33
SEAT BELT BF-34
SUN ROOF BF-36
DRAIN HOSES BF-36
BODY ALIGNMENT BF-37
DESCRIPTION BF-37
ENGINE COMPARTMENT BF-37
UNDERBODY BF-38
SPECIAL SERVICE TOOLS BF-39

BODY FRONT END

FRONT BUMPER

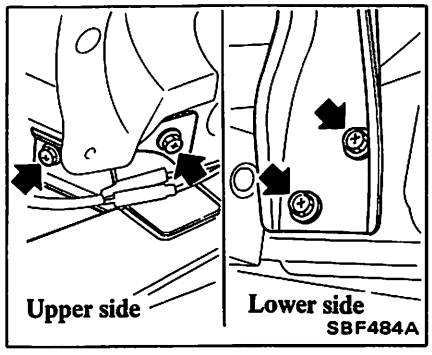


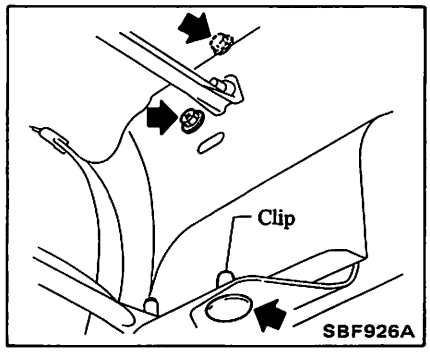
The bumper is installed on the vehicle body through the strut-type, gas-and-oil-filled shock absorber. This bumper is so designed that when the vehicle is involved in a collision (solid barrier) at a speed of 8 km/h (5 MPH) or less, they retract to effectively absorb impact energy and to prevent vehicle from damage.

The bumper will be returned to their original positions upon absorbing impact energy.

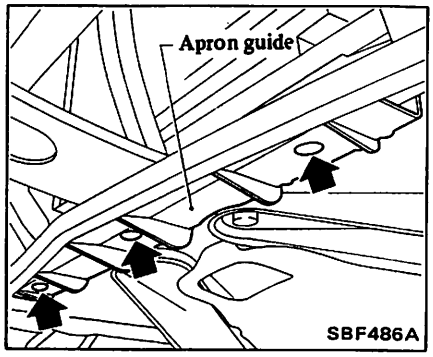
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

1. Disconnect battery ground cable.
2. Remove radiator grille, headlamps and front portion of fender protector.
3. Remove member fascia clamp attaching bolts.
4. Remove bolts attaching side retainer lower and side bracket to fender, and remove clip.

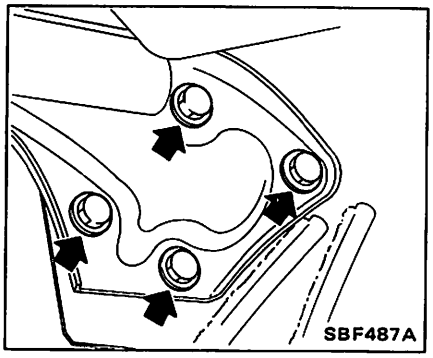




5. Remove clips and separate bumper fascia from apron guide.



6. Remove bolts attaching shock absorber to body, and disconnect front combination lamp connectors. Then remove bumper assembly.

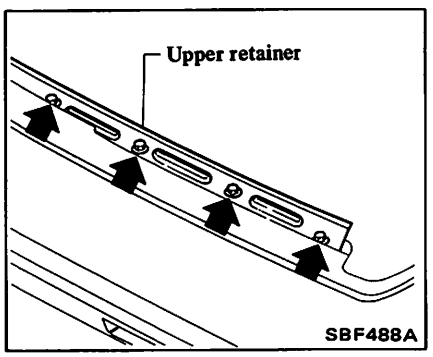


7. Installation is in reverse order of removal.

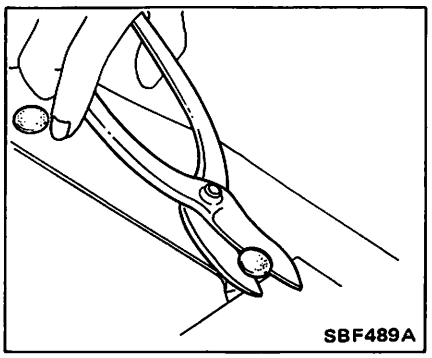
Ⓣ : Shock absorber to body attaching bolts
31 - 42 N·m
(3.2 - 4.3 kg-m,
23 - 31 ft-lb)

DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

1. Remove upper retainer and separate member fascia clamp.



2. Cut trim clips, and separate bumper fascia from front bumper assembly.



3. Assembly is in the reverse order of disassembly.

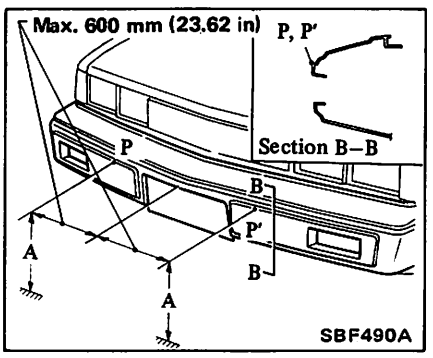
Always use new trim clips.

WARNING:
The shock absorber is filled with a high pressure gas and should not be disassembled, drilled or exposed to an open flame.

INSPECTION

Bumper height

Adjust bumper height so that distance from top edge to ground meets specifications.



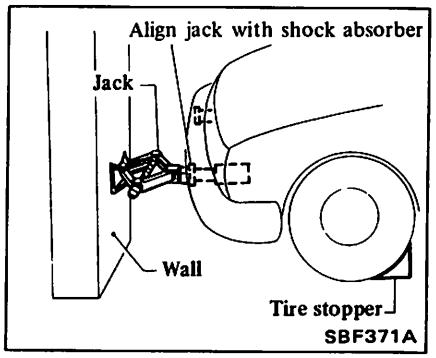
Bumper height A:
491 - 526 mm
(19.33 - 20.71 in)

Place vehicle on a flat surface under curb weight conditions. Tires must be inflated to rated pressure.

Shock absorber

1. Check shock absorber for oil leakage, cracks or deformation.
2. Function of shock absorber;

(1) Place vehicle in front of a wall. Apply parking brake and place tire stoppers securely.
(2) Place a jack between bumper and wall; jack is positioned squarely with bumper directly in line with shock absorber to be checked.



(3) Apply pressure to compress shock absorber at least 10.0 mm (0.394 in).

Use a jack with capacity of more than 600 kg (1,323 lb).

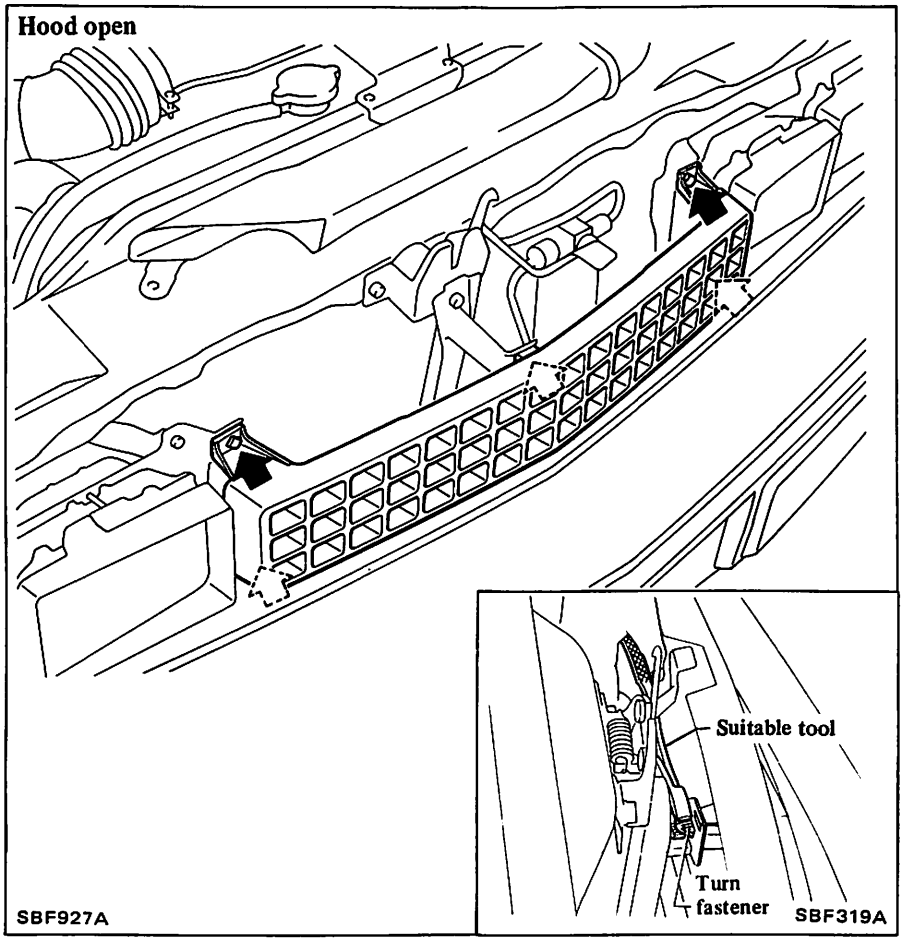
(4) Make sure bumper returns to its original position when jack is retracted. Replace if necessary.

CAUTION:
It is not recommended to confirm proper installation by driving into walls or other barriers as this could cause personal injury or damage to the vehicle.

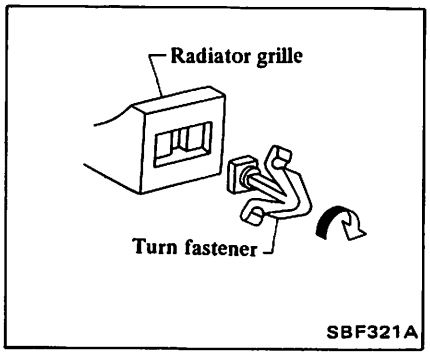
When replacing shock absorbers, make sure they are of the same type and rating, and manufactured by the same maker.

RADIATOR GRILLE

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION



To install turn fastener, insert the fastener head into rear of radiator grille and turn it 45° until its pawl aligns with groove in radiator grille.



CAUTION:

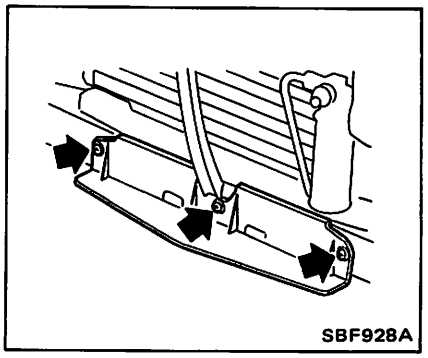
a. Radiator grille is made of plastic, so do not use excessive force.

b. Take care to keep oil away from radiator grille.

APRON GUIDE

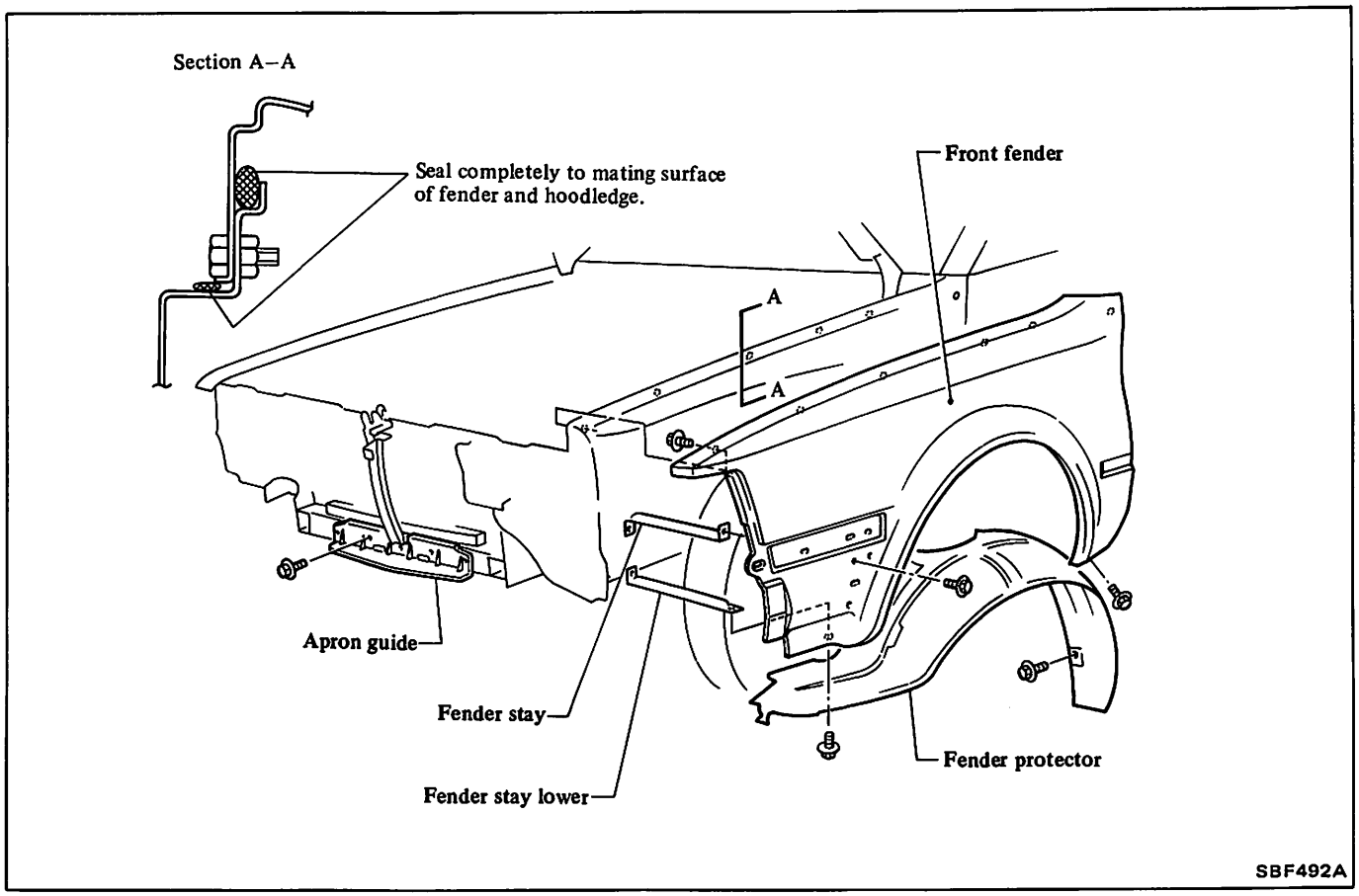
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

1. Remove clips that secure front fascia of lower front bumper and apron guide.
2. Remove bolt attaching apron guide. Then, remove apron guide.



3. Installation is in reverse order of removal.

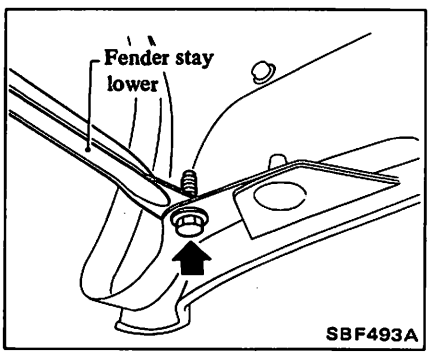
FRONT FENDER

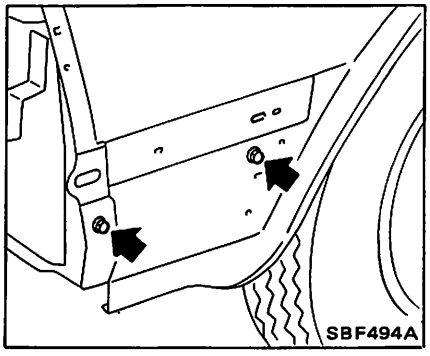


REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

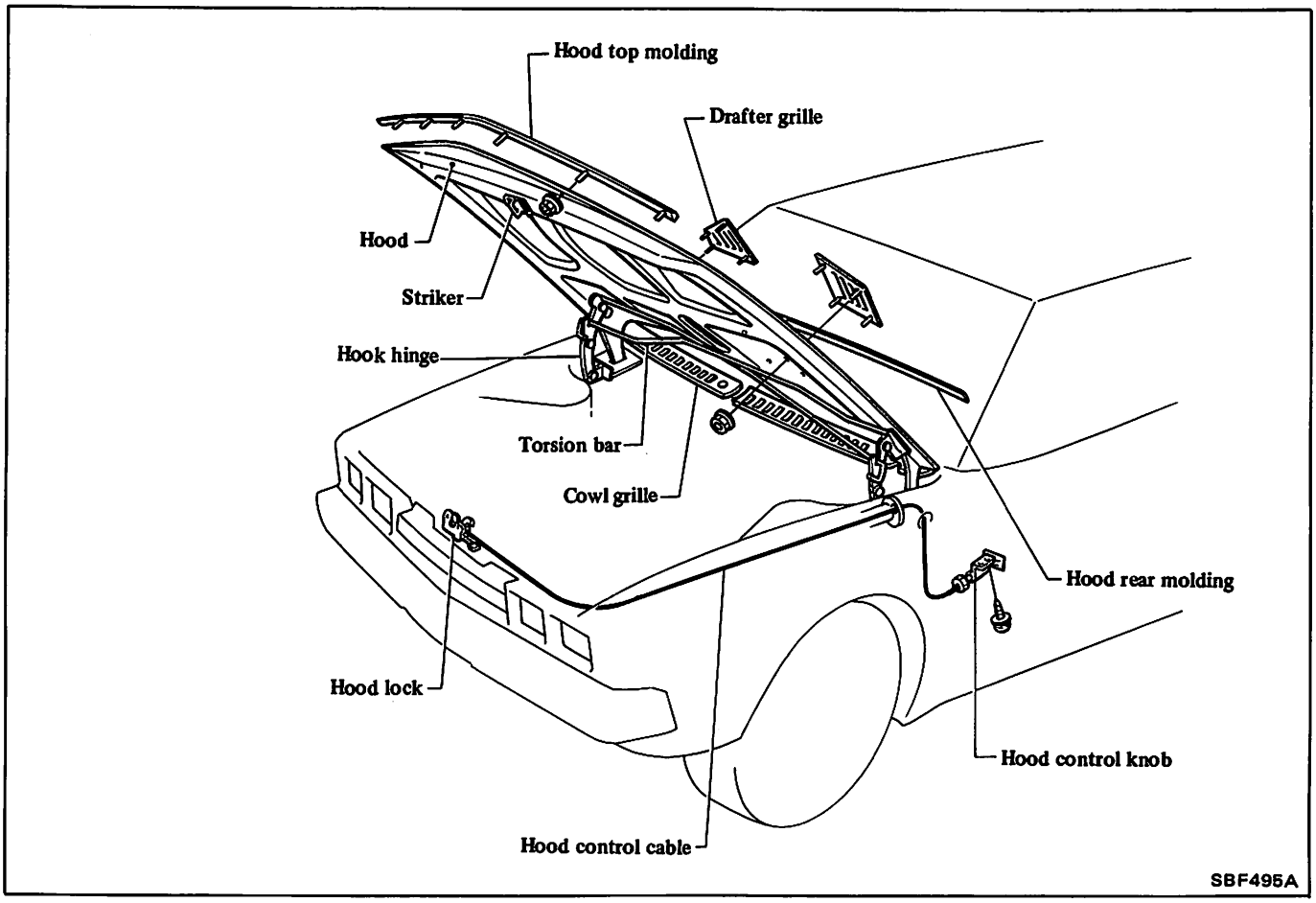
1. Remove fender protector and fender stay lower.
2. Remove bumper fascia. Refer to Front Bumper for removal and installation or disassembly and assembly.
3. Remove bolt attaching fender stay, and remove bolt attaching radiator core support to fender.
4. Remove bolts attaching front fender, and then remove front fender.
5. Installation is in reverse order of removal.

When installing front fender, apply sealant to mating surface of front fender and hoodledge.





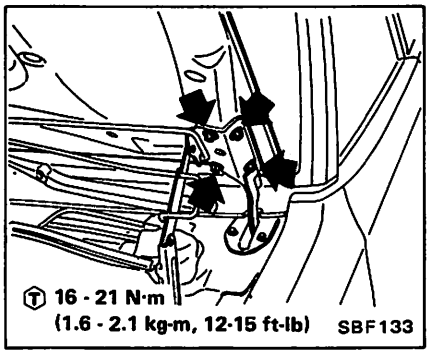
HOOD



REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Hood

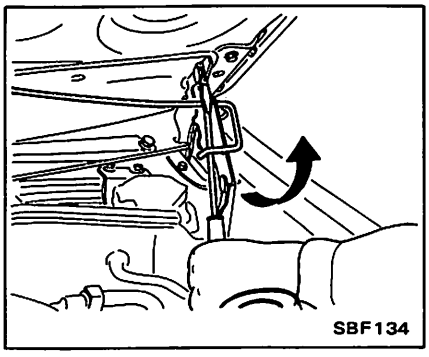
1. Open hood and remove washer tube.
2. Support hood and remove bolts attaching hood hinge, and then remove hood.



3. Installation is in reverse order of removal. Adjust hood. Refer to Adjustment.

Torsion bar

1. Open hood.
2. Support hood and remove each torsion bar by disengaging end of torsion bar from hood hinge. Use a suitable screwdriver.



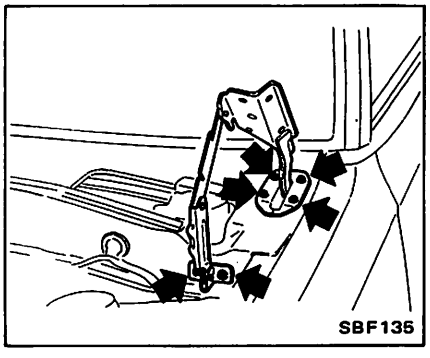
3. Installation is in reverse order of removal.

Lubricate sliding surface of torsion bar.

Hood hinge

1. Remove engine hood.
2. Remove wiper arm, and then remove cowl grille.
3. Remove torsion bar and then remove hood hinge.

CAUTION:
Remove hinge only after torsion bar has been removed.

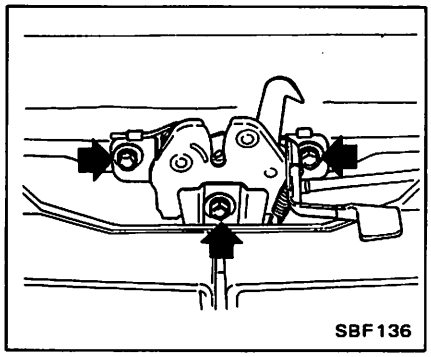


4. Installation is in reverse order of removal.

Ⓣ : Hinge attaching bolts
4 - 5 N·m
(0.4 - 0.5 kg-m,
2.9 - 3.6 ft-lb)

Hood lock and lock control

1. Remove bolts attaching hood lock.
2. Disconnect lock control wire from hood lock, and then remove hood lock.


SBF136

3. Remove left instrument lower cover. Refer to Instrument Lower Cover for removal.
4. Remove hood lock control knob, and then draw cable out through passenger compartment.
5. Installation is in reverse order of removal. Adjust hood. Refer to Hood Adjustment.

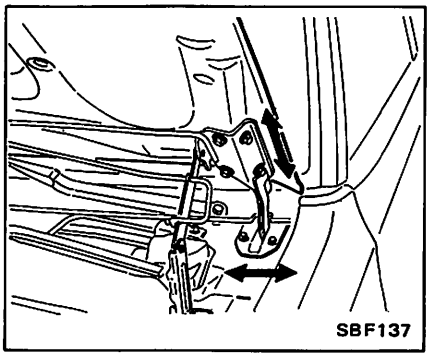
Ⓣ : Hood lock attaching bolts
16 - 21 N·m
(1.6 - 2.1 kg-m,
12 - 15 ft-lb)

Check hood lock control operation.

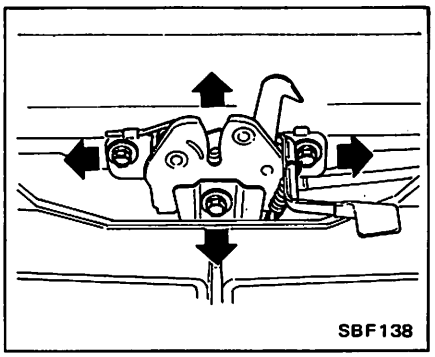
ADJUSTMENT

Hood and lock

1. Loosen bolts attaching hood hinge, and move hood forward or backward and side to side until it is set in optimum position.


SBF137

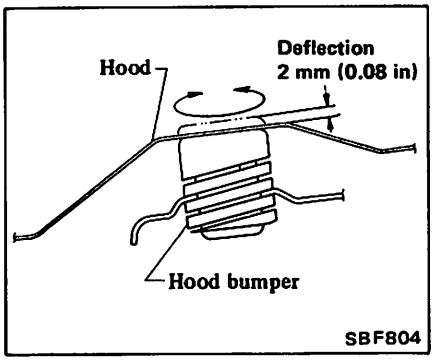
2. Loosen bolts attaching hood lock, and move hood up or down and side to side until it is set in optimum position when opened and closed.


SBF138

After hood adjustment, ensure that clearance between hood and fenders is nearly equal at all points.

Hood bumper

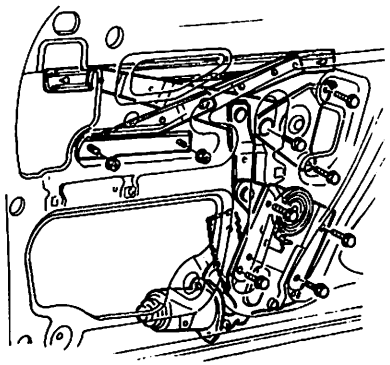
Turn hood bumpers until hood is flush with left and right fenders.

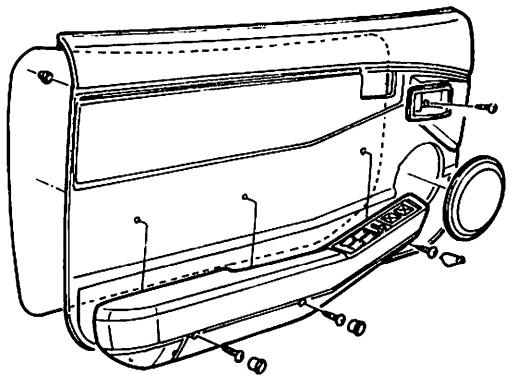


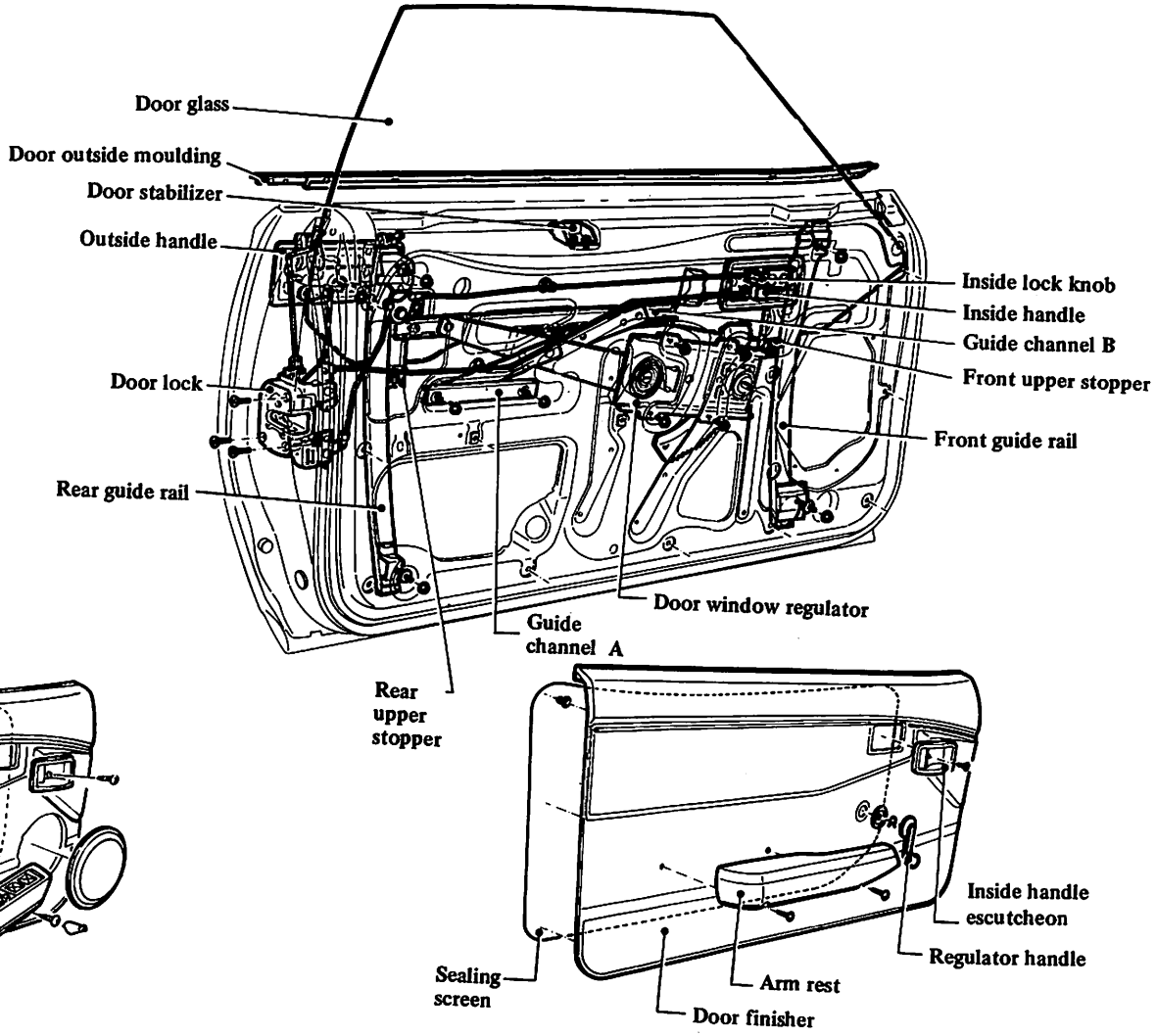
SBF804

Ensure that hood bumpers come in contact with mating panel.

DOOR







Power window model

DOOR

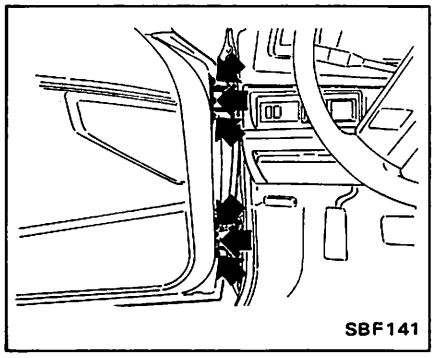
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Door assembly

1. Support door with a stand or jack.

Place a rag between door and stand or jack.

2. Disconnect door harness.
3. Remove door from hinges.

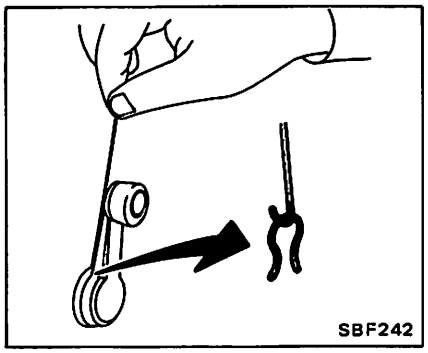

SBF141

4. Installation is in reverse order of removal. Adjust Door. Refer to Adjustment.

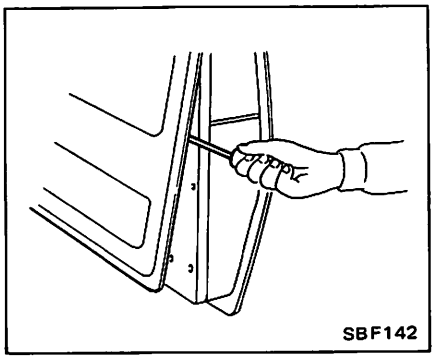
Ⓣ : Door hinge securing bolts
16 - 22 N·m
(1.6 - 2.2 kg-m,
12 - 16 ft-lb)

Front door trim

1. Lower door glass fully.
2. Remove arm rest and door inside handle escutcheon.
3. Remove regulator handle by prying out set pin.


SBF242

4. Remove door speaker grille.
5. Remove door finisher with suitable tool, and pry door finisher clip off door inner panel.
6. Remove door speaker.

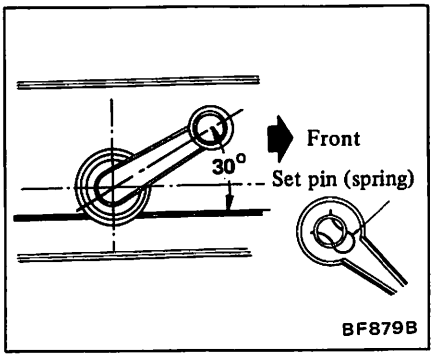

SBF142

7. Remove sealing screen.

When removing sealing screen, be careful not to allow it to come in contact with adjacent parts.

8. Installation is in reverse order of removal. .

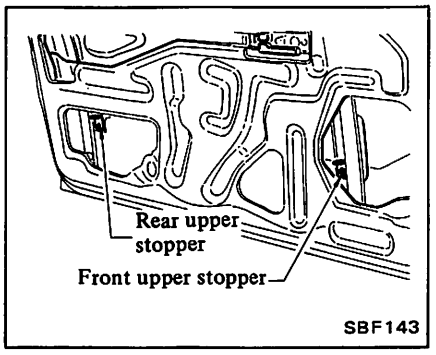
a. To prevent water from entering passenger compartment, affix sealing screen firmly with adhesive tape or bonding agent.
b. With door window closed, use set pins to install regulator handle as shown in Figure below.



BF879B

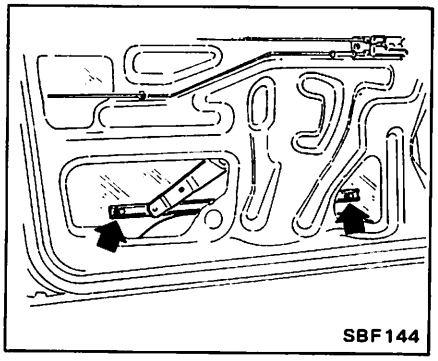
Door glass and regulator

1. Remove door trim.
2. Remove both front and rear upper stoppers.

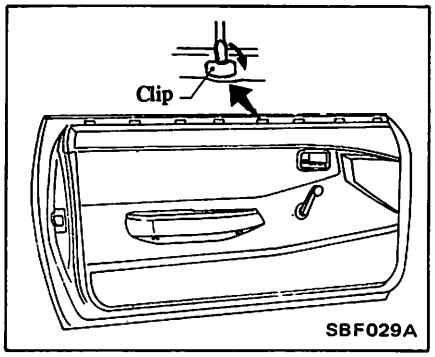


SBF143

3. Remove bolts attaching door window to guide channel.

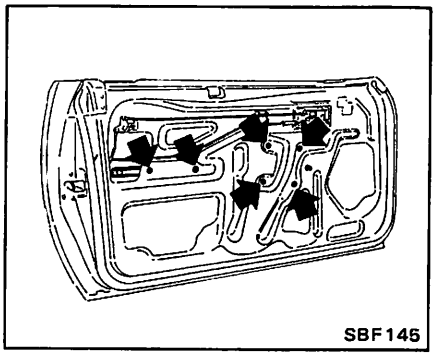

SBF144

4. Remove door stabilizer.
5. Rotate clip 90° and draw out door outside molding.

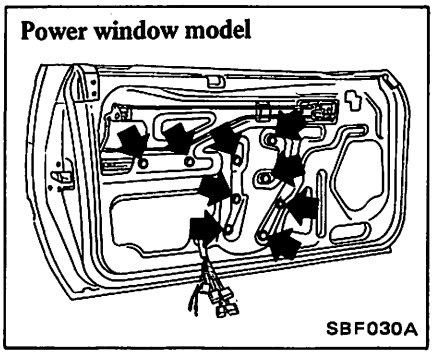


SBF029A

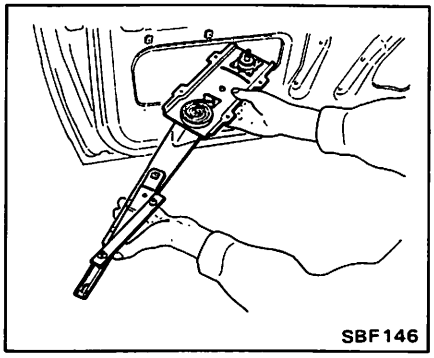
6. Remove door glass by pulling it upwards and away from door.
7. Remove regulator attaching bolts.


SBF145

Power window model


SBF030A

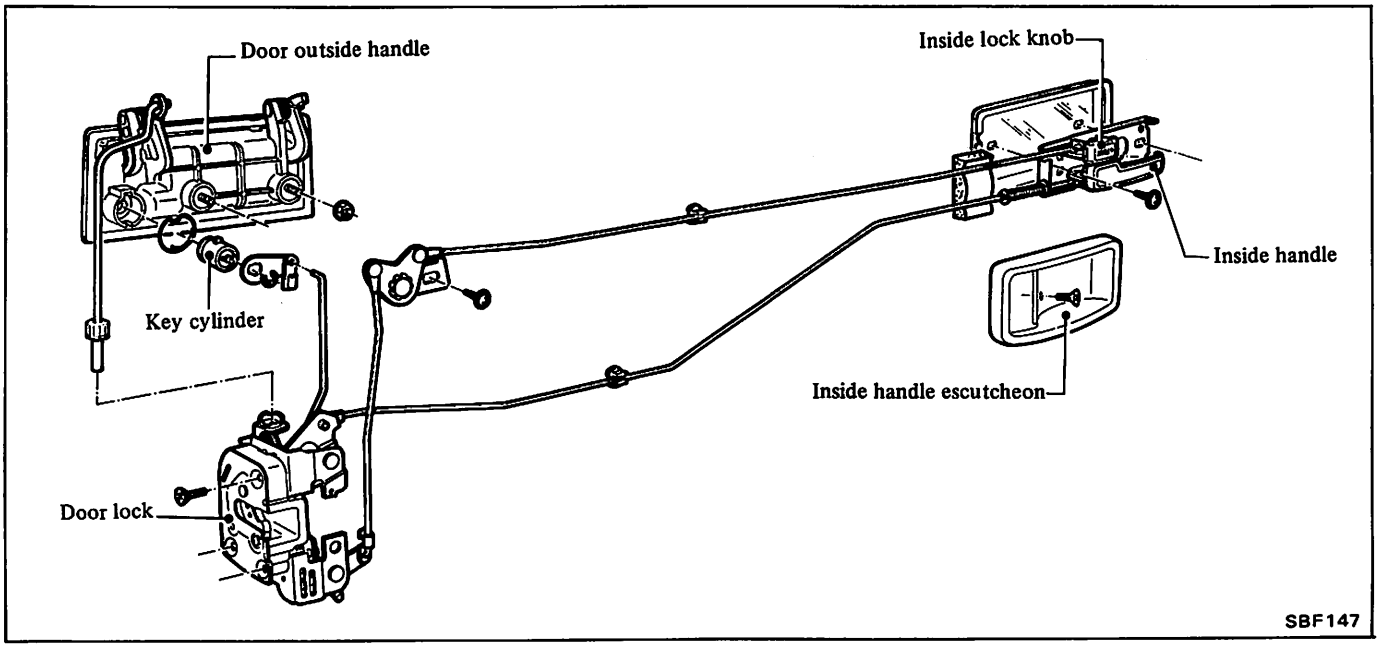
8. Remove regulator assembly through large access hole in door panel.



9. Installation is in reverse order of removal. Door glass adjustment. Refer to Adjustment.

Apply grease to sliding surfaces of regulator and guide channel.

Door lock and lock control

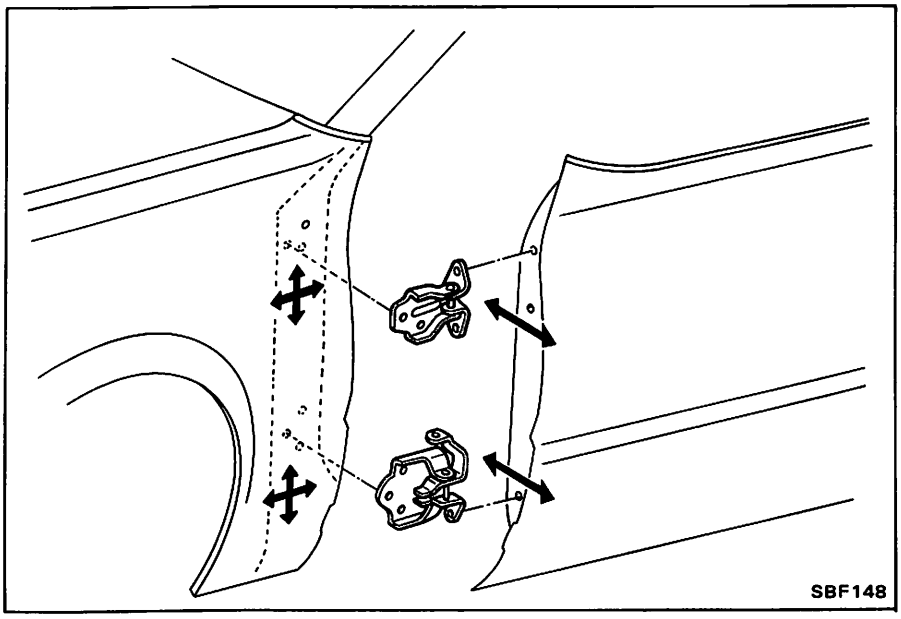


1. Remove door trim.
2. Remove door glass. Refer to Door Glass for removal.
3. Remove door inside handle attaching screws, door lock assembly attaching screws and bell-crank attaching screw.
4. Disconnect key rod from key cylinder, and then remove door lock and lock control.
5. Remove door outside handle.
6. Installation is in reverse order of removal.

Apply grease to sliding surfaces of levers and springs.

ADJUSTMENT

Door assembly



1. Loosen bolts attaching door hinge to body side. Move door up or down and forward or backward until it is correctly positioned.

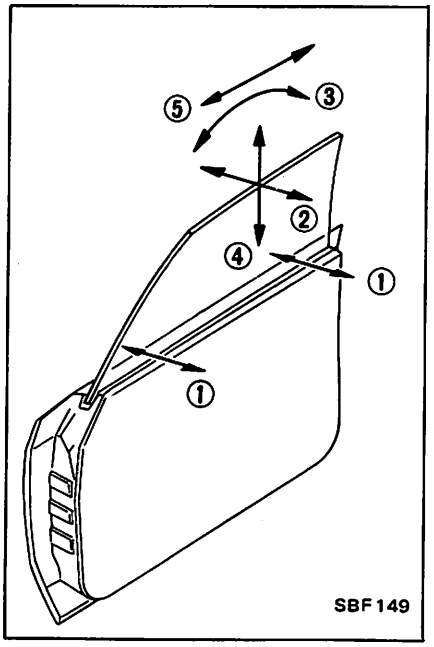
Using an offset wrench, remove bolts attaching hinge to rear of front fender.

2. Loosen bolts attaching door hinge to door side. Move door from side to side until it is set in optimum position.

Door glass

Before adjusting door window glass, check body side weatherstrip to ensure that it is properly positioned, as improper positioning may cause water or dust leaks.

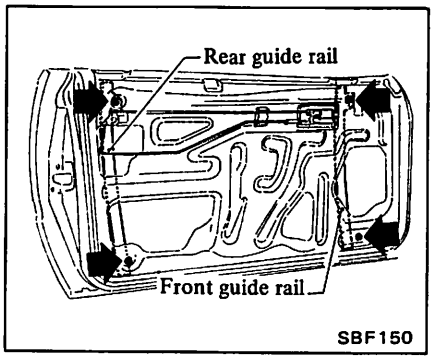
Adjust window glass as follows:



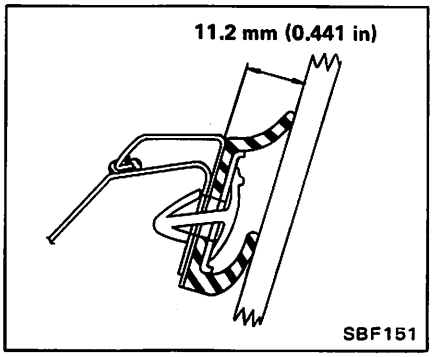
1 In-out adjustment (at waist area)
2 In-out adjustment (upper side of galss)
3 Tilt adjustment (upper side of glass)
4 Glass upper stop adjustment
5 Glass fore and aft adjustment

In-out adjustment (At waist area)

1. Loosen nuts securing upper ends of both front and rear guide rails.

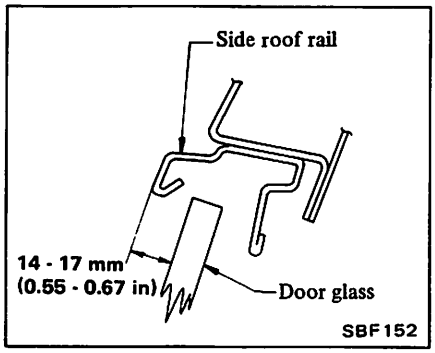


2. Raise window completely.
3. Turn upper adjusting bolts in one direction or the other until distance between glass and rubber seal for door waist molding is 11.2 mm (0.441 in), as shown in Figure below.



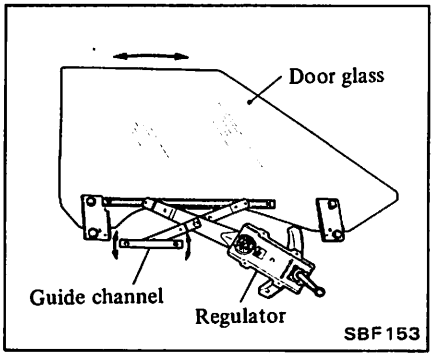
In-out adjustment (Upper side of glass)

1. Loosen nuts securing lower end of guide rail, and turn adjusting bolts until glass is set in position as shown in Figure below.



Tilt adjustment (Upper side of glass)

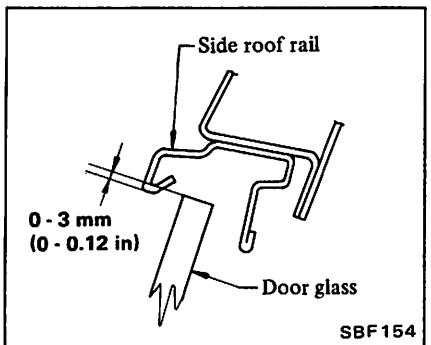
1. Loosen front and rear upper stopper securing bolts and front and rear guide rail securing nuts.
2. Adjust door regulator so that upper side of glass is parallel with body side weatherstrip.

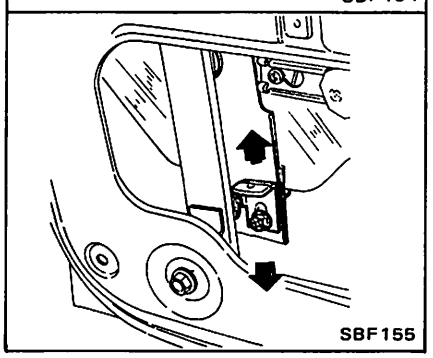


3. After adjustment, tighten guide rail securing nuts and guide channel securing bolts.

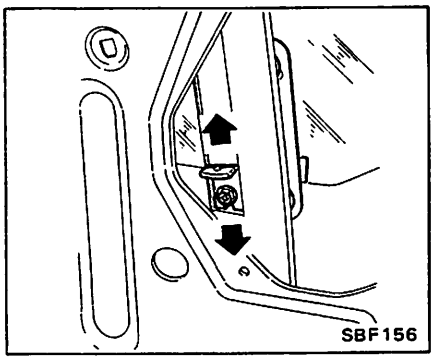
Glass upper stop adjustment

1. Adjust rear height of glass by changing upper rear stopper position.





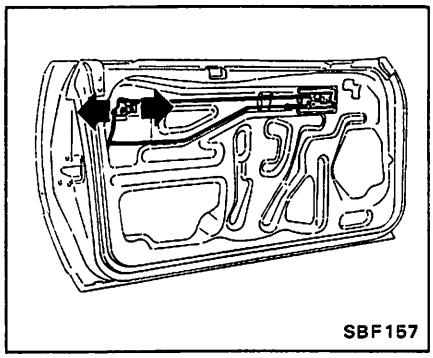
2. Adjust front height of glass by changing upper front stopper position.



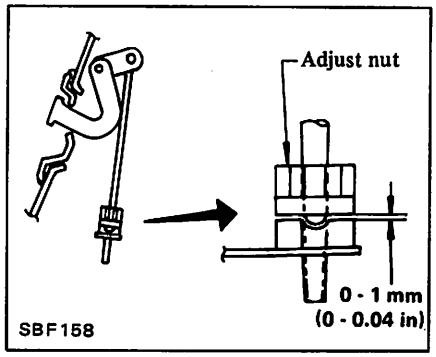
After completing adjustment, ensure that each adjustment is within specified limit.

Door lock and lock control

1. Move bell-crank front and rear until free play of lock knob is minimum. Check lock knob and inside handle to insure that they are flush with each other when lock is engaged. Tighten lock knob attaching screws.



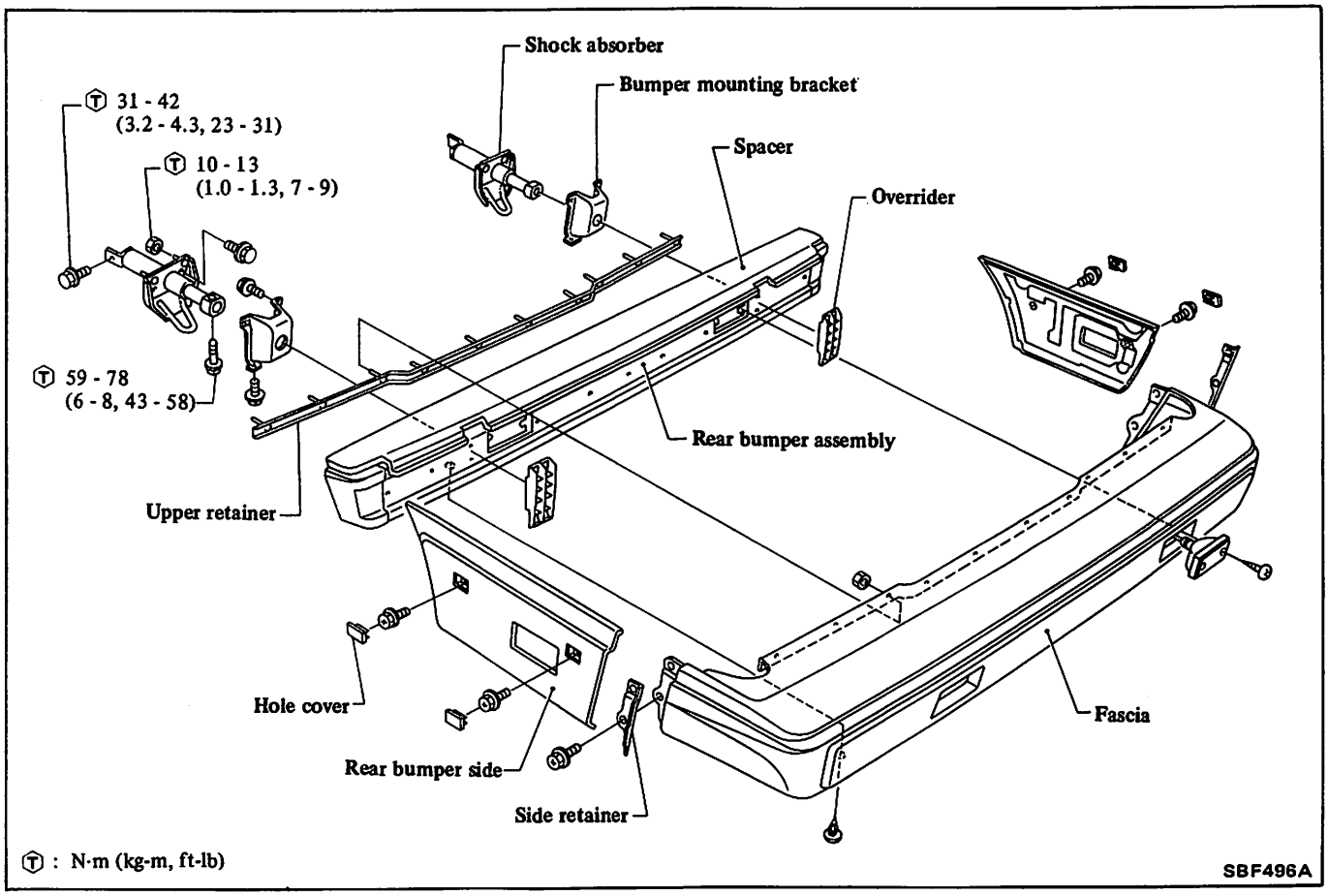
2. Turn adjusting nut until clearance between outside handle rod and door lock lever is 0 to 1 mm (0 to 0.04 in).



After adjustment, check to determine if door lock operates correctly.

BODY REAR END

REAR BUMPER

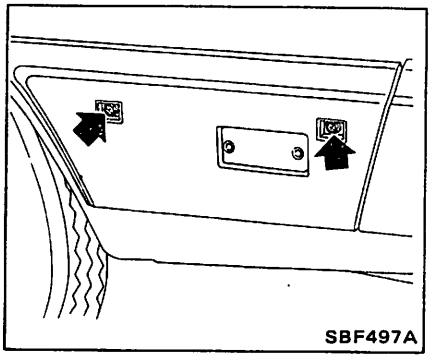


The bumper is installed on the vehicle body utilizing the strut-type, gas-and-oil-filled shock absorber. For detailed information, refer to "Front Bumper".

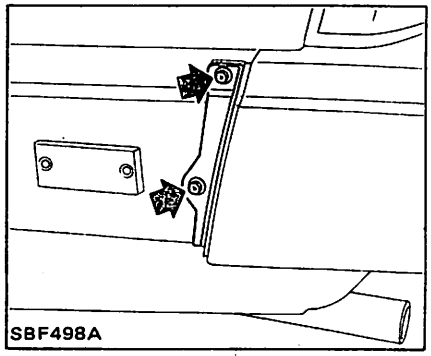
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

1. Disconnect battery ground cable.
2. Remove hole cover on rear bumper side with suitable tool and remove installing bolts.

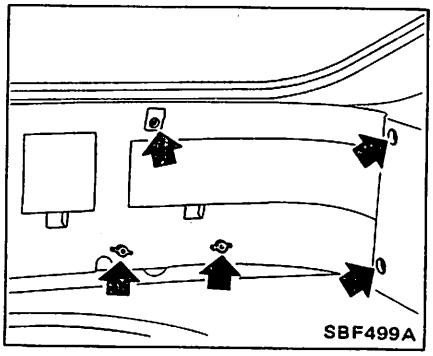
Then remove rear bumper side.



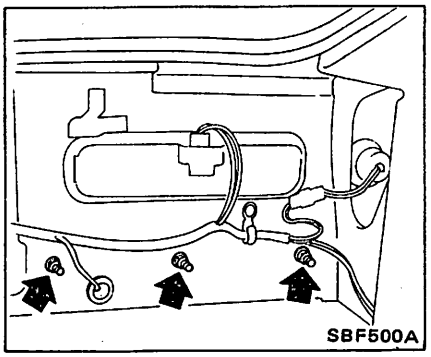
3. Remove bolts attaching side retainer.



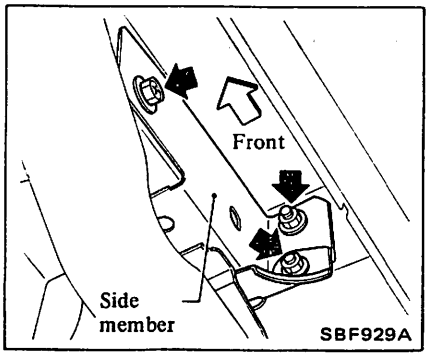
4. Remove nuts and screws attaching rear finisher.

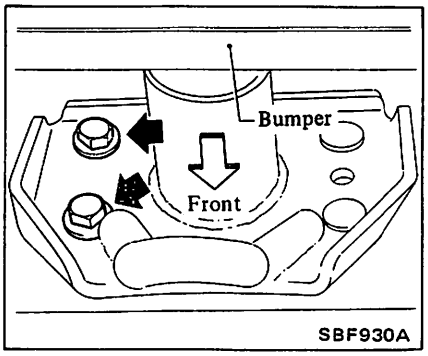


5. Remove nuts attaching bumper to rear panel.



6. Remove bolts and nuts attaching shock absorber to body, and remove bumper assembly.



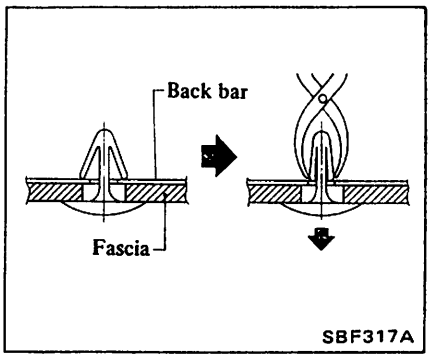


7. Installation is in reverse order of removal.

Ⓣ : **Shock absorber to body attaching bolts**
31 - 42 N·m
(3.2 - 4.3 kg-m,
23 - 31 ft-lb)
Shock absorber to body attaching nuts
10 - 13 N·m
(1.0 - 1.3 kg-m,
7 - 9 ft-lb)

DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

1. Remove trim clips and separate bumper fascia from bumper assembly.



If trim clips are not to be reused, discard or cut them off.

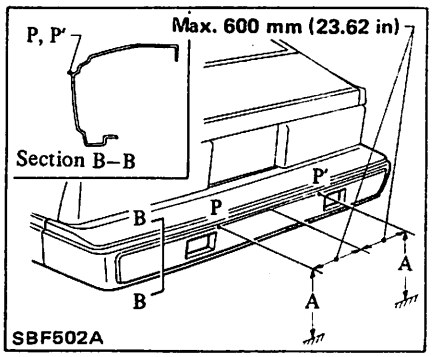
2. Assembly is in the reverse order of disassembly.

WARNING:
The shock absorber is filled with a high pressure gas and should not be disassembled, drilled or exposed to an open flame.

INSPECTION

Bumper height

Adjust bumper height so that distance from top edge to ground meets specification.



Bumper height A:
511 - 543 mm
(20.12 - 21.38 in)

Place vehicle on a flat surface under curb weight conditions. Tire must be inflated to rated pressure.

Shock absorber

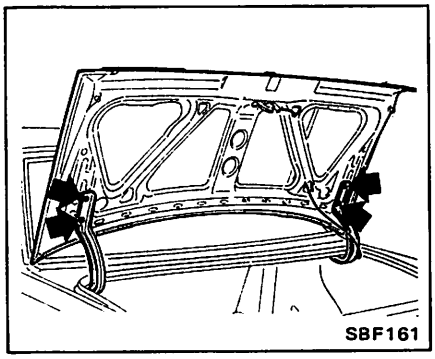
Utilize the same procedures as described for front bumper.

TRUNK LID (Hardtop)

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Trunk lid

1. Open trunk lid and remove trunk opener cable.
2. Support trunk lid and remove bolts attaching trunk lid to hinge, then remove trunk lid.



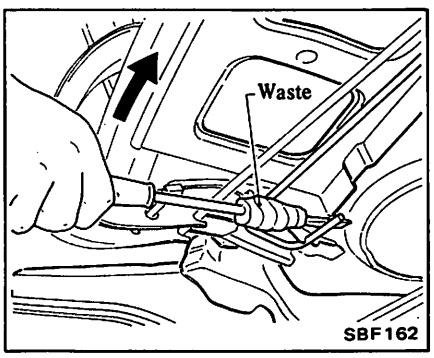
3. Installation is in reverse order of removal.

Adjust trunk lid. Refer to Adjustment.

Ⓣ : **Trunk lid securing bolts**
4 - 5 N·m
(0.4 - 0.5 kg-m,
2.9 - 3.6 ft-lb)

Torsion bar

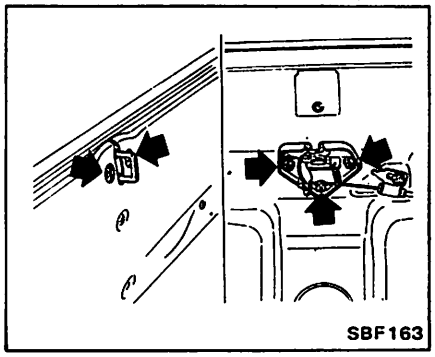
1. Open trunk lid.
2. Support trunk lid and remove each torsion bar by disengaging end of torsion bar from trunk lid. Use a suitable screwdriver.



3. Installation is in reverse order of removal.

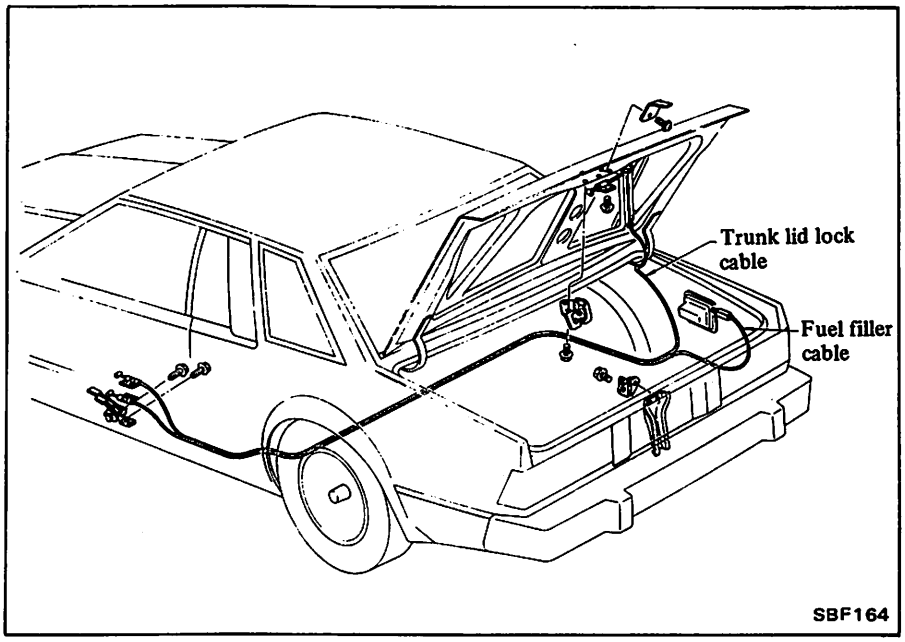
Trunk lid lock and striker

1. Remove trunk rear finisher.
2. Remove trunk lid attaching bolts, and then remove striker.
3. Remove lock attaching bolts, and then remove lock.



4. Installation is in reverse order of removal.

Trunk lid opener



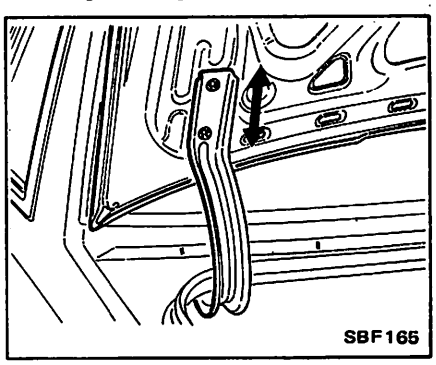
1. Remove rear seat cushion and rear seat back.
2. Remove kicking plate.
3. Remove trunk lid lock attaching bolts and then remove trunk lid lock.
4. Trun up floor carpet near trunk lid opener handle.
5. Remove trunk lid opener handle.
6. Remove trunk lid opener cable.
7. Installation is in reverse order of removal.

Fasten trunk opener cable securely with adhesive tape.

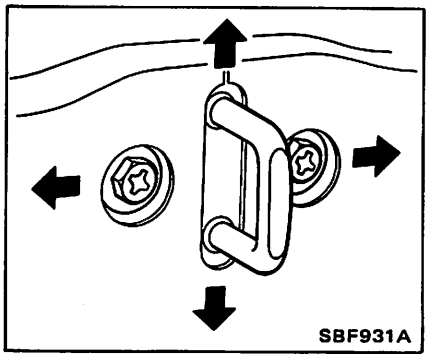
ADJUSTMENT

Trunk lid and lock

1. Loosen bolts attaching trunk lid hinges. Move trunk lid forward or backward and side to side until it is set in optimum position.

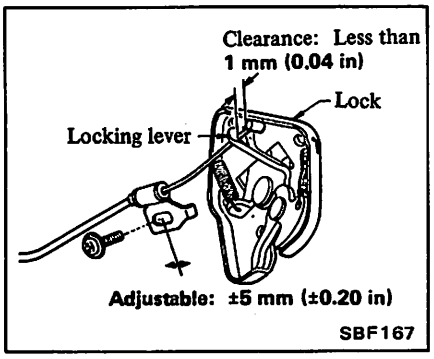


2. Loosen bolts attaching striker. Move striker forward or backward and side to side until it is correctly positioned when opened and closed.



Trunk lid opener

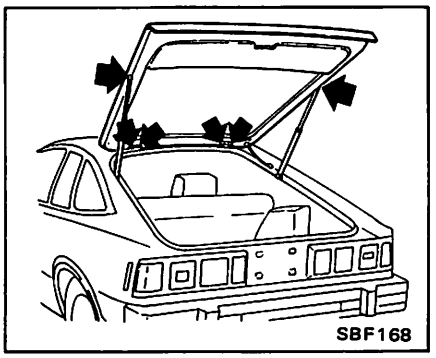
Adjust trunk lid opener until clearance between trunk lid control cable end and control lever is within 1 mm (0.04 in) when trunk lock is engaged.



BACK DOOR (Hatchback)

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Back door



1. Open back door.
2. Mark hinge locations on body for proper reinstallation.
3. Support back door by hand and remove back door to back door stay bolts. Remove rear roof rail trim and disconnect rear defogger and rear window wiper harness connector and hose.
4. Support back door by hand and remove back door to back door hinge attaching bolts. Then remove back door. This operation requires two men.

CAUTION:
Place rags between roof and upper end of back door to avoid damaging painted surfaces.

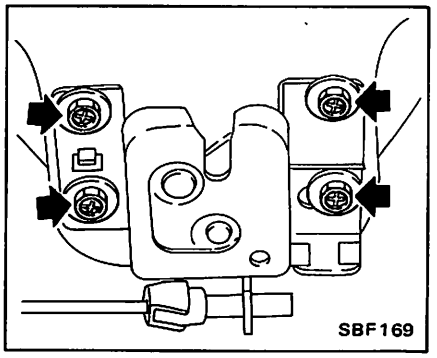
5. Installation is in reverse order of removal..

Ⓣ : Back door stay retaining bolt
16 - 21 N·m
(1.6 - 2.1 kg-m,
12 - 15 ft-lb)

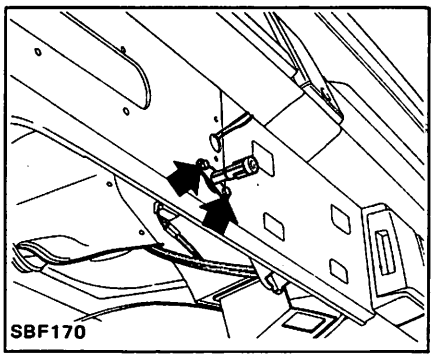
CAUTION:
a. Be careful not to scratch back door stay when installing. A scratched stay may cause gas leakage.
b. Back door stay contents are under pressure. Do not take apart, puncture, apply heat or fire.

Back door lock and lock cylinder

1. Open back door.
2. Remove luggage rear finisher.
3. Remove back door lock from rear panel.

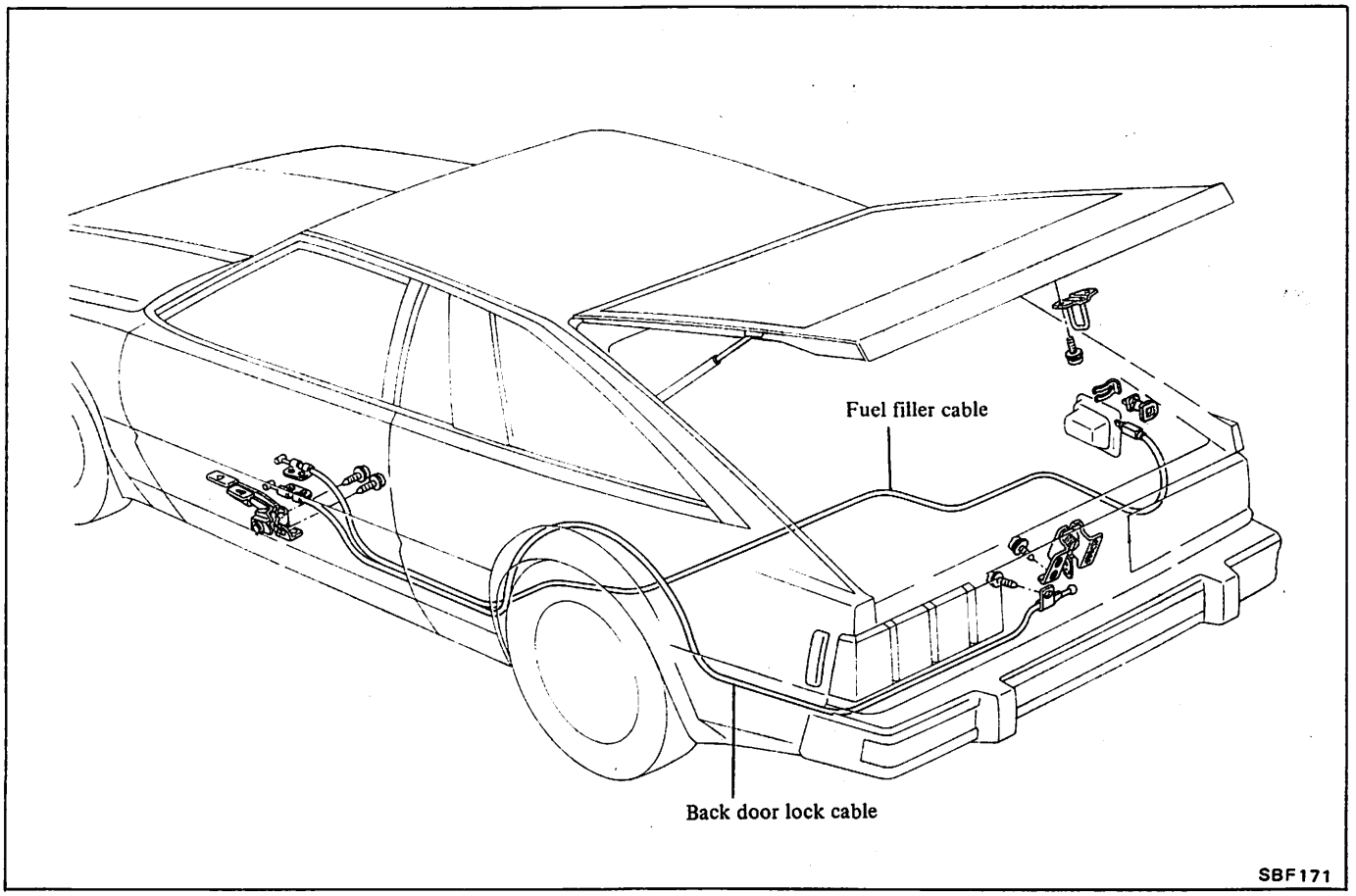


4. Remove rear combination lamp and then remove lock cylinder.



5. Installation is in reverse order of removal. Adjust back door, referring to Back Door for adjustment.

Back door opener



1. Open back door.
2. Remove luggage rear finisher.
3. Remove back door lock from rear panel.
4. Remove rear seat cushion and rear seat back.
5. Remove kicking plate.
6. Turn up floor carpet near back door opener handle.
7. Turn up luggage room carpet and remove back door opener handle.
8. Remove back door opener cable.
9. Installation is in reverse order of removal.

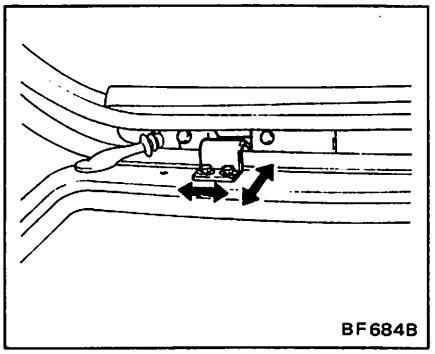
Fasten back door opener control cable securely with adhesive tape.

ADJUSTMENT

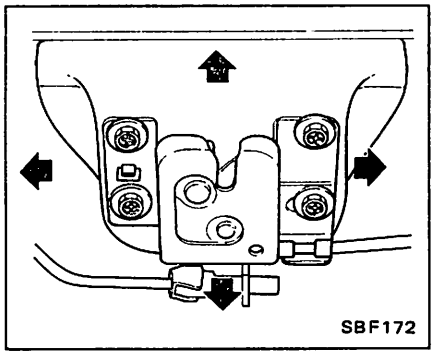
Back door and striker

Back door can be adjusted with bolts attaching back door to back door hinge and back door lock.

1. Loosen bolts attaching back door to back door hinge.
2. To make side-to-side adjustment, move back door to left or right as required to obtain an equal clearance between back door and rear fender on both sides.
3. To make fore-and-aft adjustment, move back door in fore-and-aft direction as required to obtain an equal clearance between back door and roof.

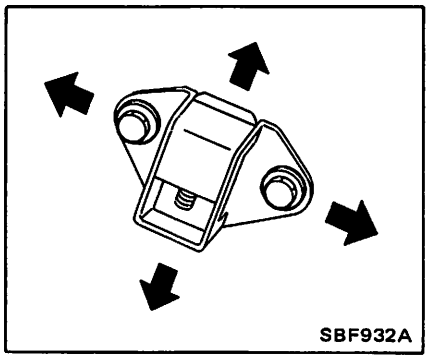


4. After alignment is properly made, tighten bolts securely.
5. To obtain a snug fit between back door and weatherstrip, loosen down stopper securing screws. Loosen back door lock attaching bolts enough to move lock, working lock up or down and from side to side as required.



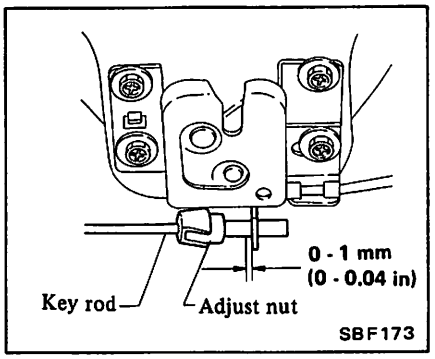
6. After desired adjustment is obtained, tighten back door lock attaching bolts securely.

7. Adjust down stopper to set with hollow of back door, then tighten down stopper securing screws.



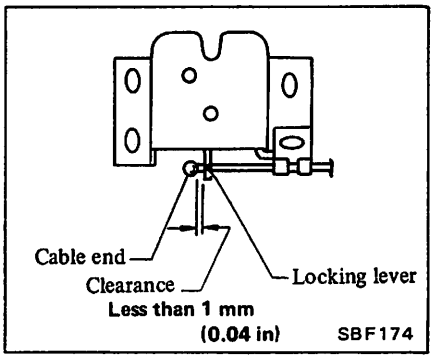
Back door lock

Adjust back door lock and key rod until they are correctly positioned when door lock is engaged, as shown in Figure below.



Back door opener

Adjust clearance between rear door opener cable end and locking plate when door is locked, until it is within range indicated in Figure below.



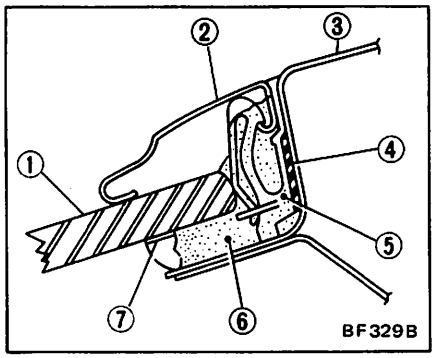
WINDSHIELD AND WINDOWS

WINDSHIELD

A pre-mixed, one-part sealant to cement windshield glass to windshield opening is available.

After using this sealant, it is highly recommended that the car should remain stationary for about 24 hours so that the sealant can cure well.

Upper windshield molding is installed with a continuous plastic molding fastener.



1 Windshield glass
2 Windshield molding
3 Body
4 Double faced adhesive tape
5 Molding fastener
6 Sealant
7 Dam

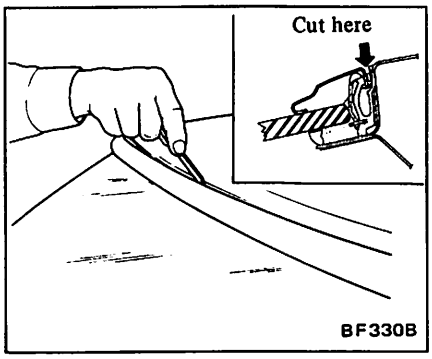
CAUTION:

a. Use Genuine Nissan Sealant Kit "72891 U7425" or equivalent. Sealant kit consists of Primer-A, Primer-E, dam, caution label and sealant which is made from silicone. Using this kit, proceed to operations described in removal and installation.
b. Do not use sealant if it is more than six-months old.
c. Open cartridge only at the time of use.
d. Keep Primers and sealant in a cool, dry place. Ideally, sealant should be stored in a refrigerator.

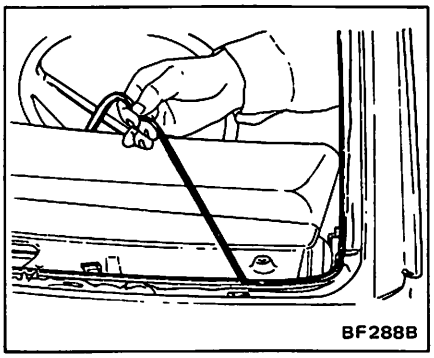
WARNING:
Keep heat or open flames away as Primers are flammable.

REMOVAL

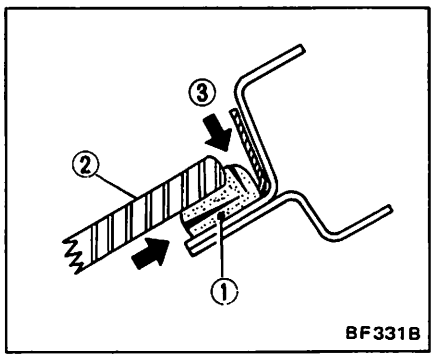
1. Protect hood, front fenders, instrument panel and front seats with covers.
2. Remove windshield wipers, front pillar garnishes and windshield garnish.
   Refer to Roof Trimming for removal.
3. Remove front pillar moldings.
4. With a sharp cutting knife, cut off caulking material attached to upper and lower moldings. Then remove moldings.



5. Reaching from inside car, strip dam rubber from around windshield glass.

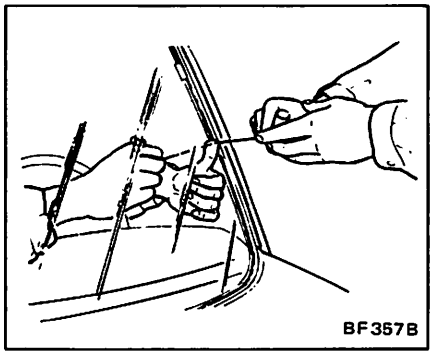


6. With a sharp cutting knife, cut off caulking material along edge of entire window opening.



1 Adhesive caulking material
2 Glass
3 Knife cut

7. Cut off caulking material around entire perimeter of glass as follows:
(1) Using a knife, cut through part of caulking material.
(2) Secure one end of steel music wire [0.5 mm (0.020 in) in diameter] to a piece of wood that can serve as a handle.
Using long nose pliers, insert other end of wire through caukling material at edge of glass; then, secure that end of wire to another wood handle.
(3) With the aid of an assistant, carefully cut (pull wire) through caulking material around entire perimeter of window using a sawing motion.



8. From inside car, push glass up and out of window opening.
9. Using a razor blade or sharp scraper, remove caulking material along entire edge of windshield opening, leaving it about 1.0 to 2.0 mm (0.039 to 0.079 in) thick.

If residual sealant is silicone, remove all traces of it.

CAUTION:
a. When body painted surface is scratched, be sure to repair with paint.
b. Identification of used adhesive material can be accomplished as follows:
1) Cut a small piece of excess sealant from glass or windshield opening flange.
2) Stick small piece of sealant on the end of knife or the like, and hold it over flame from match or lighter until it ignites.
• Polysulfide burns with a clear flame and a very small amount of white smoke or no smoke and its odor is very objectionable (heavy sulfur dioxide).
• Polyurethane burns with a dirty flame and emit black smoke and very little odor.
• Silicone glows with little or no flame and emits white smoke and very little odor.
Burnt residue is white ash.

INSTALLATION

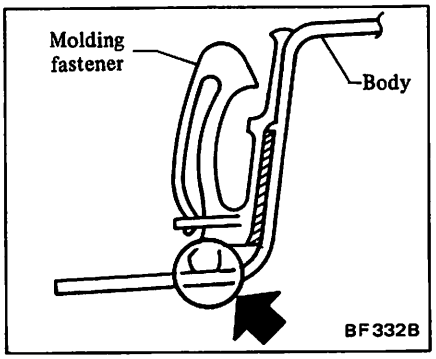
1. Clean contacting face of body with non-lead gasoline.

CAUTION:
Do not allow oil, grease or water to get on clean surfaces from dirty hands or tools.

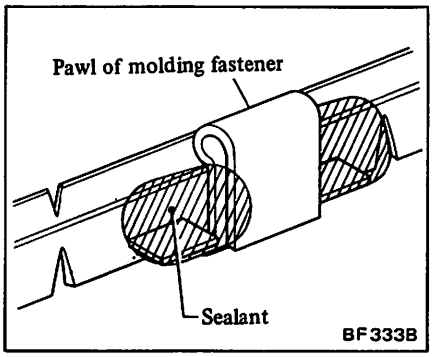
2. Install molding fastener on upper windshield opening as follows:

(1) Heat molding fastener and contacting face of body up to about 40°C (104°F) using a heat gun.
(2) Attach molding fastener to body and press it more than 490 kPa (5 kg/cm², 71 psi) using a suitable roller.

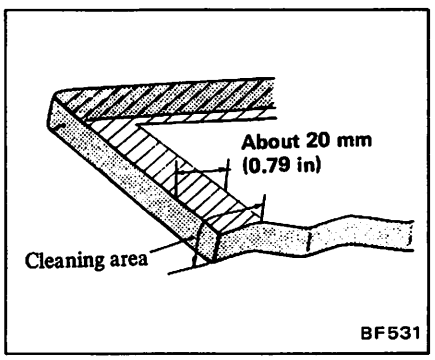
Make certain that molding fastener does not come off from body, as shown.



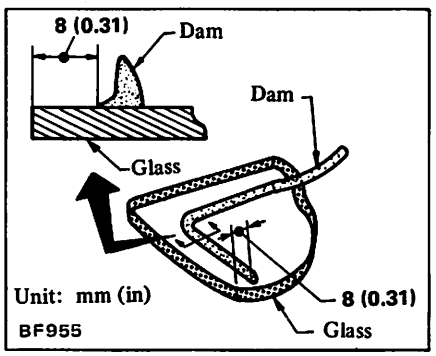
(3) Apply glass sealant beside molding fastener.



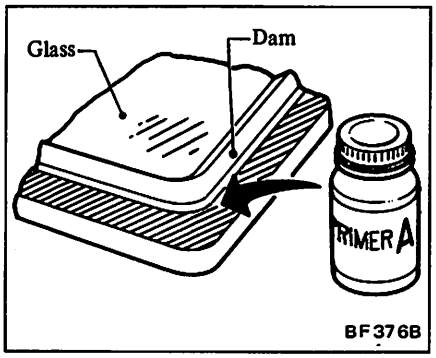
3. Clean glass surface where the sealant will be applied and dam with non-lead gasoline.



4. Install dam rubber to inside of windshield glass 8 mm (0.31 in) inboard from edge of glass and cut off excess amount at its ends.

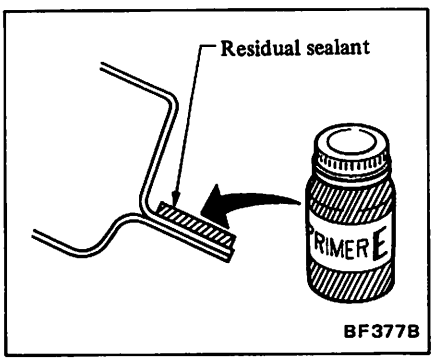


5. With sponge furnished with Primer A, apply a light coat of Primer to cleaned area of glass.



CAUTION:
Do not apply Primer A to glass opening flanges.

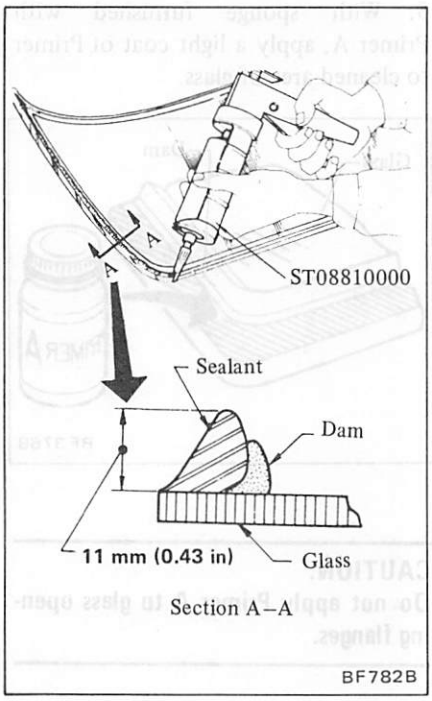
6. With sponge furnished with Primer E, apply a light coat of Primer to original caulking material left on glass opening flange.



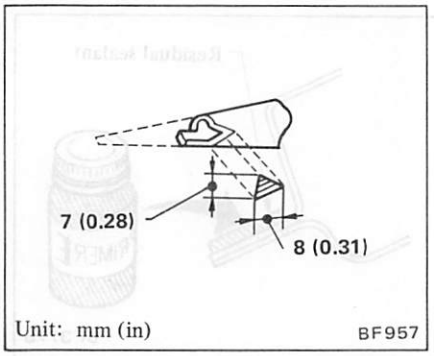
If residual sealant is silicone, remove all traces of it.

CAUTION:
Allow Primers to dry for 10 to 15 minutes before proceeding to the next step.

7. Insert cartridge in Caulking Hand Gun ST08810000 and place smooth, continuous bead on glass 11 mm (0.43 in) above glass surfaces.



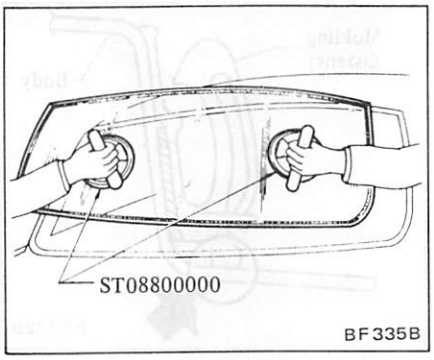
Cut off nozzle end of cartridge as shown below.



Pierce sealing film with needle; install cartridge on hand gun.

CAUTION:
Sealant starts to harden 15 minutes after it is applied; therefore, windshield glass should be installed in windshield opening in body within 15 minutes of applying sealant.

8. Support windshield glass with Sucker ST08800000.
9. Install windshield glass on opening flange so that clearances between windshield glass and body are about 7 mm (0.28 in).



10. Apply pressure on glass to aid in seating on plate.
11. Wipe excess caulking material off molding fasteners, edges of glass, and body.
12. Remove protective covers.
13. Water test immediately using a cold water spray.

Do not direct stream of water at fresh adhesive material. Allow water to spill over edges of glass. If leaks are encountered, use Caulking Hand Gun to work in additional caulking material at leak point.

14. Install all previously removed parts.

After installing, attach caution label to glass surface.



Be sure that it does not obstruct visibility. The label, noting the fact that sealing will be impaired if door is opened or closed with window closed before sealant has dried, will be furnished with the kit.

CAUTION:
Advise the user of the fact that car should not be driven on rough roads or surfaces until sealant has properly vulcanized.

Reference: Period required for sealant to dry to desired hardness.

Unit: days

Temperature °C (°F) \ Relative humidity %	90	50	25
25 (77)	1.5	2.5	6
10 (50)	3	5.3	10
–10 (14)	10	17	34

REPAIRING LEAKS

Leaks can be repaired without removing and reinstalling glass in the following manner:

1. To stop leaks, first remove moldings in area of leak.
2. Mark location of leak.

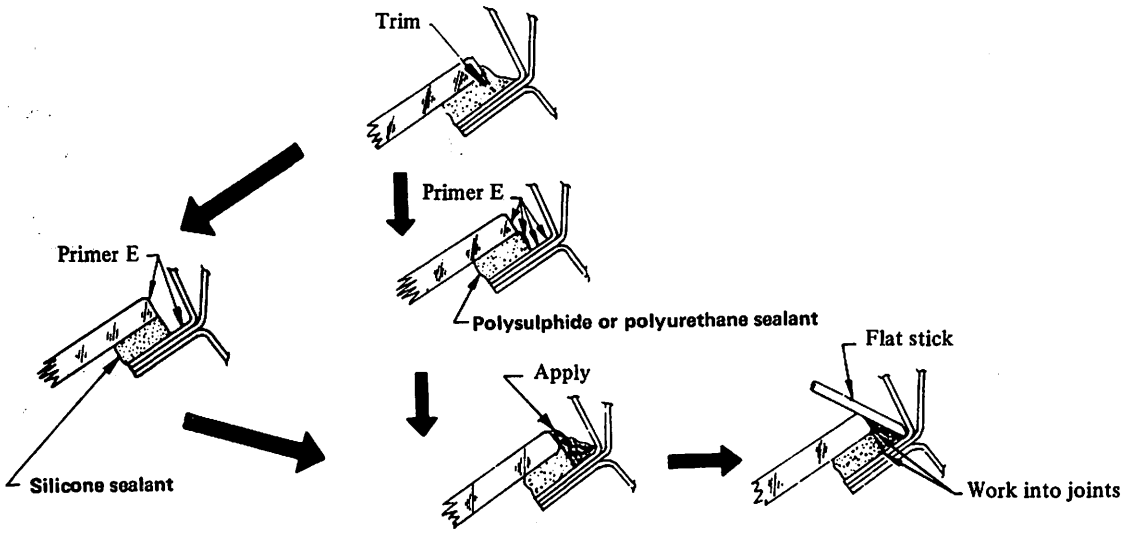
If water is leaking between caulking material and body or between glass and caulking material, determine extent of leak by pushing glass outwards.

Apply water to leak area while pushing on glass.

Mark extent of leak point.

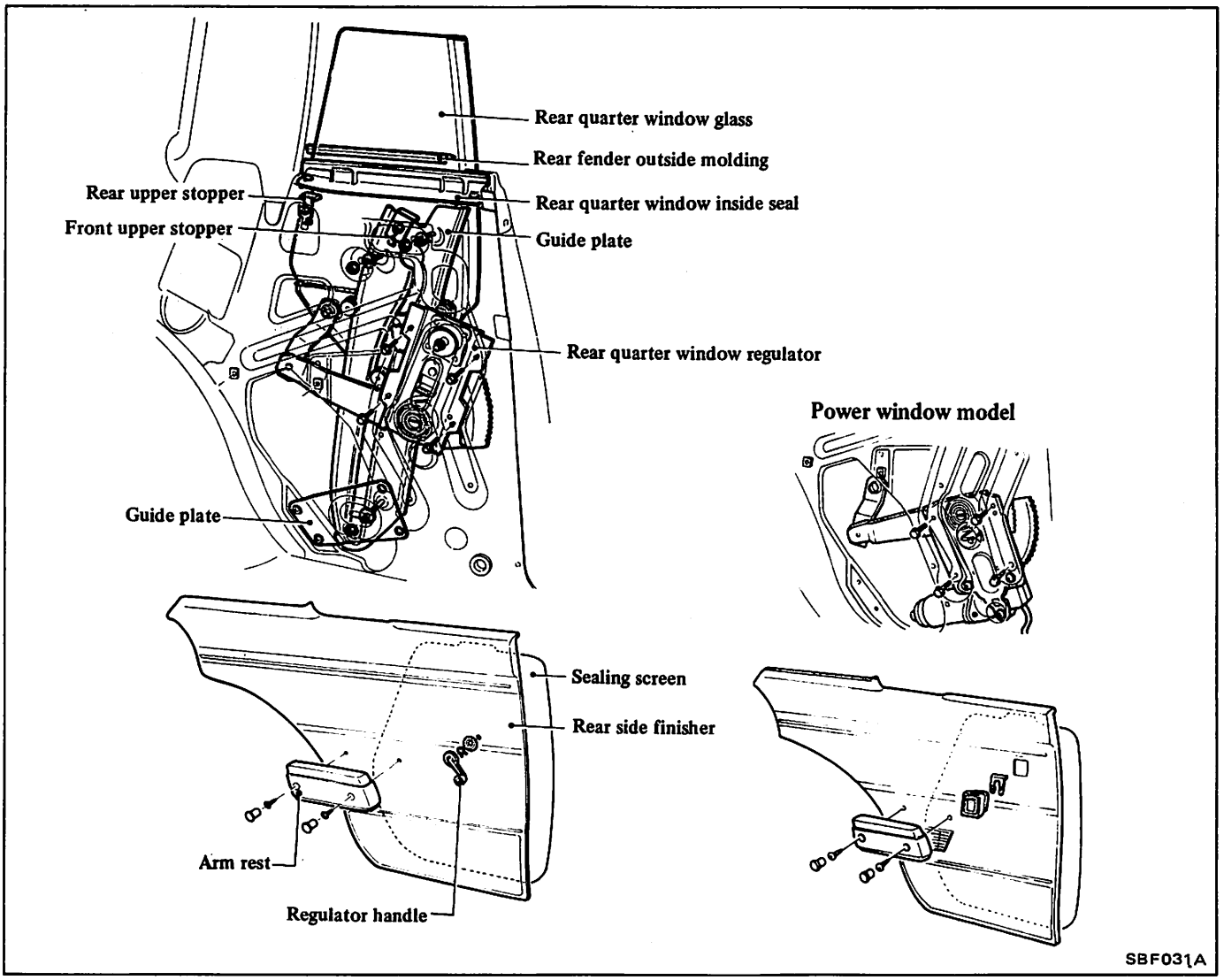
3. Apply Primer and then sealant to leak points, following procedures shown below.

CAUTION:
Do not apply Primer to old silicone sealant.

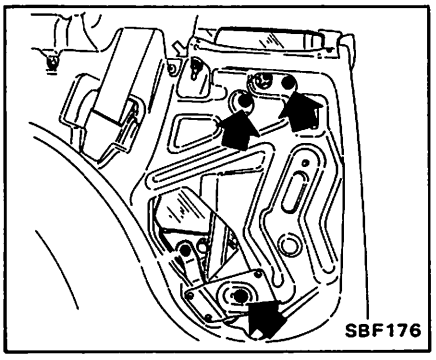


REAR QUARTER WINDOW (Hardtop)

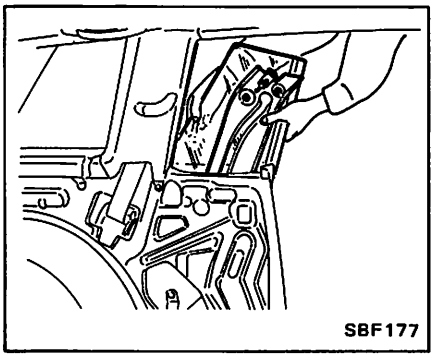
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION



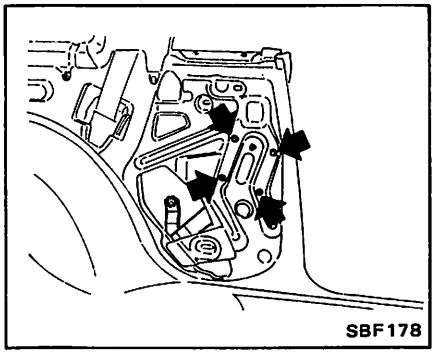
1. Remove rear seat cushion and rear seat back.
2. Remove regulator handle and rear side finisher.
3. Remove air outlet grille and sealing screen.
4. Remove upper stoppers and nuts attaching glass to regulator. Remove guide plate attaching nuts.

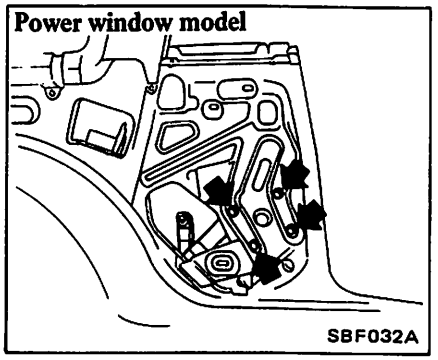

SBF176

5. Remove both quarter window glass and guide plate through top opening.


SBF177

6. Remove bolts attaching regulator.


SBF178



SBF032A

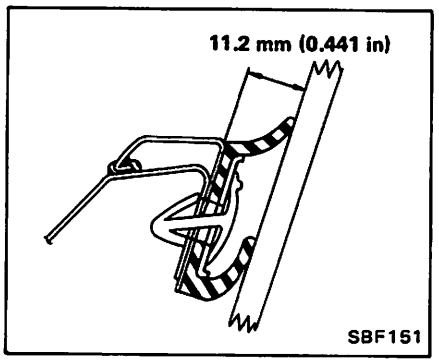
7. Draw out regulator through lower opening.
8. Installation is in reverse order of removal. Glass adjustment, refer to Adjustment.

Apply grease to sliding surfaces of regulator and guide channel.

ADJUSTMENT

In-out adjustment (At waist area)

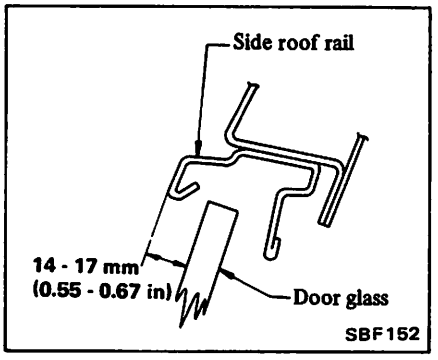
Close rear quarter window completely. Adjust position of adjusting bolt securing upper end of guide plate until distance between glass and rear quarter waist molding rubber seal is 11.2 mm (0.441 in), as shown.



SBF151

In-out adjustment (Upper side of glass)

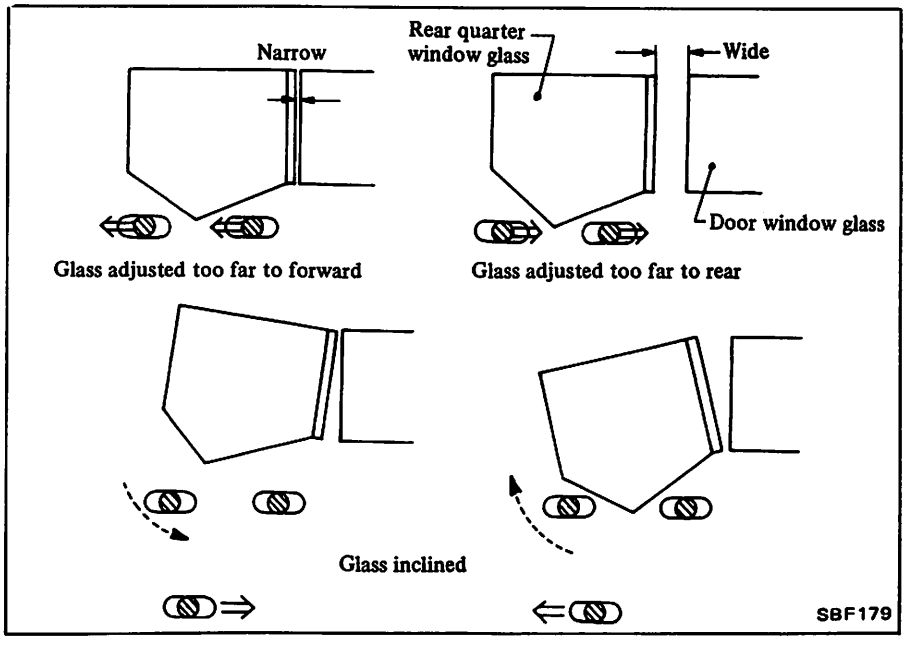
Adjust rear quarter window glass position as shown in Figure below, using adjusting bolt located on lower end of guide plate.



SBF152

Angle adjustment

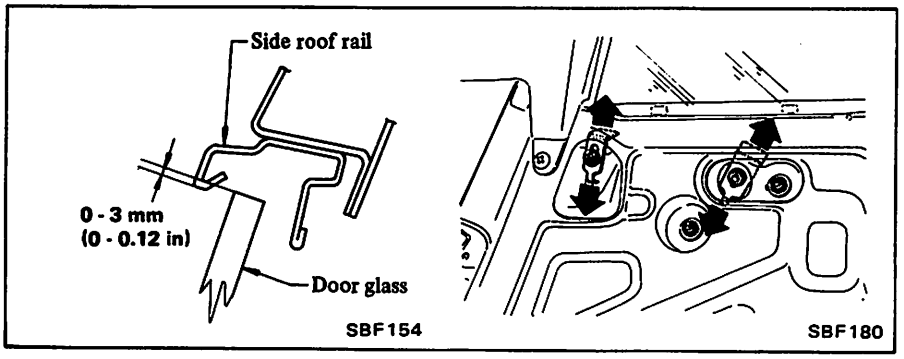
Close door glasses and rear quarter window glass completely to ensure that rear quarter window glass is aligned with door glasses and fits body side weatherstripping.



SBF179

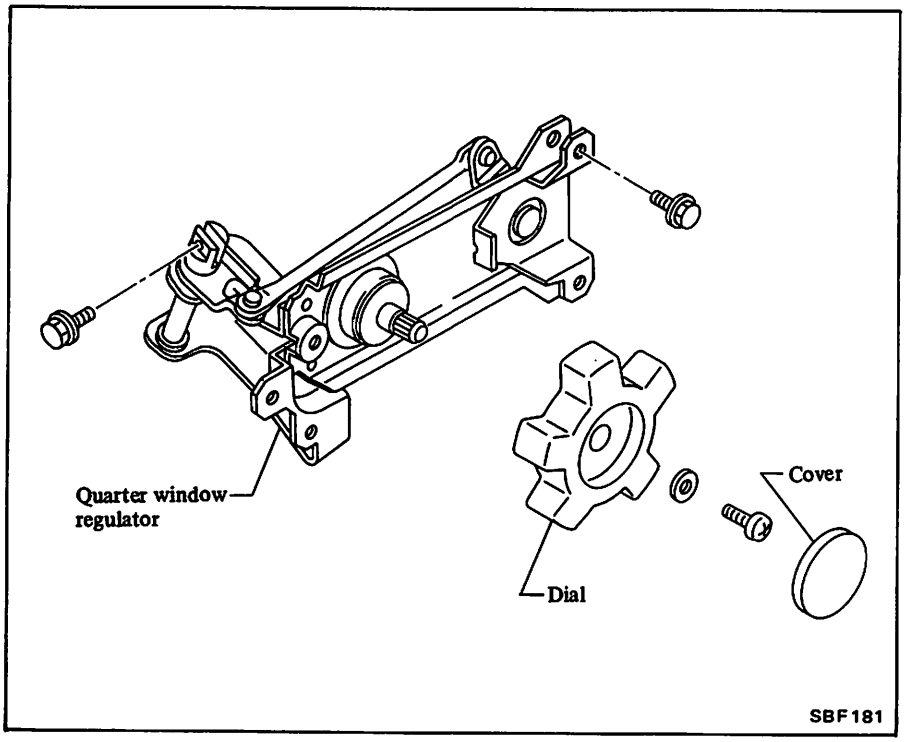
Glass upper stop adjustment

Adjust two upper stoppers until glass and side roof rails are set at dimensions (glass fully raised) indicated in Figure below.

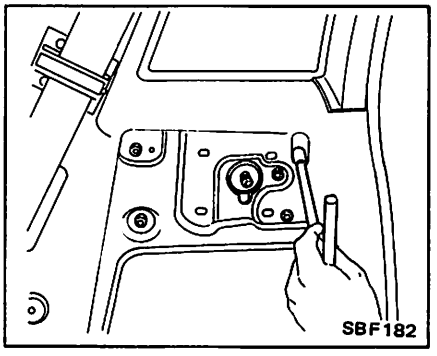


REAR QUARTER WINDOW (Hatchback)

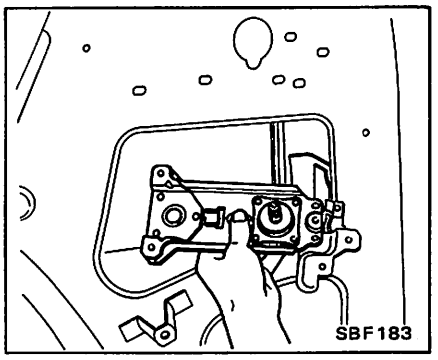
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION



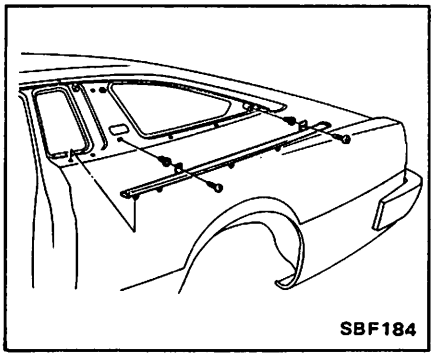
1. Remove rear seat cushion and seat back.
2. Remove regulator handle, rear side finisher and top luggage side finisher, and remove sealing screen.
3. Remove bolts attaching glass to regulator.



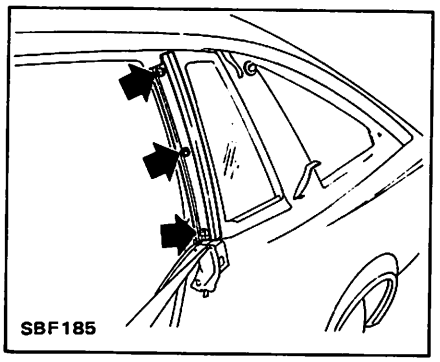
4. Remove regulator attaching bolts and detach regulator.



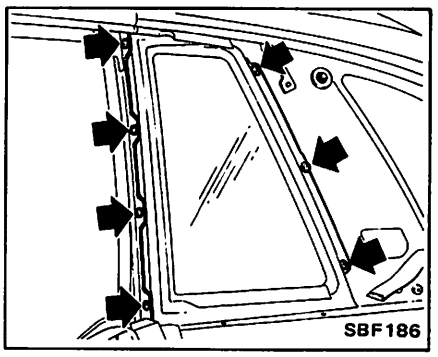
5. Remove air outlet grille and rear fender molding.



6. Remove rear body side retainer.



7. Remove quarter window attaching screws, then remove quarter window.



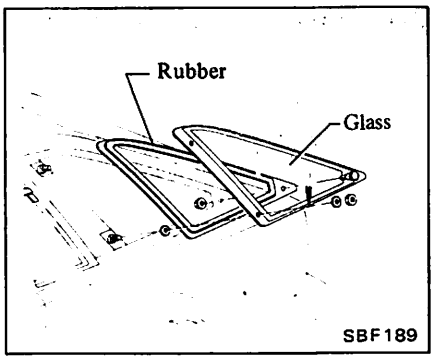
8. Installation is in reverse order of removal.

To prevent water leakage through door, fasten sealing screen securely using adhesive tape or bonding agent.

OPERA WINDOW (Hatchback)

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

1. Remove rear seat cushion, seat back, rear side finisher and luggage side upper finisher.
2. Remove air outlet grille.
3. Remove opera window attaching nuts, then remove window.

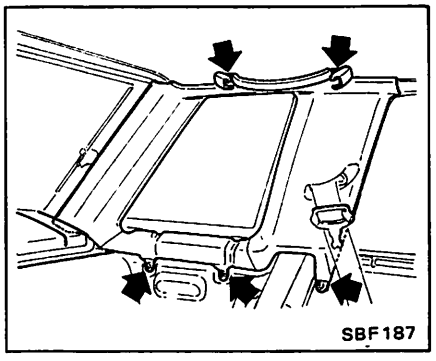


4. Installation is in reverse order of removal.

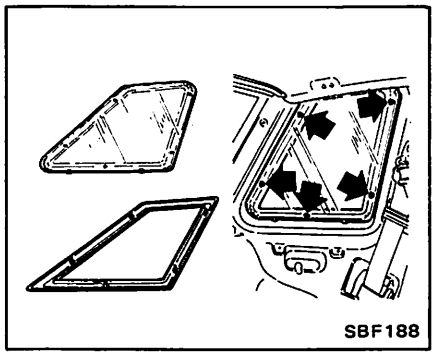
OPERA WINDOW (Hardtop)

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

1. Remove rear seat cushion, seat back and rear side finisher.
2. Remove assist grip and rear corner finisher.

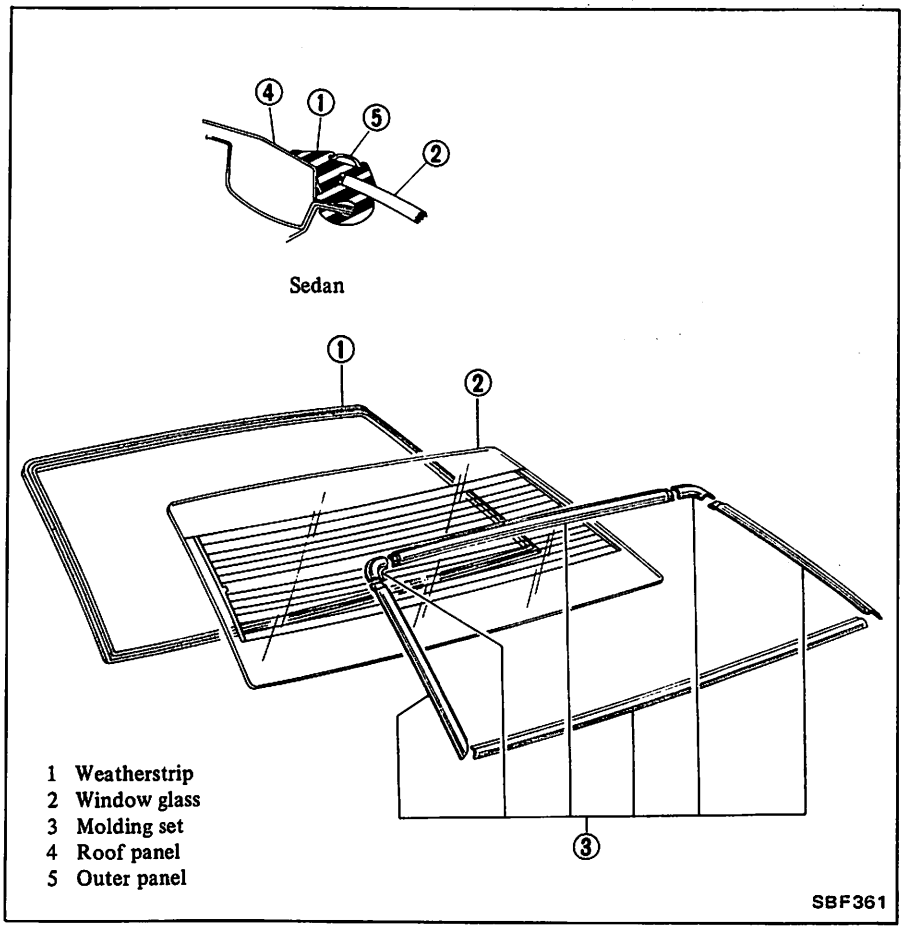


3. Remove opera window attaching nuts, then remove window.



4. Installation is in reverse order of removal.

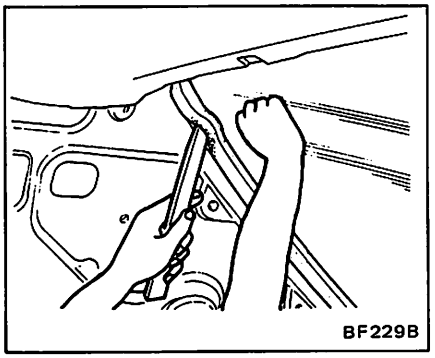
REAR WINDOW (Hardtop)



REMOVAL

1. Place protective covers on back door and rear fenders.
2. Remove parcel shelf and rear side garnishes after removing rear seat cushion and back from body. Then disconnect rear window defogger harness at connectors. Place protective cover on rear panel.
3. Remove rear window molding by prying out molding.
4. Attach two Suckers ST08800000 to glass beforehand for convenience in lifting out rear window glass.

5. From inside passenger compartment, apply hand pressure to edges of rear window glass and remove weatherstrip lip from body flange, starting from top to sides. Use a conventional screwdriver covered with cloth or other suitable tool and carefully put weatherstrip over body flange.



6. After rear window weatherstrip is free from body flange, with aid of a helper, carefully remove rear window glass with Suckers ST08800000.

INSTALLATION

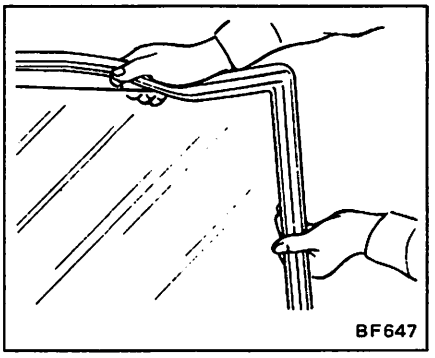
It is important that rear window opening in body be checked throughly before installation of rear window glass.

Procedure below includes checking of rear window opening in body.

1. Check rear window weatherstrip and rear window opening in body for any irregularities.
2. Stick Suckers ST08800000 on rear window glass. With aid of another person, carefully position glass in opening in body.

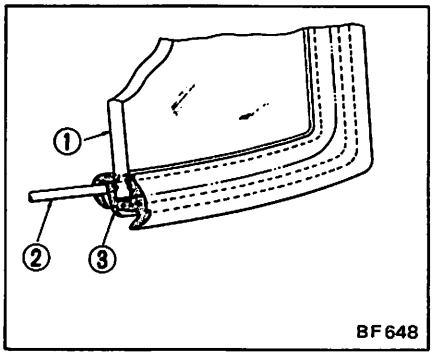
CAUTION:
Care should be exercised to make certain glass does not strike body metal during installation. Edge chips can lead to future breaks.

3. With rear window glass supported and centered in opening in body, check relationship between glass and opening around entire perimeter of glass.
(1) Entire inside surface of glass should be in contact with opening.
(2) Curvature of glass should conform to that of opening.
(3) Mark any section of opening to be reformed. Remove glass and reform opening as required.
4. Install rear window glass as follows:
(1) Install rear window weatherstrip to glass.



(2) Insert a strong cord in groove of weatherstrip where opening flange fits.

Insert cord so that its ends are at bottom center of glass.



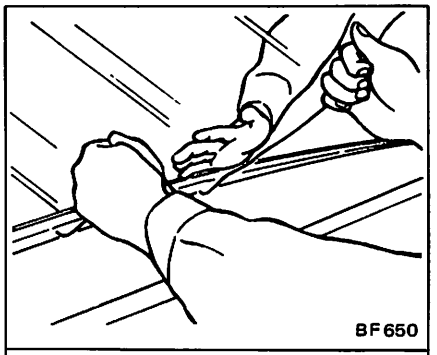
1 Windshield glass
2 Draw-cord
3 Weatherstrip

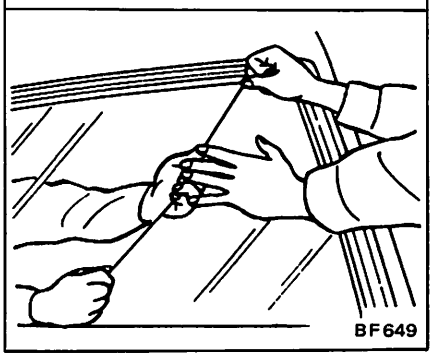
(3) With aid of a helper, carefully position and center rear window glass in opening in body, supporting it with Sucker ST08800000.
(4) When glass and weatherstrip are properly positioned in opening, slowly pull ends of cord with another person pushing glass from outside, starting from lower center of rear window glass to seal lip of weatherstrip on opening flange.

Cord should be pulled first across bottom of glass, then up each side and finally across top.

(5) Carefully tap around rear window glass to assist in seating weatherstrip on flange.

Never tap or hammer at glass to position.

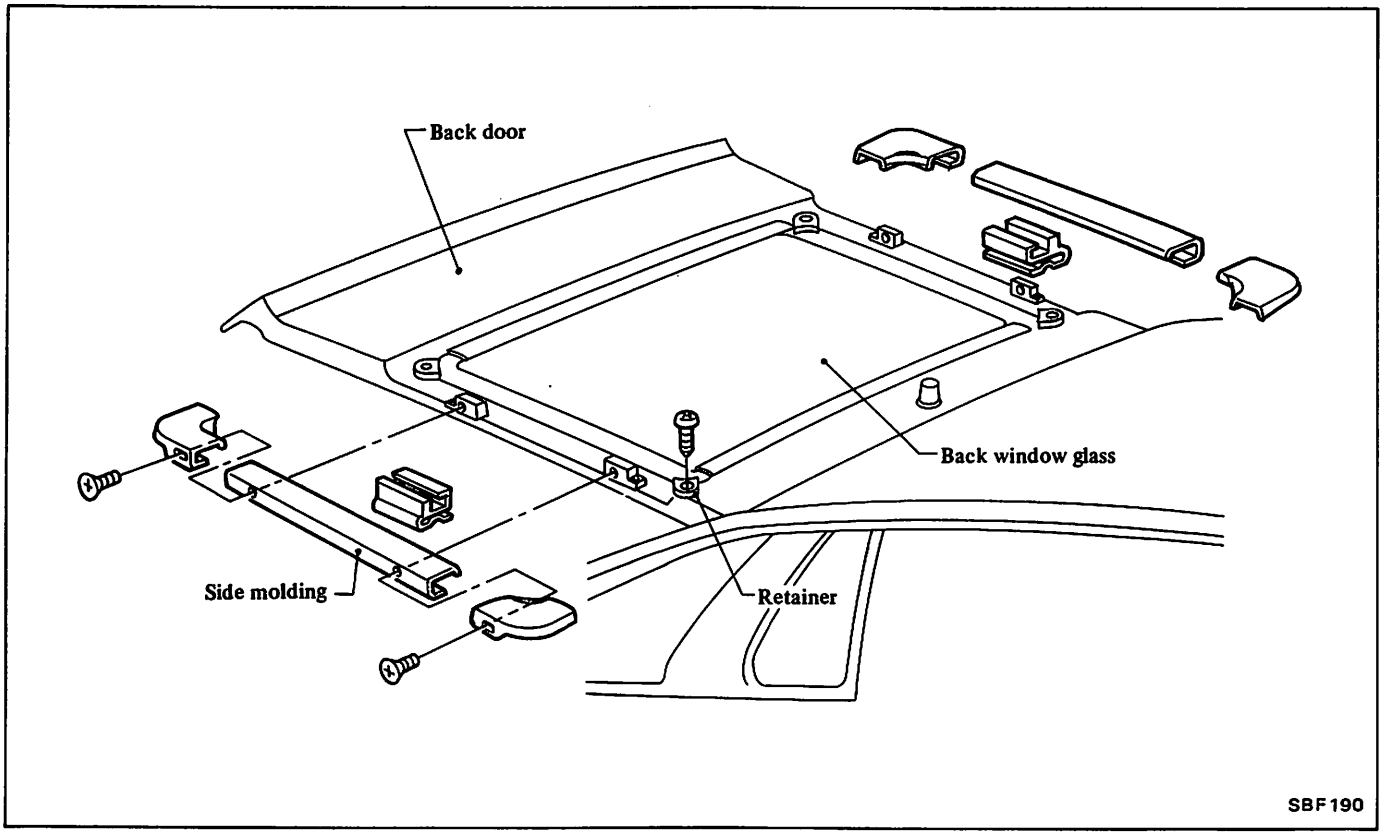




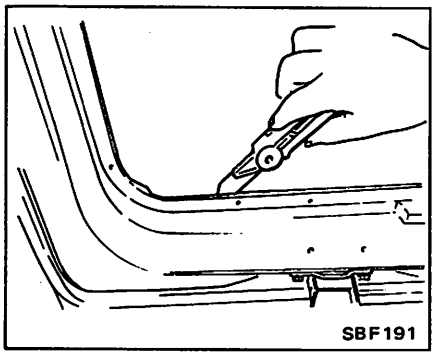
5. Install all previously removed parts.

BACK WINDOW (Hatchback)

REMOVAL



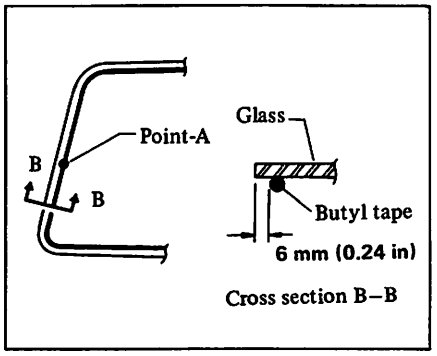
1. Remove both side molding and corner molding.
2. Remove four glass retainers.
3. Disconnect rear defogger harness (if so equipped).
4. Remove welt from inside passenger compartment.
5. Remove butyl tape with a putty knife, then remove back window glass.



INSTALLATION

Use butyl tape of 8 mm (0.31 in) or equivalent when replacing glass.

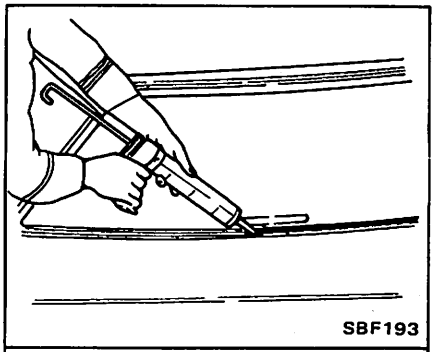
1. Wipe any trace of butyl tape off glass and door panel, using non-leaded gasoline.
2. Affix butyl tape to entire surface of glass, as shown in Figure below.

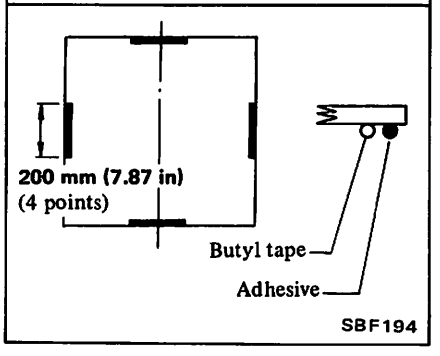


Be sure to affix butyl tape, starting at point A (figure above) and ending at point A and overlap some length of tape at point A.

Use care to avoid touching adhesive side of butyl tape with fingers, as finger prints or stains may reduce adhesive force of tape.

3. Using a heat gun, heat adhesive side of butyl tape to 70°C (158°F).
4. Apply bonding agent to points of glass, as shown in Figures below.



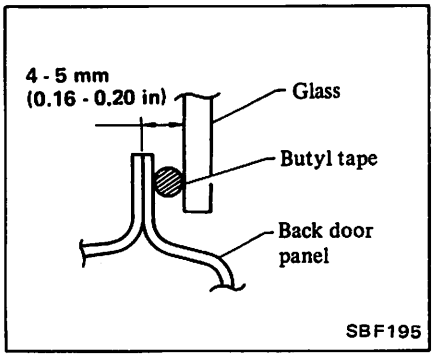


5. Support rear window glass with Sucker ST08800000.
6. With the help of an assistant, bring rear window glass close to opening flange of rear window, and connect rear window defogger harness.
7. Carefully position rear window glass on opening flange of rear window.

Check rear window glass to ensure that all side clearances (upper side, lower side, left side and right side) are equal.

8. Temporarily tighten four retainers, and lightly tap around glass with a rubber-faced hammer until glass fits panel at all points, as shown.

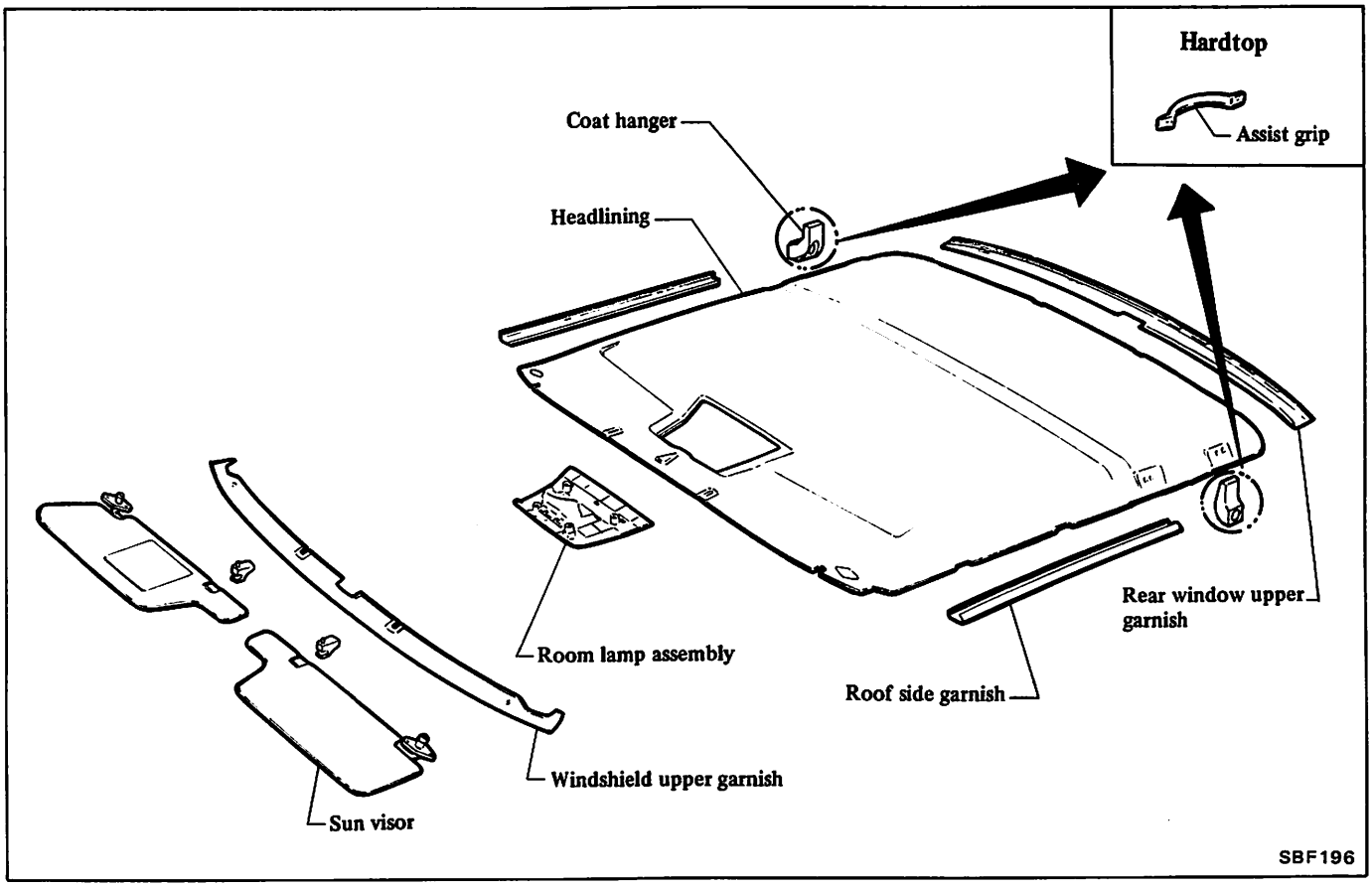
Be careful not to scratch molding.



9. Tighten all four retainers securely, and attach corner molding.
10. Do not apply vibration or shocks to glass for at least one hour after glass has been installed. Direct water toward periphery of glass to determine if there is water leak inside passenger compartment.
11. Remove excess or protruded butyl tape.

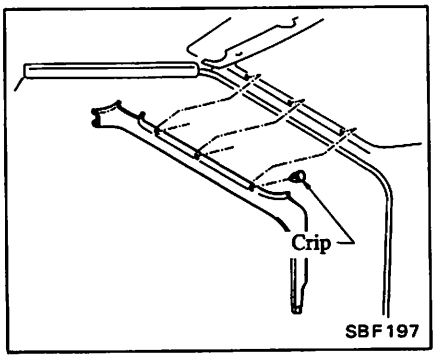
TRIM AND MOLDING

ROOM TRIM

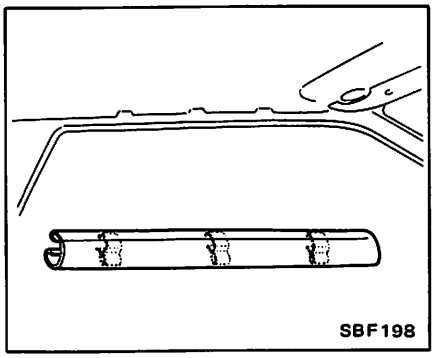


REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

1. Remove assist grip and front pillar garnish.

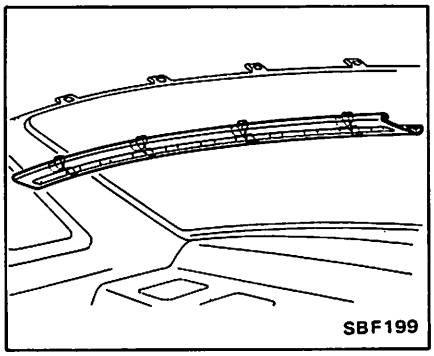


2. Remove sun visor and holder.
3. Remove room lamp assembly.
4. Remove roof side garnish.



5. Remove rear seat cushion and back.
6. Remove assist grip (Hardtop), or coat hanger (Hatchback).
7. Remove rear side finisher.
8. Remove rear corner finisher (Hardtop) or luggage upper side finisher (Hatchback).

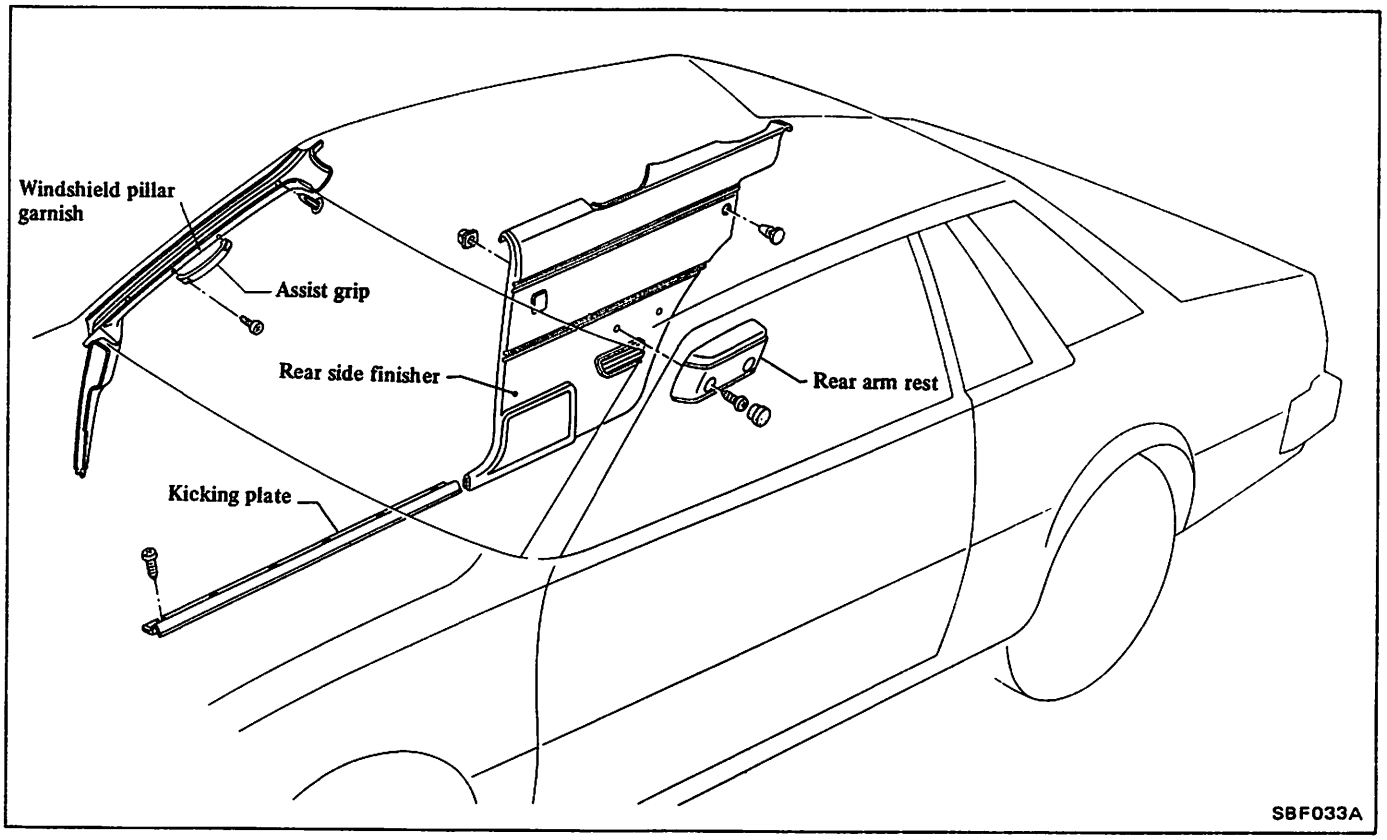
9. Remove rear window upper garnish.



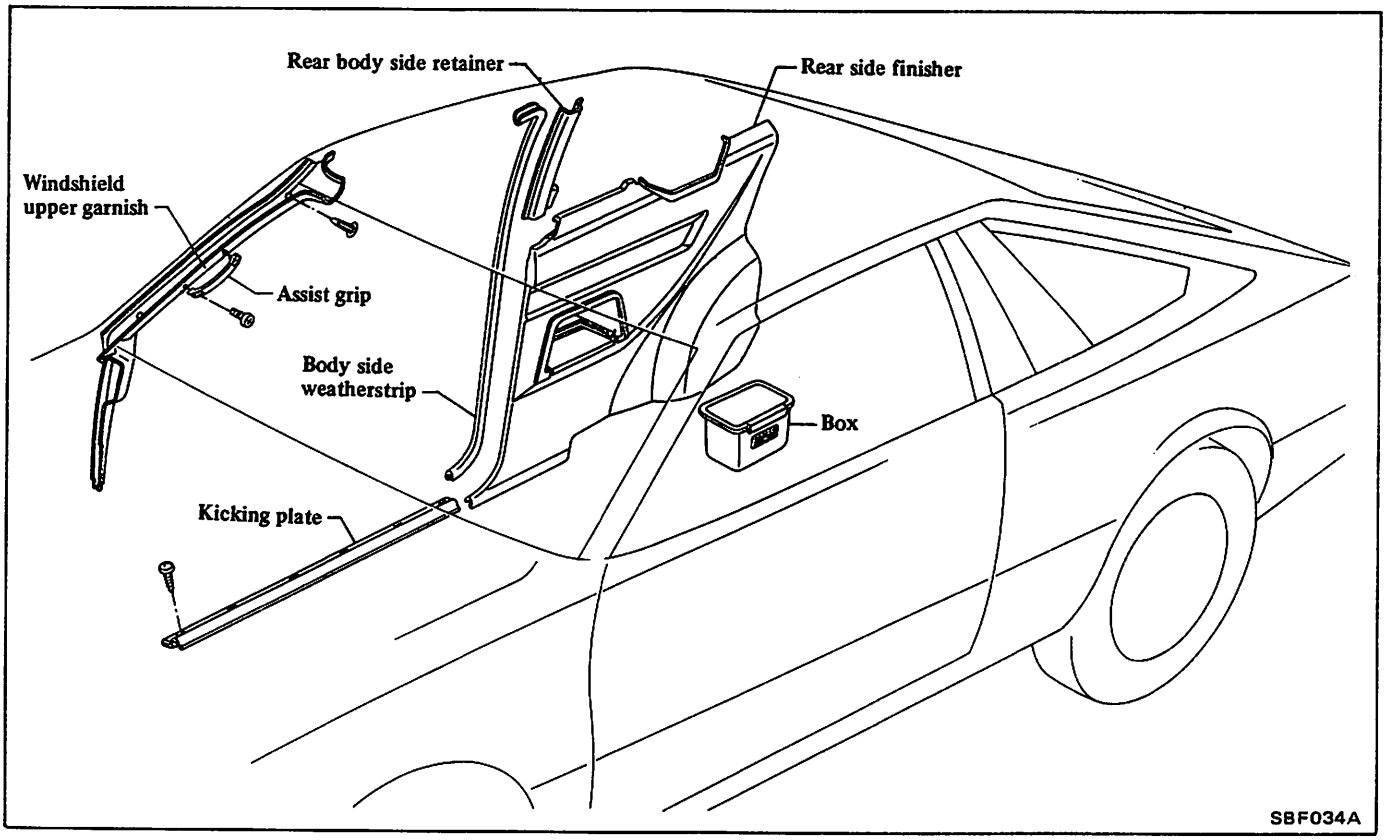
10. Remove head lining.
11. Installation is in reverse order of removal.

BODY SIDE TRIM AND MOLDING

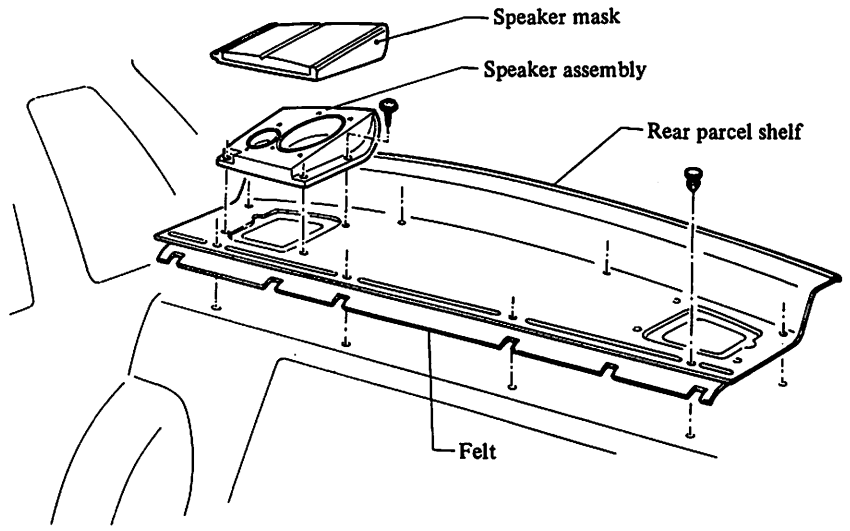
HARDTOP



HATCHBACK



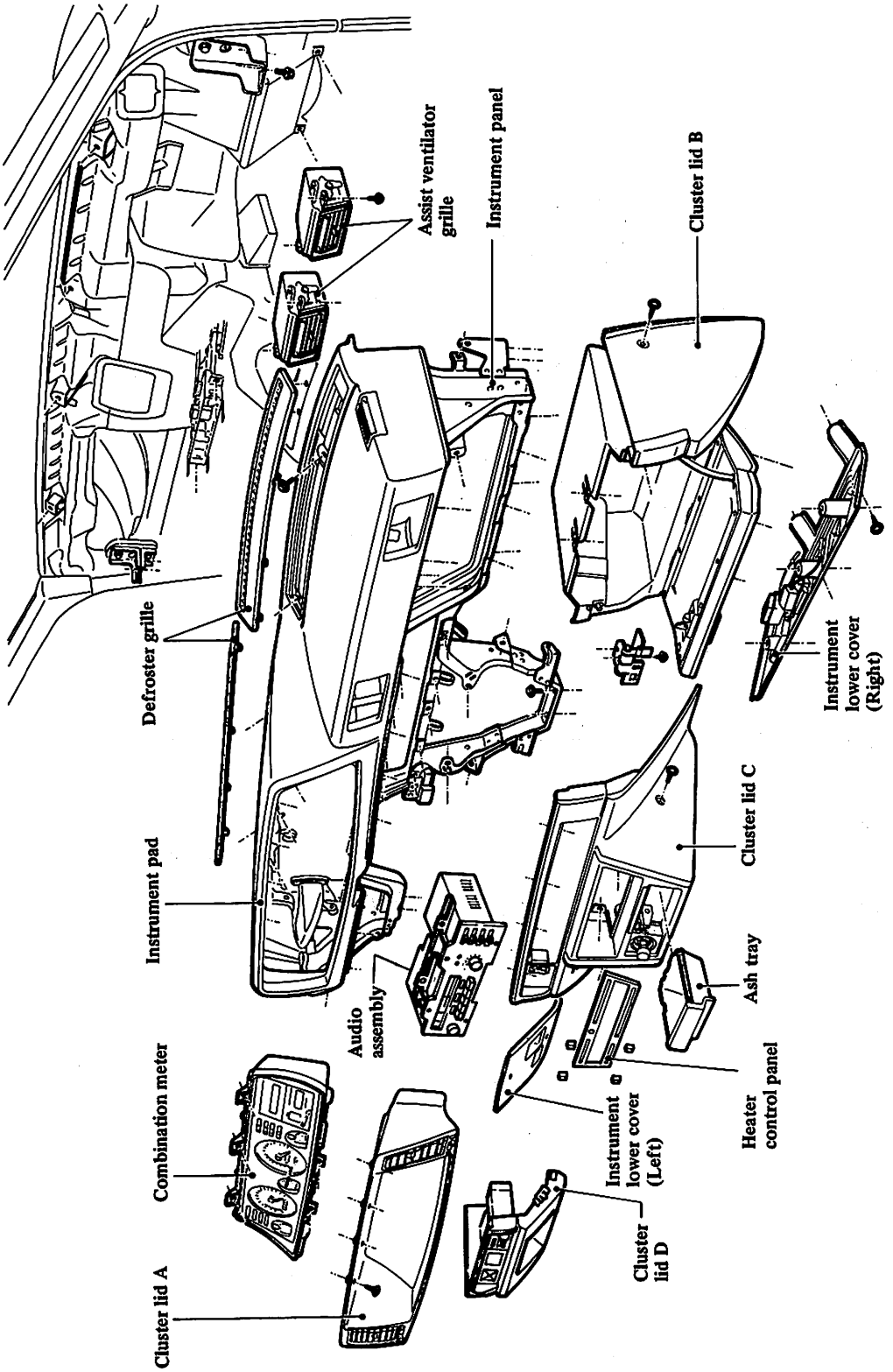
REAR PARCEL SHELF (Hardtop)



SBF202

INSTRUMENT AND SEAT

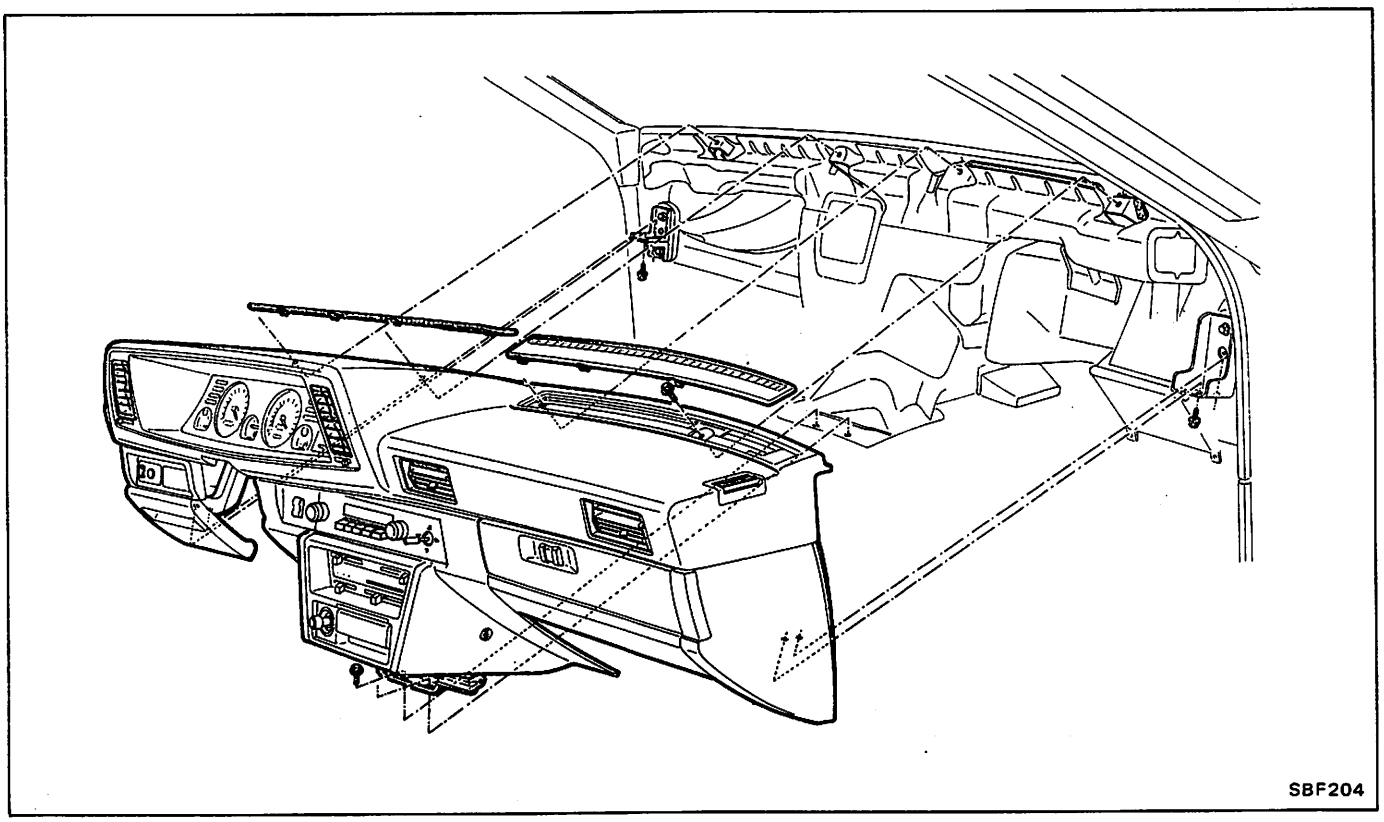
INSTRUMENT



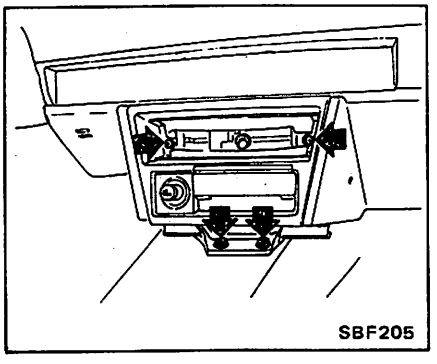
SBF035A

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Instrument panel

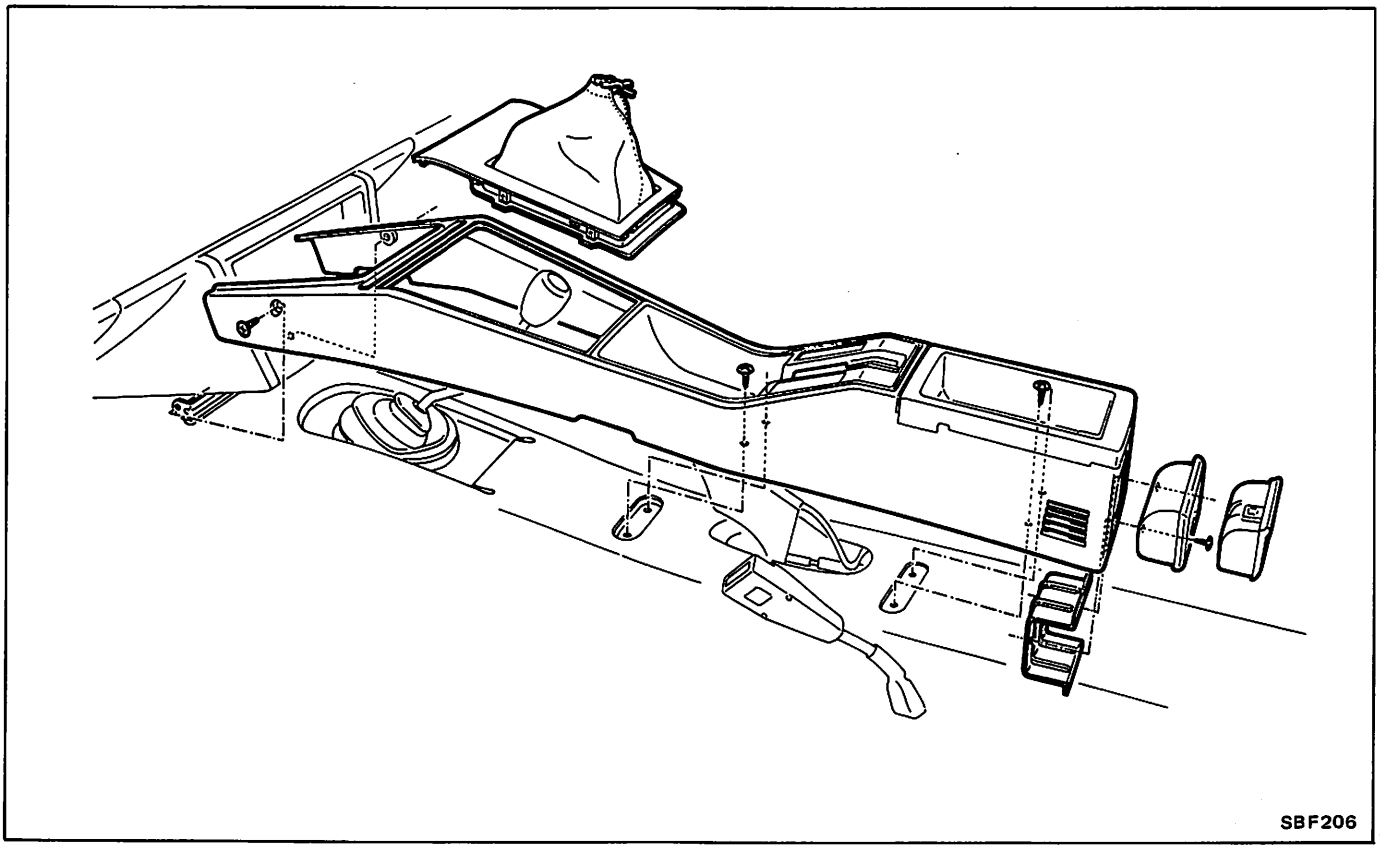

SBF204

1. Disconnect battery ground cable.
2. Remove steering wheel. Refer to Steering Wheel (ST section) for removal.
3. Remove shell cover and combination switch.
4. Remove instrument lower cover and side ventilator duct.
5. Remove cluster lid D. Remove console box.
6. Disconnect wiring connectors from junction block.
7. Disconnect speedometer cable harness connectors and antenna cable.
8. Remove heater control attaching screws and floor attaching bolts.


SBF205

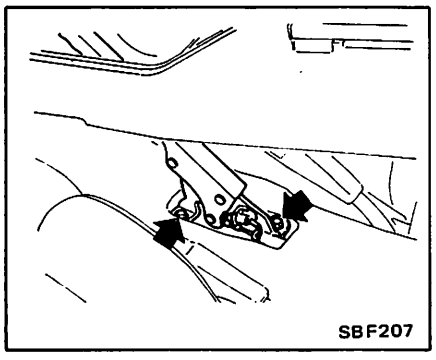
9. Remove defroster grille.
10. Remove instrument securing bolts and then remove instrument assembly by pulling it out.
11. Installation is in reverse order of removal.

CONSOLE BOX


SBF206

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

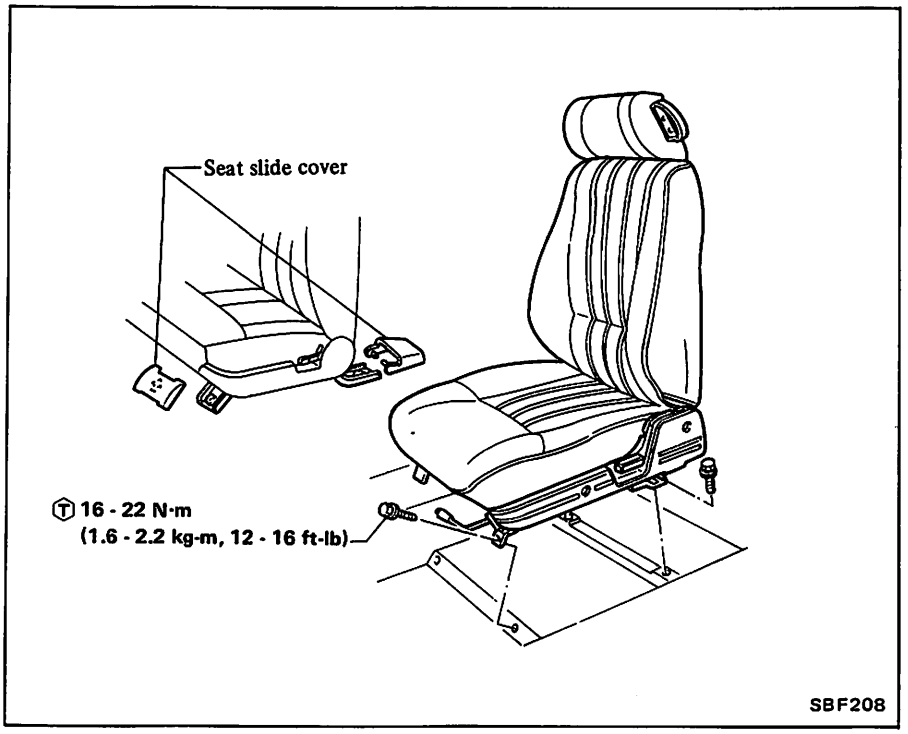
1. Remove screws attaching console box and slide console box rearward.
2. Remove parking brake, and lift out console box.


SBF207

3. Installation is in reverse order of removal.

SEAT

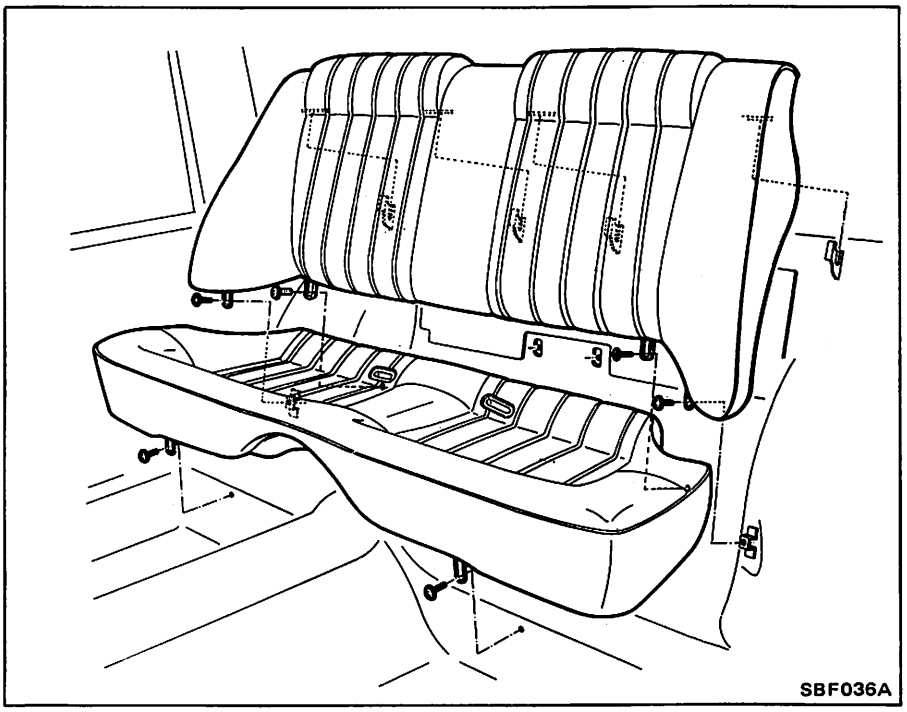
FRONT SEAT



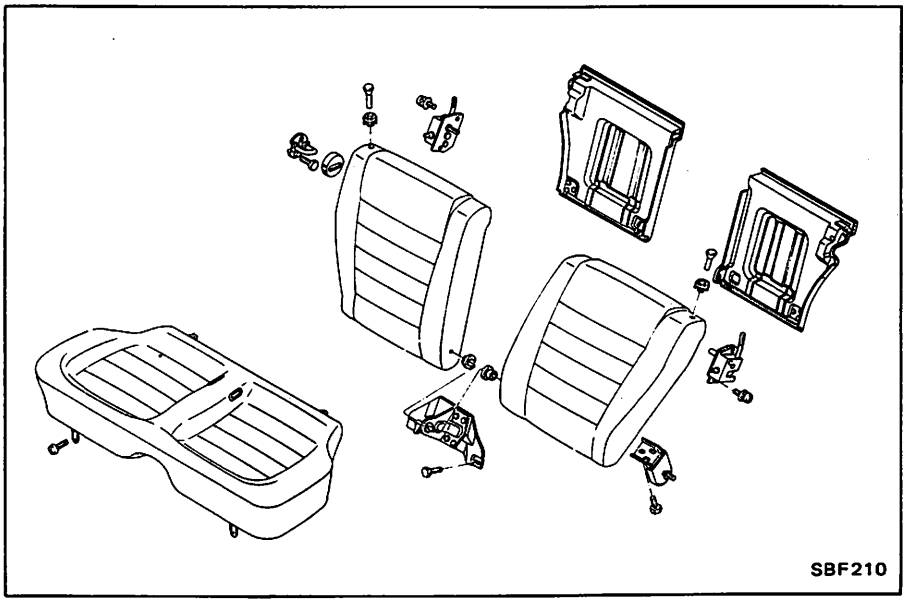
SBF208

REAR SEAT

Hardtop

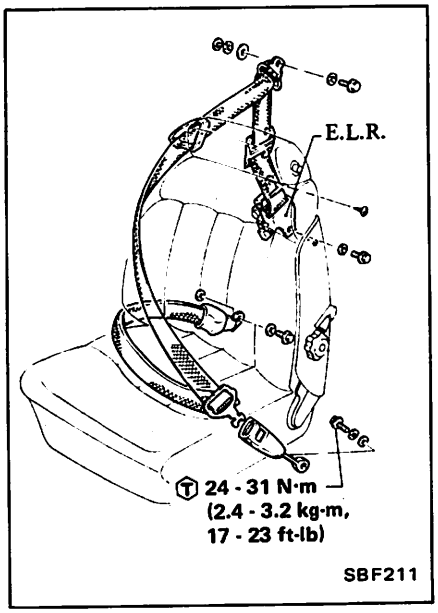


Hatchback



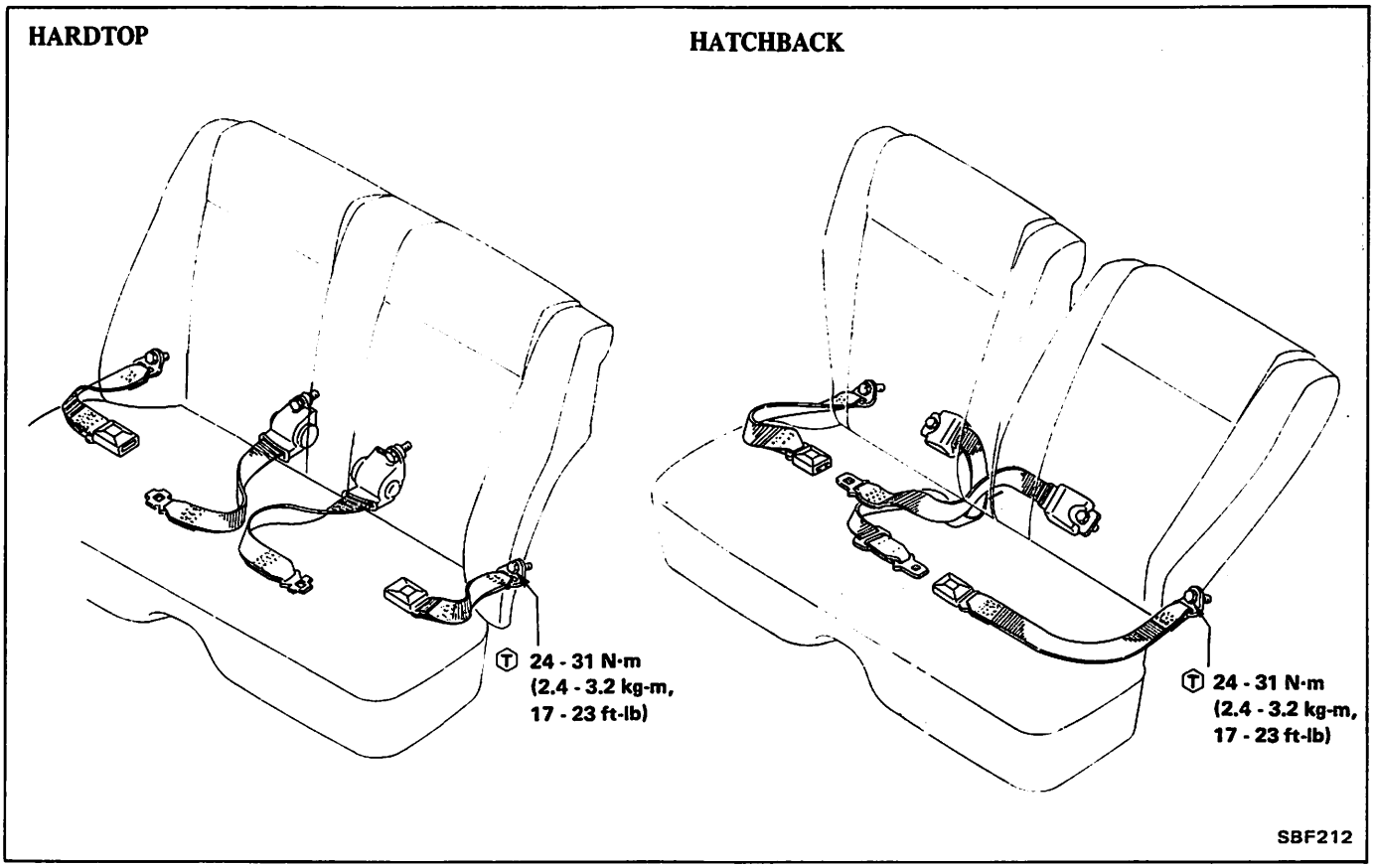
SEAT BELT

FRONT SEAT BELT

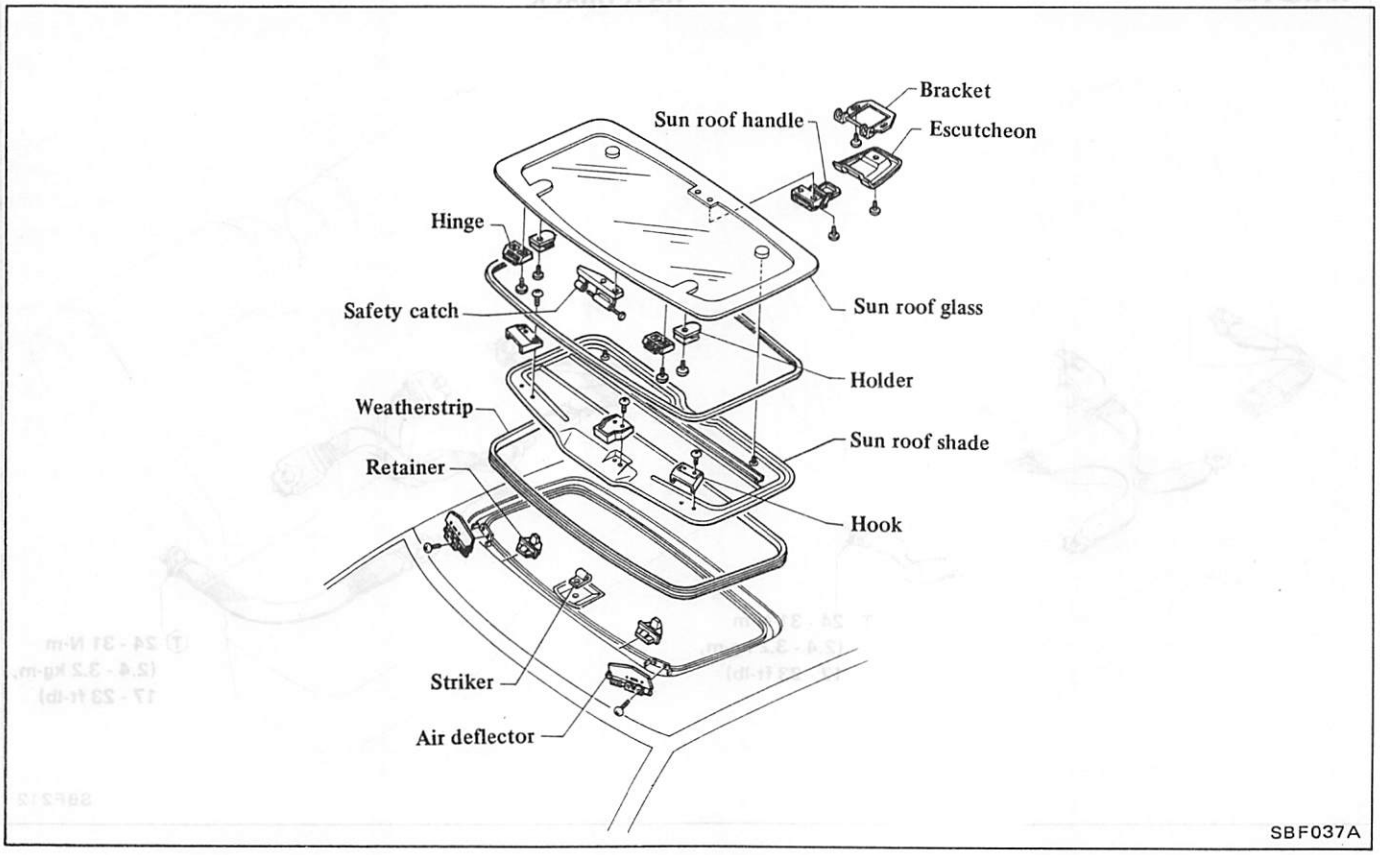


T : Seat belt anchorage bolt
24 - 31 N·m
(2.4 - 3.2 kg-m,
17 - 23 ft-lb)

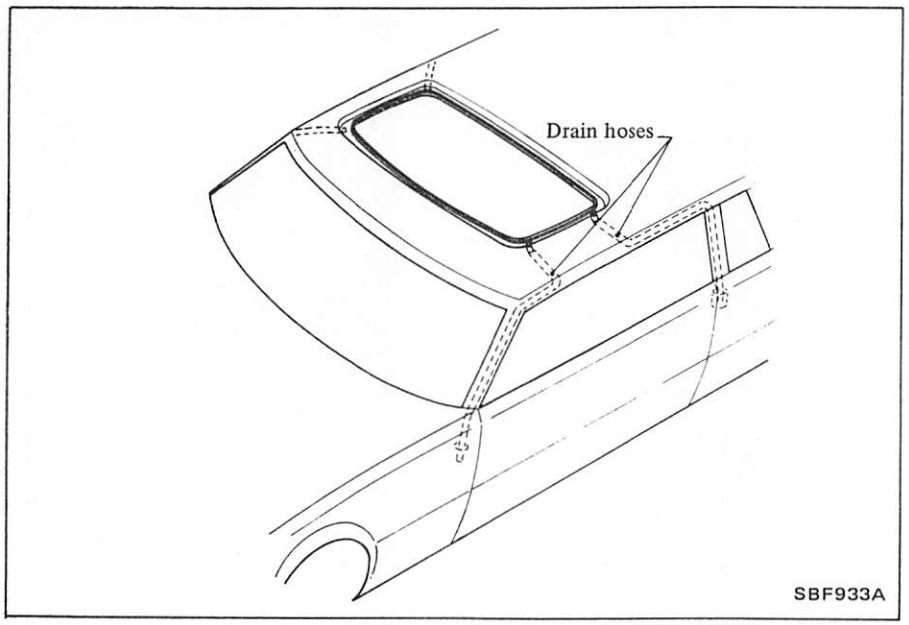
REAR SEAT BELT



SUN ROOF



DRAIN HOSES



REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

1. Remove roof trim, front pillar trim, rear pillar trim and dash side trim, and then remove drain hoses.
2. Installation is in reverse order of removal.

After installing drain hoses, ensure that water is properly drained outside car with no seepage into passenger compartment.

BODY ALIGNMENT

DESCRIPTION

DIMENSION LINES

All dimensions indicated in the drawings/illustrations are the standard design values.

1. Black dimension line – Indicates a distance from a phantom line of the car body to a point to be measured and cannot be measured with a measuring tape or tram tracking gauge.
2. Thin line – Indicates a direct (or an actual) distance or length between two points and can be measured with a measuring tape or tram tracking gauge.

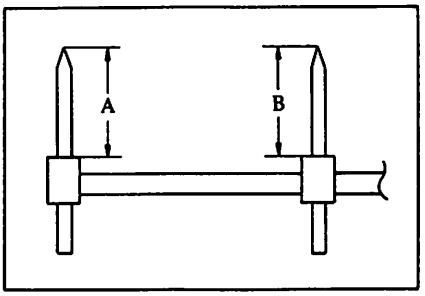
An asterisk (*) following the value at the measuring point indicates that the measuring point on the other side is symmetrically the same value.

MEASUREMENT OPERATIONS

When car body measurements are taken in accordance with the thick line, careful consideration should be given to the following points.

1. Measurement method

1) When a tram tracking gauge is used, adjust pointers (A) and (B) to equal lengths as shown in the figure below. Check the pointers and gauge itself to make sure there is no free play.



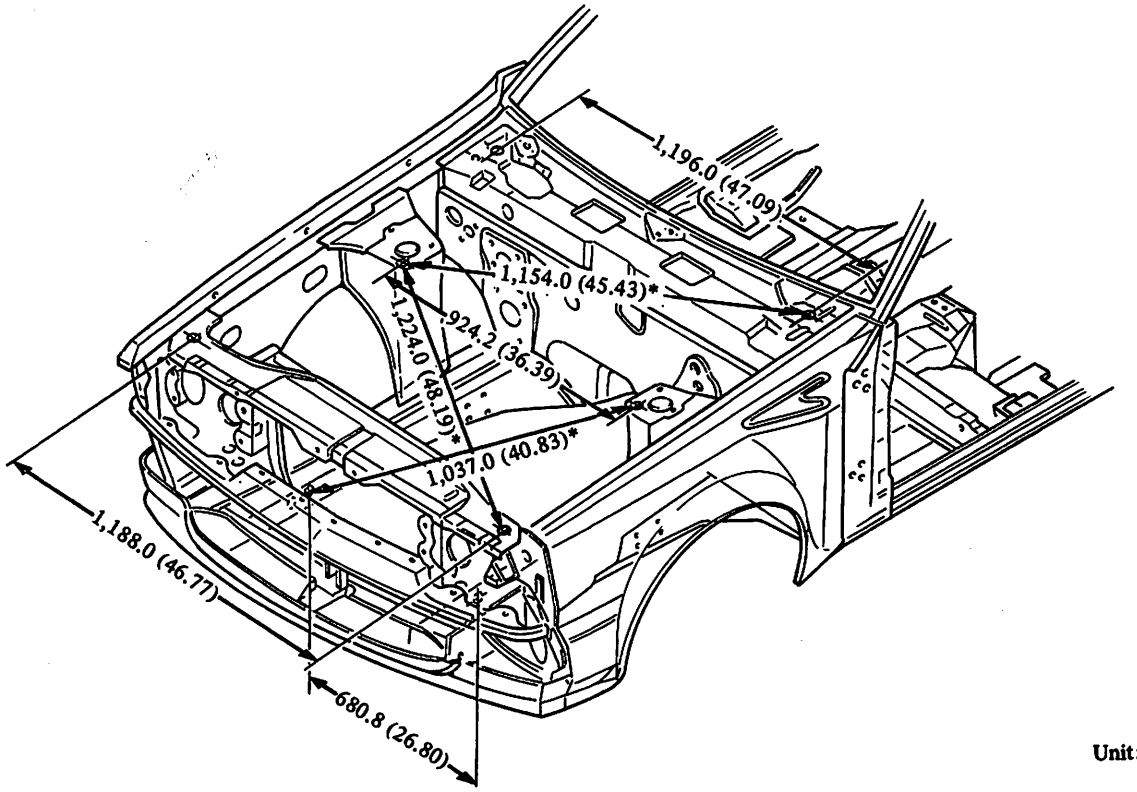
2) When a measuring tape is used, check to be sure there is no elongation, twisting or bending.

If a part or parts of the car body interferes with measurement when using the measuring tape, you cannot measure the distance or length accurately.

2. Measurement point

Measurements should be taken at the center of mounting holes.

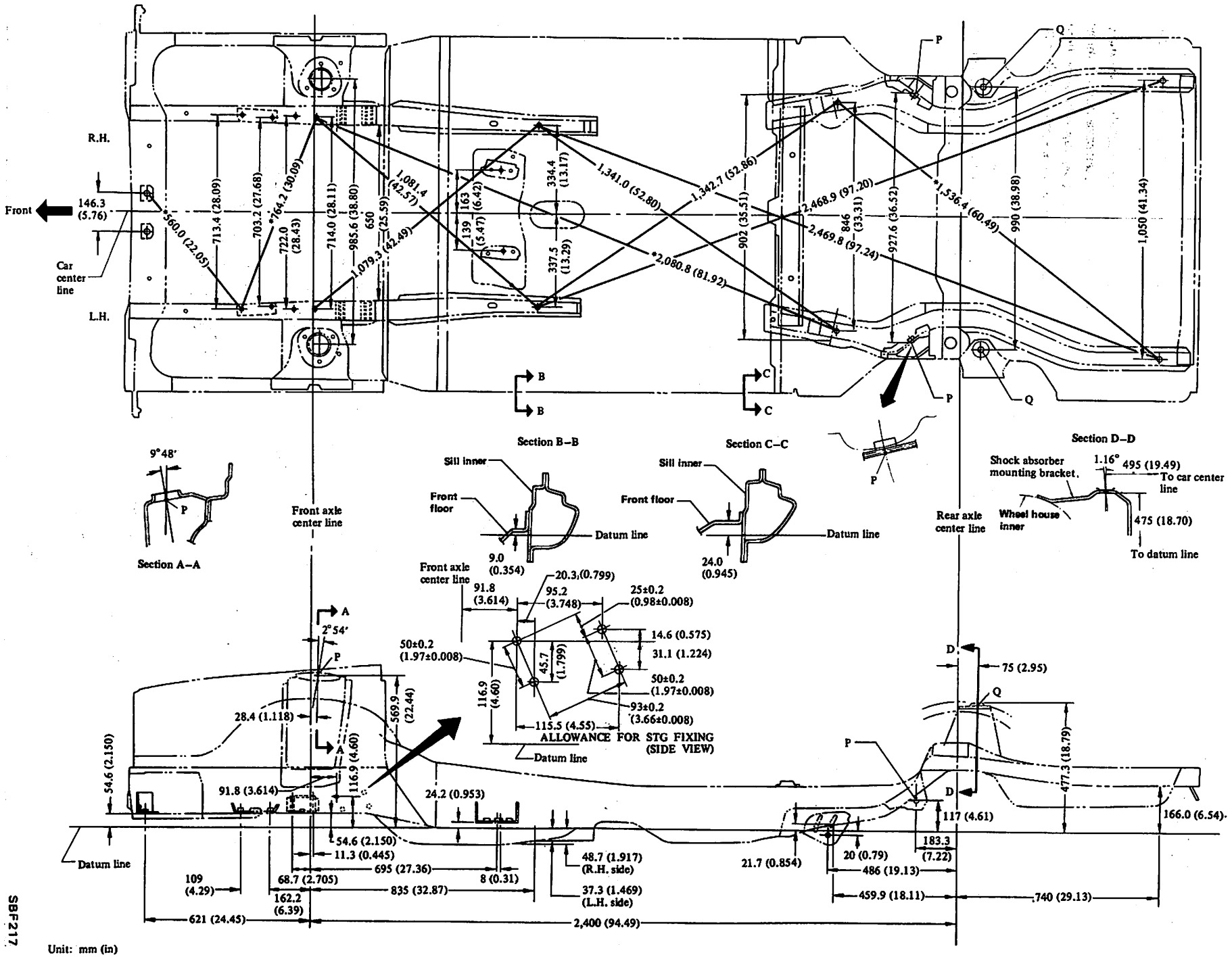
ENGINE COMPARTMENT



Unit: mm (in)

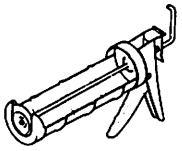
SBF216

UNDERBODY



Unit: mm (in)

SPECIAL SERVICE TOOLS

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.)	Tool name
ST08800000 (–)	Sucker 
ST08810000 (–)	Caulking hand gun 

HEATER & AIR CONDITIONER

SECTION HA

CONTENTS

HEATER

DESCRIPTION (Heater) . . . . . HA- 2
- HEATER SYSTEM . . . . . HA- 2
- HEATER COMPONENTS . . . . . HA- 2
- AIR FLOW . . . . . HA- 3

SERVICE PROCEDURES (Heater) . . . . . HA- 4
- HEATER CONTROL ASSEMBLY . . . . . HA- 4
- HEATER UNIT . . . . . HA- 5
- BLOWER UNIT . . . . . HA- 6
- RESISTOR . . . . . HA- 6
- HEATER DUCT . . . . . HA- 7
- REAR HEATER DUCT . . . . . HA- 7
- DEFROSTER NOZZLE . . . . . HA- 7
- VENTILATOR DUCT . . . . . HA- 7

ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT (Heater) . . . . . HA- 8
- SCHEMATIC . . . . . HA- 8
- WIRING DIAGRAM . . . . . HA- 8

TROUBLE DIAGNOSES AND CORRECTIONS (Heater) . . . . . HA- 9

AIR CONDITIONER

DESCRIPTION HA-10
- REFRIGERATION CYCLE HA-10
- AIR CONDITIONING COMPONENTS HA-11
- LOCATION OF ELECTRICAL AND VACUUM UNIT HA-12
- AIR FLOW HA-13
- CONTROL SYSTEM HA-14

GENERAL SERVICE HA-15
- PRECAUTIONS HA-15
- INSTALLING MANIFOLD GAUGE HA-15
- HANDLING REFRIGERANT SERVICE CAN TAP HA-16
- DISCHARGING REFRIGERANT HA-16
- EVACUATING AND CHARGING REFRIGERANT SYSTEM HA-16
- COMPRESSOR OIL LEVEL CHECK HA-18

PERFORMANCE TEST HA-21
- PERFORMANCE CHART HA-21
- PERFORMANCE TEST DIAGNOSES HA-24

SERVICE PROCEDURES HA-28
- PRECAUTIONS FOR REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION HA-28
- REFRIGERANT LINES HA-29
- COMPRESSOR IDLER PULLEY HA-29
- COMPRESSOR HA-29
- CONDENSER AND RECEIVER DRIER (Liquid tank) HA-30
- LOW PRESSURE SWITCH HA-30
- FAST IDLE ACTUATOR HA-30
- AIR CONDITIONER RELAY HA-30
- COOLING UNIT HA-30
- THERMO CONTROL UNIT HA-31
- EXPANSION VALVE HA-31
- AIR CONDITIONER CONTROL ASSEMBLY HA-31
- BLOWER UNIT HA-32
- RESISTOR HA-32
- MAGNET VALVE HA-32
- ACCELERATION CUT SWITCH HA-33
- ACCELERATION CUT TIMER HA-33
- START COIL TIMER HA-33

COMPRESSOR —Model MJS170— HA-34
- DESCRIPTION HA-35
- PRELIMINARY CLEANING HA-35
- COMPRESSOR CLUTCH HA-35
- SHAFT SEAL HA-36
- REAR COVER AND REAR CYLINDER HEAD HA-37
- FRONT COVER, FRONT CYLINDER HEAD AND CYLINDER HA-38

ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT HA-41
- SCHEMATIC HA-41
- WIRING DIAGRAM HA-42

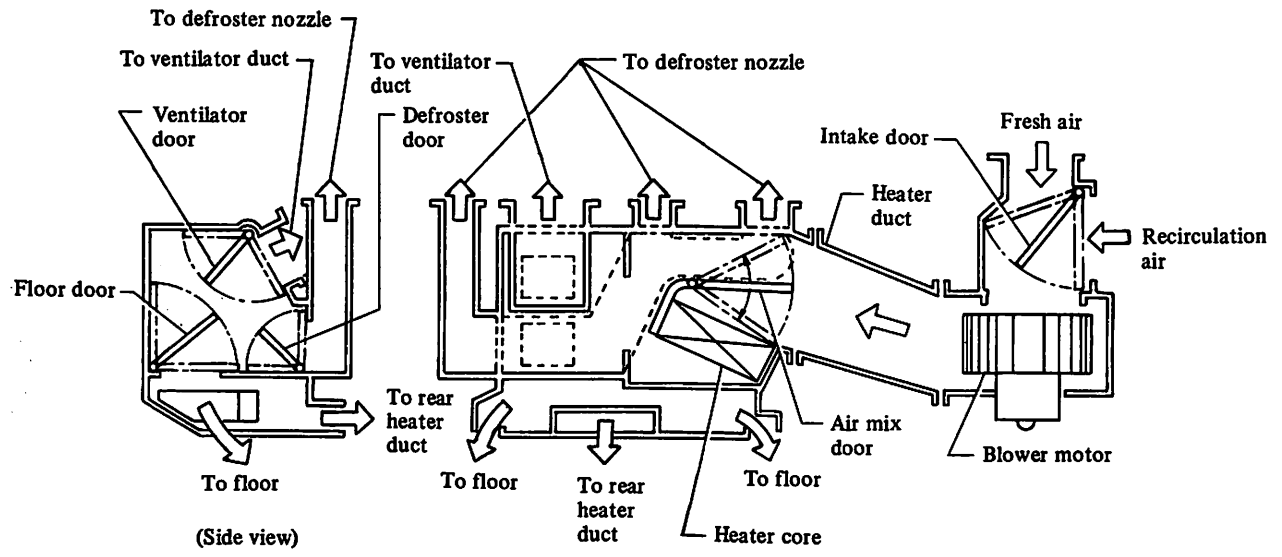
TROUBLE DIAGNOSES AND CORRECTIONS HA-43
- AIR CONDITIONER DIAGNOSES HA-43
- COMPRESSOR DIAGNOSES HA-44
- BLOWER MOTOR DIAGNOSES HA-46
- COMPRESSOR CLUTCH DIAGNOSES HA-48
- FAST IDLE CONTROL DEVICE DIAGNOSES HA-50

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (S.D.S.) HA-51
- GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS HA-51
- INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT HA-51
- TIGHTENING TORQUE HA-51

SPECIAL SERVICE TOOLS HA-52

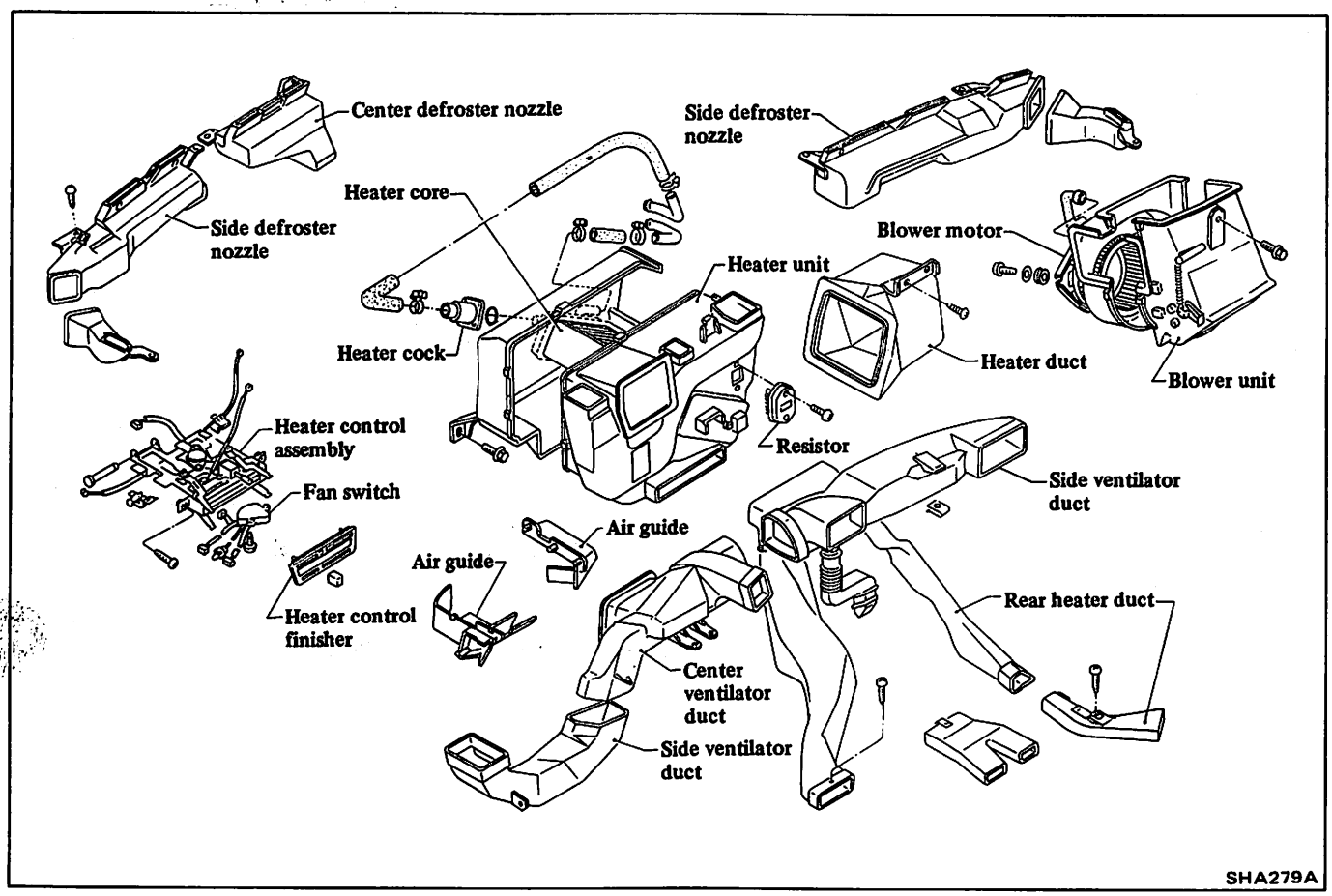
DESCRIPTION (Heater)

HEATER SYSTEM



SHA113

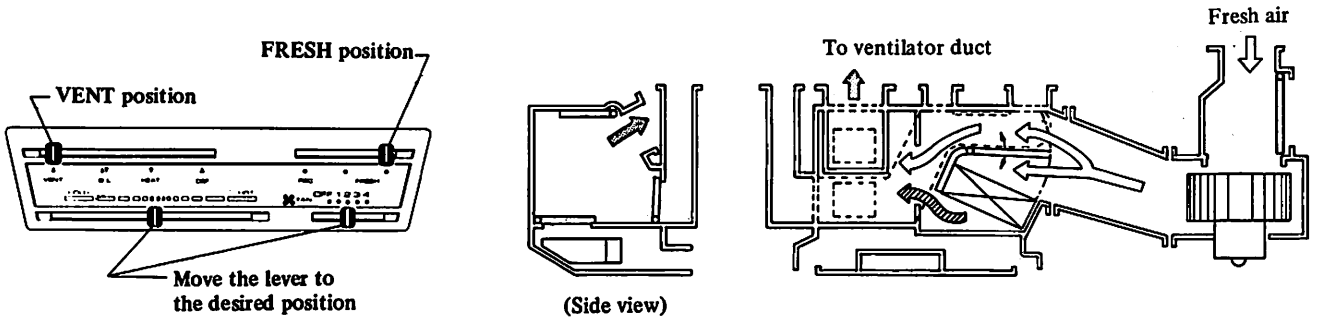
HEATER COMPONENTS



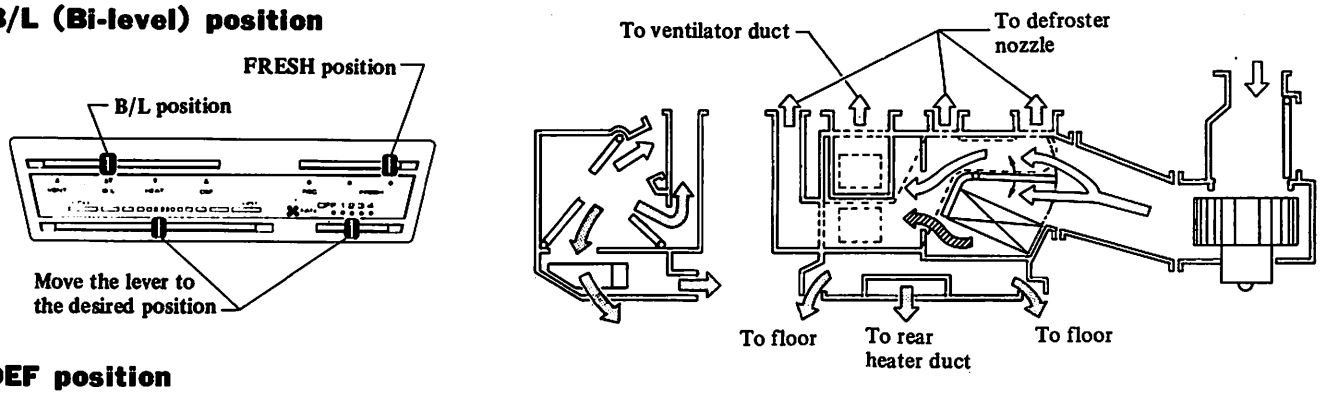
SHA279A

AIR FLOW

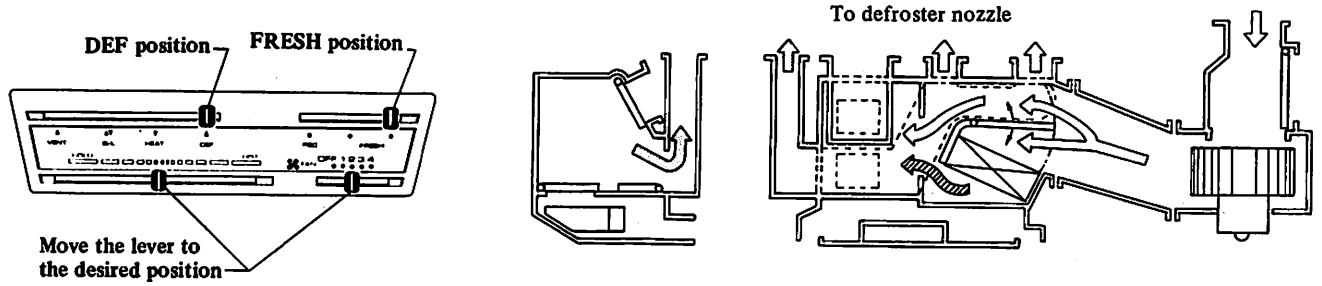
VENT position



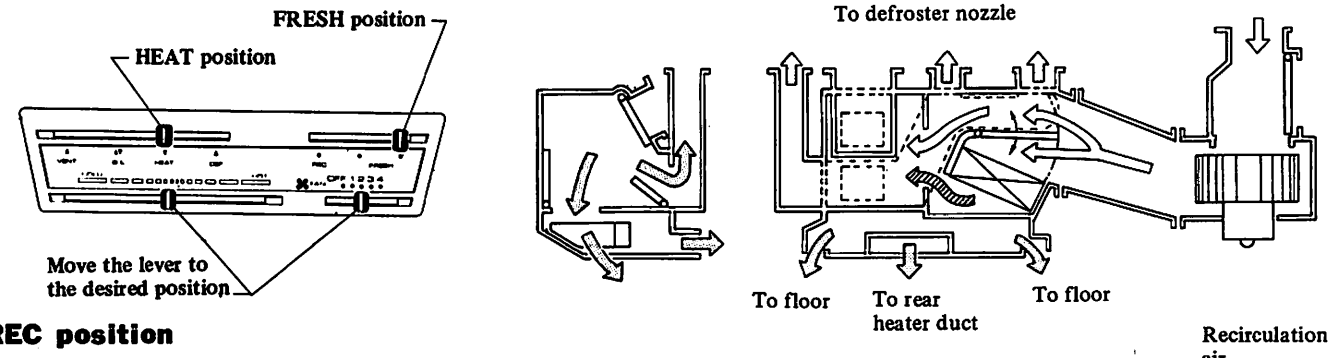
B/L (Bi-level) position



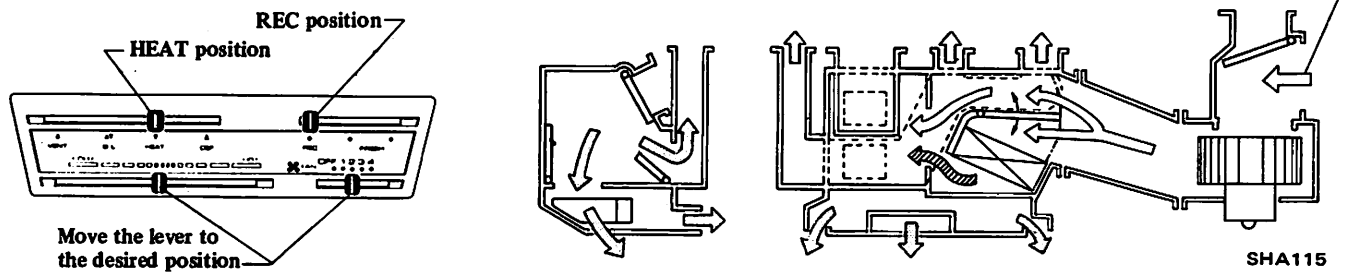
DEF position



HEAT position



REC position

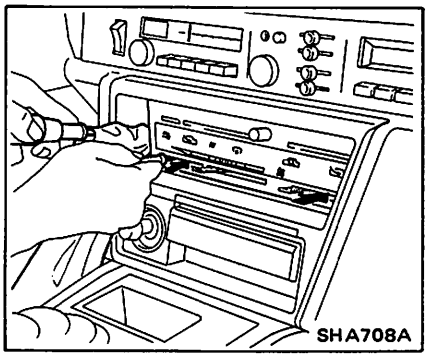


SERVICE PROCEDURES (Heater)

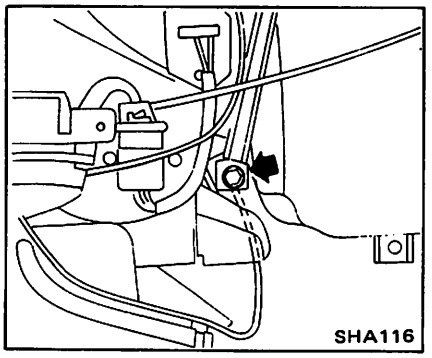
HEATER CONTROL ASSEMBLY

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

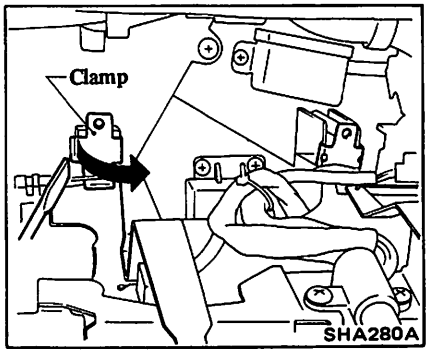
1. Remove heater control finisher.



2. Remove instrument lower covers and cluster lids.
3. Disconnect control cables from heater unit and blower unit.
4. Disconnect harness connectors and ground wire terminal.



5. Remove clamp using plane driver.



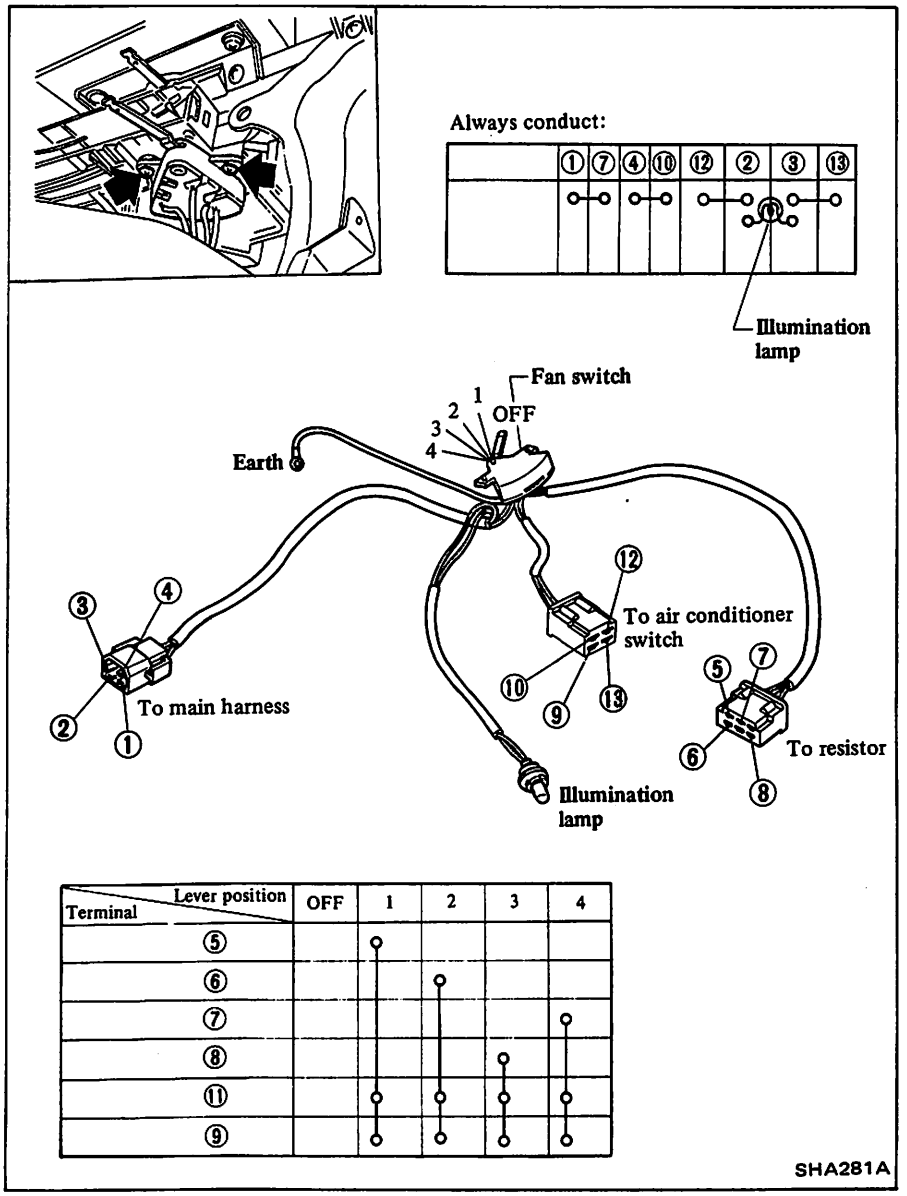
6. Remove heater control assembly.
7. Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

After installing, adjust control cable by referring to Adjusting Heater Control.

INSPECTION

Fan switch

Test continuity through switch with a test lamp or ohmmeter.

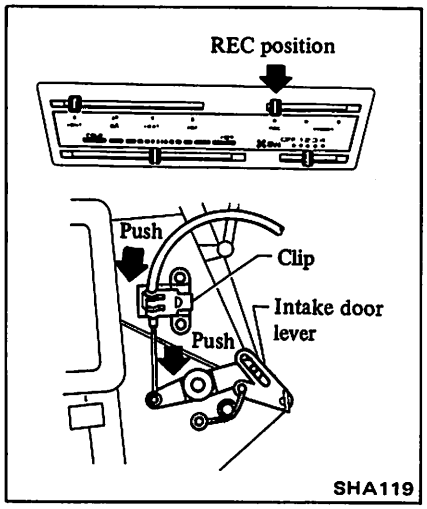


Terminal \ Lever position	OFF	1	2	3	4
⑤		○			
⑥		○	○		
⑦		○	○		○
⑧		○	○	○	○
⑪		○	○	○	○
⑨		○	○	○	○

ADJUSTING HEATER CONTROL

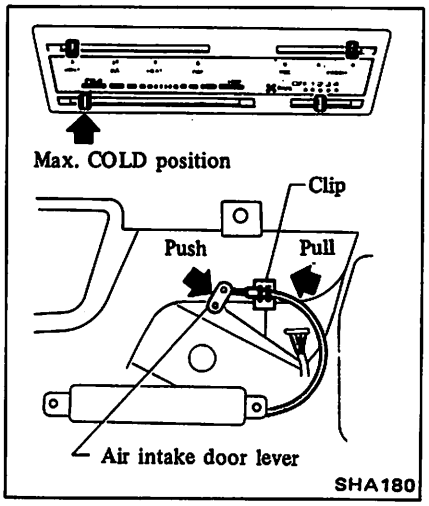
Intake door control cable

1. Set air intake lever at "REC" position.
2. Connect control cable to air intake door lever while pushing lever to its closed position.
3. Securely clamp the cable while pushing cable outer case in direction of arrow.



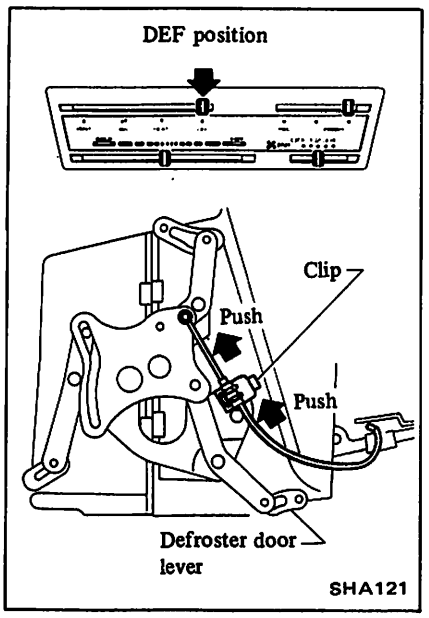
Air mix door control cable

1. Set temperature lever at max. "COLD" position.
2. Connect control cable to air mix door lever while pushing lever to its full open position.
3. Securely clamp the cable while pushing cable outer case in direction of arrow.



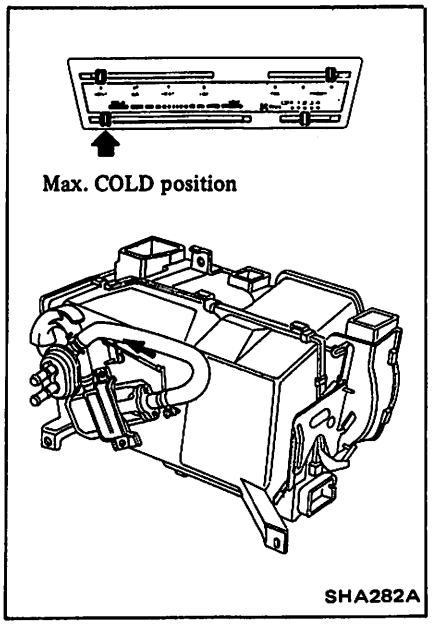
Air control cable

1. Set air control lever at "DEF" position.
2. Connect control cable to side linkage while pushing the linkage in direction of arrow.
3. Securely clamp the cable while pushing cable outer case in direction of arrow.



Water cock control linkage

1. Set air mix door lever at max. "COLD" position.
2. Securely clamp control rod while pushing water cock lever to its full closed position.

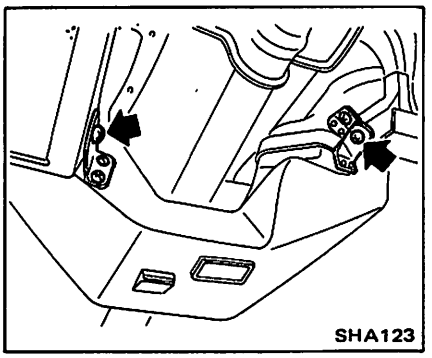


HEATER UNIT

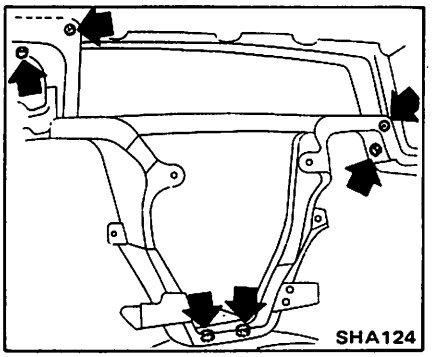
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

1. Set TEMP lever to max. "HOT" position and drain engine coolant.
2. Disconnect heater hoses from heater unit.
3. Remove following parts.

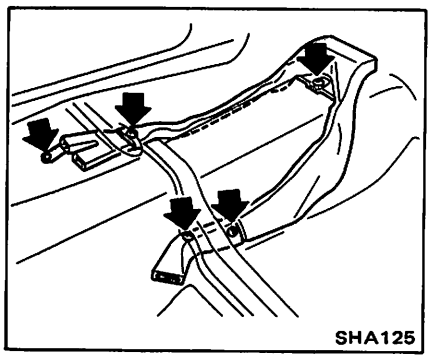
(1) Front seats
(2) Console box
(3) Floor carpet
(4) Instrument lower covers and cluster lids
(5) Side ventilator duct on the left hand side



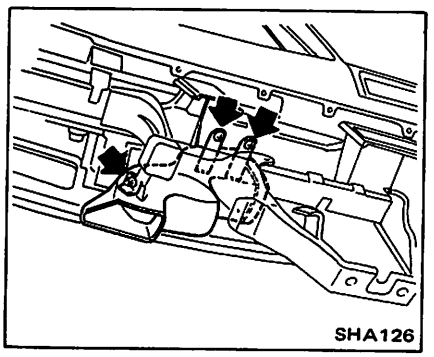
(6) Radio, sound balancer and stereo cassette deck
(7) Stay of instrument panel



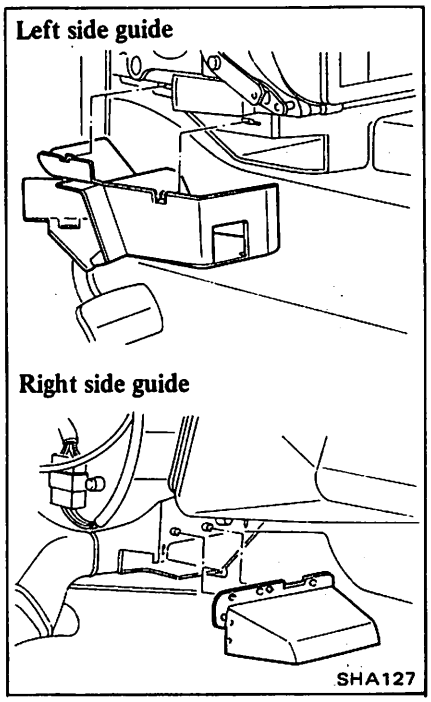
(8) Rear heater duct



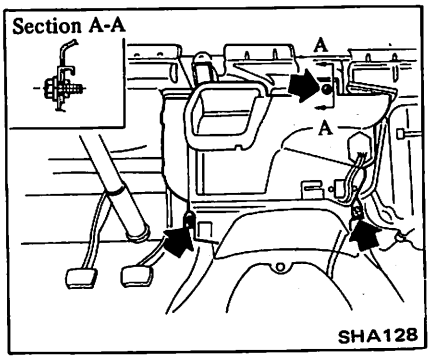
(9) Center ventilator duct



(10) Air guides at lower outlets



4. Disconnect wire harness connections.
5. Remove heater unit with heater control assembly.

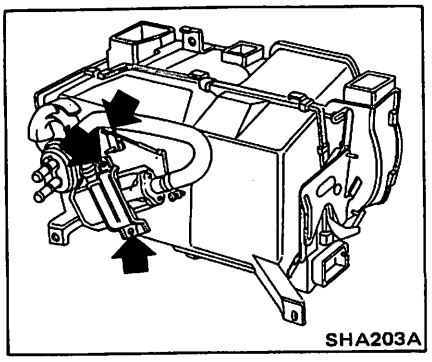


6. Remove heater control assembly. Refer to the item on Heater Control Assembly.
7. Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

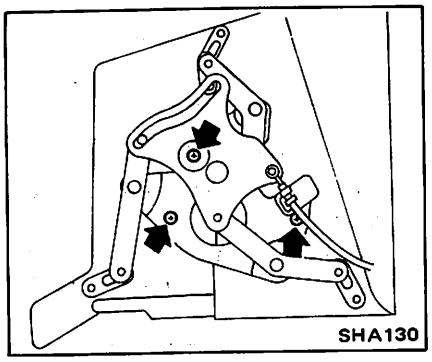
After installing heater unit, adjust control cable by referring to Adjusting Heater Control.

DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

1. Remove heater core with water cock.

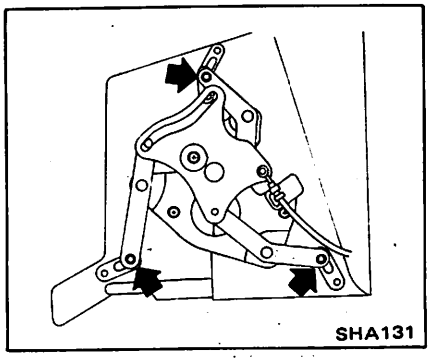


2. Remove air control linkage securing screws.



3. Separate heater unit case by removing clips.
4. Assemble heater unit in the reverse order of disassembly.

a. After installing heater core and water cock, adjust water cock control linkage by referring to Adjusting Heater Control.
b. When assembling air control linkage, set it as illustrated.



INSPECTION

Case

If it is cracked or deformed, replace.

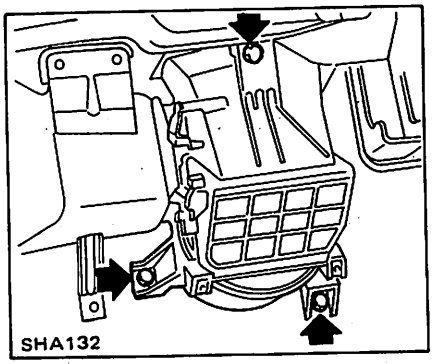
Heater core

Clean fins and check for water leakage.

BLOWER UNIT

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

1. Remove instrument lower cover and cluster lid on the right hand.
2. Disconnect control cable and harness connector from blower unit.
3. Remove blower unit.

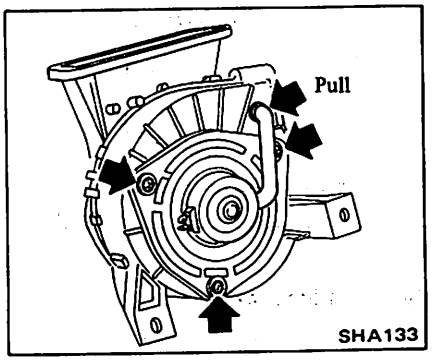


4. Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

Adjust intake door control cable by referring to Adjusting Heater Control.

DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove blower motor.

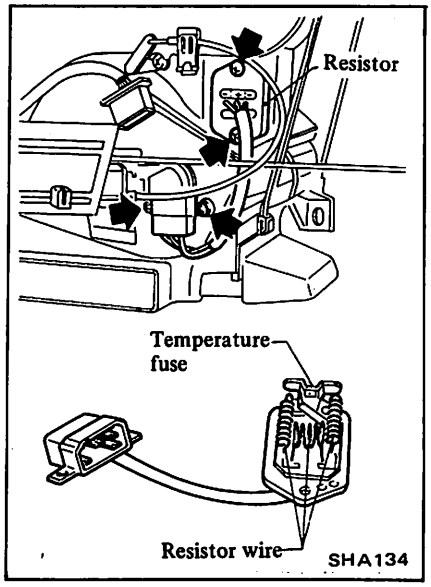


2. Separate blower unit case by removing clips.

RESISTOR

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

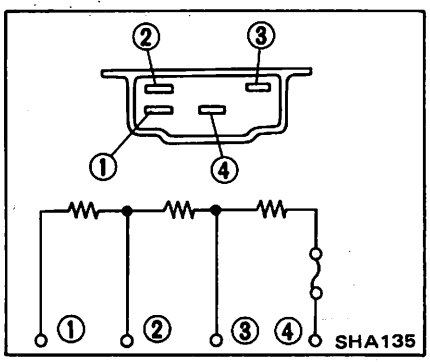
1. Remove instrument cluster lid.
2. Remove resistor from heater unit.



3. Install resistor so that temperature fuse locates at upper side.

INSPECTION

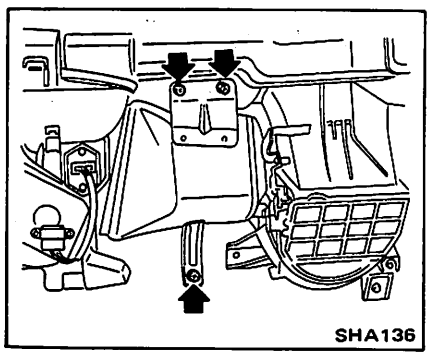
Test continuity using a test lamp or ohmmeter.



HEATER DUCT

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Proceed after removing instrument lower cover and cluster lid on the right hand side.



REAR HEATER DUCT

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

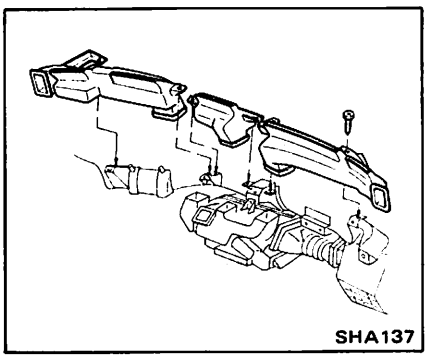
Refer to the item on Heater Unit.

DEFROSTER NOZZLE

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

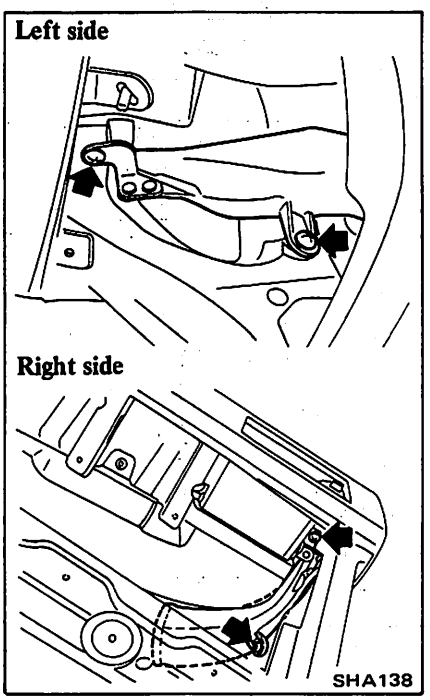
Front window defroster nozzle

Proceed after removing instrument assembly.



Side window defroster nozzle

Proceed after removing instrument lower covers and cluster lids.



VENTILATOR DUCT

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Center ventilator duct

Refer to the item on Heater Unit.

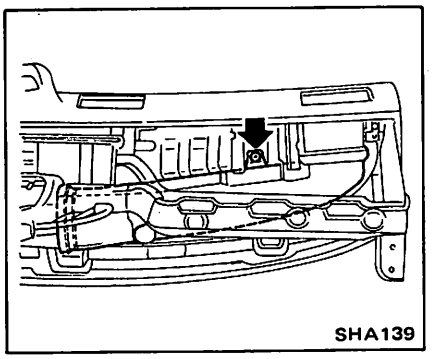
Side ventilator duct

Left side:

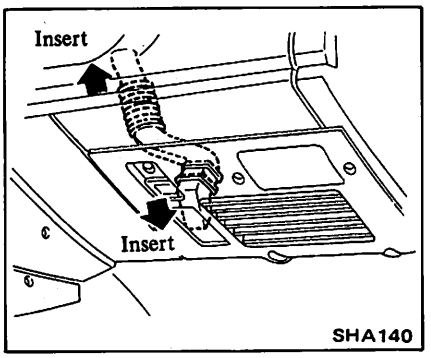
Refer to the item on Heater Unit.

Right side:

Proceed after removing instrument assembly.

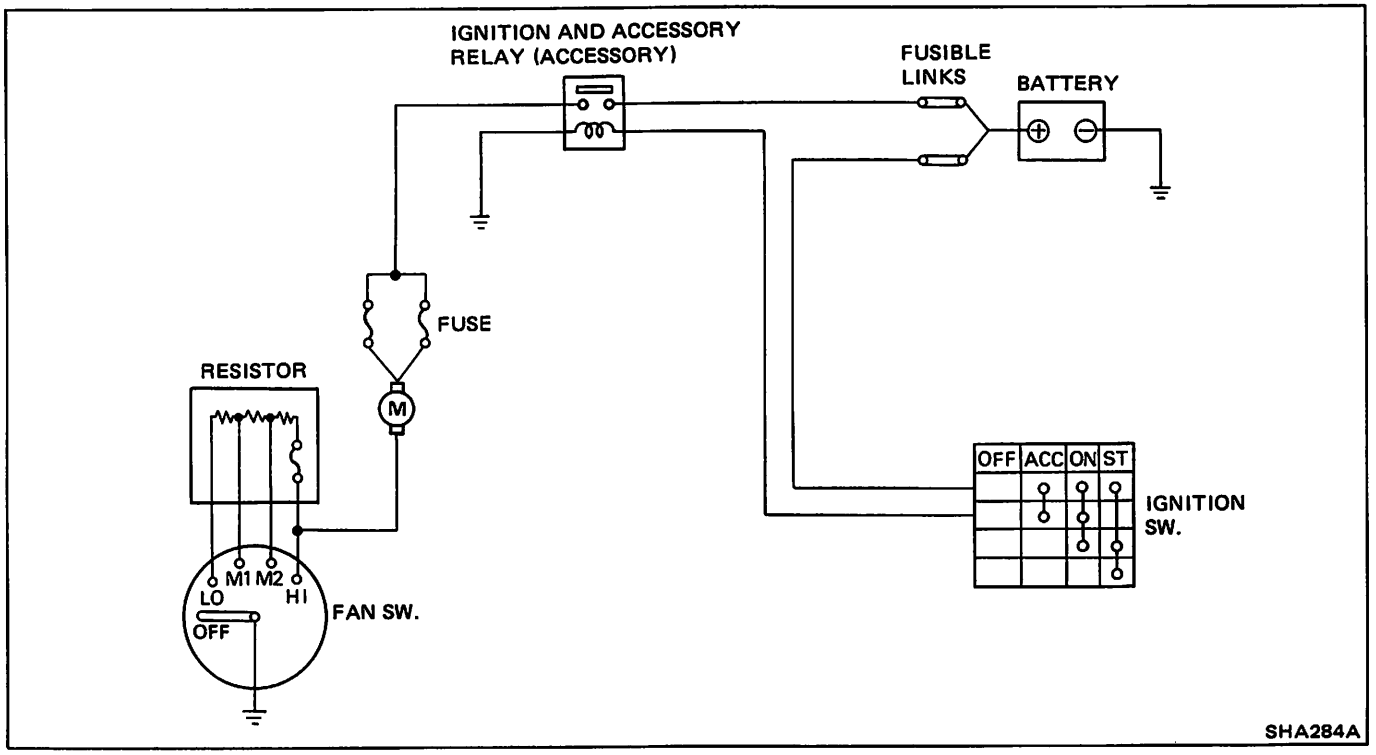


Foot ventilator duct

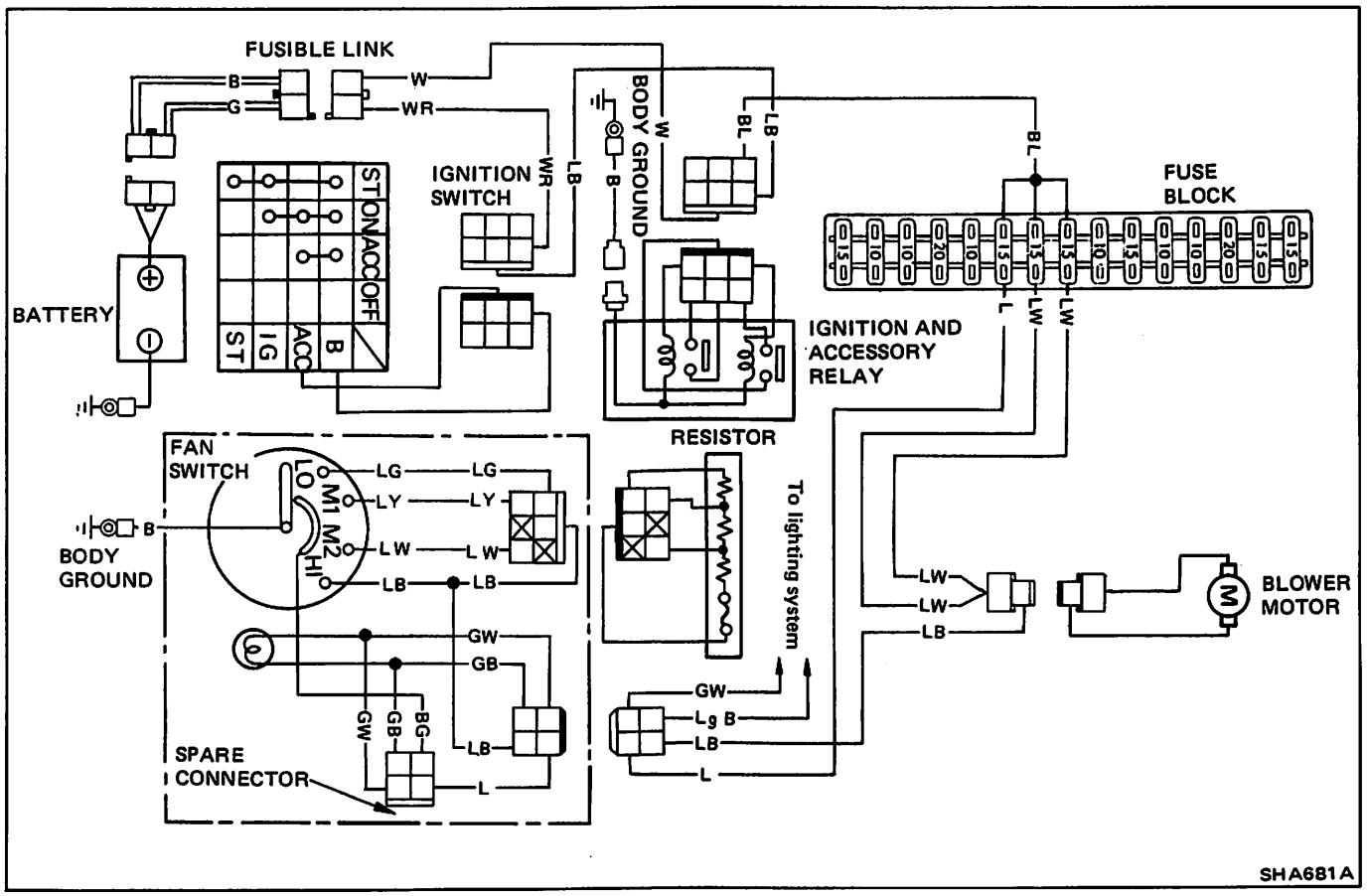


ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT (Heater)

SCHEMATIC



WIRING DIAGRAM

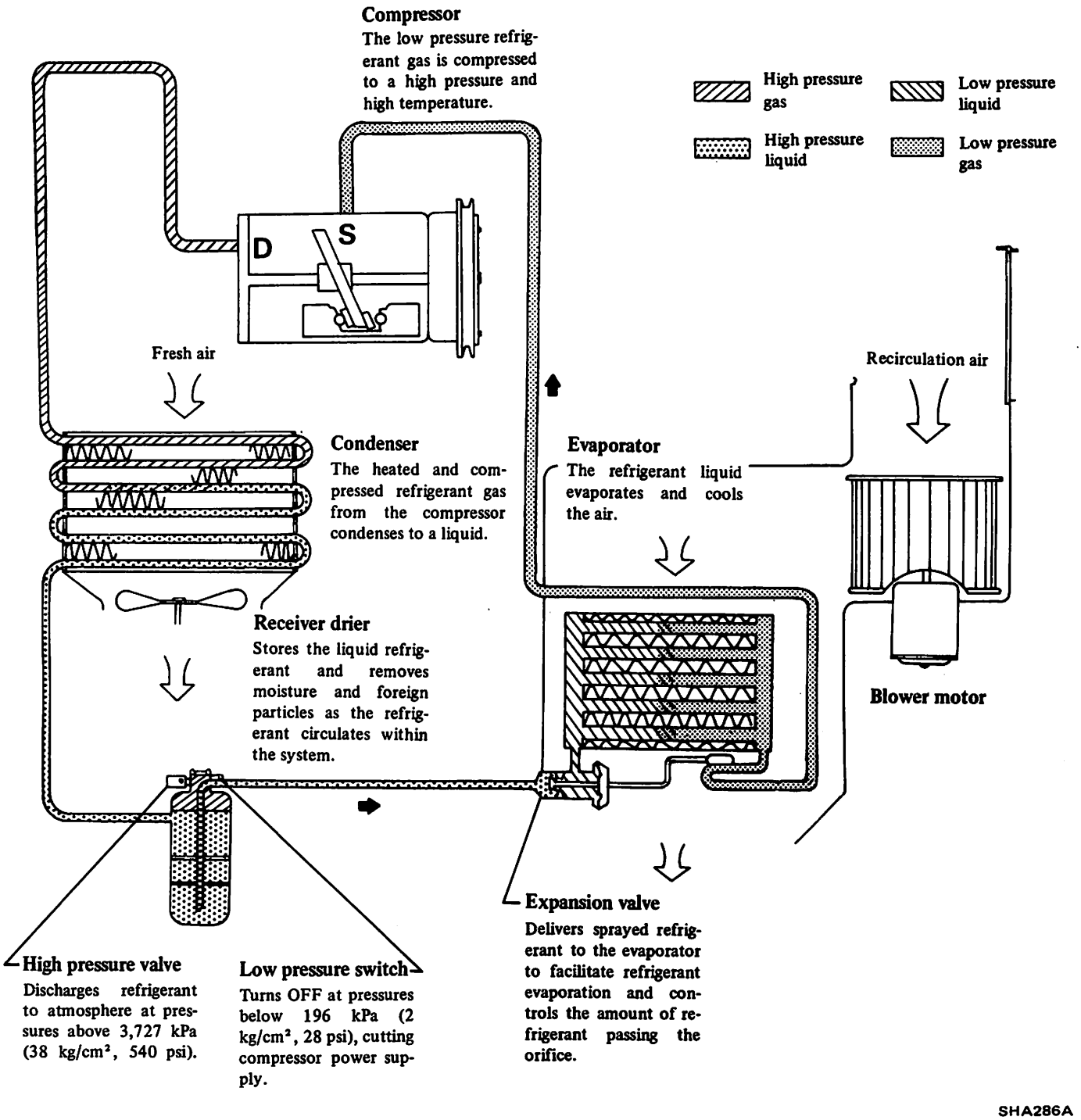


TROUBLE DIAGNOSES AND CORRECTIONS (Heater)

Condition	Probable cause	Corrective action
Insufficient heating performance.		
No heated air discharged.	Cooling water temperature too low.	Check thermostat. Replace as necessary.
	Heater core plugged.	Clean.
	Insufficient cooling water level.	Refill.
	Malfunctioning air mix door.	Adjust control cable.
	Malfunctioning water cock.	Adjust control cable. Check water cock. Replace as necessary.
Insufficient air flow to floor.	Blower motor speed too low.	Check motor terminal voltage. Repair poor connection and discontinuity. Replace motor if necessary.
	Malfunctioning floor door.	Adjust control cable.
Insufficient defrosting performance.		
Cold air discharged.	Refer to "No heated air discharged".	
Insufficient air flow to defroster.	Malfunctioning floor door (or faulty seal).	Adjust control cable.
	Defroster nozzle plugged.	Clean.
	Leak at defroster duct-to-nozzle connection.	Correct.
Heated air discharged with lever in VENT.	Water cock not operating properly.	Adjust control cable. Check water cock. Replace as necessary.
	Mode door not operating properly (or seal damaged).	Adjust control cable.
Blower motor does not operate.	Refer to Trouble Diagnoses and Corrections (Air conditioner).	
Control lever drags.	Inner wire rubbing against outer case end.	Adjust control cable.
	Control cable bent excessively.	Correct.
	Malfunctioning doors, door levers, etc.	Check and correct.
Outside air comes in with AIR control lever REC.	Air intake door not operating properly.	Repair or replace.
	Control cable out of adjustment.	Adjust control cable.
Noise from blower motor.	Loose bolt in blower motor.	Check and tighten loose bolts.

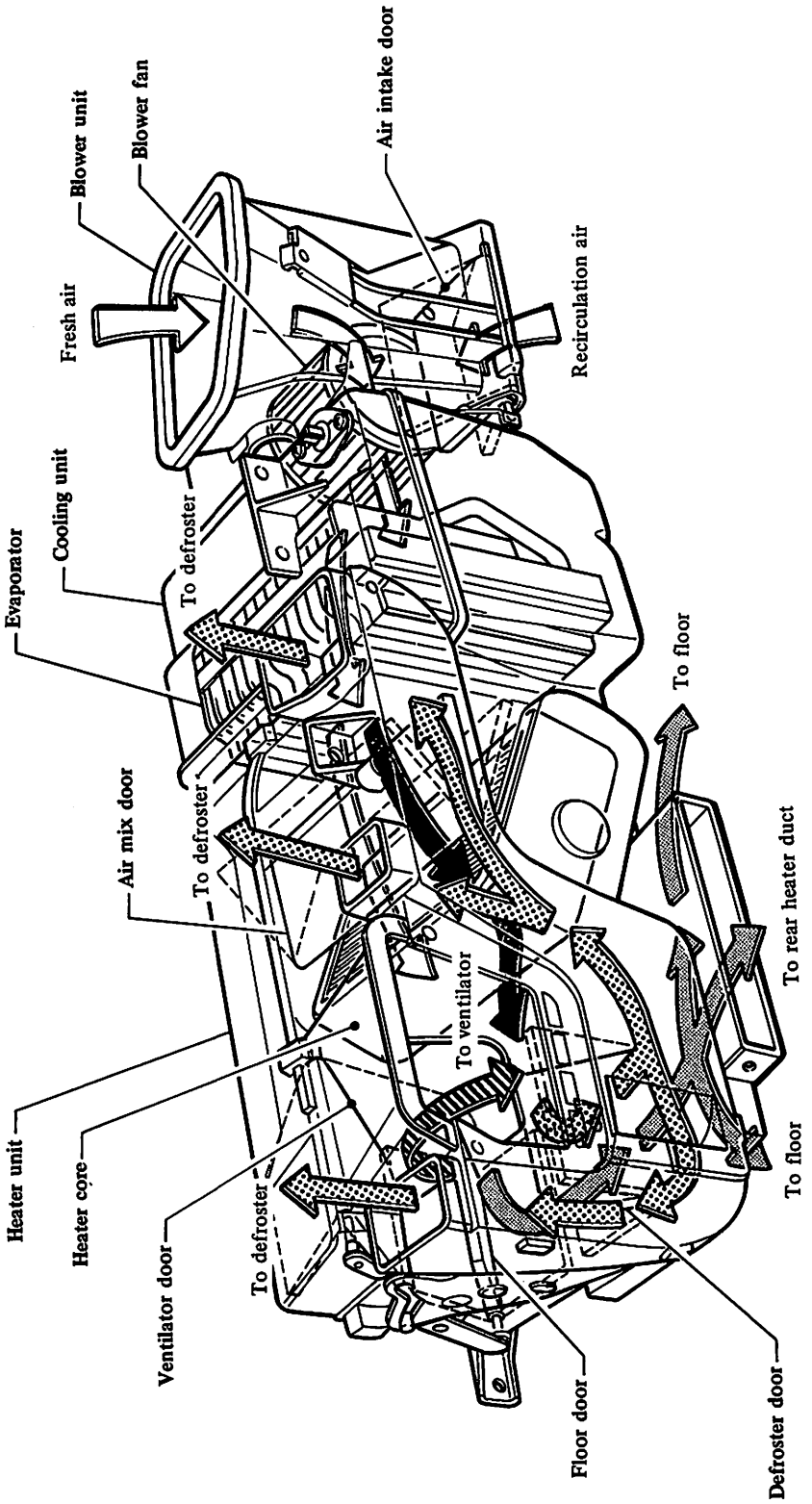
DESCRIPTION

REFRIGERATION CYCLE



SHA286A

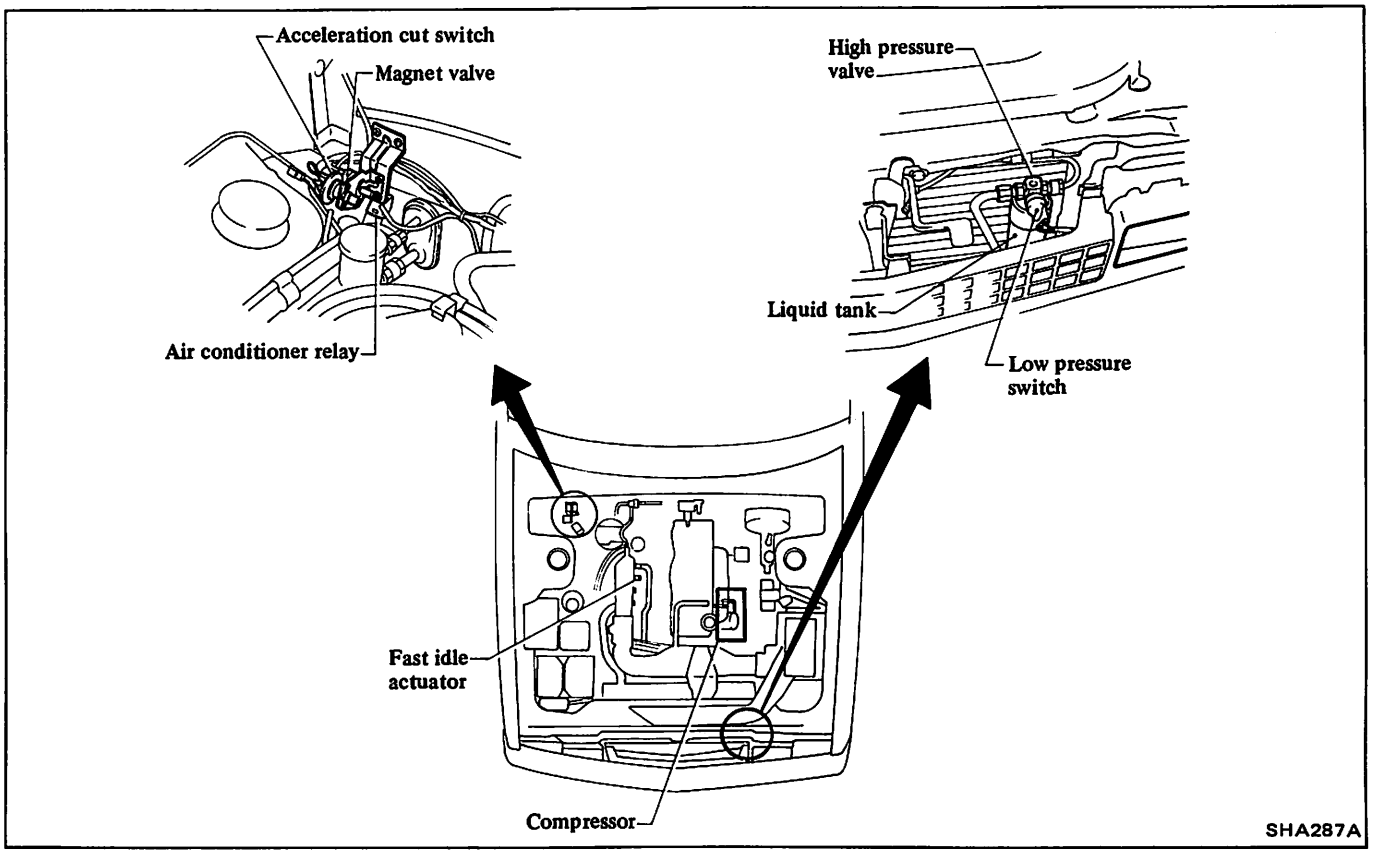
AIR CONDITIONING COMPONENTS



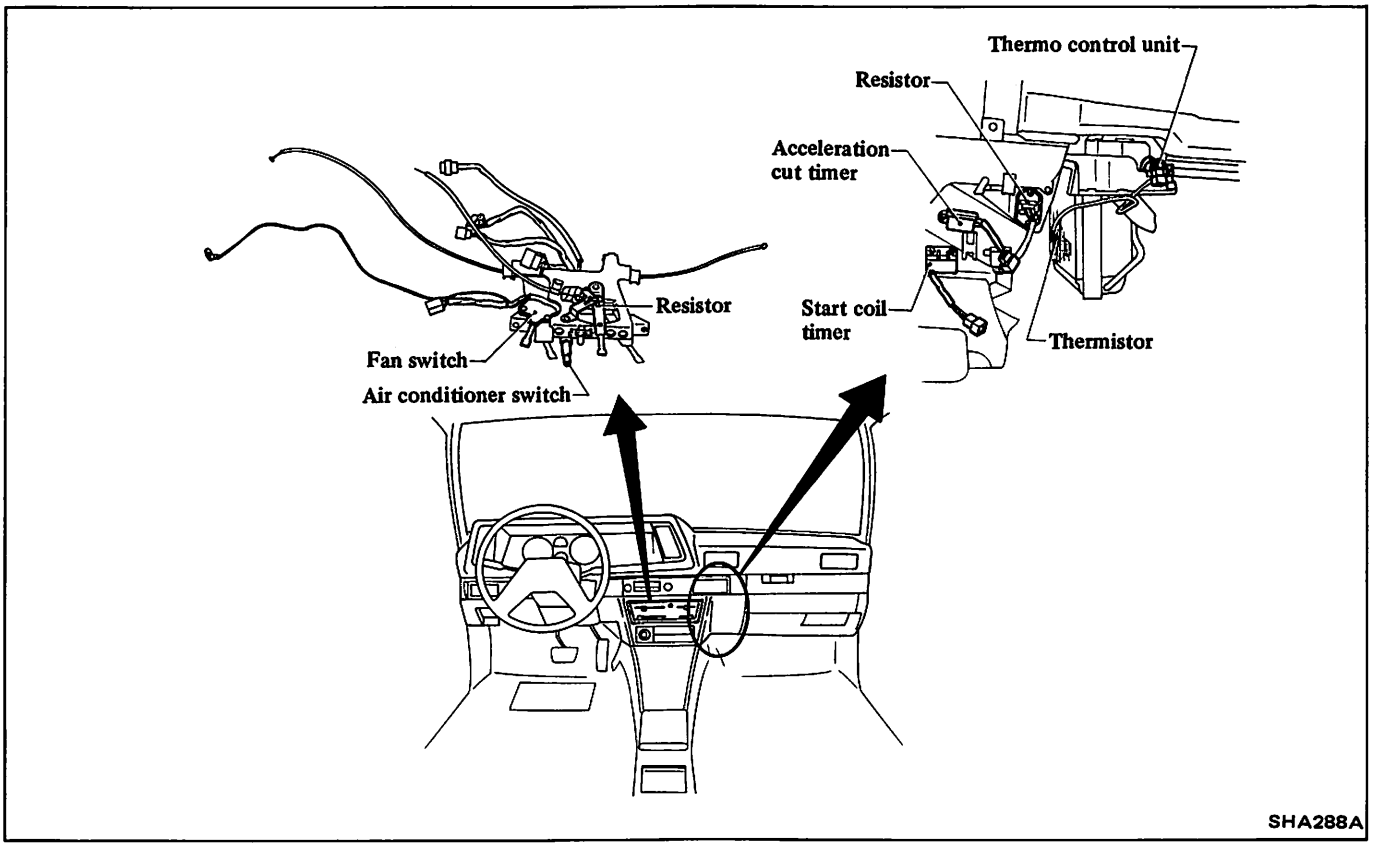
SHA143

LOCATION OF ELECTRICAL AND VACUUM UNIT

ENGINE COMPARTMENT SIDE

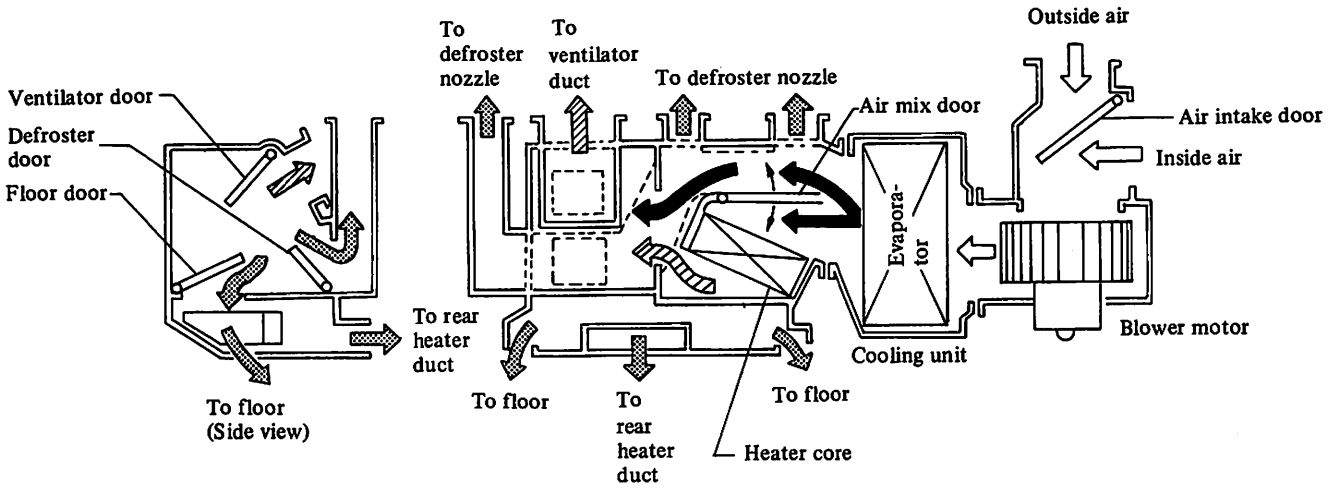


PASSENGER COMPARTMENT SIDE



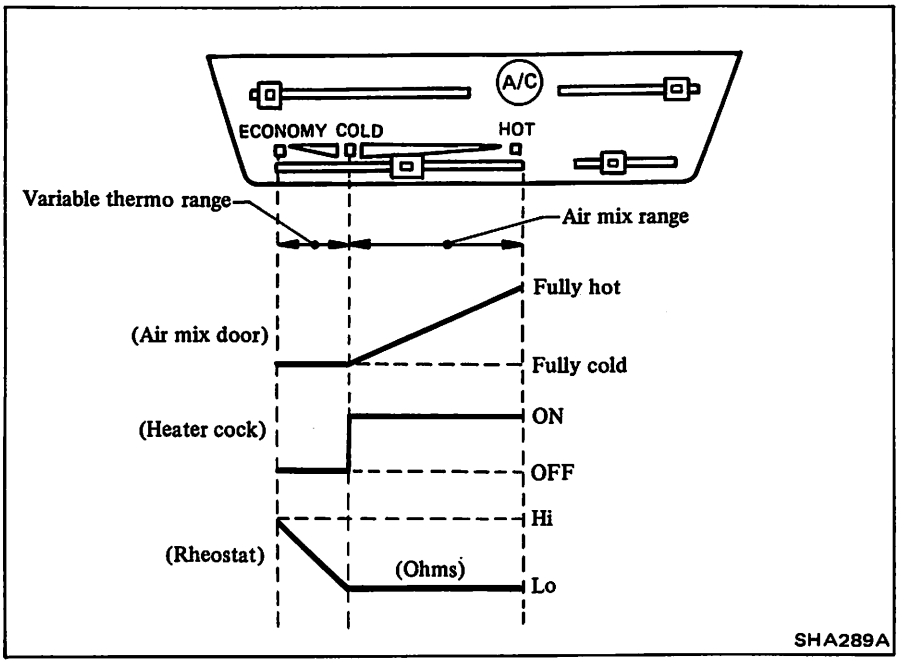
AIR FLOW

Air flow at any position (VENT, B/L, HEAT, DEF and REC) is the same as that of HEATER except that all air discharged with blower unit passes through cooling unit.



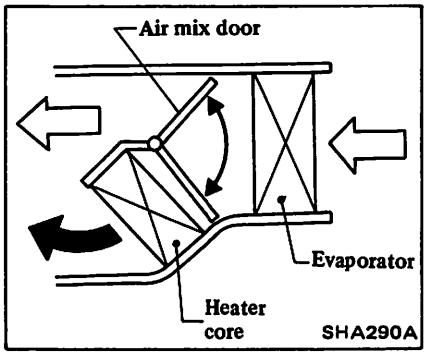
CONTROL SYSTEM

TEMPERATURE CONTROL



Air mix range

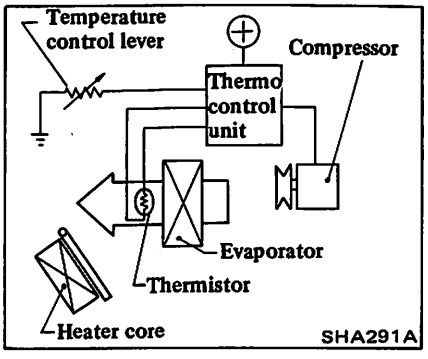
The temperature of outlet air is controlled by the position of the air mix door which is interconnected with the temperature control lever in the air mix range.



Variable thermo range

In the variable thermo range, the air mix door is in the fully "COLD" position and the heater cock closes.

The on-off temperature (= outlet air temperature) of the compressor is controlled by the position of the temperature control lever.



COMPRESSOR CLUTCH CUT-OFF CONTROL

Thermo control system

In the air mix range

The on-off temperature of the compressor is monitored by a thermistor which is attached to the evaporator. When the temperature of the evaporator's outlet air drops below 0°C (32°F), the compressor's magnet clutch turns off to prevent the evaporator from freezing.

In the variable thermo range

The on-off operation of the compressor is controlled by temperature proportional to the resistance value of the rheostat attached to the temperature control lever.

Low pressure switch

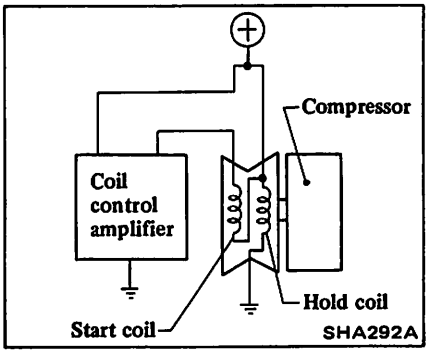
The low pressure switch turns off the compressor clutch when the amount of refrigerant is extremely small.

Acceleration cut system

The acceleration cut system turns off the compressor clutch for a period of 3 seconds in high-speed, heavy-load operation (= during rapid acceleration).

Start coil control system

The magnet clutch coil is made up of a start coil and a hold coil. The start coil turns off approximately 1 second after the compressor turns on.



GENERAL SERVICE

PRECAUTIONS

WARNING:

1. **Since direct contact of the liquid refrigerant with your skin will cause frostbite, always be careful when handling the refrigerant. Always wear goggles to protect your eyes when working around the system.**
2. **The refrigerant service container has a safe strength. However, if handled incorrectly, it will explode. Therefore, always follow the instructions on the label. In particular, never store it in a hot location [above 52°C (126°F)] or drop it from a high height.**
3. **The refrigerant gas is odorless and colorless and breathing may become difficult due to the lack of oxygen. Since the refrigerant gas is heavier than air and will lay close to the floor, be especially careful when handling it in small, confined spaces.**
4. **The refrigerant itself is nonflammable. However, a toxic gas (phosgene gas) is produced when it contacts fire and special care is therefore required when checking for leaks in the system with a halide torch.**
5. **Do not steam clean on the system, especially condenser since excessively high pressure will build up in the system, resulting in explosion of the system.**
6. **When connecting refrigerant lines, tighten within the specified torque using new O-rings to prevent refrigerant from leaking.**

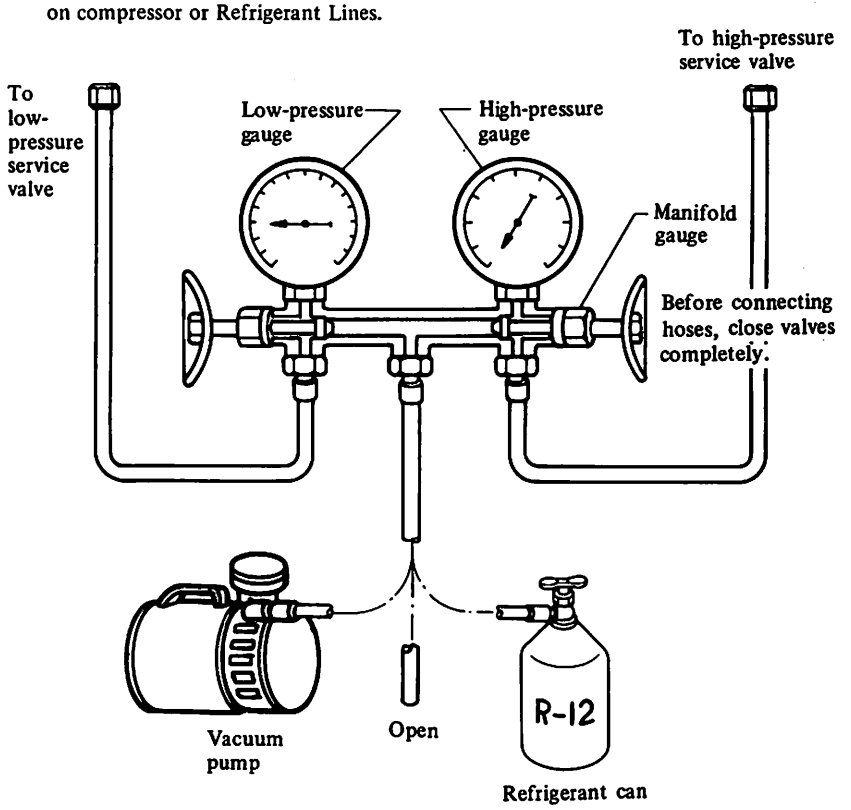
Connection to service valve

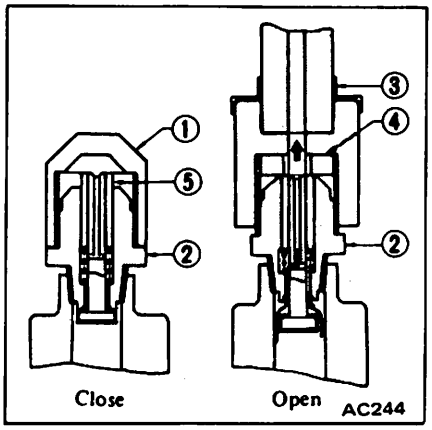
1. Fully close both valves of manifold gauge. Connect high- and low-pressure charging hoses to manifold gauge.
2. Remove caps from service valves. Connect high- and low-pressure charging hoses to service valves in system.

INSTALLING MANIFOLD GAUGE

Hoses for the low-pressure service valve (suction valve) and high-pressure service valve (discharge valve) should be connected securely to "high" and "low" connection, respectively, on the manifold gauge.

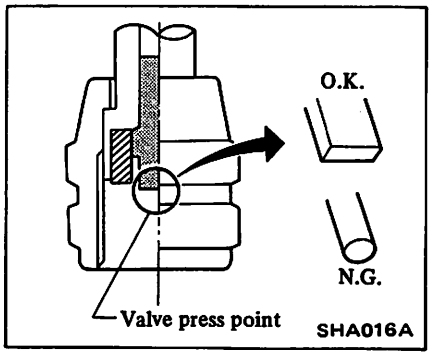
Refer to identification marks ("S": Suction side or "D": Discharge side) on compressor or Refrigerant Lines.





1 Cap
2 Service valve
3 Charging hose
4 Packing
5 Check valve

Be careful not to use manifold gauge valve with other similar-looking press point, or insufficient evacuating may occur.



Disconnection from service valve

1. Fully close both valves of manifold gauge.
2. Quickly disconnect two charging hoses from service valves and install caps on service valves.

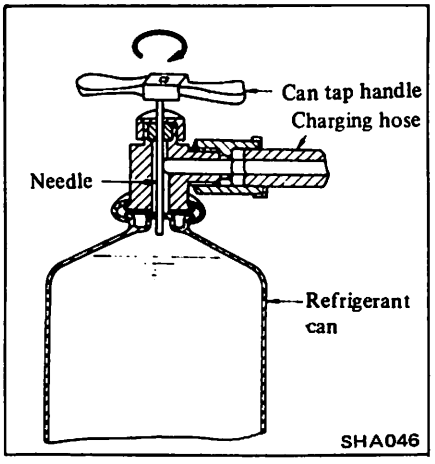
CAUTION:
Do not over-tighten valve cap.

HANDLING REFRIGERANT SERVICE CAN TAP

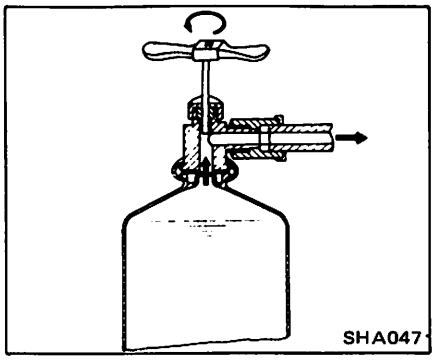
The following procedures apply to conventional can taps.

For correct usage, refer to the manufacturer's instructions.

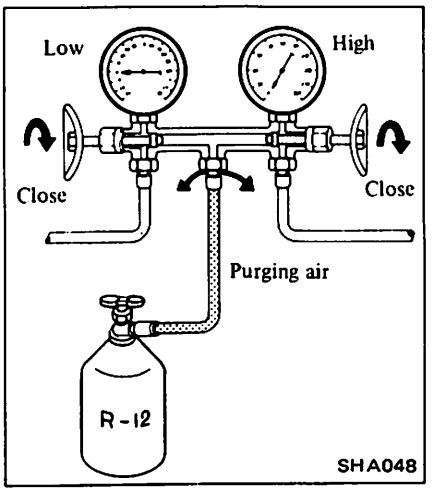
1. Connect charging hose between manifold gauge and can tap.
2. Fully turn in (close) valve stem of manifold gauge.
3. Attach can tap to refrigerant can by turning can tap handle fully counterclockwise.
4. Make a hole in refrigerant can by turning can tap handle clockwise.



5. Turn the handle fully counterclockwise to raise the needle. Refrigerant gas will flow up to the manifold gauge.



6. Purge air from charging hose by loosening charging hose nut at manifold gauge.



DISCHARGING REFRIGERANT

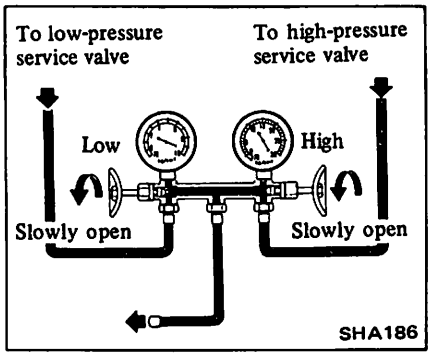
The pressurized refrigerant gas inside the system must be discharged at a pressure approaching atmospheric pressure prior to evacuating refrigerant inside the system.

1. Close high- and low-pressure valves of manifold gauge fully.
2. Connect two charging hoses of manifold gauge to their respective service vavles.

WARNING:
Securely connect high pressure (discharge) service valve to that of manifold gauge with a hose; also connect low pressure (suction) service valve to that of manifold gauge.

3. Open both manifold gauge valves and discharge refrigerant from system.

Do not allow refrigerant to rush out. Otherwise, compressor oil will be discharged along with refrigerant.



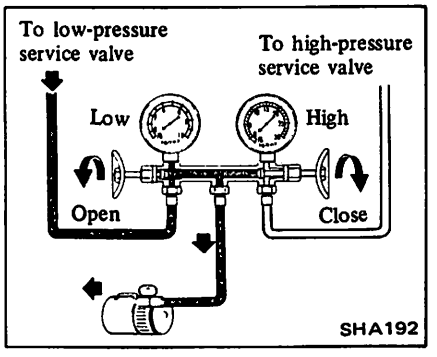
EVACUATING AND CHARGING REFRIGERANT SYSTEM

EVACUATING REFRIGERANT SYSTEM

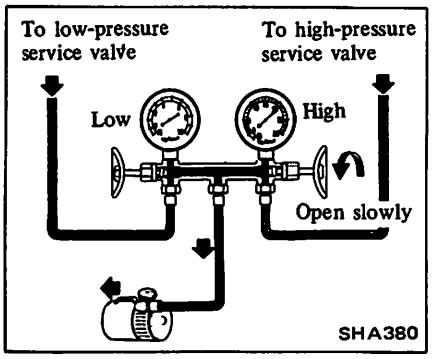
1. Install manifold gauge on system and discharge refrigerant from system until pressure reaches atmospheric pressure.

WARNING:
Securely connect high pressure (discharge) service valve to that of manifold gauge with a hose; also connect low pressure (suction) service valve to that of manifold gauge.

2. Connect center charging hose to vacuum pump.
3. Close both valves of manifold gauge fully. Then start vacuum pump.
4. Open low-pressure valve and suck old refrigerant from system.



5. When low-pressure gauge reading has reached to approximately 66.7 kPa (500 mmHg, 19.69 inHg), slowly open high-pressure valve.



6. When pressure inside system has dropped to 94.6 kPa, (710 mmHg, 27.95 inHg), fully close both valves of manifold gauge and stop vacuum pump. Let it stand for 5 to 10 minutes in this state and confirm that the reading does not rise.

a. The low-pressure gauge reads lower by 3.3 kPa, (25 mmHg, 0.98 inHg) per 300 m (1,000 ft) elevation. Perform evacuation according to the following table.

Elevation m (ft)	Vaccum of system* kPa (mmHg, inHg)
0 (0)	94.6 (710, 27.95)
300 (1,000)	91.3 (685, 26.97)
600 (2,000)	88.0 (660, 25.98)
900 (3,000)	84.6 (635, 25.00)

***: Values show reading of the low-pressure gauge.**

b. The rate of ascension of the low-pressure gauge should be less than 3.3 kPa, (25 mmHg, 0.98 inHg) in five minutes.

If the pressure rises or the specified negative pressure can not be obtained, there is a leak in the system. In this case, repair the leak as described in the following.

(1) Charge system with a can of refrigerant [about 0.4 kg (0.9 lb)]. Refer to Charging Refrigerant.

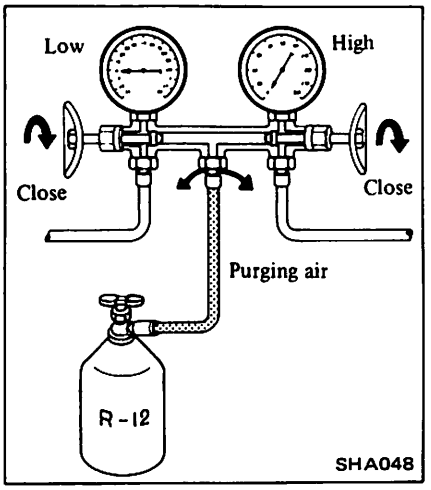
(2) Check for refrigerant leakage with a leak detector. Repair any leakages found. Refer to Checking for Leaks (MA section).

(3) Discharge refrigerant again, and then evacuate system.

CHARGING REFRIGERANT SYSTEM

1. Evacuate refrigerant system.
2. Close manifold gauge valves securely and disconnect charging hose from vacuum pump.
3. Purge air from center charging hose.

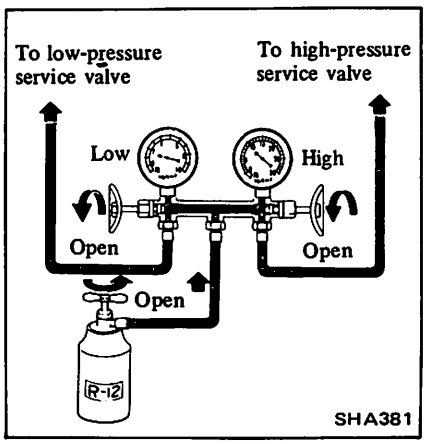
(1) Connect center charging hose to refrigerant can through can top.
(2) Break seal of refrigerant can and purge air.



4. Charge refrigerant into system.

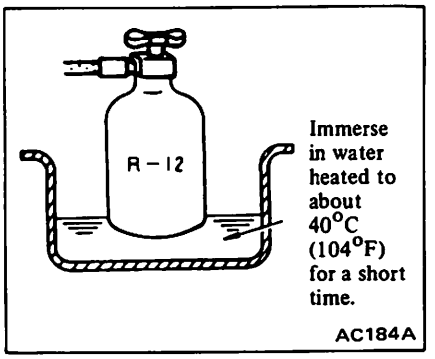
(1) **In case of charging refrigerant gas**

Open high- and low-pressure valves of manifold gauge and charge refrigerant into system.



When refrigerant charging speed is slow, immerse refrigerant can in water, heated to a temperature of about 40°C (104°F), for a short time.

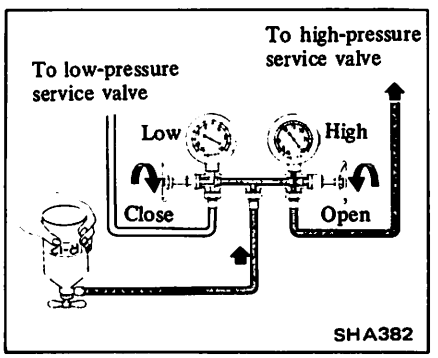
WARNING:
a. Under no circumstances the refrigerant can be warmed in water heated to a temperature of over 52°C (126°F).
b. A blow torch or stove must never be used to warm up the can.



(2) **In case of charging liquefied refrigerant**

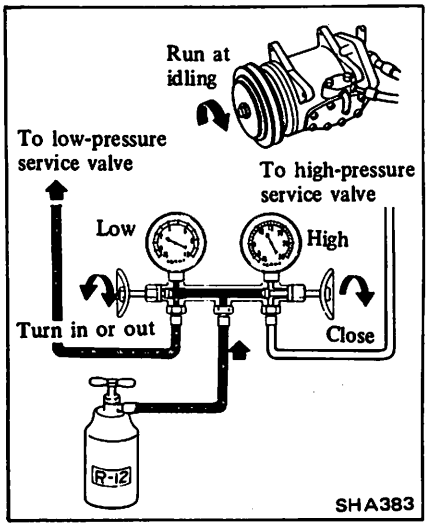
Open high pressure valve of manifold gauge and charge liquefied refrigerant into system with can upside down.

CAUTION:
When charging liquefied refrigerant into the system with the can turned upside down to reduce charging time, charge it only through high pressure (discharge) service valve. After completion of charging, the compressor should always be turned several times manually.



5. **When refrigerant charging speed slows down,** charge it while running the compressor for ease of charging. After having taken the steps up to 3 above, proceed with charging in the following order.
(1) Shut off high pressure valve of manifold gauge.
(2) Run the engine at idling speeds below 1,500 rpm.
(3) Set mode dial, temperature dial and fan lever at maximum cool and speed respectively.
(4) Charge refrigerant while controlling low-pressure gauge reading at 275 kPa (2.8 kg/cm^2, 40 psi) or less by turning in or out low-pressure valve of manifold gauge.

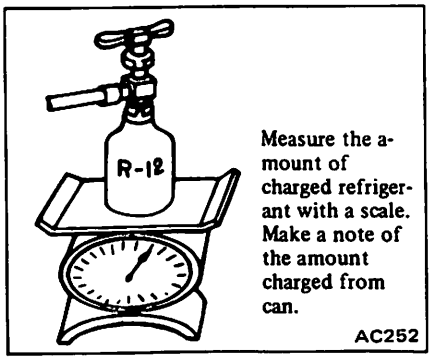
WARNING:
Never charge refrigerant through high pressure side (discharge side) of system since this will force refrigerant back into refrigerant can and can may explode.



6. When refrigerant can is empty, fully close both valves of manifold gauge and replace refrigerant can with a new one.

Before charging refrigerant from new can, **purge air from inside charging hose.**
7. Charge the specified amount of refrigerant into system by weighing charged refrigerant with scale. Overcharging will cause discharge pressure to rise.

Refrigerant capacity:
0.9 - 1.1 kg (2.0 - 2.4 lb)



The state of the bubbles in sight glass should only be used for checking whether the amount of charged refrigerant is small or not. Refer to Checking Refrigerant Level (Section MA). The amount of charged refrigerant can be correctly judged by means of discharge pressure.

8. Close manifold gauge valves. Then detach charging hoses from service valves of system. Be sure to install valve cap on service valve.
9. Confirm that there are no leaks in system by checking with a leak detector.
Refer to Checking for Leaks (MA section).

Conducting a performance test prior to removing manifold gauge is a good service operation. Refer to Performance Test.

COMPRESSOR OIL LEVEL CHECK

Almost all compressor oil is circulating in the system together with refrigerant. If an excessive quantity of oil is charged into the system, most of the oil goes around the system and stays in the condenser or in the evaporator, thus causing considerable reduction in the cooling capacity of the system. Insufficient compressor oil leads to poor lubrication of the compressor. Whenever replacing any component of the refrigeration system, the original total oil charge must always be maintained.

Amount of oil in the system:
150 mℓ
(5.1 US fl oz, 5.3 Imp fl oz)

Check and adjust the quantity of oil according to the following procedures.

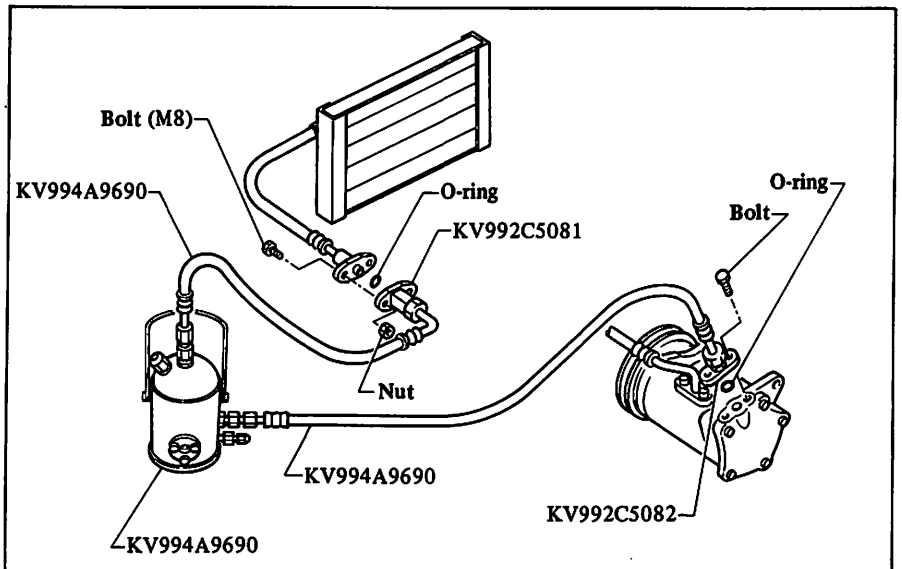
CAUTION:
a. The oil should not be transfused from a container into another, as the failure will possibly cause moisture to mix with the oil.
b. The used oil should not be returned into a container.
c. The oil should not be used if its state of preservation is not clear enough.

Checking and adjusting (Using oil separator)

The Tool KV994A9690 is used to efficiently withdraw the oil in the refrigeration system (that is, to separate oil and refrigerant). If an excessive quantity of oil is charged in the system, or if the quantity of oil in the system is unknown, adjust the quantity of oil in the system to specification, proceeding as follows:

1. Discharge air conditioning system. Refer to Discharging System.

2. Using two special flexible hoses in Tool KV994A9690 and adapter connectors in Tools KV992C5081 and KV992C5082 (MJS170), connect oil separator between compressor discharge side and condenser.



When installing adapter connector on compressor side, reuse original bolts and O-ring. When installing flexible hose and adapter connector on condenser side, use same size O-ring and M8 bolts and nuts of nominal size.

SHA294A

3. Evacuate and charge system. Refer to General Service for evacuating and charging system.
4. Fully open all windows or all doors of car.
5. Operate compressor at engine idling with air conditioner set for maximum cooling and high fan speed.

Never allow engine speed to exceed idling speed.

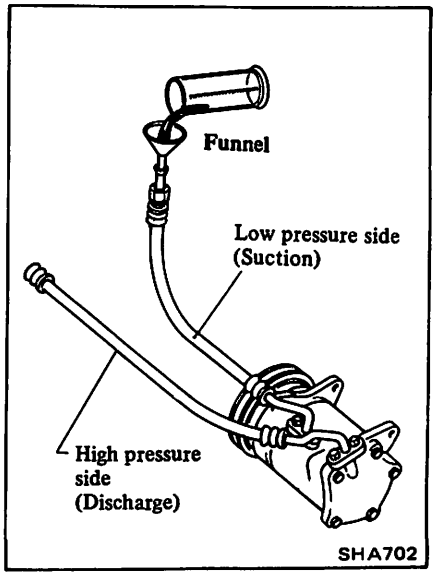
6. Observe oil separator oil level gauge. If rise of oil level has stopped, immediately stop compressor operation. (This indicates that oil has been withdrawn.)

CAUTION:
Do not continue oil withdrawal operation more than 10 minutes.

In some case, fluid refrigerant may be mixed with oil, causing unusual rise of oil level. In such a case, stop compressor operation after ten minutes of withdrawal operation.

7. Discharge system. Refer to General Service for discharging system.
8. Disconnect oil separator.
9. Connect refrigerant lines to original positions.
10. Disconnect low flexible hose from compressor suction valve.
11. Add oil from compressor suction valve.

Amount of oil to be added:
120 mℓ (4.1 US fl oz, 4.2 Imp fl oz)



SHA702

a. Oil remains unremoved in the system about 30 mℓ (1.0 US fl oz, 1.1 Imp fl oz)
b. To facilitate replenishment, it is a good practice to disconnect the low-pressure (flexible) hose to the evaporator and add oil to the compressor through the hose.

12. After charging, rotate compressor clutch with hand 5 to 10 turns.
13. Connect low flexible hose to compressor suction valve. Evacuate and charge system. Refer to General Service for evacuating system and charging refrigerant.
14. Conduct leak test and performance test.
15. Gradually loosen drain cap of oil separator to release residual pressure. Remove cap and drain oil.
16. To prevent formation of rust and intrusion of moisture or dust, perform the following before placing oil separator kit into storage.
(1) Cap each opening of flexible hose and double union securely.
(2) Cap oil separator, evacuate it from service valve, and charge refrigerant.

Checking and adjusting (Alternate method)

If the oil Separator is not available, control the quantity of oil in accordance with the table below when charging compressor oil into the system.

a. When replacing two or more of the parts indicated in the chart below, follow each instruction under the proper charging method column for the correct amount of oil to be added.
b. The total amount of oil to be added must never exceed 150 mℓ (5.1 US fl oz, 5.3 Imp fl oz).
c. The method of adding oil is the same as in the case of using the oil separator. Oil is added into the compressor.

OIL CHARGE TABLE

Condition		Proper charging method	Amount of oil to be added mℓ (US fl oz, Imp fl oz)
Replacement of compressor		1. Remove all oil from new and old compressors.* 2. Charge new compressor with the same amount of oil as was in old compressor.	
Replacement of evaporator		Add amount of oil shown in right column.	70 (2.4, 2.5)
Replacement of condenser	There is no sign of oil leakage from condenser.	Oil need not be added.	–
	There are evidences of a large amount of oil leakage from condenser.	Add amount of oil shown in right column.	50 (1.7, 1.8)
Replacement of flexible hose or copper tube	There is no sign of oil leakage.	Oil need not be added.	–
	There are evidences of a large amount of oil leakage.	Add amount of oil shown in right column.	50 (1.7, 1.8)
Gas leakage	There is no sign of oil leakage.	Oil need not be added.	–
	There are evidences of a large amount of oil leakage.	Add amount of oil shown in right column.	50 (1.7, 1.8)

* Remove compressor oil as follows:

1. **With the compressor upside down, completely drain the oil through the suction port (from the embossed letter "s" mark side).**
   Be sure to use a clean container to receive the oil.
2. **When the oil stops flowing out, rotate the clutch hub two or three times to completely drain the oil.**

PERFORMANCE TEST

PERFORMANCE CHART

TEST CONDITION

Testing must be performed as follows.

Car location:	Indoors or in the shade (outside wind velocity: Less than 2 m (7 ft)/sec.)
Doors:	Closed
Door window:	Open
Hood:	Open
MODE dial:	Max. COLD position
TEMP dial:	Max. COLD position
FAN lever:	4th position
Engine speed:	1,500 rpm (constant)
Manifold gauge:	Connect manifold gauge to high (discharge) and low (suction) service valves.
Measurement of discharge air temperature:	Center outlet grille
Measurement of inside air relative humidity and temperature:	Blower assembly inlet
Measurement of ambient air relative humidity and temperature:	A point 1 m (3 ft) in front of condenser

TEST READING

Inside air (Recirculating air) at blower assembly inlet		Discharge air temperature at center ventilator °C(°F)
Relative humidity %	Air temperature °C (°F)	
40 - 50	15 (59)	4.5 - 5.2 (40 - 41)
	20 (68)	6.5 - 7.5 (44 - 46)
	25 (77)	8.7 - 9.8 (48 - 50)
	30 (86)	10.8 - 12.2 (51 - 54)
	35 (95)	12.9 - 14.5 (55 - 58)
	40 (104)	15.0 - 17.0 (59 - 63)
50 - 60	15 (59)	5.2 - 5.8 (41 - 42)
	20 (68)	7.5 - 8.5 (46 - 47)
	25 (77)	9.8 - 11.0 (50 - 52)
	30 (86)	12.2 - 13.5 (54 - 56)
	35 (95)	14.5 - 16.2 (58 - 61)
	40 (104)	17.0 - 18.9 (63 - 66)
60 - 70	15 (59)	5.8 - 6.5 (42 - 44)
	20 (68)	8.5 - 9.4 (47 - 49)
	25 (77)	11.0 - 12.3 (52 - 54)
	30 (86)	13.5 - 15.2 (56 - 59)
	35 (95)	16.2 - 18.2 (61 - 65)
	40 (104)	18.9 - 21.1 (66 - 70)
70 - 80	15 (59)	6.5 - 7.1 (44 - 45)
	20 (68)	9.4 - 10.3 (49 - 51)
	25 (77)	12.3 - 13.7 (54 - 57)
	30 (86)	15.2 - 17.0 (59 - 63)
	35 (95)	18.2 - 20.2 (65 - 68)
	40 (104)	21.1 - 23.5 (70 - 74)
80 - 90	15 (59)	7.1 - 7.9 (45 - 46)
	20 (68)	10.3 - 11.5 (51 - 53)
	25 (77)	13.7 - 15.0 (57 - 59)
	30 (86)	17.0 - 18.6 (63 - 65)
	35 (95)	20.2 - 22.2 (68 - 72)
	40 (104)	23.5 - 26.0 (74 - 79)

Ambient air		Pressure high (Discharge side) kPa (kg/cm², psi)	Pressure low (Suction side) kPa (kg/cm², psi)
Relative humidity %	Temperature °C (°F)		
40 - 65	15 (59)	500 - 657 (5.1 - 6.7, 73 - 95)	93.2 - 98.1 (0.95 - 1.00, 13.5 - 14.2)
	20 (68)	755 - 834 (7.7 - 8.5, 109 - 121)	103.0 - 112.8 (1.05 - 1.15, 14.9 - 16.4)
	25 (77)	922 - 1,010 (9.4 - 10.3, 134 - 146)	122.6 - 137.3 (1.25 - 1.40, 17.8 - 19.9)
	30 (86)	1,079 - 1,196 (11.0 - 12.2, 156 - 173)	142.2 - 156.9 (1.45 - 1.60, 20.6 - 22.8)
	35 (95)	1,245 - 1,373 (12.7 - 14.0, 181 - 199)	156.9 - 176.5 (1.60 - 1.80, 22.8 - 25.6)
	40 (104)	1,393 - 1,550 (14.2 - 15.8, 202 - 225)	176.5 - 196.1 (1.80 - 2.00, 25.6 - 28.4)
65 - 90	15 (59)	657 - 726 (6.7 - 7.4, 95 - 105)	98.1 - 112.8 (1.00 - 1.15, 14.2 - 16.4)
	20 (68)	834 - 922 (8.5 - 9.4, 121 - 134)	112.8 - 132.4 (1.15 - 1.35, 16.4 - 19.2)
	25 (77)	1,010 - 1,118 (10.3 - 11.4, 146 - 162)	137.3 - 152.0 (1.40 - 1.55, 19.9 - 22.0)
	30 (86)	1,196 - 1,314 (12.2 - 13.4, 173 - 191)	156.9 - 171.6 (1.60 - 1.75, 22.8 - 24.9)
	35 (95)	1,373 - 1,510 (14.0 - 15.4, 199 - 219)	176.5 - 196.1 (1.80 - 2.00, 25.6 - 28.4)
	40 (104)	1,550 - 1,716 (15.8 - 17.5, 225 - 249)	196.1 - 220.7 (2.00 - 2.25, 28.4 - 32.0)

a. The pressure will change in the following manner with changes in conditions:

- **When blower speed is low, discharge pressure will drop.**
- **When the relative humidity of intake air is low, discharge pressure will drop.**

b. The temperature will change in the following manner with changes in conditions:

When the ambient air temperature is low, the outlet air temperature will become low.

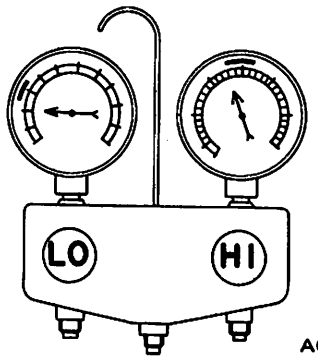
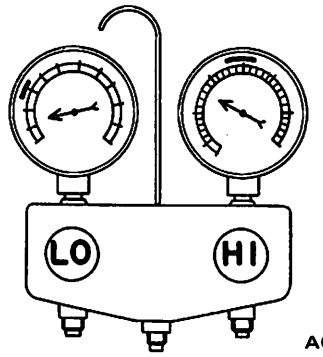
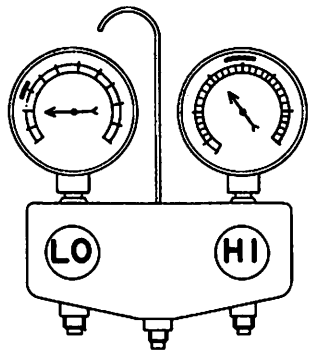
If the test reveals that there is any abnormality in system pressure, isolate the cause and repair. Refer to Performance Test Diagnoses.

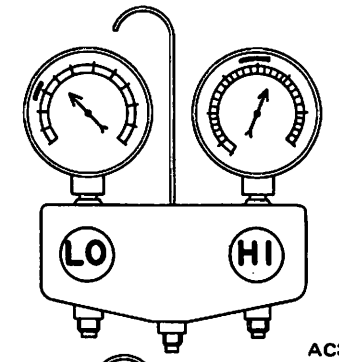
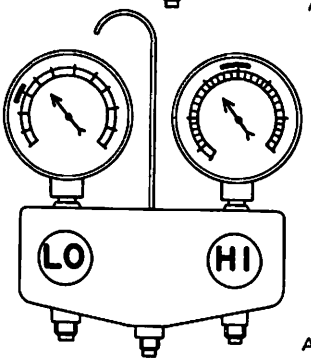
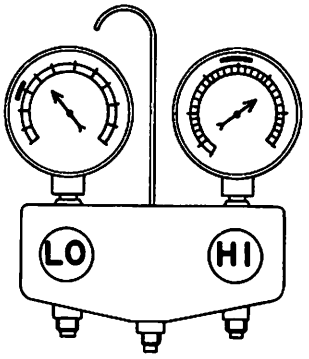
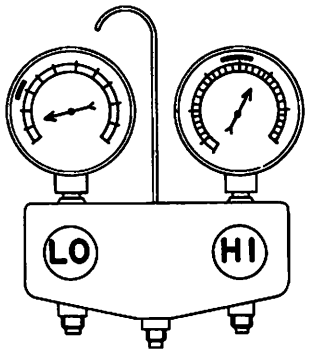
PERFORMANCE TEST DIAGNOSES

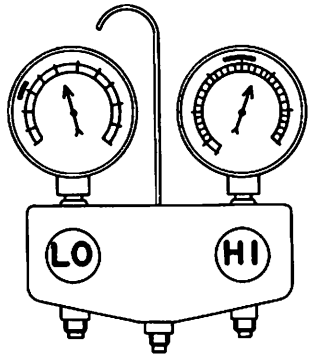
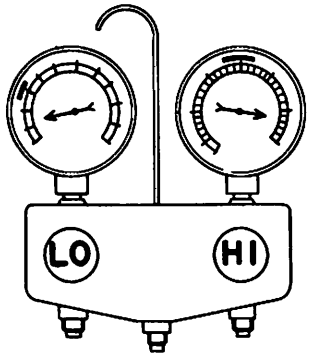
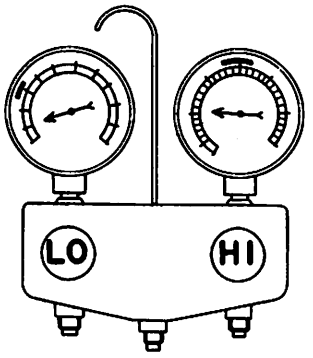
Characteristics revealed on the manifold gauge reading for the air conditioning system are shown in the following.

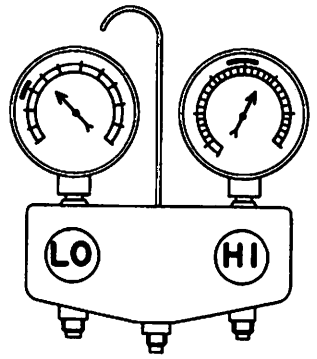
As to the method of a performance test, refer to the item of "Performance Test".

In the following table, the portion smeared with ink on each gauge scale indicates a range based on the assumption that the air conditioning system is in good order. This range is described in PERFORMANCE CHART.

Condition	Probable cause	Corrective action
INSUFFICIENT REFRIGERANT CHARGE  AC352A Insufficient cooling. Bubbles appear in sight glass.	Refrigerant is small, or leaking a little.	1. Leak test. 2. Repair leak. 3. Charge system. **Evacuate, as necessary, and recharge system.**
ALMOST NO REFRIGERANT  AC353A No cooling action. In sight glass appear a lot of bubbles or something like mist.	Serious refrigerant leak.	**Stop compressor immediately.** 1. Leak test. 2. Discharge system. 3. Repair leak(s). 4. Replace receiver drier if necessary. 5. Check oil level. 6. Evacuate and recharge system.
FAULTY EXPANSION VALVE  AC354A Sight cooling. Sweating or frosted expansion valve inlet.	Expansion valve restricts refrigerant flow. • Expansion valve is clogged. • Expansion valve is inoperative. Valve stuck closed. Thermal bulb has lost charge.	If valve inlet reveals sweat or frost: 1. Discharge system. 2. Remove valve and clean it. Replace it if necessary. 3. Evacuate system. 4. Charge system. If valve does not operate: 1. Discharge system. 2. Replace valve. 3. Evacuate and charge system.

Condition		Probable cause	Corrective action
 AC355A	Insufficient cooling. Sweated suction line.	Expansion valve allows too much refrigerant through evaporator.	Check valve for operation. If suction side does not show a pressure decrease, replace valve.
 AC356A	No cooling. Sweating or frosted suction line.	Faulty expansion valve.	1. Discharge system. 2. Replace valve. 3. Evacuate and replace system.
AIR IN SYSTEM			
 AC359A	Insufficient cooling. Sight glass shows occasional bubbles.	Air mixed with refrigerant in system.	1. Discharge system. 2. Replace receiver drier. 3. Evacuate and charge system.
MOISTURE IN SYSTEM			
 AC360A	After operation for a while, pressure on suction side may show vacuum pressure reading. During this condition, discharge air will be warm. As a warning of this, reading shows 39 kPa (0.4 kg/cm², 6 psi) vibration.	Drier is saturated with moisture. Moisture has frozen at expansion valve. Refrigerant flow is restricted.	1. Discharge system. 2. Replace receiver drier (twice if necessary). 3. Evacuate system completely. (Repeat 30-minute evacuating three times.) 4. Recharge system.

Condition	Probable cause	Corrective action
FAULTY CONDENSER  AC361A No cooling action: engine may overheat. Bubbles appear in sight glass of drier. Suction line is very hot.	Usually a malfunctioning condenser.	• Check fan belt and fluid coupling. • Check condenser for dirt accumulation. • Check engine cooling system for overheat. • Check for refrigerant overcharge. **If pressure remains high in spite of all above actions taken, remove and inspect the condenser for possible oil clogging.**
HIGH PRESSURE LINE BLOCKED  AC362A Insufficient cooling. Frosted high pressure liquid line.	Drier clogged, or restriction in high pressure line.	1. Discharge system. 2. Remove receiver drier or strainer and replace it. 3. Evacuate and charge system.
FAULTY COMPRESSOR  AC363A Insufficient cooling.	Internal problem in compressor, or damaged gasket and valve.	1. Discharge system. 2. Remove and check compressor. 3. Repair or replace compressor. 4. Check oil level. 5. Replace receiver drier. 6. Evacuate and charge system.

Condition		Probable cause	Corrective action
TOO MUCH OIL IN SYSTEM (Excessive)  AC364A	Insufficient cooling.	Too much oil circulates with refrigerant, causing the cooling capacity of the system to be reduced.	Refer to Oil Level Check for correcting oil level.

SERVICE PROCEDURES

PRECAUTIONS FOR REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

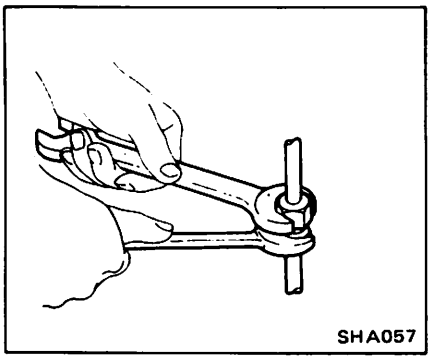
When replacing refrigerant cycle components, observe the following:

1. Disconnect battery ground cable.
2. Before starting work, be sure to discharge system.

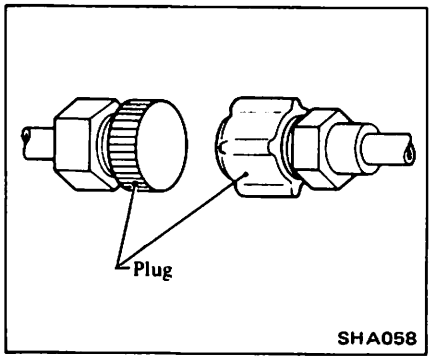
WARNING:
Gradually loosen discharge side hose fitting, and remove it after remaining pressure has been released.

CAUTION:

- When disconnecting or connecting tubes, be sure to use two wrenches on both tubes.

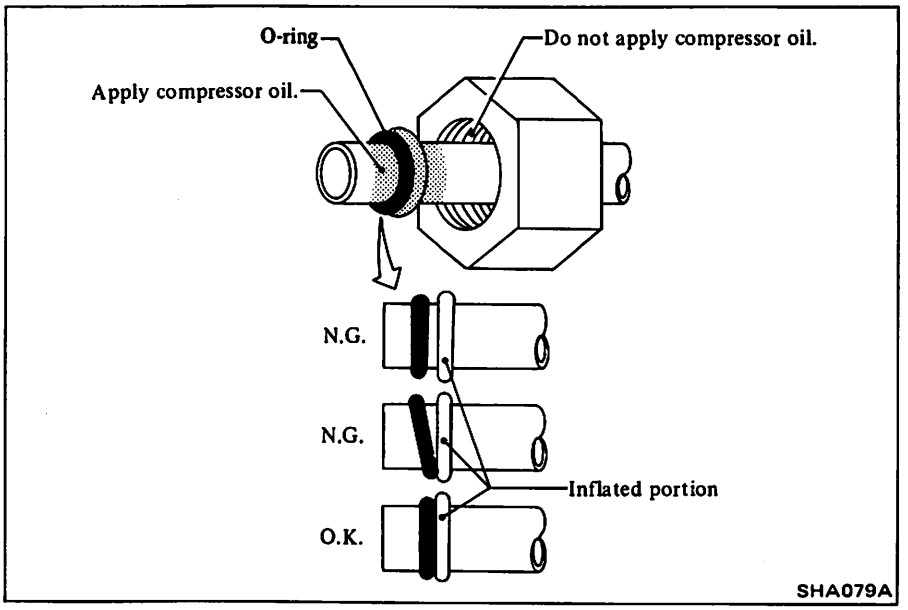

SHA057

- After disconnecting tubes, plug all openings immediately to prevent entrance of dirt and moisture.



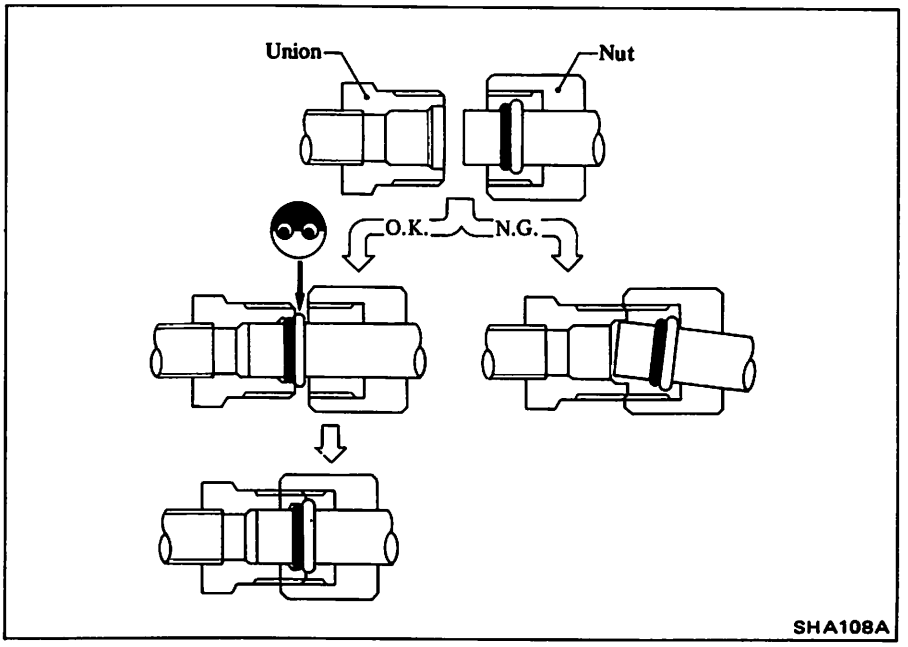
SHA058

- Compressed air must never be used to clean dirty line. Clean with refrigerant gas.
- Do not reuse used O-ring.
- When connecting tube, apply compressor oil to portions shown in illustration. Be careful not to apply oil to threaded portion.
- O-ring must be closely attached to inflated portion of tube.



SHA079A

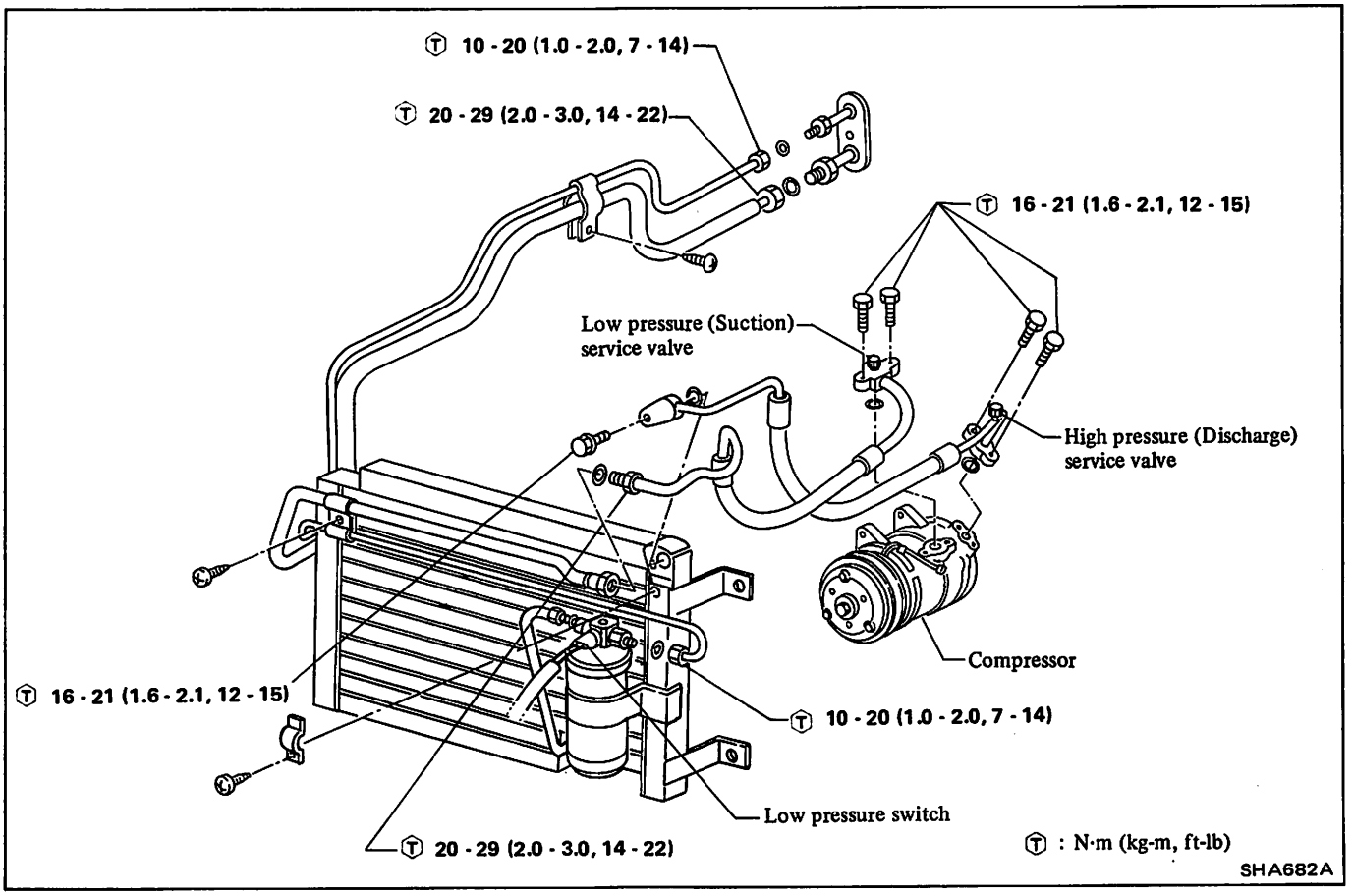
- After inserting tube into union until O-ring is no more visible, tighten nut to specified torque.



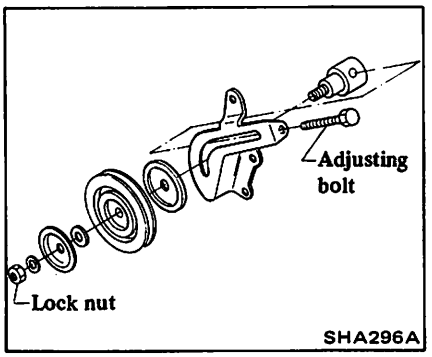
SHA108A

- After connecting line, conduct leak test and make sure that there is no leak from connections.

REFRIGERANT LINES



COMPRESSOR IDLER PULLEY

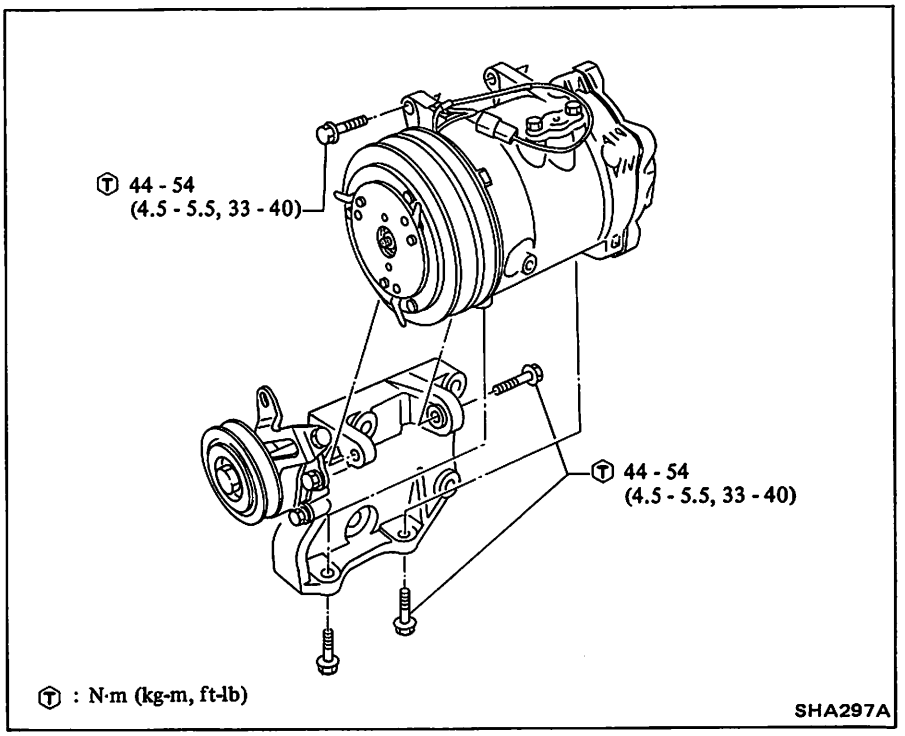


REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

1. Loosen idler pulley lock nut and fully loosen adjusting bolt.
2. Remove drive belt.
3. Remove idler pulley assembly.
4. Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

Refer to Checking and Adjusting Drive Belts (Section MA) for drive belt tension.

COMPRESSOR



REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

1. Operate compressor, if possible, at engine idling speed with air conditioner controls set for maximum cooling and high blower speed, for 10 to 15 minutes with all windows open to return oil into compressor.
2. Remove compressor drive belt. Refer to Compressor Idler Pulley.
3. Disconnect compressor clutch harness.
4. Disconnect high (discharge) and low (suction) flexible hoses from compressor.
5. Remove compressor with its clutch facing up.

CAUTION:
Do not attempt to leave the compressor on its side or upside down for more than 10 minutes, as the compressor oil will enter the low pressure chambers. If, under that condition, compressor should be operated suddenly, internal damage would result. To expel oil from chambers, hand-crank compressor several times in its installed condition.

6. Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

When connecting high and low flexible hoses to compressor, install new O-ring into connection.

CONDENSER AND RECEIVER DRIVER (Liquid tank)

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

1. Remove radiator grille.
2. Remove stay for hood lock support.
3. Disconnect refrigerant lines from condenser.
4. Remove condenser and/or receiver drier.
5. Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

INSPECTION

Inspect joints of inlet and outlet pipes for cracks and scratches. Upon finding any problem which may cause gas to leak, repair or replace condenser and/or receiver drier.

Condenser fins or air passages clogged with dirt, insects or leaves will reduce cooling efficiency of condenser. In such a case, clean fins or air passages with compressed air.

CAUTION:
a. Do not clean condenser with steam. Be sure to use cold water or compressed air.
b. Plug all openings to prevent entrance of dirt and moisture into receiver drier.

LOW PRESSURE SWITCH

LOCATION

The low pressure switch is attached to the receiver drier. Refer to page HA-12.

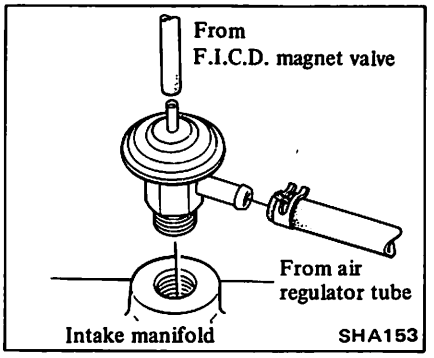
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

1. Disconnect battery ground cable.
2. Discharge refrigerant from system. Refer to General Service.
3. Disconnect connector to low pressure switch.
4. Remove low pressure switch by turning the switch.
5. Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

INSPECTION

Using a circuit tester, make sure that low pressure switch exhibits continuity when gas pressure of refrigerant in system is normal, and that low pressure switch does not exhibit continuity when gas pressure drops below 216 kPa, (2.2 kg/cm^2, 31 psi).

FAST IDLE ACTUATOR



INSPECTION

Refer to Trouble Diagnoses and Corrections.

AIR CONDITIONER RELAY

LOCATION

The air conditioner relay is attached to the F.I.C.D. magnet valve mounting bracket.

Refer to page HA-12.

INSPECTION

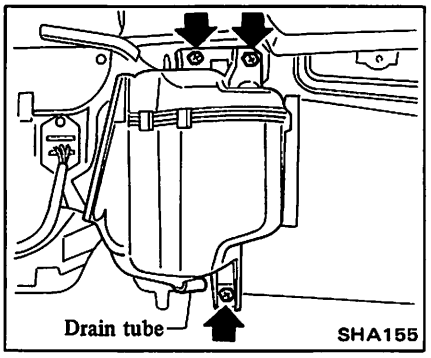
Air conditioner relay is 1M type standardized relay. Refer to Standardized Relay (EL section).

COOLING UNIT

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

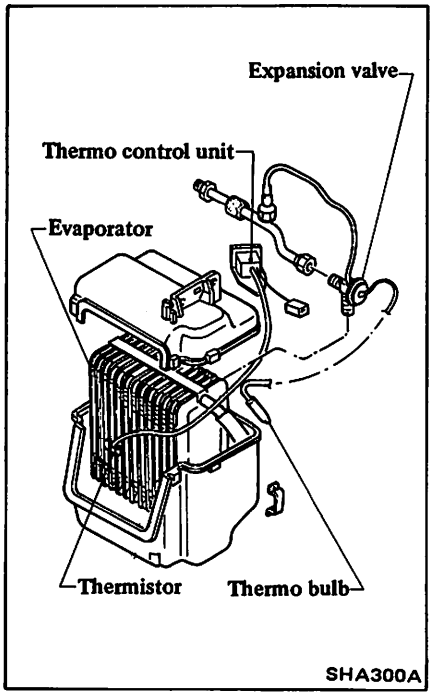
1. Remove instrument lower cover and cluster lid.
2. Disconnect refrigerant lines from cooling unit.

3. Remove cooling unit with drain tube.



4. Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY



1. Remove clips fixing upper case to lower case.
2. Withdraw evaporator assembly.
3. Assembly is in the reverse order of disassembly.

INSPECTION

Case

Check for cracked or deformed case.

Evaporator assembly

1. Clean fins and check for corrosion. If fins are corroded, replace.

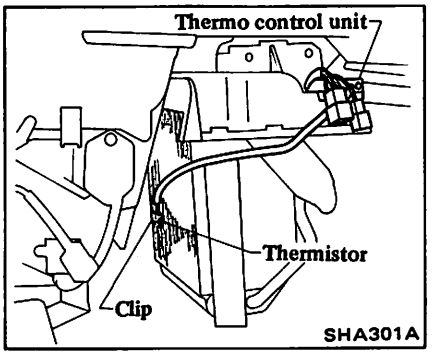
CAUTION:
Do not clean evaporator with steam. Be sure to use cold water or compressed air.

2. Check for gas leaks at expansion valve. If there are leaks, retighten or replace the defective part with a new assembly.

THERMO CONTROL UNIT

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

1. Remove instrument lower cover and cluster lid A and B.
2. Disconnect evaporator mounting bolts and remove evaporator lower cover.
3. By pulling the clip, remove thermistor from evaporator.

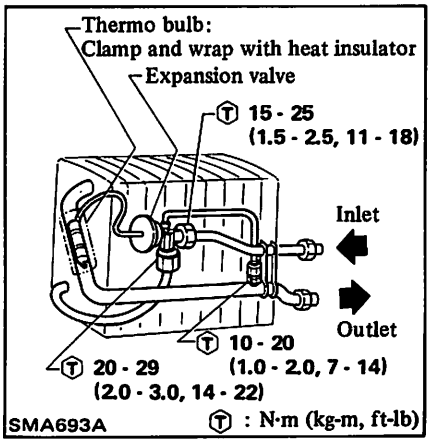


4. Disconnect thermo control unit fixing bolts, and then remove thermo control unit.
5. Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

INSPECTION

Refer to Trouble Diagnoses and Corrections.

EXPANSION VALVE



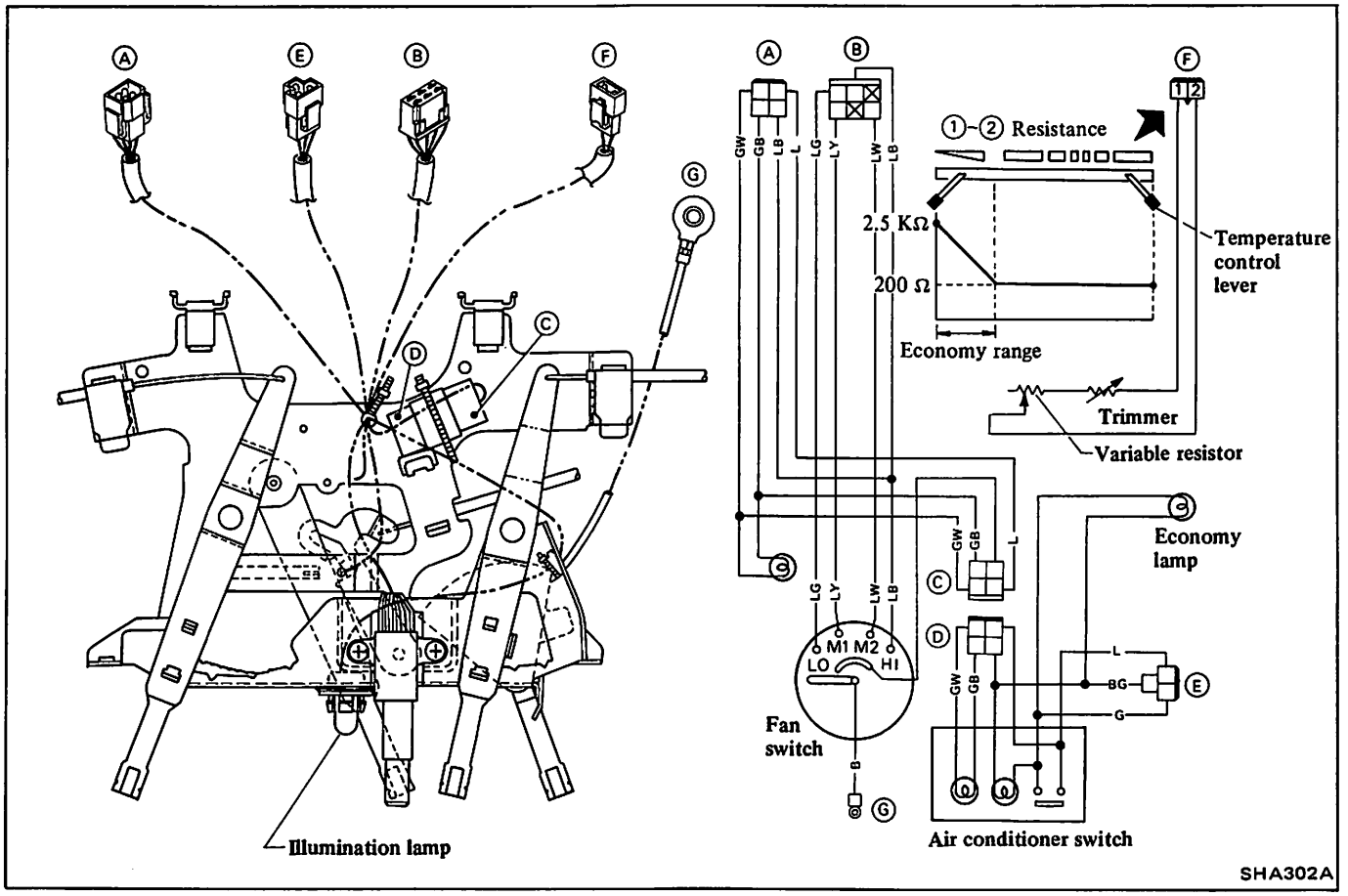
Do not disassemble valves. If necessary, replace as assembly.

AIR CONDITIONER CONTROL ASSEMBLY

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Refer to Heater Control Assembly.

INSPECTION



BLOWER UNIT

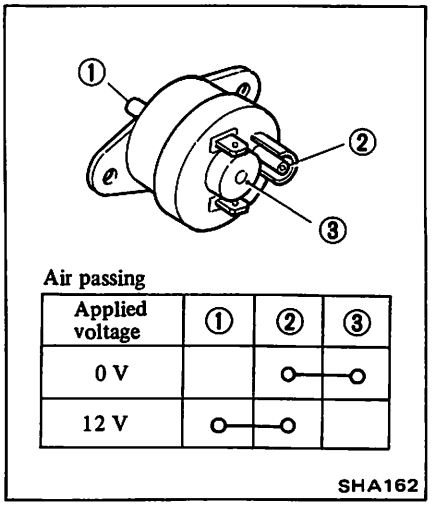
Refer to Blower Unit in Heater.

RESISTOR

Refer to Resistor in Heater.

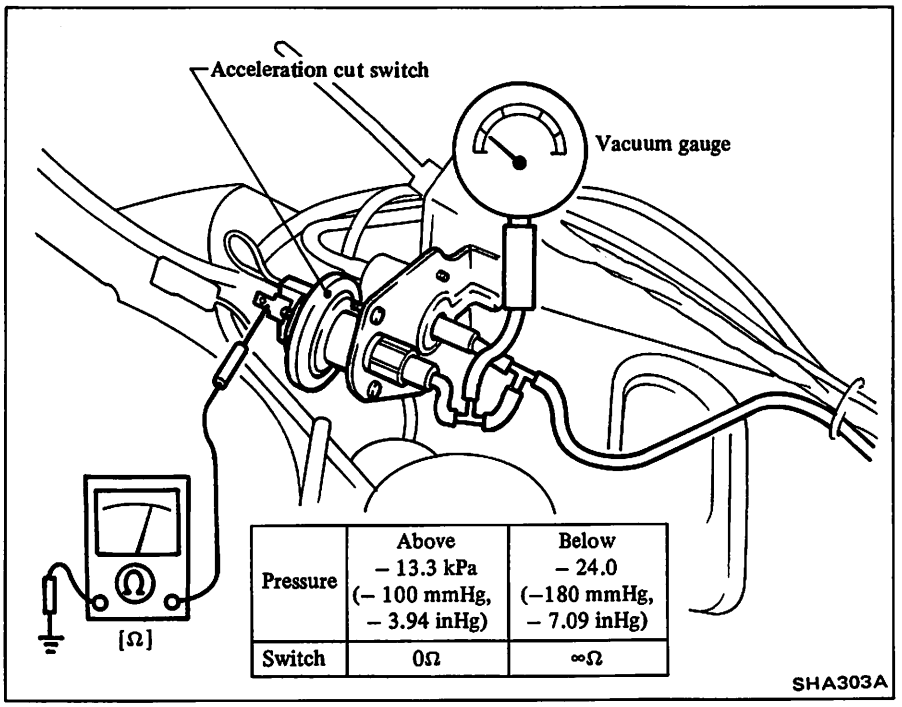
MAGNET VALVE

INSPECTION



ACCELERATION CUT SWITCH

INSPECTION

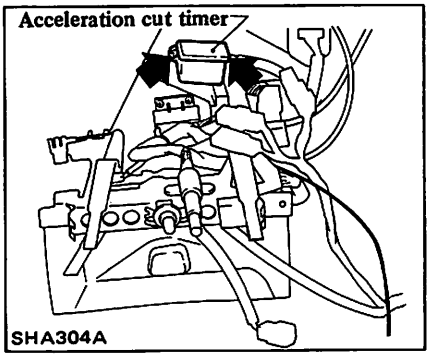


	Above	Below
Pressure	– 13.3 kPa (– 100 mmHg, – 3.94 inHg)	– 24.0 (–180 mmHg, – 7.09 inHg)
Switch	0Ω	∞Ω

ACCELERATION CUT TIMER

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

1. Disconnect battery ground cable.
2. Remove cluster lid C. Refer to BF section.
3. Disconnect timer retaining screws and connector.



4. Remove timer.
5. Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

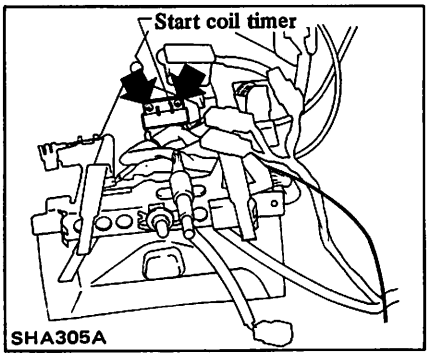
INSPECTION

Refer to Trouble Diagnoses and Corrections.

START COIL TIMER

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

1. Disconnect battery ground cable.
2. Remove cluster lid C. Refer to BF section.
3. Disconnect timer retaining screws and connector.

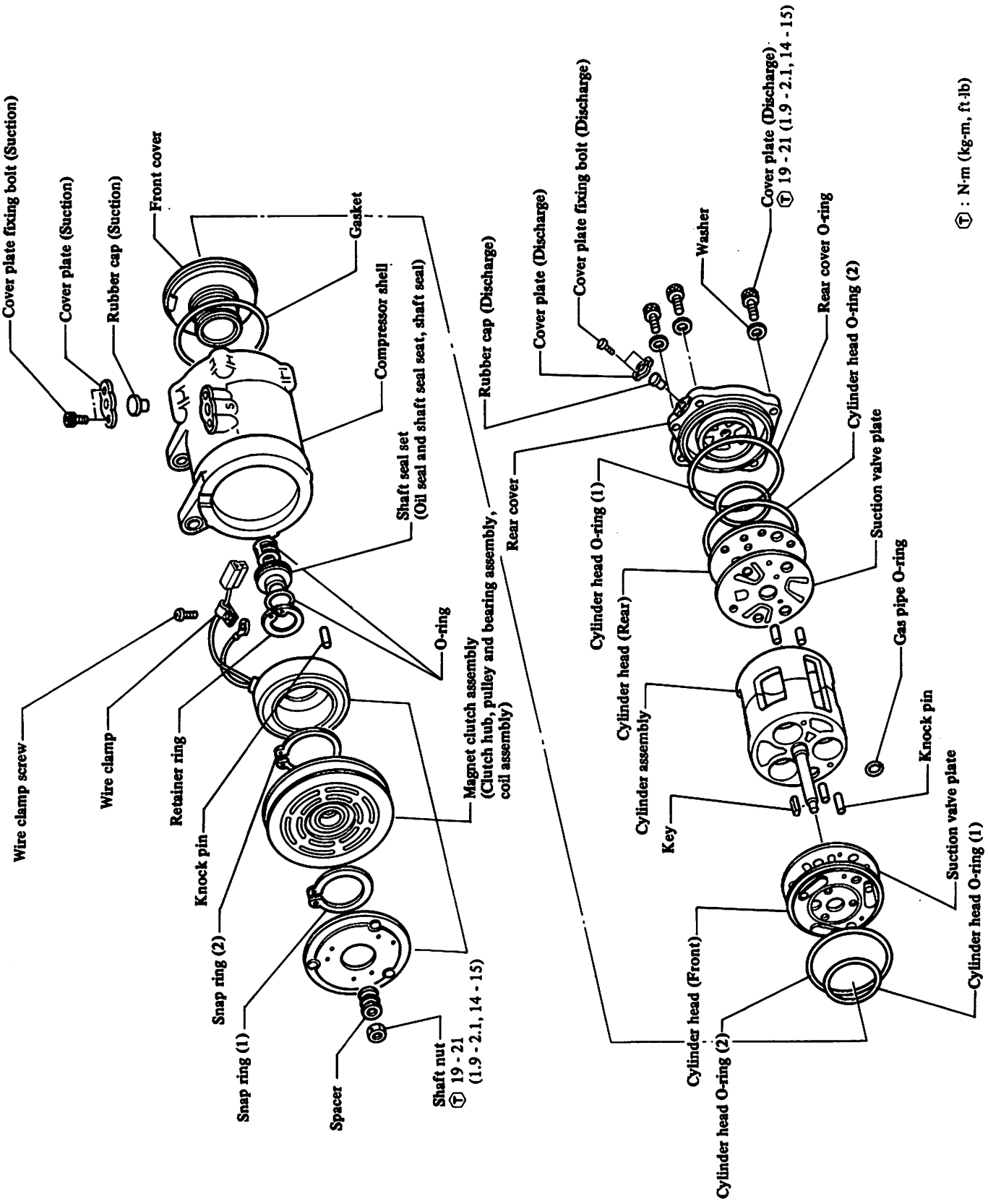


4. Remove timer.
5. Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

INSPECTION

Refer to Trouble Diagnoses and Corrections.

COMPRESSOR—Model MJS170—



SHA306A

DESCRIPTION

The MJS170 compressor employs an oil-mist jet system in which some lubricant is mixed in the refrigerant and the mixture is sprayed directly to the sliding portions from the compressor suction side.

PRELIMINARY CLEANING

Before starting work, remove dirt from outside the detached compressor. Clean the workbench, tool, and your hands.

COMPRESSOR CLUTCH

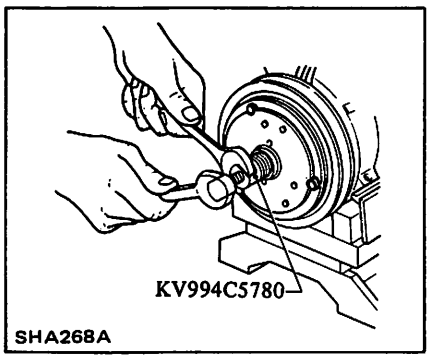
The most likely source of problem is clutch slippage. Factors are listed here. Exercise ample care.

1. Clearance between clutch hub and pulley should be 0.5 to 0.8 mm (0.020 to 0.031 in) at all peripheral points.
2. Make sure that there is no oil or dirt on friction surfaces of clutch disc (clutch hub) and pulley. Remove any oil or dirt with a dry rag.
3. Make sure that terminal voltage at magnetic coil is above 10.5V.

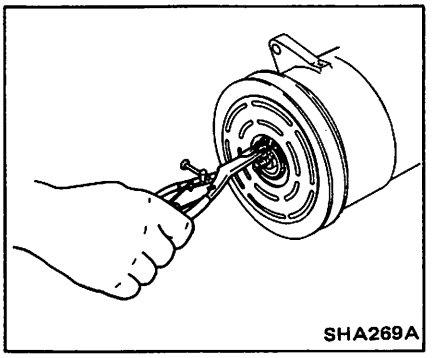
REMOVAL

CAUTION:
Do not leave compressor on its side or upside down for more than 10 minutes, as compressor oil will enter low pressure chamber.

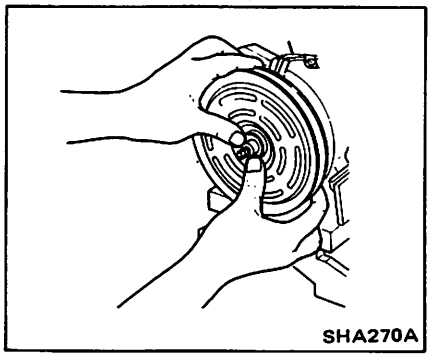
1. Using Tool KV99412302, hold clutch hub. With suitable socket wrench, remove shaft nut from shaft.
2. Using Tool KV994C5780, remove clutch hub. Thread tool into the bore of clutch hub, hold tool with wrench, and then thread in center bolt.



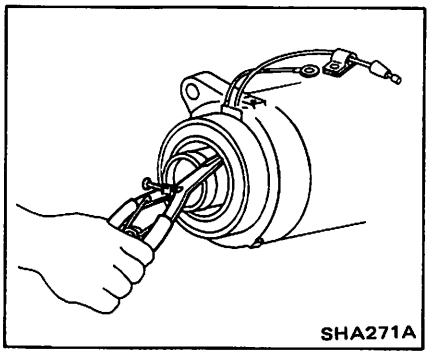
3. Pry inner snap ring off.



4. Remove pulley and bearing assembly. When the assembly can not be removed by hand, use Tools KV994C5781 and KV994C5782.



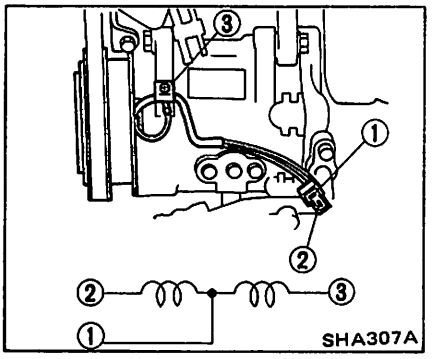
5. Remove clamping screws that secure coil assembly leads. Remove inner snap ring from coil assembly.



6. Remove coil assembly from front cover.

INSPECTION

1. Check friction surfaces of clutch for damage due to excessive heat, or excessive grooving due to slippage. If necessary, replace coil, pulley and bearing assembly, and clutch hub as a set.
2. Oil or dirt on friction surfaces should be cleaned with a suitable solvent and a dry rag.
3. Check two coils for shorted or opened binding leads.



INSTALLATION

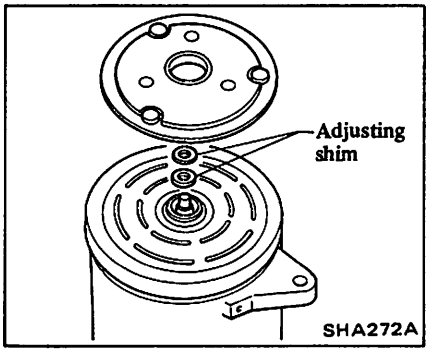
1. Install coil assembly on compressor, properly positioning terminals. Install snap ring, using snap ring plier.

Be careful not to confuse snap ring's outside and inside surfaces.

2. Using a plastic mallet, drive pulley and bearing assembly onto the neck of the front cover. Turn the pulley, making sure that there is no noise and that rotation is free. Also make sure that there is no pulley play.
3. Install inner snap ring, using snap ring plier.

Remove all oil from clutch pulley.

4. Fit key and clutch hub to shaft. Select adjusting spacer which gives the correct clearance between pulley and clutch hub.



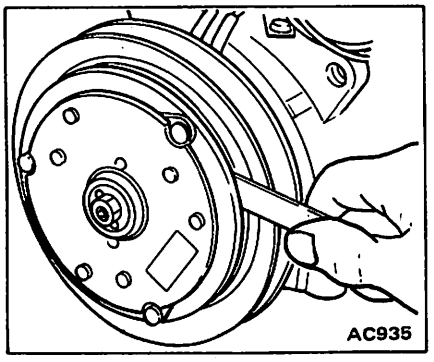
5. Coat shaft nut with Locklite.

Ⓣ : **Shaft nut**
19 - 21 N·m
(1.9 - 2.1 kg-m,
14 - 15 ft-lb)

6. Using a thickness gauge, measure the clutch hub-to-pulley clearance.

Hub-to-pulley clearance:
0.5 - 0.8 mm
(0.020 - 0.031 in)

If the specified clearance is not obtained, replace adjusting spacer and readjust.

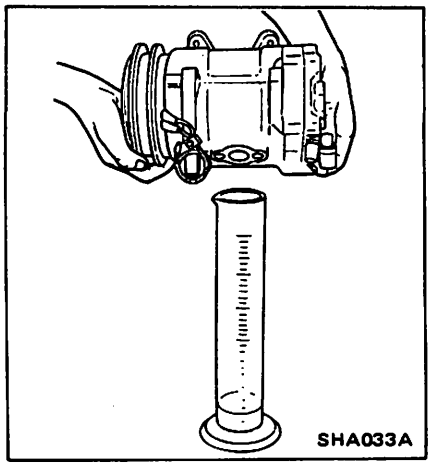


When replacing compressor clutch assembly, do not forget break-in operation, accomplished by engaging and disengaging the clutch some thirty times. Break-in operation raises the level of transmitted torque.

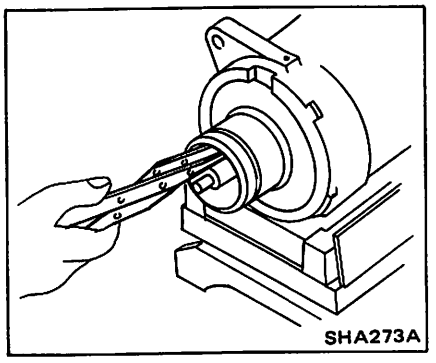
SHAFT SEAL

REMOVAL

1. Turn compressor upside down, and drain oil from suction port.

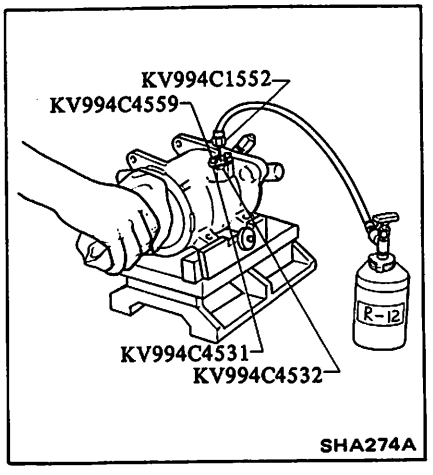


2. Remove clutch hub, pulley and bearing assembly, and coil assembly. Refer to Compressor Clutch for removal.
3. Using snap ring plier, compress and remove retainer ring.



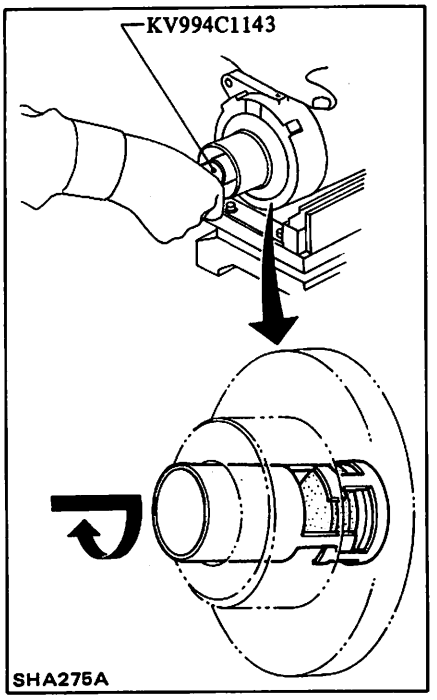
4. Remove key.
5.
(1) Plug low and high pressure (suction and discharge) openings of compressor with Tools KV994C4531, KV994C4532 and KV994C4559.
(2) Insert Tool KV994C1552 into hole in middle of blind cover at low pressure side and connect Tool to refrigerant can.
(3) Wrap rag around shaft. Apply pressure 196 to 490 kPa, (2 to 5 kg/cm^2, 28 to 71 psi) from low pressure (suction) service valve of compressor, and receive shaft seal seat in rag.

CAUTION:
Use refrigerant for pressurizing. Do not use compressed air as it involves moisture in the system.



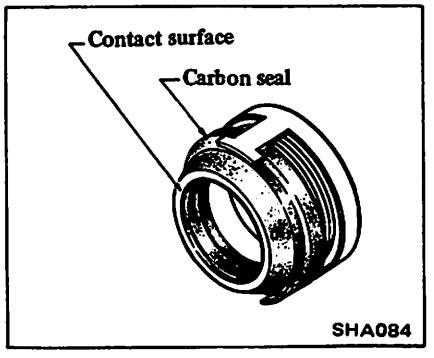
If shaft seal seat cannot be pulled out, reset it to its original position, and again try to pressurize.

6. Insert Shaft Seal Remover & Installer KV994C1143 through the open end of front cover. Depress carbon seal and hook tool at the case projection of shaft seal. Slowly pull out tool, thereby removing shaft seal.

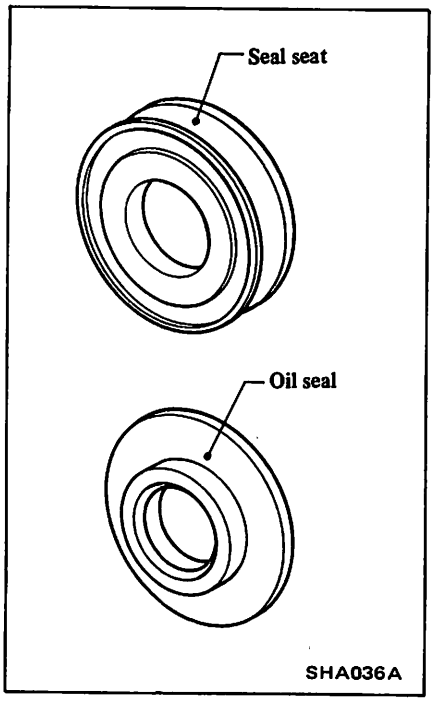


INSPECTION

1. Check carbon seal surface of shaft seal for damage. A very slight scratch on carbon seal's surface could cause gas leakage.



2. Check O-ring nd the carbon seal contact surface of shaft seal seat for damage. Make sure that O-ring contact surface at front cover is not damaged. Make sure that grease is applied to oil seal in shaft seal seat.



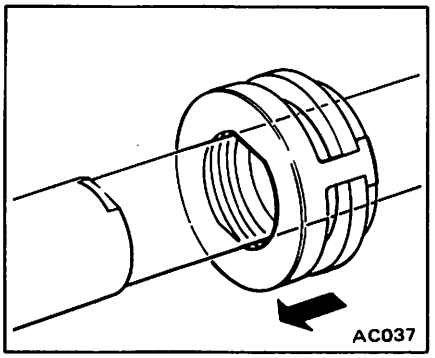
INSTALLATION

Do not reuse shaft seal and shaft seal seat.

CAUTION:
In placing a new seal kit on the workbench, make sure that the contact surface faces upward. Take necessary steps to avoid damage.

1. Make sure that the shaft seal contact surface is free of dirt and amply lubricated with compressor oil.
2. Cap Tool KV994C5784 to the top end of compressor shaft.
3. Using Tool KV994C1143, insert shaft seal with shaft seal case and shaft cutout aligned.

Apply force to turn the seal somewhat to the left and right. Insure that shaft seal seats properly in the shaft cutout.



4. Fit O-ring to the outside groove of shaft seal seat, making sure that it seats properly.
5. Apply quite a bit of compressor oil on contact surface and around shaft seal seat so that it can slide easily in front cover. Lightly coat surface of shaft with compressor oil. Following this, push in shaft seal seat and oil seal so that it seats properly at the land of front cover.
6. Install key.
7. Using snap ring pliers, compress retainer ring and fit it into front cover. Seat retainer ring firmly in the groove. Thoroughly wipe grease or oil from shaft surface.
8. Install Tool KV99412329 to the shaft of compressor, and turn the shaft 5 to 6 turns in the clockwise direction.
9. Then, check for gas leakage as follows.

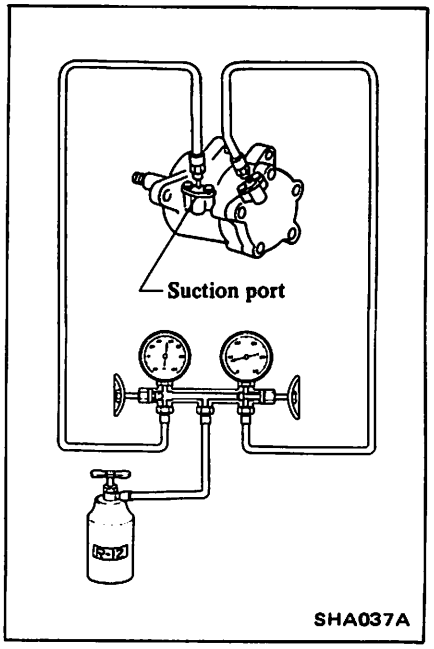
(1) Plug low and high pressure (suction and discharge) openings of compressor with Tool KV994C4531, KV994C4532 and KV994C4559.

(2) Install Tool KV994C1552, changing hose and refrigerant can to manifold gauge and insert Tool KV994C1552 into hole in middle of blind cover at low pressure side.

Connect refrigerant can to the middle hose of manifold gauge.

(3) Open valve of can tap, charge refrigerant through low pressure (suction) service side and purge air between high pressure hose and Tool KV994C1552.

(4) Conduct a leak test. If there is a leak, remove and then install parts again.

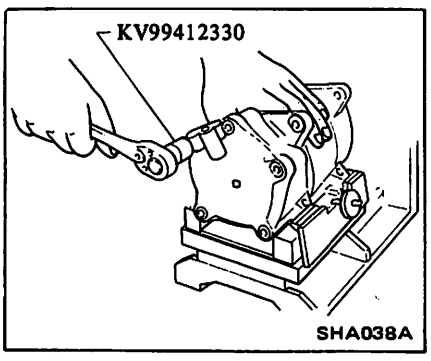


10. Install compressor clutch assembly. Refer to Compressor Clutch for installation.
11. From suction port, charge compressor with same amount of new oil as was drained before. Refer to Oil Level Check for required amount of oil.

REAR COVER AND REAR CYLINDER HEAD

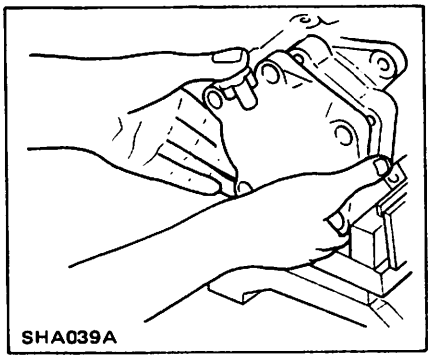
REMOVAL

1. Turn compressor upside down, and drain oil from suction port.
2. Using Tool KV99412330, remove rear cover mounting bolts. Starting at the top, loosen all bolts one turn in an alternating pattern. Then remove bolts in turn.

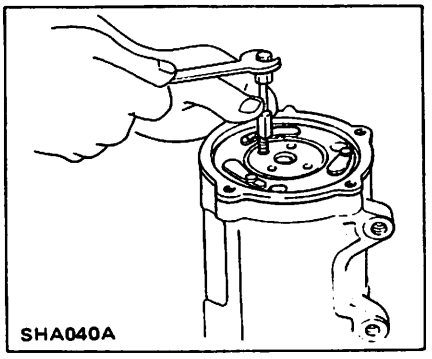


3. Grasp rear cover and carefully separate it from compressor. Tap flange lightly and alternately as required with a plastic mallet.

CAUTION:
Do not tap on compressor shaft.


SHA039A

4. Remove three O-rings. Discard used O-rings.
5. Remove rear cylinder head, suction valve plate, two pins and O-ring. Carefully remove suction valve plate, avoiding deformation.
6. When removal proves difficult, use Tool KV994C5785. Insert this tool into refrigerant passage (see figure below) in cylinder head. With nut in firm contact with the back side of cylinder head, tighten bolt slowly to break loose the head.


SHA040A

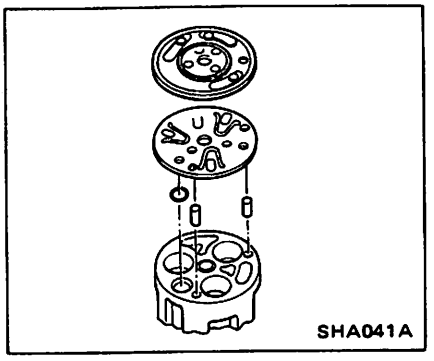
INSPECTION

1. Make sure that the cylinder surface which comes into contact with suction valve plate is not scratched.
2. Check suction valve plate and cylinder head valve for signs of damage.

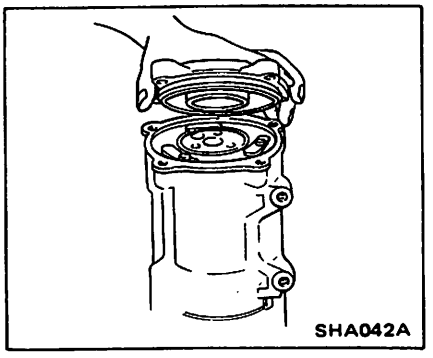
INSTALLATION

Do not reuse old gasket and O-ring.

Using clean compressor oil, remove dirt and other matter from rear cover, cylinder head and suction valve plate. Clean the workbench.
1. Using suitable blocks, position compressor with the front face downward and the rear upward.
2. Install two pins and gas pipe O-ring in the rear of cylinder. Coat O-ring beforehand with an ample amount of oil.
3. Apply a coat of compressor oil to cylinder surface.
4. Install suction valve plate, making sure that three valves properly align with cylinders.


SHA041A

5. Assemble cylinder head and install three O-rings in their respective positions. Coat O-rings with ample amount of oil before installation.
6. Carefully fit rear cover to the rear of compressor.


SHA042A

7. Using Allen Socket KV99412330, tighten up five bolts in an alternating pattern, starting at the top. Do not forget lock washers.

Ⓣ : **Rear cover fixing bolt**
19 - 21 N·m
(1.9 - 2.1 kg-m,
14 - 15 ft-lb)

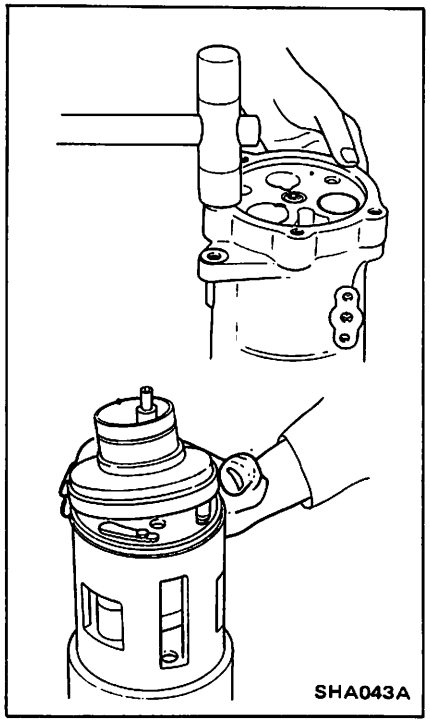
From suction port, charge compressor with same amount of new oil as was drained before. Refer to Oil Level Check for required amount of oil.

FRONT COVER, FRONT CYLINDER HEAD AND CYLINDER

REMOVAL

1. Turn compressor upside down, and drain oil from suction valve.
2. Remove compressor clutch assembly. Refer to Compressor Clutch.
3. Using snap ring pliers, remove shaft seal retainer ring. Then remove shaft seal seat. Refer to Shaft Seal. Removal of shaft seal is not absolutely necessary. It may be removed when cylinder assembly is removed from front cover. In fact, this approach facilitates work.
4. Remove rear cover, three O-rings, cylinder head, suction valve plate, two pins and O-ring in that order. Refer to Rear Cover and Rear Cylinder Head. This exposes the rear part of cylinder.
5. With the front facing downward, support compressor shell. Using a plastic mallet, tap at the rear end of the shell flange, driving shell straight downward. Discard front cover gasket.
6. Detach front cover from cylinder assembly.
7. Remove shaft seal from the shaft.
8. Remove two O-rings, cylinder head, suction valve plate, two pins and O-ring. In removing two pins, proceed carefully to avoid cylinder head damage. Discard old O-rings.

CAUTION:
Do not deform suction valve plate when removing it.

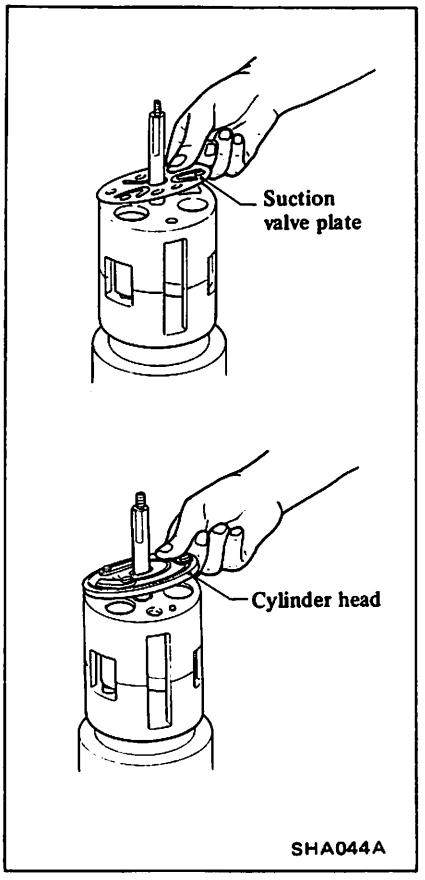


INSTALLATION

Note that designs of front and rear suction plates are identical but that designs of front and rear cylinder heads are not.

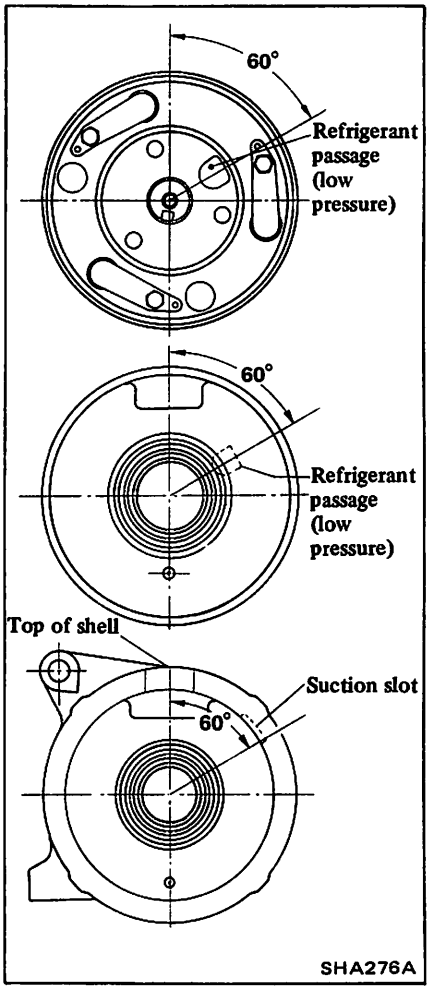
Discard old O-rings and install new ones.

1. Using suitable blocks, face cylinder assembly upward. Install two pins and O-ring. Lubricate O-ring before assembly.
2. Position suction valve plate in the order listed while making sure that three valves of suction valve plate are aligned with cylinder.
3. Apply a coat of oil on both suction plate's surfaces before assembling it.

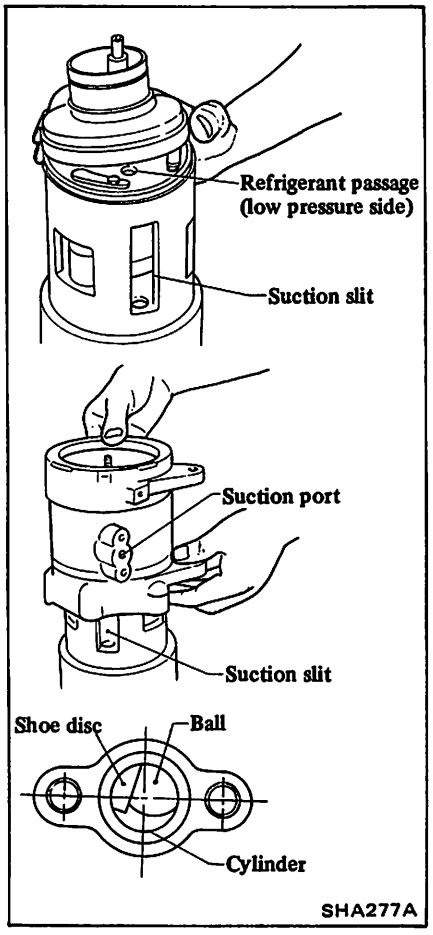


4. Align shaft seal with the shaft cutaway. Firmly seat shaft seal at the shaft land. Attempt to turn shaft seal to clockwise and counterclockwise, confirming that it is seated properly.
5. Install two O-rings on cylinder head. Coat O-rings with ample amount of oil before installation.
6. Install front cover as follows:

Front cover must be installed in such a manner that clutch terminal can be positioned in cut portion of shell when these three parts are assembled. For this purpose, install front cover on cylinder head so that angle between threaded hole in front cover and low pressure side refrigerant passage in cylinder head is about 60°.



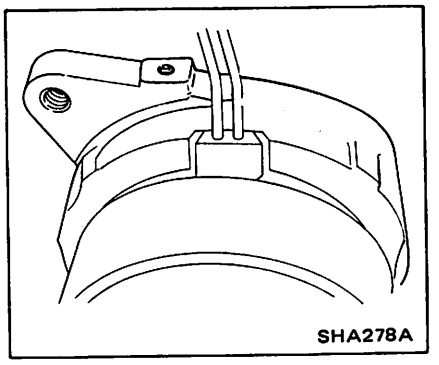
7. Install gasket on front cover. Install shell on cylinder head. In this case, adjust position of shell so that suction inlet of shell opens in the same direction as suction slot of cylinder assembly. Then, make sure swash plate is visible in suction inlet by removing suction valve.



8. Turn over the assembled shell and cylinder, that is, with the front downward.

CAUTION:
Hold securely with hand shell and cylinder assembly to prevent possible mismatching. Otherwise, O-ring will be deflected or moved.

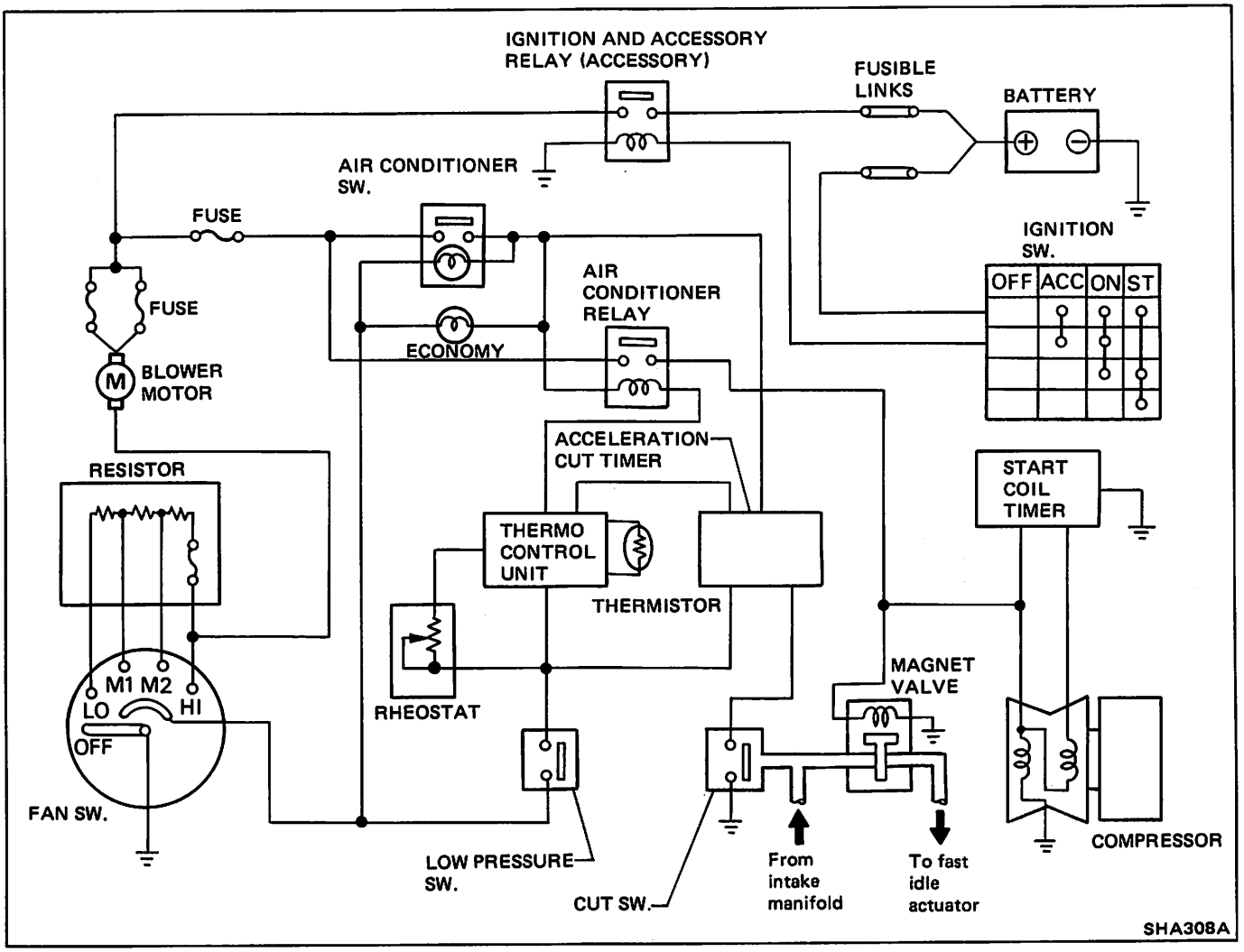
9. Continue with work up to installation of rear cover. Refer to Rear Cover and Rear Cylinder Head for installation.
10. Install shaft seal seat. Refer to Shaft Seal for installation.
11. Install and adjust compressor clutch. Refer to Compressor Clutch for installation.
12. Make sure that clutch terminal is in cut portion provided on top of shell. If no coincidence is observed, repeat installation procedure starting from step 3.



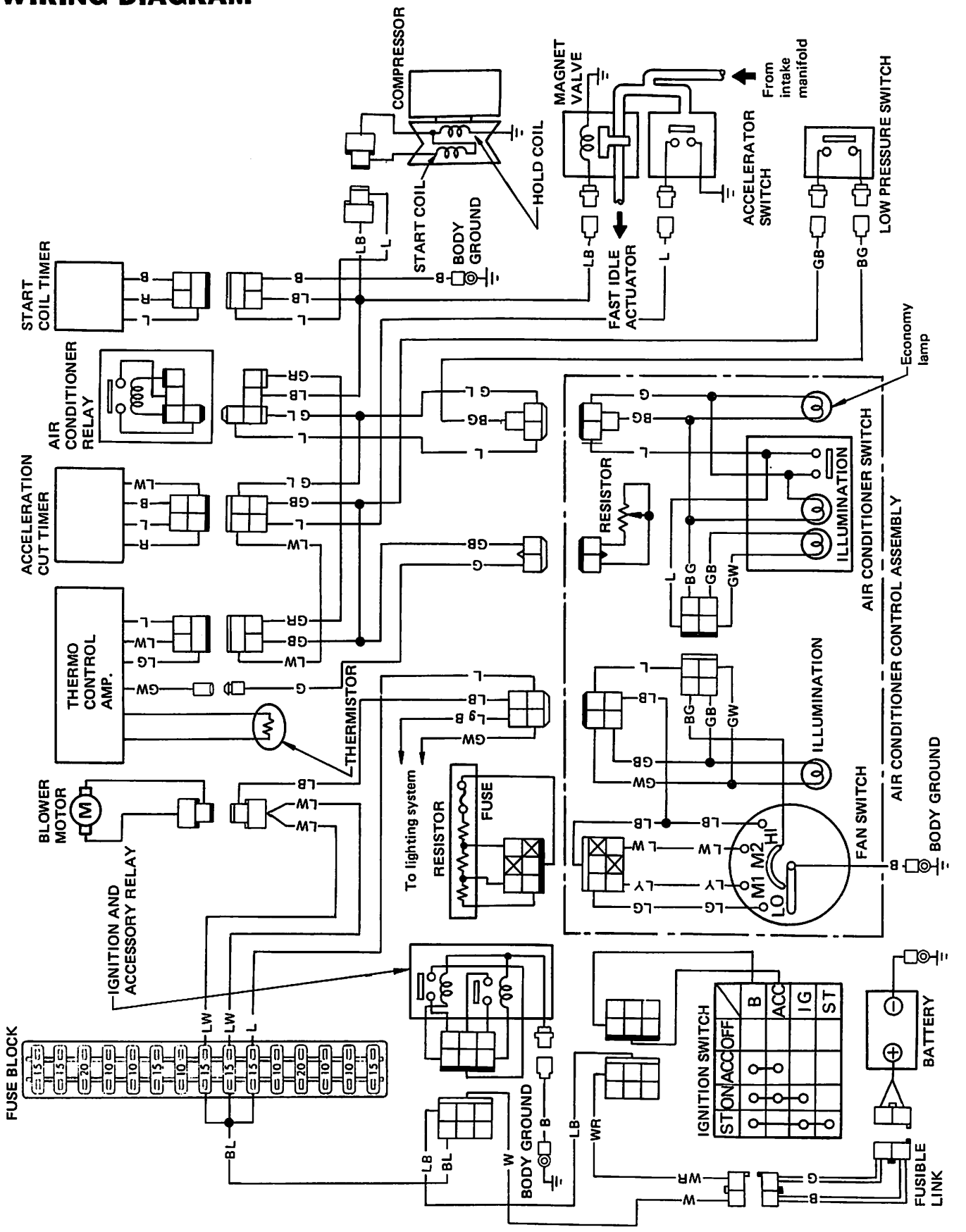
13. Conduct a leak test. Refer to Shaft Seal for gas leak test.
14. From suction port, charge compressor with same amount of new oil as was drained before. Refer to Oil Level Check for required amount of oil.

ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT

SCHEMATIC



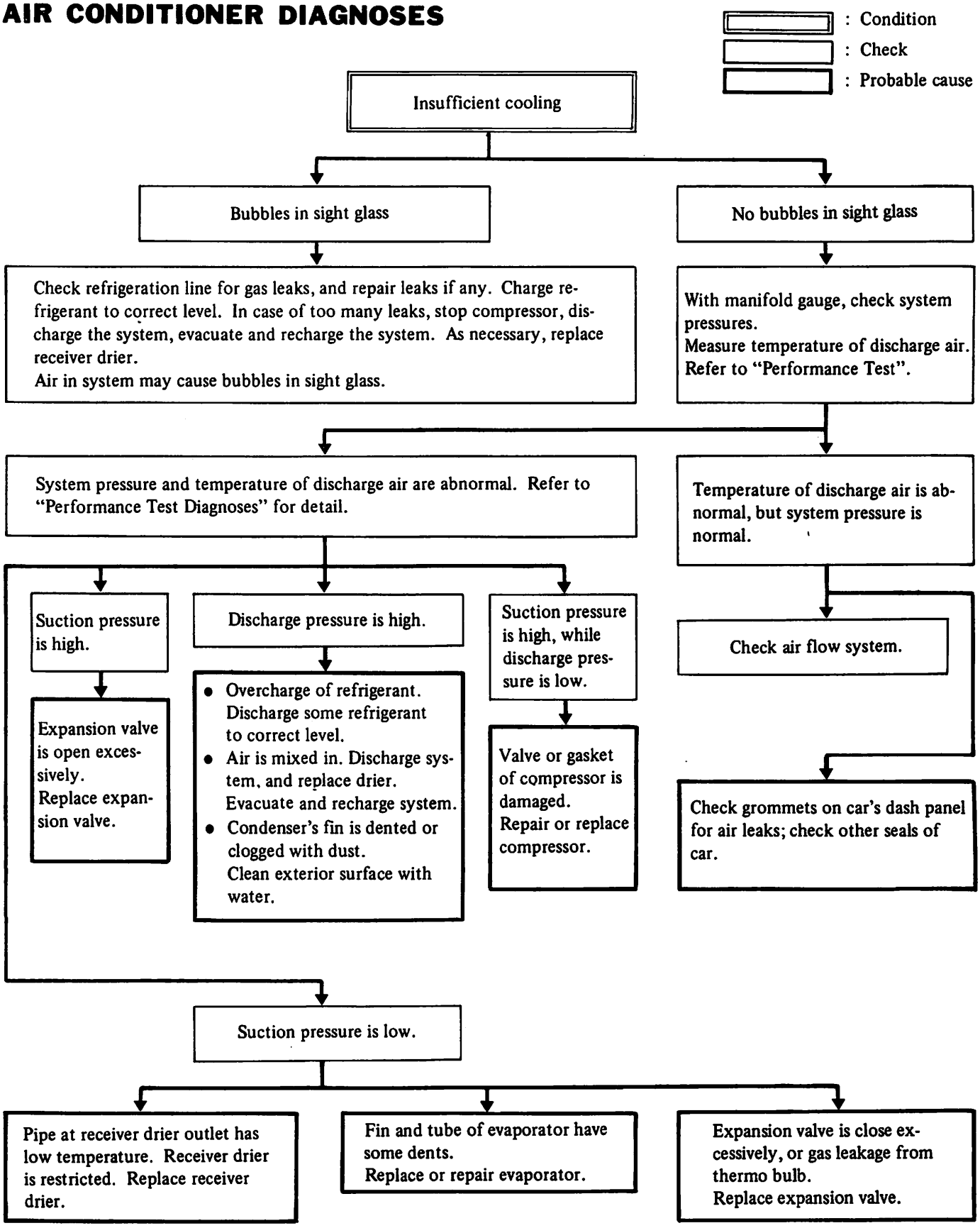
WIRING DIAGRAM

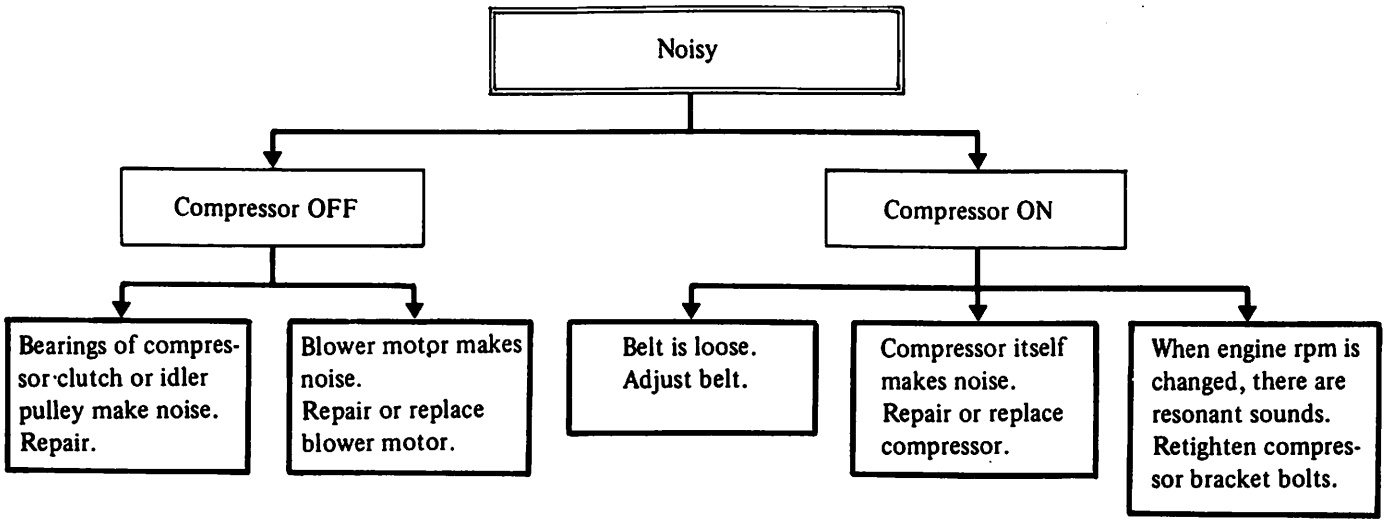


SHA683A

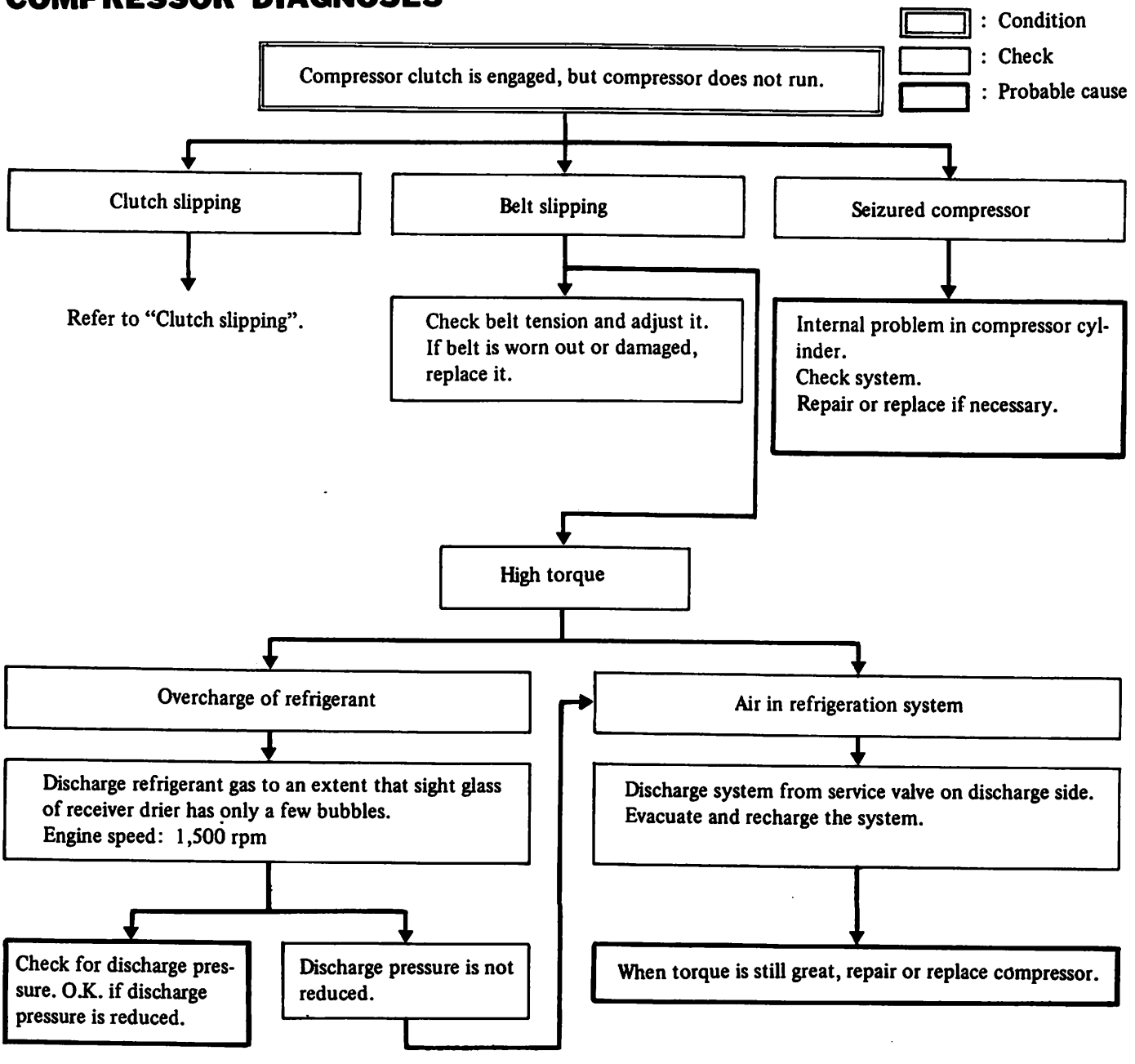
TROUBLE DIAGNOSES AND CORRECTIONS

AIR CONDITIONER DIAGNOSES





COMPRESSOR DIAGNOSES



Compressor oil leaking.

Air-blow on spot where oil leak evidence is found. Then check for refrigerant leaks using leak detector.

- Refrigerant leaking. → Repair or replace compressor.
- No refrigerant leaking. → Wipe - clean oil with rag.

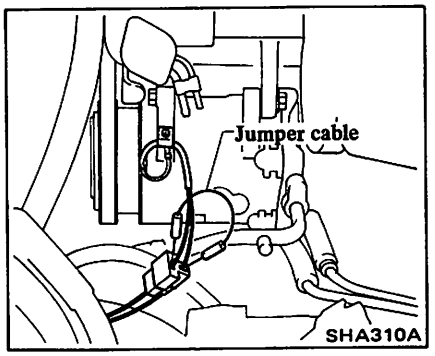
Compressor is noisy.

- Noisy only when clutch is engaged. → Check for loose compressor mounting bolts. Retighten bolts. Compressor drive belt is loose. Adjust belt tension. → If compressor is still noisy, repair or replace compressor.
- Noisy when clutch is not engaged. → Remove compressor belt. Turn pulley of compressor clutch by hand, and check for noise. If noise is heard, repair compressor clutch.

Clutch slipping

Check the clutch hub-to-pulley clearance.

- N.G. → Adjust clearance.
- O.K. → Check oil or dust on contact surface of clutch.
  - Oil on contact surface → Clean contact surface.
  - No oil on contact surface → Connect a jumper cable between terminals at compressor connector.
    - Clutch slippage stops. → Start coil timer inoperative
    - Clutch slips → Faulty magnet clutch



BLOWER MOTOR DIAGNOSES

: Condition
: Check
: Probable cause

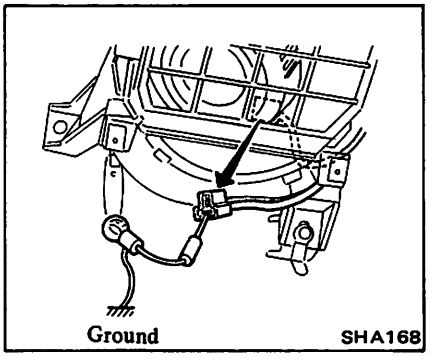
Test conditions

Battery	: O.K.	Quick check : Check that wiper and washer operate. (If they do not operate, check fuse 15A in fuse block at first.)
Fusible link (Black and green)	: O.K.	
Ignition switch	: O.K.	
Ignition and accessory relay	: O.K.	
Fuse 15A (in fuse block)	: O.K.	
Position of ignition switch	: ACC	
Position of fan switch	: ON	

Blower motor does not run.

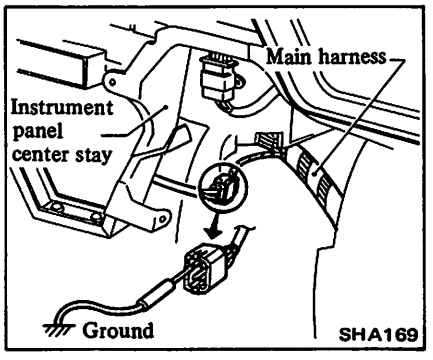
(Remove instrument lower cover and cluster lid.)

Connect test light to blue-white wire leading to blower motor.



Light ON — Light OFF

Ground blue-black wire leading to blower motor.



Motor does not run. — Motor runs.

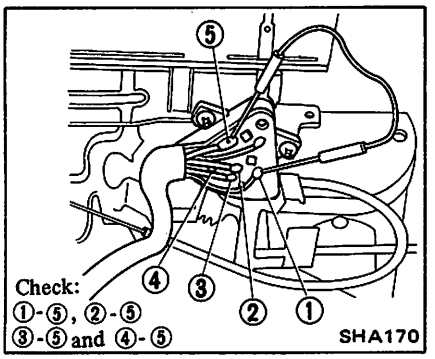
Faulty blower motor without problem in lead wire connection.

Ⓐ Ⓑ

Ⓐ Ⓑ

Broken lead wire between ignition relay and blower motor.

Check fan switch for conductivity.
Refer to **Fan Switch.**

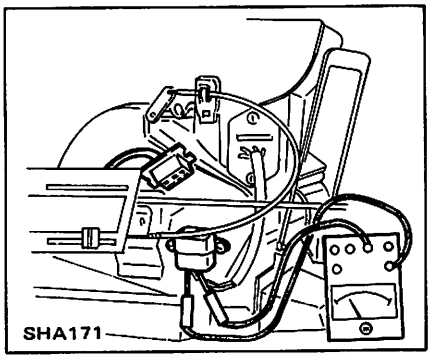


Motor runs.

Motor does not run.

Faulty fan switch without problem in lead wire connection.

Check resistor for conductivity.
Refer to **Resistor.**



N.G.

O.K.

Faulty resistor without problem lead wire connection.

Check other lead wire and connection.

Speed of blower motor does not change.

(Remove instrument lower cover and cluster lid.)

Check resistor on heater unit.
Refer to **Resistor.**

N.G.

O.K.

Faulty resistor without problem in lead wire connection.

Faulty fan switch

COMPRESSOR CLUTCH DIAGNOSES

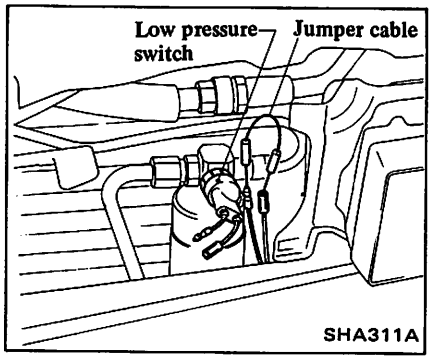
: Condition
: Check
: Probable cause

Test conditions

Battery	:	O.K.
Fusible (Black and green)	:	O.K.
Ignition switch	:	O.K.
Ignition and accessory relay	:	O.K.
Fuse 15A (in fuse block)	:	O.K.

Quick check : Check that wiper and washer operate.

Position of ignition switch : ACC
Position of fan switch : ON
Position of air conditioner switch: ON



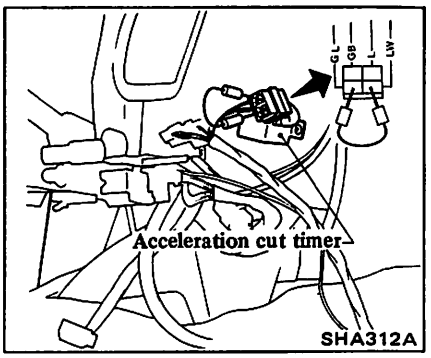
Ⓐ

Faulty low pressure switch

Ⓑ

Insufficient refrigerant

Ⓒ



Connect a jumper cable between terminals at acceleration cut timer connector.

Clutch is engaged.

Faulty acceleration cut timer

Clutch is not engaged.

Faulty thermo control unit

FAST IDLE CONTROL DEVICE (F.I.C.D.) DIAGNOSES

: Condition
: Check
: Probable cause

Test conditions

Battery	: O.K.	Quick check : Check that wiper and washer operate.
Fusible link (Black and green)	: O.K.	
Ignition switch	: O.K.	
Ignition relay	: O.K.	
Fuse 15A (in fuse block)	: O.K.	
Position of ignition switch	: ACC	
Position of fan switch	: ON	
Position of air conditioner switch	: ON	

F.I.C.D. is not operated.

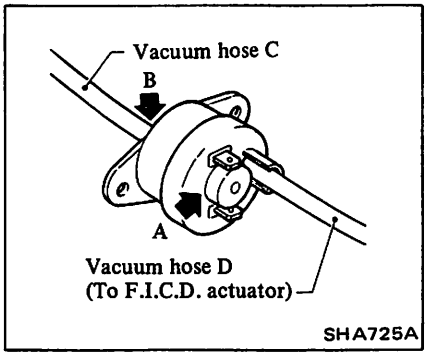
Check operation of compressor clutch.

Clutch is not engaged.

Check electric circuit of clutch, referring to compressor clutch diagnoses.

Clutch is engaged.

Run engine at idle speed. Disconnect vacuum hose C at B. Check for presence of vacuum.



Vacuum O.K.

Disconnect vacuum hose D at E. Check for presence of vacuum.

Vacuum N.G.

Disconnect positive wire at A and connect test light between positive wire and positive terminal at A.

Light OFF

Light ON

Ground negative terminal at A using a jumper wire.

F.I.C.D. is engaged.

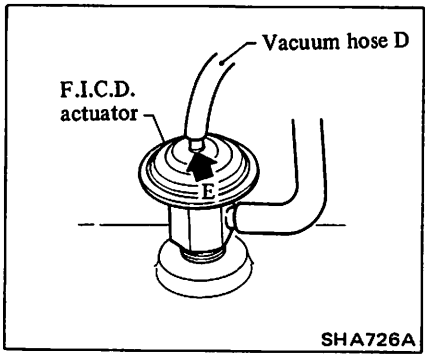
Poor grounding

Repair.

Vacuum O.K.

Faulty F.I.C.D. actuator

Replace as an assembly.



Vacuum N.G.

Check vacuum hose running between vacuum fitting and connector for cracks, crushing, clogging or a loose connector.

Replace or repair.

F.I.C.D. is not engaged.

Faulty F.I.C.D. magnet valve

Replace.

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (S.D.S.)

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

COMPRESSOR

Model	MJS170
Type	Swash plate
Displacement cm³ (cu in)/rev.	170 (10.37)
Cylinder bore x stroke mm (in)	40.0 x 22.6 (1.575 x 0.890)
Direction of rotation	Clockwise
Type of driving belt	A type

LUBRICATING OIL

Type	SUNISO 5GS
Capacity ml (US fl oz, Imp fl oz)	150 (5.1, 5.3)

REFRIGERANT

Type	R-12
Capacity kg (lb)	0.9 - 1.1 (2.0 - 2.4)

INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT

ENGINE IDLING SPEED

Unit: rpm

Transmission	When A/C is ON
Manual	About 900 (Non-adjustable)
Automatic (At "N" range)	About 1,000 (Non-adjustable)

BELT TENSION

	Used belt	New belt
Fan belt/Applied pressure mm (in)/N (kg, lb)	10 - 13 (0.39 - 0.51)/ 98 (10, 22)	7 - 10 (0.28 - 0.39)/ 98 (10, 22)

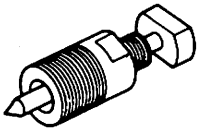
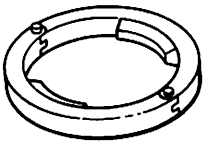
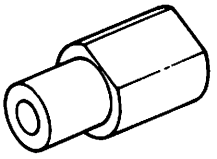
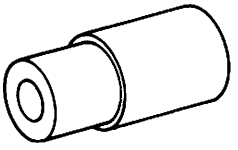
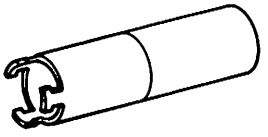
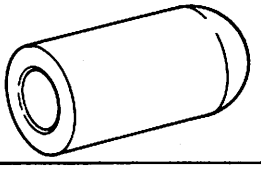
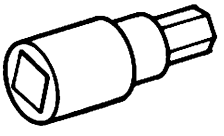
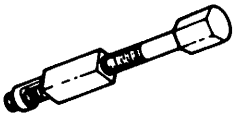
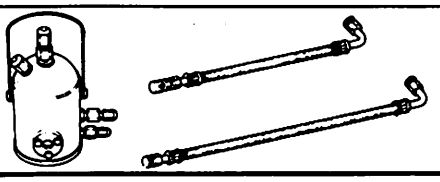
COMPRESSOR

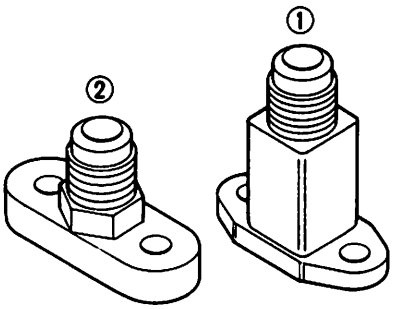
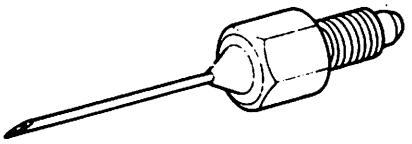
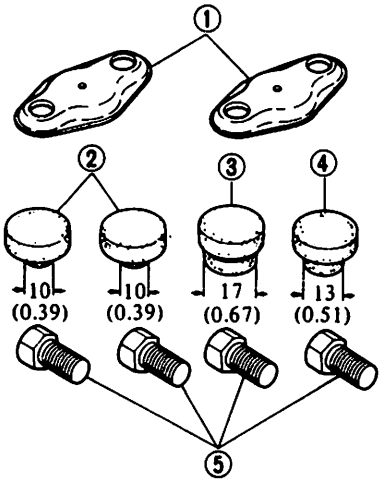
Clutch hub to pulley clearance mm (in)	0.5 - 0.8 (0.020 - 0.031)

TIGHTENING TORQUE

Unit	N·m	kg-m	ft-lb
Compressor bracket to cylinder block	44 - 54	4.5 - 5.5	33 - 40
Compressor to compressor bracket	44 - 54	4.5 - 5.5	33 - 40
Refrigerant line connection			
Low pressure line	20 - 29	2.0 - 3.0	14 - 22
High pressure line	10 - 20	1.0 - 2.0	7 - 14
Flexible hose to compressor	16 - 21	1.6 - 2.1	12 - 15
Compressor			
Shaft nut	19 - 21	1.9 - 2.1	14 - 15
Rear cover fixing bolt	19 - 21	1.9 - 2.1	14 - 15

SPECIAL SERVICE TOOLS

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.)	Tool name
KV99412302 (J24878-1)	Clutch hub wrench 
KV994C5780 (–)	Clutch hub puller 
KV994C5781 (–)	Puller adapter 
KV99412329 (J26072)	Shaft handle socket 
KV994C5782 (–)	Puller pilot 
KV994C1143 (–)	Shaft seal remover and installer 
KV994C5784 (–)	Shaft seal pilot 
KV99412330 (–)	Allen socket 
KV994C5785 (–)	Cylinder head remover 
KV994A9690 (–)	Oil separator kit 

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.)	Tool name	
KV992C5079 (–)	Adapter connector set	
① KV992C5081 (–)	Adapter connector A	
② KV992C5082 (–)	Adapter connector B	
KV994C1552 (–)	Charge nozzle	
KV994C4548 (–)	Blind cover set	
① KV994C4531 (–)	Blind cover	
② KV994C4532 (–)	Gasket	
③ KV994C4533 (–)	Gasket (Useless)	
④ KV994C4534 (–)	Gasket (Useless)	
⑤ KV994C4559 (–)	Bolt	
	Unit: mm (in)	

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

SECTION EL

CONTENTS

ELECTRICAL DIAGNOSIS INTRODUCTION ..... EL- 2
BASIC RULE OF ELECTRICITY ..... EL- 2
WIRING DIAGRAMS ..... EL- 2
HARNESS LAYOUT ..... EL- 2
TESTING ..... EL- 3
TEST INSTRUMENTS ..... EL- 3
TROUBLE-SHOOTING APPROACH ..... EL- 3
POWER SUPPLY ROUTING ..... EL- 4
SCHEMATIC/POWER SUPPLY ROUTING .. EL- 4
FUSE ..... EL- 5
FUSIBLE LINK ..... EL- 5
IGNITION SWITCH ..... EL- 5
IGNITION AND ACCESSORY RELAY .... EL- 5
STANDARDIZED RELAY ..... EL- 6
BATTERY ..... EL- 7
VISUAL INSPECTION ..... EL- 7
CLEANING ..... EL- 7
CONDITION CHECK ..... EL- 7
TEST ..... EL 7
CHARGING ..... EL- 8
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (S.D.S.) ..... EL- 9
STARTING SYSTEM ..... EL- 10
SCHEMATIC ..... EL- 10
WIRING DIAGRAM ..... EL- 10
STARTING SYSTEM TROUBLE-SHOOTING ..... EL- 11
STARTER MOTOR ..... EL- 12
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (S.D.S.) ..... EL- 18
CHARGING SYSTEM ..... EL- 19
SCHEMATIC ..... EL- 19
WIRING DIAGRAM ..... EL- 19
CHARGING SYSTEM TROUBLE-SHOOTING ..... EL- 20
ALTERNATOR ..... EL- 21
IC VOLTAGE REGULATOR ..... EL- 24
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (S.D.S.) ..... EL- 24
IGNITION SYSTEM ..... EL- 25
SCHEMATIC ..... EL- 25
WIRING DIAGRAM ..... EL- 26
IC IGNITION SYSTEM TROUBLE-SHOOTING ..... EL- 27
DISTRIBUTOR ..... EL- 30
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (S.D.S.) ..... EL- 33
LIGHTING SYSTEMS ..... EL- 34
BULB SPECIFICATIONS ..... EL- 34
COMBINATION SWITCH ..... EL- 34
HEADLAMP ..... EL- 36
EXTERIOR LAMPS ..... EL- 40
INTERIOR AND LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT LAMPS ..... EL- 47
INSTRUMENT PANEL ILLUMINATION ... EL- 50
METERS, GAUGES AND WARNING SYSTEMS ..... EL- 52
COMBINATION METER ..... EL- 52
WARNING DISPLAY ..... EL- 60
WARNING CHIME ..... EL- 65
VOICE WARNING ..... EL- 68
WIPER AND WASHER ..... EL- 73
WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHER .... EL- 73
REAR WINDOW WIPER AND WASHER ..... EL- 79
ELECTRICAL ACCESSORIES ..... EL- 81
REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER ..... EL- 81
REMOTE CONTROL DOOR MIRROR .... EL- 83
CLOCK AND CIGARETTE LIGHTER .... EL- 85
HORN ..... EL- 87
AUDIO ..... EL- 89
POWER WINDOW ..... EL- 98
AUTOMATIC SPEED CONTROL DEVICE (A.S.C.D.) EL-102
DESCRIPTION EL-102
FUNCTION AND OPERATION EL-103
TROUBLE DIAGNOSES EL-103
COMPONENT PARTS EL-108
ELECTRICAL UNIT LOCATION EL-113
WIRING HARNESS EL-115
CABLE COLORS EL-115
HARNESS LAYOUT EL-115
HARNESS DIAGRAM EL-124
HOW TO READ HARNESS DIAGRAMS .. EL-124

For other electrical systems, refer to the following sections:

- EFI SYSTEM ..... EF section
- EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM ..... EC section
- HEATER & AIR CONDITIONER .... HA section
- AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION ..... AT section

ELECTRICAL DIAGNOSIS INTRODUCTION

CAUTION: Before starting to work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" and then disconnect battery ground cable.

The key to timely and accurate diagnosis of electrical problems is to:

- Have a basic understanding of electrical principles and electrical component operation.
- Be able to interpret wiring diagrams and schematics.
- Know the various test methods and when to use each.
- Have a systematic approach to identify the specific cause of an electrical problem.

BASIC RULE OF ELECTRICITY

A complete electrical circuit must have:

- A Source (battery, alternator)
- A Load (lights, coil, amplifiers, motor, etc.)
- Electrical Pathway (connecting from the source to the load and back to the source); [wires, switches, body of vehicle (ground)].

Remembering this basic rule will make it a lot easier to troubleshoot electrical problems.

WIRING DIAGRAMS

There are several wiring diagrams and schematics illustrating each electrical circuit. Accurate diagnoisis of electrical problems requires that you effectively use and interpret these diagrams. Since they have a special language, i.e., symbols, codes and abbreviations, let's review the following chart.

ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS

SYMBOLS

- Single filament bulb
- Dual filament bulb
- Fuse
- Fusible link
- Diode
- Motor
- Transistor
- Resistor
- Coil
- Variable resistor
- Thermistor
- Reed switch
- Circuit breaker
- Condenser
- Switch (Normally open) or Switch (Normally closed)
- Ground
- No connection between wires
- Connection between wires

CONNECTORS

- Pin-type connector (Male)
- Pin-type connector (Female)
- Plain-type connector (Male)
- Plain-type connector (Female)
- Bullet connector (Female and male)
- Plain connector (Female and male)

WIRE COLOR CODING

B = Black	Y = Yellow
W = White	Lg = Light Green
R = Red	Br = Brown
G = Green	Gr = Gray
L = Blue	

In case of color coding with Tracers, Base Color is given first, followed by the Tracer Color:

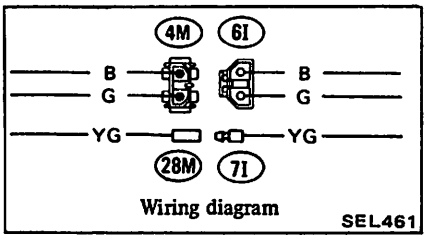
Example: LW = Blue with White Tracers

ABBREVIATIONS

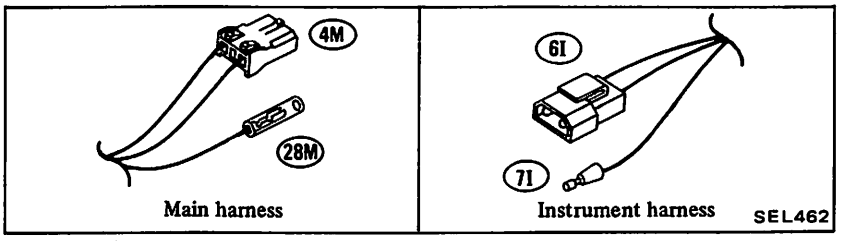
- (A) Automatic transmission models
- (M) Manual transmission models
- (U) U.S.A. models
- (F) U.S.A. models except California
- (N) Canada models
- (J) SL models
- (D) Deluxe models
- (HB) Hatchback
- (HT) Hardtop
- (V) A.S.C.D. equipped models

HARNESS LAYOUT

For easy identification, connectors indicated in the system wiring diagram have the same numbers as those used in the harness layout schematic. (Refer to pages EL-115 through EL-121)



Wiring diagram SEL461



Main harness

Instrument harness SEL462

To trace a problem in any electrical circuit, several types of diagrams can be used.

1. **Power Supply Routing** (Refer to page EL-4). This diagram is helpful in identifying specific problems in the power supply portion of the electrical circuits. For example, let's say a vehicle has inoperative turn signal lamp. A quick check proves that the meter and gauges in the vehicle are operative. The power supply diagram shows that there cannot be a problem between the battery, ignition relay, ignition switch or fuse since the power supply circuit for turn signal lamp is common with the meter and gauges. Therefore, the cause of this specific problem must lie past the fuse, such as in the wiring, the meter and gauges, or the ground.
2. **Schematic.** A schematic is a very simplified wiring diagram useful for tracing electrical current flow and studying the operation of an electrical circuit.
3. **System Wiring Diagram.** This diagram is a more "true to life" layout of a complete circuit than the schematic. It identifies types and number of connectors, electrical terminal positions in the connector, color coding of wires, and connector codes. In order to quickly find the exact location of a connector, the connector codes can be cross-referenced to the harness layout illustrations in the back of this section.
4. **Harness Diagram** (Foldout page). The harness diagram shows the actual harness components. It will assist in locating interrelated circuits i.e., circuits which share common ground circuits, power circuits, etc.

TESTING

Many people think of electrical testing as connecting electrical test instruments into a circuit and measuring amps, volts and ohms. But there is really a lot more. In fact using test instruments should be one of the last steps in correcting an electrical problem.

SIGHT AND SOUND play an important role in electrical testing. Relays click, blowers spin, air condition clutches engage, lights illuminate, etc. Even though we cannot observe current flowing through a wire or a component, we can observe the effect it has on an electrical component. Sight and sound testing methods should be thoroughly exhausted before hooking-up any test instrument.

SUBSTITUTION is another test method. For example, you suspect a bad ground at the tail lamp. Try a jumper wire from ground to the lamp. What about a questionable fuse? Simply replace it with another. In several instances substitution may turn out to be the most effective method of correcting an electrical problem.

TEST INSTRUMENTS

Problems that cannot be solved through sight, sound, or substitution can be solved by using the appropriate test instrument.

A general rule to follow while trouble-shooting is to perform the easiest and least expensive checks first. This often means giving some careful thought to a trouble-shooting plan. Some of the most frustrating and confusing electrical problems begin with a haphazard and planless start. Make sure the checks you have selected are going to give the answers you need. If you test the wrong circuit, use the wrong meter, or forget to check the meter scale and calibration, you just can't diagnose the problem.

TROUBLE-SHOOTING APPROACH

You should have a routine procedure or approach when trouble-shooting a problem, a method you are familiar with which gives you the maximum amount of information at minimum expense and effort. Sometimes it is helpful to ask yourself some questions first. For example:

WHAT IS THE PROBLEM? While this may seem a foolish question at first glance, the problem involved may not be the same as stated on the repair order or even as observed by the customer. Sometimes, other problems or symptoms have been overlooked. Do not forget to identify the problem and controls involved. Check to see what electrical components work and what components do not work. This is an opportune time to use sight and sound testing methods.

HOW DOES THE CIRCUIT WORK? Once the electrical problem has been identified, consult the various wiring diagrams in the service manual.

Study the simplified schematic to develop an understanding of how the circuit is supposed to work. Then use the circuit wiring diagram, harness layout illustration, power supply routing diagram, and vehicle wiring diagram. Get an idea of how the circuit is laid out in the car and how it interrelates with other circuits.

WHICH TEST IS BEST? Stop and think of exactly what information you need to reach a proper solution. Decide which test will give you the most information. Do not forget to think of where you are going to make your test connections. Make sure you are performing your test at the most advantageous point. You do not want to dismantle a dash assembly to check a component which could be tested at a more accessible location. For instance, it is much easier to check terminal connectors and plugs than to break into a harness.

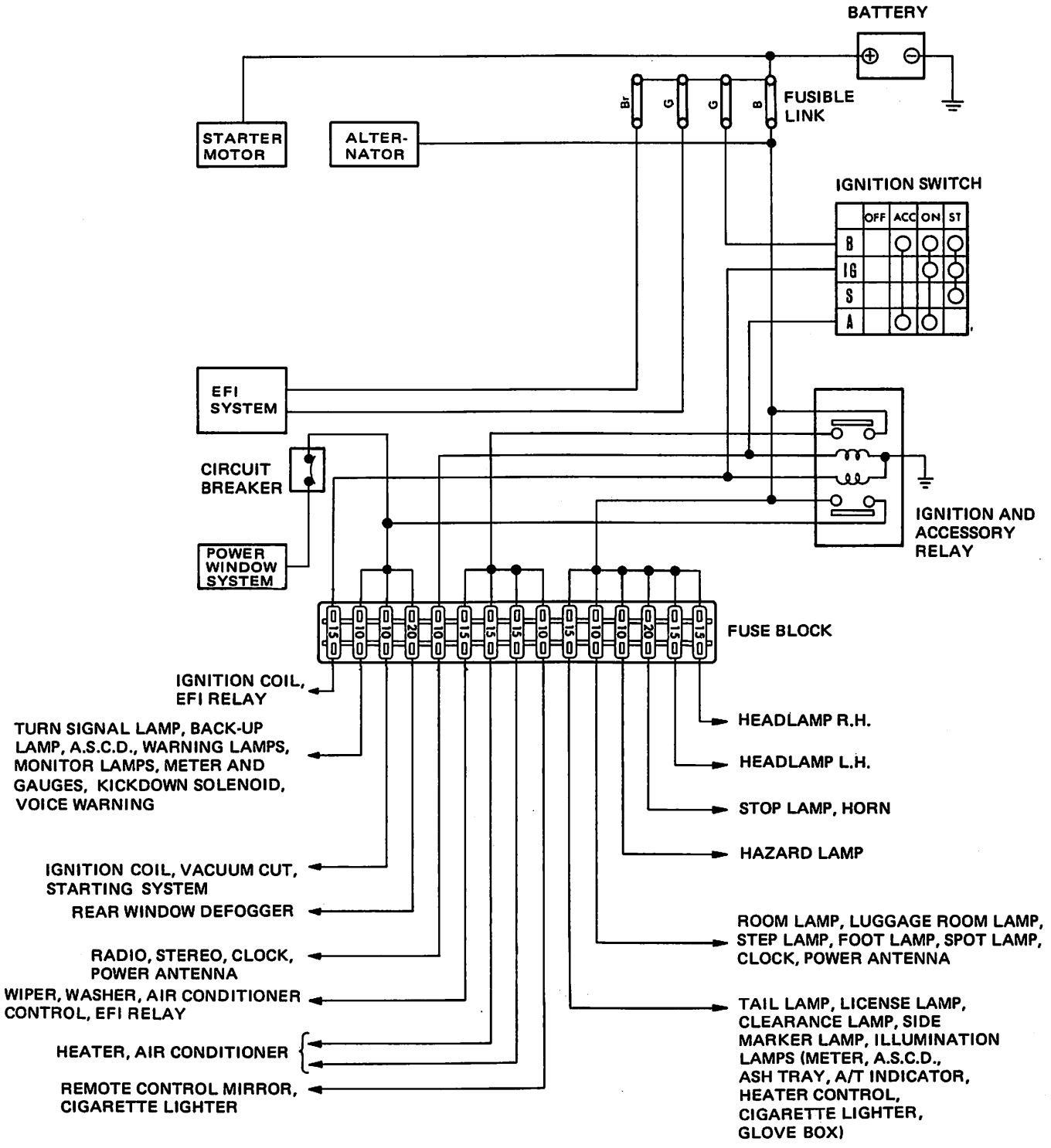
Once the tests have been performed, you should have the information you need to reach a logical conclusion and solve the problem but, if not, then review your testing procedure. Be certain that you are performing the test correctly and your procedure is valid.

Remember the most complex circuits are constructed from combinations and/or variations of the basic circuit: Source, Conductors, and Load. If you keep this in mind, use the service manual, and follow a logical trouble-shooting sequence. you can effectively troubleshoot electrical problems.

POWER SUPPLY ROUTING

CAUTION: Before starting to work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" and then disconnect battery ground cable.

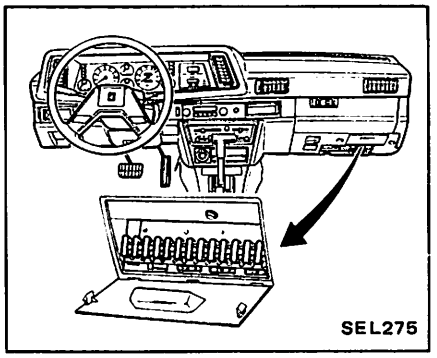
SCHEMATIC/POWER SUPPLY ROUTING



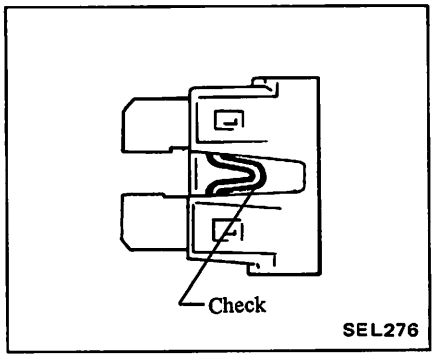
SEL879B

FUSE

LOCATION

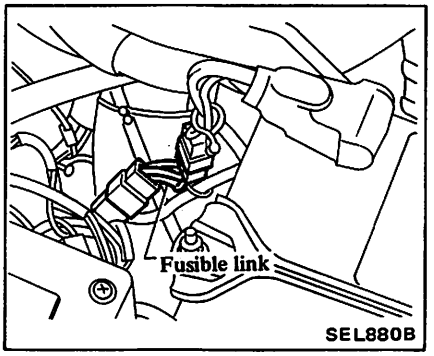


INSPECTION



a. If fuse is blown, be sure to eliminate cause of the problem before installing new fuse.
b. Never use fuse of more than specified rating.
c. Do not install fuse in oblique direction, always snap it into fuse holder properly.

FUSIBLE LINK

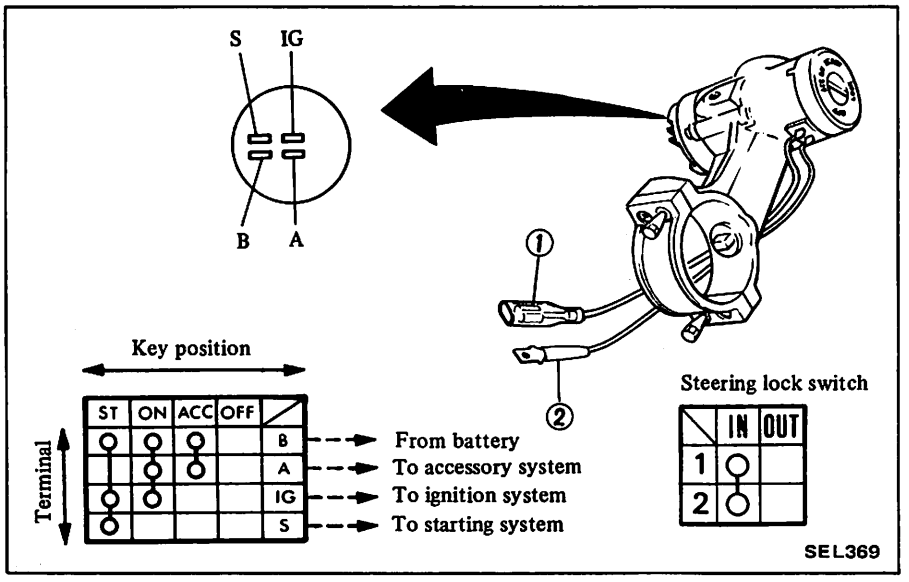


CAUTION:

a. If fusible link should melt, it is possible that critical circuit (power supply or large current carrying circuit) is shorted. In such a case, carefully check and eliminate cause of problem.
b. Never wrap periphery of fusible link with vinyl tape. Extreme care should be taken with this link to ensure that it does not come into contact with any other wiring harness or vinyl or rubber parts.

A melted fusible link can be detected either by visual inspection or by feeling with finger-tip. If its condition is questionable, use circuit tester or test lamp.

IGNITION SWITCH



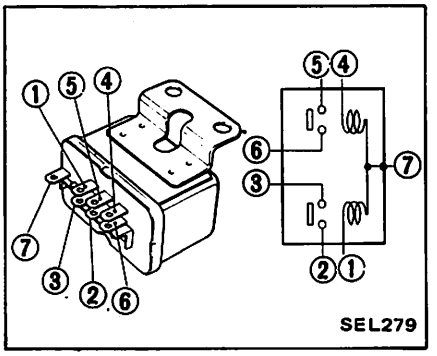
IGNITION AND ACCESSORY RELAY

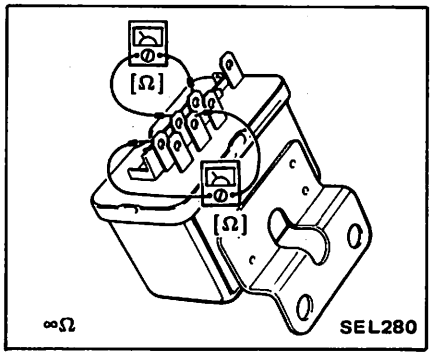
LOCATION

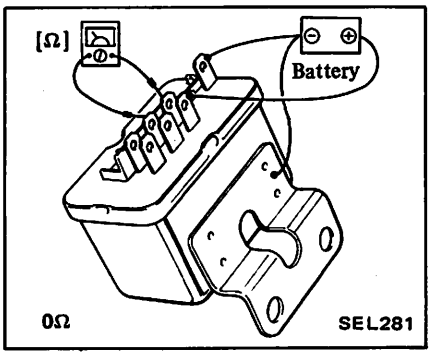
The ignition and accessory relay are located on the right side of the dash panel. Refer to page EL-111.

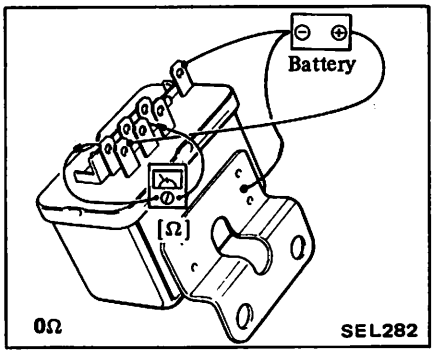
INSPECTION

Ground is made at case attaching bolt and terminal ⑦.

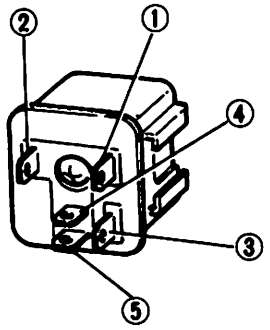
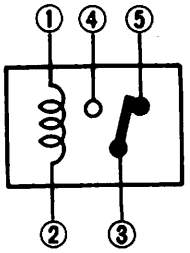
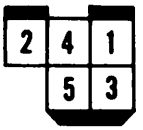
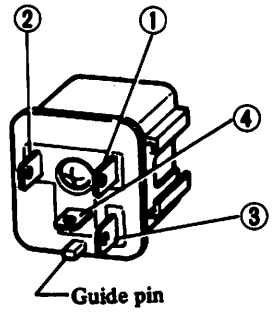
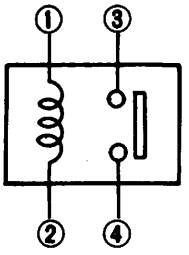
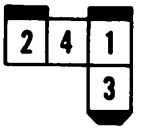
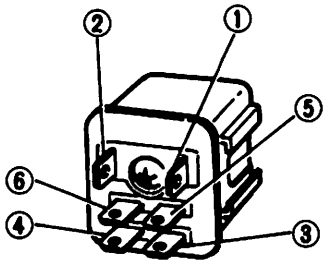
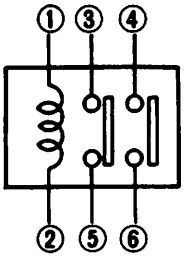
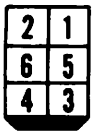
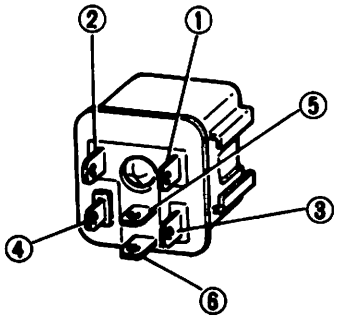
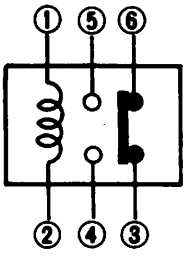
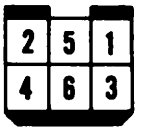








STANDARDIZED RELAY

Type	Outer view	Circuit	Symbols	Case color
1T				BLACK
1M				BLUE
2M				BROWN
1M·1B				GRAY

SEL930A

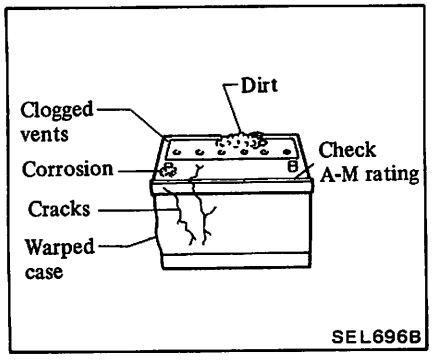
BATTERY

CAUTION: Before starting to work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" and then disconnect battery ground cable.

WARNING:
Never touch positive and negative terminals at the same time with bare hands. This could result in injury.

CAUTION:
a. If it becomes necessary to start the engine with a booster battery and jumper cables, use a 12-volt booster battery.
b. If the battery cables are disconnected, they should be tightly clamped to the battery terminals to secure a good contact.

VISUAL INSPECTION



1. Check battery rating against that of original factory equipment.
2. Check for cracks and warpage of the case.
3. Make sure cables are clean and tight.
4. Check acid level.
5. Make sure vents are not cloggged.
6. Make sure top of battery is clean.

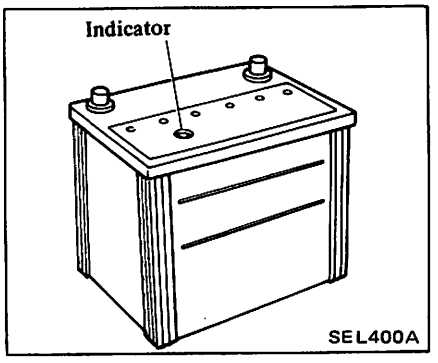
CLEANING

Use a stiff brush and a common baking soda and water solution to clean the battery surface, terminals and cable ends.

CAUTION:
Never allow the solution to enter individual cells. The baking soda will react with the battery acid. Also remember that battery acid is harmful to the eyes, skin and clothing.

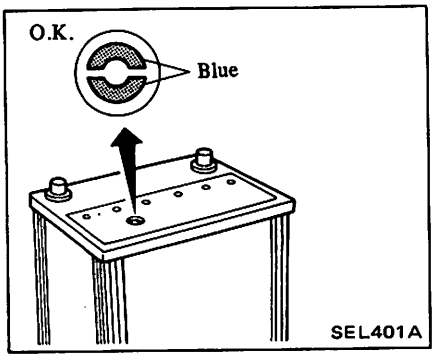
CONDITION CHECK

Battery condition can be checked using indicator on battery.



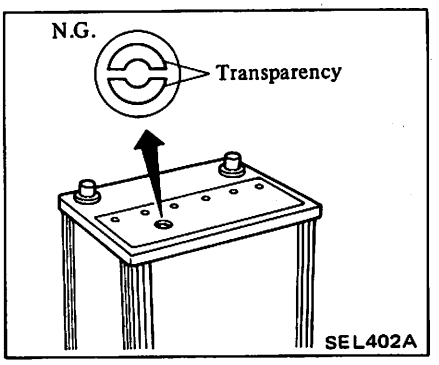
Good condition

When blue indicator is shown, battery is properly charged.



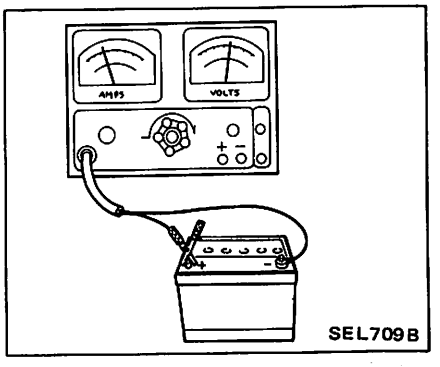
Lack of charge condition

When transparent indicator is shown, battery is not charged and requires recharging.



TEST

BATTERY CAPACITY TEST



1. Check battery rating against that of original factory equipment.
2. With battery connected to tester as shown, turn load knob until a draw of 3 times the battery rating is shown. (Example: Battery rating 60AH Turn load to 180A draw.)
3. Hold this draw for 15 seconds, then look at voltage. If voltage remains at 9.6 volts or above, THE BATTERY IS GOOD. You need not perform any further tests. If voltage drops below 9.6 volts, then proceed to next test.

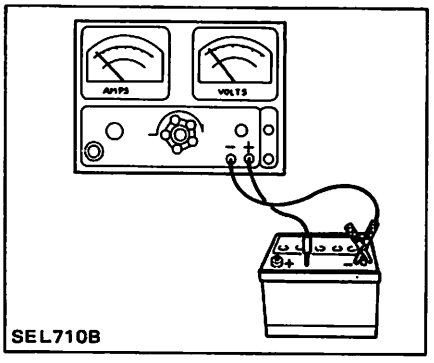
THREE-MINUTE CHARGE TEST

This test identifies a battery as being sulfated and should only be performed if the battery has failed the capacity test.

1. Connect a good quality battery charger.
2. Turn charger to a fast rate not over 40A.
3. After three minutes, check voltmeter reading. If it is over 16.5 volts, battery should be replaced.

BATTERY LEAKAGE TEST

Check to make sure battery is not discharging across top, between two posts.



1. Set voltmeter to low range.
2. Touch negative lead of voltmeter to negative battery post.
3. Touch positive lead of voltmeter to top of battery, and move it around.

If reading goes over 0.5 volts, then clean off top of battery and retest.

BATTERY DRAW TEST

For discharging problems after other battery tests show that the battery is good and capable of holding a charge perform the battery draw test.

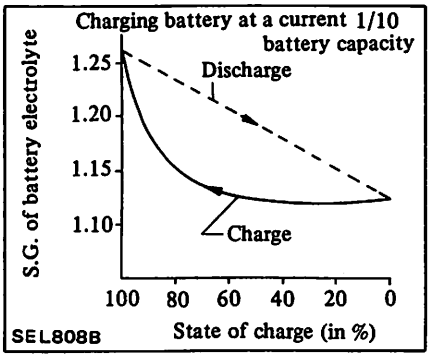
1. Disconnect battery ground cable.
2. Insert test light in series between cable end and the negative battery post.
3. With all switches and systems off the test light should not be lit.
4. If the light is lit begin disconnecting fuses and units until the light goes out. **The clock is designed to run at all times. Be sure it is not the cause of the light being on.**
5. Repair the circuit causing the draw.

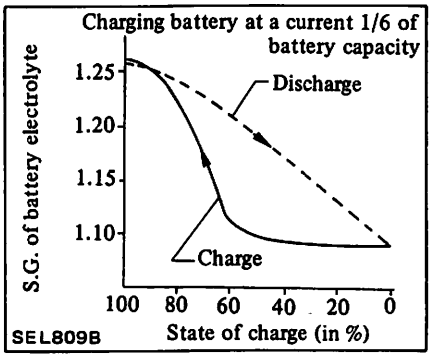
CHARGING

DESCRIPTION

Charging rate and specific gravity of battery electrolyte

The relationship between the charged condition of the battery and the specific gravity of battery electrolyte differs, as shown in figures below, when the battery is discharging and when it is being charged.





As can be seen from these figures, the battery has the following features:

- The specific gravity of battery electrolyte increases very slowly while the battery is being charged.
- The smaller the charging current, the slower the specific gravity of the electrolyte increases.

Indicator

- The indicator will turn from blue to transparent when the battery charge drops to 20 to 30%.
- The indicator will turn blue when the battery charge is between 65 and 90% under charging.

CHARGING

If the indicator turns transparent (indicating that battery charge is required), charge the battery in the following manner:

WARNING:
a. Keep battery away from open flame while it is being charged.
b. When connecting charger, connect leads first, then turn on charger. Do not turn on charger first, as this may cause a spark.
c. Do not allow electrolyte temperature to go over 45°C (113°F).

Standard method

Charge the battery at 1/10 the current of battery capacity. When the indicator turns from transparent to blue, continue to charge the battery for an additional two hours, then stop charging.

Quick charge

Charge the battery at a current of 40 amperes for approximately 45 minutes. **Never charge more than 45 minutes.**

CAUTION:
Charging the battery at a current of more than 10 amperes will shorten the service life of the battery. Use the standard method to charge the battery unless circumstances requires otherwise.

Charging current and time required for charging

Charging current	Time required
1/6 of battery capacity	Approx. 4 - 5 hours
1/10 of battery capacity	Approx. 8 - 10 hours

If the battery is run down and has not been used for a long period of time, it will be hard to charge and it will require a longer time to charge than under normal circumstances. In such a case, extend the charging time as required while observing the indicator.

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (S.D.S.)

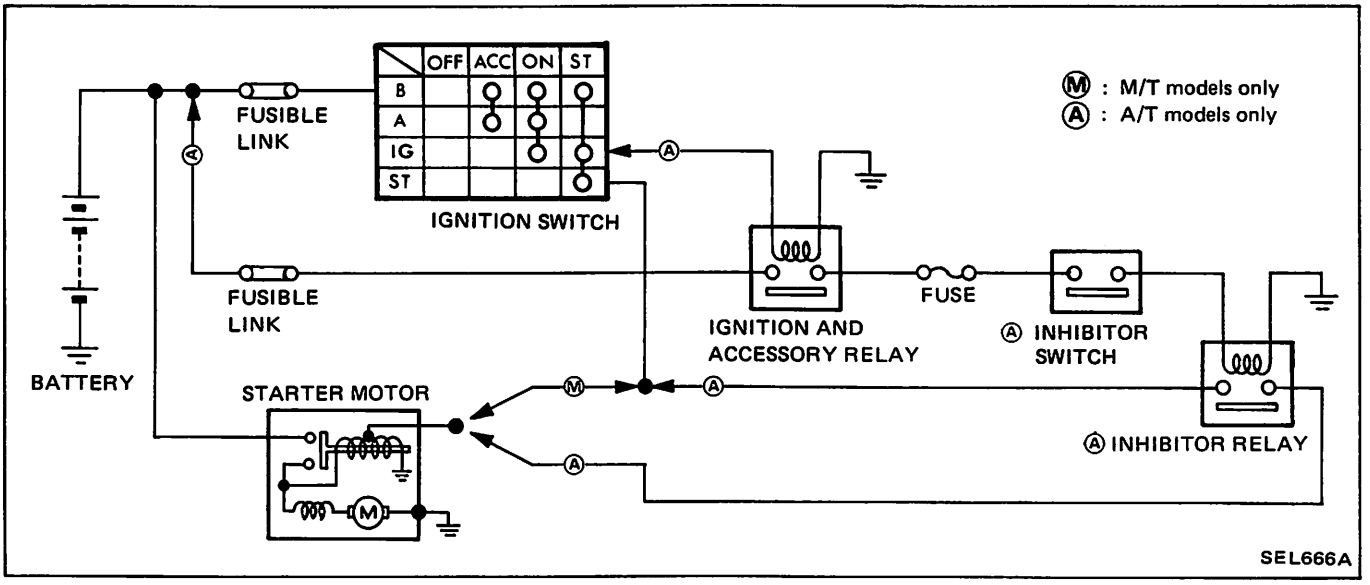
BATTERY

	N60MF	NS70MF
	Maintenance-free type	
Applied model	U.S.A.	Canada
Capacity V-AH	12-60	12-65

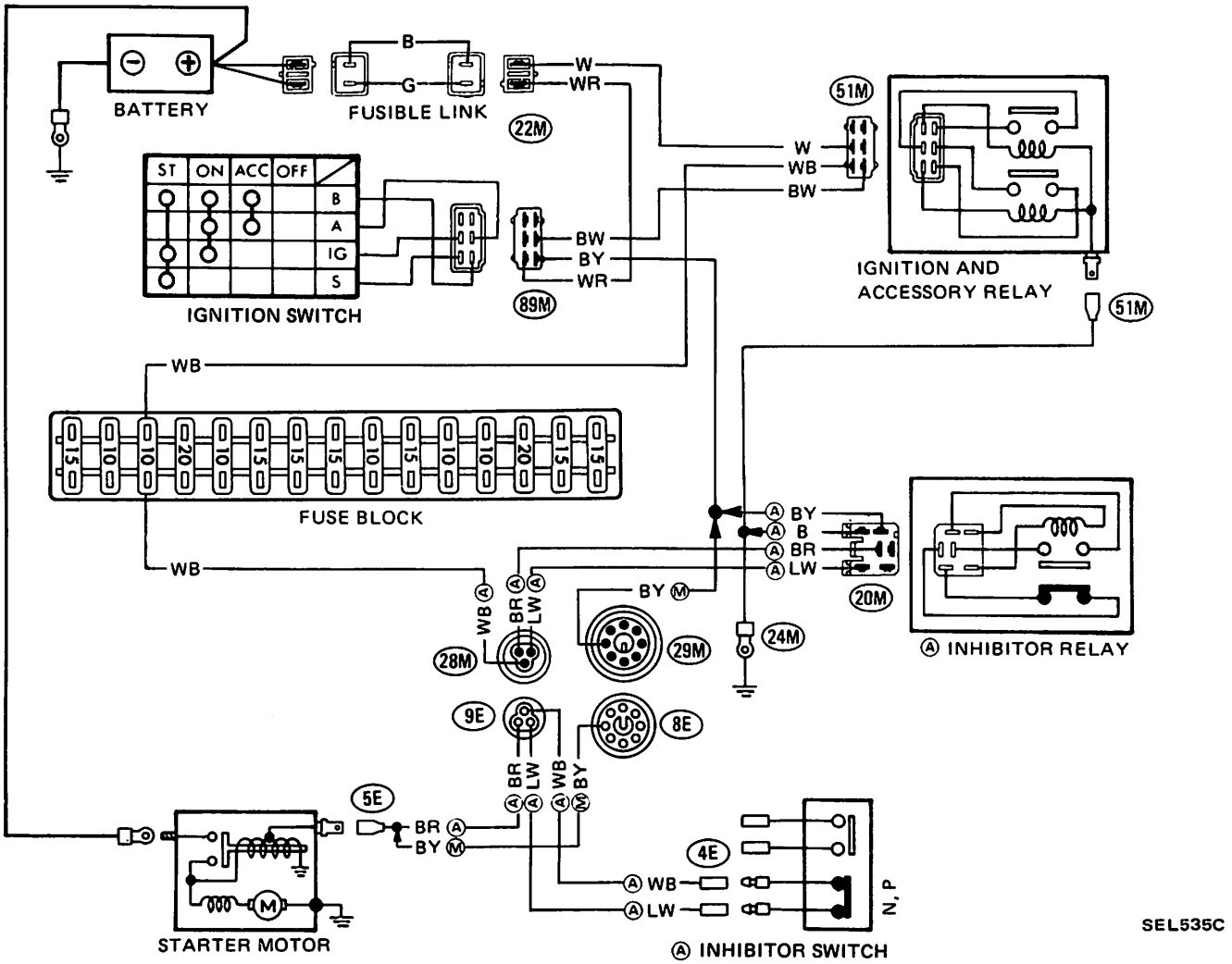
STARTING SYSTEM

CAUTION: Before starting to work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" and then disconnect battery ground cable.

SCHEMATIC



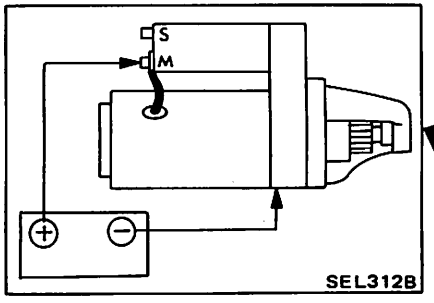
WIRING DIAGRAM



STARTING SYSTEM TROUBLE-SHOOTING

Engine does not start.

Does engine turn by cranking?
- No → Does starter motor turn?
  - No → Check battery for charging condition and battery terminals for connections and corrosion.
    - N.G. → *1
      - Charge or replace battery.
      - Repair connections and corrosion of battery terminals.
    - O.K. → Can you hear starter relay operating? (Starter relay equipped model only)
      - No → Check and repair wiring system of starter relay.
        - Key switch.
        - Starter relay.
        - Connections.
      - Yes → Can you hear magnetic switch of starter motor operating?
        - No →
          - Check and repair wiring up to magnetic switch.
          - Repair or replace magnetic switch.
        - Yes → Is meshing condition of pinion and ring gear O.K.?
          - N.G. →
            - Adjust dimension ℓ.
            - Check shift lever for deformation, return spring for fatigue and pinion for sliding condition.
            - Correct meshing condition of pinion and ring gear. Replace if necessary.
          - O.K. → Remove starter motor from engine. Does starter motor turn under no load by connecting battery ⊕ terminal to M terminal of starter motor and battery ⊖ terminal to starter motor body?
            - No →
              - Check armature assembly, field coil, and brush. Replace if necessary.
            - Yes → Check magnetic switch contacts. Replace if necessary.
  - Yes → Does gear shaft turn?
    - No → Check reduction gear, armature and gear shaft for damage. Replace if necessary.
    - Yes → Check pinion roller clutch for damage. Replace if necessary.
- Yes → Does engine turn normally?
  - N.G. (Turns slowly) → Check battery for charging condition and battery terminals for connections and corrosion.
    - N.G. → *1
    - O.K. → Does engine turn by replacing starter motor with a new one?
      - Yes → Repair or replace starter motor.
      - No → Check inside of engine.
  - O.K. → Check ignition system and fuel system.



Starter motor does not stop if key switch is turned off. → Repair or replace key switch, starter relay or magnetic switch.

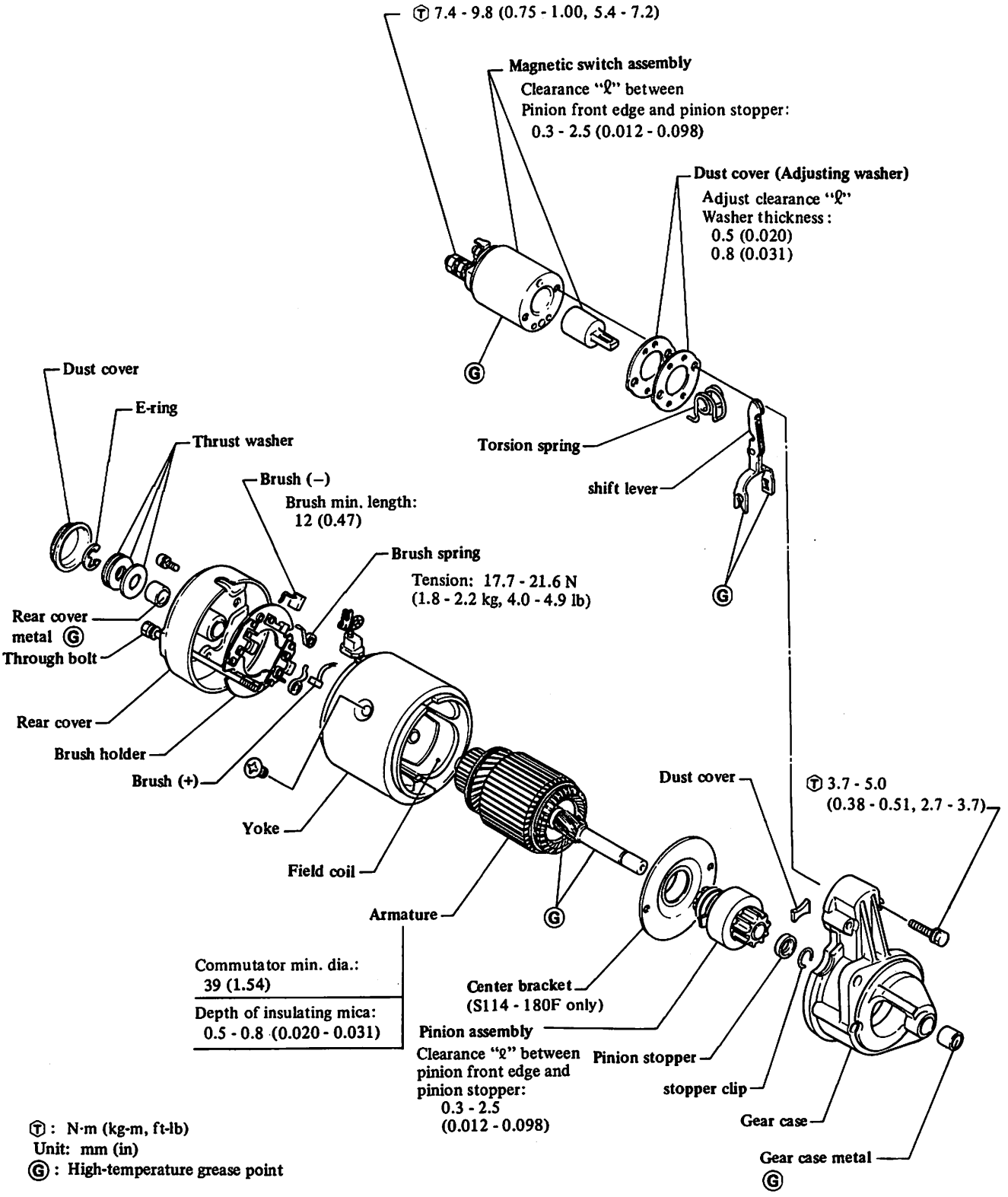
Check item

Problem or corrective action

If any abnormality is found, immediately disconnect battery negative terminal.

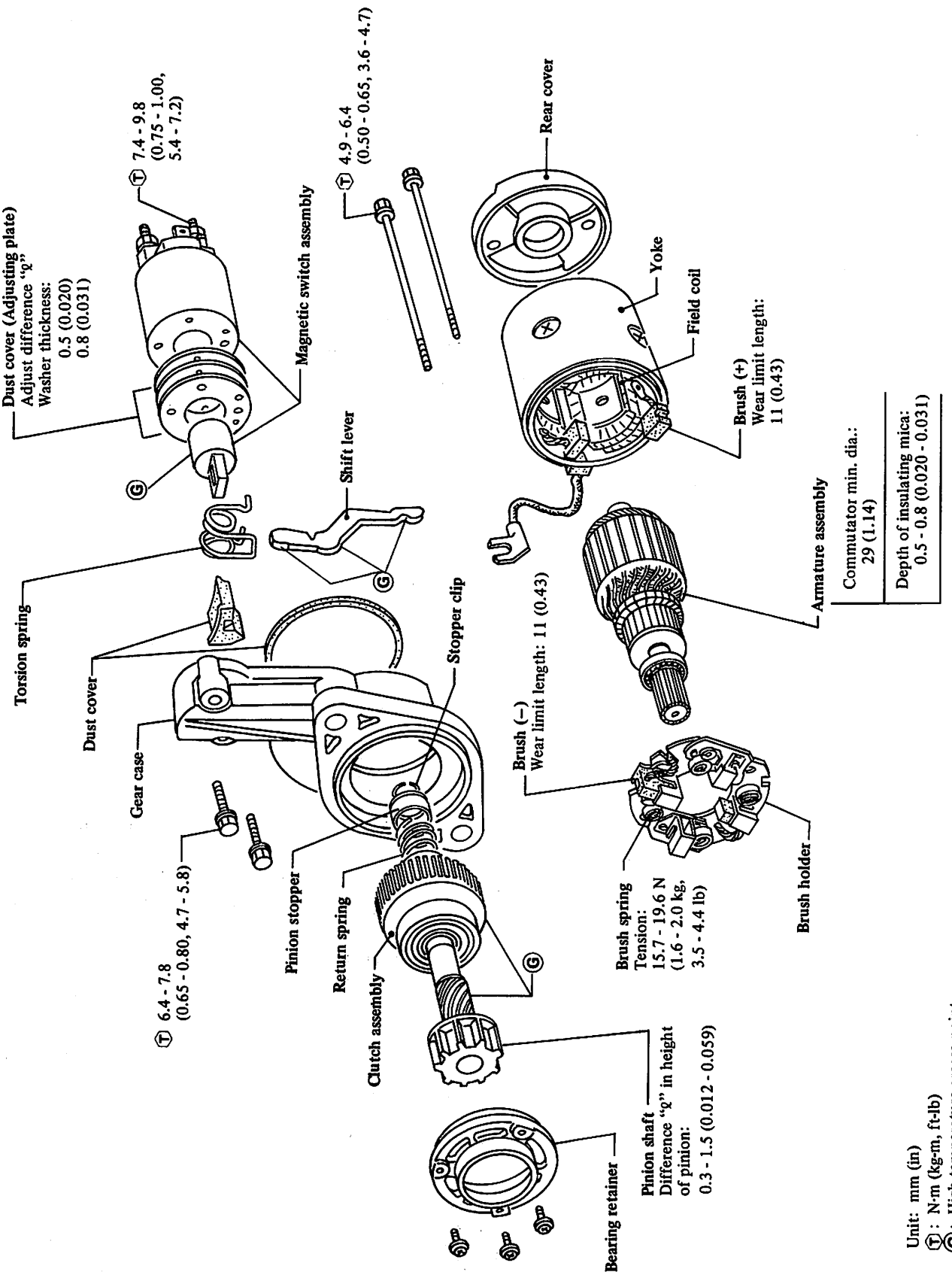
STARTER MOTOR

S114-348 and -295 (U.S.A. models)



SEL536C

S114-304 (Canada models)



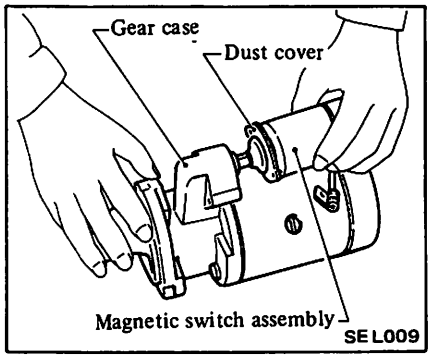
Unit: mm (in)
Ⓣ: N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)
Ⓖ: High-temperature grease point

SEL557B

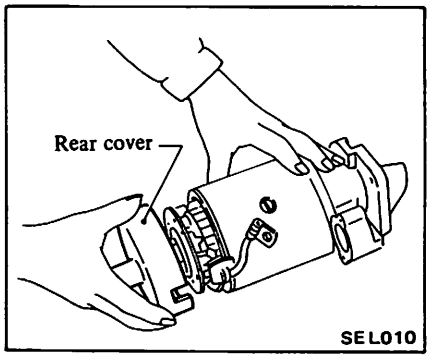
DISASSEMBLY

S114-348 and -295 (U.S.A. models)

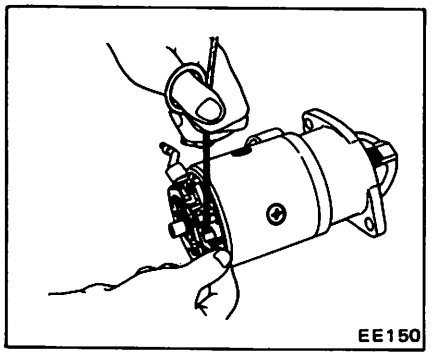
1. Remove magnetic switch.



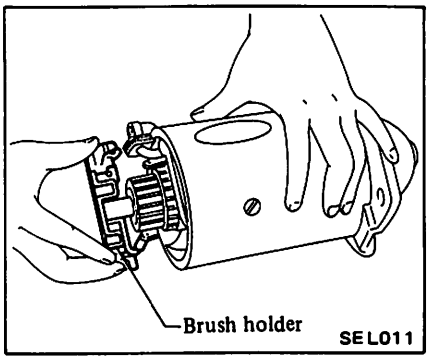
2. Remove rear cover.
(1) Remove dust cover, E-ring and thrust washer(s).
(2) Remove brush holder setscrews.
(3) Remove through bolts.



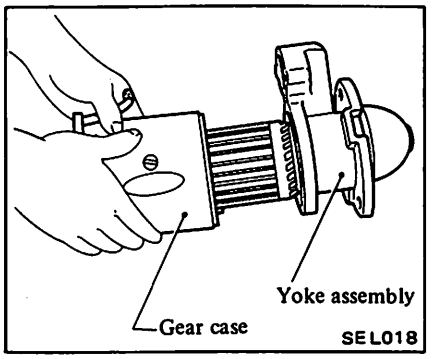
3. Lift up brush springs.



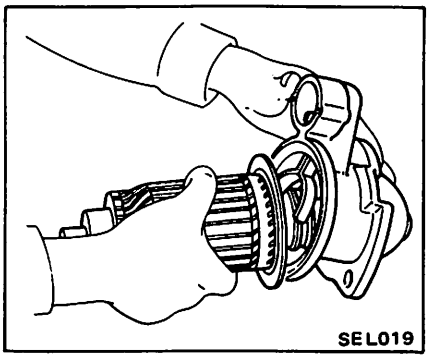
4. Remove brush holder



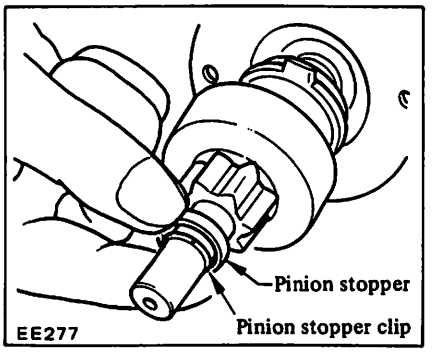
5. Remove yoke.



6. Withdraw armature and shift lever.

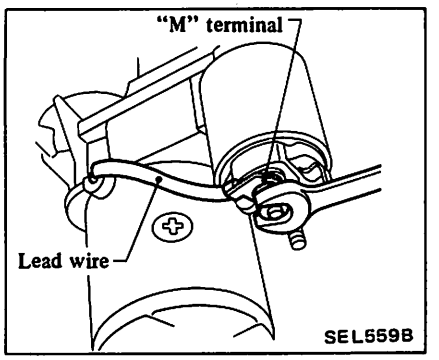


7. Remove overrunning clutch.
- Remove pinion stopper clip, pushing pinion stopper toward clutch side.

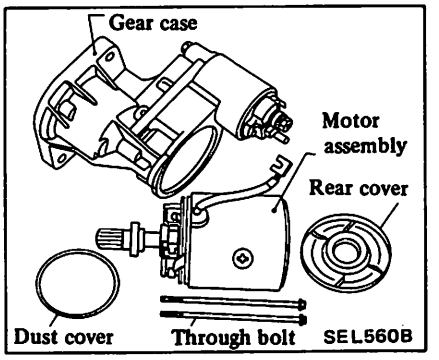


S114-304 (Canada models)

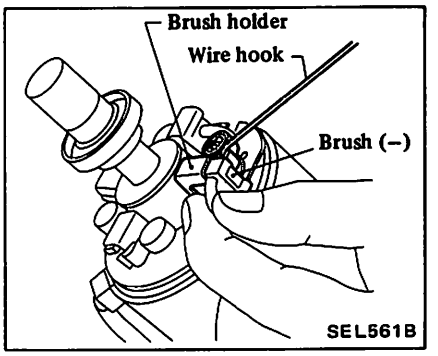
1. Loosen nut from "M" terminal and remove lead wire.



2. Remove through bolts.
3. Draw out rear cover and motor assembly.

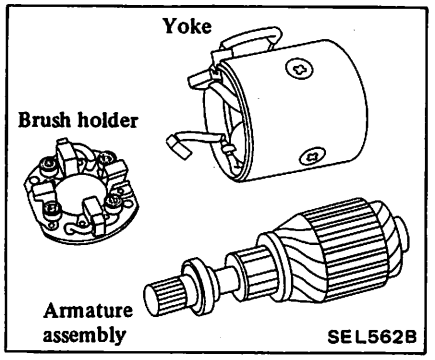


4. Remove brush holder.
(1) Lift brush spring and hold it against side surface of brush (–). This causes the brush (–) to separate from commutator.

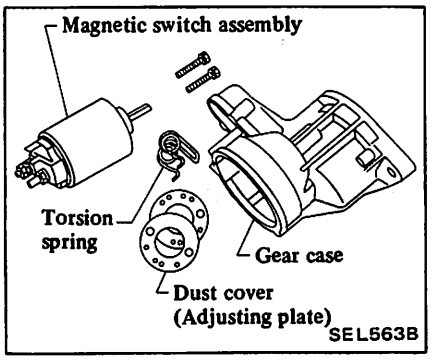


(2) Remove brush (+) from brush holder by lifting the brush spring.

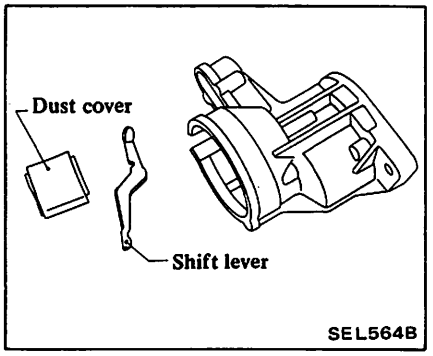
5. Draw out armature assembly from yoke.



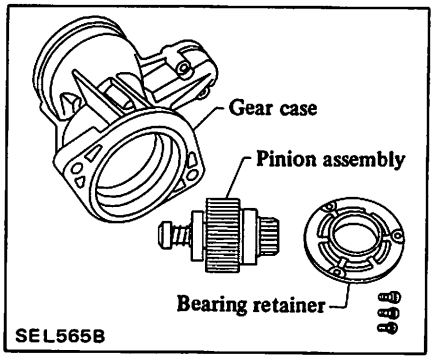
6. Remove magnetic switch assembly from gear case.



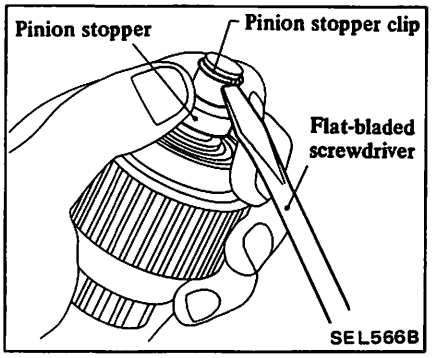
7. Remove dust cover and shift lever.



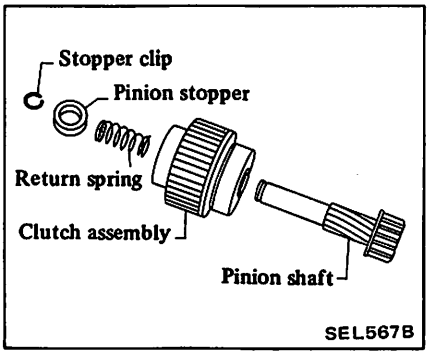
8. Remove bearing retainer and draw out pinion assembly.



9. Remove pinion stopper clip.
Move pinion stopper toward pinion, and remove pinion stopper clip with a flat-bladed screwdriver.



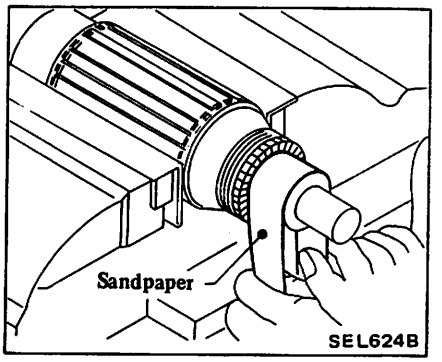
10. Remove pinion shaft from clutch assembly.



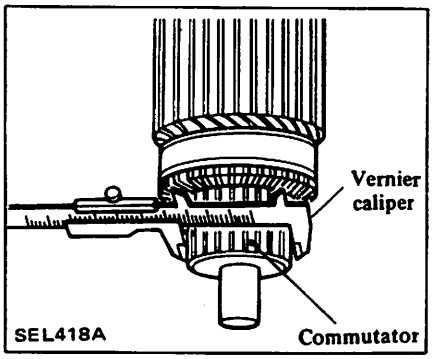
INSPECTION

Armature assembly

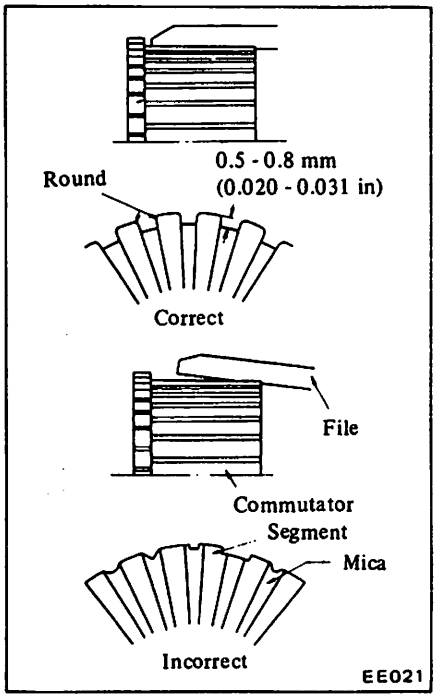
1. Check commutator surface.
- Rough ... Sand lightly with No. 500 sandpaper.



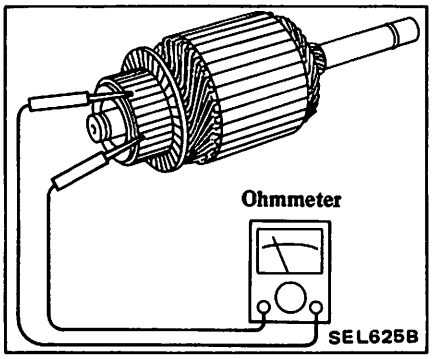
2. Check diameter of commutator.
Commutator minimum diameter:
- Less than specified value ... Replace.



3. Check depth of insulating mica from commutator surface.
- Less than 0.2 mm (0.008 in) ... Undercut to 0.5 to 0.8 mm (0.020 to 0.031 in).

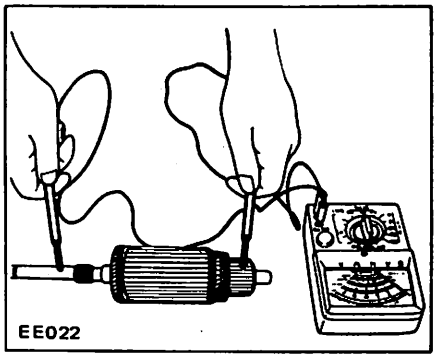


4. Continuity test (between two segments side by side).



- No continuity ... Replace.

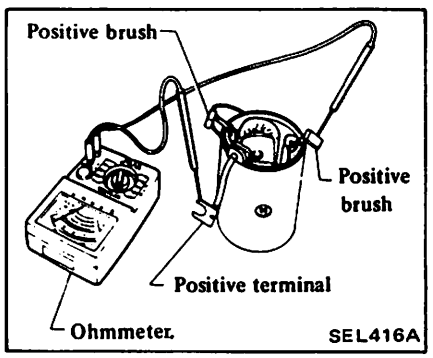
5. Insulation test (between each commutator bar and shaft).



- Continuity exists ... Replace.

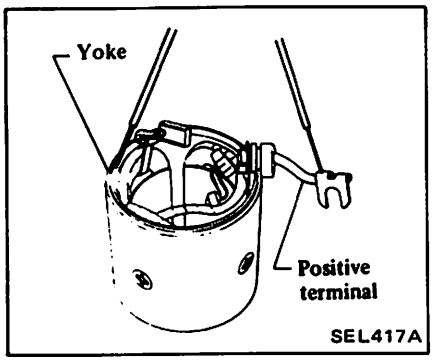
Field coil

1. Continuity test (between field coil positive terminal and positive brushes).



- No continuity ... Replace field coil.

2. Insulation test (between field coil positive terminal and yoke).

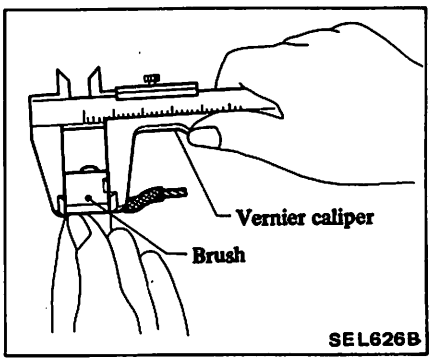


- Continuity exists ... Replace field coil.

Brush

Check wear of brush.

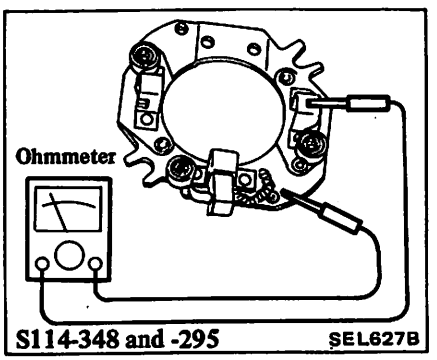
Wear limit length:
Refer to S.D.S.

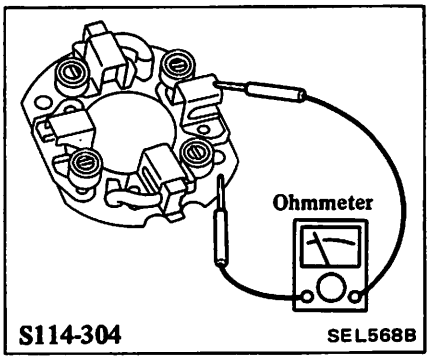


- Excessive wear ... Replace.

Brush holder

1. Perform insulation test between brush holder (positive side) and its base (negative side).



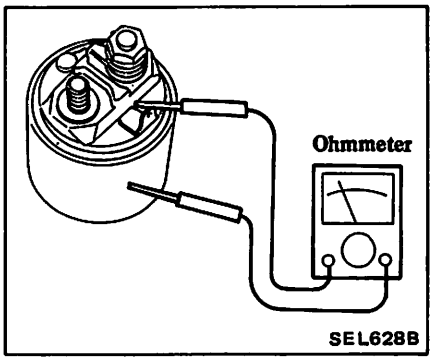


- Continuity exists ... Replace.

2. Check brush holder to see if it moves smoothly.
- If brush holder is bent, replace it; if sliding surface is dirty, clean.

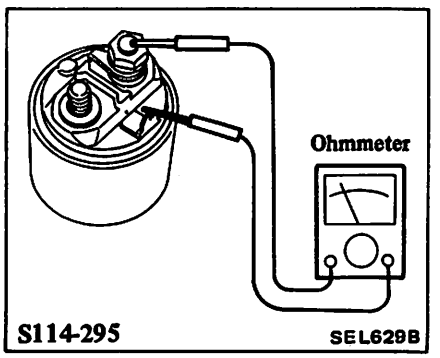
Magnetic switch

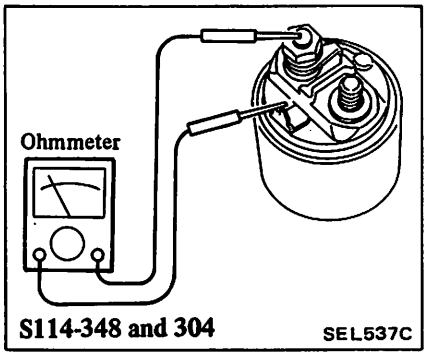
1. Continuity test (between "S" terminal and switch body).



- No continuity ... Replace.

2. Continuity test (between "S" terminal and "M" terminal).



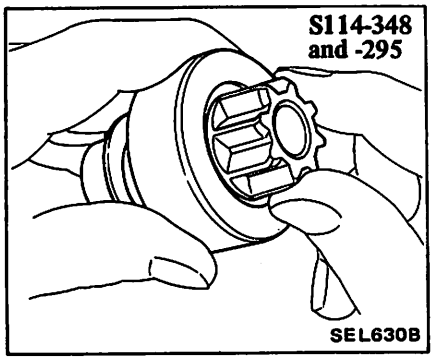


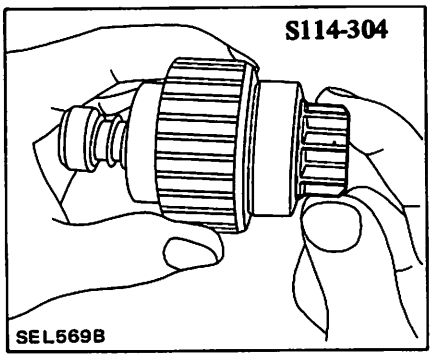
- No continuity ... Replace.

Pinion assembly

1. Check clutch.

Check pinion to see that it locks properly when turned in "drive" direction and rotates smoothly when turned in reverse.

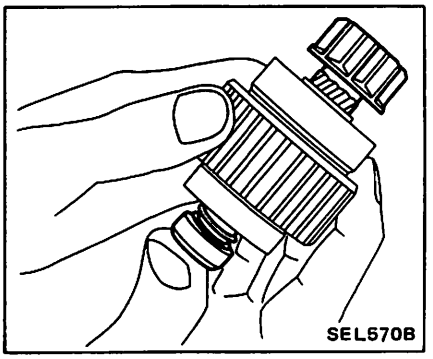




- Pinion does not lock in either direction or unusual resistance is evident ... Replace.

2. Check pinion movement (S114-304 unit only).

Check pinion to see if it moves smoothly.



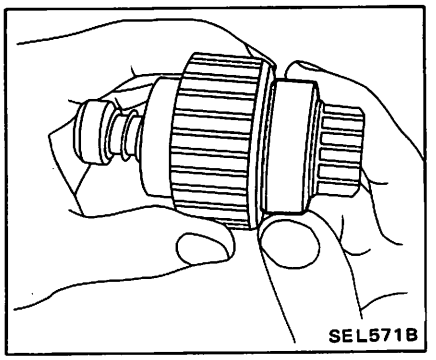
- If it is hard to move, apply grease or, if necessary, replace.

3. Inspect pinion teeth.

- If pinion teeth are worn or damaged, replace pinion.
  (Also check for condition of ring gear teeth.)

4. Inspect ball bearing (S114-304 unit only).

Spin outer race of ball bearing to ensure that it turns smoothly without binding.



- Abnormal resistance ... Replace.

ASSEMBLY

To assemble, reverse order of disassembly. Note the following:

a. Apply grease to portions indicated in table below.

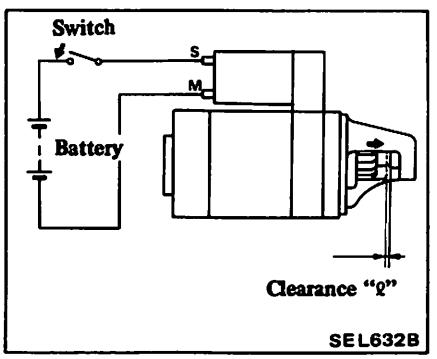
	S114-348 and -295	S114-304
Grease point	• Rear cover metal • Gear case metal	• Reduction gear
	• Frictional surface of pinion • Functional area of shift lever • Sliding surface of magnetic switch plunger	

b. Check pinion to see if its protruded length is correct.

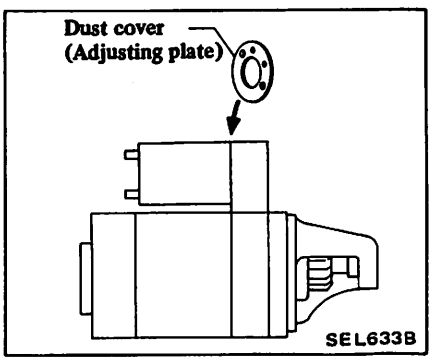
S114-348 and -295 (U.S.A. models)

With pinion forced out by magnetic switch, push pinion back to remove slack and measure clearance "ℓ" between the front edge of the pinion and the pinion stopper.

Clearance "ℓ":
Refer to S.D.S.



- Not in the specified value ... Adjust by dust cover (adjusting plate).

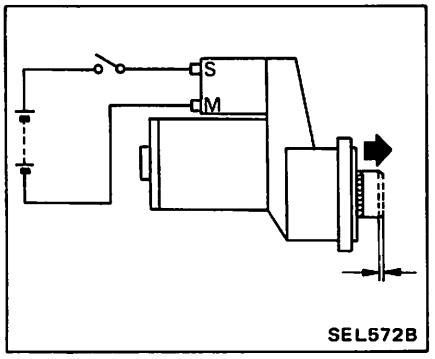


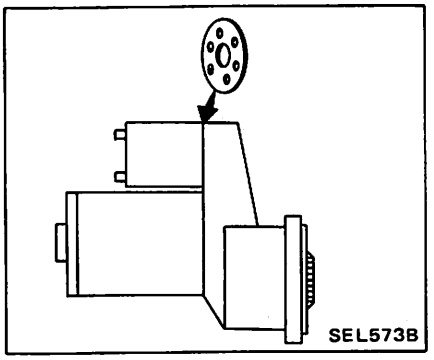
S114-304 (Canada models)

Compare difference "ℓ" in height of pinion when it is pushed out with magnetic switch energized and when it is pulled out by hand until it touches stopper.

Difference "ℓ":
Refer to S.D.S.

- Not in the specified value ... Adjust by dust cover (adjusting plate).





SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (S.D.S.)

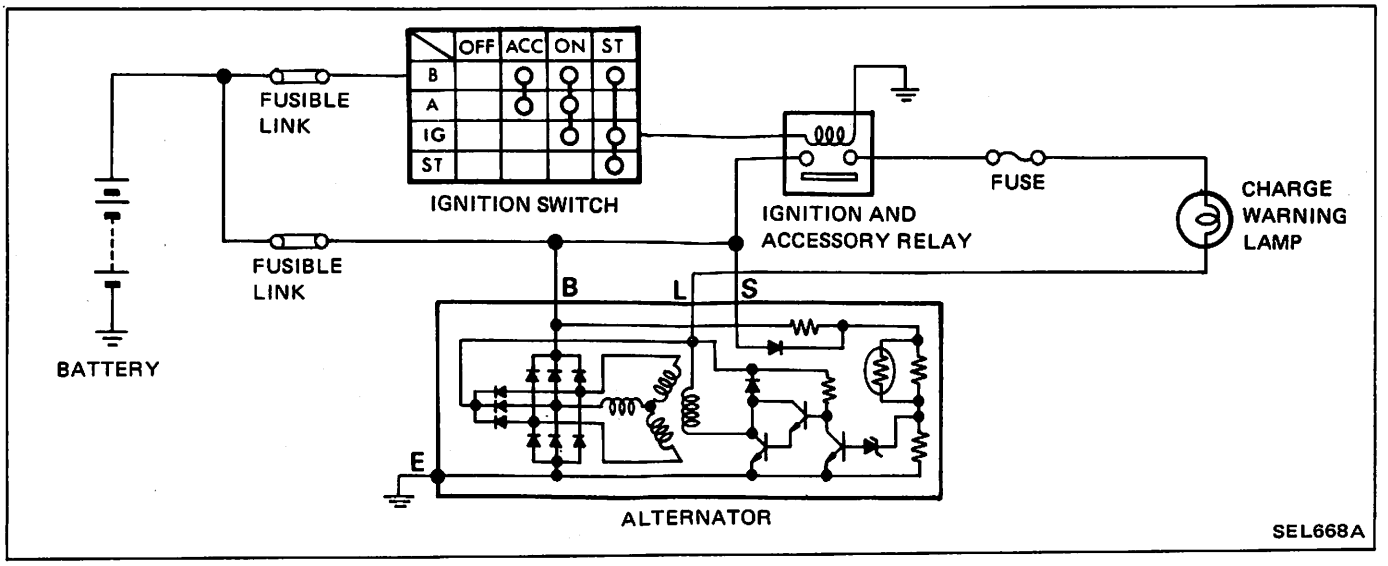
STARTER MOTOR

Type			S114-295	S114-348	S114-304
Applied model			Non-reduction gear type		Reduction gear type
			U.S.A. (A/T)	U.S.A. (M/T)	Canada (A/T, M/T)
System voltage		V	12		
No load	Terminal voltage	V	11.5		11
	Current	A	Less than 60		Less than 100
	Revolution	rpm	More than 6,000	More than 7,000	More than 3,900
Outer diameter of commutator		mm (in)	More than 39 (1.54)		More than 29 (1.14)
Minimum length of brush		mm (in)	12 (0.47)		11 (0.43)
Brush spring tension		N (kg, lb)	17.7 - 21.6 (1.8 - 2.2, 4.0 - 4.9)		15.7 - 19.6 (1.6 - 2.0, 3.5 - 4.4)
Clearance between bearing metal and amature shaft		mm (in)	Less than 0.2 (0.008)		–
Clearance "ℓ" between pinion front edge and pinion stopper		mm (in)	0.3 - 2.5 (0.012 - 0.098)		–
Difference "ℓ" in height of pinion		mm (in)	–		0.3 - 1.5 (0.012 - 0.059)

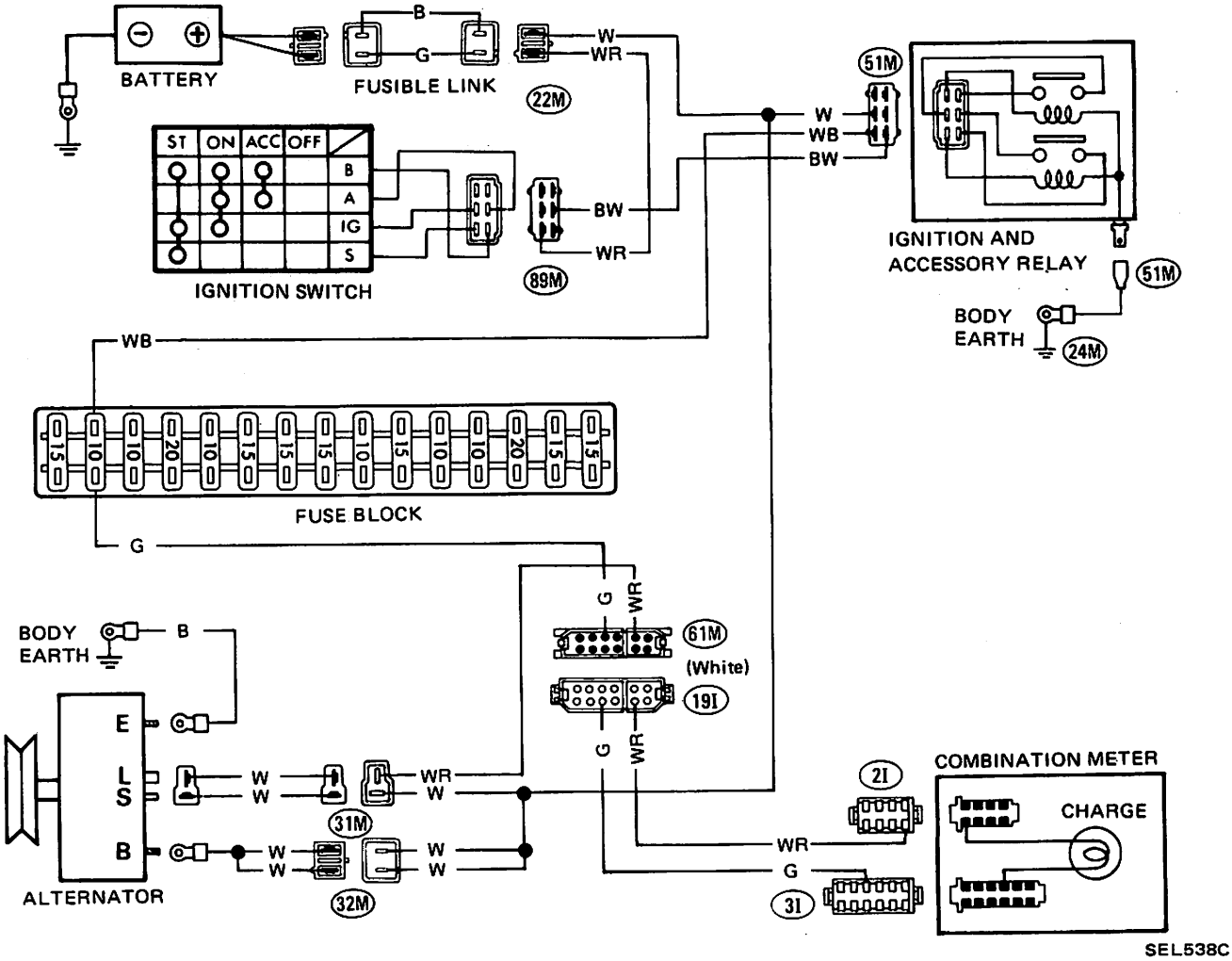
CHARGING SYSTEM

CAUTION: Before starting to work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" and then disconnect battery ground cable.

SCHEMATIC



WIRING DIAGRAM

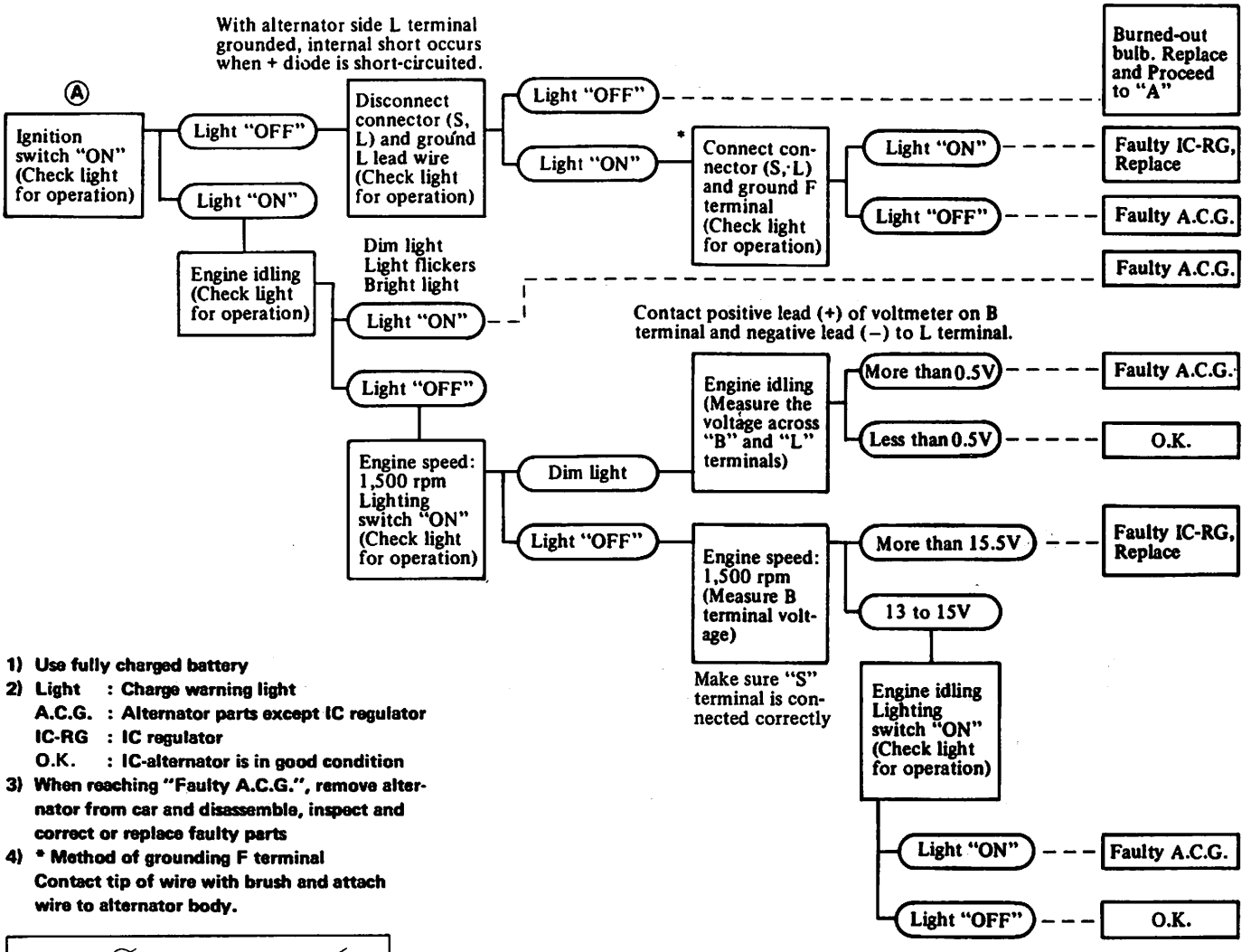


CHARGING SYSTEM TROUBLE-SHOOTING

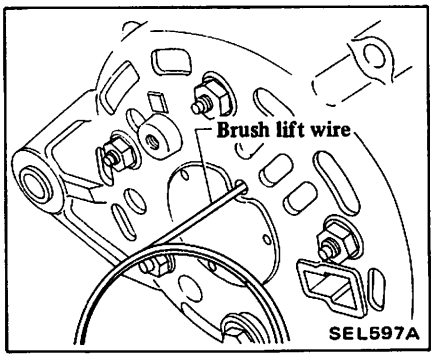
Before conducting an alternator test, make sure that the battery is fully charged.

A 30-Volt voltmeter and suitable test probes are necessary for the test.

The alternator can be checked easily by referring to the Inspection Table.

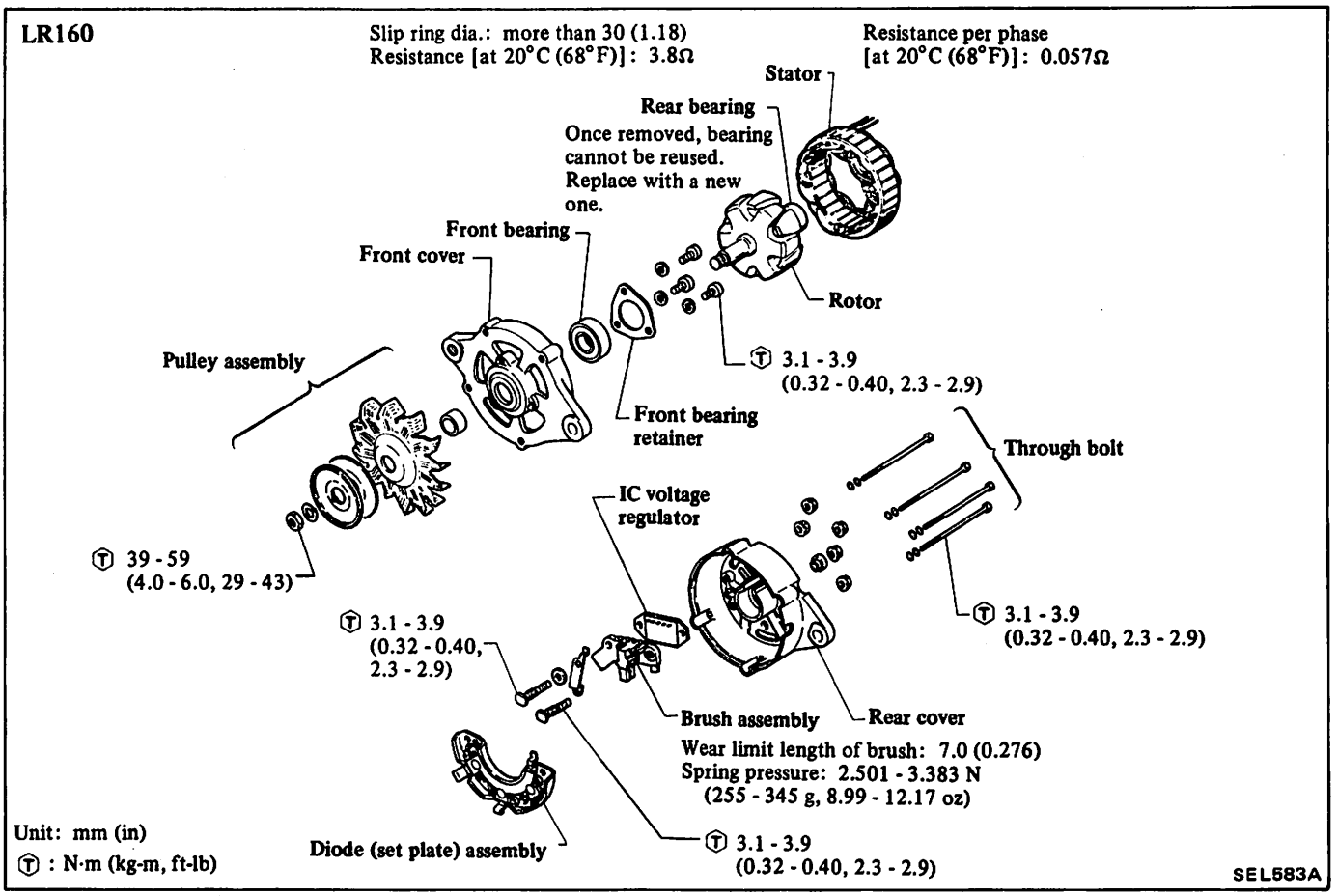


1) Use fully charged battery
2) Light : Charge warning light
A.C.G. : Alternator parts except IC regulator
IC-RG : IC regulator
O.K. : IC-alternator is in good condition
3) When reaching "Faulty A.C.G.", remove alternator from car and disassemble, inspect and correct or replace faulty parts
4) * Method of grounding F terminal
Contact tip of wire with brush and attach wire to alternator body.



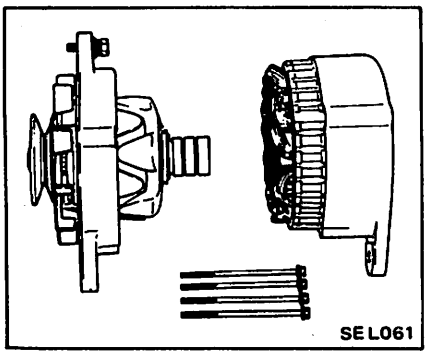
5) Terminals "S", "L", "BAT" and "E" are marked on rear cover of alternator.

ALTERNATOR

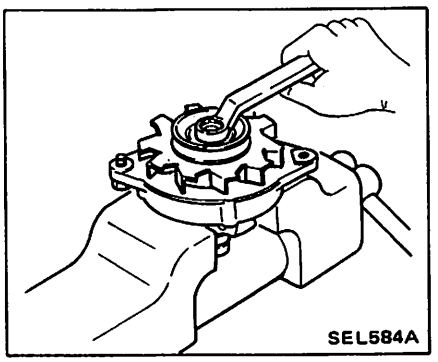


DISASSEMBLY

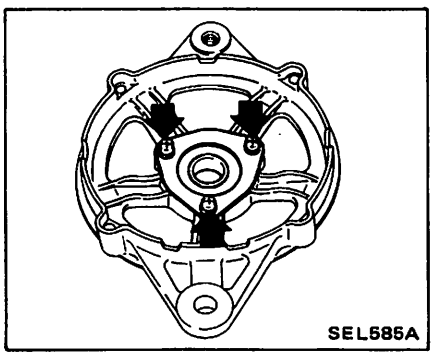
1. Remove through bolts.
2. Separate front cover from rear cover.



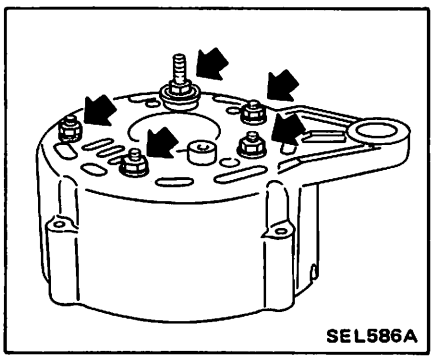
3. Remove pulley and fan.
(1) Place rear cover side of rotor in a vice.
(2) Remove pulley nut.



4. Remove setscrews from bearing retainer.



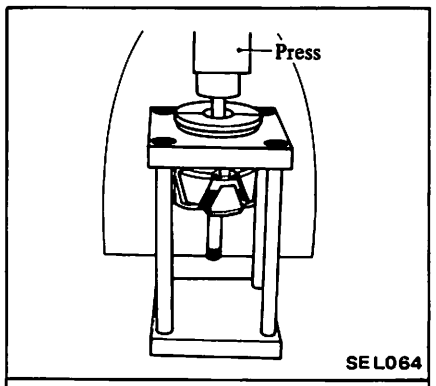
5. Remove attaching nuts and take out stator assembly.

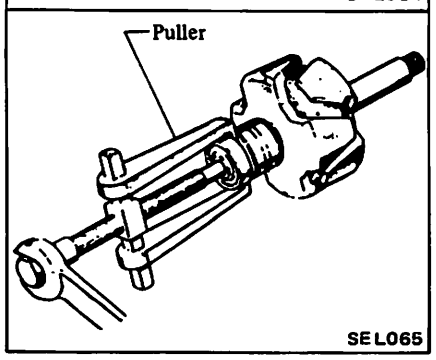


Rotor

Pull rear bearing off from rotor assembly with a press or bearing puller.

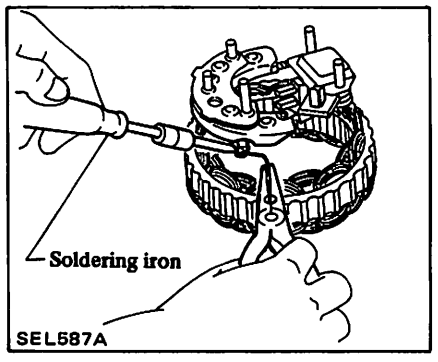
Once removed, bearing cannot be reused. Replace with a new one.





Stator

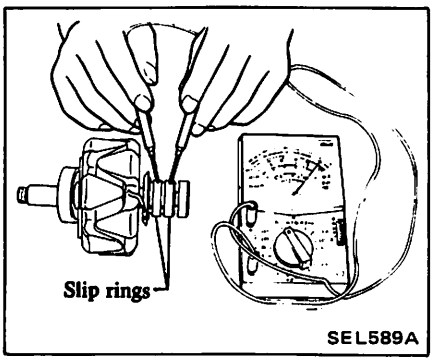
Disconnect stator coil lead wires from diode terminals.



INSPECTION

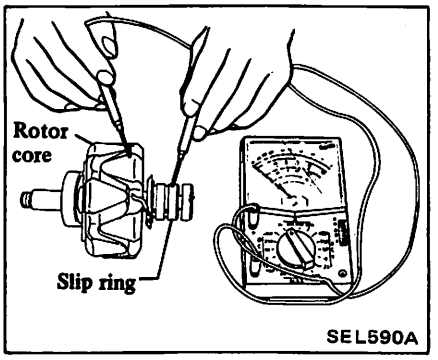
Rotor

1. Continuity test.



- No continuity ... Replace rotor.

2. Ground test



- Continuity exists ... Replace rotor.

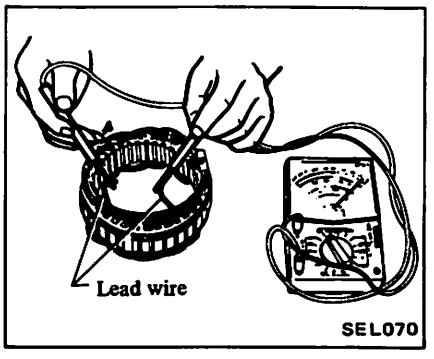
3. Check slip ring for wear.

Slip ring outer diameter
More than 30 mm (1.18 in)

If necessary, replace rotor assembly.

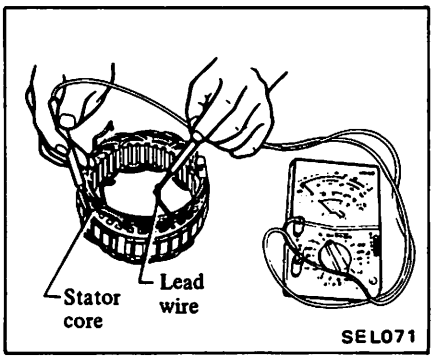
Stator

1. Continuity test



- No continuity ... Replace stator.

2. Ground test



- Continuity exists ... Replace stator.

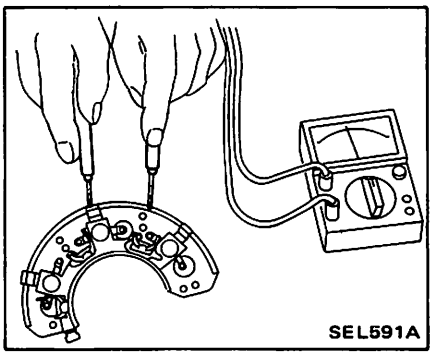
Diode

Perform a continuity test on diodes in both directions, using an ohmmeter.

Circuit tester terminal		Conduction
Positive	Negative	
(+) plate Holder plate	Diode terminal	Yes
Diode terminal	(+) plate Holder plate	No
(–) plate Rear cover	Diode terminal	No
Diode terminal	(–) plate Rear cover	Yes

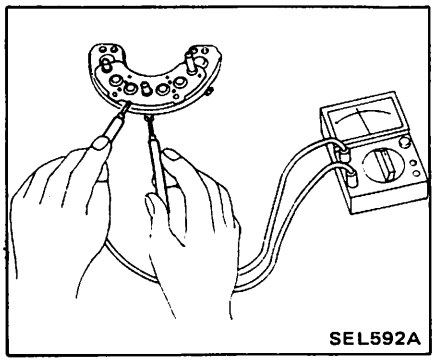
Some ohmmeters use a reverse polarity, in which case continuity will be observed exactly opposite from the chart above.

Positive diode



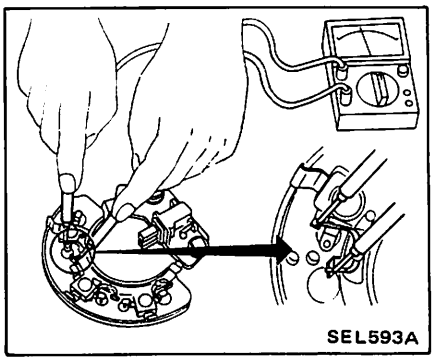
- Conduction test is N.G. ... Replace diode assembly.

Negative diode



- Conduction test is N.G. ... Replace diode assembly.

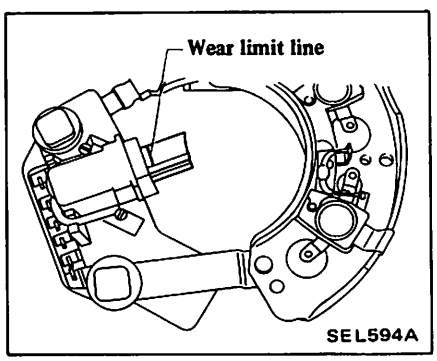
Sub-diode



- Conduction test is N.G. ... Replace diode assembly.

Brush

1. Check smooth movement of brush.
- Not smooth ... Check brush holder and clean.
2. Check brush for wear.

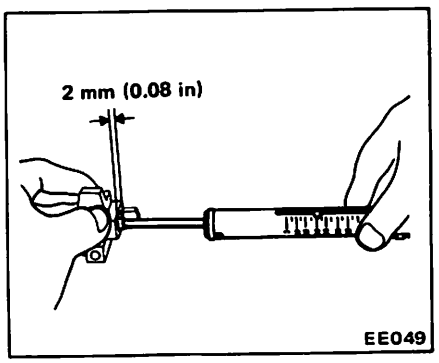


3. Check brush pig tail for damage.
- Damaged ... Replace.
4. Check brush spring pressure.

Measure brush spring pressure with brush projected approximately 2 mm (0.08 in) from brush holder.

Spring pressure:
2.501 - 3.383 N
(255 - 345 g,
8.99 - 12.17 oz)

When brush is worn, pressure decreases approximately 0.196 N (20 g, 0.71 oz) per 1 mm (0.04 in) wear.



- Not in the specified value ... Replace brush assembly.

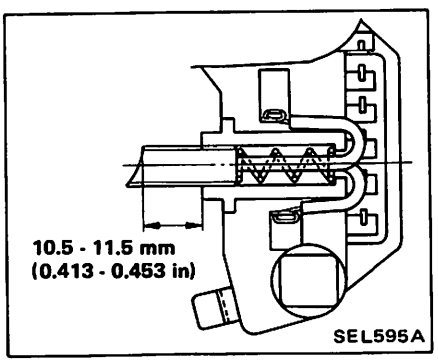
ASSEMBLY

Assemble alternator in the reverse order of disassembly, noting the following:

1. When soldering each stator coil lead wire to diode assembly terminal, carry out the operation as fast as possible.

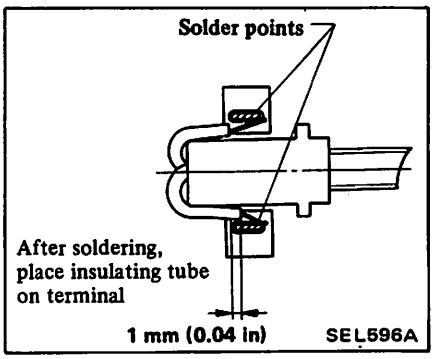
2. When soldering brush lead wire, observe the following.

(1) Position brush so that it extends 11 mm (0.43 in) from brush holder.



(2) Coil lead wire 1.5 times around terminal groove. Solder outside of terminal.

When soldering, be careful not to let solder adhere to insulating tube as it will weaken the tube and cause it to break.



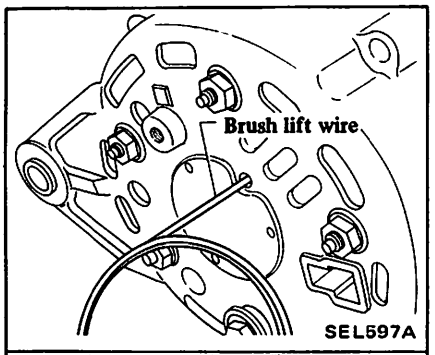
Ⓣ : **Brush holder**
3.1 - 3.9 N·m
(0.32 - 0.40 kg-m,
2.3 - 2.9 ft-lb)
Diode and IC regulator
3.1 - 3.9 N·m
(0.32 - 0.40 kg-m,
2.3 - 2.9 ft-lb)
Bearing retainer
3.1 - 3.9 N·m
(0.32 - 0.40 kg-m,
2.3 - 2.9 ft-lb)

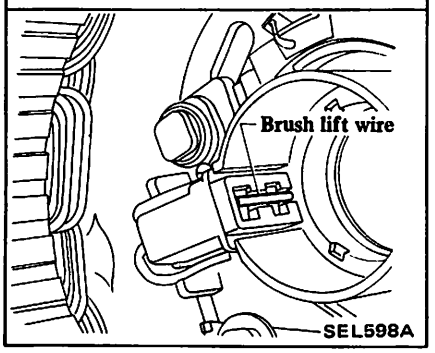
3. Tighten pulley nut and make sure that deflection of V-groove is proper.

Ⓣ : **Pulley nut**
39 - 59 N·m
(4.0 - 6.0 kg-m,
29 - 43 ft-lb)

V-groove deflection:
0.3 mm (0.012 in)

4. Before installing front and rear sides of alternator, push brush up with fingers and retain brush, by inserting brush lift wire into brush lift hole from outside.





5. After installing front and rear sides of alternator, pull brush lift wire by pushing toward center.

Do not pull brush lift by pushing toward outside of cover as it will damage slip ring sliding surface.

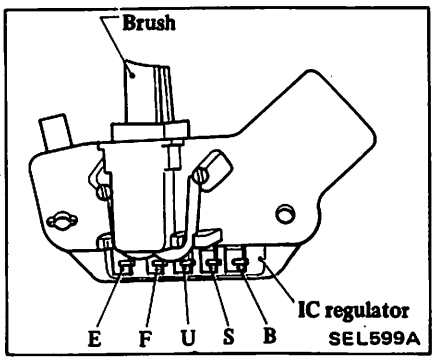
6. Tighten through bolts.

Ⓣ : **Through bolts**
3.1 - 3.9 N·m
(0.32 - 0.40 kg-m,
2.3 - 2.9 ft-lb)

IC VOLTAGE REGULATOR

DESCRIPTION

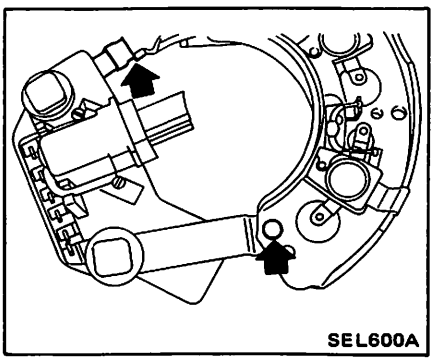
The regulator consists essentially of integrated circuits incorporating transistors. These transistors interrupt and admit current flow to the alternator rotor coil, thus maintaining its output voltage at a constant value. Unlike in a mechanical type regulator, an electronic relay employing transistors is utilized. These transistors are enclosed in a very compact, sealed case. On the charge warning lamp circuit, a diode monitors generating voltage at the stator so that when the monitored voltage and charging voltage are equal during re-charging, the charge warning lamp is turned off, Accordingly, a charge warning relay is not employed in this circuit.



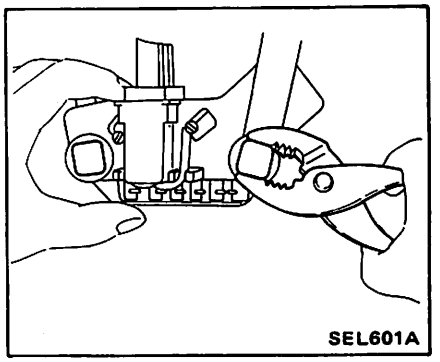
REPLACEMENT

Removal should be done only when IC regulator is being replaced.

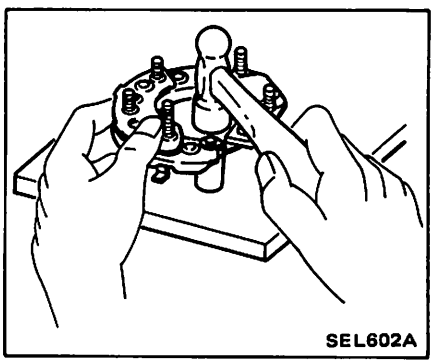
1. Remove rivet and solder.



2. Remove the terminal's solder and take out bolts.



3. When installing the regulator, reverse order of removal, noting the following.
(1) Put IC regulator on brush holder and press-fit bolts using hand press.
(2) Stake rivets using Tool.



SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (S.D.S.)

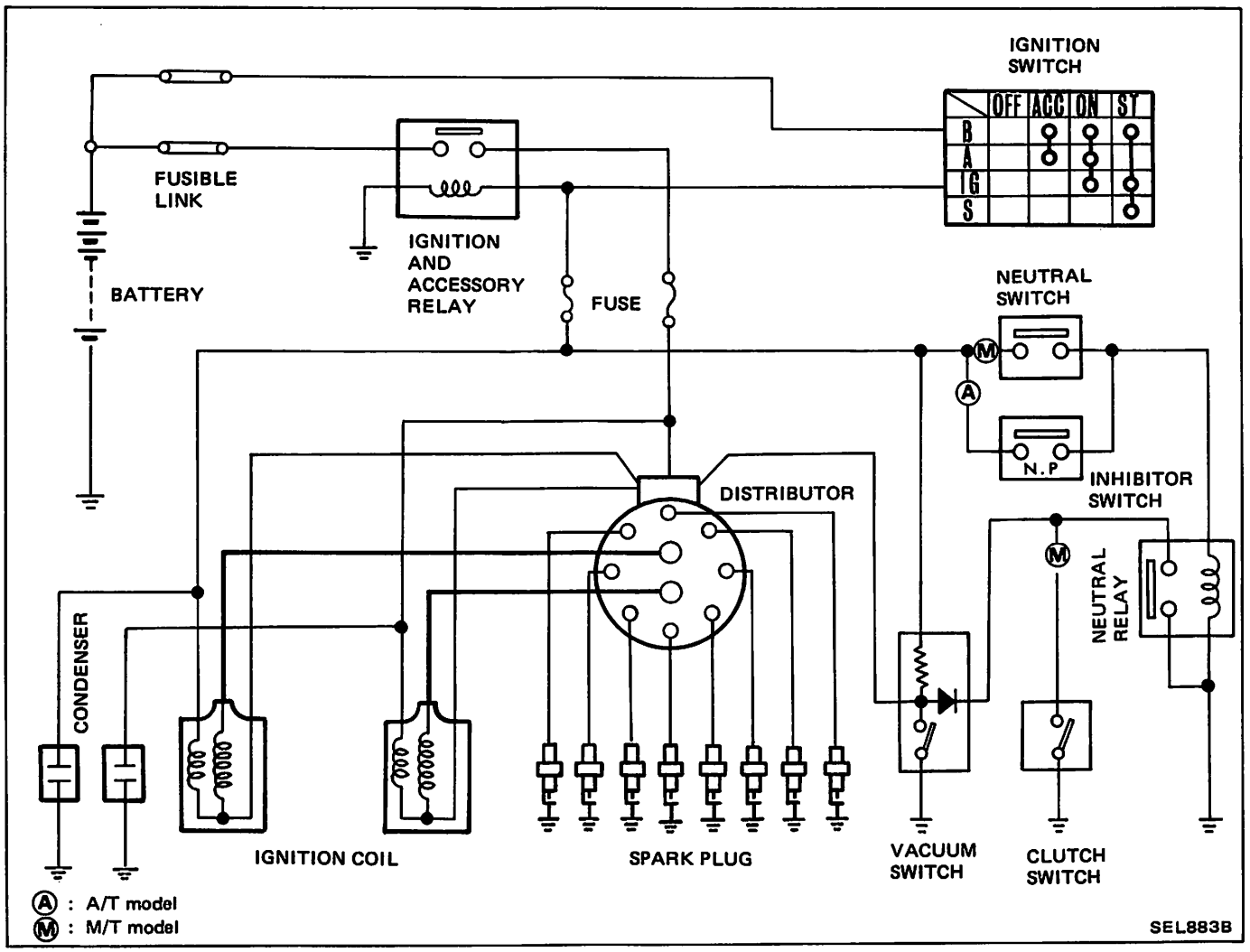
ALTERNATOR

Type		LR160-109
Applied model		All
Nominal rating	V-A	12 - 60
Ground polarity		Negative
Minimum revolution under no-load (when 14 volts is applied)	rpm	Less than 1,000
Hot output current	A/rpm	More than 21/1,300 More than 50/2,500 More than 70/5,000
Regulated output voltage	V	14.4 - 15.0
Wear limit length of brush	mm (in)	7 (0.28)
Brush spring pressure	N (g, oz)	2.501 - 3.383 (255 - 345, 8.99 - 12.17)
Slip ring outer diameter	mm (in)	30 (1.18)

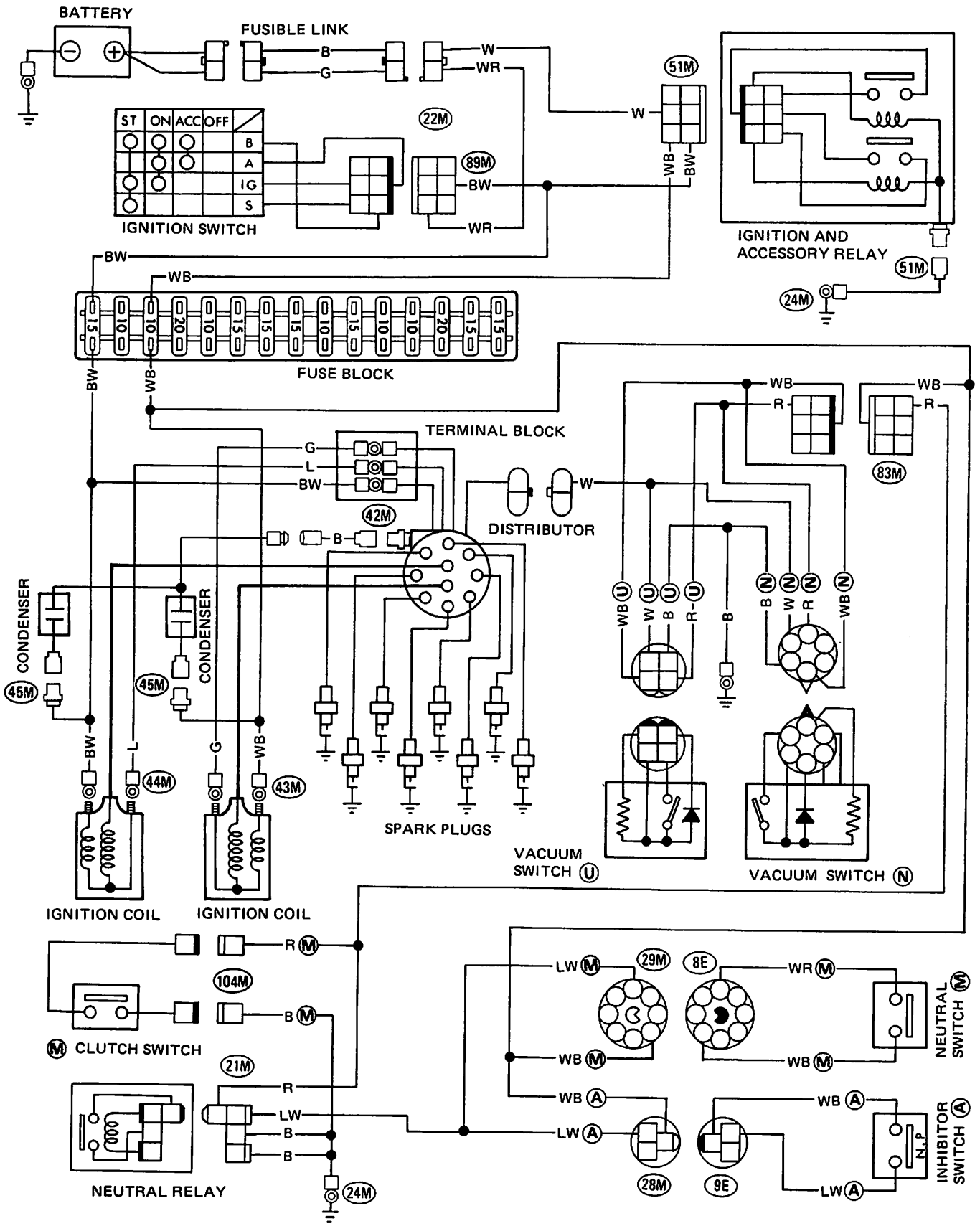
IGNITION SYSTEM

CAUTION: Before starting to work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" and then disconnect battery ground cable.

SCHEMATIC



WIRING DIAGRAM



U : U.S.A. models
N : Canada models
A : A/T model
M : M/T model

SEL539C

IC IGNITION SYSTEM TROUBLE-SHOOTING

Engine turns erratically.

Engine turns but does not start.

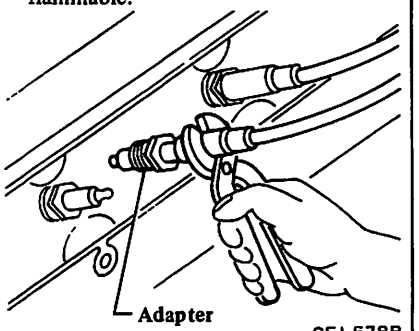
Check ignition timing.

N.G. → Adjust.

O.K.

Attach adapter *1 to high tension cable and position tip of adapter approx. 6 mm (0.24 in) away from cylinder block. With adapter held in that position, crank engine to see if spark jumps across gaps between tip and cylinder block at regular intervals.

Before cranking, disconnect harness connector to carburetor. Before operation, make sure there is no inflammable.



O.K.

Check for burned or fouled spark plug.

N.G. → Clean or replace.

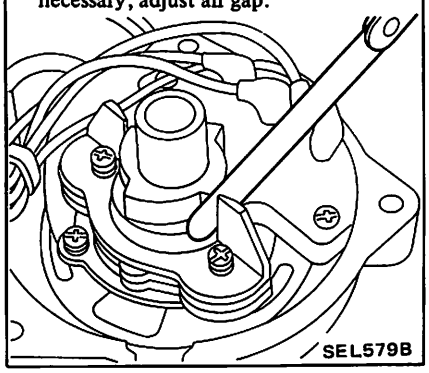
O.K. → Check fuel system.

N.G.

Check air gap between reluctor and stator.

O.K.

Specified value ... Refer to S.D.S. If necessary, adjust air gap.



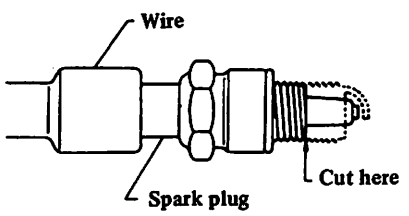
Check IC ignition system.
IC Ignition System is best checked using J-26350 Transistor Ignition Analyzer. However, if an analyzer is not available, a volt-ohm-milliammeter (V.O.M.) may be used to diagnose transistor ignition malfunctions. While this method requires more time, it can nevertheless provide accurate results. Follow the steps in the sequence indicated. If a fault is found, correct the problem before continuing. If all tests indicate "O.K." replace the IC Ignition Unit. DO NOT REPLACE THE UNIT UNTIL ALL TESTS HAVE BEEN COMPLETED AND INDICATE "O.K.".

Go to Test Table.

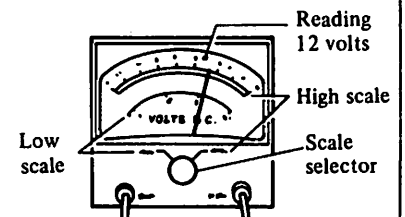
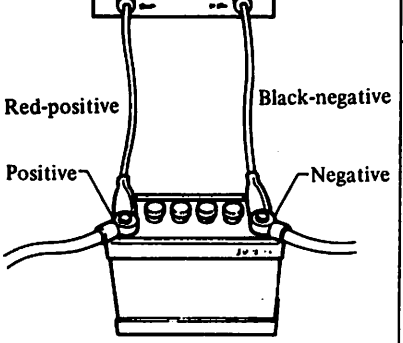
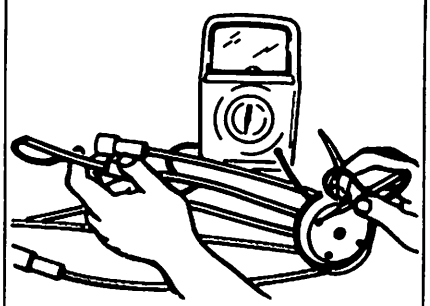
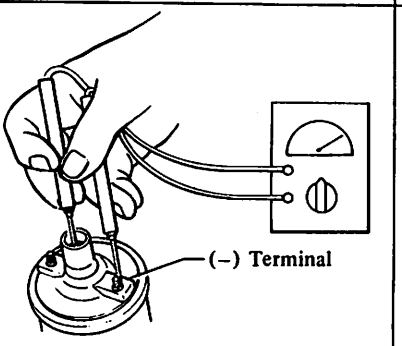
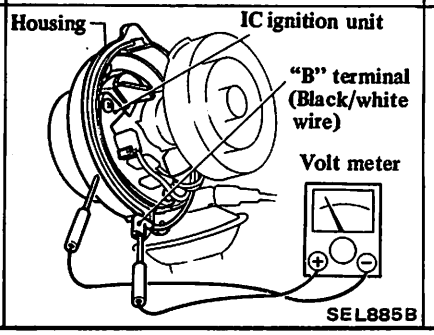
WARNING:
When current is flowing, never touch with bare hand high tension cables or any other parts with high voltage. If parts are moist, touching them could cause an electric shock, even if they are insulated. Always wear dry, well-insulated gloves or wrap affected parts with dry cloth before handling.

NOTE:
1. **When performing the following tests, use a multitester which can measure accurately in the following ranges; 0 to 20V. D.C.; 0 to 1,000Ω; 0 to 10V A.C.; 0 to 50,000Ω.**
2. **If possible, start the vehicles and let it run for 5 to 15 minutes with the hood closed. This will bring all components to normal operating temperature, and will make it easier to diagnose intermittent problems.**
3. **It is not necessary to disconnect the harness connectors when performing the tests which follow. Simply insert the meter probes into the back of appropriate connector cavity.**

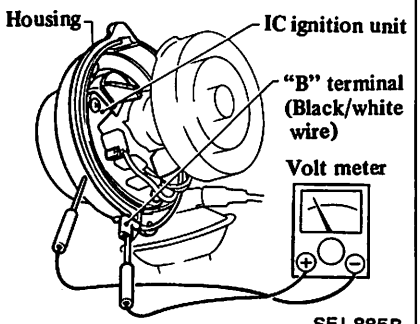
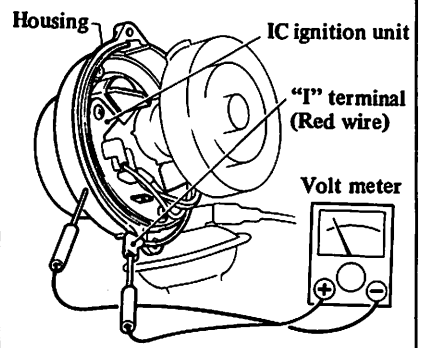
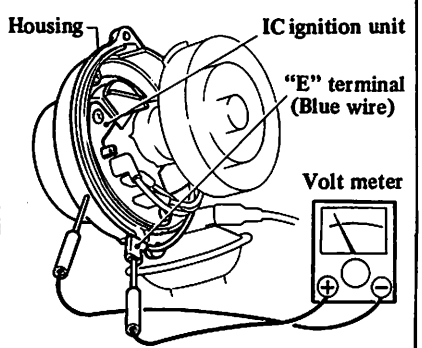
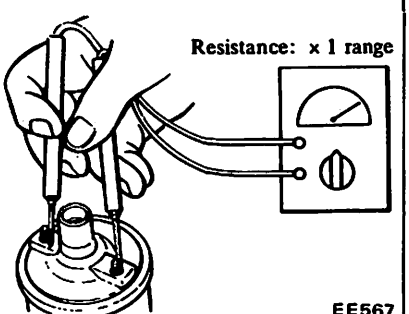
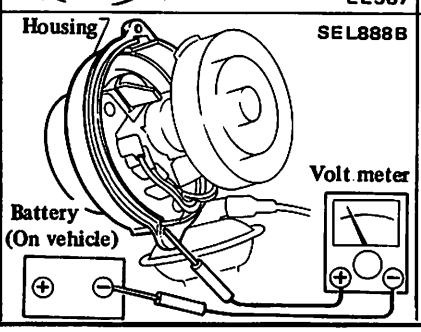
*1:
Preparation of spark plug for checking
Many things can be utilized as an adapter. However, it is recommended that a used spark plug whose threaded portion has been half cut off as shown in the figure be utilized.



TEST TABLE

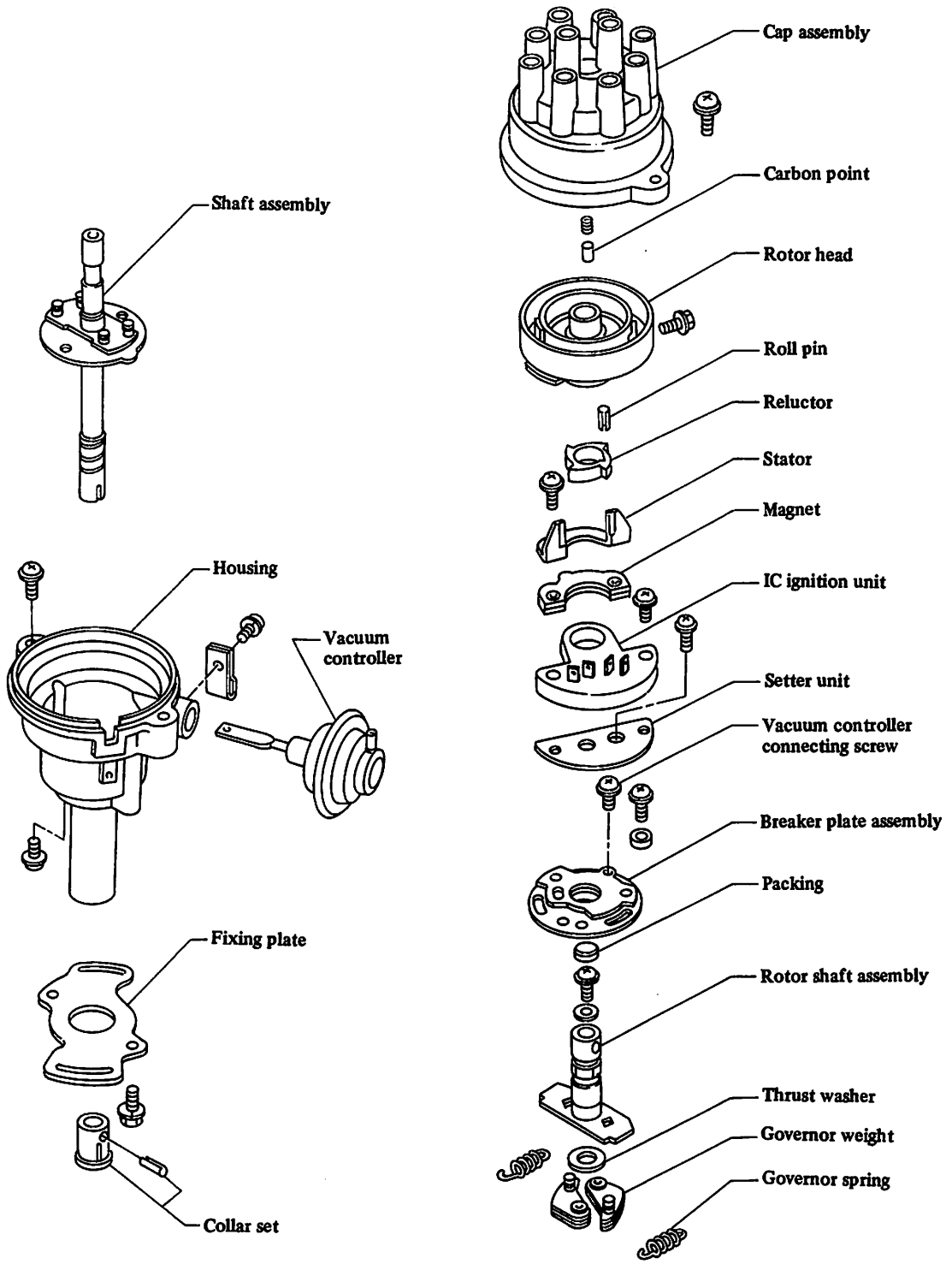
TEST	TEST METHOD	CONDITIONS	RESULT	ACTION
1. Battery Voltage (no load)		1. Ignition key in "OFF" position. 2. Connect voltmeter as illustrated and set to appropriate scale. 3. Read and record battery voltage reading. Battery voltage ☐	11.5 - 12.5 volts	Proceed to Step 2.
			Below 11.5 volts	Battery, charging system or starting system – Faulty. Refer to applicable sections in Service Manual to correct the situation.
2. Battery Cranking Voltage	 SEL103	1. Connect voltmeter as illustrated and set to appropriate scale. 2. Remove coil wire from distributor cap and ground it. 3. Read voltmeter while cranking engine for approximately 15 seconds. 4. Record voltage reading. Battery cranking voltage ☐	Voltage reading greater than 9.6 volts	Battery O.K. Proceed to Step 3.
			Voltage reading less than 9.6 volts	Battery, charging system or starting system – Faulty. Refer to applicable sections in Service Manual to correct the situation.
3. Secondary Wiring	 EF125	1. Connect ohmmeter as illustrated and measure the resistance of each high tension cable.	Resistance readings less than 30,000 ohms	Distributor cap and high tension cables – O.K. Proceed to Step 4.
			Resistance readings greater than 30,000 ohms	Replace high tension cable(s) and/or distributor cap as required.
4. Ignition Coil Secondary Circuit	 SEL104	1. Ignition key in "OFF" position. 2. Coil wire removed from coil. 3. Connect ohmmeter as illustrated. **Check both coils.**	7,300 - 11,000 ohms	Ignition coil secondary windings – O.K. Proceed to Step 5.
			Resistance reading not between 7,300 - 11,000 ohms	Faulty ignition coil – replace
5. Power Supply Circuit	 SEL885B	1. Connect voltmeter as illustrated and set to appropriate scale. 2. Turn ignition key to "ON" position.	11.5 - 12.5 volts	Proceed to Step 6.
			Below 11.5 volts	Check wiring from ignition switch to IC unit.

(Continued next page)

TEST	TEST METHOD	CONDITIONS	RESULT	ACTION
6. Power Supply Circuit (Cranking)		1. Connect voltmeter as illustrated and set to appropriate scale. 2. Pull out coil wire from distributor cap and ground it. 3. Turn key to "START" position and observe voltmeter while engine is cranking.	Voltage reading is less than 1 volt below battery cranking voltage and is greater than 8.6 volts.	Proceed to Step 7-A.
			Voltage reading is more than 1 volt below battery cranking voltage and/or is below 8.6 volts.	Check ignition switch and wiring from switch to IC unit.
7-A. Ignition Primary Circuit		1. Connect voltmeter as illustrated and set to appropriate scale. 2. Ignition key in "ON" position.	11.5 - 12.5 volts	Proceed to Step 7-B.
			Below 11.5 volts	Proceed to Step 8.
7-B. Ignition Primary Circuit		1. Connect voltmeter as illustrated and set to appropriate scale. 2. Ignition key in "ON" position.	11.5 - 12.5 volts	Proceed to Step 9.
			Below 11.5 volts	Proceed to Step 8.
8. Ignition Coil Primary Circuit		1. Ignition key in "OFF" position. 2. Coil wire removed from coil. 3. Connect ohmmeter as illustrated. **Check both coils.**	1.04 - 1.27 ohms	Ignition coil primary winding O.K. Check ignition switch and wiring from ignition switch to coil and IC unit.
			Resistance reading not between 1.04 - 1.27 ohms	Faulty ignition coil – replace.
9. I.C. Unit Ground Circuit		1. Connect voltmeter as illustrated and set to appropriate scale. 2. Pull out coil wire from distributor cap and ground it. 3. Turn key to "START" position and observe voltmeter while engine is cranking.	0.5 volts or less	Replace IC ignition unit assembly.
			More than 0.5 volts	Check distributor ground, wiring from chassis ground to battery including battery cable connections.

DISTRIBUTOR

U.S.A. models



SEL889B

CHECKING AND ADJUSTMENT

Cap and rotor head

Check cap and rotor head for dust, carbon deposits and cracks.

Advance mechanisms

Specifications

Refer to S.D.S.

Vacuum advance mechanism mechanical parts

1. Check vacuum inlet for signs of leakages at its connection.
2. Check vacuum diaphragm for air leak.

If leak is found, replace vacuum controller assembly.

3. Inspect breaker plate for smooth moving.

If plate does not move smoothly, this condition could be due to sticky steel balls or pivot. Apply grease to steel balls or, if necessary, replace breaker plate as an assembly.

Centrifugal advance mechanical parts

When cause of engine malfunction is traced to centrifugal advance mechanical parts, use distributor tester to check its characteristics.

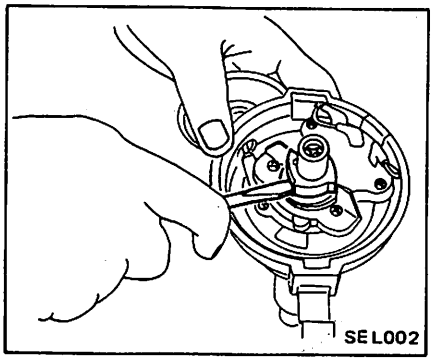
If nothing is wrong with its characteristics, conceivable causes are faulty or abnormal wear of driving part or others. So do not disassemble it.

In the event of improper characteristics, check closely rotor shaft assembly, governor weight and shaft.

If any of the above parts are malfunctioning, replace the parts.

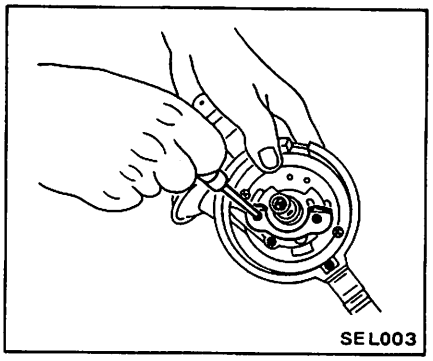
DISASSEMBLY

1. Take off cap and remove rotor head.
2. Pry reluctor from shaft.


SEL002

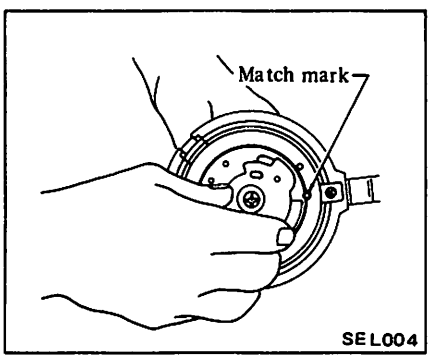
CAUTION:
When removing reluctor, be careful not to distort or damage the teeth.

3. Remove IC ignition unit and unit setter.
4. Remove stator and magnet.


SEL003

5. Remove vacuum control assembly.
6. Remove breaker plate.

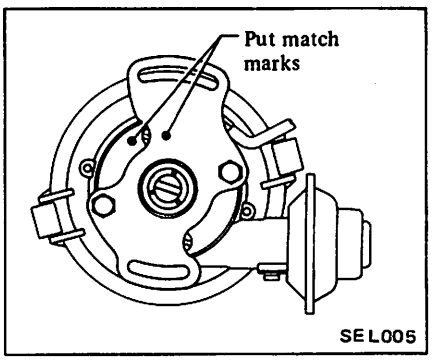
Before disassembling, be sure to mark housing and fixing plate.



SEL004

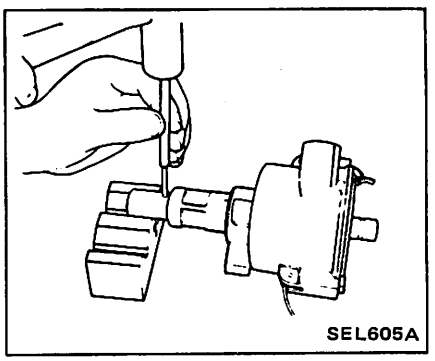
7. Remove fixing plate.

Mark housing and fixing plate.

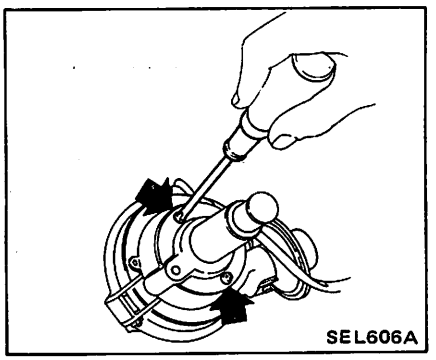


SEL005

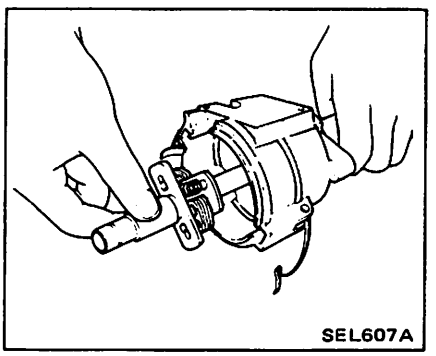
8. Remove collar.


SEL605A

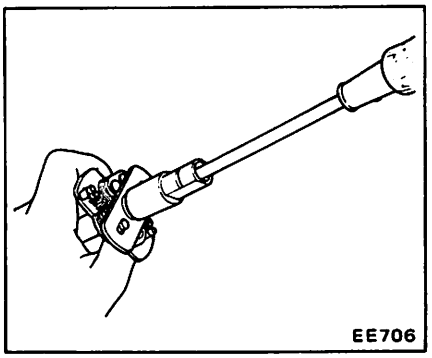
9. Remove bearing retainer attaching bolts.


SEL606A

10. Remove rotor shaft and drive shaft.


SEL607A

11. Mark rotor shaft and drive shaft. Remove packing from the top of rotor shaft and remove rotor shaft.



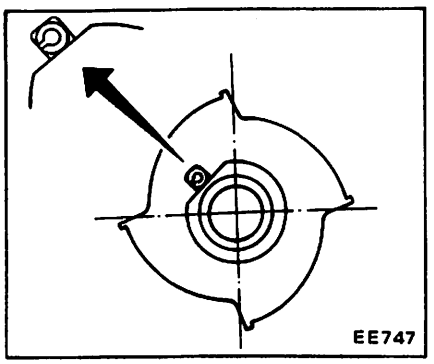
12. Mark one of the governor springs and its bracket. Also mark one of the governor weights and its pivot pins.
13. Carefully unhook and remove governor springs.
14. Remove governor weights. Apply grease to governor weights, after disassembling.

ASSEMBLY

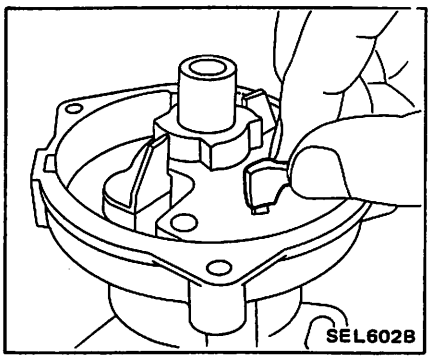
To assemble, reverse the order of disassembly. Carefully observe the following instruction.

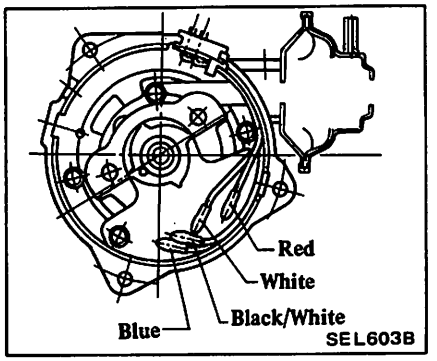
CAUTION:
Before installing IC ignition unit, make sure mating surfaces of IC ignition unit and distributor are clean and free from dust, sand and moisture.

a. Align match marks so that parts are assembled to their original positions.
b. Ensure that reluctor is properly oriented when installing on shaft. Always drive in new roll pin as shown in Figure.



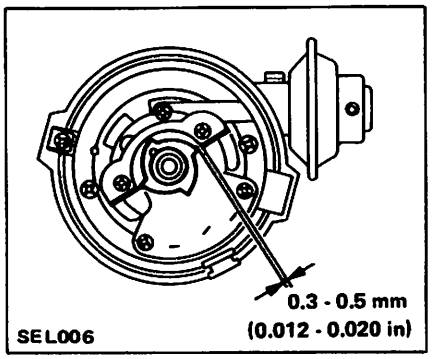
c. Apply grease to the top of rotor shaft as required.
d. Ensure that harness to IC ignition unit is tightly secured.





e. Check the operation of governor before installing distributor on engine.
f. Properly center stator and reluctor before tightening.

Standard air gap:
0.3 - 0.5 mm
(0.012 - 0.020 in)



g. Adjust ignition timing after distributor is installed on engine.

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (S.D.S.)

DISTRIBUTOR

Type	D4N80-43	D4N81-01	D4N81-02
Applied model	U.S.A. models	Canada models	
Transmission	M/T and A/T	M/T	A/T
Firing order	1 - 3 - 4 - 2		
Rotating direction	Counterclockwise		
Air gap mm (in)	0.3 - 0.5 (0.012 - 0.020)		
Cap insulation resistance MΩ	More than 50		
Rotor head insulation resistance MΩ	More than 50		
Cap carbon point length mm (in)	10 (0.39)	10 (0.39)	
Vacuum advance (Distributor degree/distributor) KPa (mmHg, inHg)	0°/10.33 (77.5, 3.051) 2.5°/20.0 (150, 5.91) 2.5°/22.7 (170, 6.69) 5°/26.7 (200, 7.87)	0°/10.33 (77.5, 3.051) 2.5°/20.0 (150, 5.91) 2.5°/22.7 (170, 6.69) 10°/33.3 (250, 9.84)	0°/10.33 (77.5, 3.051) 2.5°/20.0 (150, 5.91) 2.5°/22.7 (170, 6.69) 7.5°/33.3 (250, 9.84)
Centrifugal advance [Distributor degree/distributor rpm]	0°/750 6.5°/1,600		

IGNITION COIL

Type		CIT-46
Applied model		All
Primary voltage	V	12
Primary resistance [at 20°C (68°F)]	Ω	1.04 - 1.27
Secondary resistance [at 20°C (68°F)]	KΩ	7.3 - 11.0

SPARK PLUG

Applied model		All	
		Intake side	Exhaust side
Type	Standard	BPR6ES	BPR5ES
	Hot	BPR5ES	
	Cold	BPR7ES	BPR6ES BPR7ES
Size (Screw dia. x reach) mm (in)		14 x 19 (0.55 x 0.75)	
Plug gap mm (in)		0.8 - 0.9 (0.031 - 0.035)	

LIGHTING SYSTEMS

CAUTION: Before starting to work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" and then disconnect battery ground cable.

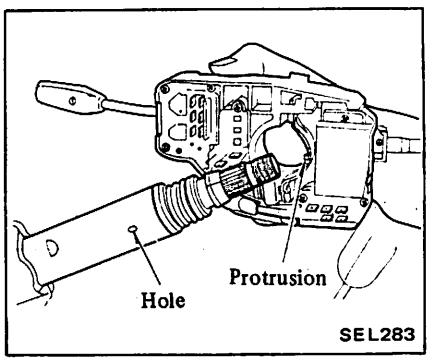
BULB SPECIFICATIONS

Item	Wattage	SAE trade number
Headlamp		
Type I (High) ... Halogen shield beam	50	H4651
Type II (High/Low)	35/35	4656
Front turn signal lamp	27	1073
Front side combination lamps		
Clearance	8	67
Side marker	8	67
Rear combination lamps		
Stop/Tail	27/8	1157
Turn signal	27	1156
Rear side marker lamp		
Front	3.4	158
Rear	3.4	158
Back-up lamp	27	1156
License plate lamp	8 or 10	67
Interior lamp	10	–
Spot lamp	8	–
Step lamp	5	–
Luggage compartment lamp		
Hatchback	5	–
Hardtop	3.4	158
Combination meter		
Illumination and brake warning lamp	3.4	158
Warning and monitor lamp	2	–
Turn signal and beam indicator lamp	3.4	158
Cigarette lighter illumination lamp	1.4	–
Heater (Air-con) control panel illumination lamp	3.4	158
Glove box lamp	3.4	158
Cruise control switch lamp	1.4	–
Selector lever illumination lamp (AT model)	3.4	158
Foot lamp	5	–

COMBINATION SWITCH

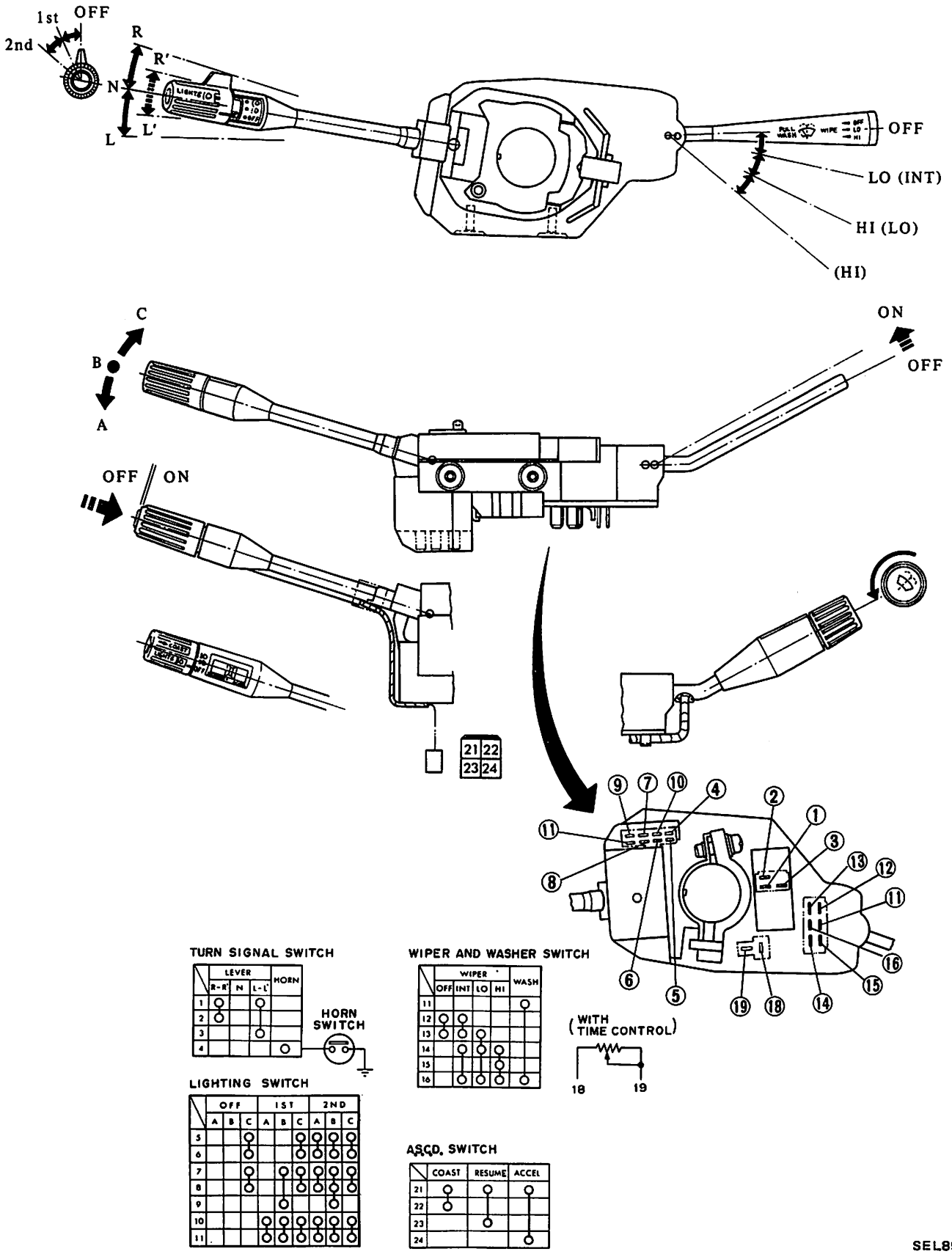
REMOVAL AND INSPECTION

1. Remove steering wheel.
2. Remove steering column cover.
3. Disconnect all combination switch wires.
4. Loosen retaining screw and remove combination switch.
5. To install combination switch, align protrusion on switch body with hole on steering column, and tighten retaining screw.



INSPECTION

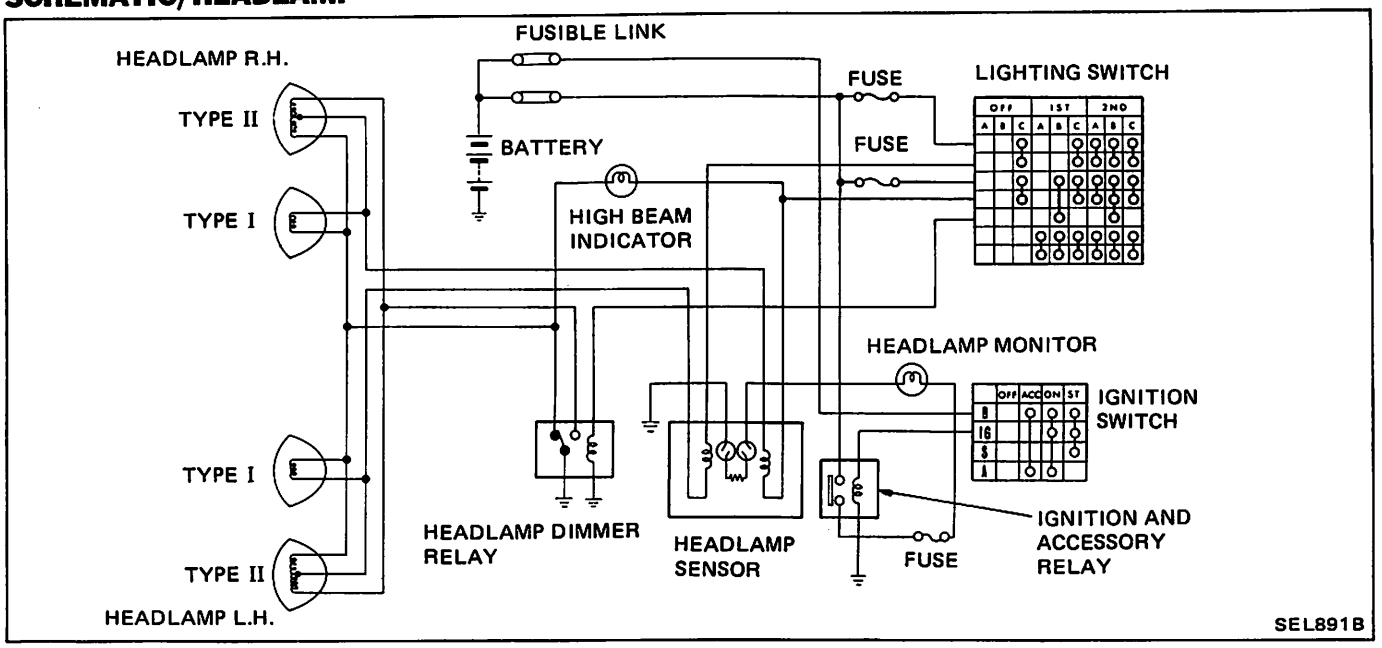
Test continuity through switch with a test lamp or ohmmeter.



SEL890B

HEADLAMP

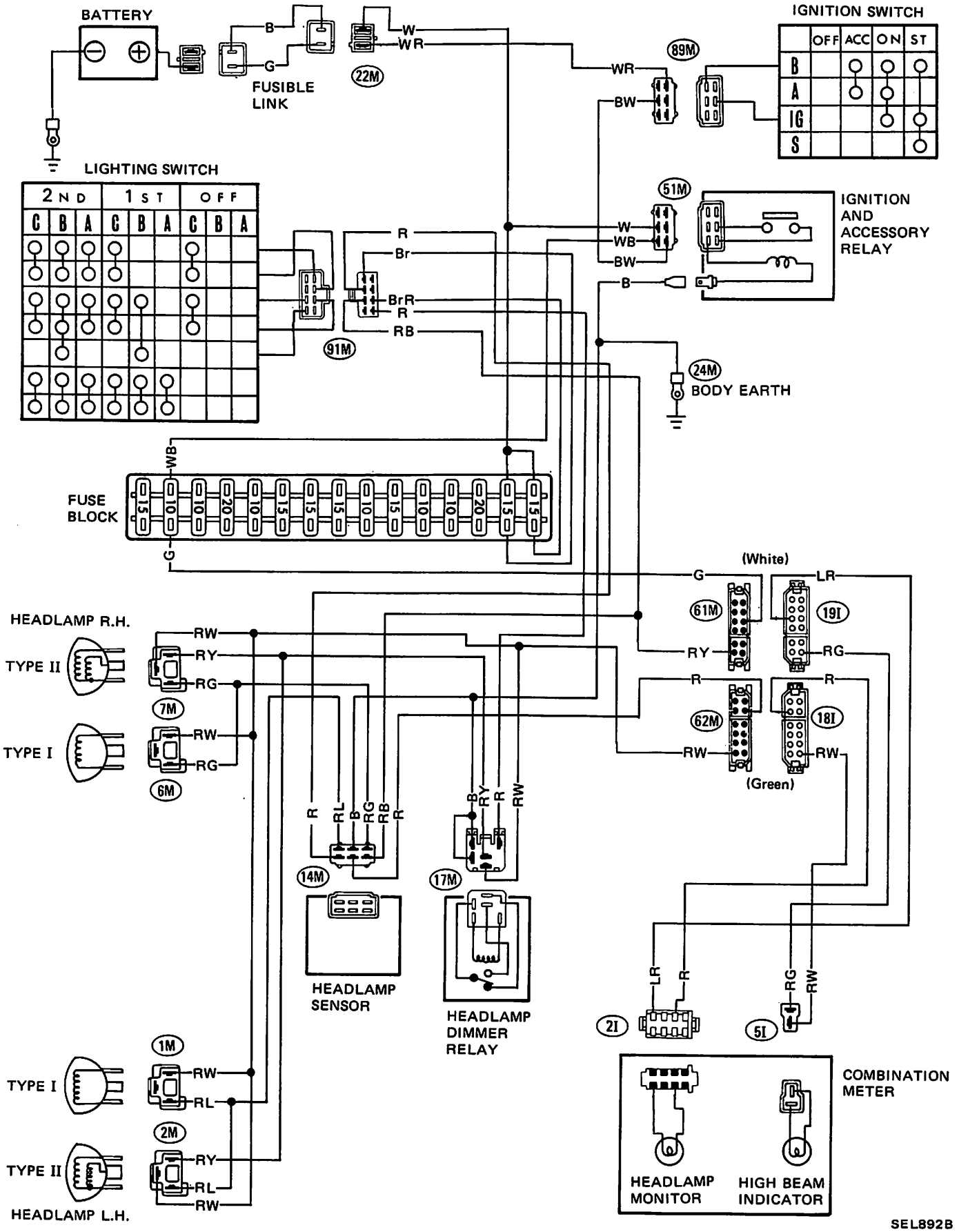
SCHEMATIC/HEADLAMP



TROUBLE DIAGNOSES AND CORRECTIONS

Condition	Probable cause	Corrective action
Headlamps do not come on in either high or low beams.	Burnt fusible link.	Correct cause and replace fusible link.
	Burnt fuse.	Correct cause and replace fuse.
	Loose connection or open circuit.	Check wiring and/or repair connection.
	Faulty lighting switch.	Conduct continuity test and replace if necessary.
	Faulty headlamp sensor.	Replace if necessary.
	Faulty headlamp dimmer relay.	Conduct continuity test and replace if necessary.
	No ground.	Clean and tighten ground terminal.
High beam cannot be switched to low beam or vice versa.	Faulty lighting switch.	Conduct continuity test and replace if necessary.
	Faulty headlamp dimmer relay.	Conduct continuity test and replace if necessary.
Headlamps dim.	Partly discharged or run-down battery.	Test battery according to procedures outlined in Battery Testing section.
	Inoperative charging system.	With the engine running, 12.8V should be present at the headlamp terminals. If the available voltage is less, then check the charging system.
Headlamp lights on only one side.	Loose headlamp connection.	Repair.
	Burnt fuse.	Correct cause and replace fuse.
	Faulty headlamp.	Replace.
	Faulty headlamp sensor.	Check headlamp sensor and replace if necessary.
	Faulty lighting switch.	Conduct continuity test and replace if necessary.
One headlamp dim.	Burnt fuse.	Correct cause and replace fuse.
	Faulty headlamp sensor.	Check headlamp sensor and replace if necessary.

WIRING DIAGRAM/HEADLAMP



LIGHTING SWITCH

Refer to "Combination Switch".

HEADLAMP SENSOR

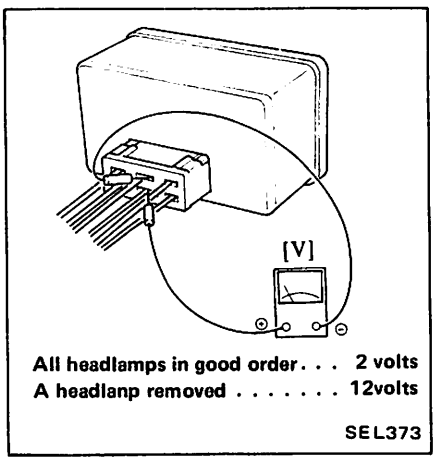
Location

The headlamp sensor is located on the relay bracket. Refer to ELECTRICAL UNIT LOCATION.

Inspection

Light switch on.

Before checking headlamp sensor, ensure that all bulbs meet specifications.

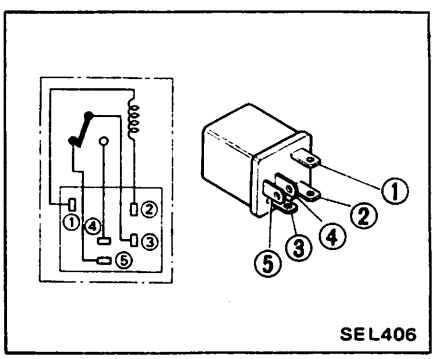


HEADLAMP DIMMER RELAY

Location

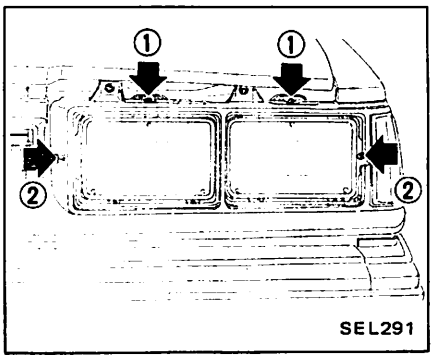
The headlamp dimmer relay is located on relay bracket. Refer to ELECTRICAL UNIT LOCATION.

Inspection



AIMING ADJUSTMENT

To adjust vertical aim, use adjusting screw on upper side of headlamp; and to adjust horizontal aim, use adjusting screw on side of headlamp.



1 Vertical adjustment
2 Horizontal adjustment

Before making headlamp aiming adjustment, observe the following instructions.

a. Keep all tires inflated to correct pressures.
b. Place car and tester on one and same flat surface.
c. See that there is no load in the car other than the driver.

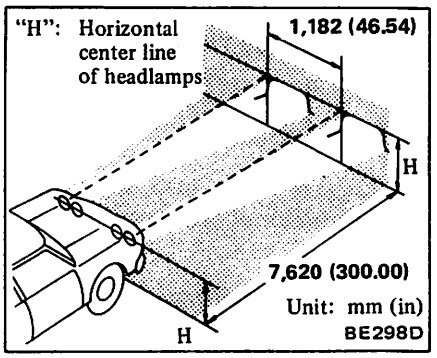
For detailed aiming procedures, follow the regulations that are particular to your region.

When performing headlamp aiming adjustment, use an aiming machine, aiming wall screen or headlamp tester. For operating instructions of any aimer, it should be in good repair, calibrated and used according to respective operation manuals supplied with the unit.

If any aimer is not available, aiming adjustment can be done as follows:

Low beam

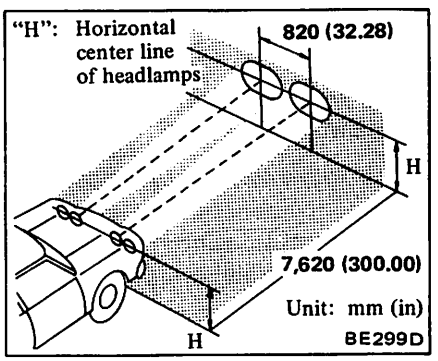
Turn headlamp low beam on.



a. Adjust headlamps so that upper edge of hot spot is equal in height to headlamp height.
b. Dotted lines in illustration show center of headlamp.

High beam

With type II unit lamps (outer lamps) covered, turn headlamps to high beam.

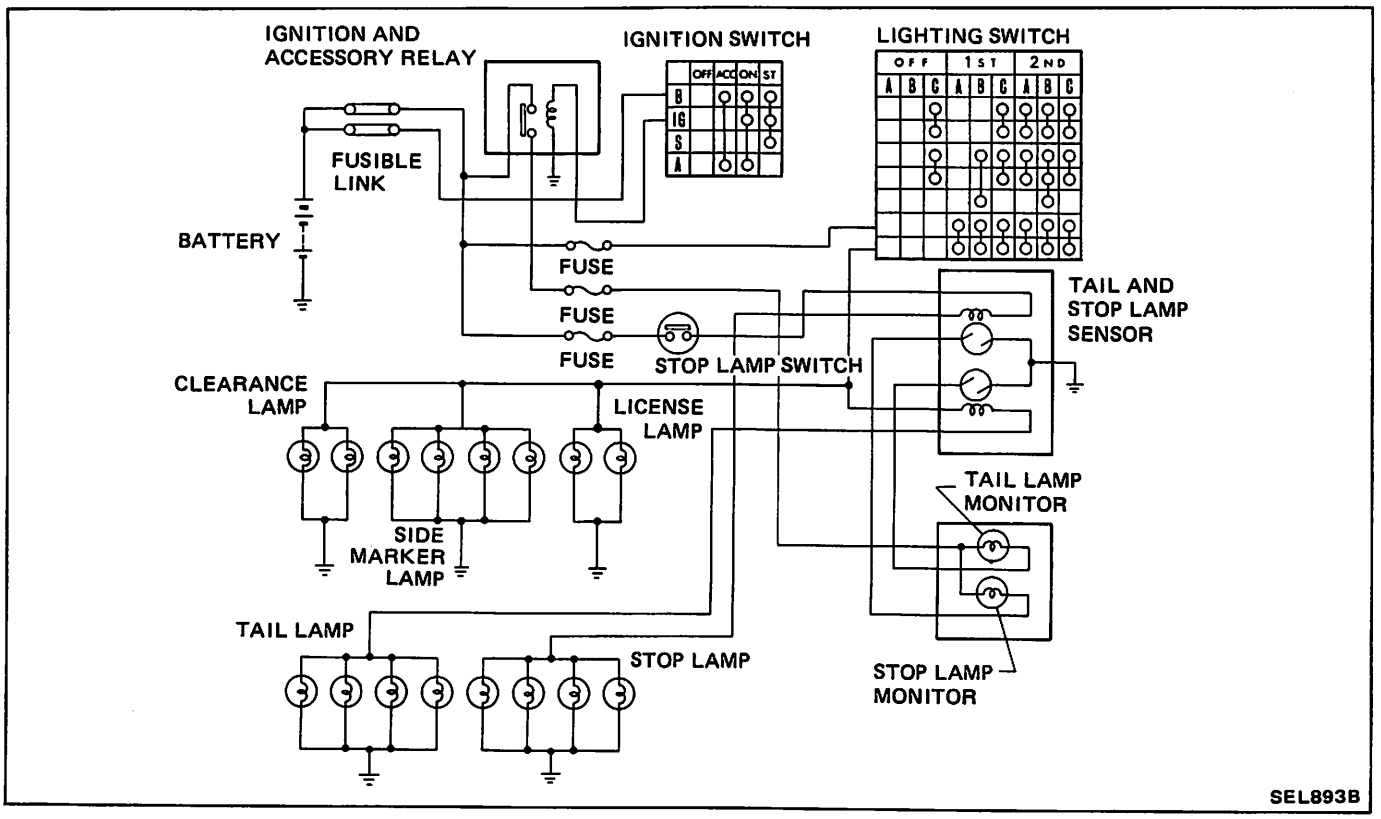


a. Adjust high beams so that main axis of light is parallel to center line of body.
b. Dotted lines in illustration show center of headlamp.

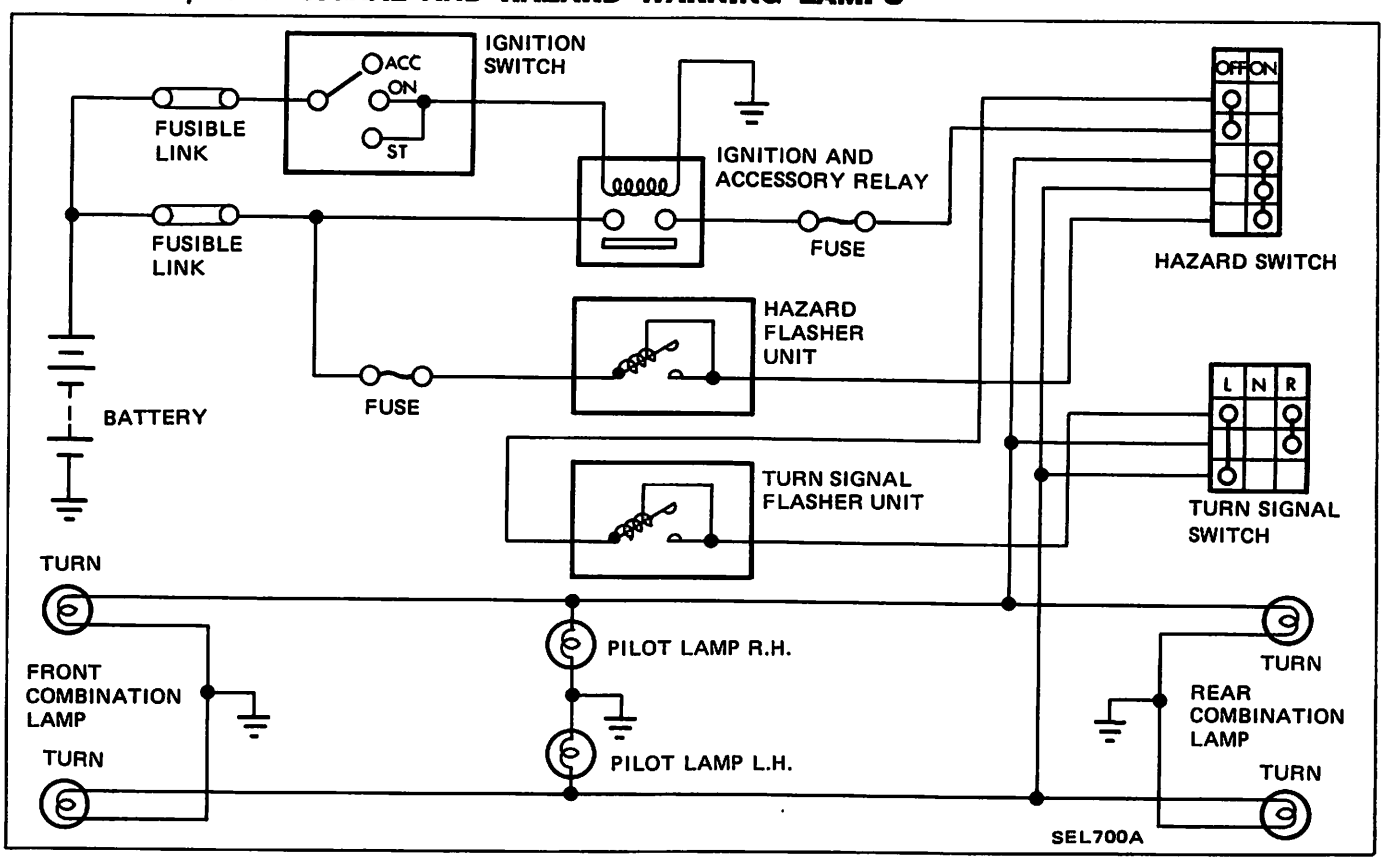
EXTERIOR LAMPS

CAUTION: **Do not wipe lens surface using cloth dampered with gasoline.**

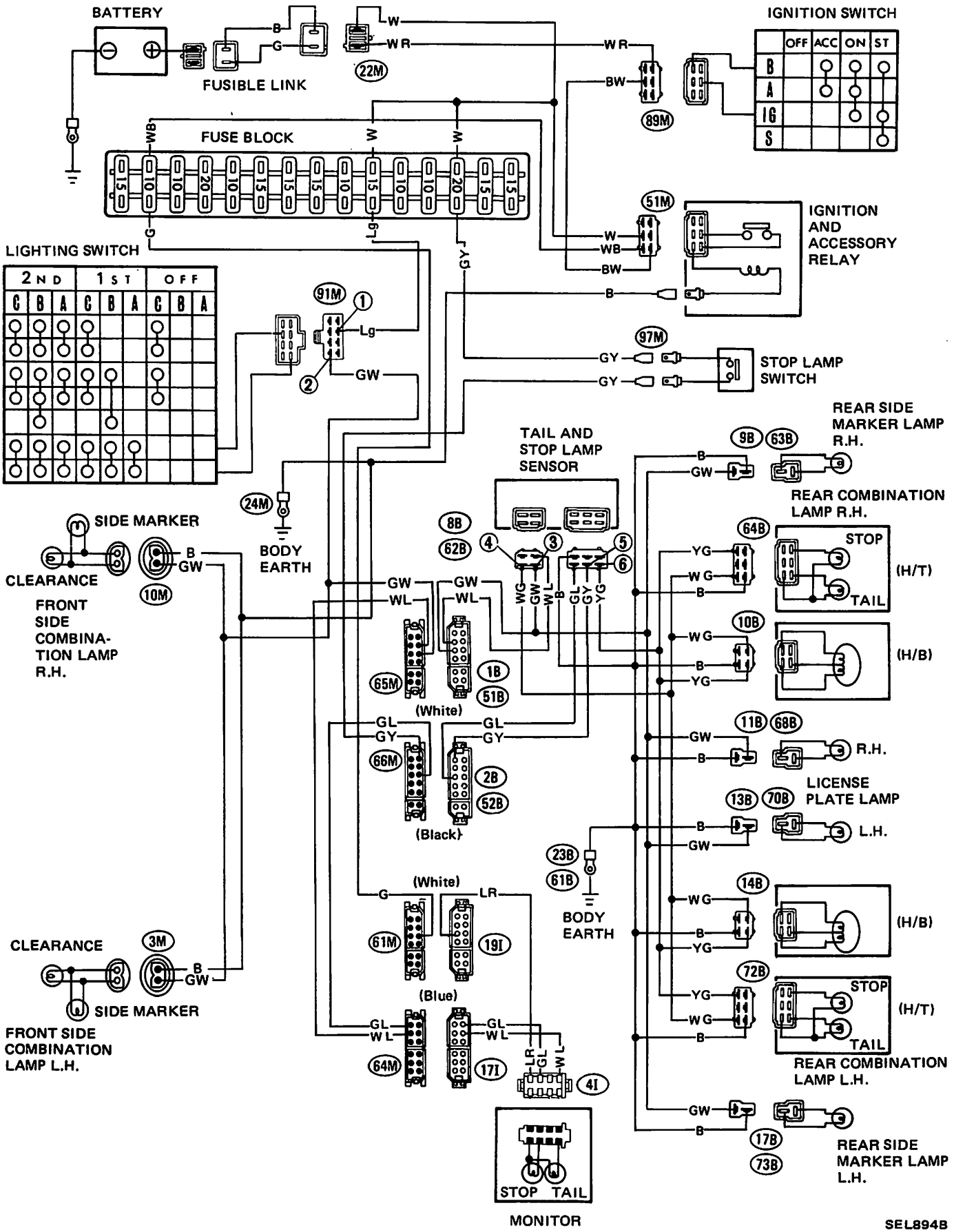
SCHEMATIC/TAIL, CLEARANCE, SIDE MARKER, LICENSE PLATE AND STOP LAMPS



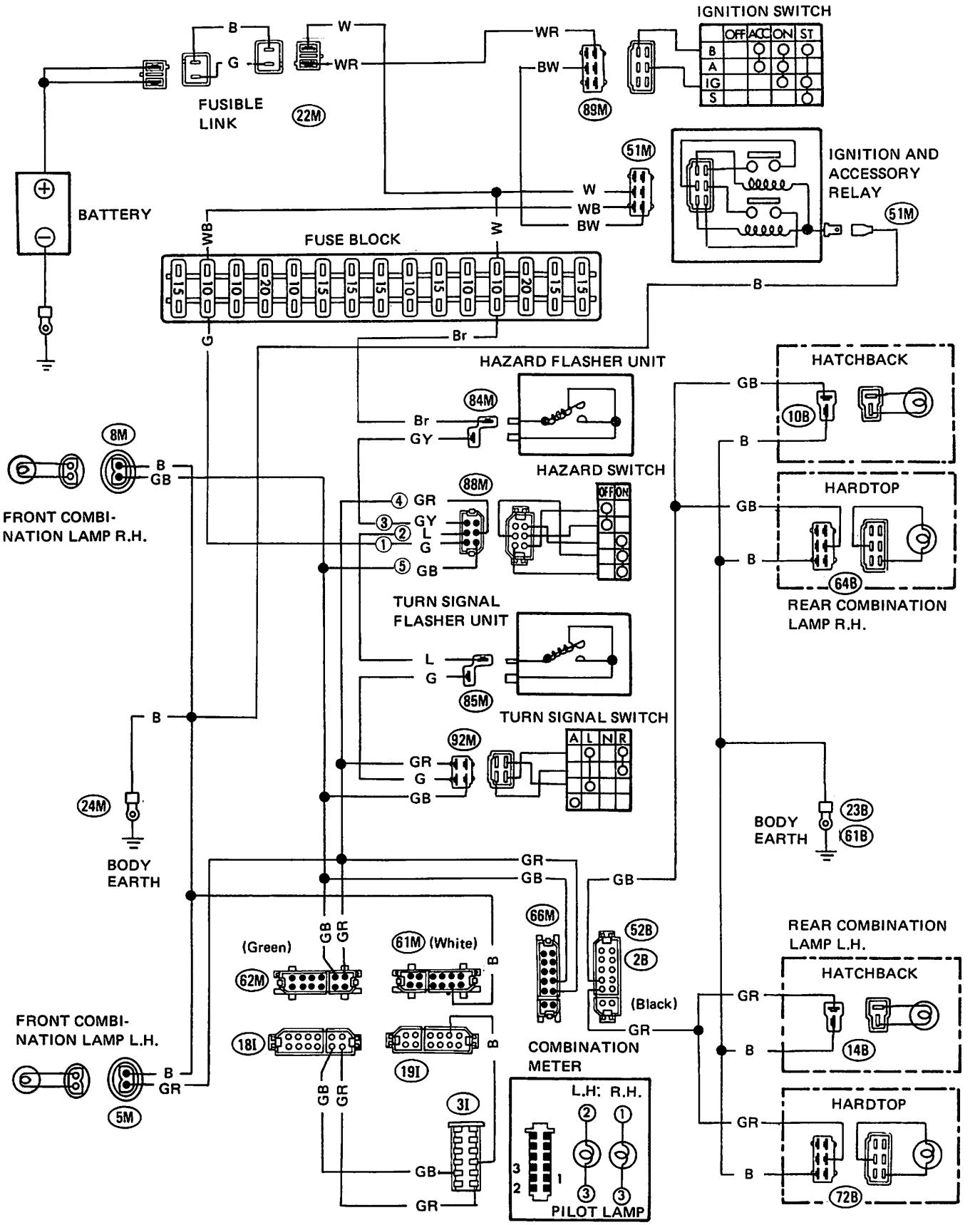
SCHEMATIC/TURN SIGNAL AND HAZARD WARNING LAMPS



WIRING DIAGRAM/TAIL, STOP, CLEARANCE, SIDE MARKER AND LICENSE PLATE LAMPS

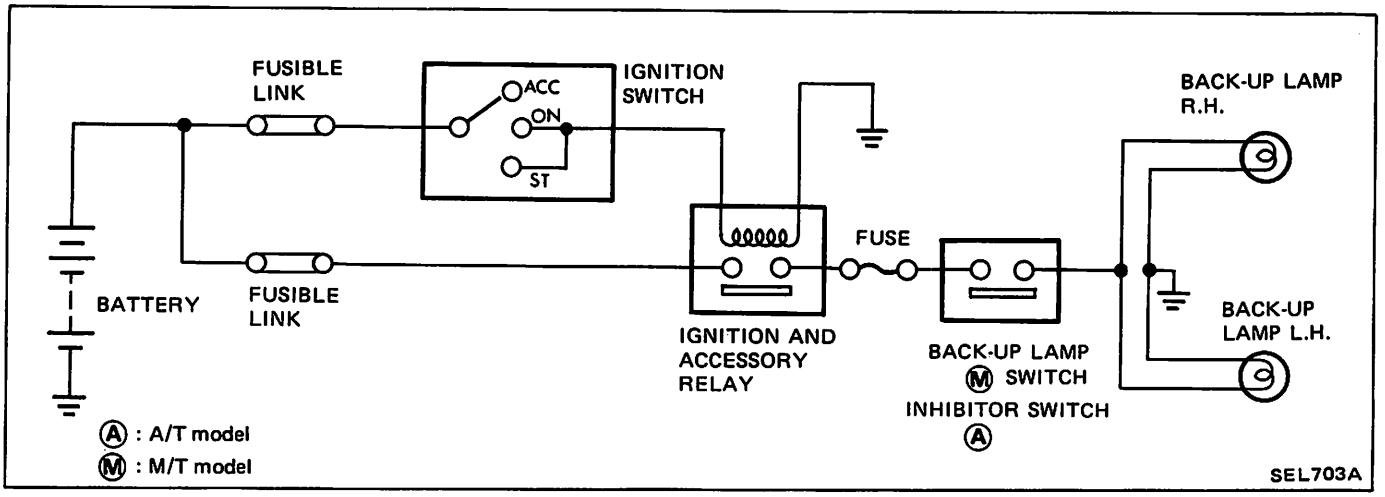


WIRING DIAGRAM/TURN SIGNAL AND HAZARD WARNING LAMPS

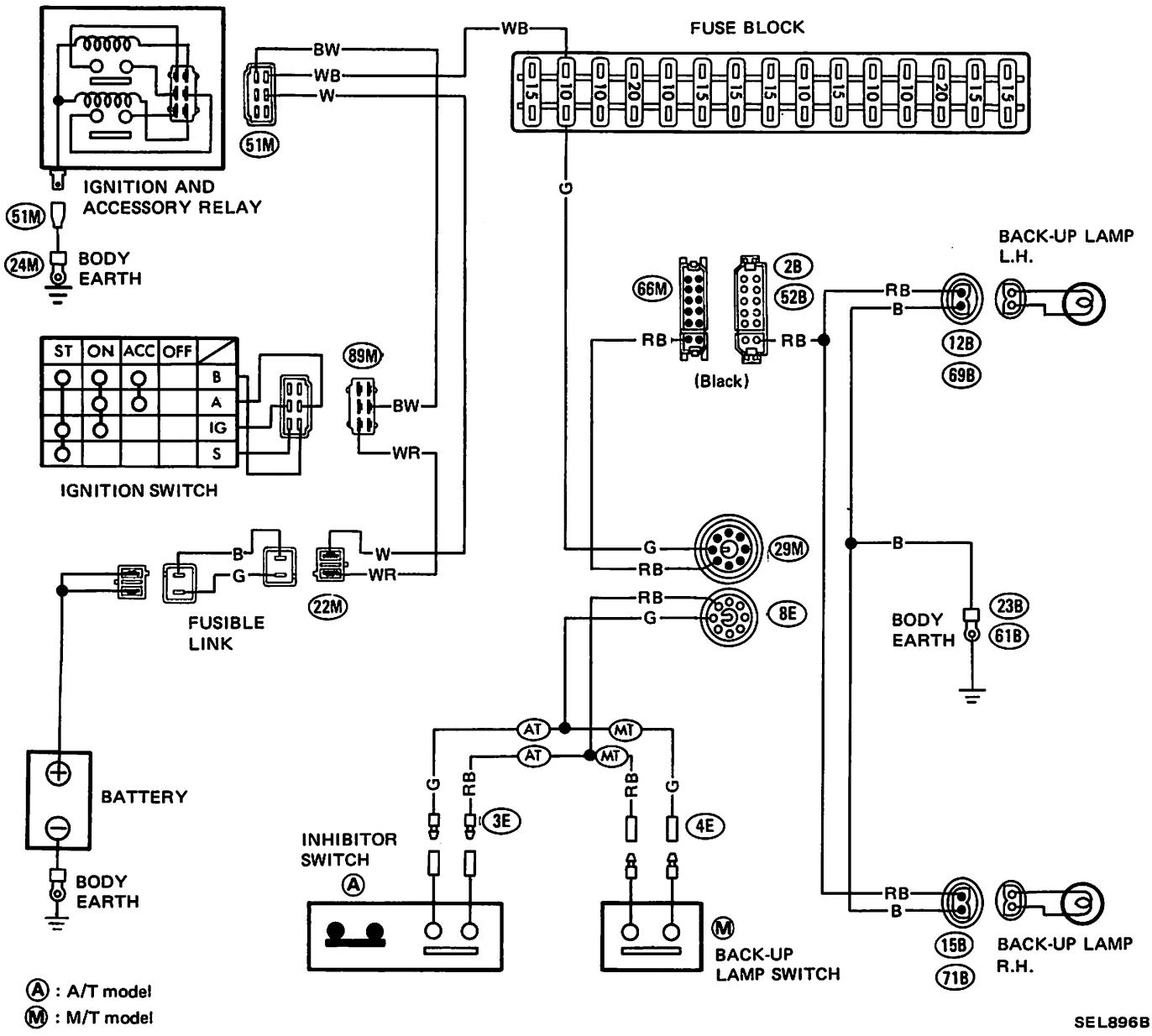


SEL895B

SCHEMATIC/BACK-UP LAMP



WIRING DIAGRAM/BACK-UP LAMP



TROUBLE DIAGNOSES AND CORRECTIONS

Clearance, side marker, license plate and tail lamps

Condition	Probable cause	Corrective action
Neither left nor right lamp lights.	Burnt fuse.	Correct cause and replace.
	Loose connection or open circuit.	Check wiring and/or repair connection.
	Faulty lighting switch. [Lamps light when ① and ② terminals of harness connector to combination switch are connected with test lead including 15A fuse].	Replace if necessary.
	Faulty tail and stop lamp sensor. (Tail lamp only) [Tail lamps light when ③ and ④ terminals to tail and stop lamp sensor are connected with test lead including 15A fuse].	Replace tail and stop lamp sensor.
Lamp on only one side lights.	Burnt bulb.	Replace.
	Loose bulb.	Repair lamp socket.
	Loose connection or open circuit.	Check wiring and/or repair connection.

Stop lamps

Condition	Probable cause	Corrective action
Neither left nor right lamp lights.	Burnt fuse.	Correct cause and replace.
	Faulty stop switch.	Conduct continuity test and replace if necessary.
	Faulty tail and stop lamp sensor. [Stop lamps light when ⑤ and ⑥ terminals to tail and stop lamp sensor are connected with test lead including 20A fuse].	Replace if necessary.
	Loose connection or open circuit.	Check wiring and/or repair connection.
Lamp on only one side lights.	Burnt bulb.	Replace.
	Loose bulb.	Repair lamp socket.
	Loose connection or open circuit.	Check wiring and/or repair connection.

Turn signal and hazard warning flasher lamps

Condition	Probable cause	Corrective action
Turn signals do not operate. (Hazard warning lamps operate)	Burnt fuse.	Correct cause and replace.
	Loose connection or open circuit.	Check wiring and/or repair connection.
	Faulty flasher unit.	Replace.
	Faulty turn signal switch.	Conduct continuity test and replace if necessary.
	Faulty hazard switch. [Turn signals operate when ① and ② terminals of harness connector to hazard switch are connected with test lead including 10A fuse].	Replace if necessary.
Hazard warning lamps do not operate. (Turn signals operate)	Burnt fuse.	Correct cause and replace.
	Faulty hazard warning flasher unit.	Replace.
	Faulty hazard switch. [Left (Right) side lamps operate when ③, ④ and ⑤ terminals of harness connector to hazard switch are connected with test lead including 10A fuse].	Replace if necessary.
Turn signals and hazard warning lamps do not operate.	Faulty hazard switch.	Replace if necessary.
	Loose connection.	Reconnect firmly.
No flasher click is heard.	Burnt bulb.	Replace.
	Faulty flasher unit.	Replace flasher unit.
	Loose connection.	Reconnect firmly.
Flashing cycle is too slow (Pilot lamp does not go out.), or too fast.	Bulb other than specified wattage being used.	Replace with one specified.
	Burnt bulbs.	Replace.
	Loose connection.	Reconnect firmly.
	Faulty flasher unit.	Replace flasher unit.
Flashing cycle is irregular.	Burnt bulb.	Replace.
	Loose connection.	Repair.
	Bulbs other than specified wattage being used.	Replace with one specified.
	Faulty flasher unit.	Replace flasher unit.

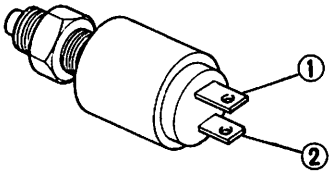
LIGHTING SWITCH AND TURN SIGNAL SWITCH

Refer to "Combination Switch".

STOP LAMP SWITCH

Inspection

Test continuity through switch with an ohmmeter.



	NORMAL POSITION	PUSH PLUNGER
①		○
②		○

SEL368

Adjustment

Refer to MA section.

TAIL AND STOP LAMP SENSOR (Transistor built-in)

Removal and installation

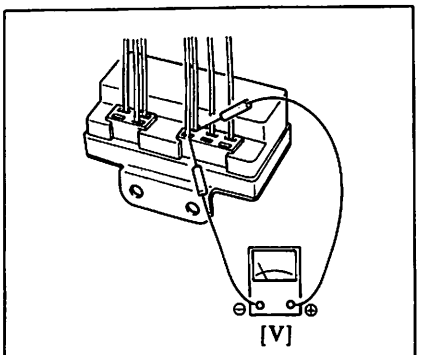
Before removing tail and stop lamp sensor, detach rear wheelhouse finisher. Refer to ELECTRICAL UNIT LOCATION.

Before checking tail and stop lamp sensor, ensure that all bulbs meet specifications.

Inspection

Stop lamp

Stop lamp switch on.

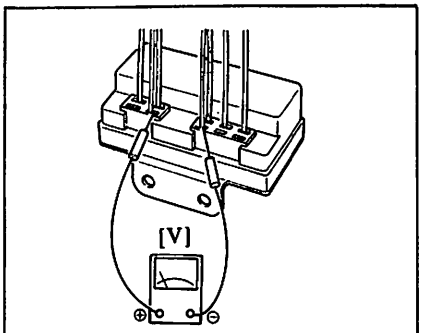


All stop lamps in good order . . Approx. 2 volts
A stop lamp removed . . . . . Approx. 12 volts

SEL385

Tail lamp

Light switch on.

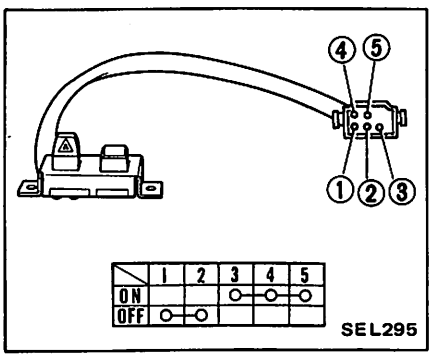


All tail lamps in good order . . . Approx. 2 volts
A tail lamp removed . . . . . Approx. 12 volts

SEL386

HAZARD SWITCH

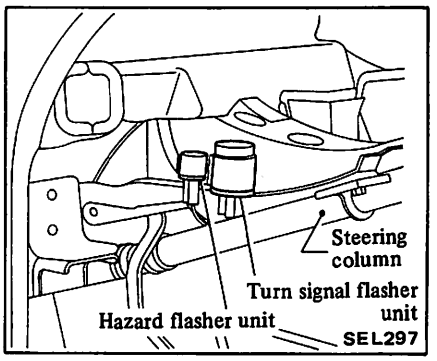
Inspection



SEL295

TURN SIGNAL FLASHER UNIT AND HAZARD FLASHER UNIT

Location



SEL297

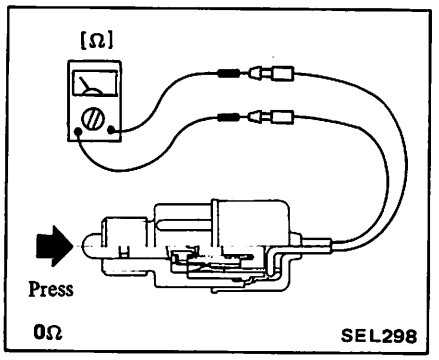
BACK-UP LAMP SWITCH

Automatic transmission

The back-up lamp switch is built into the inhibitor switch. Refer to AT section.

Manual transmission

The back-up lamp switch is installed on the manual transmission case.

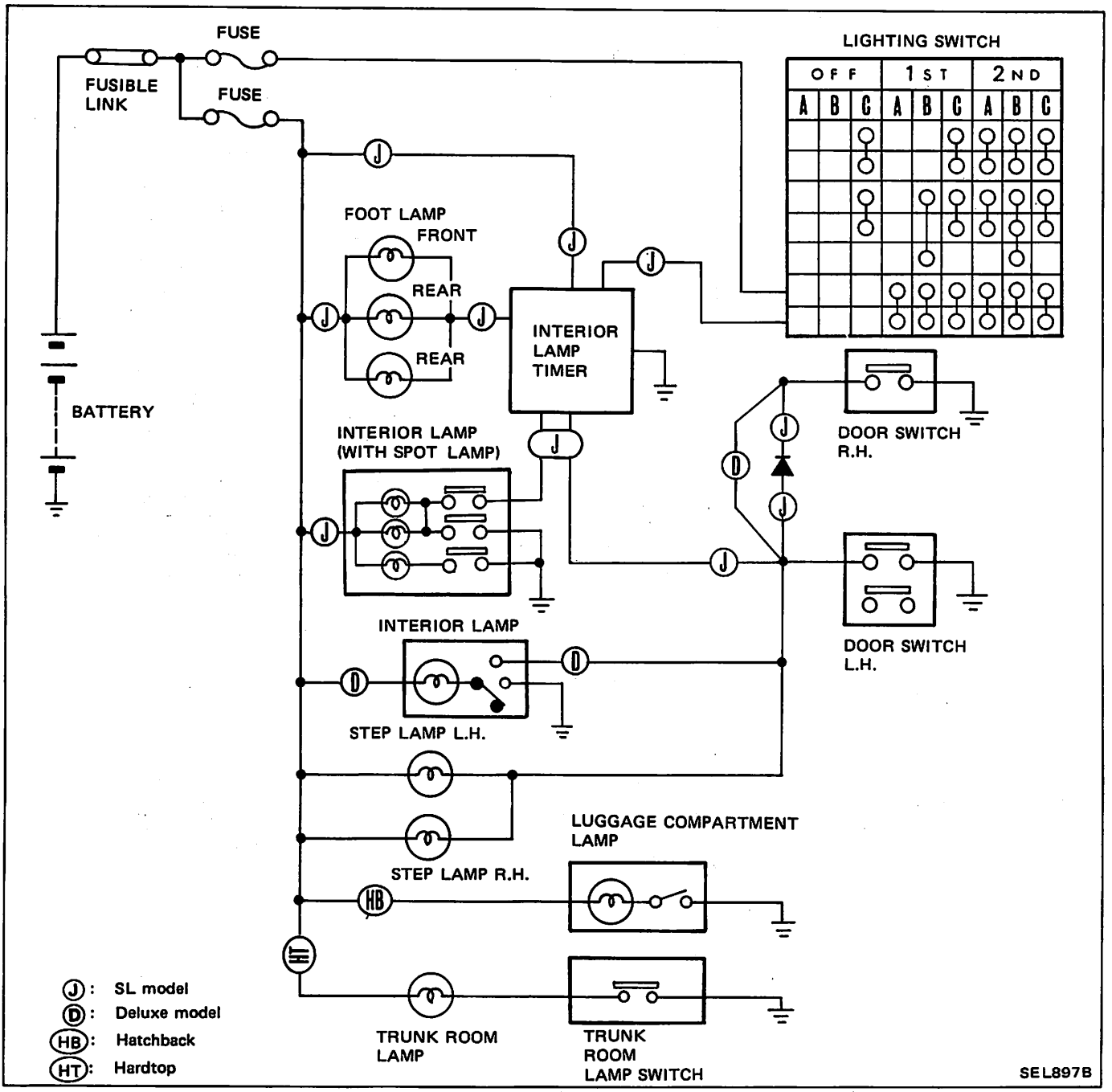


SEL298

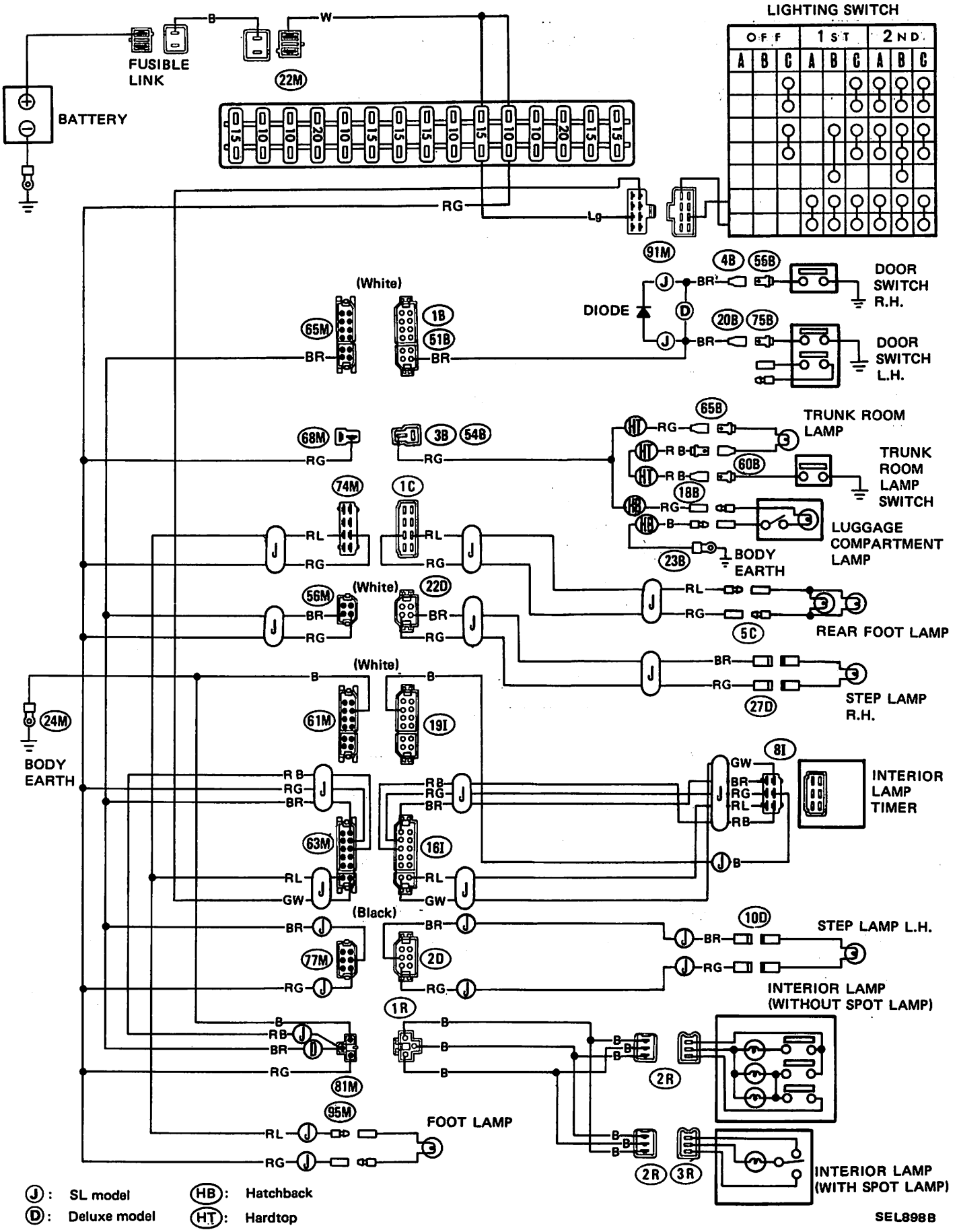
INTERIOR AND LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT LAMPS

CAUTION: Do not wipe lens surface using cloth dampered with gasoline.

SCHEMATIC/INTERIOR AND LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT LAMPS



WIRING DIAGRAM/INTERIOR LAMP AND LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT LAMPS



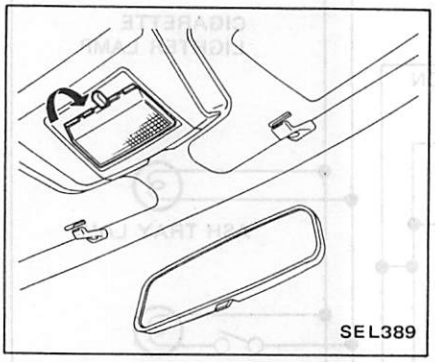
Ⓙ: SL model
Ⓓ: Deluxe model
(HB): Hatchback
(HT): Hardtop

INTERIOR LAMP

Bulb replacement

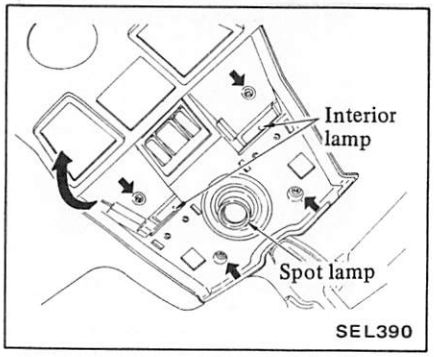
Without spot lamp

Remove lens by inserting a flat-blade screwdriver into switch hole. To avoid lens damage, blade portion should be covered with a cloth before insertion.



With spot lamp

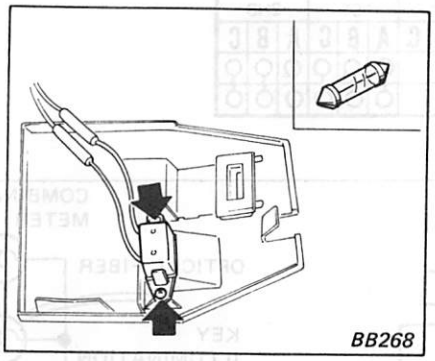
1. Open cover with a flat-blade screwdriver inserted into front of cover. To avoid cover damage, blade portion should be covered with a cloth before insertion.
2. Remove attaching bolts and detach interior lamp assembly.

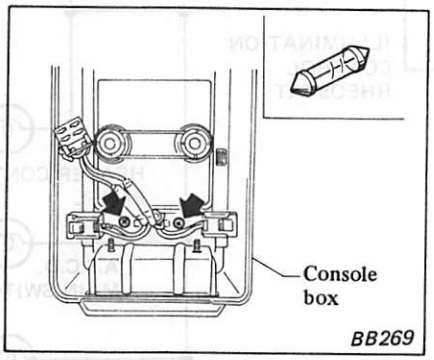


FOOT LAMP

Bulb replacement

Remove driver side instrument panel under cover or console box, and replace bulb.

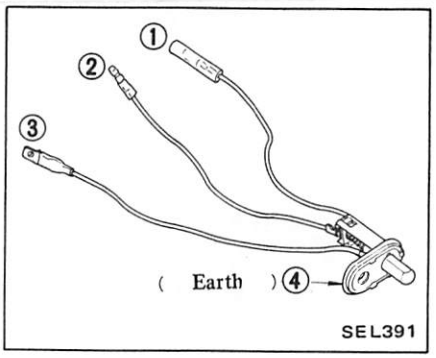




DOOR SWITCH

Inspection

Door switch L.H.



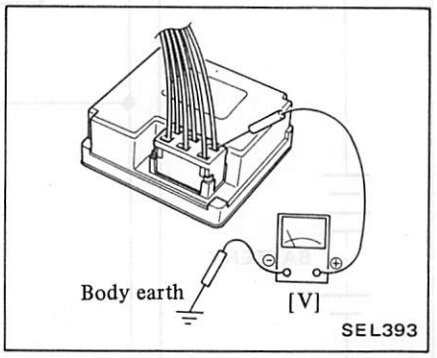
	DOOR		FOR USE
	CLOSE	OPEN	
1		○	KEY AND LIGHT WARNING
2		○	
3		○	INTERIOR LAMP
4		○	

INTERIOR LAMP TIMER (IC built-in)

Location

The interior lamp timer is attached to the upper side of instrument frame.

Inspection

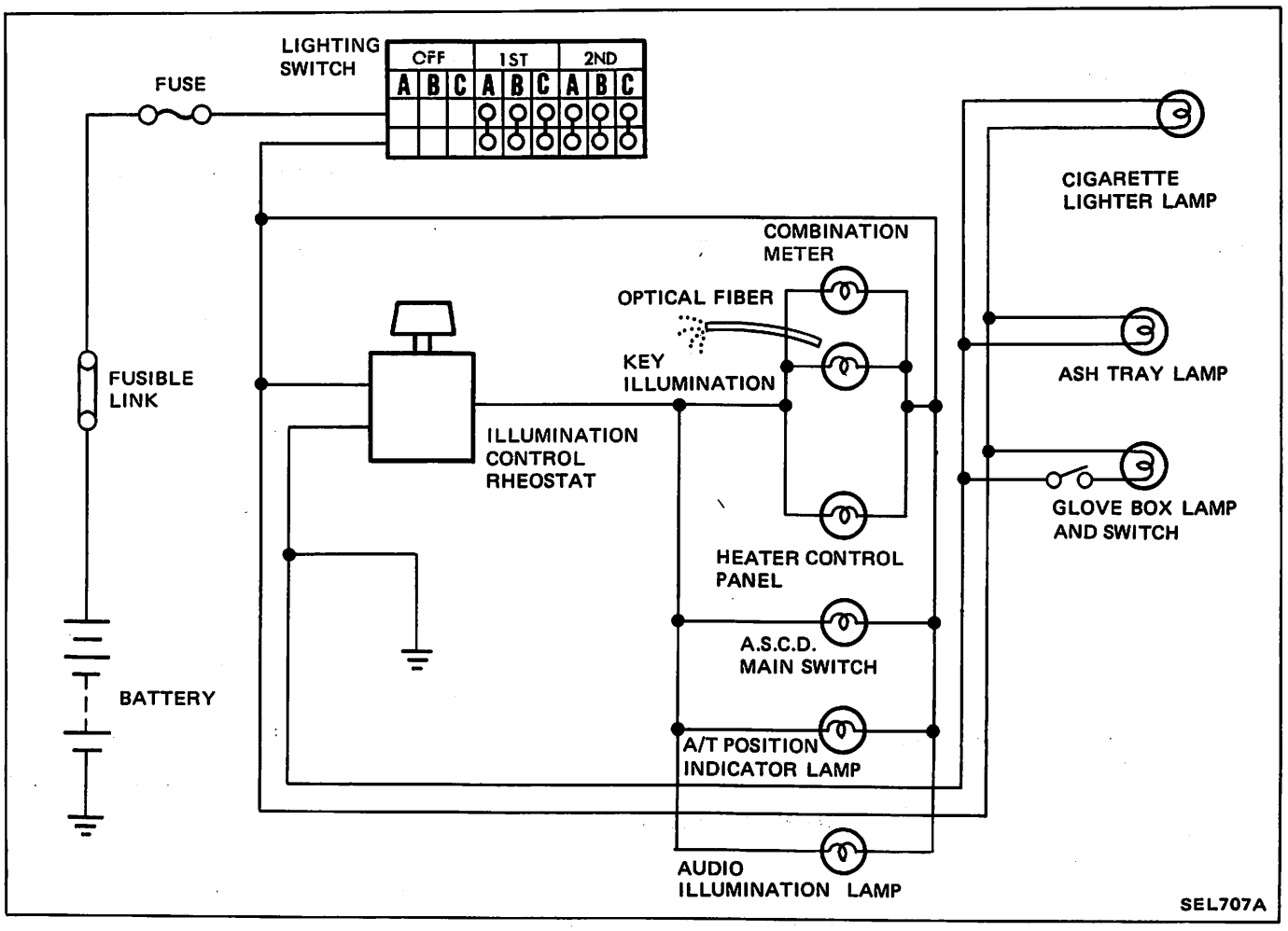


Circuit tester indication:

As door is closed, tester indication should linearly increase from 0 to approximately 10 volts after 10 seconds.

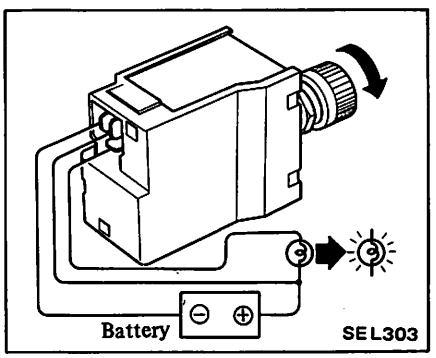
INSTRUMENT PANEL ILLUMINATION

SCHEMATIC/INSTRUMENT PANEL ILLUMINATION

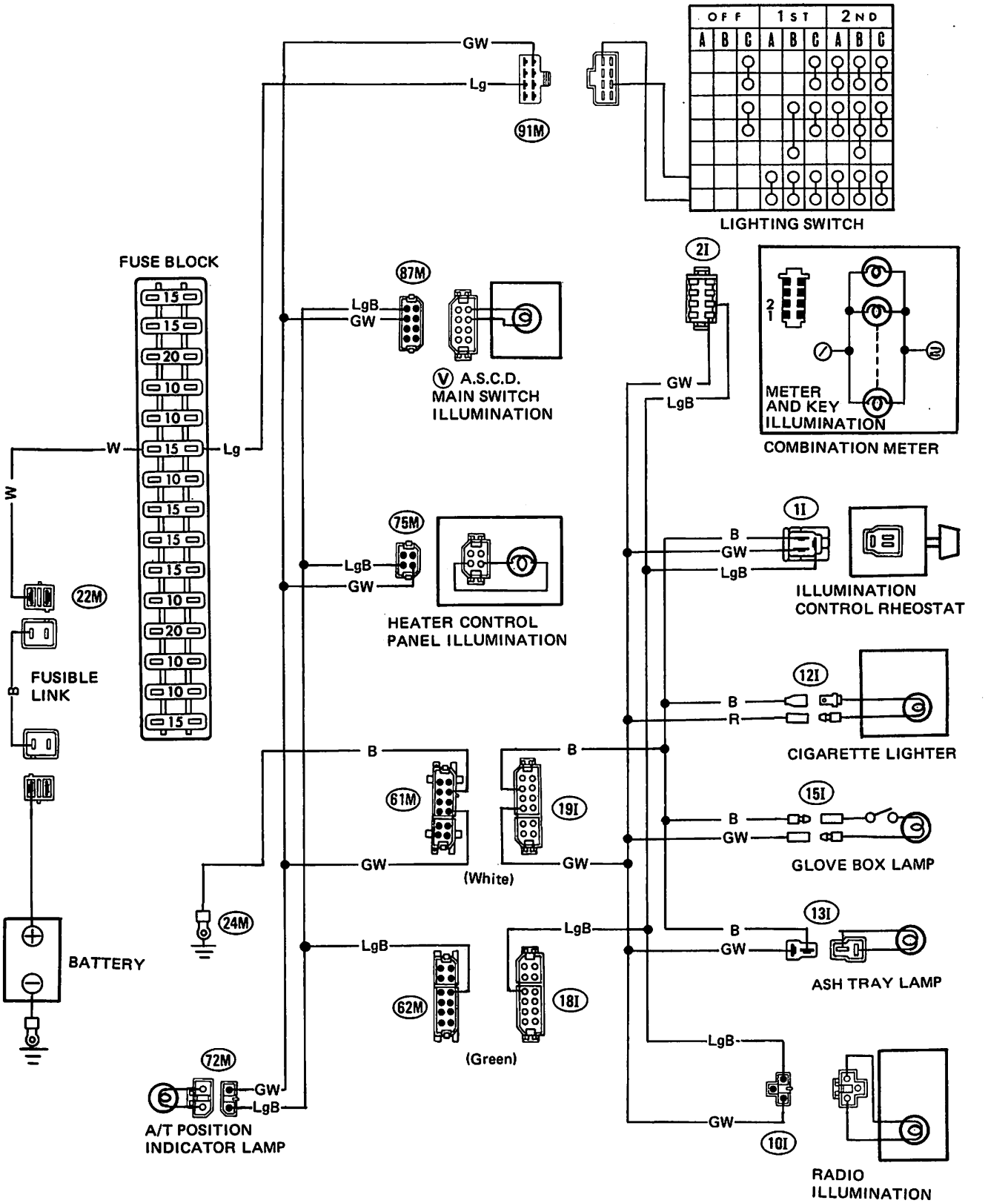


ILLUMINATION CONTROL RHEOSTAT (Transistor built-in)

Inspection



WIRING DIAGRAM/INSTRUMENT PANEL ILLUMINATION



Ⓥ : A.S.C.D. equipped model

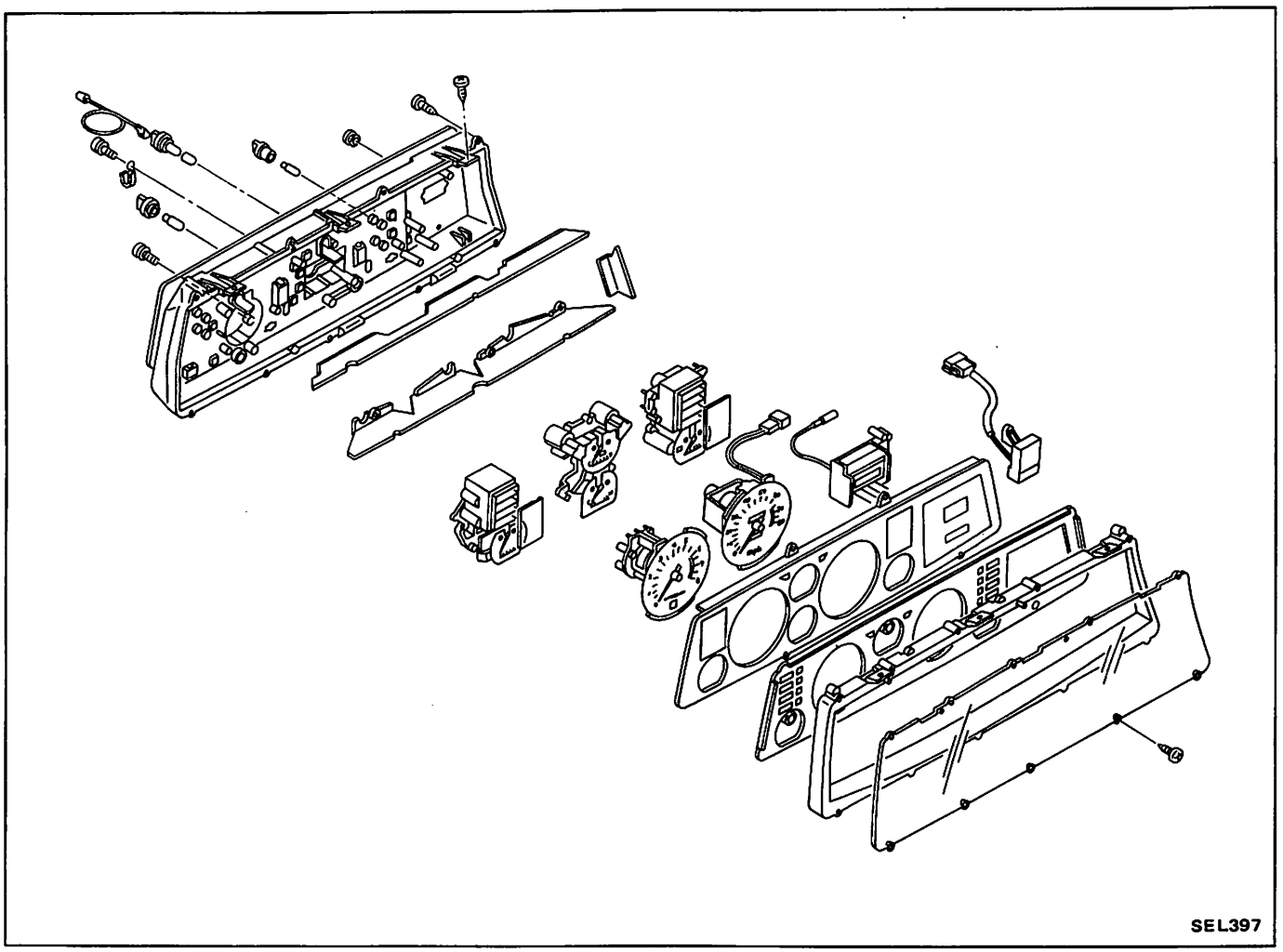
SEL899B

METERS, GAUGES AND WARNING SYSTEMS

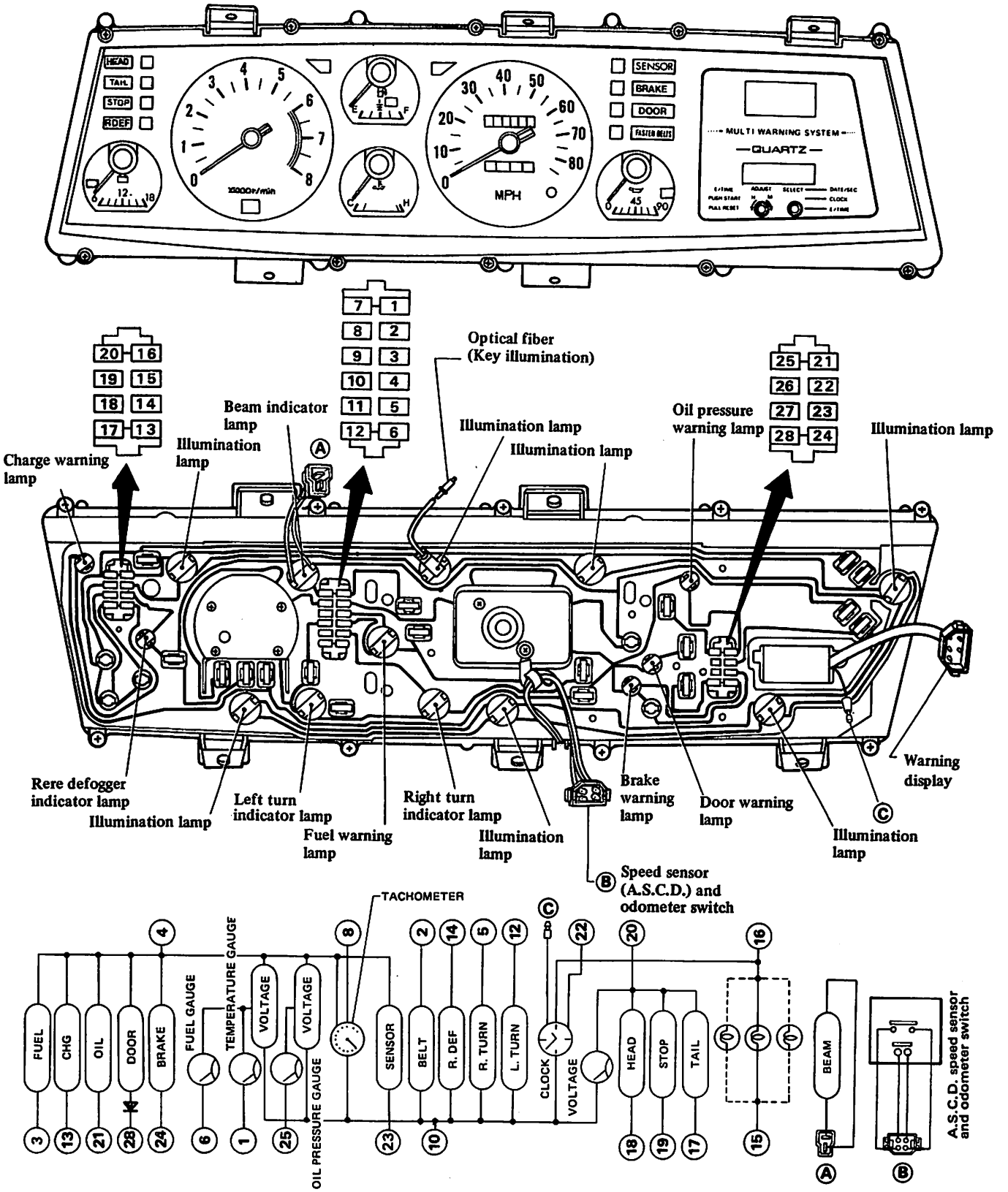
CAUTION: Before starting to work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" and then disconnect battery ground cable.

COMBINATION METER

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION



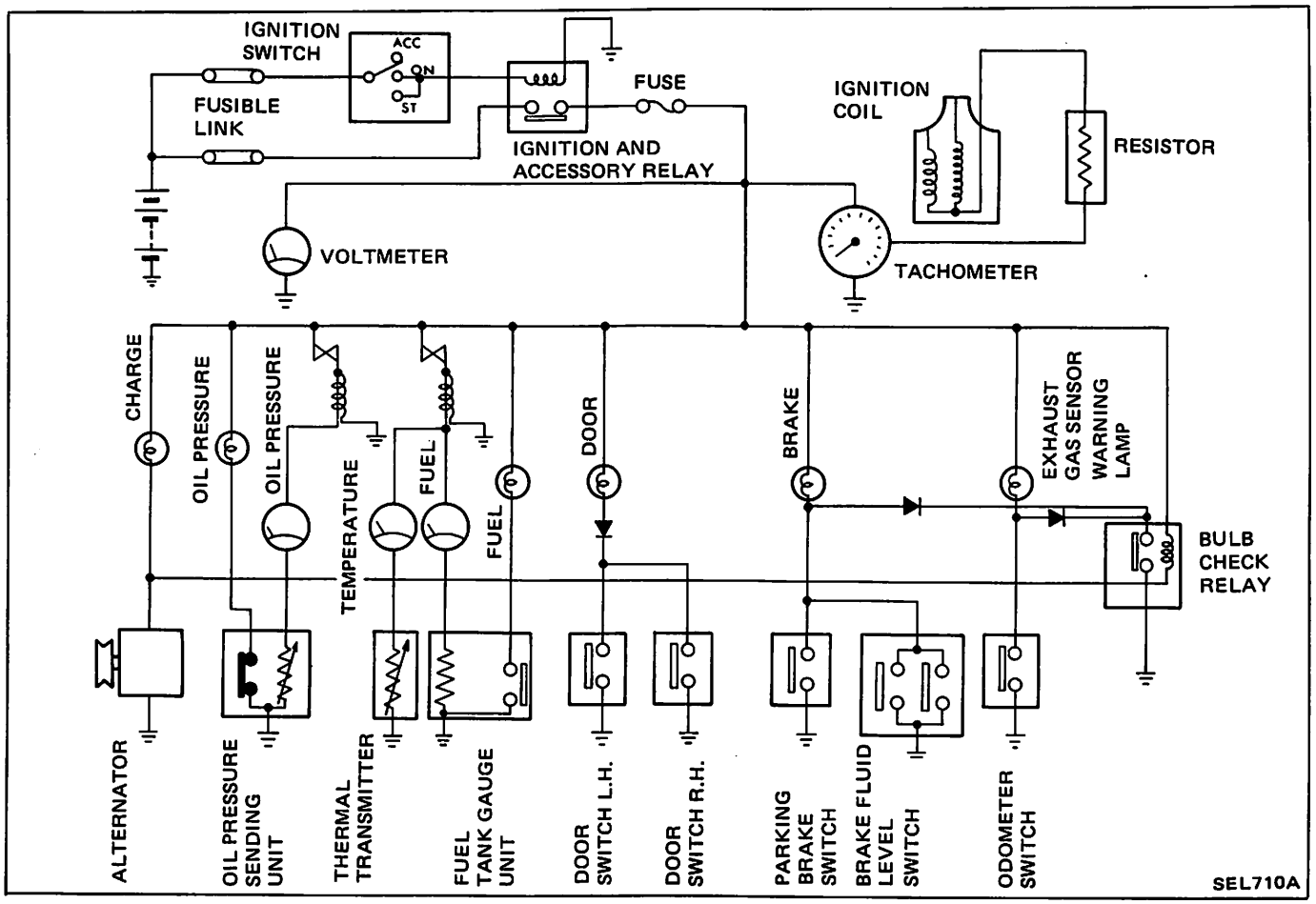
INSPECTION



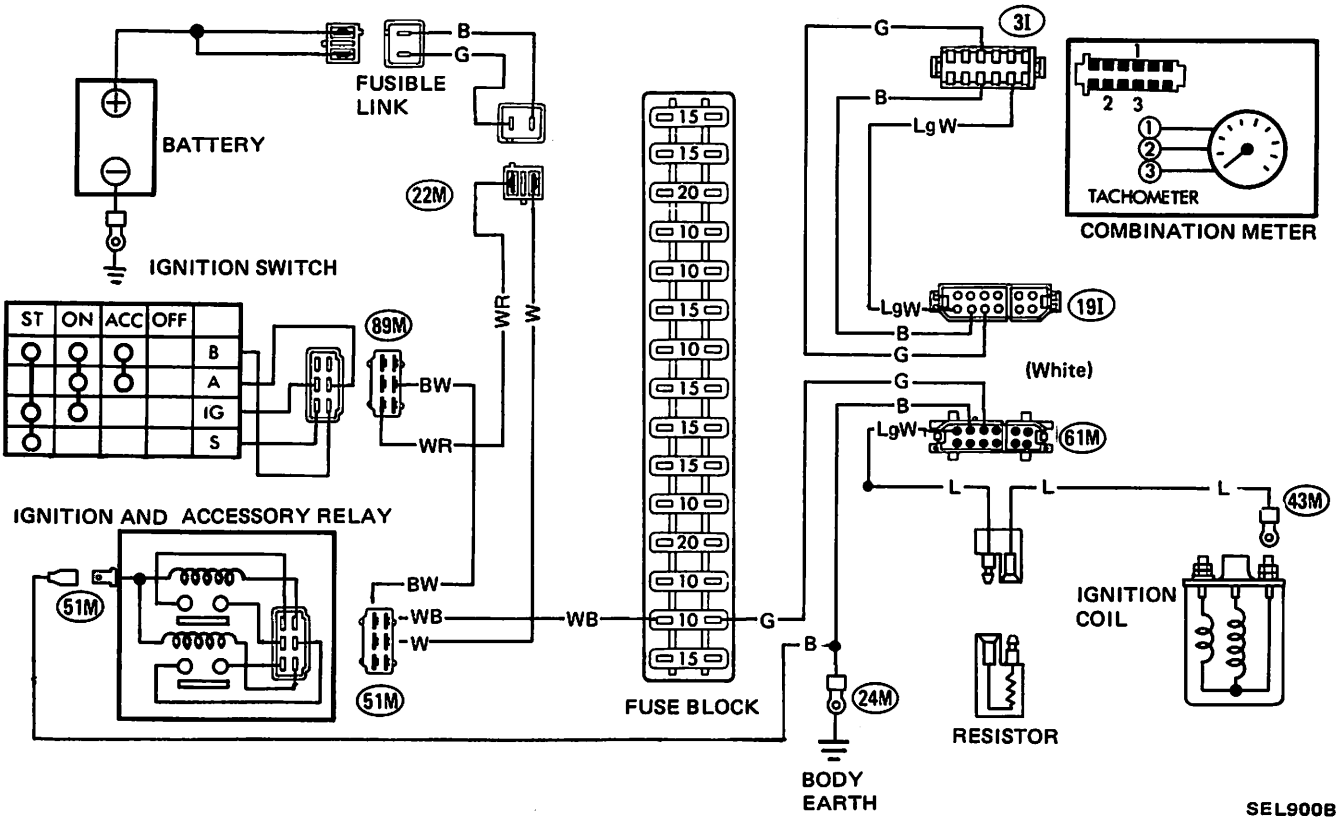
1 Temperature gauge
2 Seat belt warning lamp
3 Fuel warning lamp
4 Power source
5 Right turn indicator lamp
6 Fuel gauge
8 Tachometer (Signal)
10 Ground
12 Left turn indicator lamp
13 Charge warning lamp
14 Rear defogger indicator lamp
15 Illumination lamps
16 Illumination lamps
17 Tial lamp monitor lamp
18 Headlamp monitor lamp
19 Stop lamp monitor lamp
20 Power source
21 Oil pressure warning lamp
22 Clock (Illumination)
23 Exhaust gas sensor warning lamp
24 Brake warning lamp
25 Oil pressure gauge
28 Door warning lamp

SEL709A

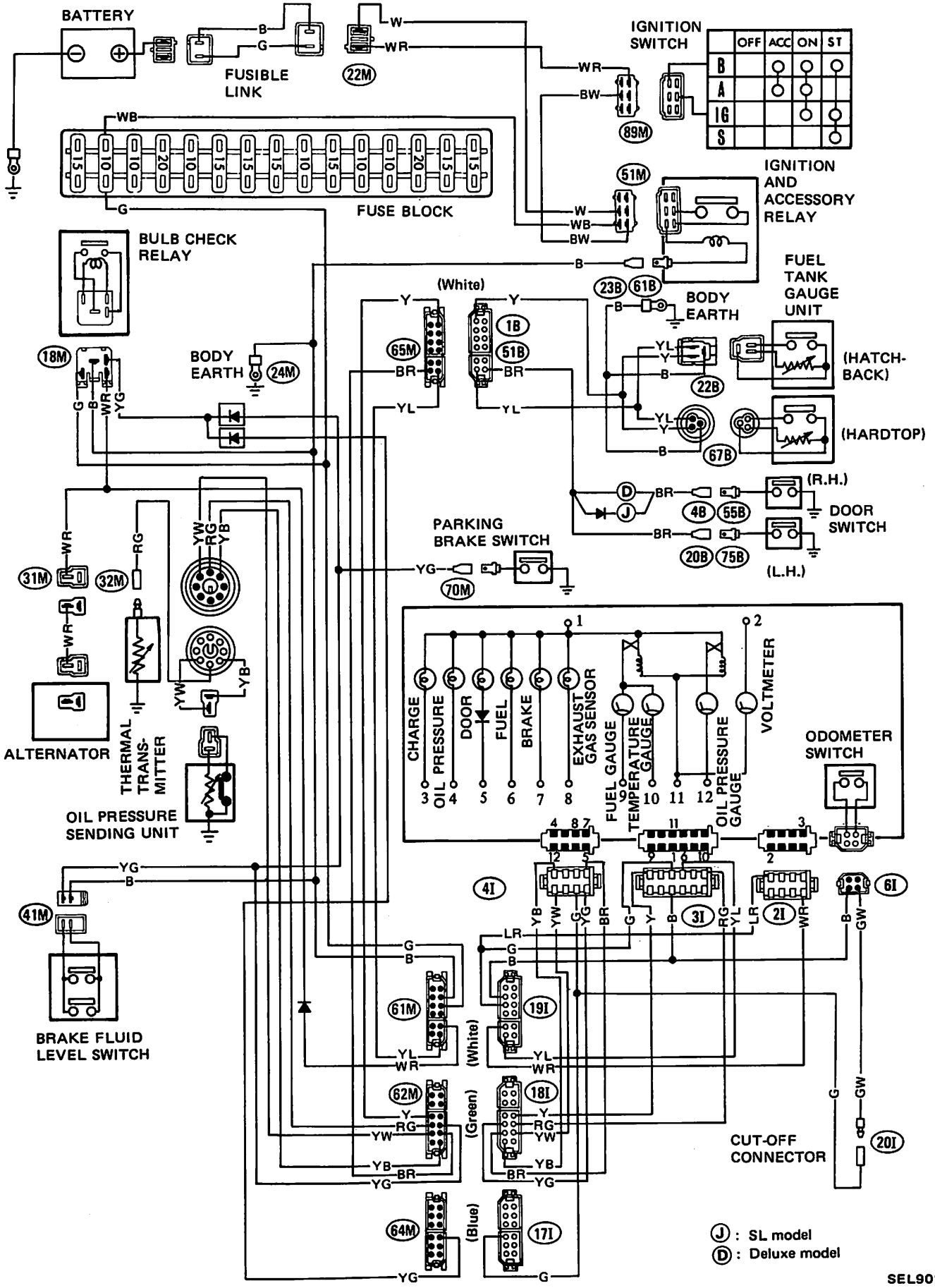
SCHEMATIC/TACHOMETER, GAUGES AND WARNING LAMPS



WIRING DIAGRAM/TACHOMETER



WIRING DIAGRAM/GAUGES AND WARNING LAMPS



TROUBLE DIAGNOSES AND CORRECTIONS

Condition	Probable cause	Corrective action
Water temperature gauge		
Gauge does not operate.	Faulty thermal transmitter or loose terminal connection. (When wire to thermal transmitter is grounded, gauge pointer fluctuates.)	Replace thermal transmitter or correct terminal connection.
	Faulty water temperature gauge.	Replace water temperature gauge.
Gauge indicates only maximum temperature.	Faulty thermal transmitter. (Gauge pointer returns to original position when ignition switch is turned off.)	Replace thermal transmitter.
	Faulty water temperature gauge. (Gauge pointer indicates maximum temperature even after ignition switch is turned off.)	Replace water temperature gauge.
Gauge does not operate accurately.	Faulty water temperature gauge.	Replace water temperature gauge.
	Loose or poor connection.	Correct connector terminal contact.
Oil pressure gauge		
Oil pressure gauge does not operate.	Faulty oil pressure sending unit or loose terminal connection.	Replace oil pressure sending unit or correct terminal connection.
Gauge indicates only maximum pressure.	Faulty oil pressure gauge unit. (Gauge pointer returns to original position when ignition switch is turned off.)	Replace.
	Faulty oil pressure gauge. (Gauge pointer indicates maximum pressure even after ignition switch is turned off.)	Replace.
Fuel level gauge		
Fuel level gauge does not operate.	Faulty fuel gauge tank unit. [Pointer deflects when fuel gauge tank unit yellow wire is grounded.]	Replace fuel gauge tank unit.
	Faulty fuel level gauge.	Replace.
	Loose connection or open circuit.	Check wiring and/or repair connection.
Pointer indicates only "F" position.	Faulty fuel gauge tank unit.	Replace.
	Faulty fuel level gauge.	Replace.
Fuel level gauge does not operate accurately.	Faulty fuel gauge tank unit.	Replace.
	Faulty fuel gauge.	Replace fuel level gauge.
	Poor or loose connection.	Correct connector terminal contact.
	Faulty gauge voltage regulator.	Replace gauge assembly.
Voltmeter		
Voltmeter does not operate, or abnormally indicates.	Faulty voltmeter.	Replace.
	Loose or poor connection.	Check wiring and/or repair connection.

Charge and brake warning lamps

Condition	Probable cause	Corrective action
Lamp does not glow when ignition switch is turned "ON" without running engine.	Burnt bulb or loose bulb.	Replace bulb or correct.
	Loose or poor connection.	Correct connector terminal contacts.
	Faulty printed circuit board.	Replace.
	Faulty bulb check relay.	Replace.
	Faulty alternator.	Repair or replace.
Charge warning lamp Lamp does not go out when engine is started.	Faulty charging system.	Inspect charging system.
Brake warning lamp Lamp does not go out.	Faulty parking brake switch (When parking brake lever is released).	Replace.
	Faulty brake fluid level switch (When brake fluid level is normal).	Replace.

Oil pressure and door warning lamps

Condition	Probable cause	Corrective action
Oil pressure warning lamp Lamp does not light when ignition switch is set to "ON".	Faulty oil pressure sending unit or loose terminal connection. (When lead wire connected to sending unit is grounded, warning lamp lights.)	Replace or correct connection.
	Burnt bulb or loose bulb.	Replace bulb or correct.
Lamp does not go out while engine is being operated.	Lack of engine oil.	Check oil level and add oil as required.
	Oil pressure too low.	Inspect engine oil pressure system.
	Faulty oil pressure sending unit.	Replace.
Door warning lamp Lamp does not glow with door opened and engine running.	Faulty door switch.	Replace.
	Burnt bulb or loose bulb.	Replace bulb or correct.

Tachometer

Condition	Probable cause	Corrective action
Tachometer pointer deflects.	Loose or poor connection.	Repair.
	Faulty resistor.	Replace resistor.
	Faulty tachometer.	Repair or replace tachometer.
Tachometer pointer will not move.	Loose or poor connection.	Repair.
	Faulty tachometer.	Repair or replace tachometer.

Speedometer

Condition	Probable cause	Corrective action
Neither speedometer pointer nor odometer operates.	Loose speedometer cable union nut.	Retighten.
	Broken speedometer cable (Meter side or Transmission side).	Replace speedometer cable.
	Damaged transmission speedometer pinion gear.	Replace transmission speedometer pinion gear.
	Faulty speedometer.	Replace speedometer.
Unstable speedometer pointer.	Improperly tightened or loose speedometer cable union nut.	Retighten.
	Damaged speedometer cable.	Replace speedometer cable.
	Faulty speedometer.	Replace speedometer.
Unusual sound occurs in response to increase in driving speed.	Excessively bent or twisted speedometer cable inner wire or lack of lubrication.	Replace or lubricate.
	Faulty speedometer.	Replace speedometer.
Inaccurate speedometer indication.	Faulty speedometer.	Replace speedometer.
Inaccurate odometer operation.	Faulty speedometer.	Replace speedometer.

FUEL TANK GAUGE UNIT

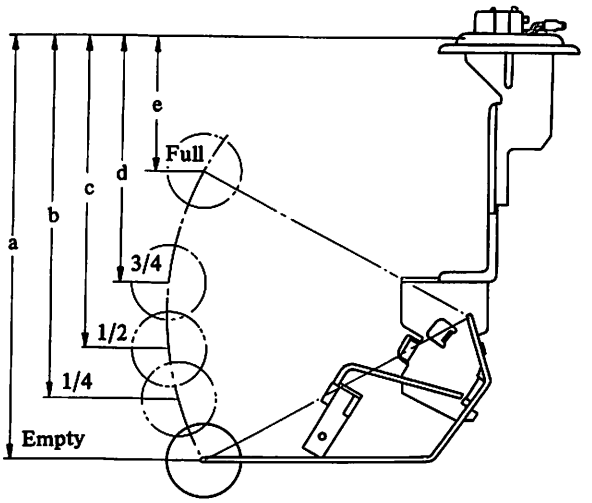
Removal and installation

Refer to FE section.

Inspection

Fuel tank gauge unit has two functions.

(a) Float (For fuel gauge)

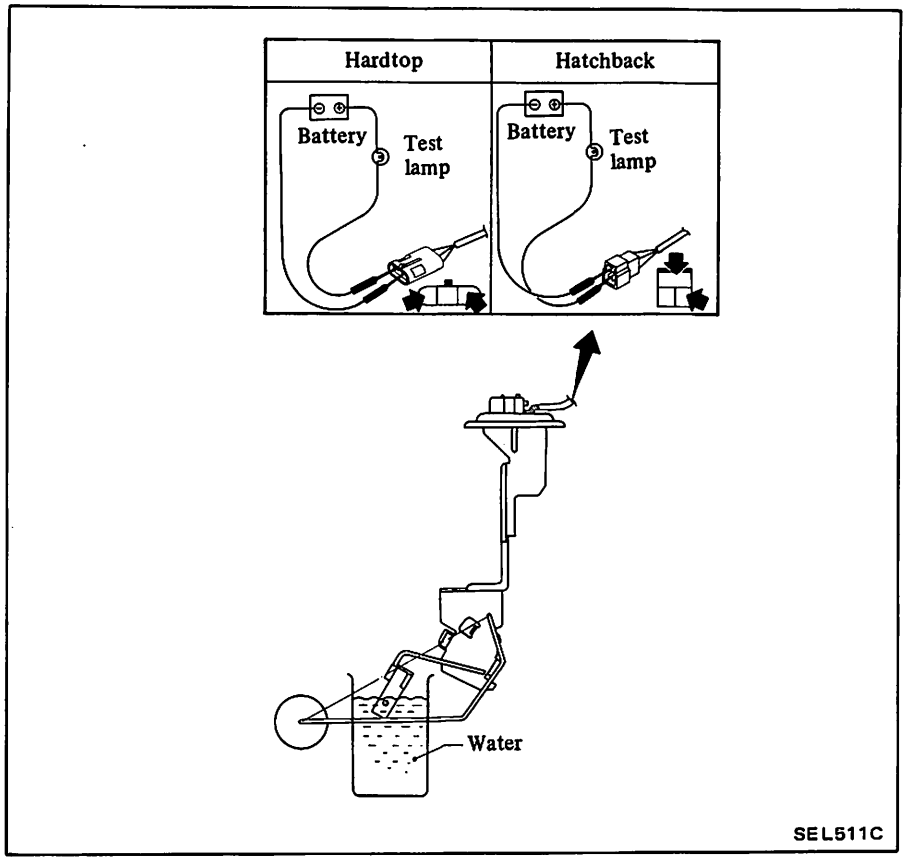


	Hatchback		Hardtop	
	mm (in)	Ω	mm (in)	Ω
a	187 (7.36)	80	188 (7.40)	80
b	155 (6.10)	50	160 (6.30)	50
c	126 (4.96)	32	130 (5.12)	32
d	95 (3.74)	19	102 (4.02)	19
e	–	10	60 (2.36)	10

Unit: mm (in)

SEL510C

(b) Thermistor (For multi-warning display or fuel level warning lamp)



Test lamp should come on in approximately three minutes after removal of thermistor from water.

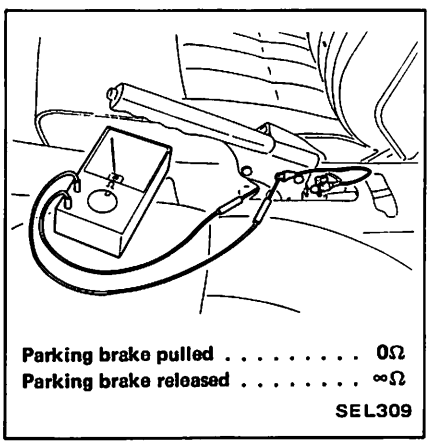
FUEL GAUGE

Inspection

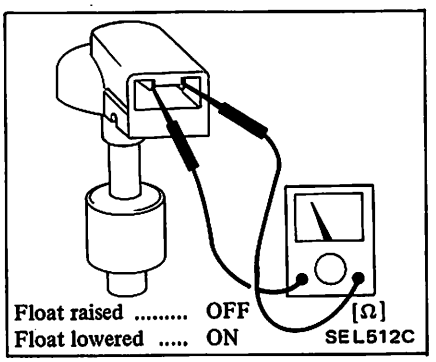
Refer to "FUEL TANK GAUGE UNIT".

If ignition switch is turned to OFF, fuel gauge needle does not move to Empty, but remains in the same position.

PARKING BRAKE SWITCH



BRAKE FLUID LEVEL SWITCH



BULB CHECK RELAY

Location

The bulb check relay is attached to the relay bracket. Refer to ELECTRICAL UNIT LOCATION.

Inspection

Bulb check relay is 1M type standardized relay. Refer to page EL-6.

DIODE (For charge warning lamp)

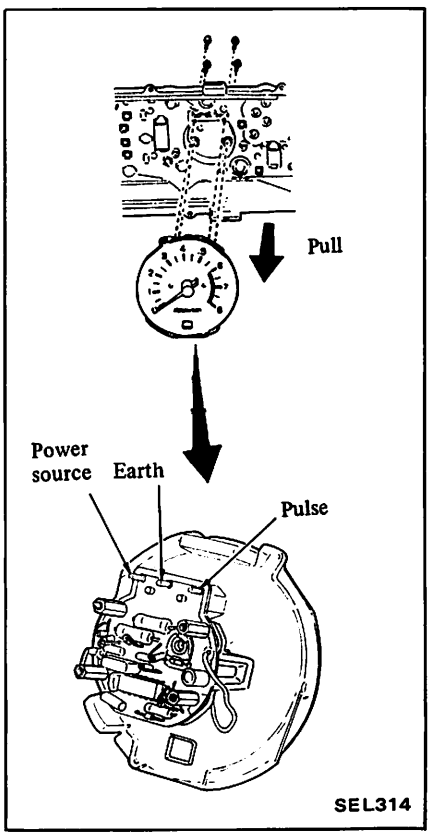
Location

The diode for charge warning lamp is fastened to harness with tape, on the right side of the dash panel. Refer to WIRING HARNESS.

TACHOMETER

Removal and Installation

1. Remove combination meter.
2. Remove tachometer attaching bolts.
3. Remove tachometer from combination meter lower housing.
4. Installation is in the reverse order of removal.



RESISTOR (For tachometer and EFI system)

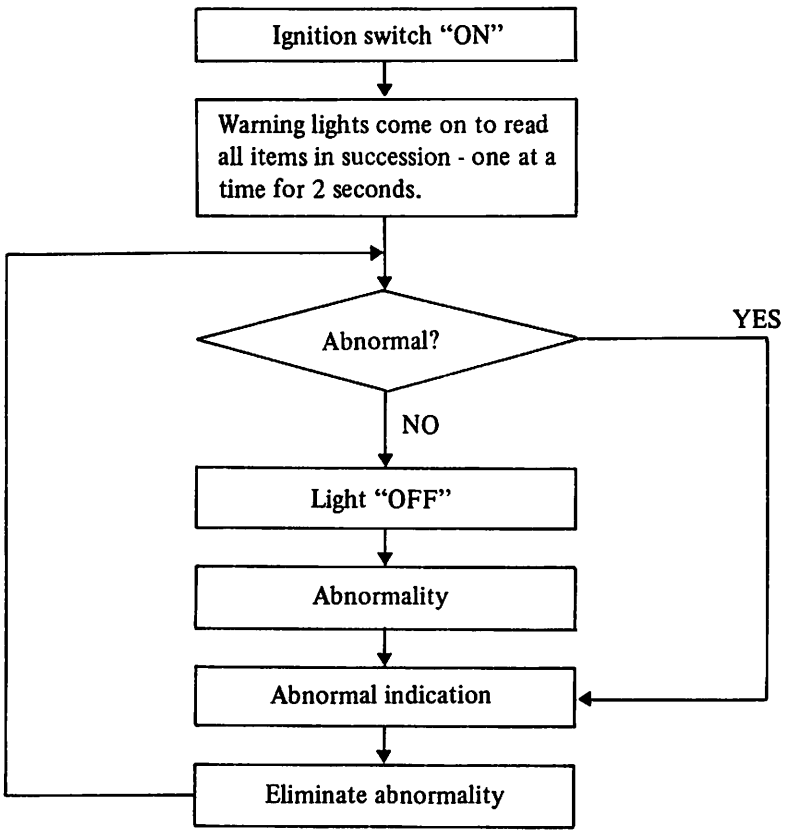
A 2.2 kΩ resistor for tachometer and EFI system is located near the ignition coil.

WARNING DISPLAY

DESCRIPTION

The warning display system consists of a warning indicator, a warning display amplifier, and sensors.

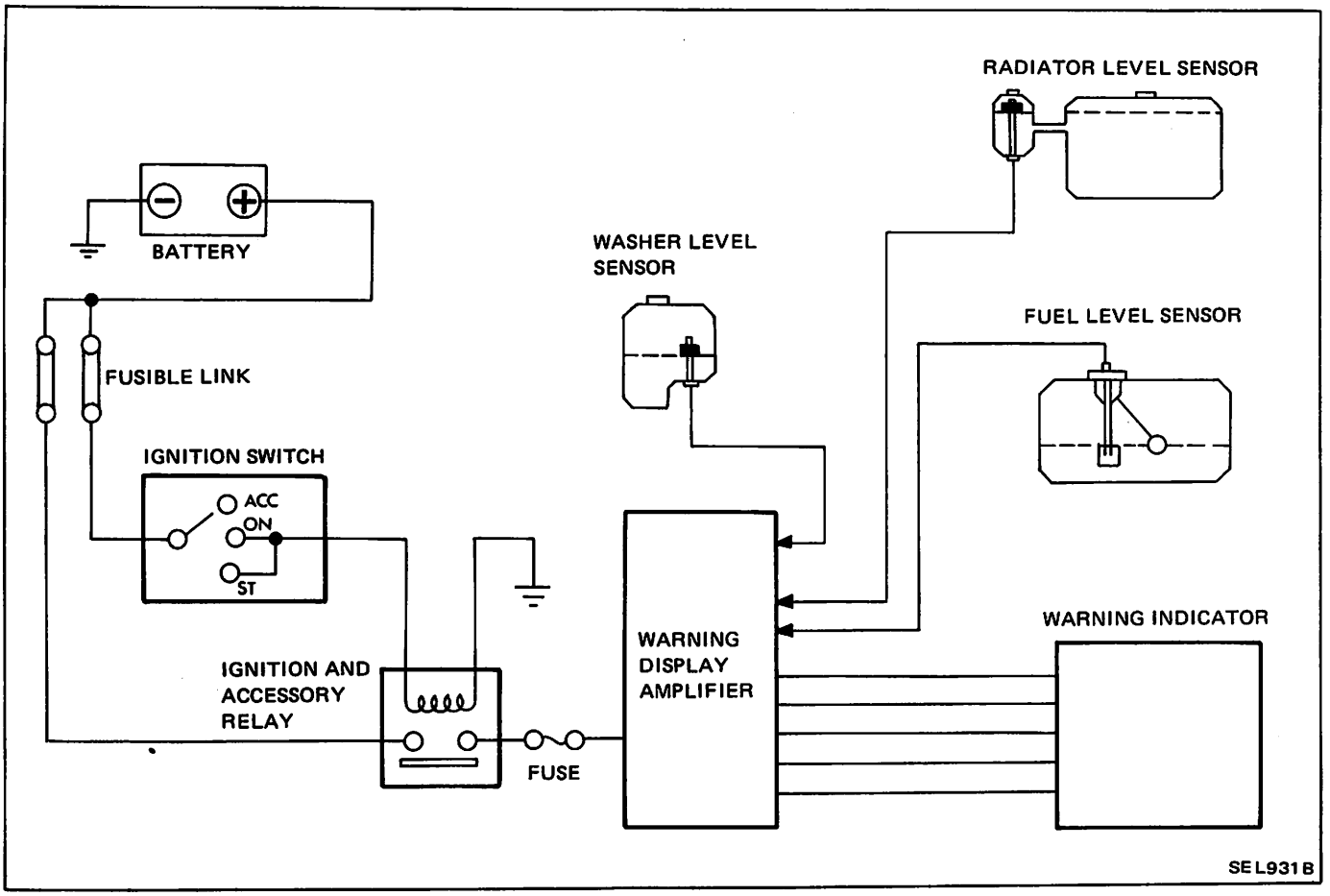
When ignition switch is ON, warning display operates as follows:



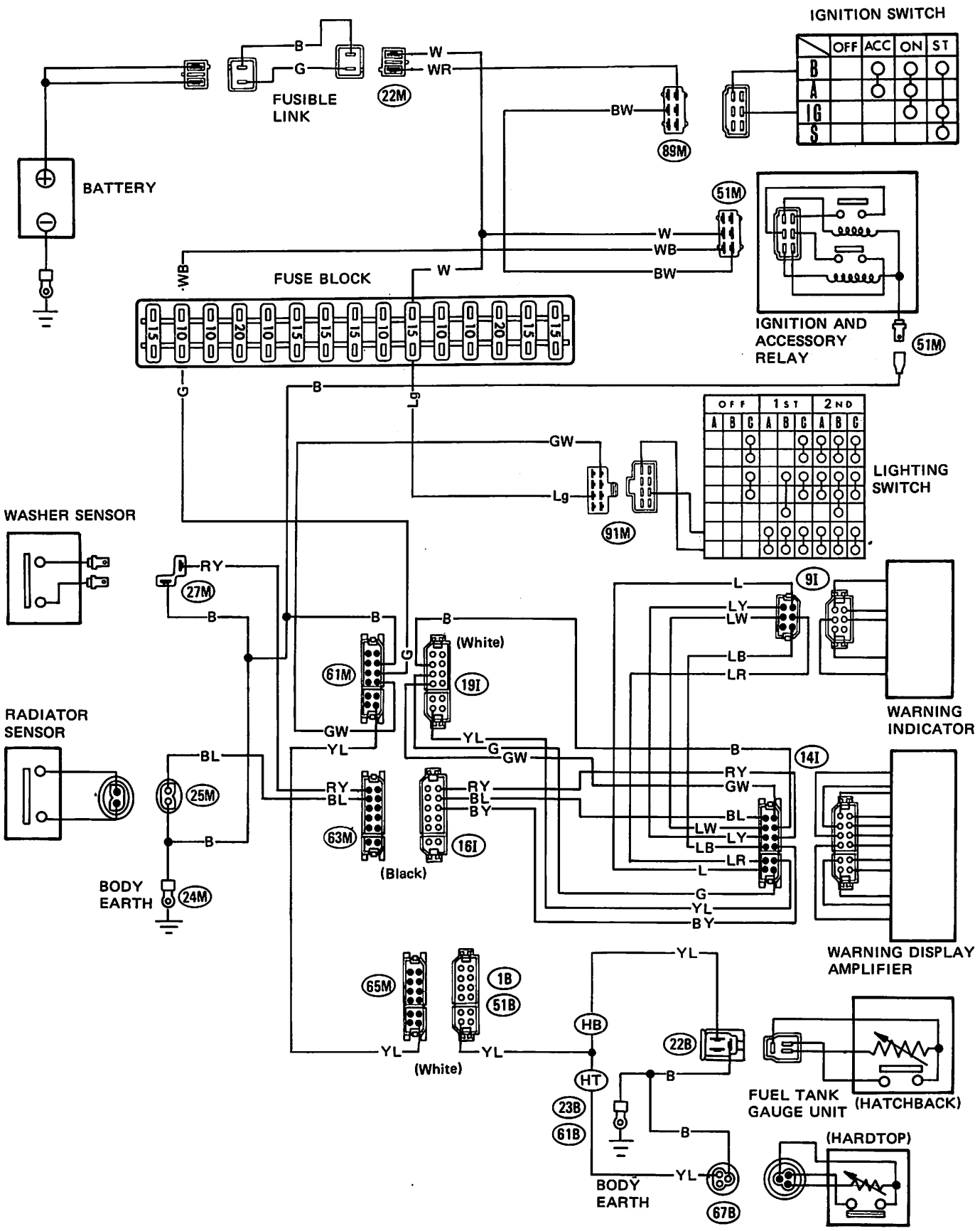
Display modes

Identification	Color	Item	Warning
	Red	Fuel level warning	Indicates that fuel is less than approximately 10 liters (2-5/8 US gal, 2-1/4 Imp gal).
	Orange	Coolant level warning	Indicates that engine coolant in radiator reservoir tank is less than specified level.
	Orange	Washer fluid level warning	Indicates that windshield washer fluid is less than specified level.

SCHEMATIC/WARNING DISPLAY



WIRING DIAGRAM/WARNING DISPLAY

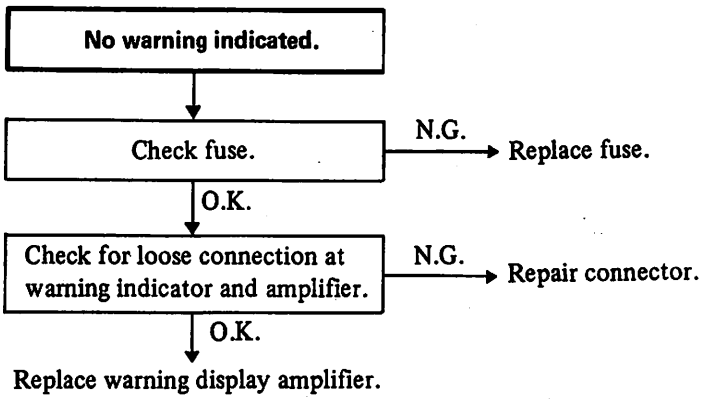


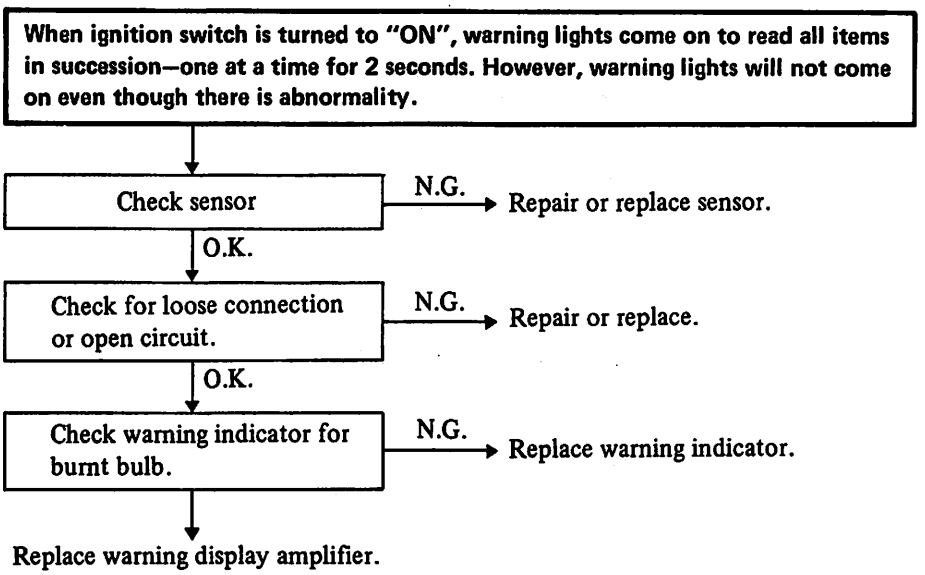
(HB) : Hatchback

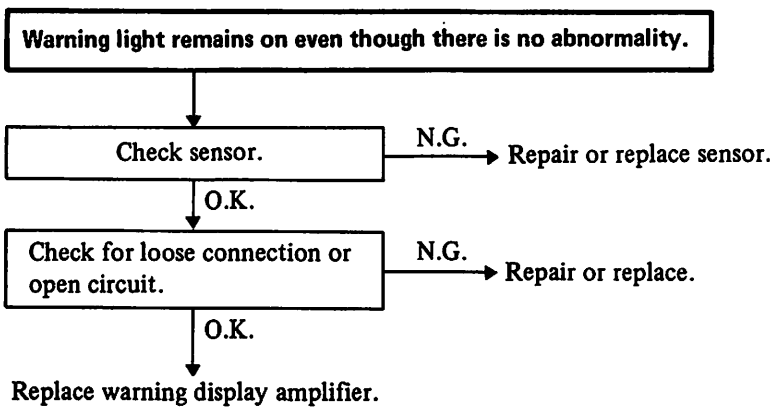
(HT) : Hardtop

SEL903B

TROUBLE DIAGNOSES AND CORRECTIONS





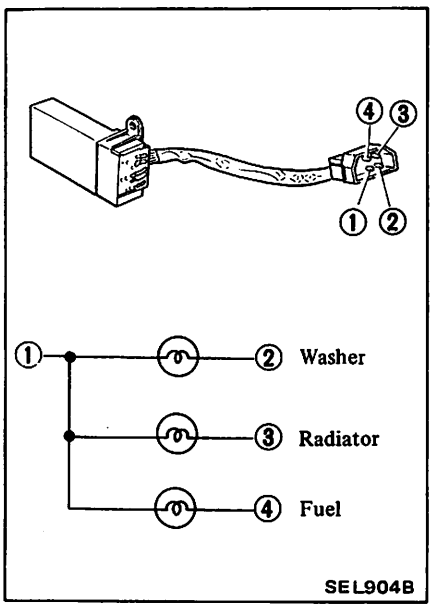


MULTI-WARNING INDICATOR

Location

The multi-warning indicator is located in the combination gauge.

Inspection



MULTI-WARNING AMPLIFIER (IC built-in)

Location

The multi-warning amplifier is attached to the instrument panel frame. Before removing it, remove cluster lid C. Refer to ELECTRICAL UNIT LOCATION.

FUEL LEVEL SENSOR

Inspection

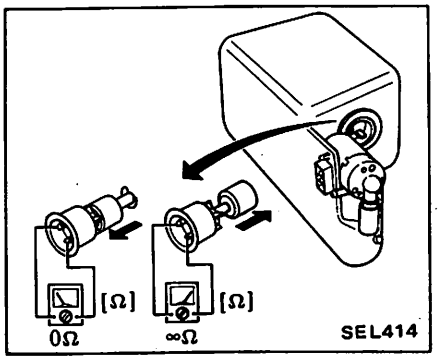
Refer to FUEL TANK GAUGE UNIT.

WASHER LEVEL SENSOR

Location

The washer level sensor is located on the bottom of the washer tank.

Inspection



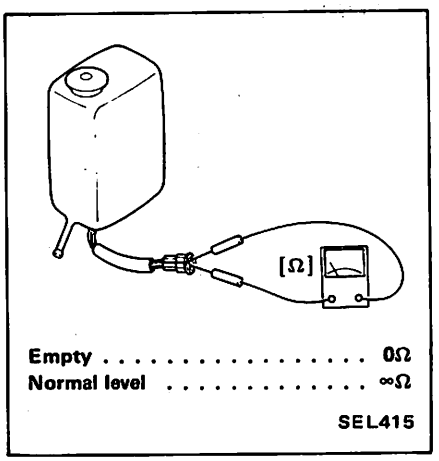
COOLANT LEVEL SENSOR

Location

The coolant level sensor is located on the bottom of the radiator reservoir tank.

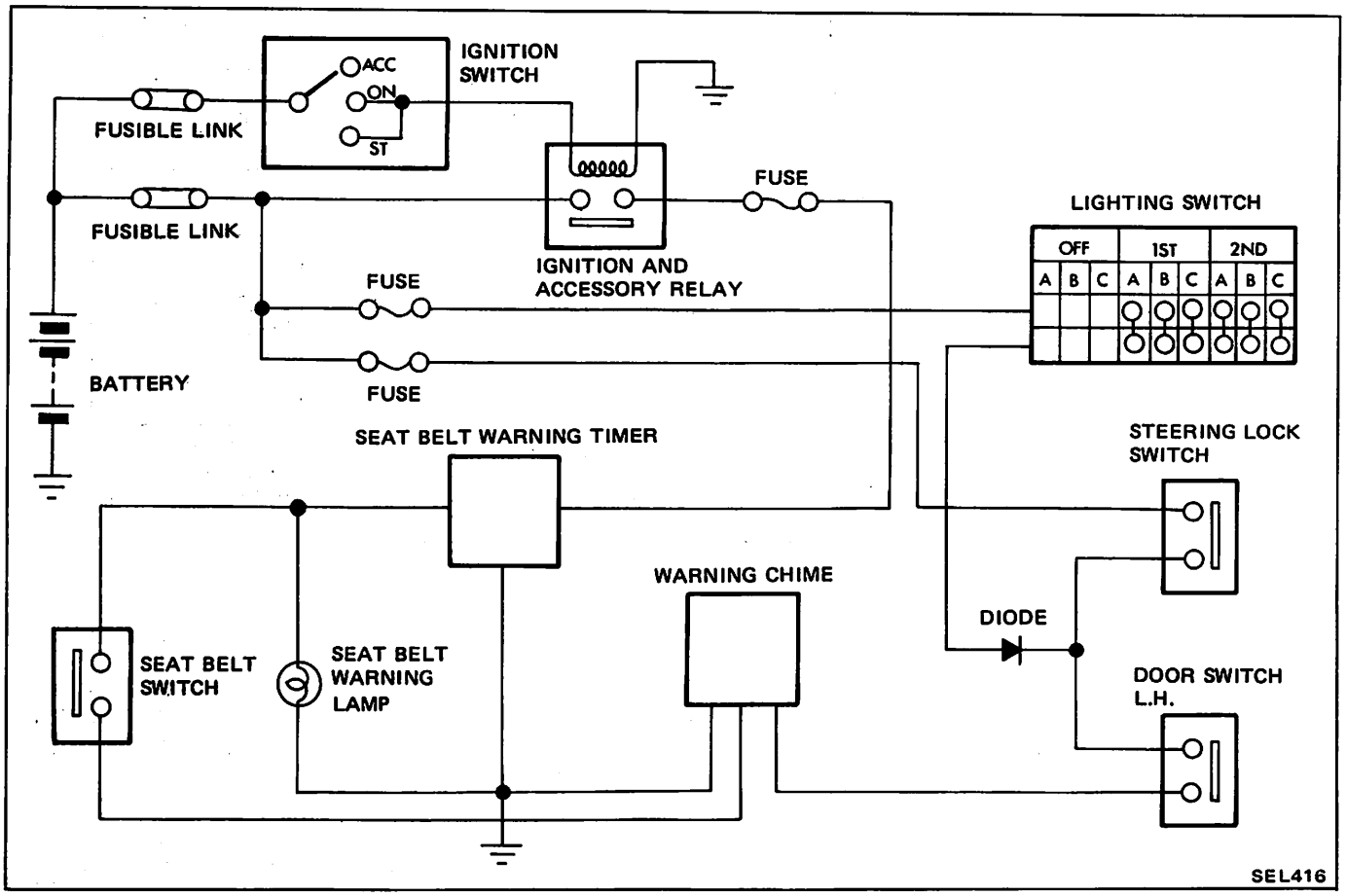
Inspection

Coolant level sensor is united with the reservoir tank and cannot be removed alone.



WARNING CHIME

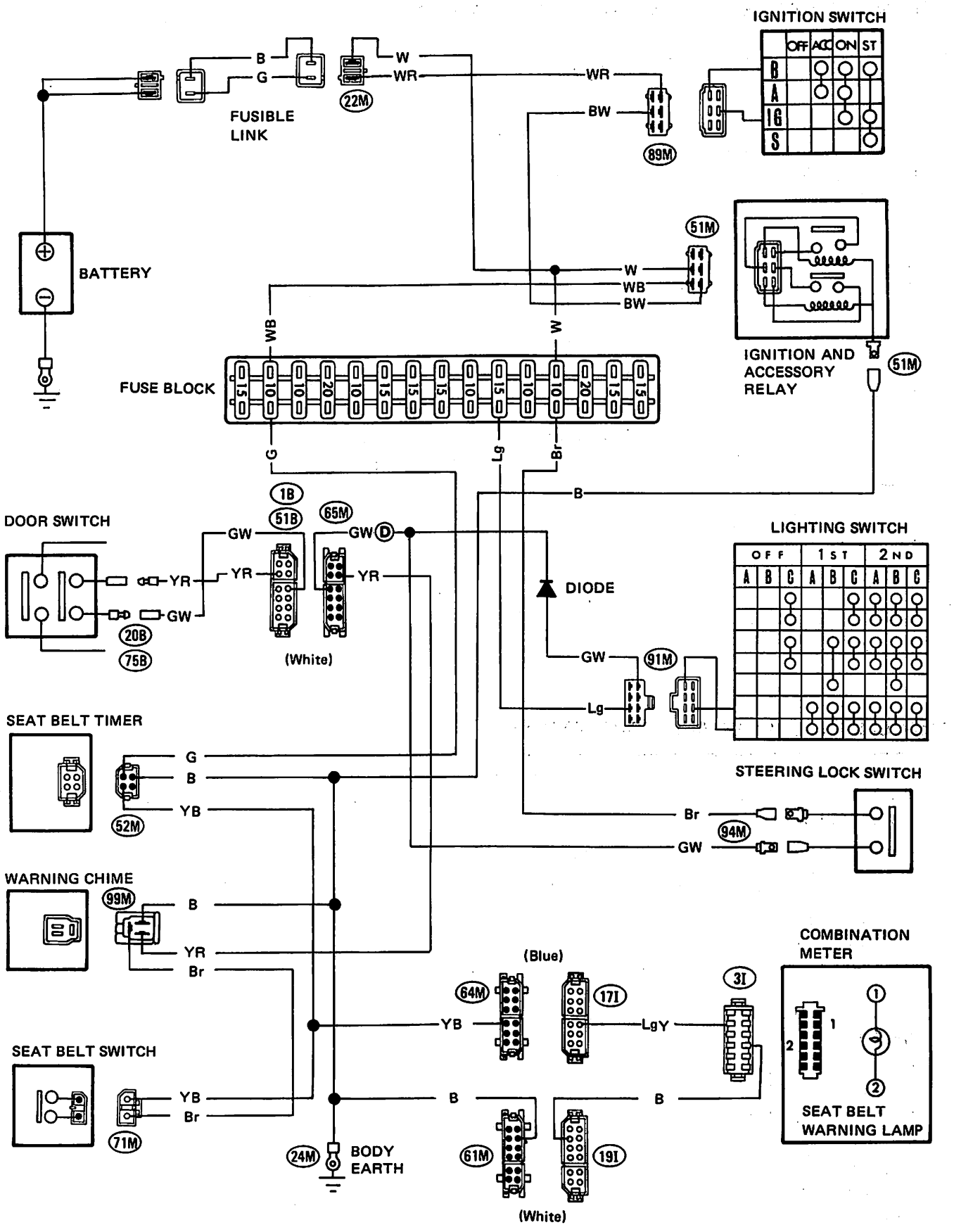
SCHEMATIC/SEAT BELT, KEY AND LIGHT WARNING



TROUBLE DIAGNOSES AND CORRECTIONS

Condition	Probable cause	Corrective action
Light and key Warning chime does not sound with ignition key in ignition switch or lighting switch on, when driver side door is open.	Faulty warning chime. Loose connection or open circuit. Faulty door switch. Faulty steering lock switch. Faulty lighting system. (Clearance lamp does not light.)	Replace. Correct connector terminal contacts. Repair or replace. Repair or replace. Correct.
Seat belt Chime does not sound and warning lamp does not glow with ignition switch on.	Faulty seat belt switch. Faulty seat belt warning timer. Loose connection or open circuit.	Repair or replace. Replace. Correct connector terminal contacts.
Either chime or warning lamp does not operate with proper condition.	Loose connection or open circuit. Burnt bulb. Faulty chime.	Correct connector terminal contacts. Replace. Replace.

WIRING DIAGRAM/SEAT BELT, KEY AND LIGHT WARNING

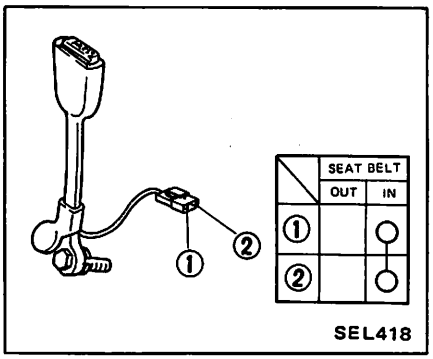


SEL905B

STEERING LOCK SWITCH

Refer to "Ignition switch"

SEAT BELT SWITCH

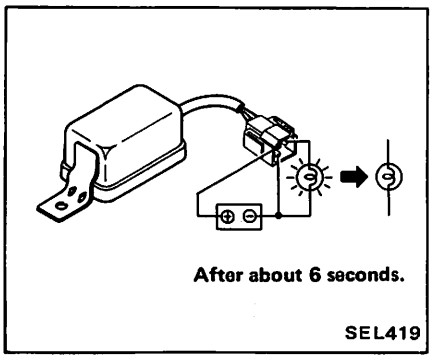


SEAT BELT WARNING TIMER

Location

The seat belt warning timer is located on the back side of the dashboard on the right side.

Inspection

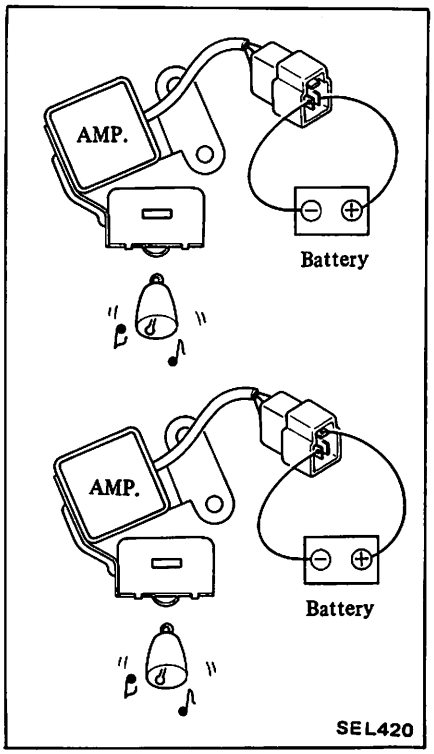


WARNING CHIME (IC built-in)

Location

The warning chime is located on the back side of the dashboard on the right side.

Inspection



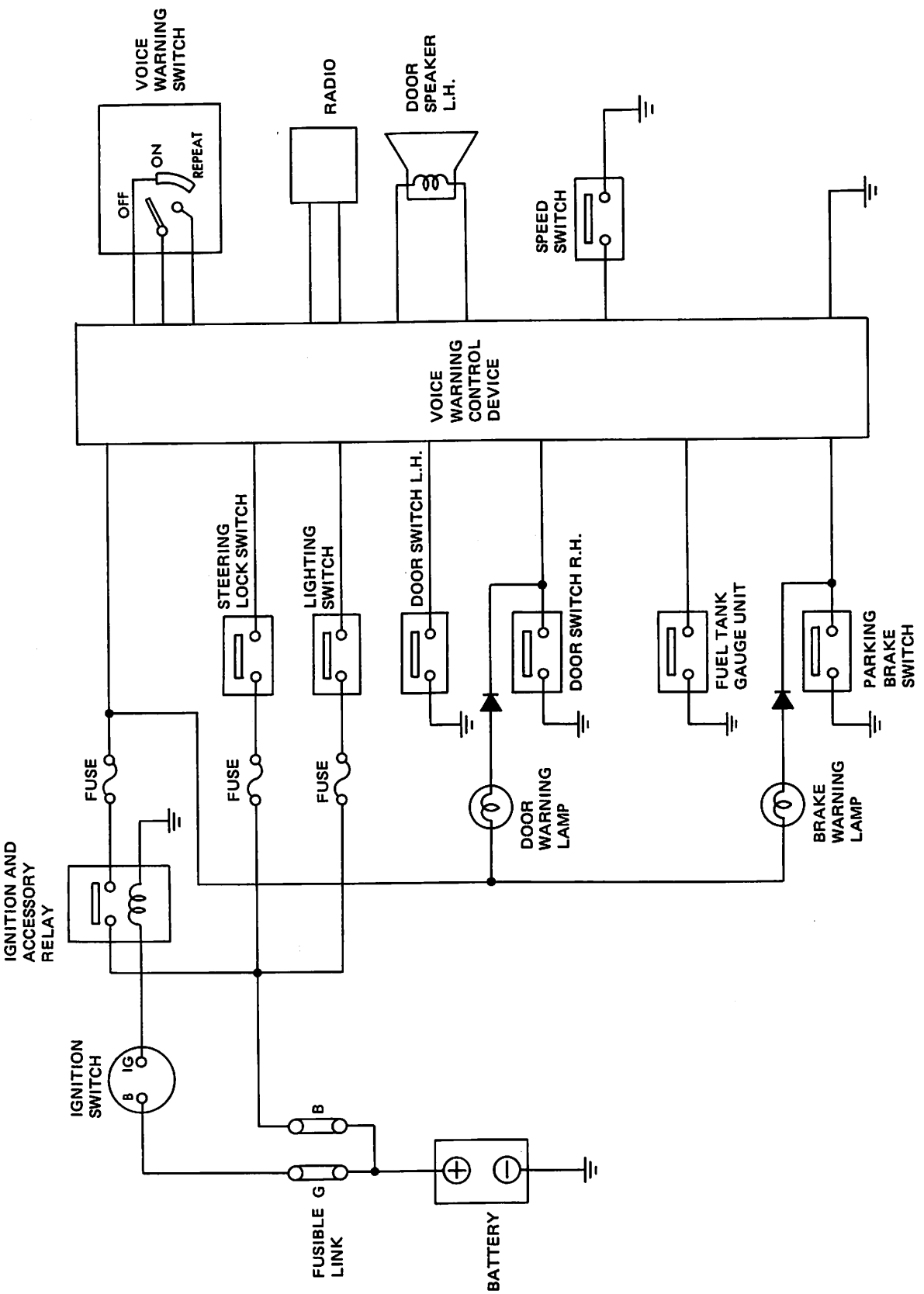
DIODE (For door switch)

Location

The diode for the door switch is fastened to body harness with tape, near the fuse block.

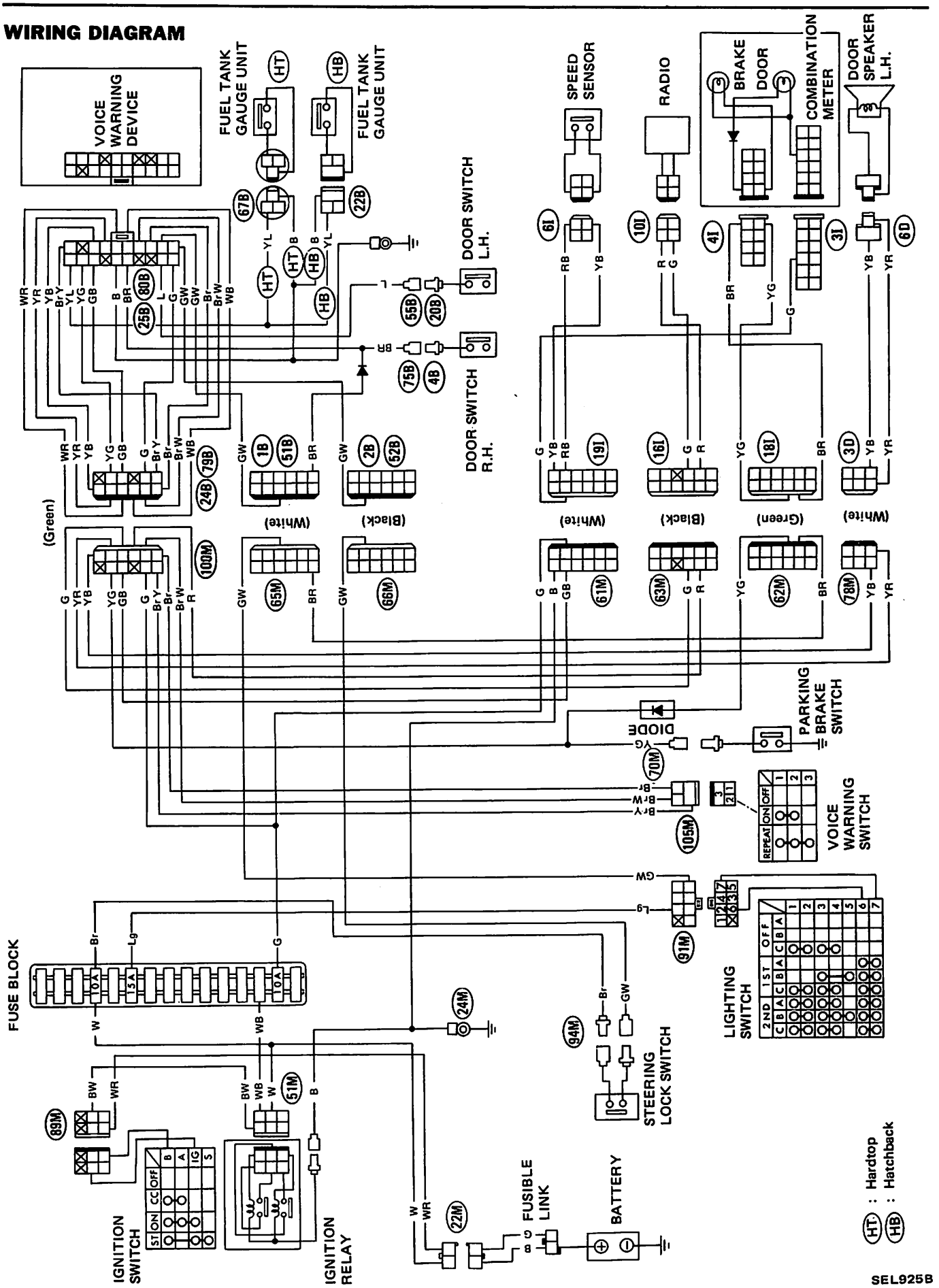
VOICE WARNING

SCHEMATIC



SEL924B

WIRING DIAGRAM



OPERATION

Item	Condition			Voice Warning
Left door	Ignition switch "ON"	Door switch L.H. is "ON". (Left door is open)	Speed switch is "ON". Car speed is more than 10 km/h (6 MPH).	"Left door is open".
Right door		Door switch R.H. is "ON". (Right door is open)		"Right door is open".
Parking brake		Parking brake switch is "ON".		"Parking brake is ON".
Fuel level		Fuel level Less than 10ℓ (2-5/8 US gal, 2-1/4 Imp gal)	–	"Fuel level is low".
Ignition key	Ignition switch "OFF"	Door switch L.H. is "ON". Left door is open.	Steering lock switch is "ON".	"Key is in the ignition".
Light			Lighting switch is "ON".	"Lights are ON".

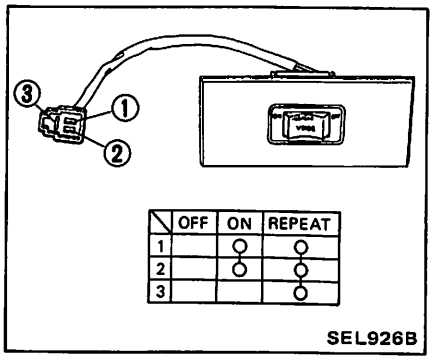
OPERATIONAL CHECK

Check to see that voice warning is given properly when items under "Condition" are as written.

If any or all of the voice warnings are not given properly, refer to the "Troubleshooting" chart.

VOICE WARNING SWITCH

Inspection



VOICE WARNING DEVICE

Location

On Hardtop models, voice warning device is located below the right side rear speaker.

On Hatchback models, it is located below the rear side box.

Refer to ELECTRICAL UNIT LOCATION.

TROUBLE-SHOOTING

Prior to troubleshooting, perform operational checks.

NO VOICE WARNING IS GIVEN.

Ignition sw. "Acc"

Check if speaker in driver's door produces sound when radio is turned "ON".

N.G. → Check harness connector running to driver's door speaker.

O.K. → Ignition sw. "OFF".

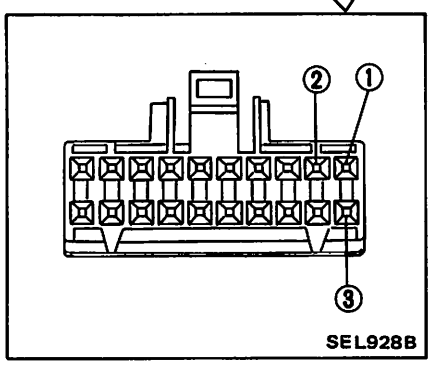
Check voice warning switch.

N.G. → Replace voice warning switch.

O.K. →

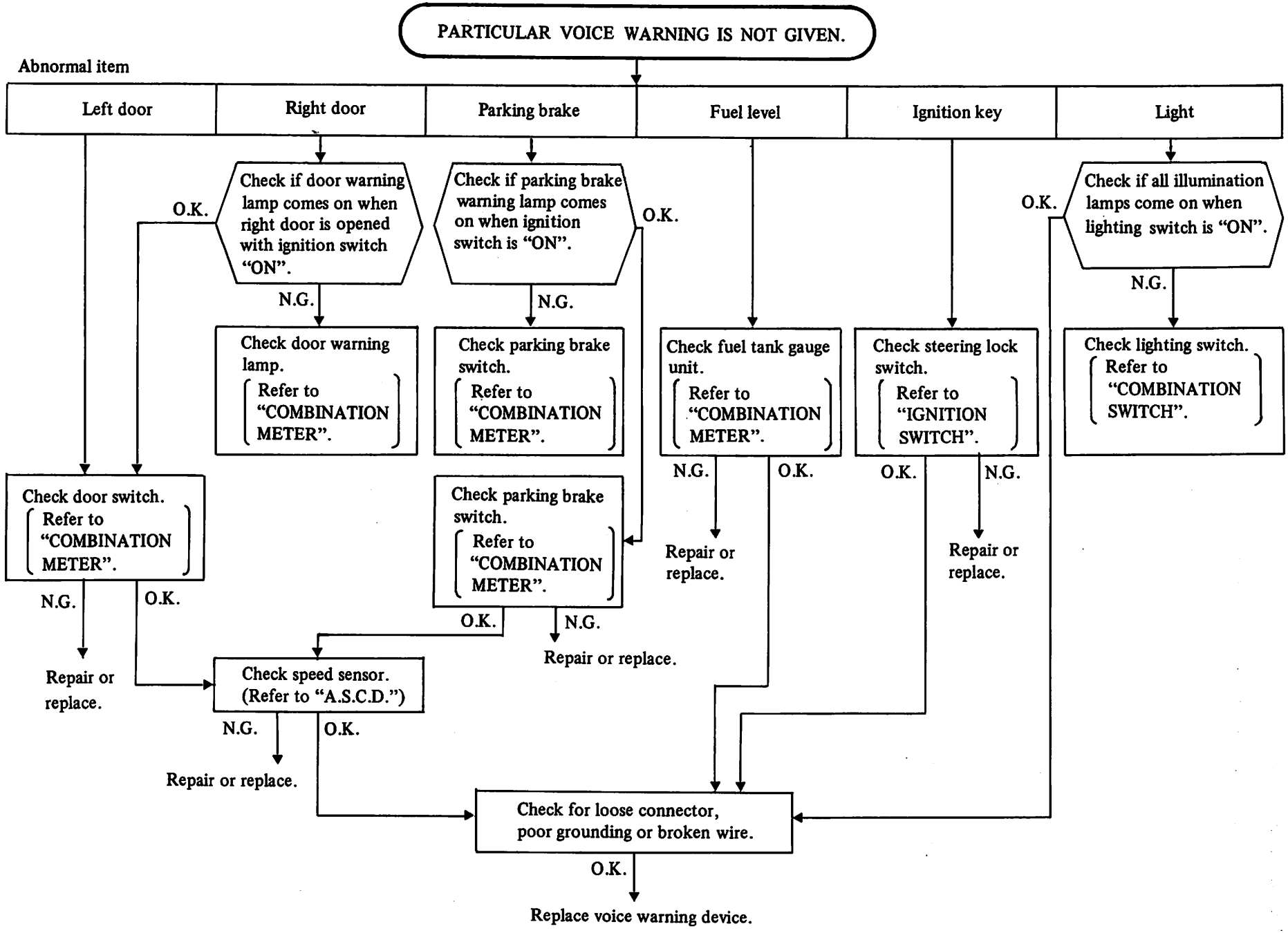
Disconnect connector running to voice warning device and check voltage at each terminal of connector.

Voltmeter		Condition	Normal
Positive terminal	Negative terminal		
①	Body ground	Ignition key "OFF"	More than 9V
②		Lighting switch "ON"	More than 9V
③		Ignition key "ON"	More than 9V



O.K. → Replace voice warning device.

N.G. → Check harness.

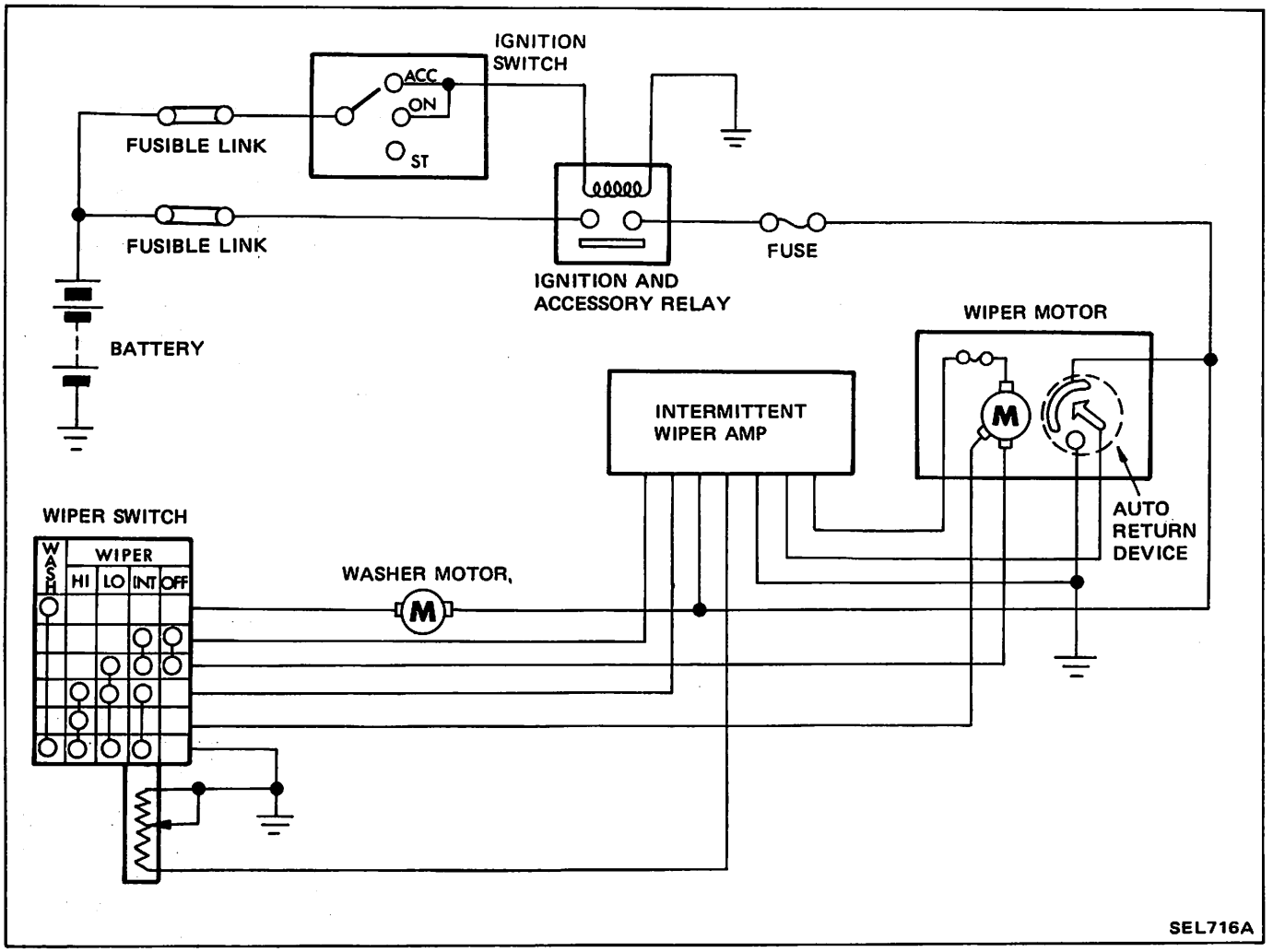

PARTICULAR VOICE WARNING IS NOT GIVEN.
Abnormal item
Left door
Right door
Parking brake
Fuel level
Ignition key
Light
Check if door warning lamp comes on when right door is opened with ignition switch "ON".
O.K.
N.G.
Check door warning lamp. (Refer to "COMBINATION METER".)
Check if parking brake warning lamp comes on when ignition switch is "ON".
O.K.
N.G.
Check parking brake switch. (Refer to "COMBINATION METER".)
Check fuel tank gauge unit. (Refer to "COMBINATION METER".)
N.G.
O.K.
Repair or replace.
Check steering lock switch. (Refer to "IGNITION SWITCH".)
O.K.
N.G.
Repair or replace.
Check if all illumination lamps come on when lighting switch is "ON".
O.K.
N.G.
Check lighting switch. (Refer to "COMBINATION SWITCH".)
Check door switch. (Refer to "COMBINATION METER".)
N.G.
O.K.
Repair or replace.
Check parking brake switch. (Refer to "COMBINATION METER".)
O.K.
N.G.
Repair or replace.
Check speed sensor. (Refer to "A.S.C.D.")
N.G.
O.K.
Repair or replace.
Check for loose connector, poor grounding or broken wire.
O.K.
Replace voice warning device.

WIPER AND WASHER

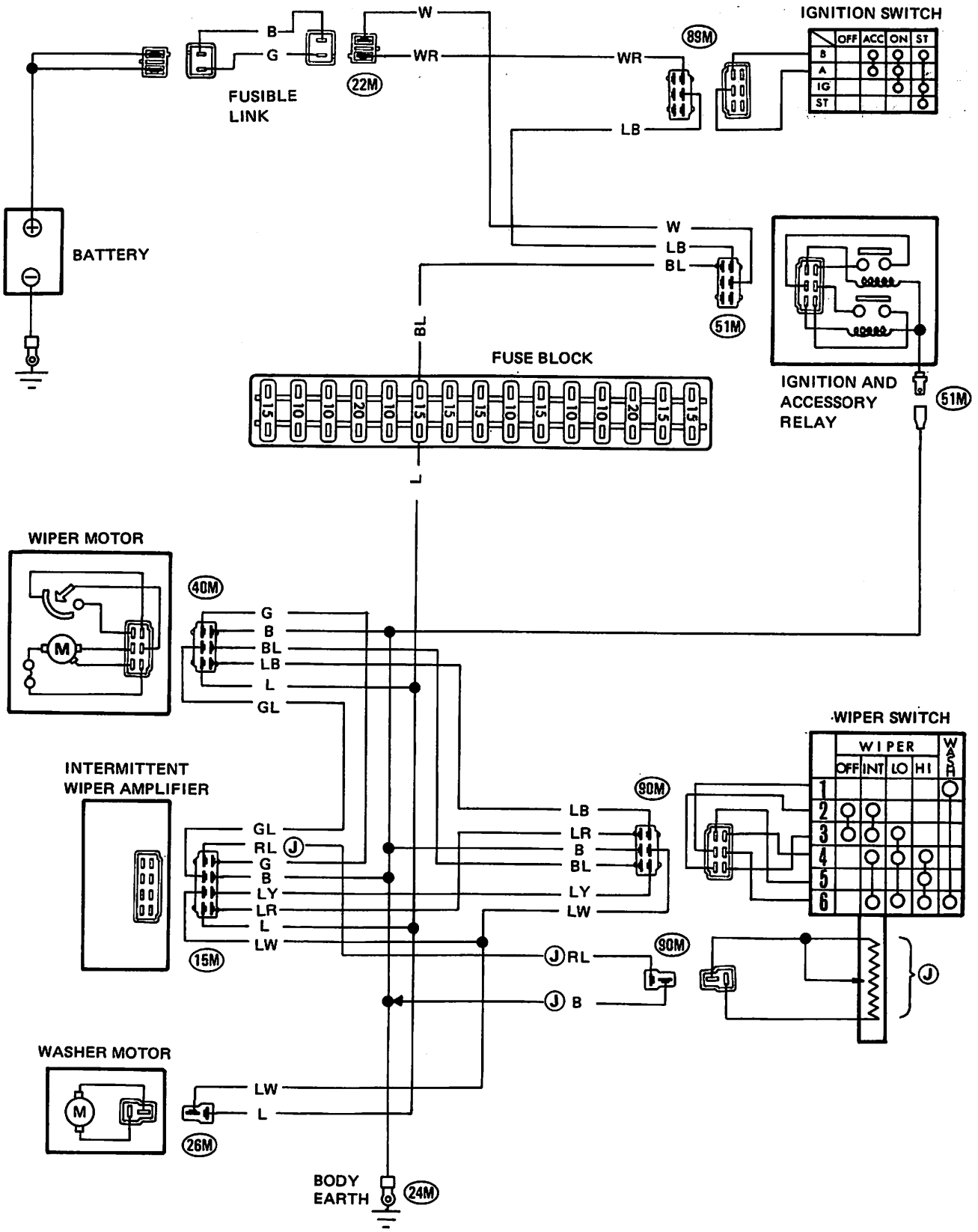
CAUTION: Before starting to work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" and then disconnect battery ground cable.

WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHER

SCHEMATIC/WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHER (With time control)



WIRING DIAGRAM/WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHER



Ⓙ : SL model

SEL906B

TROUBLE DIAGNOSES AND CORRECTIONS

Condition		Probable cause	Corrective action
Windshield wiper does not operate.	Motor	Broken armature worn motor brush or seized motor shaft.	Replace motor.
	Power supply and cable	Blown fuse.	Check short-circuit, burnt component inside motor or other part for operation, and correct problem.
		Loose, open or broken wiring.	Correct.
		Improper grounding.	Correct.
	Switch	Improper switch contact.	Correct.
	Link	Foreign material interrupts movement of link mechanism.	Correct.
		Disconnect link rod.	Correct.
		Seized or rusted arm shaft.	Lubricate or replace arm shaft.
	Circuit breaker	Faulty circuit breaker.	Replace circuit breaker.
Windshield wiper operating speed is too slow.	Motor	Short-circuit of motor armature worn motor brush or seized motor shaft.	Replace motor or lubricate bearing with engine oil.
	Power supply and cable	Low source voltage.	Measure voltage, check other electrical parts for operation, and take corrective action for power supply if necessary.
	Link	Humming occurs on motor in arm operating cycle due to seized arm shaft.	Lubricate or replace.
	Switch	Improper switch contact.	Conduct continuity test, and replace if necessary.
	Circuit breaker	Faulty circuit breaker.	Replace circuit breaker.
Windshield wiper speed can not be adjusted correctly.	Motor	Motor brush for either low or high speed is worn.	Replace motor.
Windshield wiper does not stop correctly. Stops anywhere.	Motor	Contaminated auto-return relay contacts or improper contact due to foreign matter.	Remove auto-return device cover, and clean contacts carefully so as not to deform relay plate.
Windshield wiper does not stop correctly. Does not stop.	Motor	Incomplete auto-return operation (Contact is not interrupted.)	Remove auto-return device cover, and correct relay plate bending.
Washer motor does not operate when pushing washer switch on.		Burnt fuse.	Correct cause and replace fuse.
		Faulty switch.	Replace.
		Faulty washer motor.	Replace.
		Loose or poor connection contact at motor or switch.	Repair.
Washer motor operates but washer fluid is not ejected.		Clogged washer nozzle.	Clean nozzle or replace.

Intermittent windshield wiper

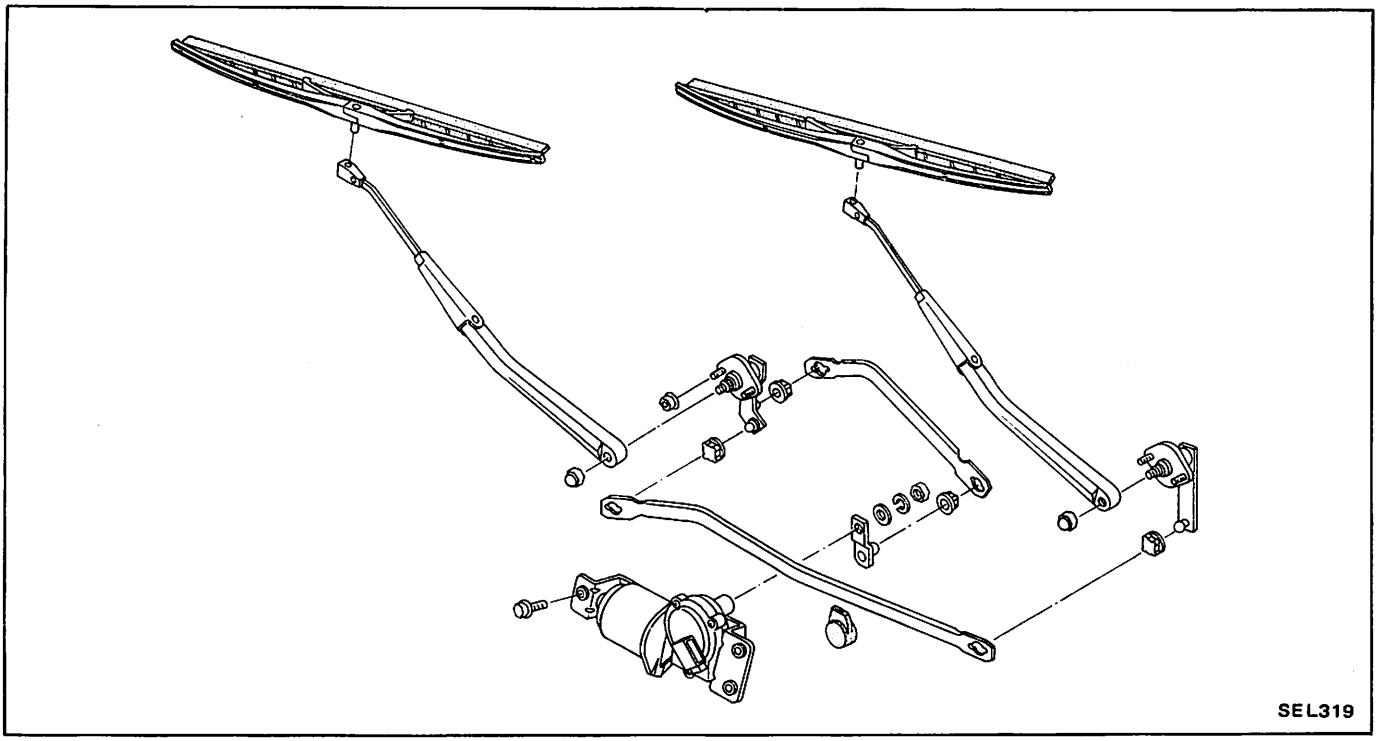
The sign for corrective action

A. Measure voltage across positive (+) and negative (–) terminals of intermittent amplifier with a circuit tester.
B. Check continuity of all wiper switch positions.
C. Check continuity of terminals of wiper motor, wiper switch and intermittent amplifier.
D. Check continuity in wiper motor circuit.
E. Alternator or battery is faulty.

Condition	Probable cause	Corrective action
Wipers do not operate intermittently but operate at Low and High speeds.	Line voltage below 10 volts. Faulty wiper switch. Faulty wiring. Faulty intermittent amplifier. Faulty wiper switch.	A: Replace if necessary. B: Correct or replace if necessary. A,C: Repair or replace if necessary. Replace. Replace.
Intermittent speed is too short for proper wiping.	Line voltage too high. Faulty wiper motor. Faulty intermittent amplifier. Faulty wiper switch.	A: Replace if necessary. D: Replace if necessary. Replace. Replace.
Intermittent speed is too long for proper wiping.	Line voltage below 10 volts. Faulty wiper switch. Faulty wiring. Faulty intermittent amplifier. Faulty wiper switch.	A: Replace if necessary. B: Correct or replace if necessary. A,C: Repair or replace if necessary. Replace. Replace.
Wipers do not shut off.	Faulty wiper motor. Faulty intermittent amplifier.	D: Replace if necessary. Replace.
Wipers operate intermittently with wiper switch OFF.	Faulty wiper switch. Faulty wiring. Faulty intermittent amplifier.	B: Correct or replace. if necessary. A,C: Repair or replace if necessary. Replace.
Intermittent speed is erratic.	Excessive line voltage fluctuation. Faulty wiper switch. Faulty wiring. Faulty wiper motor. Faulty intermittent amplifier.	E: Correct or replace if necessary. B: Correct or replace if necessary. A,C: Repair or replace if necessary. D: Replace if necessary. Replace.
Wipers make a complete wiping stroke only one time with wiper switch ON but do not continue operation.	Line voltage below 10 volts. Faulty intermittent amplifier.	A: Replace if necessary. Replace.
Wiper motor is not interconnected when washer switch is depressed, but intermittent operation is normal.	Poor connections. Faulty intermittent amplifier.	C: Repair or replace if necessary. Replace.
Wipers do not make a complete wiping stroke when washer switch is first turned on and is quickly turned off.	Faulty intermittent amplifier.	Replace.

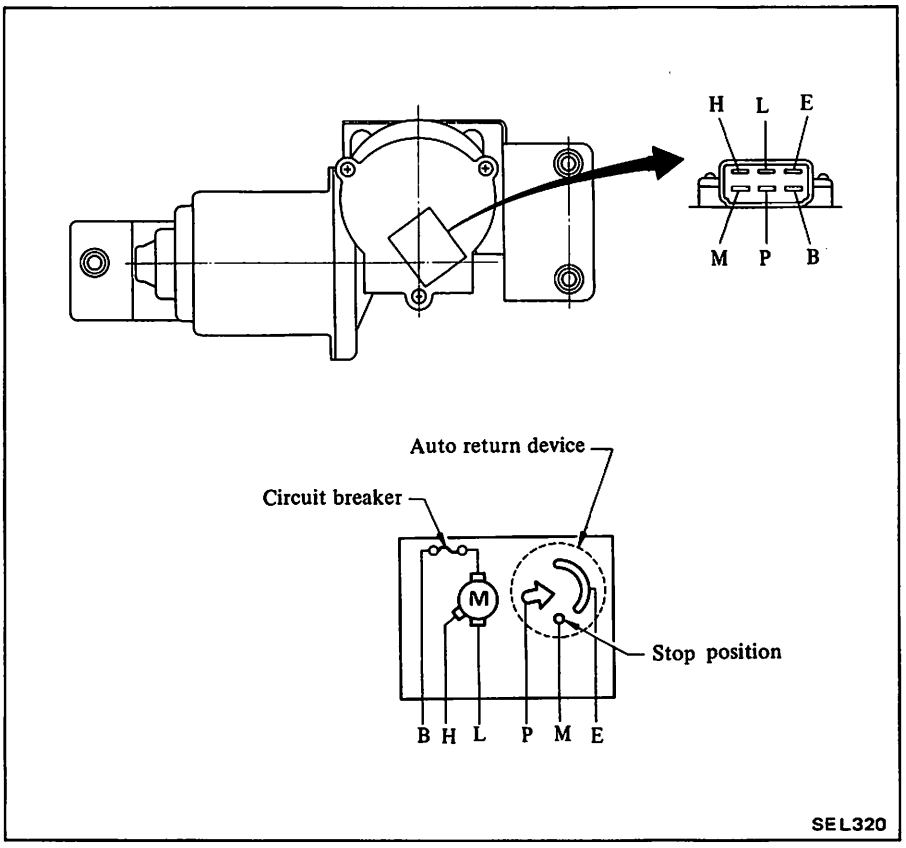
WINDSHIELD WIPER

Removal and installation

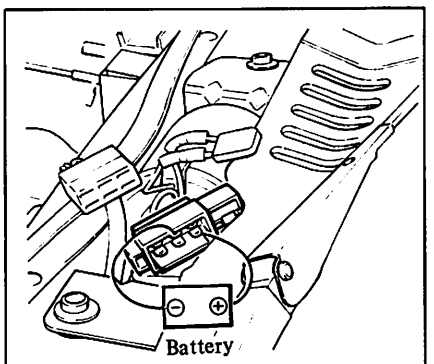

SEL319

CAUTION: Be careful not to bend linkage during removal.

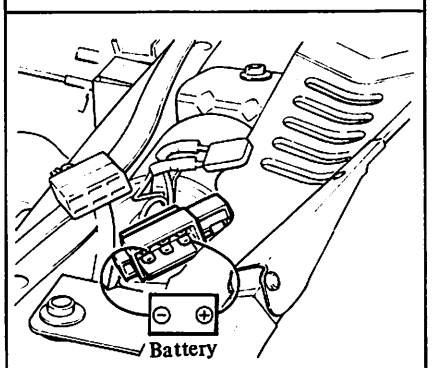
Inspection



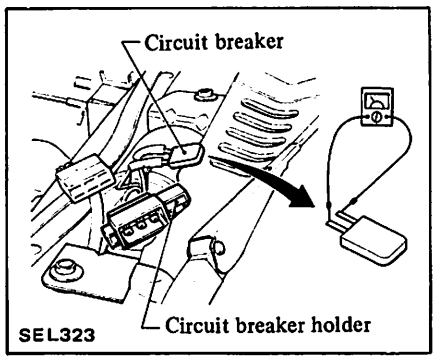
SEL320



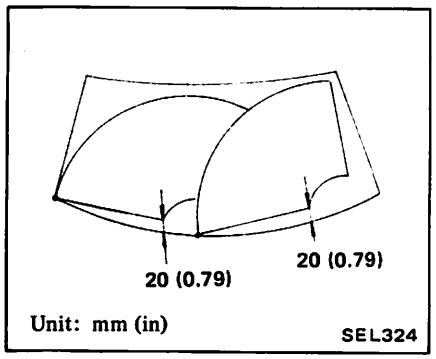
Motor should run at low speed.
SEL321



Motor should run at high speed.
SEL322

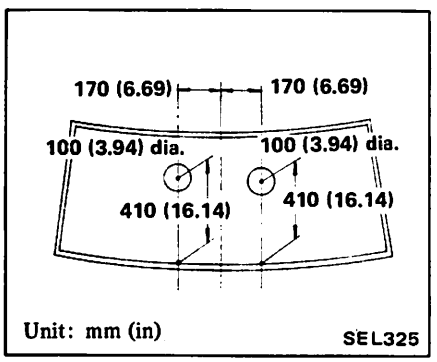


Adjustment



WINDSHIELD WASHER

Washer nozzle adjustment



WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH

Refer to "Combination switch".

INTERMITTENT WIPER AMPLIFIER (IC built-in)

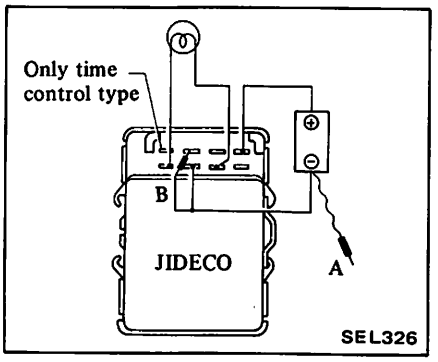
Location

The intermittent wiper amplifier is attached to the relay bracket. Refer to ELECTRICAL UNIT LOCATION.

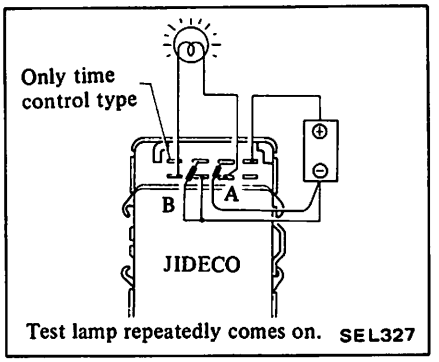
Inspection

Be careful not to connect lead wires to incorrect terminals.

1. Connect test lead wires.

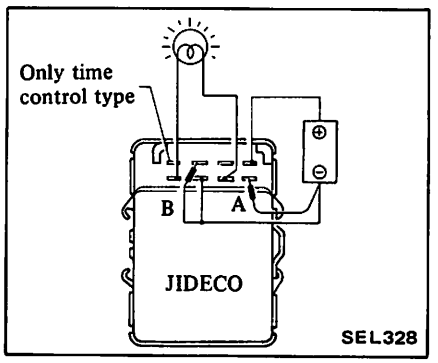


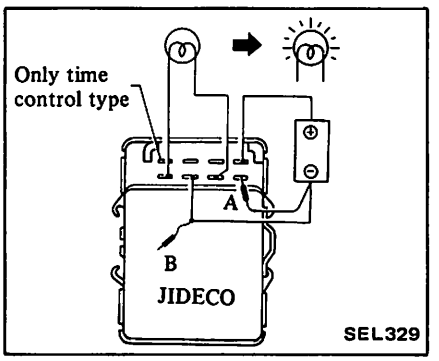
2. Make sure that test lamp comes on when negative lead wire (A) is connected.



3. Disconnect lead wire (B).

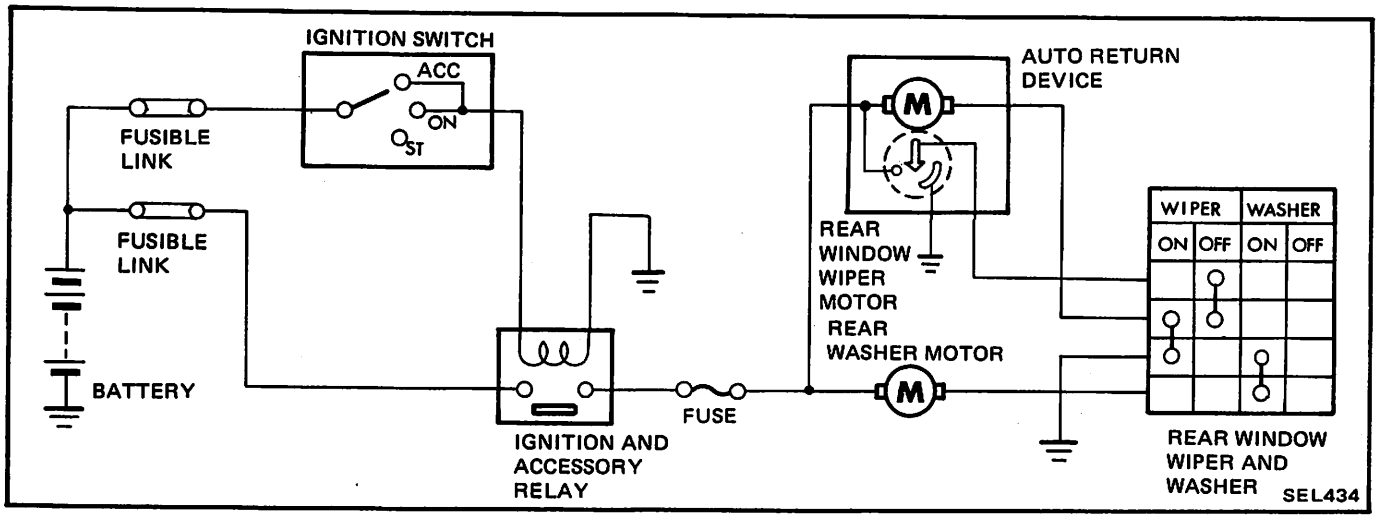
Test lamp should go out and come back on in a few seconds.



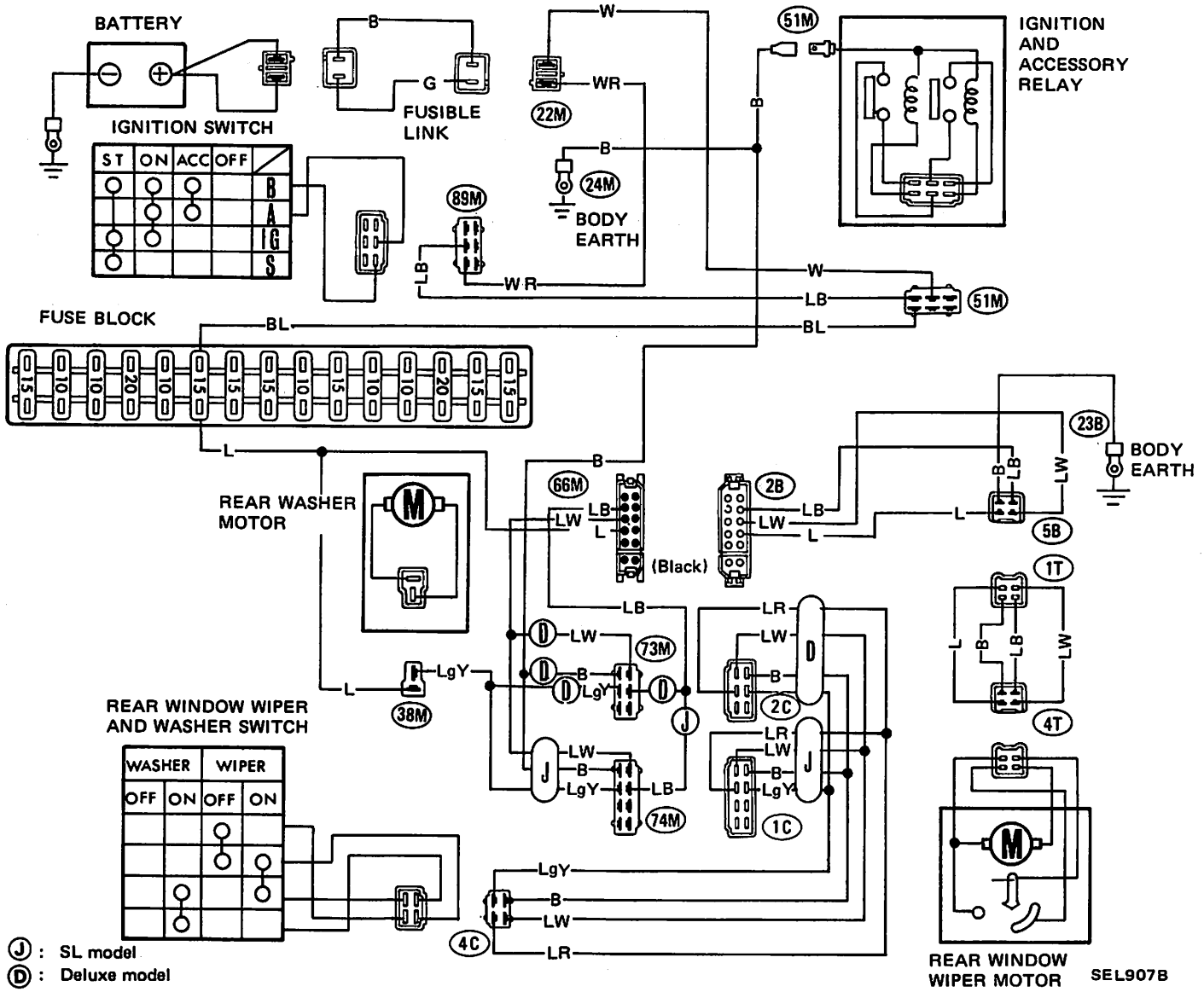


REAR WINDOW WIPER AND WASHER

SCHEMATIC/REAR WINDOW WIPER AND WASHER

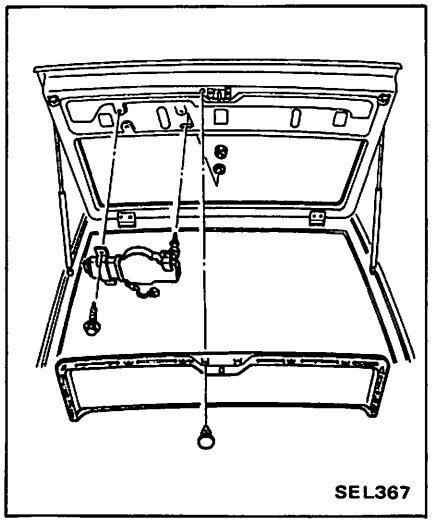


WIRING DIAGRAM/REAR WINDOW WIPER AND WASHER

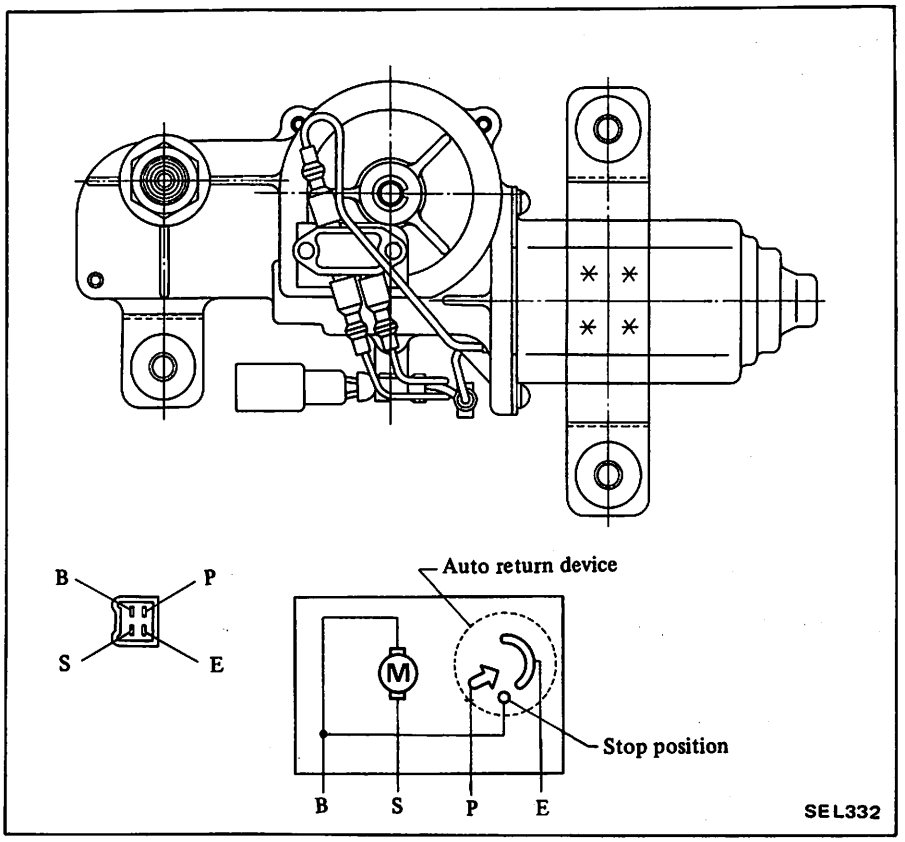


REAR WINDOW WIPER

Removal and installation

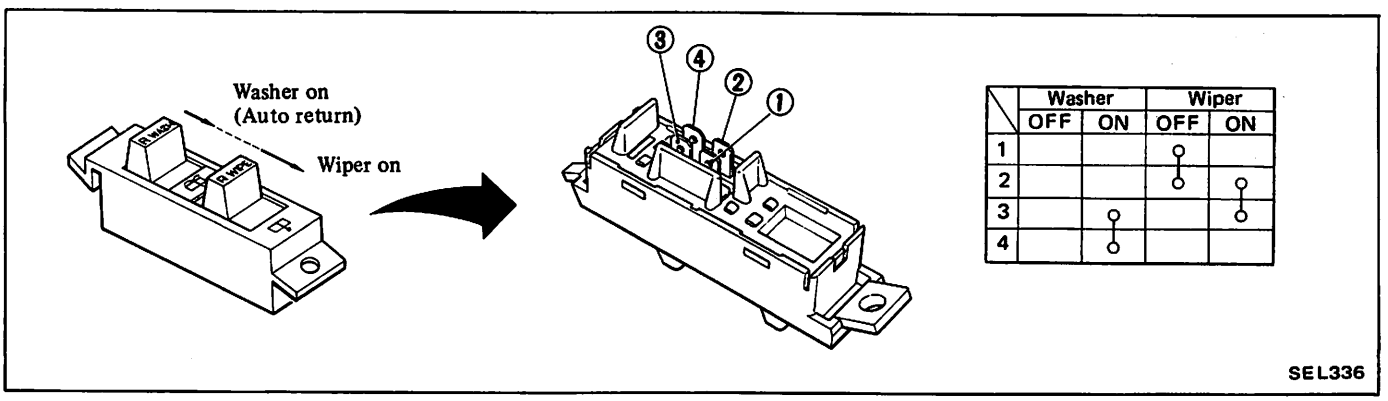


Inspection



REAR WINDOW WIPER SWITCH AND WASHER SWITCH

Inspection



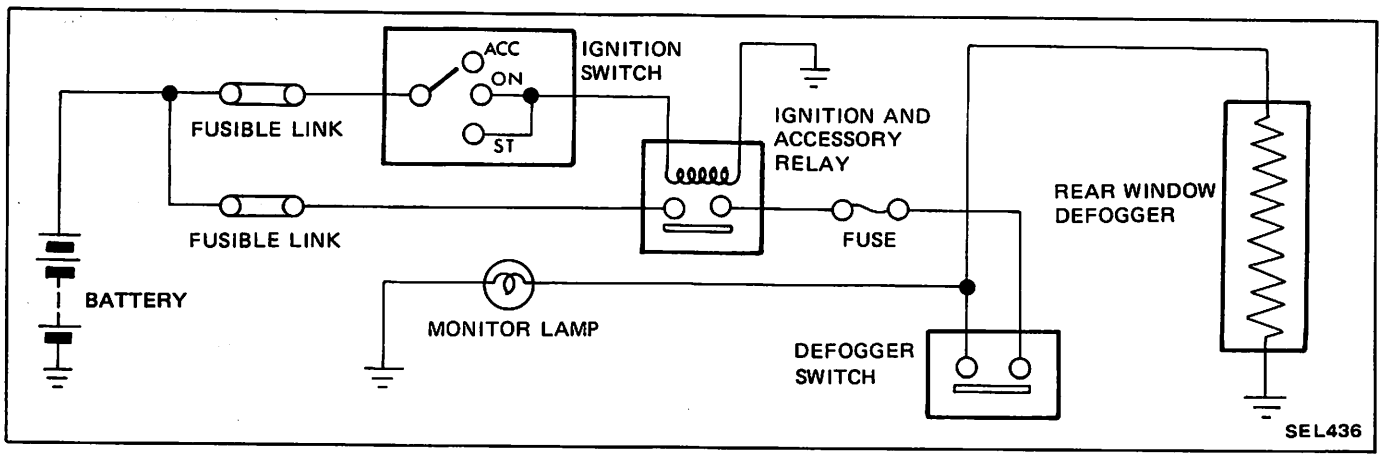
	Washer		Wiper	
	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
1			○	
2			○	○
3		○		○
4		○		

ELECTRICAL ACCESSORIES

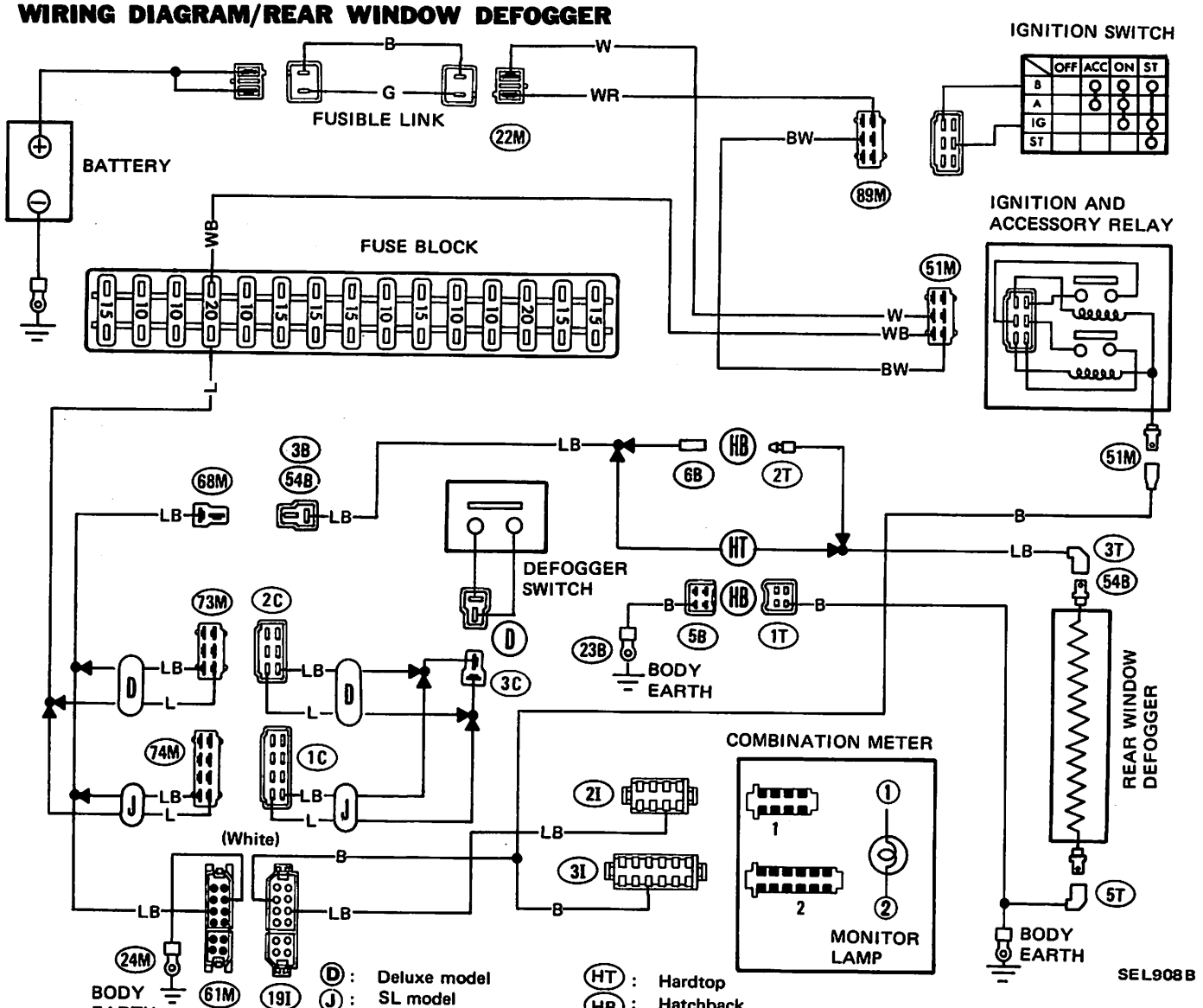
CAUTION: Before starting to work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" and then disconnect battery ground cable.

REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER

SCHEMATIC/REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER

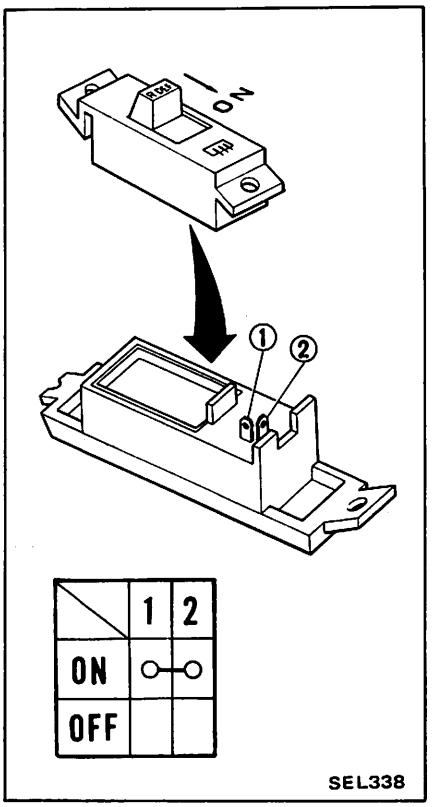


WIRING DIAGRAM/REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER



REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER SWITCH

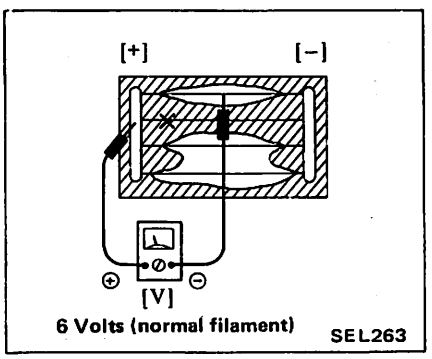
Inspection



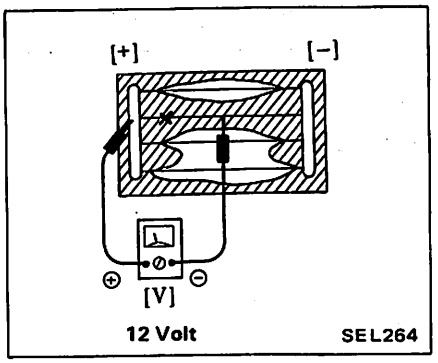
REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER FILAMENTS

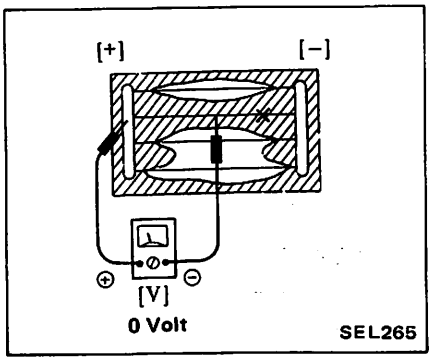
Inspection

1. Attach probe circuit tester (in volt range) to middle portion of each filament.

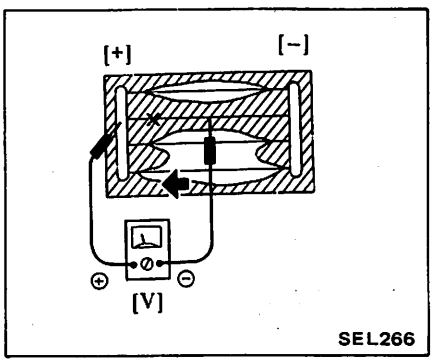


2. If a filament is burned out, circuit tester registers 0 or 12 volts.





3. To locate burned out point, move probe to left and right along filament to determine point where tester needle swings abruptly.



Filament maintenance

Repair equipment

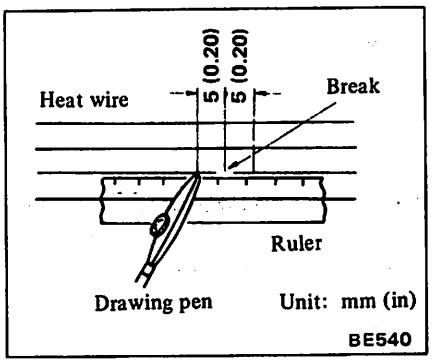
1. Conductive silver composition (Dupont No. 4817 or equivalent)
2. Ruler, 30 cm (12 in) long
3. Drawing pen
4. Heat gun
5. Alcohol
6. Cloth

Repair procedure

1. Wipe broken heat wire and its surrounding area clean with a cloth dampened in alcohol.
2. Apply a small amount of conductive silver composition to tip of drawing pen.

Shake silver composition container before use.

3. Place ruler on glass along broken line. Deposit conductive silver composition on break with drawing pen. Slightly overlap existing heat wire on both sides [preferably 5 mm (0.20 in)] of the break.



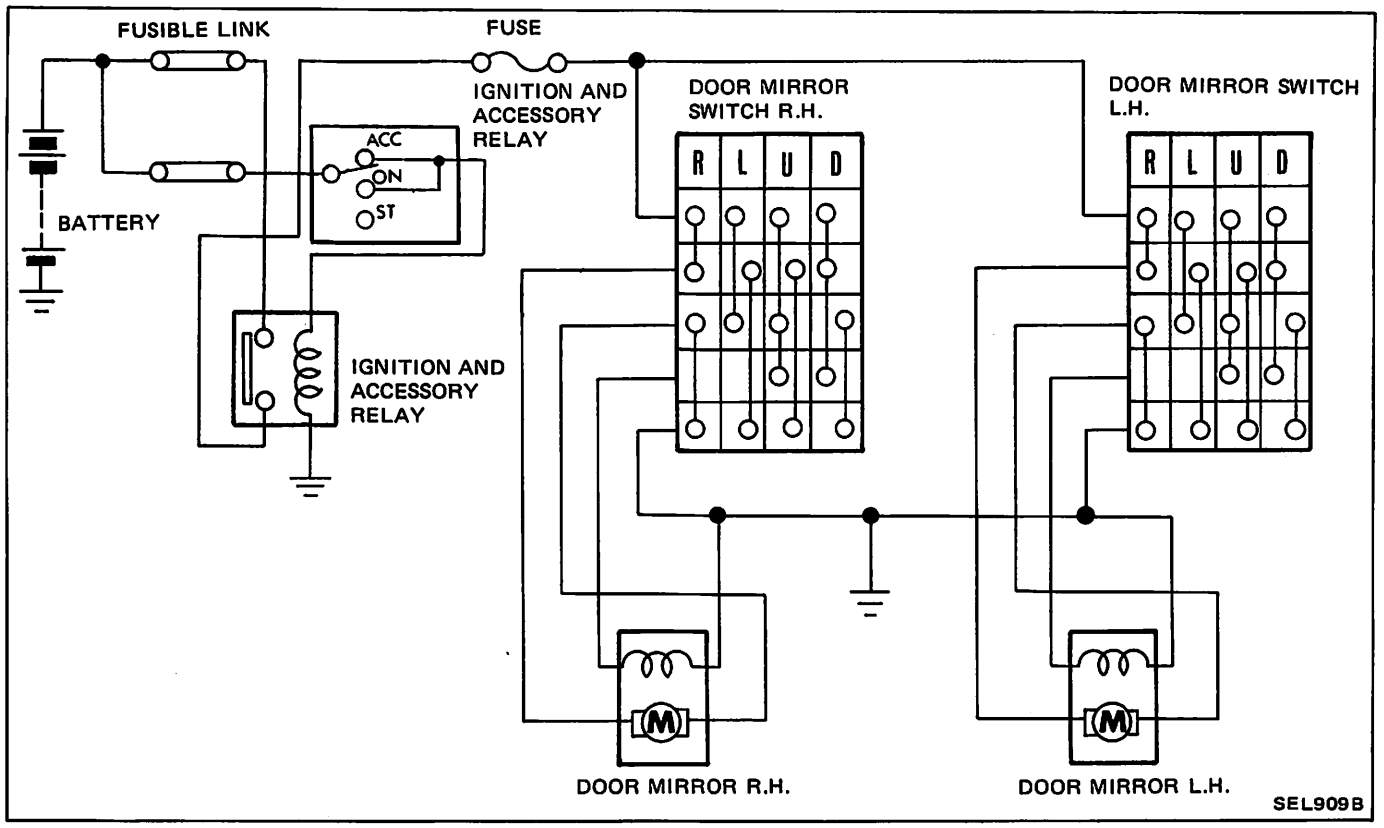
4. Wipe clean silver composition from tip of drawing pen.
5. After repair has been completed, check repaired wire for continuity. This check should be conducted 10 minutes after silver composition is deposited.

Do not touch repaired area while test is being conducted.

6. Apply a constant stream of hot air directly to the repaired area for approximately 20 minutes with a heat gun. A minimum distance of 3 cm (1.2 in) should be kept between repaired area and hot air outlet. If a heat gun is not available, let the repaired area dry for 24 hours.

REMOTE CONTROL DOOR MIRROR

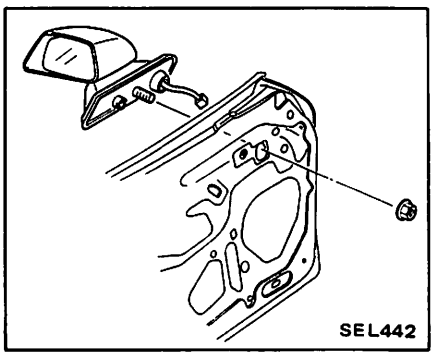
SCHEMATIC/REMOTE CONTROL DOOR MIRROR



DOOR MIRROR

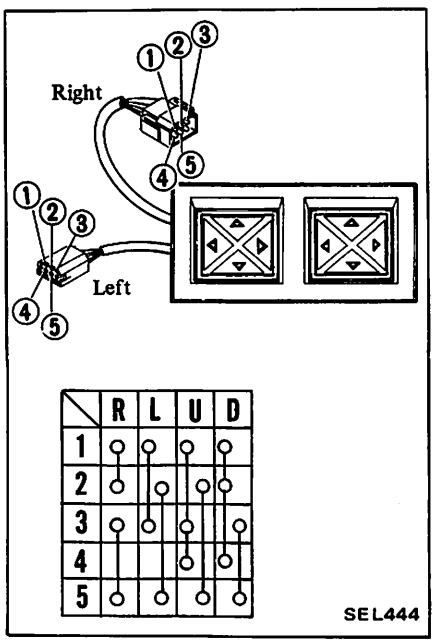
Removal and installation

Remove door mirror securing bolt and disconnect harness connector.

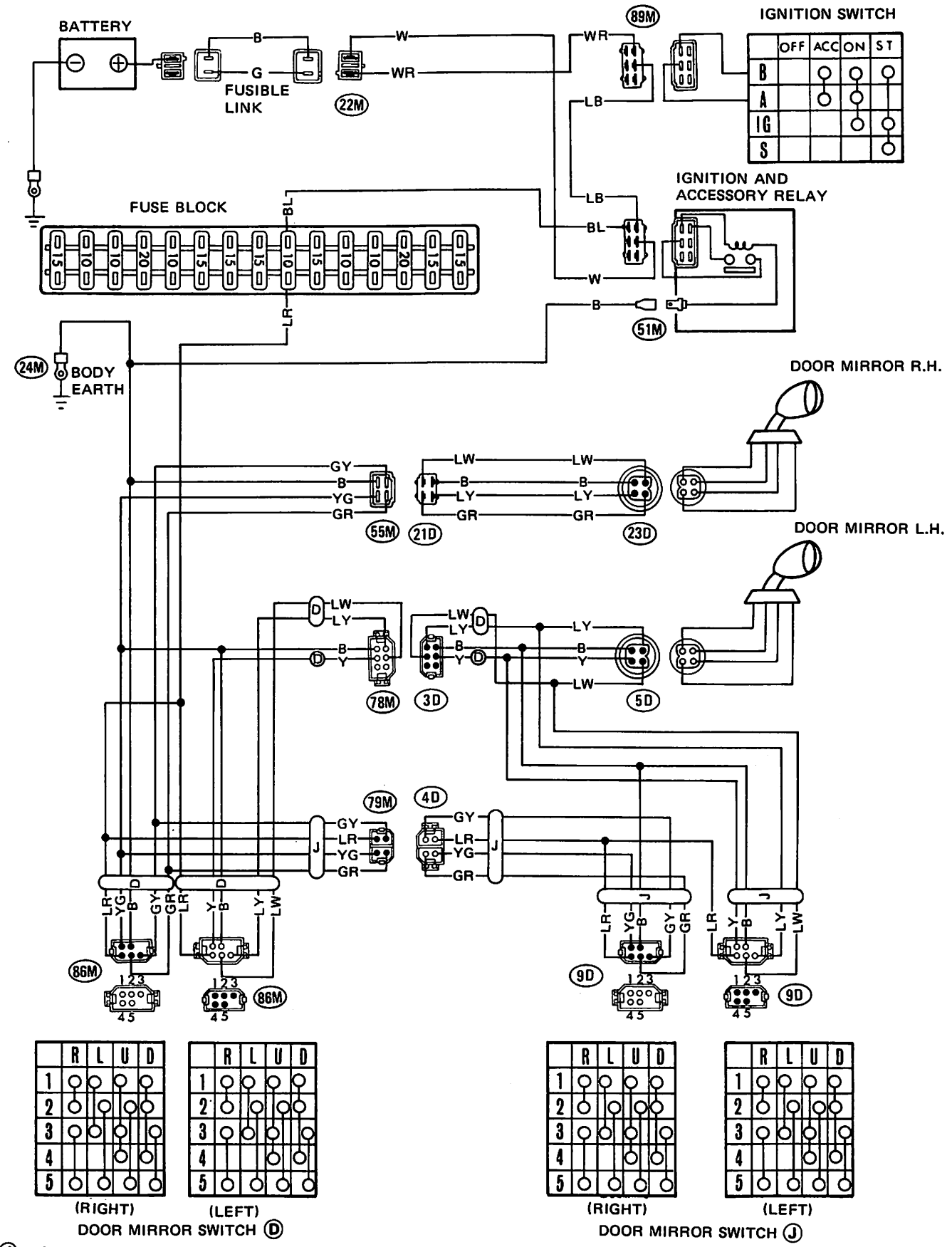


DOOR MIRROR SWITCH

Inspection



WIRING DIAGRAM/REMOTE CONTROL DOOR MIRROR

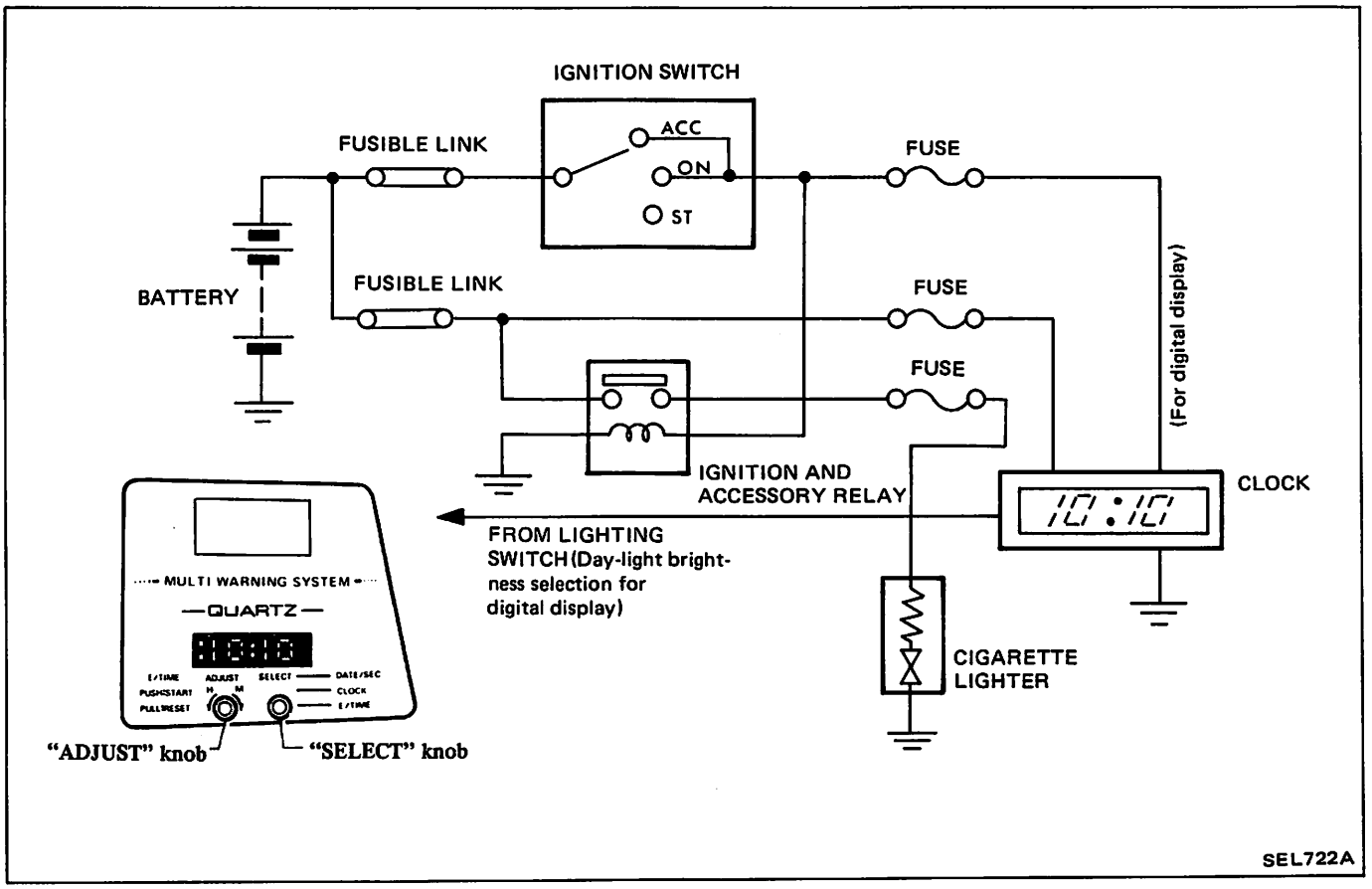


Ⓙ : SL model
Ⓓ : Deluxe model

SEL910B

CLOCK AND CIGARETTE LIGHTER

SCHEMATIC/CLOCK (Digital) AND CIGARETTE LIGHTER



DIGITAL CLOCK

Adjustment

"SELECT" knob

Each time the "SELECT" knob is depressed, the display will read, in sequence, the following: "HOUR: MIN"; "MONTH: DAY"; "MIN: SEC".

"ADJUST" knob

To adjust the time, first select "HOUR: MIN" with "SELECT" knob, then use the "ADJUST" knob in the following manner.

- Turn it counterclockwise for "hour" adjustment.
- Turn it clockwise for "minute" adjustment.
- To set the clock to the nearest hour, push the "ADJUST" knob.

For example, when adjusting the time for 10:00, first set the time between 9:30 and 10:29. Then push the knob simultaneously with the announcement of 10:00.

To adjust the day, first select "MONTH: DAY" with the "SELECT" knob, then turn the "ADJUST" knob counterclockwise for "MONTH" adjustment or clockwise for "DAY" adjustment.

To adjust the current minute and second, first depress the "SELECT" knob so that the display reads: "MIN: SEC". Next, depress the "ADJUST" knob and set the time to "00:00".

Setting the elapsed time display

To record the elapsed time, turn the "SELECT" knob from "CLOCK" to "E/TIME" and depress the knob to select either the "MIN: SEC" or "HOUR: MIN" display. When the "ADJUST" knob is pushed, the timer will start, when the knob is pushed again, it will stop. Pulling the "ADJUST" knob will reset the display.

This clock will display the time only when the ignition key is in the "ON" or "ACC" position.

When the battery cable is detached and reinstalled, the display will automatically return to 12:00, and the date to 01:01 (Jan. 1st).

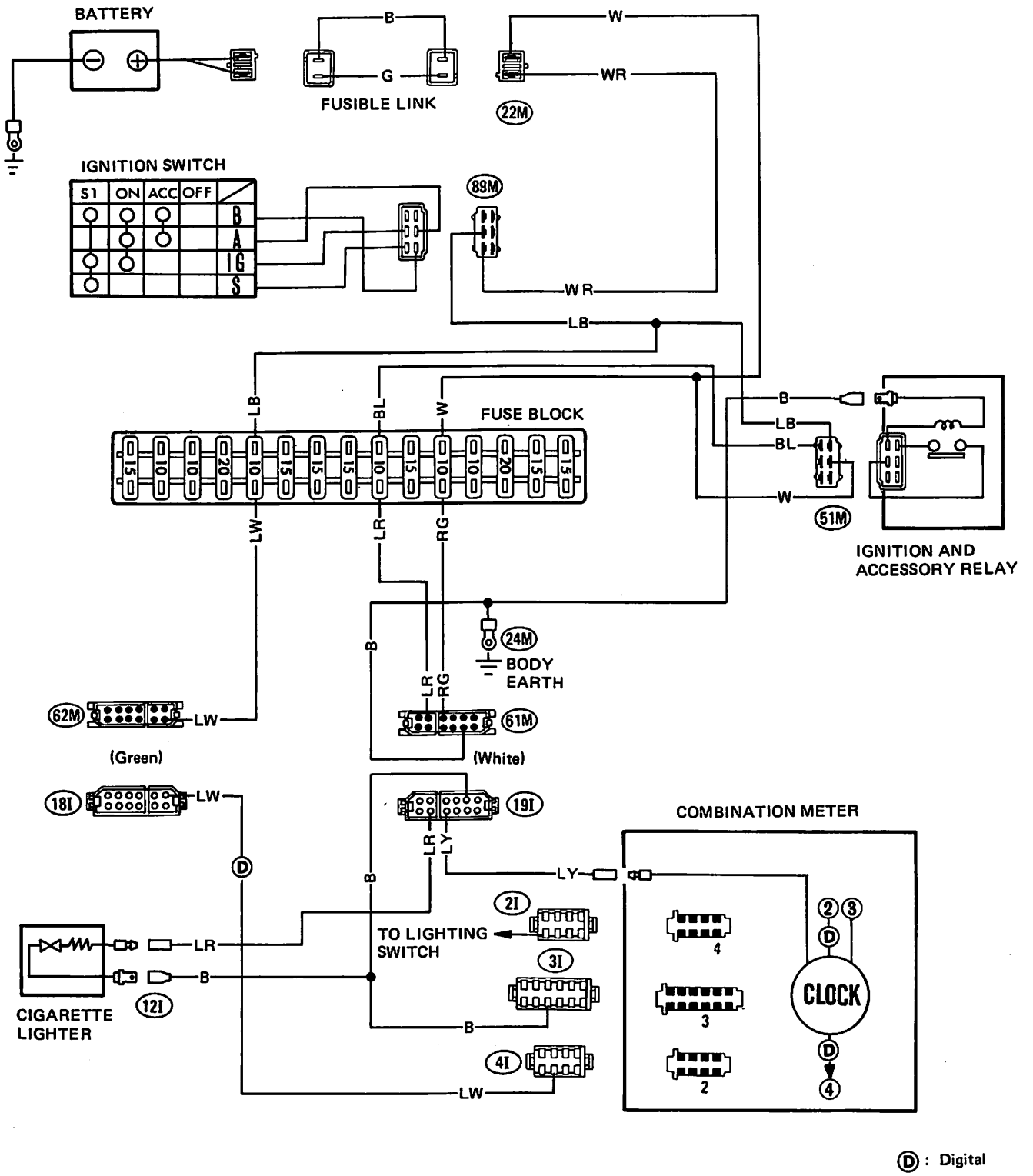
The "MONTH: DAY" display will go off automatically and the "HOUR: MIN" will come on unless the "SELECT" knob is pushed within a minute or two.

There are two lamps to the left of the digital display. When adjusting the clock, they will indicate the following:

Upper lamp ON ... A.M.

Lower lamp ON ... P.M.

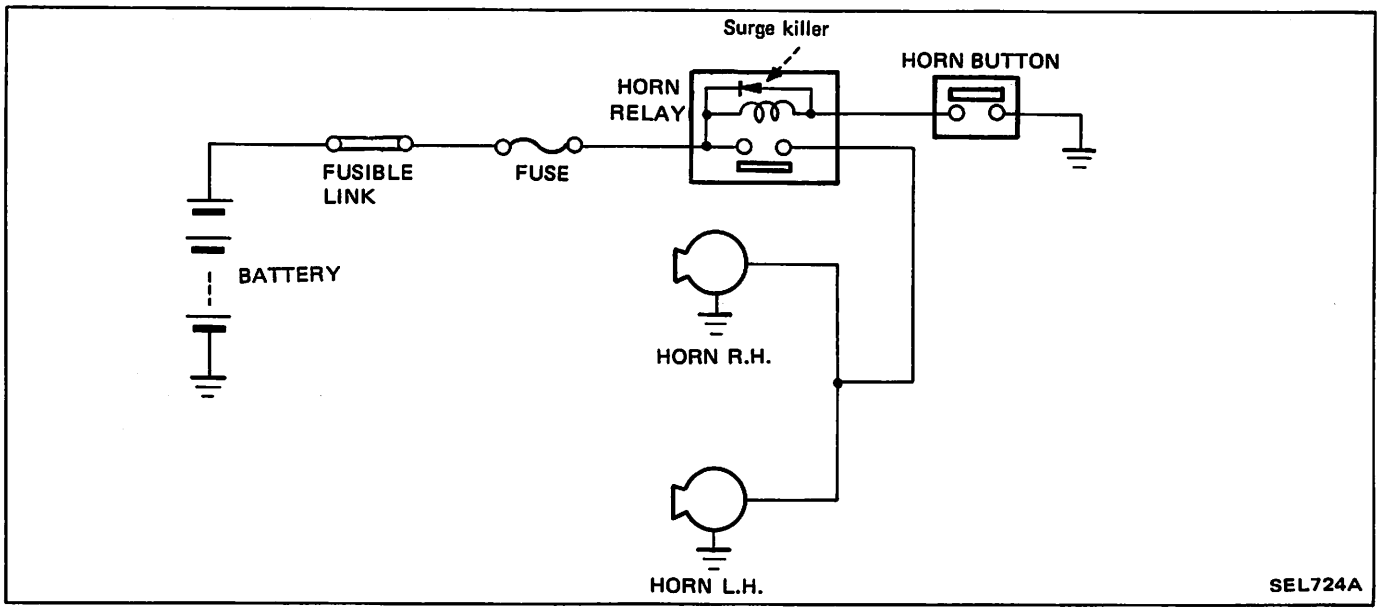
WIRING DIAGRAM/CLOCK AND CIGARETTE LIGHTER



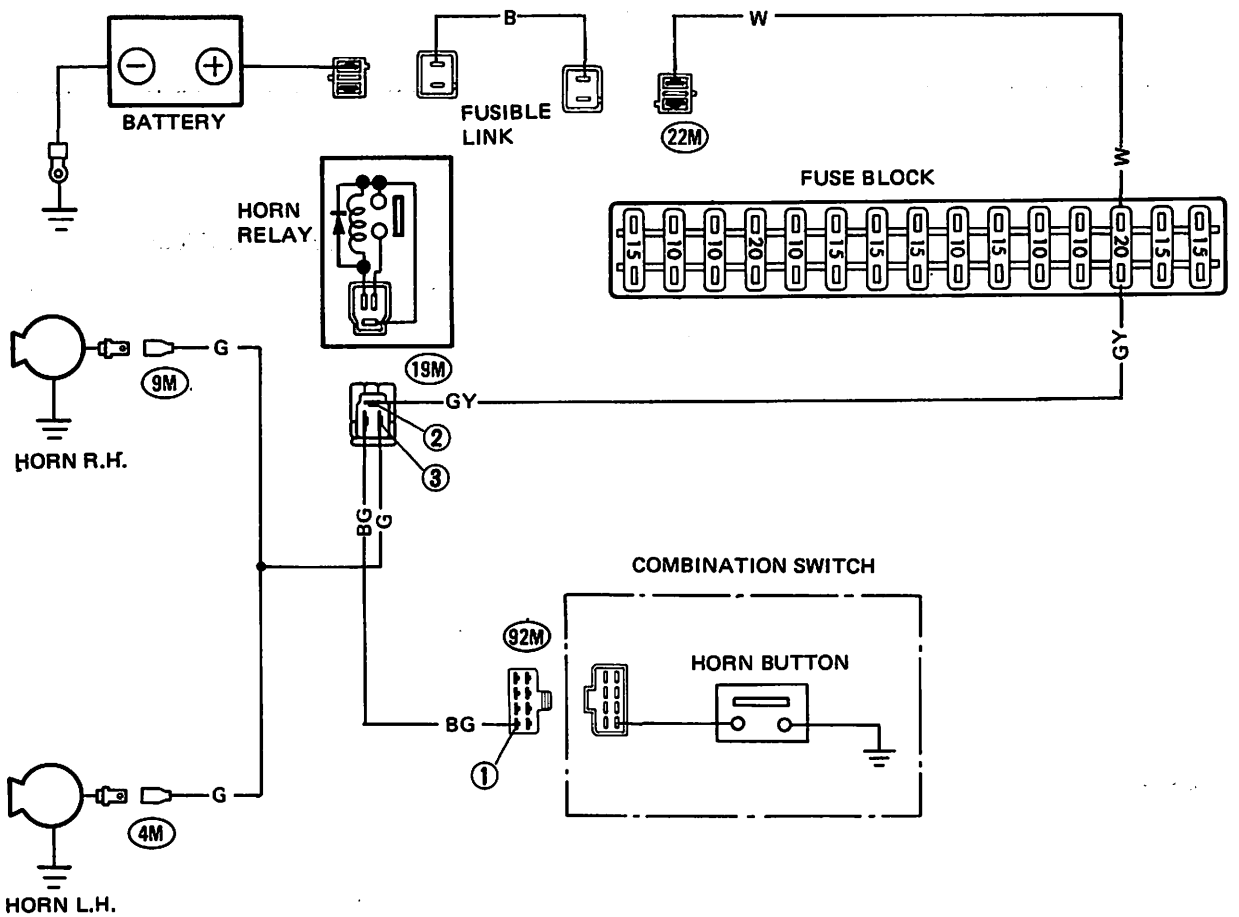
SEL911B

HORN

SCHEMATIC/HORN



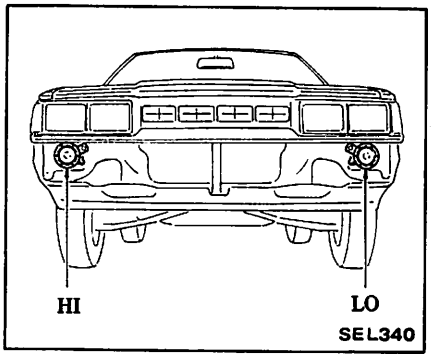
WIRING DIAGRAM/HORN



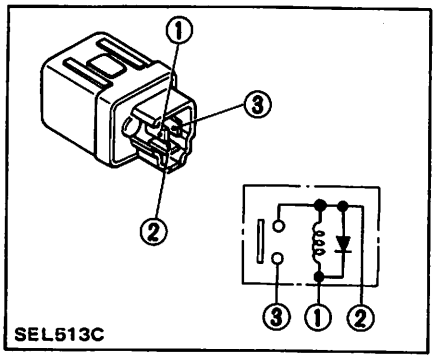
TROUBLE DIAGNOSES AND CORRECTIONS

Condition	Probable cause	Corrective action
Neither high nor low horn operates.	Burnt fuse.	Correct cause and replace fuse.
	Faulty horn button contact. [Horn sounds when ① terminal of instrument harness connector to combination switch is grounded.]	Repair horn button.
	Faulty horn relay. [Horn sounds when ② and ③ terminals of engine harness to horn relay are connected with a test lead including 10A fuse.]	Replace.
	Loose connection or open circuit.	Check wiring and/or repair connection.
High (Low) horn does not operate.	Faulty horn or loose horn terminal connection.	Correct horn terminal connection or replace horn.
	Break in wire to horn.	Repair.
Horn does not stop to sound.	Short-circuited horn button and/or horn button lead wire. [When instrument harness is disconnected from combination switch, horn stops sounding.]	Repair horn button or its wiring.
	Faulty horn relay.	Replace.
Reduced volume and/ or tone quality.	Loose or poor connector contact. (Fuse, relay, horn and/or horn button.)	Repair.
	Faulty horn.	Replace.

HORN



Inspection



HORN BUTTON

The horn button is attached to the combination switch. Refer to COMBINATION SWITCH.

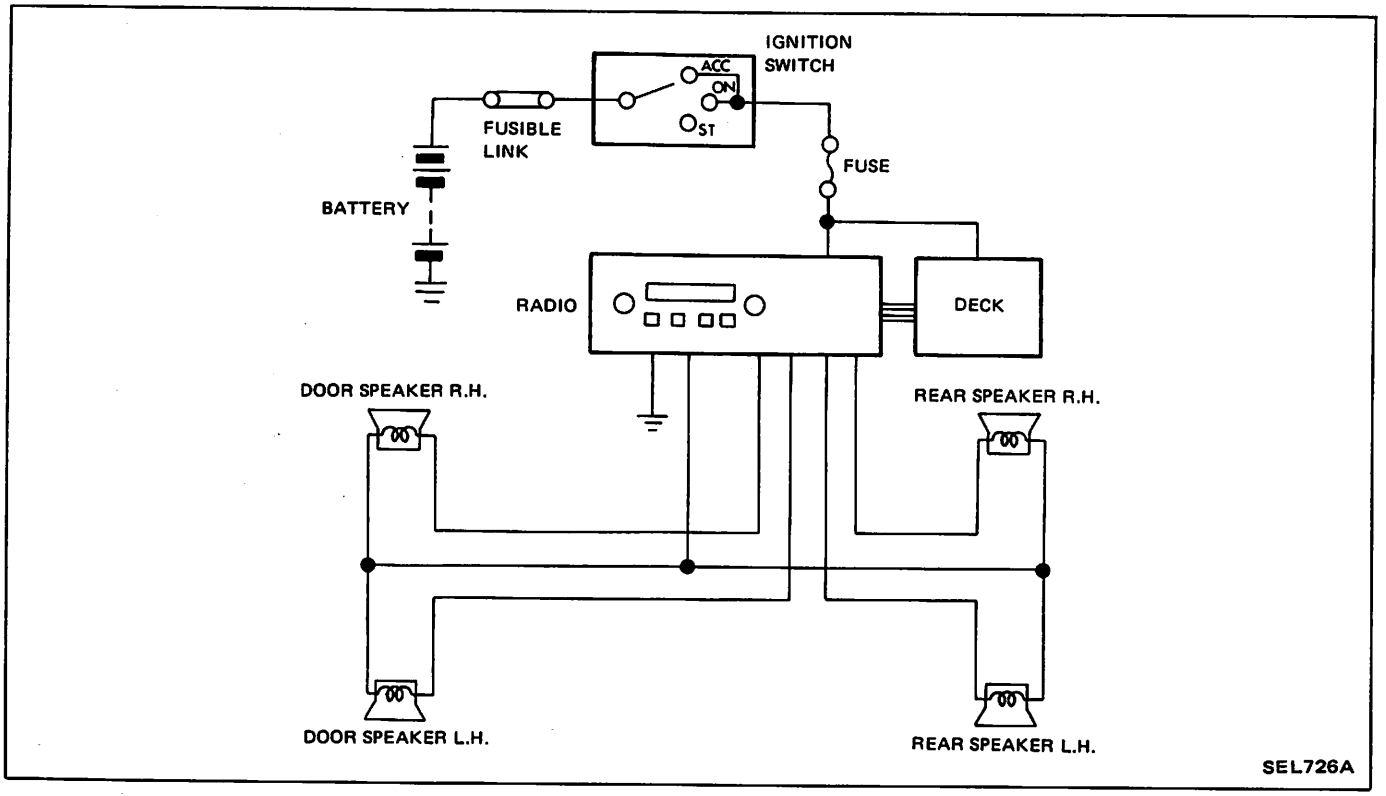
HORN RELAY

Location

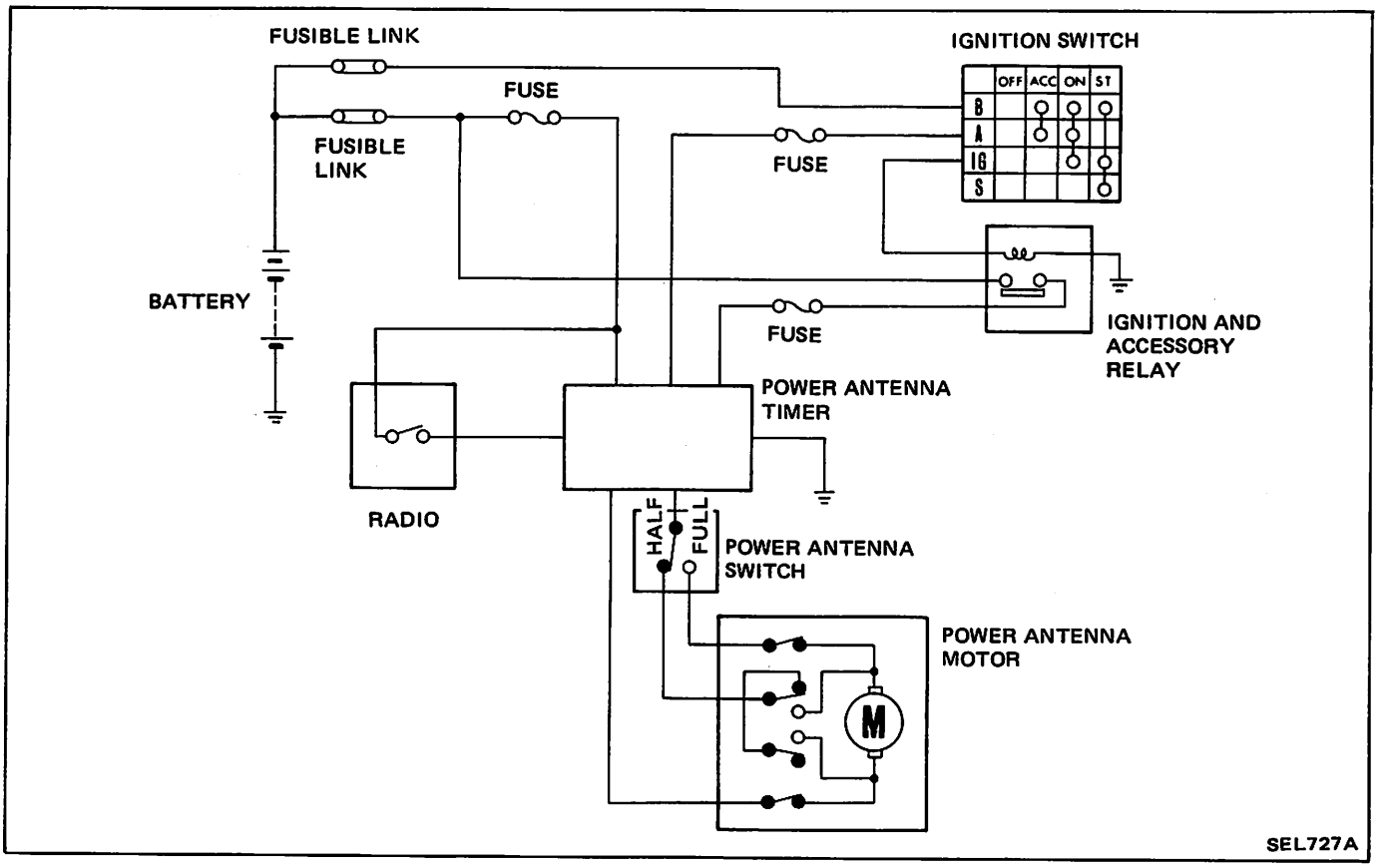
The horn relay is located beneath the relay bracket. Refer to ELECTRICAL UNIT LOCATION.

AUDIO

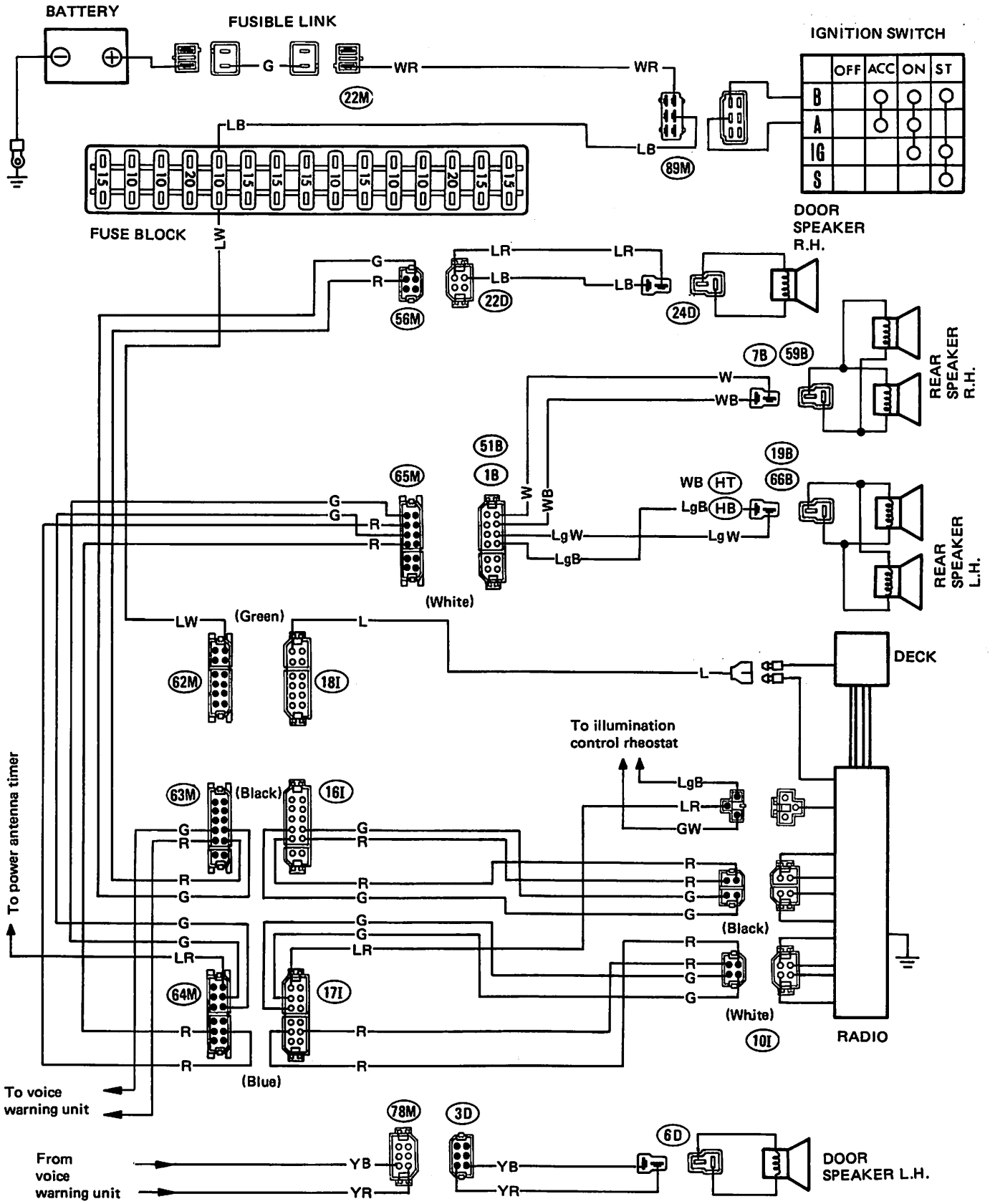
SCHEMATIC/AUDIO (SL models)



SCHEMATIC/POWER ANTENNA (SL models)



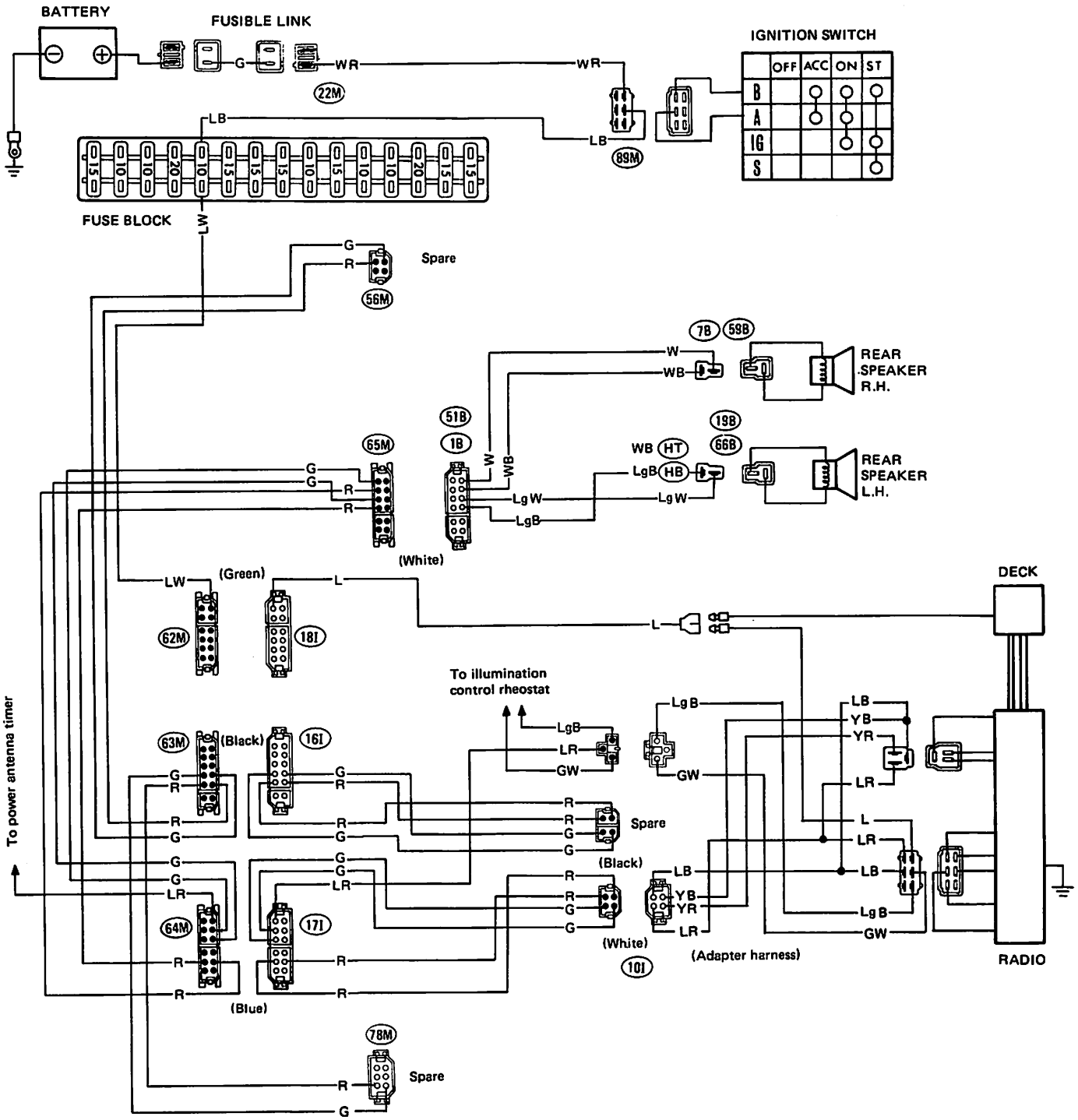
WIRING DIAGRAM/AUDIO (4-speaker type for SL models)



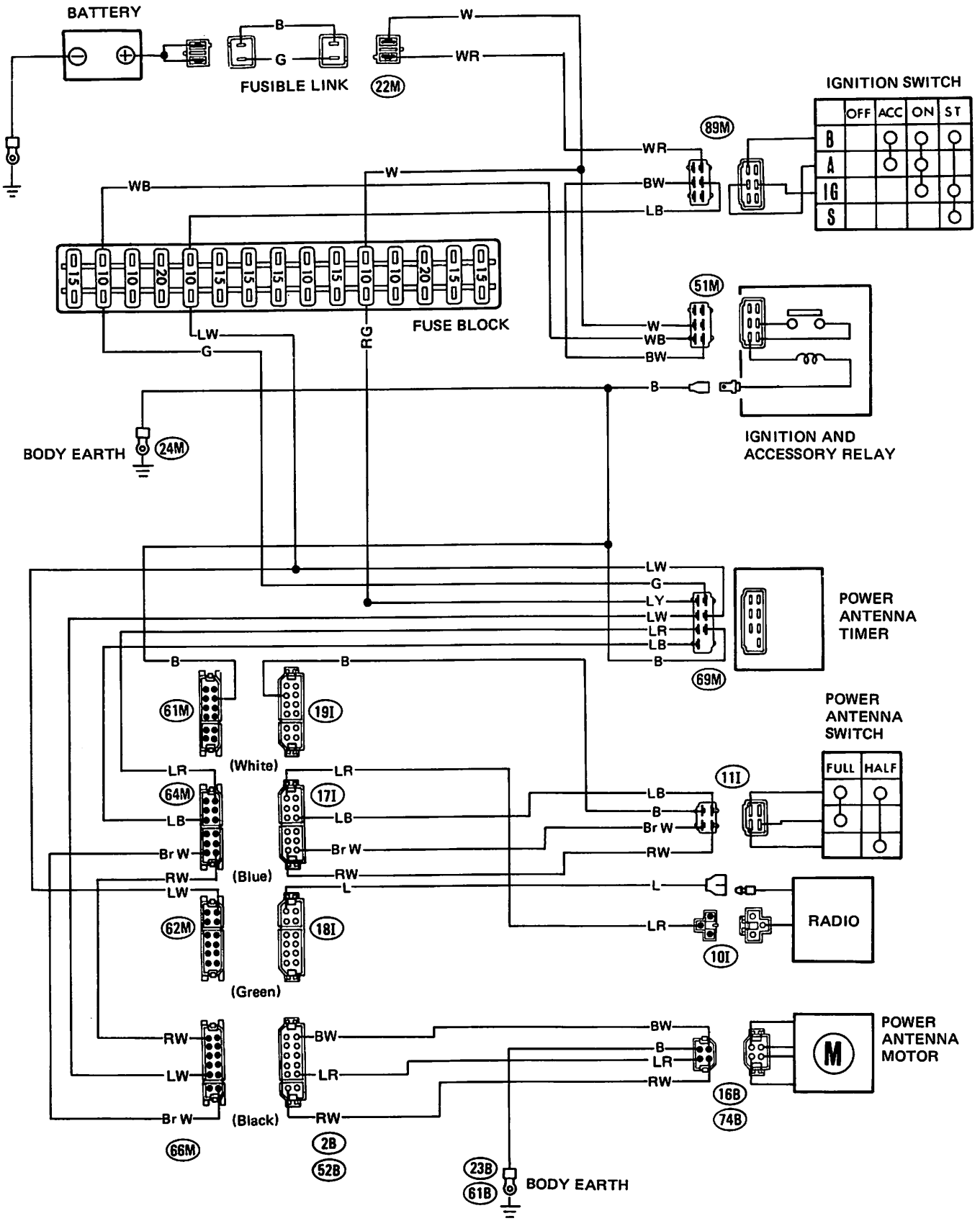
(HT) : Hardtop
(HB) : Hatchback

SEL521C

WIRING DIAGRAM/AUDIO (2-speaker type for DX models)

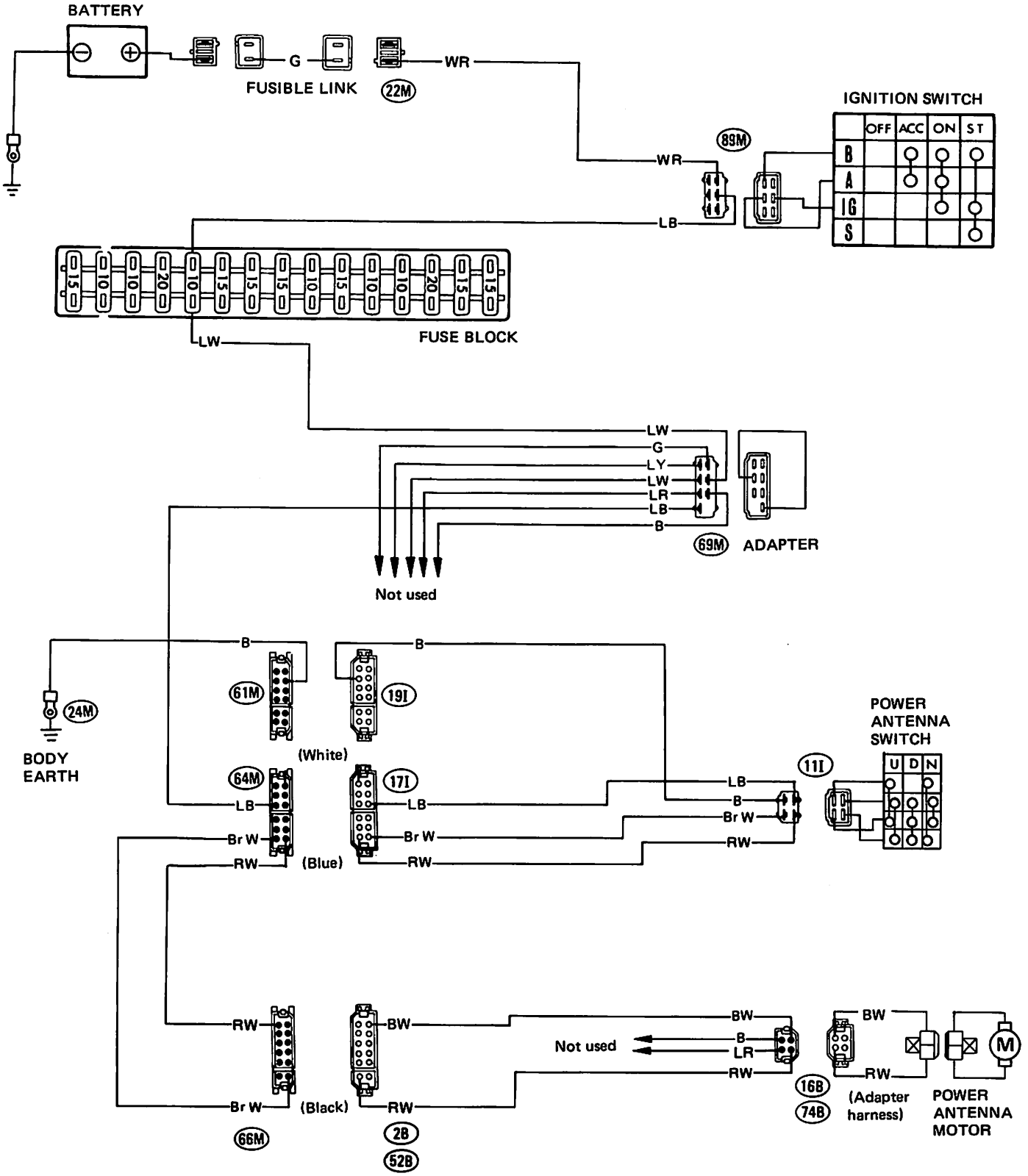


WIRING DIAGRAM/POWER ANTENNA (Automatic for SL models)



SEL523C

WIRING DIAGRAM/POWER ANTENNA (Manual for DX models)

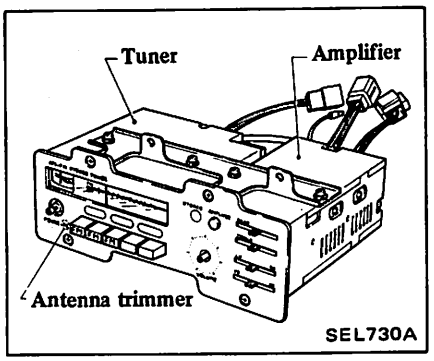


SEL524C

RADIO

Removal and installation

Prior to removing radio tuner and amplifier, remove cluster lid C.



Antenna trimmer adjustment

The antenna trimmer should be adjusted in the following cases:

- Fading and weak AM reception.
- After installation of new antenna, feeder cable or radio receiver.

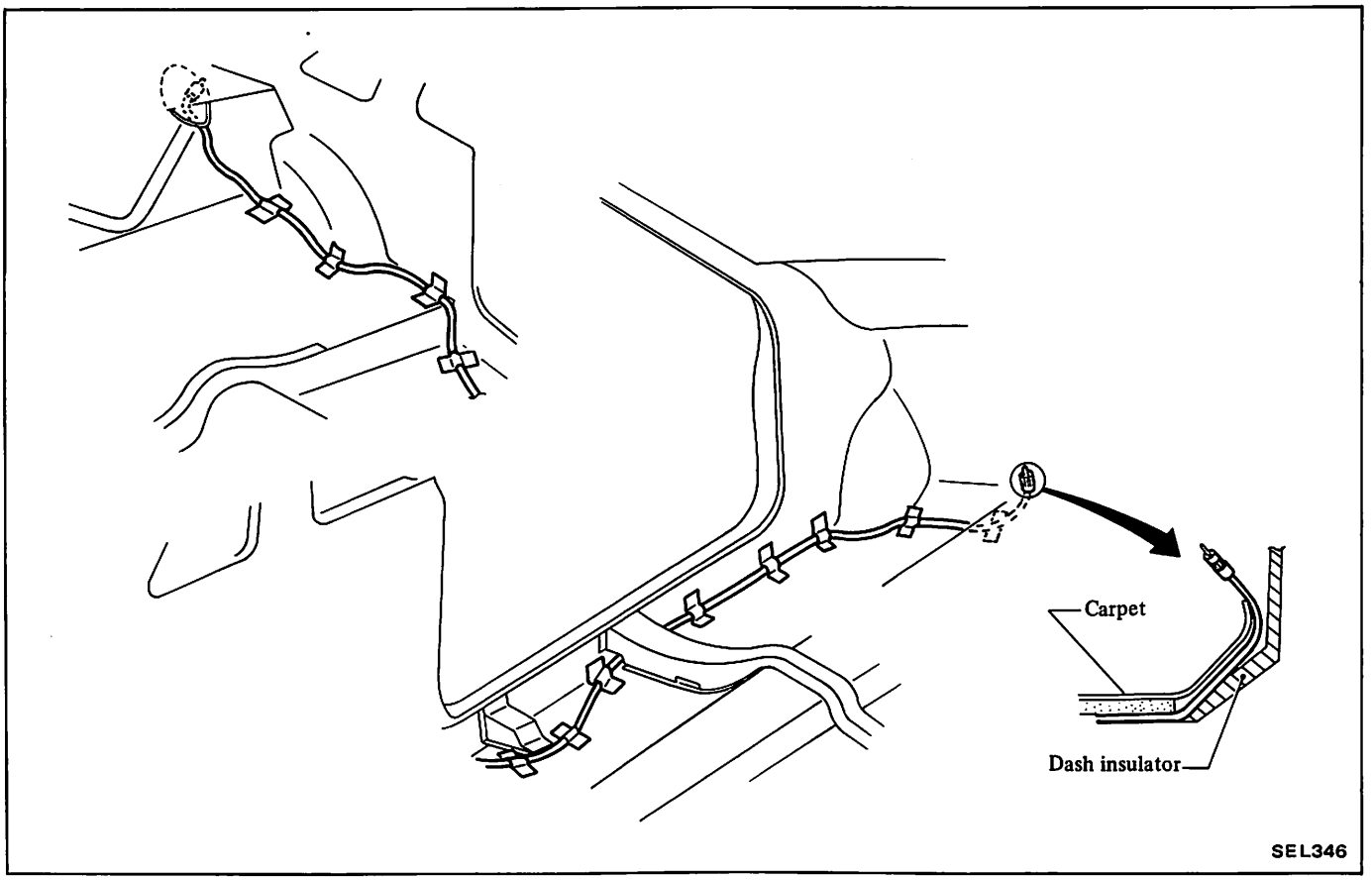
Before adjusting, be sure to check harness and antenna feeder cable connectors for proper connection.

1. Extend antenna completely.
2. Turn radio on, and turn volume control to increase speaker volume.
3. Tune in the weakest station (barely audible) on dial at the range around 14 (1,400 kHz).
4. Turn antenna trimmer to left or right slowly, and set it in the position where reception is strongest.

CAUTION:
Do not turn antenna trimmer more than one-half turn.

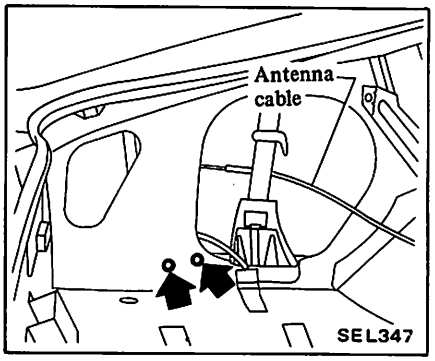
POWER ANTENNA

Feeder cable routing



Always route feeder cable away from other harnesses.

Power antenna motor

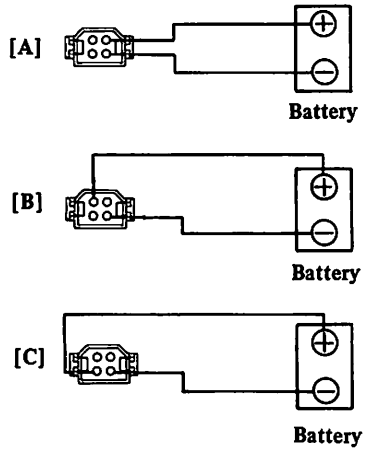


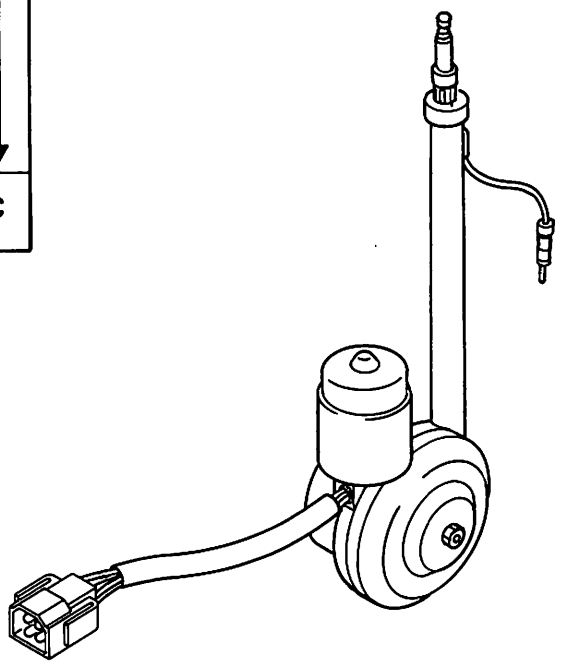
Securely tighten antenna grounding bolts.

CAUTION:
Do not allow motor to keep running when antenna rod is fully extended or retracted.

Inspection (SL models)

Antenna operation							
	Fully extended height						
	Half extended height						
	Fully retracted height						
Checking methods		B	A	B	C	A	C





SEL731A

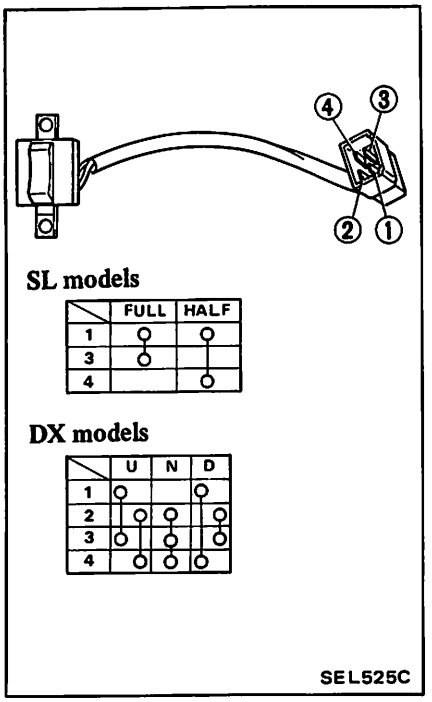
Power antenna timer

Location

The power antenna timer is located on the crossmember under the right seat. Refer to ELECTRICAL UNIT LOCATION.

Power antenna switch

The power antenna switch is located on cluster lid C. Refer to BF section.



NOISE PREVENTION PARTS

Condenser

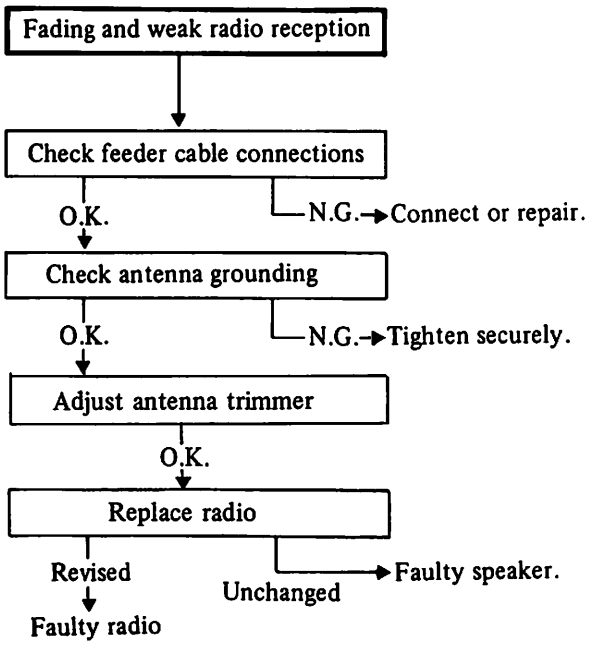
- Ignition coil
- Alternator

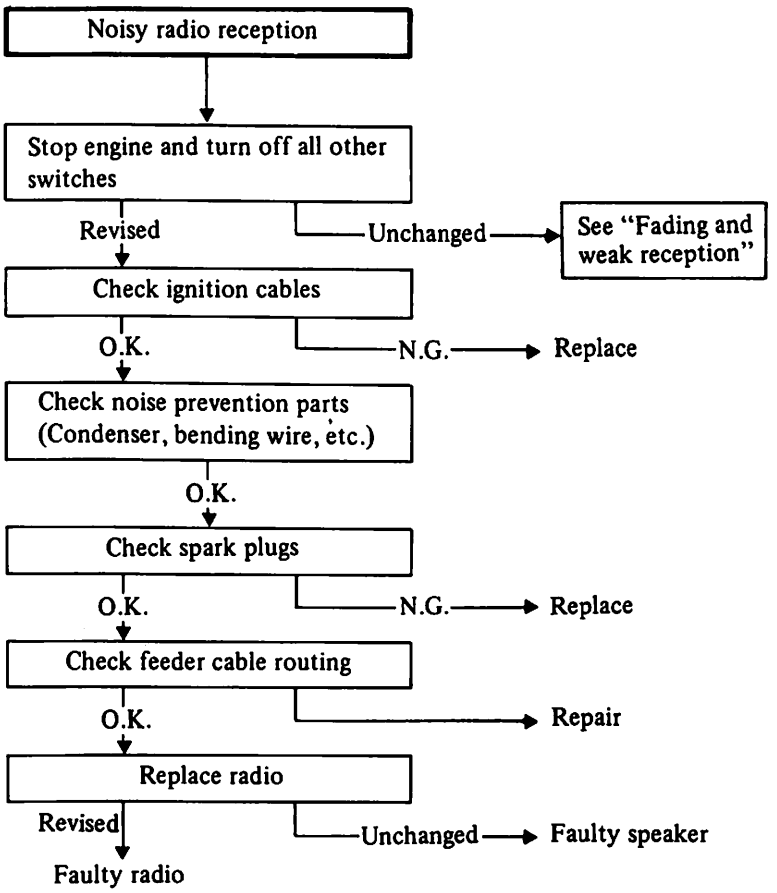
Bonding wire

- Body to engine rocker cover

TROUBLE DIAGNOSES AND CORRECTIONS

Radio



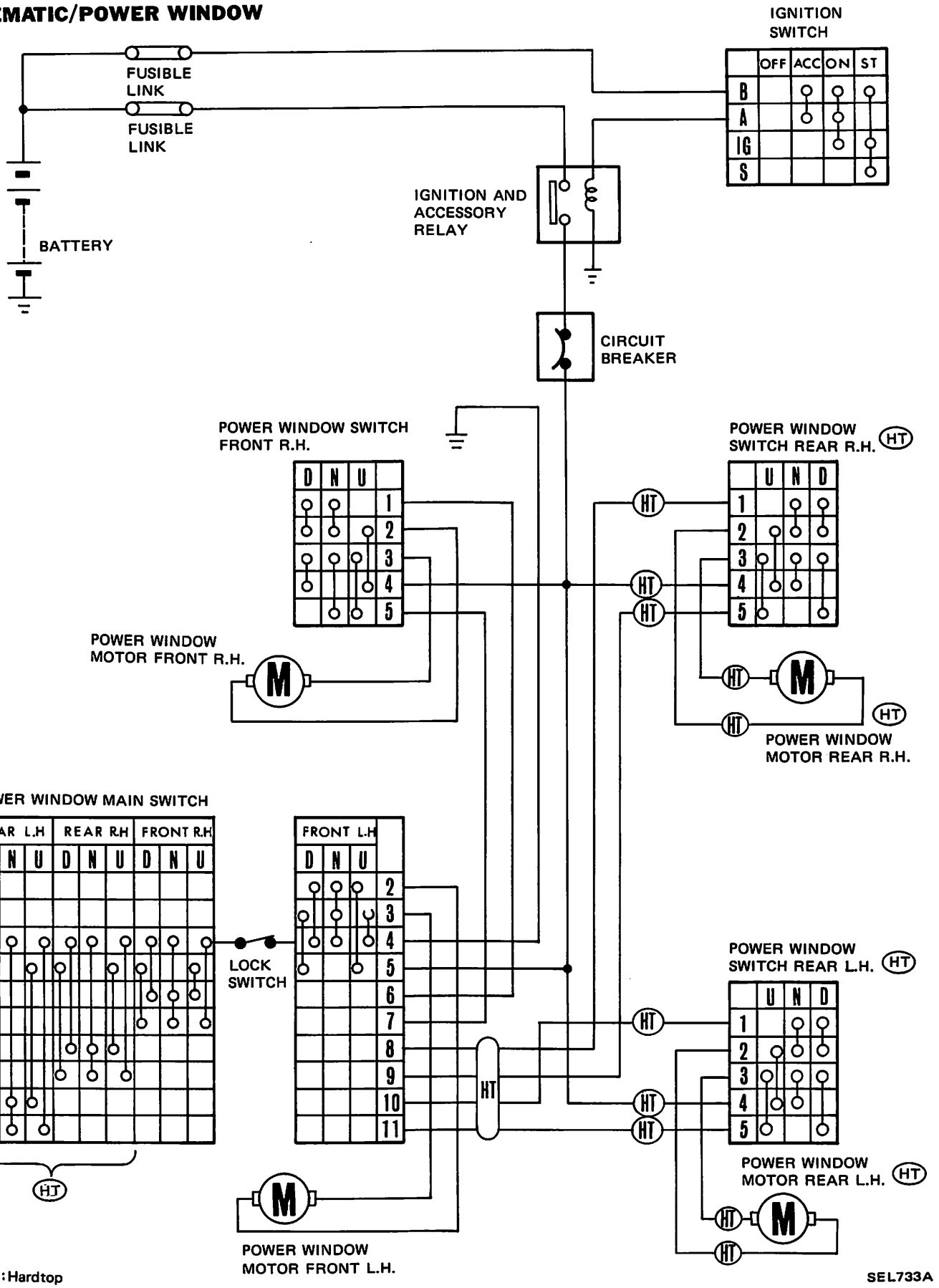


Power antenna

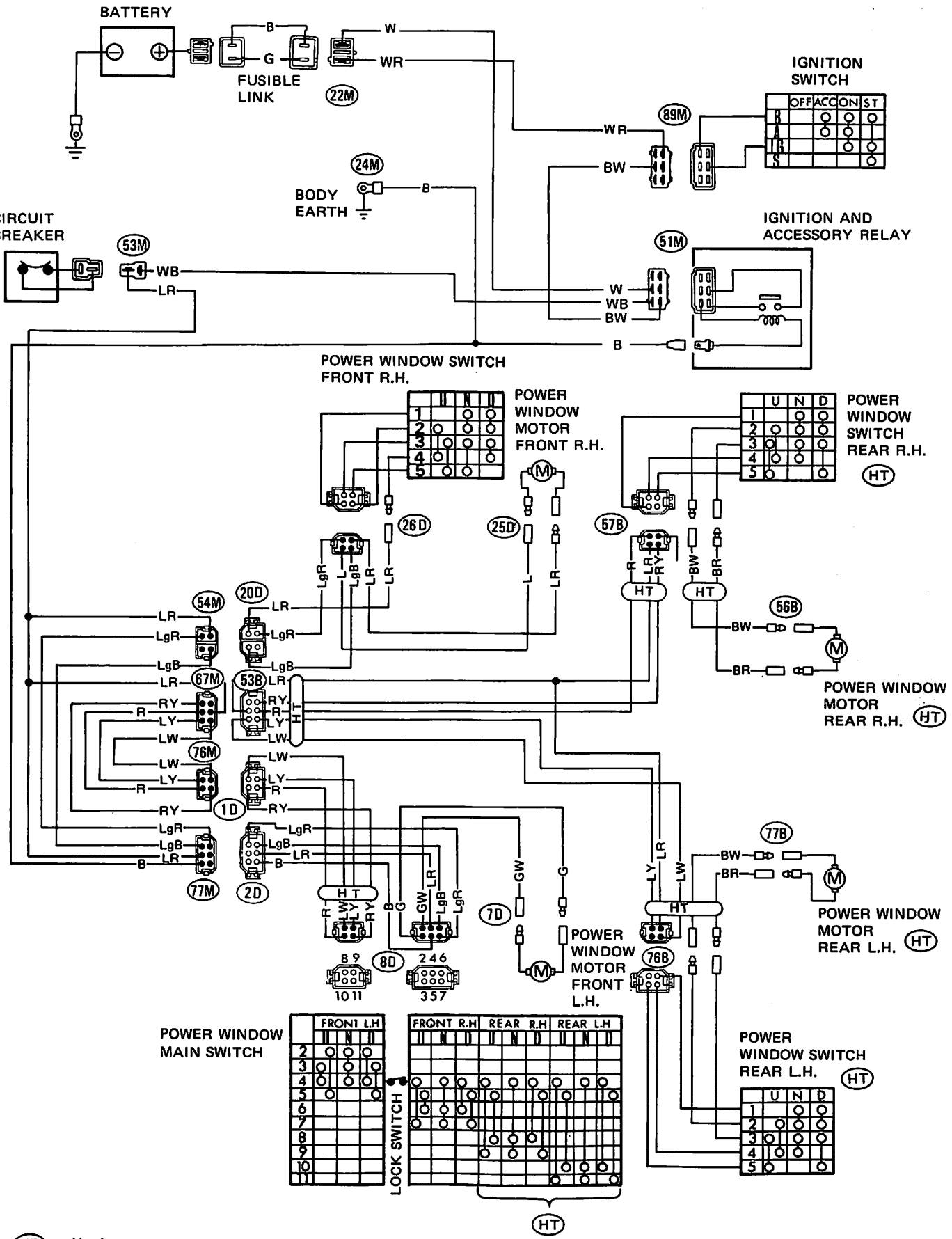
Condition	Probable cause	Corrective action
Power antenna motor does not rotate.	Burnt fuse.	Correct cause and replace fuse.
	Burnt fusible link.	Correct cause and replace fusible link.
	Faulty power antenna motor	Replace.
	Faulty power antenna timer.	Replace.
	Faulty power antenna switch.	Replace.
	Faulty radio.	Replace.
	Loose connection or open circuit.	Check wiring and/or repair connection.
Antenna does not extend or retract fully.	Faulty power antenna timer.	Replace.
	Faulty power antenna motor.	Replace.
	Antenna rod is stuck.	Repair or replace.
Switchover between fully extended height and half extended height cannot be made.	Faulty power antenna switch.	Replace.
	Faulty power antenna motor.	Replace.
Antenna does not retract if ignition switch is turned to OFF.	Faulty power antenna motor.	Replace.
	Faulty power antenna timer.	Replace.
	Antenna rod is stuck.	Repair or replace.
Antenna operates when radio power switch is ON and ignition switch is in the ST position.	Burnt fuse.	Correct cause and replace fuse.
	Faulty power antenna timer.	Replace.

POWER WINDOW

SCHEMATIC/POWER WINDOW



WIRING DIAGRAM/POWER WINDOW



(HT) : Hardtop

SEL915B

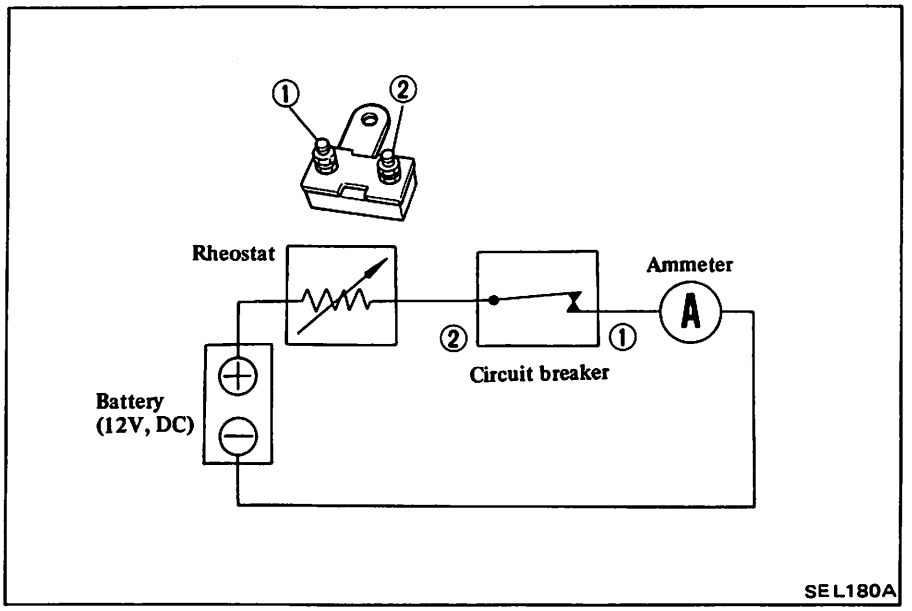
TROUBLE DIAGNOSES AND CORRECTIONS

Condition	Probable cause	Corrective action
All windows fail to move up and down.	Faulty circuit breaker. Loose connection or open circuit. Faulty power window main switch.	Replace. Check wiring and/or repair connection. Replace.
One window fails to move up and down.	Faulty corresponding power window switch. Faulty power window main switch. Faulty power window motor. Loose connection or open circuit.	Replace. Replace. Replace. Check wiring and/or repair connection.

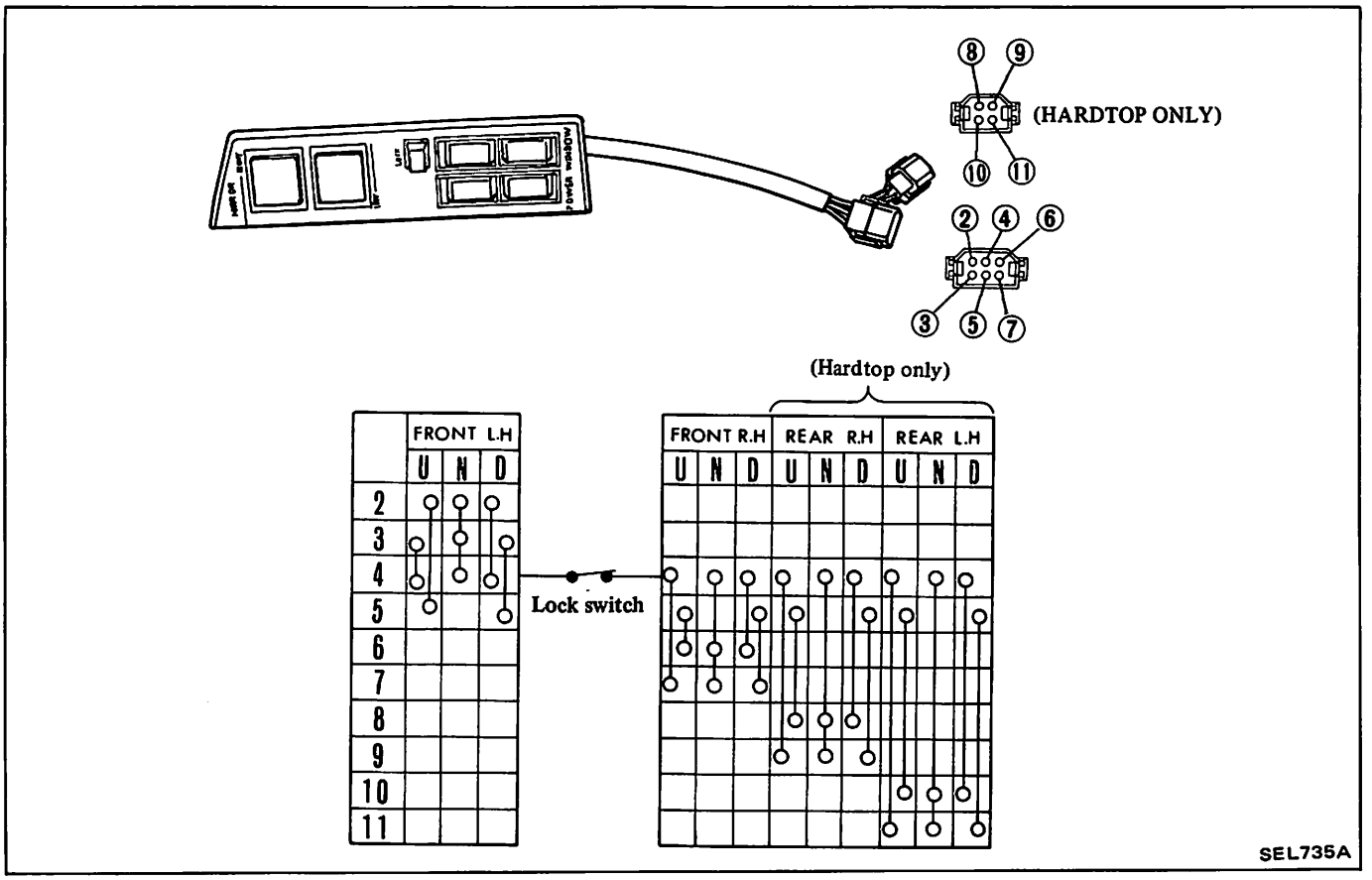
CIRCUIT BREAKER

1. Set up a circuit as shown in the figure.
2. Gradually decrease rheostat resistance until ammeter indicates 30 amperes.
3. At this point connector reading should decrease to 0 ampere within between 13 and 35 seconds.

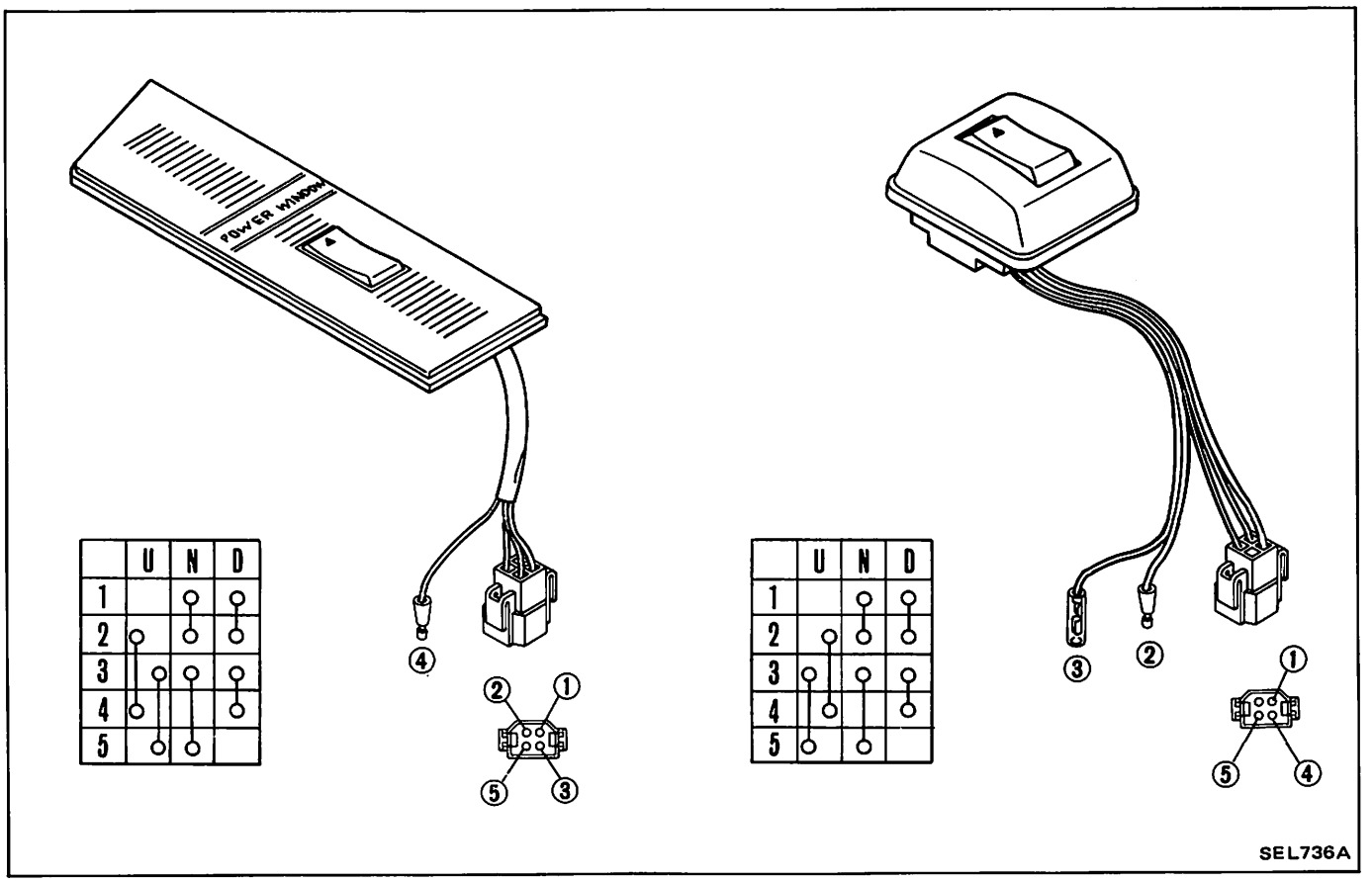
CAUTION:
Use rheostat of below 1 ohm and over 400 watt ratings.



POWER WINDOW MAIN SWITCH



POWER WINDOW SWITCH



AUTOMATIC SPEED CONTROL DEVICE (A.S.C.D.)

CAUTION: Before starting to work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" and then disconnect battery ground cable.

DESCRIPTION

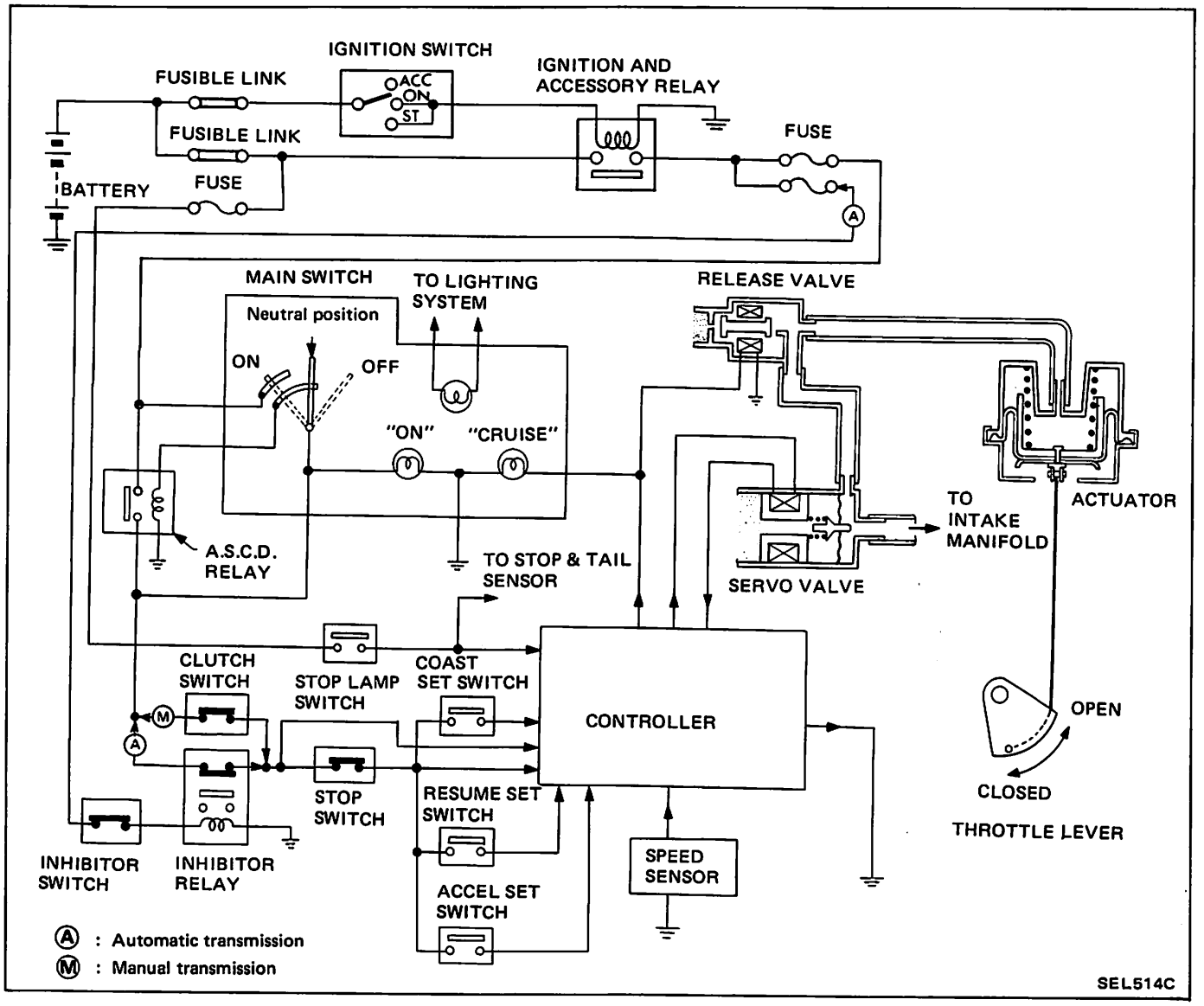
The Automatic Speed Control Device (subsequently referred to as "A.S.C.D.") is a combined unit of electronic circuits with vacuum mechanisms.

The construction of this system and the location of each component part are shown on ELECTRICAL UNIT LOCATION.

The A.S.C.D. controller generates an electrical signal equivalent to the difference between the preset speed and the actual speed picked up by the speed sensor.

The servo valve converts this signal into corresponding vacuum and operates the actuator which adjusts the throttle valve opening.

SCHEMATIC/A.S.C.D.



FUNCTION AND OPERATION

MAIN SWITCH

The main switch has a holding type of circuit.

When the main switch is turned ON with the ignition switch ON, the exciting coil of the relay will be energized and the relay will turn ON, thus supplying current to the system. Although the main switch automatically returns to its original position, the current is sent through the relay and fed to the exciting coil via the main switch; in this way, the relay will remain ON. When the ignition switch is turned off, the relay will also turn off. And the relay will remain inoperative until the main switch is turned ON, even if the ignition switch is set to ON.

COAST SWITCH

The coast switch has an ON-OFF switch type of circuit.

When the coast switch is depressed, the CRUISE light illuminates. With the switch depressed, the controller cancels the preset car speed.

The controller will preset the car speed at which the car is running when the switch is released.

ACCELERATE & RESUME SWITCH

The accelerate & resume switch is designed to increase the set speed, or to return it to that speed at which the car was previously being driven before the set speed was cancelled by depression of the brake pedal, etc.

Depressing the "ACCEL" end of the switch causes the car speed to increase continuously; releasing it will set the car speed at that which the car is currently being driven. Depressing the "RESUME" end of the switch momentarily causes the car speed to automatically return to the set speed at which the car was being driven before the set speed was cancelled by depression of the brake pedal, etc. Keeping the "RESUME" end pressed causes the car speed to decrease; releasing it will return the car speed to that which the car was being driven before it was released.

SPEED SENSOR (Contained in speedometer)

The speed sensor is an ON-OFF type sensor generating two pulses per revolution of the meter cable.

SERVO VALVE (Transducer)

The servo valve causes the vacuum valve and atmospheric valve to open or close according to the input current and adjusts the vacuum from the intake manifold.

CONTROLLER

The controller compares the preset speed with the actual car speed, and maintains the preset speed by increasing or decreasing the current flowing through the servo valve.

RELEASE VALVE

The release valve is the safety valve which shuts off the atmospheric passage to the vacuum line, when the system activates.

ACTUATOR

The actuator causes the throttle to open and close, by vacuum, through the servo valve.

STOP SWITCH

The stop switch is used to release the system. When the brake pedal is depressed, this switch cuts off the power supply to the A.S.C.D. circuit.

STOP LAMP SWITCH

This switch causes the stop light to operate. At the same time, the operating signal of the stop light circuit is sent to the controller in order to release the system.

CLUTCH SWITCH (For manual transmission models)

This switch is also used to release the system. When the clutch pedal is depressed, this switch cuts off the power supply to the A.S.C.D. circuit.

INHIBITOR RELAY (For automatic transmission models)

The inhibitor relay releases the A.S.C.D. system when the selector is set to "N" or "P" position.

TROUBLE DIAGNOSES

TEST CONDITIONS

If a malfunction is found, be sure to check the following before performing the system test.

1. All wiring harness connectors must be securely connected.
2. A.S.C.D. cable must be securely installed with proper adjustment.
3. Vacuum hoses must be properly attached with no abnormal conditions such as vacuum leakage, sharp bends or kinks.

DIAGNOSES

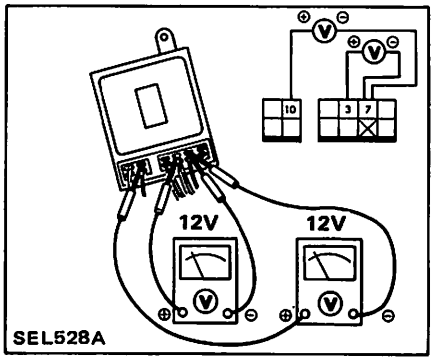
WARNING:
All following system tests can be performed without running engine. Avoid making test while driving car or running engine.

Indicator lamp will not glow, even if "ON" button of main switch is depressed, with ignition switch ON.

- Burnt indicator bulb
- Faulty main switch
- Faulty A.S.C.D. relay

Cruise lamp will not glow, even if set switch is depressed and released at proper car speed, with main switch ON. (Speed not set in system.)

With ignition switch and main switch ON, battery voltage (12V) is present between terminals ③ and ⑦, ⑩ and ⑦ of harness connector.
Set automatic transmission selector lever at any position other than "P" and "N" position.



YES

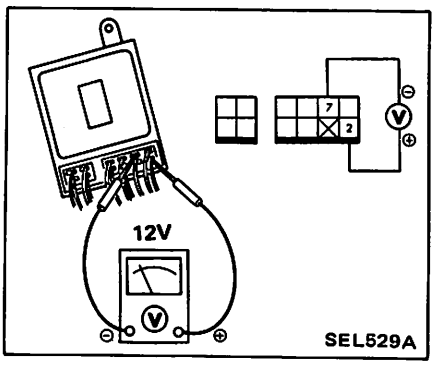
NO

Open circuit.

Faulty or improperly adjusted stop switch.

Faulty inhibitor switch or inhibitor relay.

When set switch is depressed with ignition switch and main switch ON, battery voltage (12V) is present between terminals ② and ⑦ of harness connector.

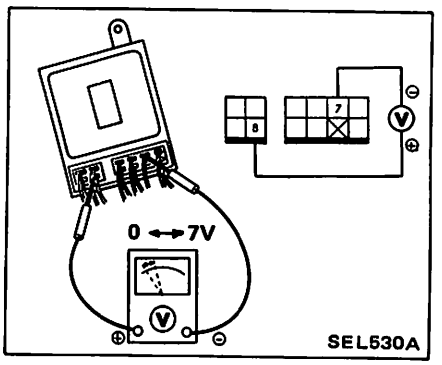


YES

NO

Faulty set switch.

With ignition switch and main switch ON, manually rotate meter cable slowly to see if voltages across harness connector terminals ⑧ and ⑦ alternately change from 0 to 7 and vice versa.



YES

NO

Check the following parts.
- Controller
- Coast switch
- Servo valve
- Release valve
- Actuator

Only 7 volts remain present.

YES

NO

Faulty speed sensor.

Faulty speed sensor or controller.

Car will not accelerate when "ACCEL" end is depressed. (However, constant car speed can be maintained by A.S.C.D.)

With ignition switch, main switch and accelerate switch ON, battery voltage (12V) is present between terminals ⑫ and ⑦ of harness connector.
Set automatic transmission selector lever at "P" or "N" position.

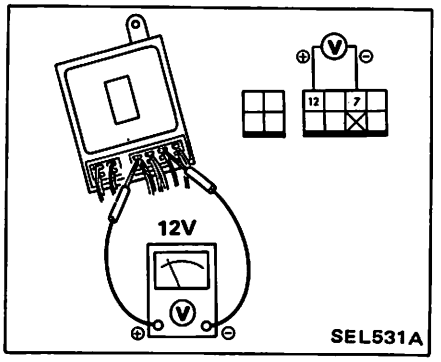
YES

NO → Faulty accelerate & resume switch.

When only "ACCEL" end is "OFF", voltage across terminals ⑫ and ⑦ will be zero.

YES → Faulty controller.

NO → Faulty accelerate & resume switch.



Car will not decelerate when "RESUME" end remains ON, or car speed will not return to speed at which it was being driven before set speed was cancelled when "RESUME" end is depressed momentarily. (However, constant speed can be maintained by A.S.C.D.)

With ignition switch, main switch and resume switch ON, battery voltage (12V) is present between terminals ⑪ and ⑦ of harness connector.
Set automatic transmission selector lever at "P" or "N" position.

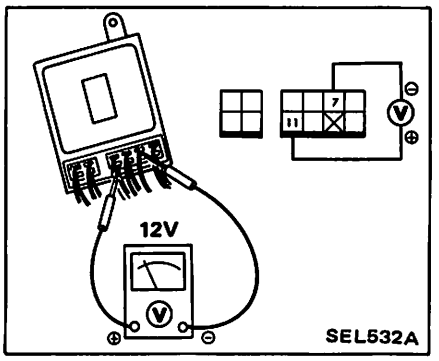
YES

NO → Faulty accelerate & resume switch.

When only "RESUME" end is "OFF", voltage across terminals ⑪ and ⑦ will be zero.

YES → Faulty controller.

NO → Faulty accelerate & resume switch.



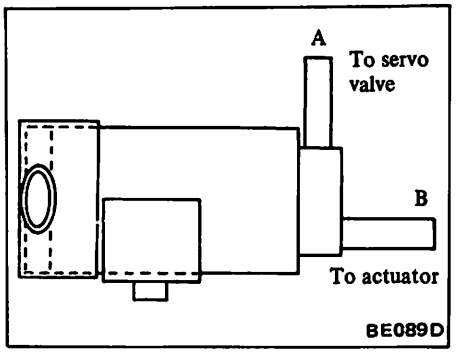
Cruise lamp illuminates when speed setting operation is made, but speed is not actually set.

When battery voltage (12V) is applied to the release valve terminal, the following are possible:
1. With "A" closed, no suction is possible at "B".
2. With "A" opened, suction is begun at "B".

YES

NO

Faulty release valve.



Servo valve operates normally. (Refer to Servo Valve for Inspection.).

YES

NO

Faulty servo valve.

Actuator operates smoothly when vacuum is applied to the actuator port. (This operation must be performed with A.S.C.D. cable released.)

YES

NO

Faulty controller.

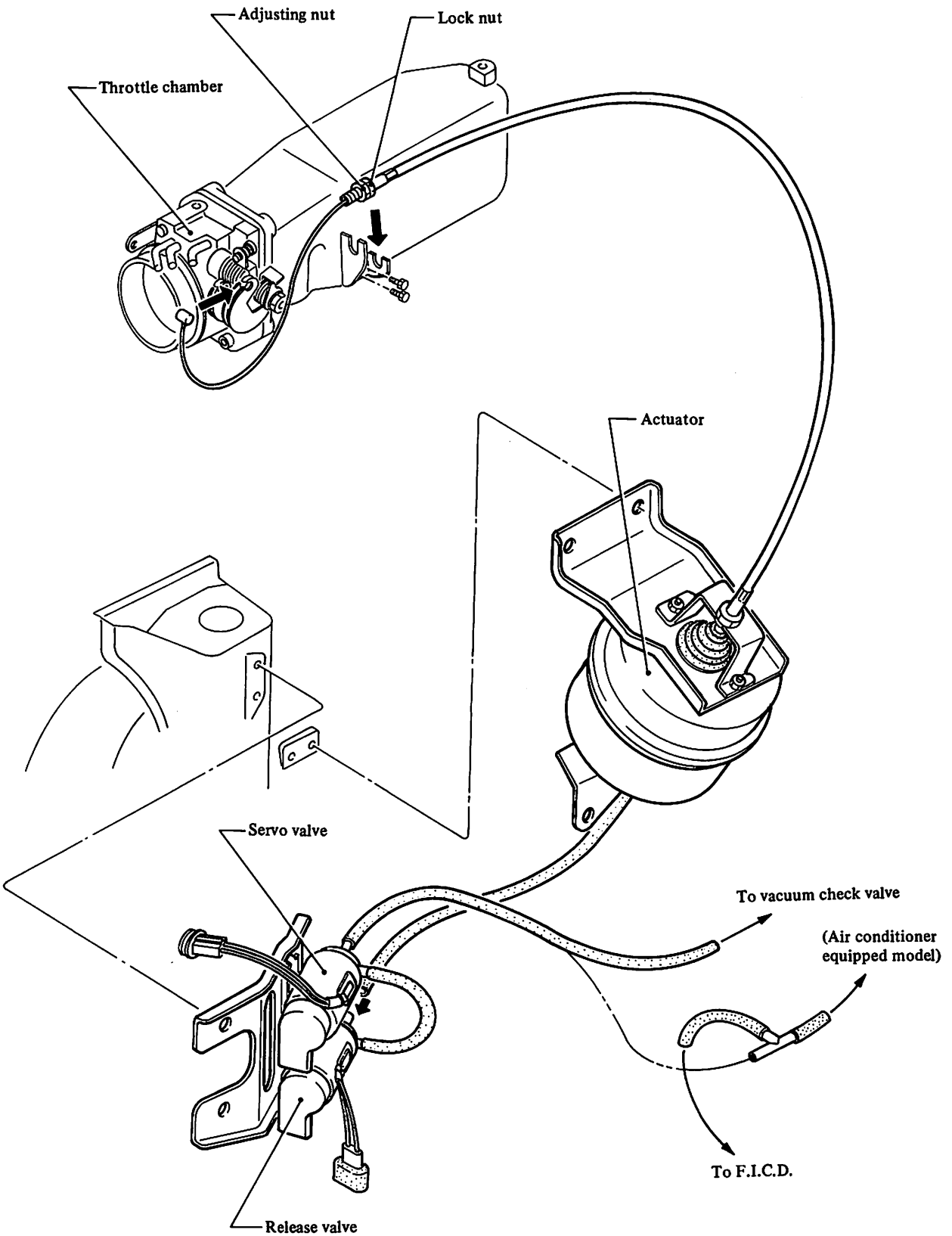
Faulty actuator.

Other malfunction

Condition	Probable cause	Corrective action
Set speed is cancelled.	• Bent meter cable (excessive meter needle deflection.). • Faulty controller.	• Check and repair meter cable, or renew cable. • Renew.
Pulsation of set speed.	• Excessive play or binding of A.S.C.D. cable. • Leakage or clogging in vacuum hose. • Binding in actuator. • Faulty servo valve. • Faulty controller.	• Adjust. • Check and repair piping route, or renew hose. • Renew actuator. • Renew servo valve. • Renew controller.
Excessive setting error.	• Excessive play or binding in A.S.C.D. cable. • Leakage or clogging in vacuum hose. • Faulty actuator. • Faulty servo valve. • Faulty controller. • Faulty speed sensor.	• Readjust. • Check and repair piping route, or renew hose. • Renew actuator. • Renew servo valve. • Renew controller. • Renew speed sensor.
Speed drops immediately after setting.	• Excessive play in A.S.C.D. cable. • Leakage or clogging in vacuum hose. • Faulty release valve. • Faulty servo valve. • Faulty controller.	• Readjust. • Check and repair piping route, or renew hose. • Renew release valve. • Renew servo valve. • Renew controller.
Cancel circuit inoperative.	• Faulty controller.	• Renew controller.

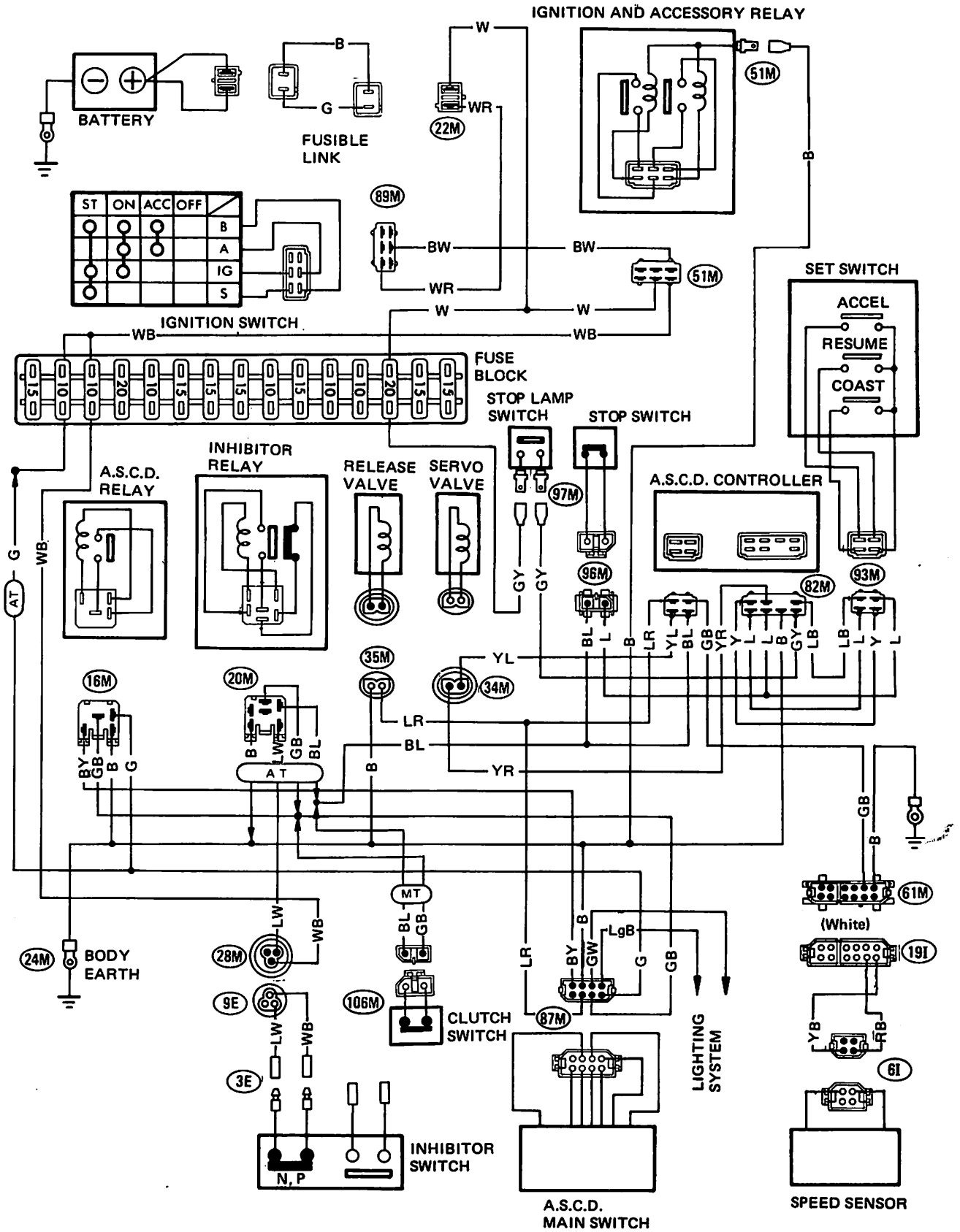
COMPONENT PARTS

VACUUM ROUTING



SEL392

WIRING DIAGRAM/A.S.C.D.

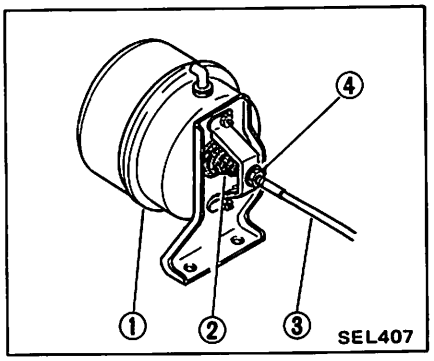


SEL515C

A. S. C. D. CABLE

Removal and Installation

1. Disconnect cable from actuator.
(1) Loosen lock nut at actuator.
(2) Remove rubber boots.



1 Actuator
2 Rubber boot
3 Cable
4 Lock nut

2. Loosen lock nut at intake manifold bracket.
3. To install the cable, reverse the order of removal.

Exercise care when removing and installing wire, so as not to deform wire end.

Adjustment

When installing, adjust A.S.C.D. cable as follows:

Without depressing the accelerator pedal, adjust the adjusting nut until cable free play is within specified value at throttle lever.

Then tighten lock nut.

Free play:
2 - 3 mm (0.08 - 0.12 in)

Do not increase tension of cable excessively, as this may cause throttle lever to rotate.

ACTUATOR

Removal and Installation

1. Disconnect battery ground cable.
2. Disconnect cable from actuator.

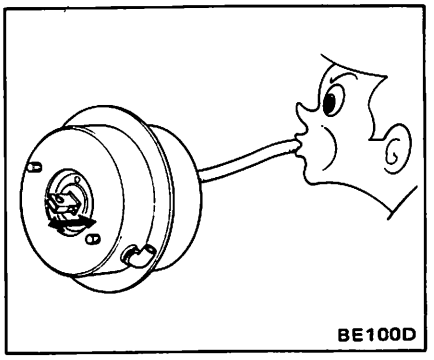
Refer to A.S.C.D. cable for removal.

3. Disconnect vacuum hose from A.S.C.D. release valve.
4. Remove bolt attaching actuator to body.
5. To install actuator, reverse the order of removal.

Inspection

1. Visually check actuator for damage or deformation.
2. Make sure that actuator moves smoothly without binding when diaphragm is pushed by hand.
3. Apply vacuum to actuator. If diaphragm moves to full position, it is normal.

Plug hose with vacuum applied. Make sure that actuator remains in full position.



CAUTION:
When checking actuator by applying vacuum, do not apply engine vacuum directly.

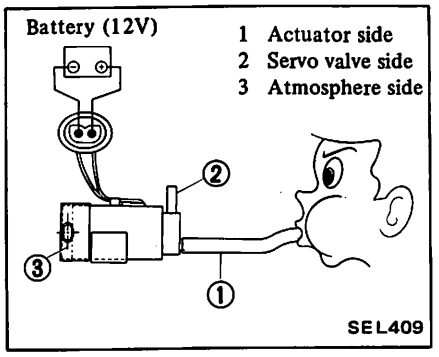
SERVO VALVE

Inspection

1. Measure the resistance between terminals.

Circuit tester indication:
25 - 30 Ω

2. Check to be sure that the valve opens or closes by blowing air through port on actuator side.



(1) Normal condition.

Check ports	Air flow
① - ② ① - ③ ② - ③	Yes

(2) 12V direct current is applied between terminals.

Check ports	Air flow
① - ②	Yes
① - ③ ② - ③	No

RELEASE VALVE

Inspection

1. Measure the resistance between terminals.

Circuit tester indication:
25 - 30 Ω

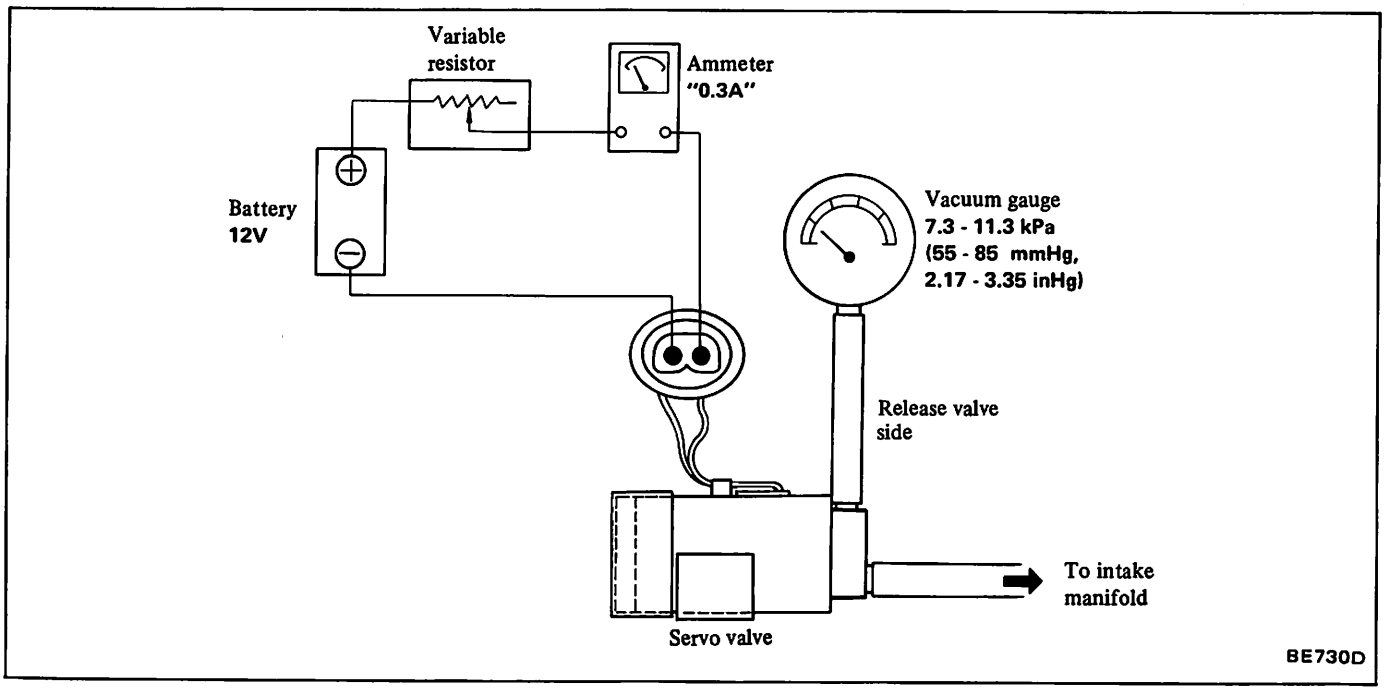
2. Check to be sure that output vacuum of valve is proper.

This check should be performed with the valve installed on car.

CAUTION:
With servo valve connected to system, do not apply current to servo valve. Be sure to disconnect solenoid valve side vacuum hose.

(1) Disconnect release valve side vacuum hose at release valve and connect vacuum gauge.
(2) Start engine and warm up engine until water temperature indicator points to the middle of gauge.
(3) Apply 0.3A direct current between terminals.

Using about 20Ω-5W variable resistor, adjust so that a current of 0.3A will flow.



SPEED SENSOR (Reed switch type)

Location

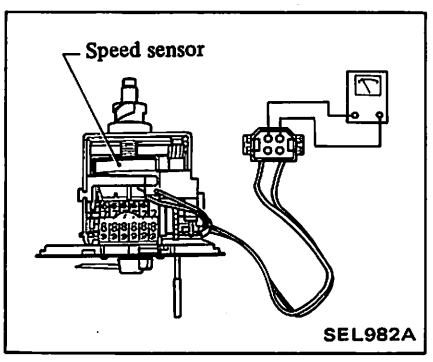
The speed sensor is built into the speedometer.

Inspection

Inspection must be made with speed sensor installed to speedometer.

Turning speedometer slowly by hand, test continuity of speed sensor circuit.

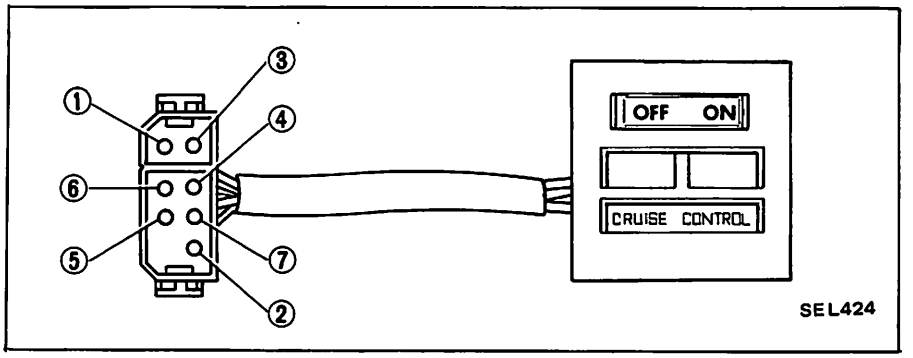
Continuity exists two times a turn . . . . . O.K.



MAIN SWITCH

Inspection

Test continuity through switch or light with an ohmmeter in accordance with the following chart.



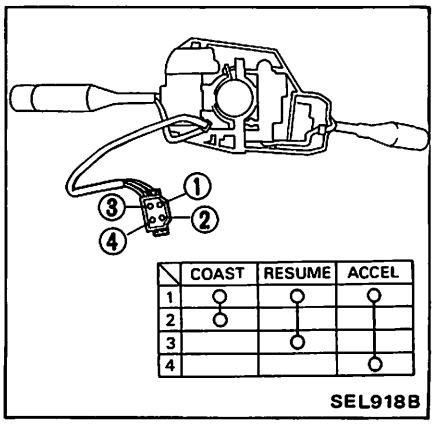
Check terminal \ Switch position	Normal	ON	OFF
① - ②	No	Yes	No
① - ⑥	No	Yes	No
② - ⑥	Yes	Yes	No
③ - ④	Yes	–	–
⑤ - ⑦	Yes	–	–
⑥ - ⑦	Yes	–	–

Yes: Continuity should exist.
No: Continuity should not exist.

SET SWITCH

Inspection

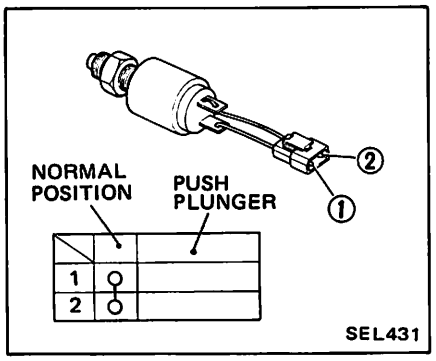
Test continuity through switch with an ohmmeter.



CLUTCH AND STOP SWITCHES

Inspection

Test continuity through switch with an ohmmeter.



Adjustment

Adjustment of the clutch and stop switches is the same as the stop lamp switch.
Refer to MA section.

STOP LAMP SWITCH

Inspection

Refer to EXTERIOR LAMPS.

Adjustment

Refer to MA section.

A. S. C. D. RELAY

Location

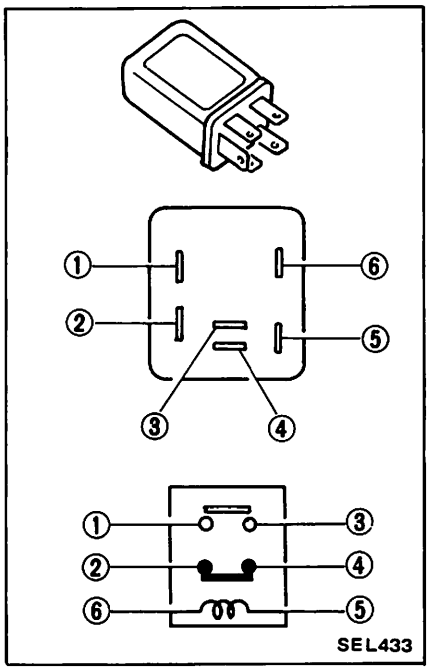
The A.S.C.D. relay is located on the relay bracket. Refer to ELECTRICAL UNIT LOCATION.

INHIBITOR RELAY (For A. S. C. D.)

Location

The inhibitor relay is located on the relay bracket. Refer to ELECTRICAL UNIT LOCATION.

Inspection



Check terminals	Normal condition	12V direct current is applied between terminals ⑤ and ⑥
⑤ - ⑥	Yes	–
② - ④	Yes	No
① - ③	No	Yes

Yes: Continuity should exist.
No: Continuity should not exist.

A. S. C. D. CONTROLLER (IC built-in)

Location

The controller is located under assistant seat. Refer to ELECTRICAL UNIT LOCATION.

Inspection

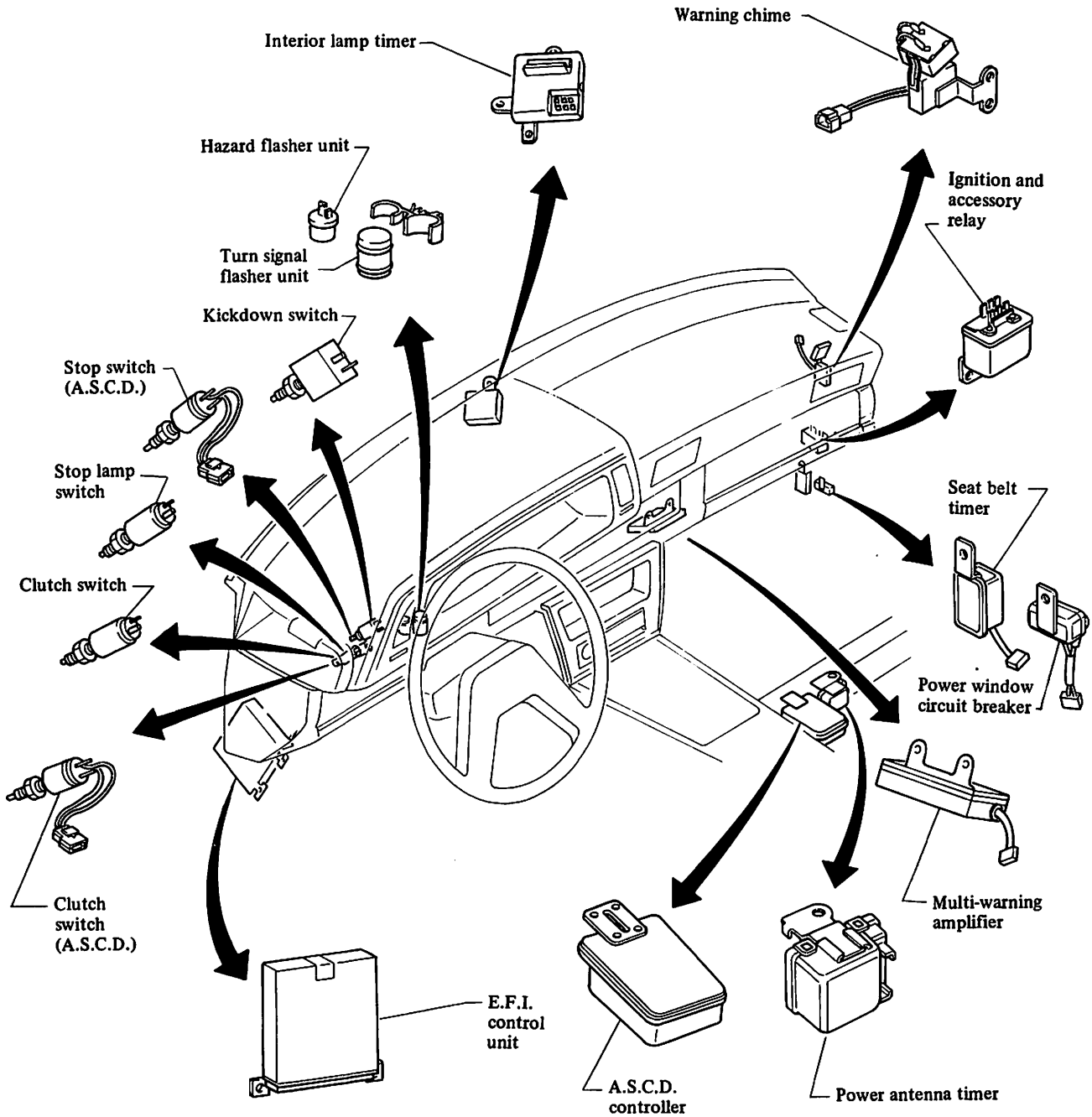
Controller must not be checked as a single part. Check controller for operation as a system, referring to Diagnosis.

CAUTION:
Do not touch the circuit tester probe to any unnecessary terminal on controller. Doing so could cause damage to controller.

a. **Handle controller carefully to avoid damage.**
b. **Keep controller away from electric noise source to prevent A.S.C.D. system from malfunctioning and IC circuit, etc. from being degraded.**

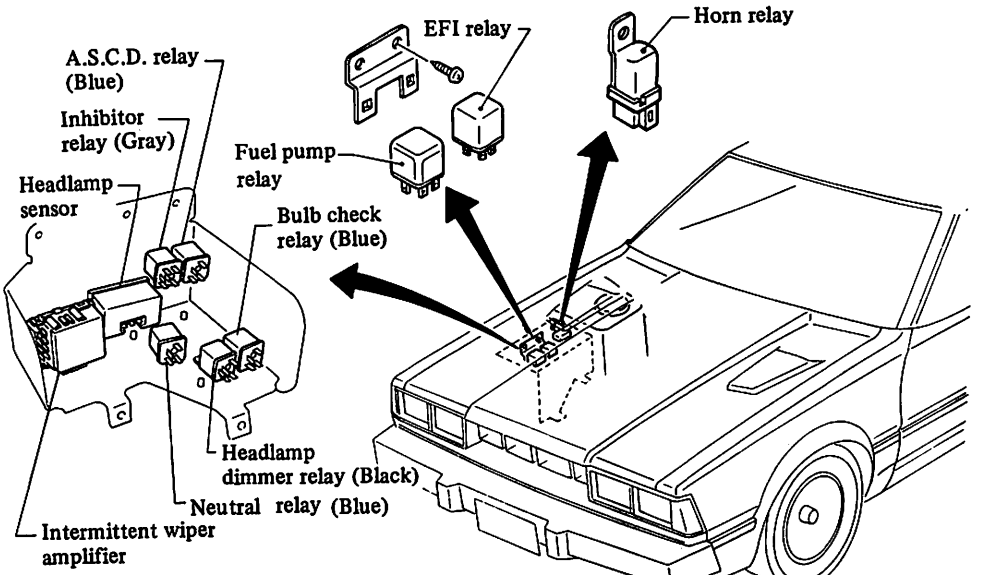
ELECTRICAL UNIT LOCATION

CAUTION: Before starting to work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" and then disconnect battery ground cable.

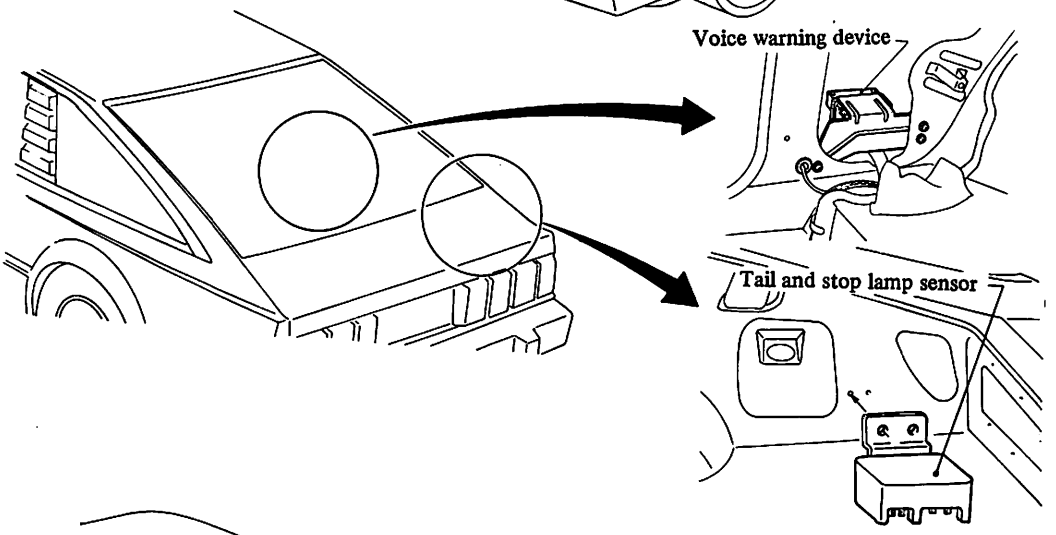


For air conditioner electrical unit, refer to section HA.

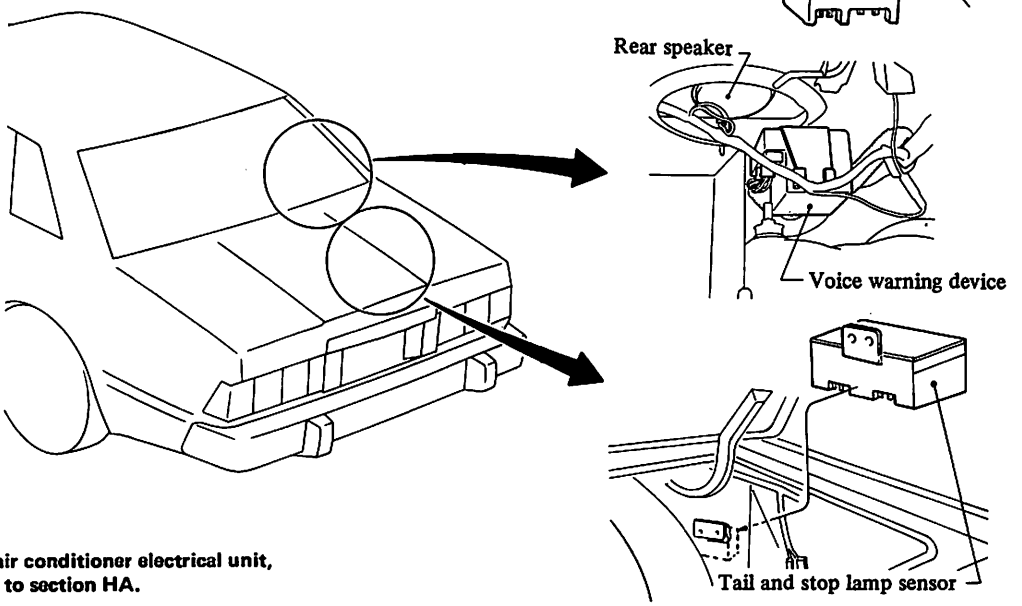
SEL516C



Hatchback



Hardtop



For air conditioner electrical unit, refer to section HA.

SEL517C

WIRING HARNESS

CAUTION: Before starting to work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" and then disconnect battery ground cable.

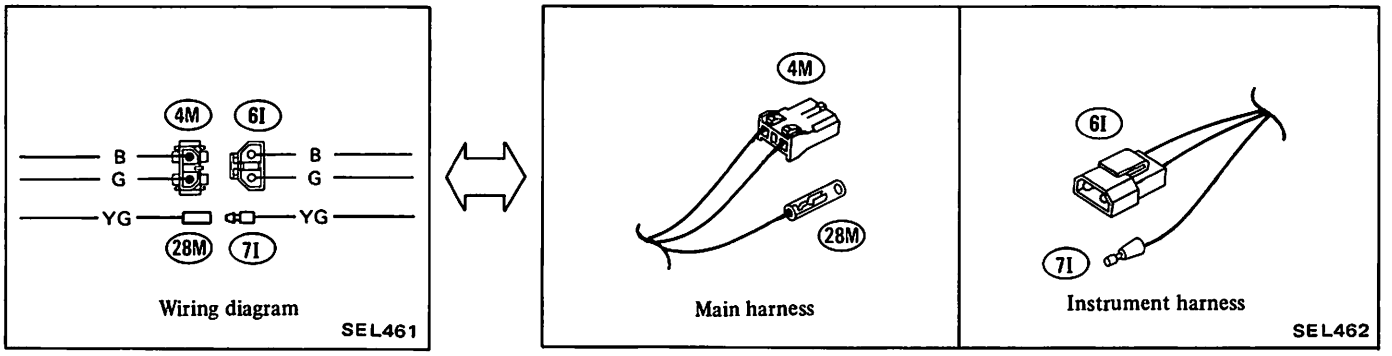
CABLE COLORS

Cable colors are generally used as shown in the following table.

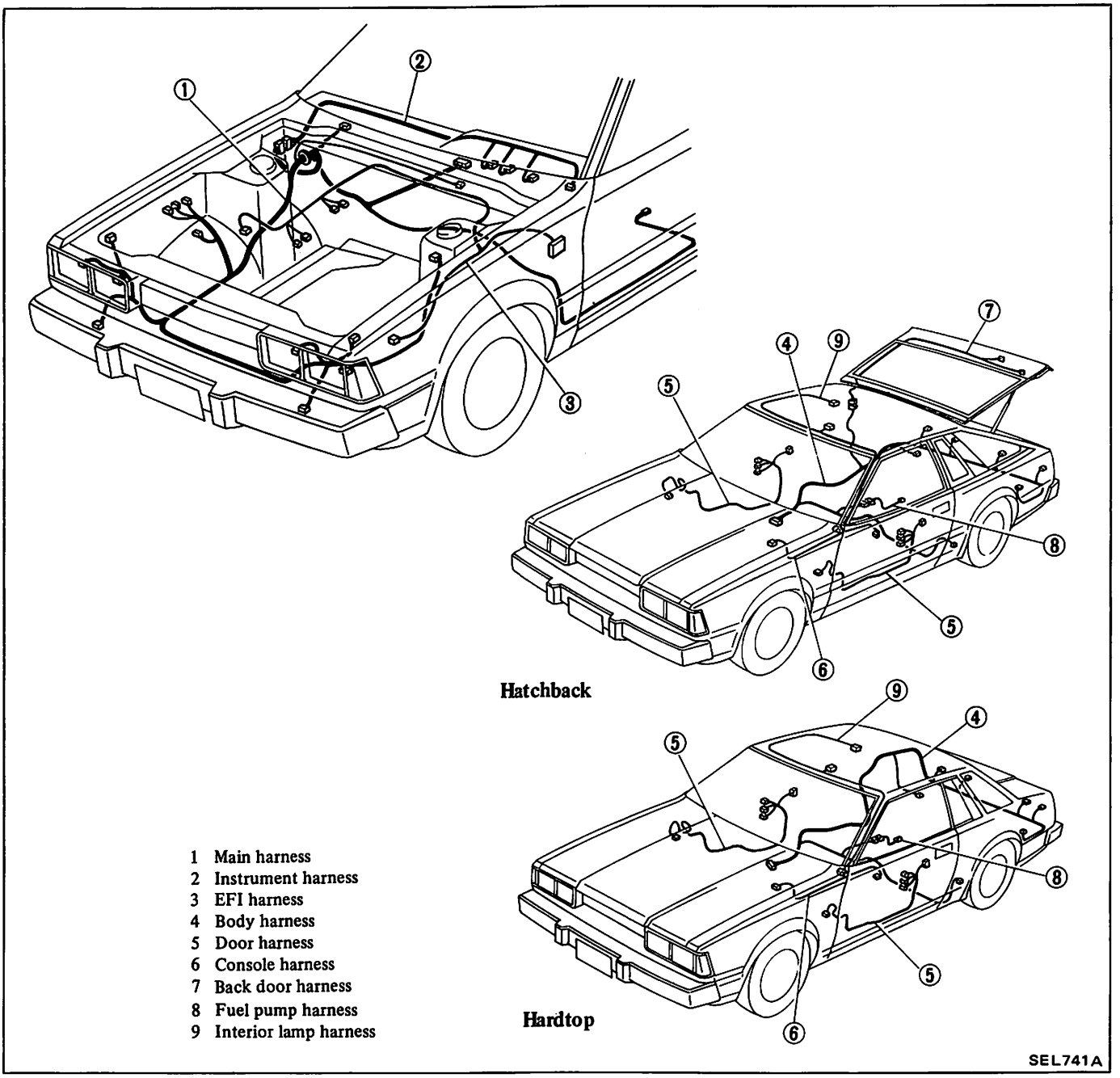
Circuit system	Base color
Starting and ignition system	B (Black)
Charging system	W (White)
Lighting system	R (Red)
Turn signal and horn	G (Green)
Instrument system	Y (Yellow)
Others	L, Br, Lg (Blue), (Brown), (Light green)
Grounding system	B (Black)

HARNESS LAYOUT

For easy identification, connectors indicated in the system wiring diagram have the same numbers as those used in the harness layout schematic.



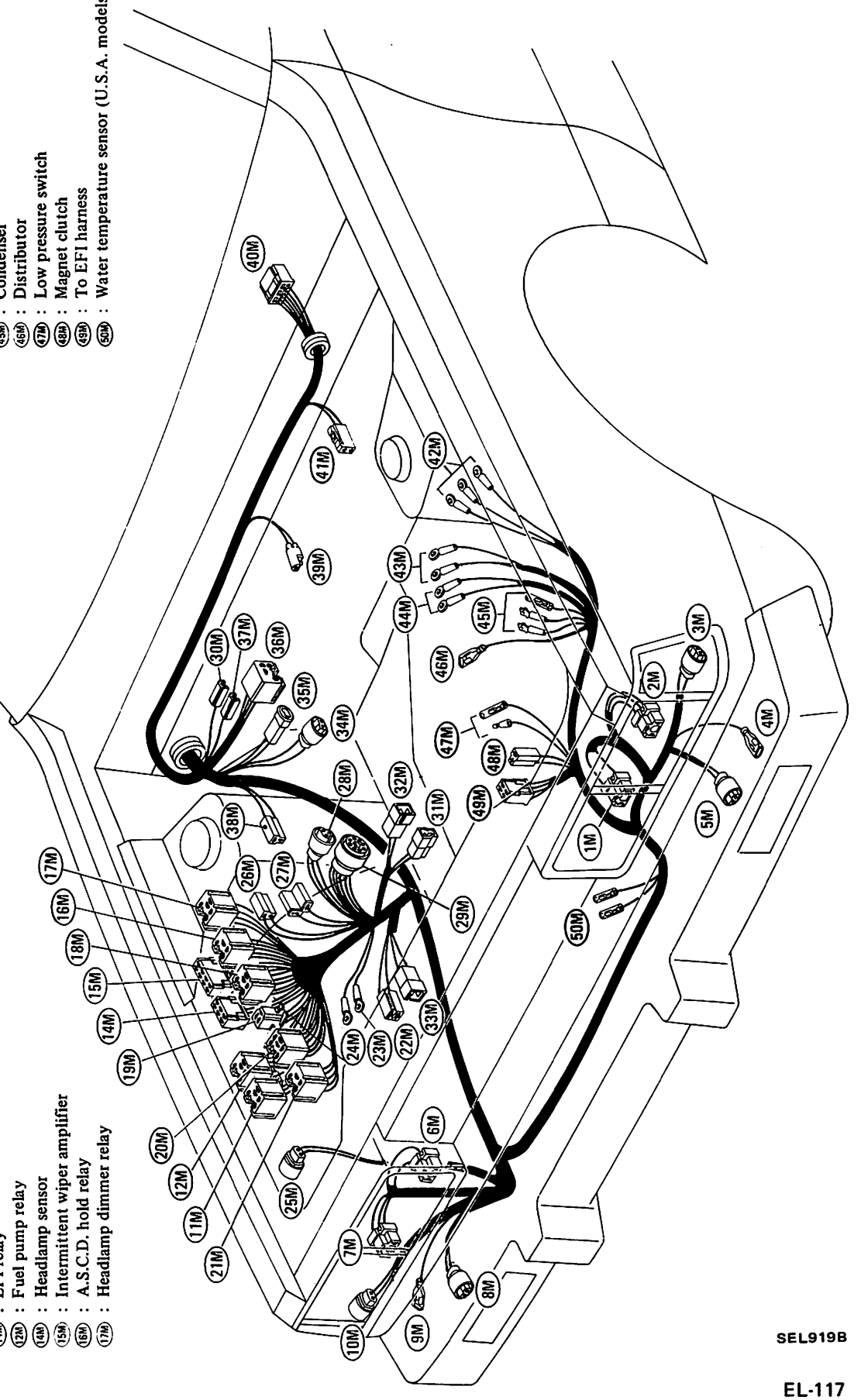
SCHEMATIC



1 Main harness
2 Instrument harness
3 EFI harness
4 Body harness
5 Door harness
6 Console harness
7 Back door harness
8 Fuel pump harness
9 Interior lamp harness

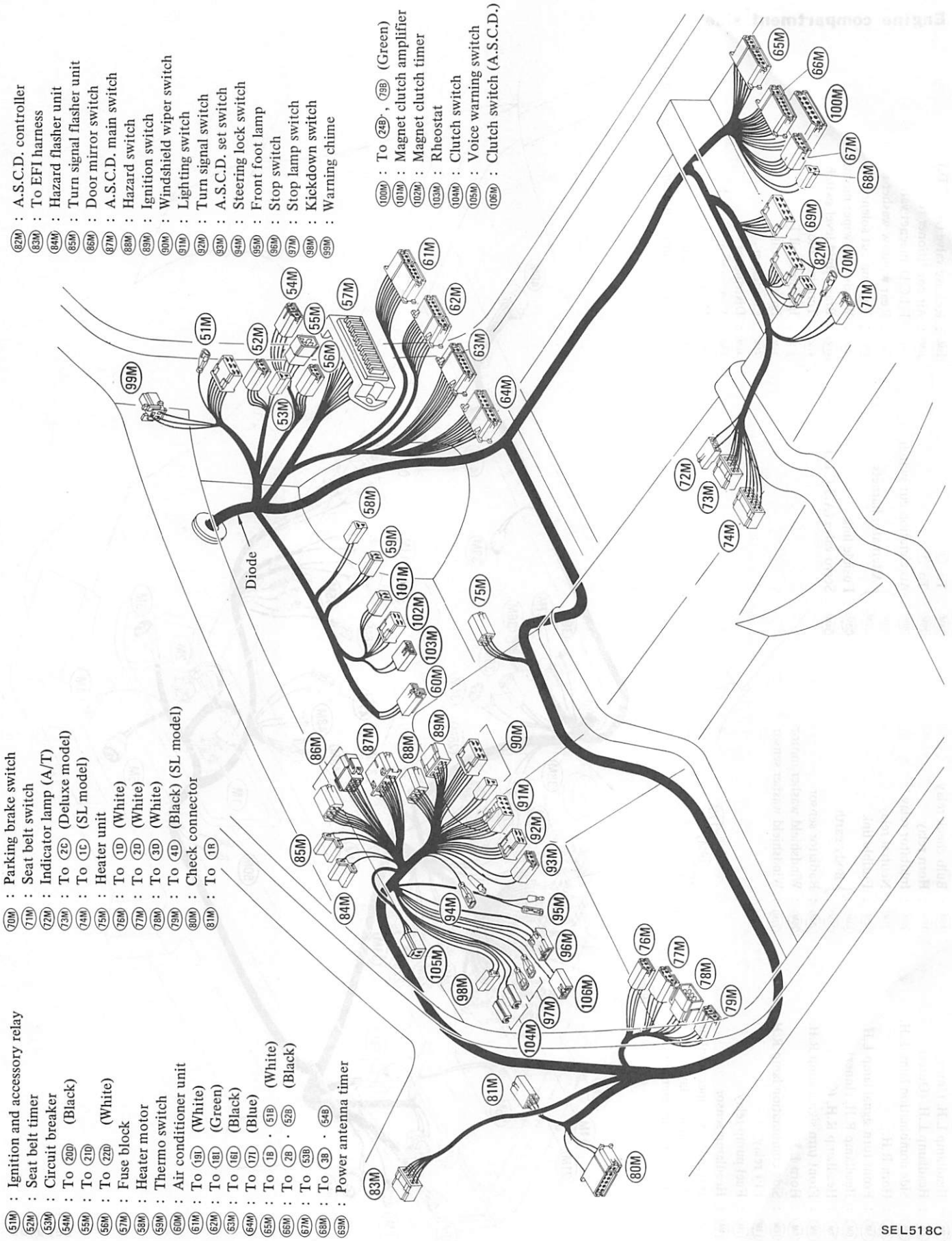
MAIN HARNESS

Engine compartment side

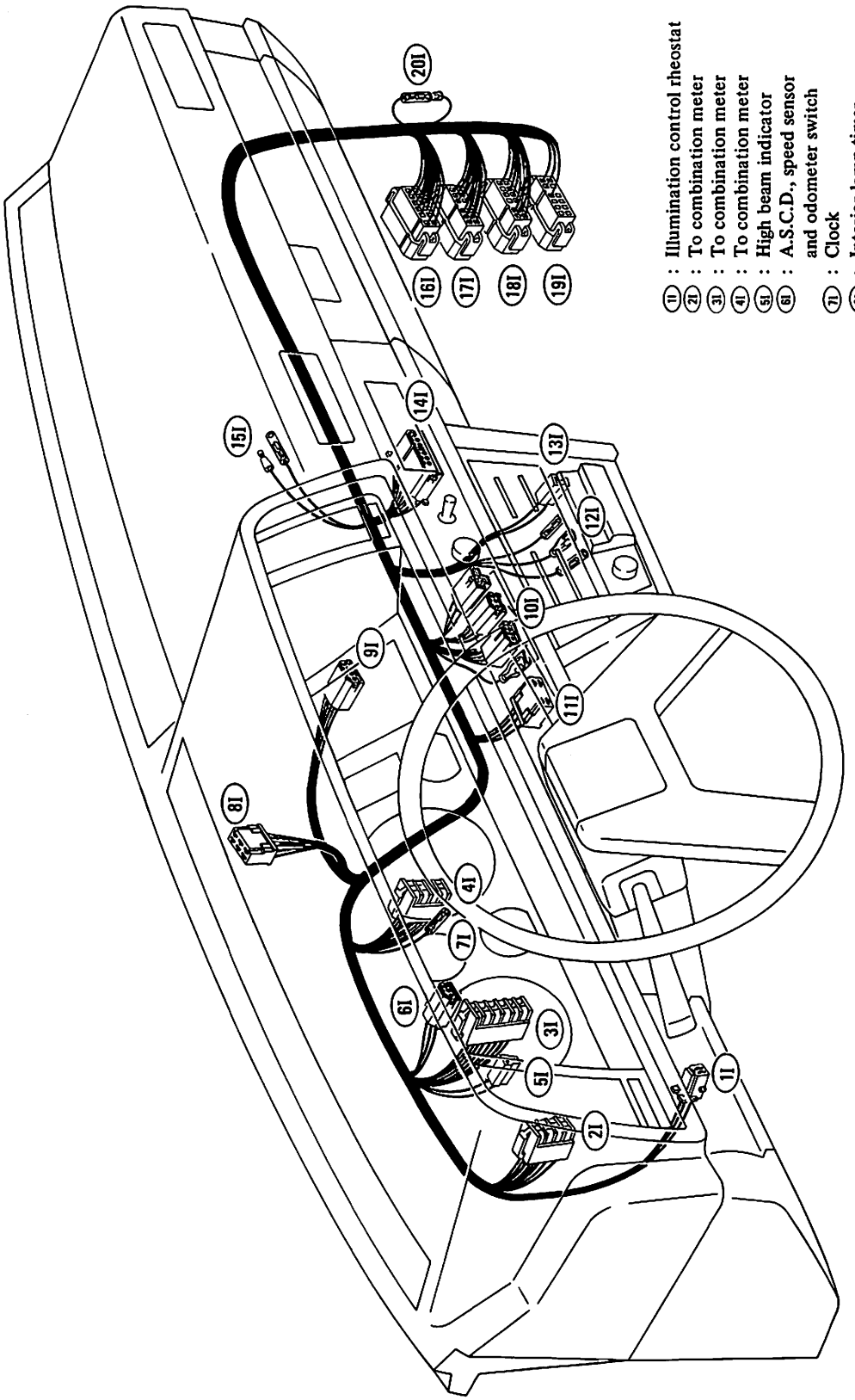


SEL919B

Passenger compartment side



INSTRUMENT HARNESS

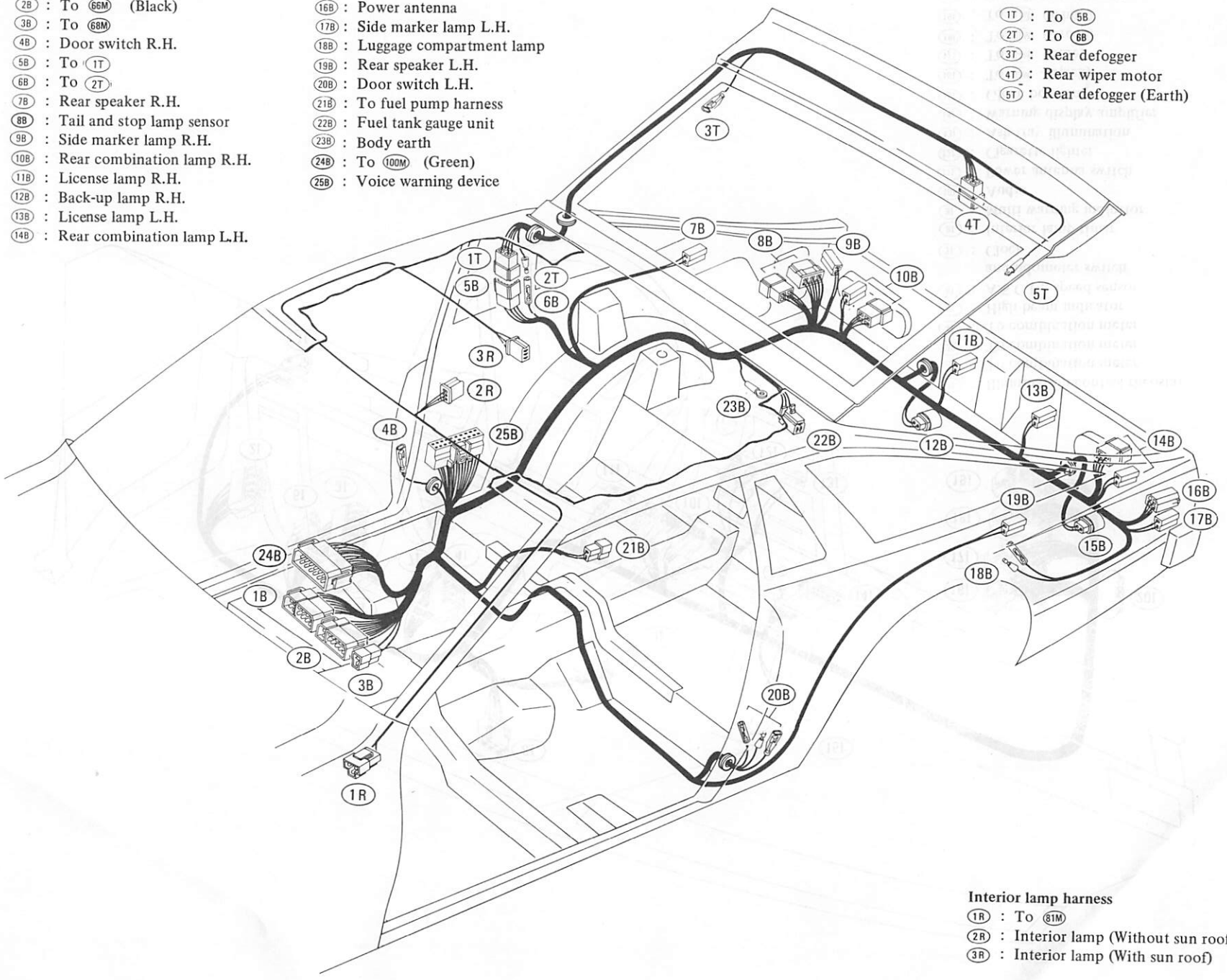


(1) : Illumination control rheostat
(2) : To combination meter
(3) : To combination meter
(4) : To combination meter
(5) : High beam indicator
(6) : A.S.C.D., speed sensor and odometer switch
(7) : Clock
(8) : Interior lamp timer
(9) : Multi warning indicator
(10) : Audio
(11) : Power antenna switch
(12) : Cigarette lighter
(13) : Ash tray illumination
(14) : Warning display amplifier
(15) : Glove box lamp
(16) : To (53B) (Black)
(17) : To (64B) (Blue)
(18) : To (67B) (Green)
(19) : To (61B) (White)
(20) : Cut-off connector

SEL744A

BODY HARNESS

Hatchback



(1B) : To (65M) (White)
(2B) : To (66M) (Black)
(3B) : To (68M)
(4B) : Door switch R.H.
(5B) : To (1T)
(6B) : To (2T)
(7B) : Rear speaker R.H.
(8B) : Tail and stop lamp sensor
(9B) : Side marker lamp R.H.
(10B) : Rear combination lamp R.H.
(11B) : License lamp R.H.
(12B) : Back-up lamp R.H.
(13B) : License lamp L.H.
(14B) : Rear combination lamp L.H.
(15B) : Back-up lamp L.H.
(16B) : Power antenna
(17B) : Side marker lamp L.H.
(18B) : Luggage compartment lamp
(19B) : Rear speaker L.H.
(20B) : Door switch L.H.
(21B) : To fuel pump harness
(22B) : Fuel tank gauge unit
(23B) : Body earth
(24B) : To (100M) (Green)
(25B) : Voice warning device

Back door harness

(1T) : To (5B)
(2T) : To (6B)
(3T) : Rear defogger
(4T) : Rear wiper motor
(5T) : Rear defogger (Earth)

Interior lamp harness

(1R) : To (81M)
(2R) : Interior lamp (Without sun roof)
(3R) : Interior lamp (With sun roof)

SEL921B

Hardtop

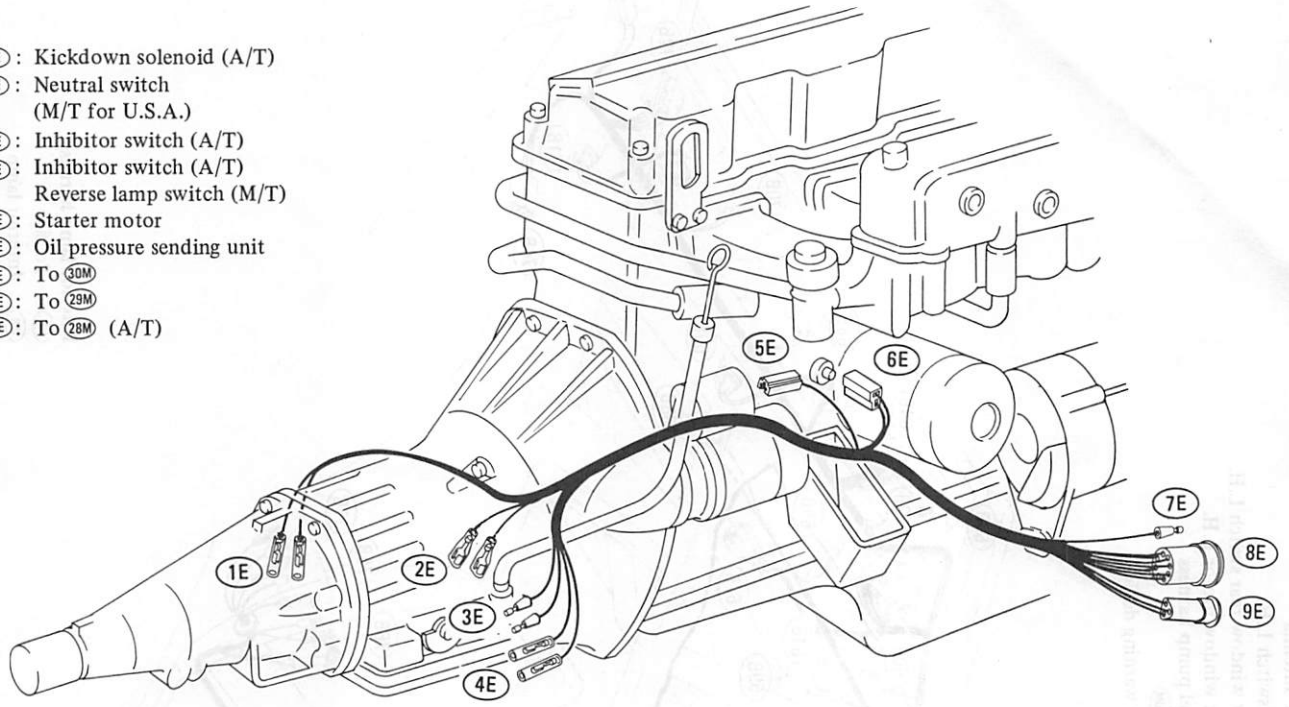
(51B) : To (65M) (White)
(52B) : To (66M) (Black)
(53B) : To (67M)
(54B) : To (68M)
(55B) : Door switch R.H.
(56B) : Power window motor R.H.
(57B) : Power window rear switch R.H.
(58B) : Rear defogger
(59B) : Rear speaker R.H.
(60B) : Trunk room lamp switch
(61B) : Body earth
(62B) : Tail and stop lamp sensor
(63B) : Side marker lamp R.H.
(64B) : Rear combination lamp R.H.
(65B) : Trunk room lamp
(66B) : Rear speaker L.H.
(67B) : Fuel tank gauge unit
(68B) : License lamp R.H.
(69B) : Back-up lamp R.H.
(70B) : License lamp L.H.
(71B) : Back-up lamp L.H.
(72B) : Rear combination lamp L.H.
(73B) : Side marker lamp L.H.
(74B) : Power antenna
(75B) : Door switch L.H.
(76B) : Power window rear switch L.H.
(77B) : Power window motor L.H.
(78B) : To fuel pump harness
(79B) : To (100M)
(80B) : Voice warning device

Interior lamp harness
(1R) : To (61M)
(2R) : Interior lamp (Without sun roof)
(3R) : Interior lamp (With sun roof)

SEL922B

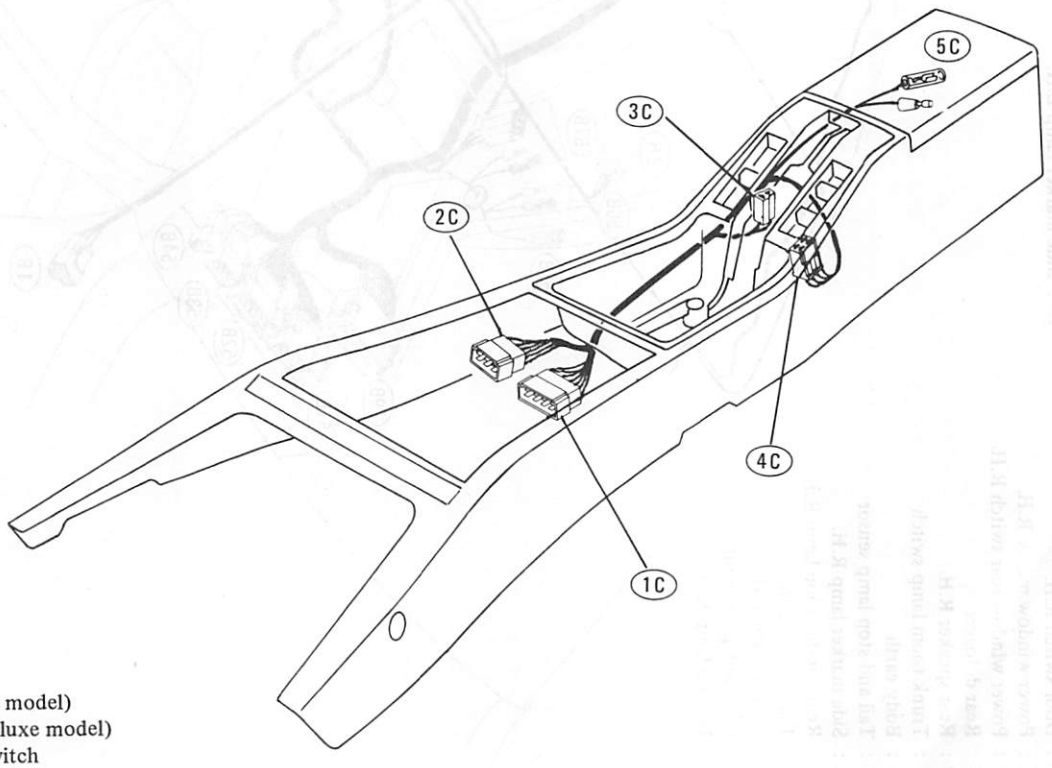
ENGINE ROOM HARNESS NO.2

(1E): Kickdown solenoid (A/T)
(2E): Neutral switch
(M/T for U.S.A.)
(3E): Inhibitor switch (A/T)
(4E): Inhibitor switch (A/T)
Reverse lamp switch (M/T)
(5E): Starter motor
(6E): Oil pressure sending unit
(7E): To (30M)
(8E): To (29M)
(9E): To (28M) (A/T)



SEL923B

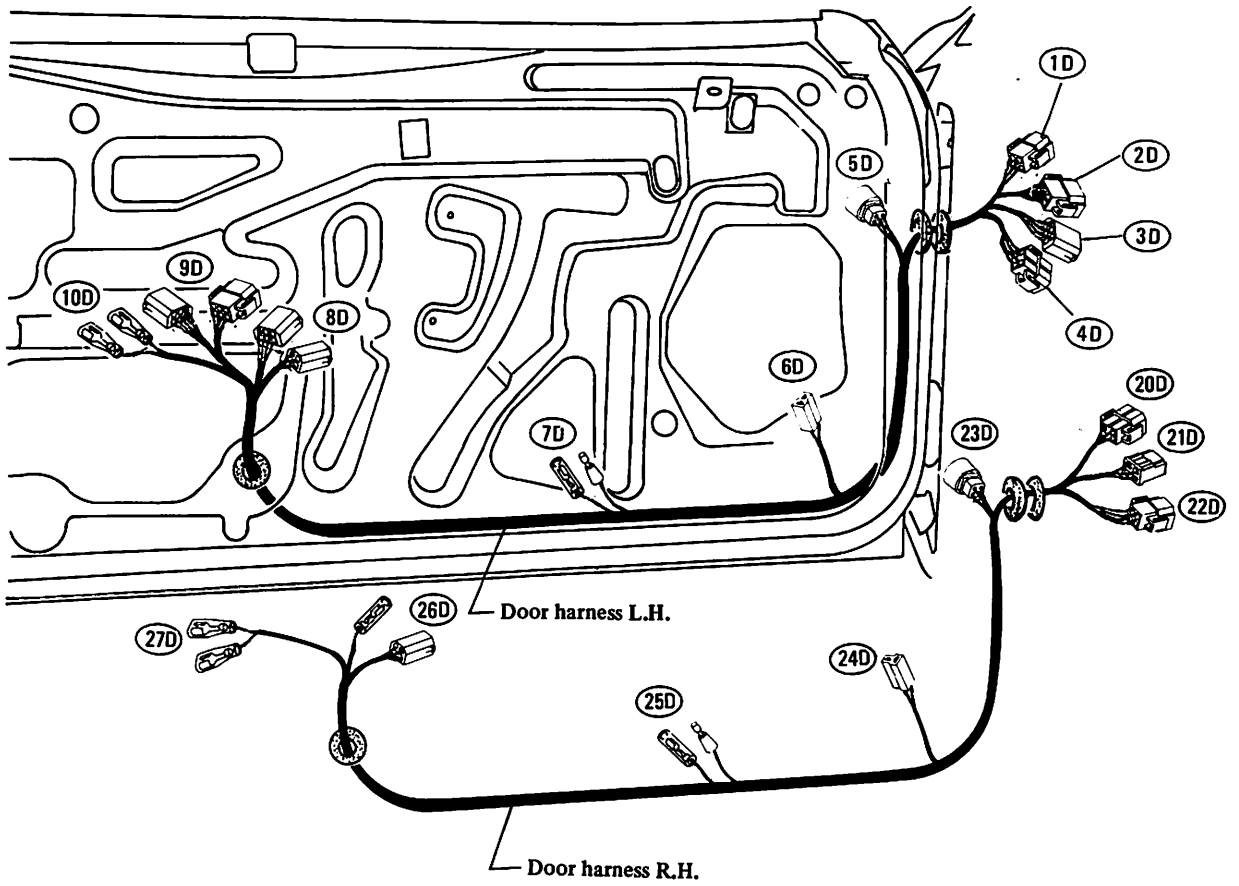
CONSOLE HARNESS



(1C): To (74M) (SL model)
(2C): To (73M) (Deluxe model)
(3C): Defogger switch
(4C): Rear wiper switch
(5C): Rear foot lamp

SEL748A

DOOR HARNESS



Door harness L.H.

- 1D : To 76M (White)
- 2D : To 77M (White)
- 3D : To 78M (White)
- 4D : To 79M (Black)
- 5D : Door mirror L.H.
- 6D : Door speaker L.H.
- 7D : Power window motor L.H.
- 8D : Power window switch L.H.
- 9D : Mirror switch
- 10D : Step lamp L.H.

Door harness R.H.

- 20D : To 54M (Black)
- 21D : To 55M
- 22D : To 56M (White)
- 23D : Door mirror R.H.
- 24D : Door speaker R.H.
- 25D : Power window motor R.H.
- 26D : Power window switch R.H.
- 27D : Step lamp R.H.

SEL749A

HARNESS DIAGRAM

CAUTION: Before starting to work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" and then disconnect battery ground cable.

HOW TO READ HARNESS DIAGRAMS

WIRE NUMBER:
For identification, all wires are numbered and generally, numbers are classified by system.

- **100 ~ 199** . . . . Engine electrical system
- **200 ~ 299** . . . . Headlamp system
- **300 ~ 399** . . . . Meter, gauges and Warning system
- **400 ~ 499** . . . . Signal system
- **500 ~ 599** . . . . Accessory system
- **600 ~ 899** . . . . Supplemental numbers
- **900 ~ 999** . . . . Ground wire (Earth)

COLOR:

W	White	**Lg**	Light green
B	Black	**Or** . . .	Orange
R	Red	**P**	Pink
Y	Yellow	**Pu**	Purple
G	Green	**Gy** . . .	Gray
L	Blue	**Sb**	Sky blue
Br	Brown		

In the case of two-tone color wires, the wire colors are indicated as follows.

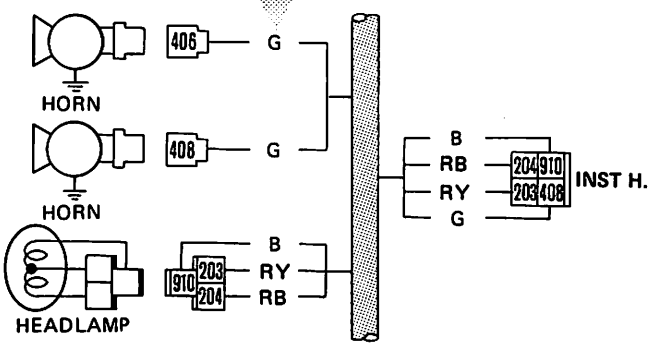
- **BR** . . . . Black with Red stripe
- **LOr** . . . Blue with Orange stripe

Indicates that No. 406 wire is found only in harness of GL models.

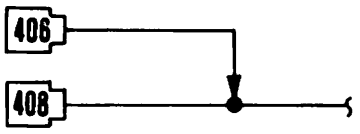
NISSAN

MAIN HARNESS

NO.	FROM	TO	REMARKS
203	HEADLAMP	INST H	
204	HEADLAMP	INST H	
406	HORN	408	GL
408	HORN	INST H	
910	HEADLAMP	INST H	



Indicates that No. 406 wire stems from the horn and is connected to No. 408 wire.



This harness diagram indicates harnesses and connectors to be used with all optional, as well as standard, equipment.

INCH TO METRIC CONVERSION TABLE

(Rounded-off for automotive use)

inches	mm	inches	mm
.100	2.54	.610	15.49
.110	2.79	.620	15.75
.120	3.05	.630	16.00
.130	3.30	.640	16.26
.140	3.56	.650	16.51
.150	3.81	.660	16.76
.160	4.06	.670	17.02
.170	4.32	.680	17.27
.180	4.57	.690	17.53
.190	4.83	.700	17.78
.200	5.08	.710	18.03
.210	5.33	.720	18.29
.220	5.59	.730	18.54
.230	5.84	.740	18.80
.240	6.10	.750	19.05
.250	6.35	.760	19.30
.260	6.60	.770	19.56
.270	6.86	.780	19.81
.280	7.11	.790	20.07
.290	7.37	.800	20.32
.300	7.62	.810	20.57
.310	7.87	.820	20.83
.320	8.13	.830	21.08
.330	8.38	.840	21.34
.340	8.64	.850	21.59
.350	8.89	.860	21.84
.360	9.14	.870	22.10
.370	9.40	.880	22.35
.380	9.65	.890	22.61
.390	9.91	.900	22.86
.400	10.16	.910	23.11
.410	10.41	.920	23.37
.420	10.67	.930	23.62
.430	10.92	.940	23.88
.440	11.18	.950	24.11
.450	11.43	.960	24.38
.460	11.68	.970	24.64
.470	11.94	.980	24.89
.480	12.19	.990	25.15
.490	12.45	1.000	25.40
.500	12.70	2.000	50.80
.510	12.95	3.000	76.20
.520	13.21	4.000	101.60
.530	13.46	5.000	127.00
.540	13.72	6.000	152.40
.550	13.97	7.000	177.80
.560	14.22	8.000	203.20
.570	14.48	9.000	228.60
.580	14.73	10.000	254.00
.590	14.99	20.000	508.00
.600	15.24		

METRIC TO INCH CONVERSION TABLE

(Rounded-off for automotive use)

mm	inches	mm	inches
1	.0394	51	2.008
2	.079	52	2.047
3	.118	53	2.087
4	.157	54	2.126
5	.197	55	2.165
6	.236	56	2.205
7	.276	57	2.244
8	.315	58	2.283
9	.354	59	2.323
10	.394	60	2.362
11	.433	61	2.402
12	472	62	2.441
13	.512	63	2.480
14	.551	64	2.520
15	.591	65	2.559
16	.630	66	2.598
17	.669	67	2.638
18	.709	68	2.677
19	.748	69	2.717
20	.787	70	2.756
21	.827	71	2.795
22	.866	72	2.835
23	.906	73	2.874
24	.945	74	2.913
25	.984	75	2.953
26	1.024	76	2.992
27	1.063	77	3.031
28	1.102	78	3.071
29	1.142	79	3.110
30	1.181	80	3.150
31	1.220	81	3.189
32	1.260	82	3.228
33	1.299	83	3.268
34	1.339	84	3.307
35	1.378	85	3.346
36	1.417	86	3.386
37	1.457	87	3.425
38	1.496	88	3.465
39	1.535	89	3.504
40	1.575	90	3.543
41	1.614	91	3.583
42	1.654	92	3.622
43	1.693	93	3.661
44	1.732	94	3.701
45	1.772	95	3.740
46	1.811	96	3.780
47	1.850	97	3.819
48	1.890	98	3.858
49	1.929	99	3.898
50	1.969	100	3.937

QUICK REFERENCE CHART: 200SX [ ] 1983

ENGINE TUNE-UP DATA

		U.S.A.	Canada
Engine model		Z22E	
Firing order		1-3-4-2	
Idle speed* rpm	M/T	750±100	
	A/T	700±100 (in "D" position)	
Ignition timing (degree B.T.D.C. at idle speed)		8±2°	
"CO" % at idle (No air) %		Idle mixture screw is preset and sealed at factory.	
Dash pot Touch speed rpm		1,500	
Valve clearance (Hot) mm (in)	Intake	0.30 (0.012)	
	Exhaust	0.30 (0.012)	
Drive belt deflection (Cold) mm (in)			
Cooling fan			
Set deflection of new belt		8 - 11 (0.31 - 0.43)	
Adjust deflection of used belt		12 - 15 (0.47 - 0.59)	
Air conditioner compressor			
Set deflection of new belt		7 - 10 (0.28 - 0.39)	
Adjust deflection of used belt		10 - 13 (0.39 - 0.51)	
Power steering oil pump			
Set deflection of new belt		12 - 15 (0.47 - 0.59)	
Adjust deflection of used belt		15 - 18 (0.59 - 0.71)	
Applied pressed force N (kg, lb)		98 (10, 22)	
Radiator cap relief pressure kPa (kg/cm², psi)		88 (0.9 - 13)	
Cooling system leakage testing pressure kPa (kg/cm², psi)		157 (1.6, 23)	
Compression pressure kPa (kg/cm², psi)/rpm	Standard	1,177 (12.0, 171)/350	
	Minimum	883 (9.0, 128)/350	
High tension cable resistance kΩ		Less than 30	
Spark plug Type	Intake side	BPR6ES	
	Exhaust side	BPR5ES	
Gap mm (in)		0.8 - 0.9 (0.031 - 0.035)	
Battery Type		N60MF	NS70MF
Capacity V-AH		12 - 60	12 - 65

Tightening torque	N-m	kg-m	ft-lb
Fuel hose clamp	1.0 - 1.5	0.10 - 0.15	0.7 - 1.1
Cylinder head	69 - 78	7.0 - 8.0	51 - 58
Rocker cover bolt	8 - 10	0.8 - 1.0	5.8 - 7.2
Manifold bolt and nut	16 - 21	1.6 - 2.1	12 - 15

BRAKE

Unit: mm (in)

Disc brake	Front (N22)	Rear (CL11H)
Pad minimum thickness	2.0 (0.079)	
Rotor repair limit Runout	Less than 0.06 (0.0024)	Less than 0.07 (0.0028)
Rarallelism circumferential direction	Less than 0.03 (0.0012)	
Minimum thickness	10.5 (0.413)	9.0 (0.354)

CLUTCH PEDAL

Unit: mm (in)

Height	162 - 172 (6.38 - 6.77)
Free play	1 - 5 (0.04 - 0.20)

WHEEL ALIGNMENT (Unladen*)

Camber	degree	−40′ - 50′	
Caster	degree	1°45′ - 3°15′	
Toe-in	mm (in)	0 - 2 (0 - 0.08)	
	degree	0′ - 12′ (On both sides)	
Turning angle Toe-out-turns (Inside/Outside)	degree	20°/18.7°	
Full turn		Manual	Power
Inside		32° - 35°	34° - 36°
Outside		27° - 29°	28° - 30°

*: Tankful of fuel, radiator coolant and engine oil full. Spare tire, jack, hand tools, mats in designed position.

FRONT WHEEL BEARING

Tightening torque	N-m (kg-m, ft-lb)	25 - 29 (2.5 - 3.0, 18 - 22)
Return angle	degree	60°

WHEEL AND TIRE

Tire size	185/70SR14	T135/70D16 (T-type spare tire)
Inflation pressure * psi (kPa)	26 (177)	60 (412)
Wheel nut tightening torque N-m (kg-m, ft-lb)	78 - 98 (8 - 10, 58 - 72)	

*: Tire pressure should be checked when tires are COLD.

REFILL CAPACITIES

Unit		Liter	US measure
Fuel tank	Hardtop	53	14 gal
	Hatchback	60	15-7/8 gal
Coolant	With heater	9.5	10 qt
	Without heater	8.8	9-1/4 qt
Engine oil	With oil filter	4.2	4-1/2 qt
	Without oil filter	3.7	3-7/8 qt
Transmission	M/T	2.0	4-1/4 pt
	A/T	5.5	5-7/8 qt
Differential carrier		1.0	2-1/8 pt
Steering gear		0.28	5/8 pt
Power steering system		1.2	1-1/4 qt
Windshield washer tank		2.0	2-1/8 qt
Rear window washer tank		1.0	1-1/8 qt
Air conditioning system	Compressor oil	0.15	5.1 fl oz
	Refrigerant	0.9 - 1.1 kg	2.0 - 2.4 lb

EXPORT SERVICE DEPARTMENT
NISSAN MOTOR CO., LTD.
17-1, Ginza 6-Chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo 104, Japan

Printed in Japan

Edition: August 1982
Printing: August 1982 (080640)
Publication No. SM3E-S110U0